AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

housing units, and maintain the percentage distribution of bedroom sizes of Section 202 or 811 supportive housing units for the entire term of the very low-income use restrictions on the development. Any foreclosure, sale, or other transfer of the development must be subject to a covenant running with the land requiring the continued adherence to the very low-income use restrictions for the Section 202 or 811 supportive housing units.

(c) The owner must ensure that Section 202 or 811 supportive housing units in the development are and continue to be comparable to unassisted units in terms of location, size, appearance, and amenities. If due to a change in the partnership structure it becomes necessary to establish a new owner partnership or to transfer the supportive housing project, the new or revised owner must be a single-purpose entity and the use restrictions must remain in effect as provided above.

§ 891.865 Sanctions.

In the event that Section 202 or 811 supportive housing units are not developed and operated in accordance with all applicable federal requirements, HUD may impose sanctions on the participating parties and seek legal or equitable relief in enforcing all requirements under Section 202, the Housing Act of 1959, or Section 811 of the National Affordable Housing Act, all implementing regulations and requirements and contractual obligations under the mixed-finance documents.

PARTS 892–899 [RESERVED]

CHAPTER IX—OFFICE OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR PUBLIC AND INDIAN HOUSING, DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to chapter IX appear at 59 FR 14090, Mar. 25, 1994.

Part		*Page*
900–901	[Reserved]	
902	Public Housing Assessment System	241
903	Public housing agency plans	262
904	Low rent housing homeownership opportunities	276
905	The Public Housing Capital Fund Program	321
906	Public housing homeownership programs	369
907	Substantial default by a public housing agency	381
908	Electronic transmission of required family data for public housing, Indian housing, and the Section 8 rental certificate, rental voucher, and moderate rehabilitation programs	383
943	Public housing agency consortia and joint ventures	384
945	Designated housing—Public housing designated for occupancy by disabled, elderly, or disabled and elderly families	389
960	Admission to, and occupancy of, public housing	398
963	Public Housing—Contracting with resident-owned businesses	416
964	Tenant participation and tenant opportunities in public housing	419
965	PHA-owned or leased projects—General provisions	436
966	Public housing lease and grievance procedure	449
970	Public housing program—Demolition or disposition of public housing projects	461
971	Assessment of the reasonable revitalization potential of certain public housing required by law	473
972	Conversion of public housing to tenant-based assistance	480

Part		Page
982	Section 8 tenant-based assistance: housing choice voucher program	497
983	Project-based voucher (PBV) program	582
984	Section 8 and public housing family self-sufficiency program	617
985	Section 8 management assessment program (SEMAP)	632
990	The public housing operating fund program	643
1000	Native American housing activities	664
1001–1002	[Reserved]	
1003	Community development block grants for Indian tribes and Alaska native villages	723
1004	[Reserved]	
1005	Loan guarantees for Indian housing	759
1006	Native Hawaiian Housing Block Grant Program	763
1007	Section 184A loan guarantees for Native Hawaiian housing	779
1008–1699	[Reserved]	

PARTS 900–901 [RESERVED]

PART 902—PUBLIC HOUSING ASSESSMENT SYSTEM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
902.1 Purpose, scope, and general matters.
902.3 Definitions.
902.5 Applicability.
902.9 PHAS scoring.
902.11 PHAS performance designation.
902.13 Frequency of PHAS assessments.

Subpart B—Physical Condition Indicator

902.20 Physical condition assessment.
902.21 Physical condition standards for public housing—decent, safe, and sanitary housing in good repair (DSS/GR).
902.22 Physical inspection of PHA projects.
902.24 Database adjustment.
902.25 Physical condition scoring and thresholds.
902.26 Physical Inspection Report.

Subpart C—Financial Condition Indicator

902.30 Financial condition assessment.
902.33 Financial reporting requirements.
902.35 Financial condition scoring and thresholds.

Subpart D—Management Operations Indicator

902.40 Management operations assessment.
902.43 Management operations performance standards.
902.44 Adjustment for physical condition and neighborhood environment.
902.45 Management operations scoring and thresholds.

Subpart E—Capital Fund Program Indicator

902.50 Capital Fund program assessment.
902.53 Capital Fund program scoring and thresholds.

Subpart F—PHAS Scoring

902.60 Data collection.
902.62 Failure to submit data.
902.64 PHAS scoring and audit reviews.
902.66 Withholding, denying, and rescinding designation.
902.68 Technical review of results of PHAS physical condition indicator.
902.69 PHA right of petition and appeal.

Subpart G—PHAS Incentives and Remedies

902.71 Incentives for high performers.
902.73 PHAs with deficiencies.
902.75 Troubled performers.
902.79 Verification and records.
902.81 Resident petitions for remedial action.
902.83 Sanctions for troubled performer PHAs.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437d(j), 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 902.1 Purpose, scope, and general matters.

(a) *Purpose*. The purpose of the Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS) is to improve the delivery of services in public housing and enhance trust in the public housing system among public housing agencies (PHAs), public housing residents, and the general public, by providing a management tool for effectively and fairly measuring the performance of a PHA in essential housing operations of projects, on a program-wide basis and individual project basis, and providing rewards for high performers and remedial requirements for poor performers.

(b) *Scope*. PHAS is a strategic measure of the essential housing operations of projects and PHAs. PHAS does not evaluate the compliance of a project or PHA with every HUD-wide or program-specific requirement or objective. Although not specifically evaluated through PHAS, PHAs are responsible for complying with nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements, including but not limited to those specified in 24 CFR 5.105, for affirmatively furthering fair housing, requirements under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), and requirements of other federal programs under which the PHA is receiving assistance. A PHA's adherence to these requirements will be monitored in accordance with the applicable program regulations and the PHA's Annual Contributions Contract (ACC).

(c) *PHAS indicators*. HUD will assess and score the performance of projects and PHAs based on the indicators, which are more fully addressed in § 902.9: Physical condition, financial condition, management operations, and the Capital Fund program.

(d) *Assessment tools.* HUD will make use of uniform and objective criteria for the physical inspection of projects and PHAs and the financial assessment of projects and PHAs, and will use data from appropriate agency data systems to assess management operations. For the Capital Fund program indicator, HUD will use information provided in the electronic Line of Credit Control System (eLOCCS), the Public Housing Information Center (PIC), or their successor systems. On the basis of this data, HUD will assess and score the results, advise PHAs of their scores, and identify low-scoring and poor-performing projects and PHAs so that these projects and PHAs will receive the appropriate attention and assistance.

(e) *Small PHAs.* A PHA with fewer than 250 units that does not convert to asset management will be considered as one project by HUD.

(f) HUD's s*coring procedures* will be published from time to time in the FEDERAL REGISTER for public comment.

§ 902.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Act means the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*)

Alternative management entity (AME) is a receiver, private contractor, private manager, or any other entity that is under contract with a PHA, under a management agreement with a PHA, or that is otherwise duly appointed or contracted (for example, by court order or agency action), to manage all or part of a PHA's operations.

Assessed fiscal year is the PHA fiscal year that has been/is being assessed under PHAS.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

Capital Fund-troubled refers to a PHA that does not meet the minimum passing score of 5 points or 50 percent under the Capital Fund indicator.

Corrective Action Plan means a plan, as provided in § 902.73(a), that is developed by a PHA that specifies the actions to be taken, including timetables, that shall be required to correct deficiencies identified under any of the PHAS indicators and subindicators, and identified as a result of a PHAS assessment, when a memorandum of agreement (MOA) is not required.

Criticality means one of five levels that reflect the relative importance of the deficiencies for an inspectable item.

(1) Based on the importance of the deficiency, reflected in its criticality value, points are deducted from the score for an inspectable area.

Criticality	Level
Critical	5
Very Important	4
Important	3
Contributes	2
Slight Contribution	1

(2) The Item Weights and Criticality Levels document lists all deficiencies with their designated levels, which vary from 1 to 5, with 5 as the most critical, and the point values assigned to them.

Days mean calendar days, unless otherwise specified.

Decent, safe, sanitary housing and in good repair (DSS/GR) is HUD's standard for acceptable basic housing conditions and the level to which a PHA is required to maintain its public housing.

Deficiency means any finding or determination that requires corrective action, or any score below 60 percent of the available points for the physical condition, financial condition, or management operations indicators, and any score below 50 percent for the Capital Fund indicator. In the context of physical condition and physical inspection in subpart B of this part, ''deficiency'' means a specific problem, as described in the Dictionary of Deficiency Definitions, such as a hole in a wall or a damaged refrigerator in the kitchen that can be recorded for inspectable items.

Dictionary of Deficiency Definitions means the Dictionary of Deficiency Definitions document that is utilized in the PHAS Physical Condition Scoring procedure, and which contains specific definitions of each severity level for deficiencies under this subpart.

Direct Funded RMC (DF–RMC) means a Resident Management Corporation to which HUD directly provides operating and capital assistance under the provisions of 24 CFR 964.225(h).

Inspectable areas (or area) mean any of the five major components of public

housing that are inspected, which are: Site, building exteriors, building systems, dwelling units, and common areas.

Inspectable item means the individual parts, such as walls, kitchens, bathrooms, and other things, to be inspected in an inspectable area. The number of inspectable items varies for each area. Weights are assigned to each item as shown in the Item Weights and Criticality Levels document.

Item Weights and Criticality Levels document means the Item Weights and Criticality Levels document that is utilized in the Physical Condition scoring procedure, and which contains a listing of the inspectable items, item weights, observable deficiencies, criticality levels and values, and severity levels and values that apply to this subpart.

Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) is defined in § 902.75(b).

Normalized weights mean weights adjusted to reflect the inspectable items or areas that are present to be inspected.

Resident Management Corporation (RMC) is defined in 24 CFR 964.7.

Score for a project under the physical condition inspection means a number on a scale of 0 to 100 that reflects the physical condition of a project, inspectable area, or subarea. To record a health or safety deficiency, a specific designation (such as a letter—a, b, or c) is added to the project score that highlights that a health or safety deficiency (or deficiencies) exists. If smoke detectors are noted as inoperable or missing, another designation (such as an asterisk (*)) is added to the project score. Although inoperable or missing smoke detectors do not reduce the score, they are fire safety hazards and are included in the Notification of Exigent and Fire Safety Hazards Observed Deficiency list that the inspector gives the PHA's project representative.

Severity under the physical condition inspection means one of three levels, level 1 (minor), level 2 (major), and level 3 (severe), that reflect the extent of the damage or problem associated with each deficiency. The Item Weights and Criticality Levels document shows the severity levels for each deficiency. Based on the severity of each deficiency, the score is reduced. Points deducted are calculated as the product of the item weight and the values for criticality and severity. For specific definitions of each severity level, see the Dictionary of Deficiency Definitions.

Statistically valid sample refers to a scientific sampling performed in a rigorous, random manner.

Subarea means an inspectable area for one building. For example, if a project has more than one building, each inspectable area for each building in the project is treated as a subarea.

Unit-weighted average means the average of the PHA's individual indicator scores, weighted by the number of units in each project, divided by the total number of units in all of the projects of the PHA. In order to compute a unit-weighted average, an individual project score for a particular indicator is multiplied by the number of units in each project to determine a ''weighted value.'' For example, for a PHA with two projects, one with 200 units and a score of 90, and the other with 100 units and a score of 60, the unit-weighted average score for the indicator would be $(200 \times 90 + 100 \times 60)/300 = 80$.

§ 902.5 Applicability.

(a) *PHAs, RMCs, AMEs.* This part applies to PHAs, Resident Management Corporations (RMCs), and AMEs. This part is also applicable to RMCs that receive direct funding from HUD in accordance with section 20 of the 1937 Act (DF–RMCs).

(1) *Scoring of RMCs and AMEs.* (i) RMCs and DF–RMCs will be assessed and issued their own numeric scores under PHAS based on the public housing or portions of public housing that they manage and the responsibilities they assume that can be scored under PHAS. References in this part to PHAs include RMCs, unless stated otherwise. References in this part to RMCs include DF–RMCs, unless stated otherwise.

(ii) AMEs are not issued PHAS scores. The performance of the AME contributes to the PHAS score of the project(s)/PHA(s) for which they assumed management responsibilities.

(2) *ACC*. The ACC makes a PHA legally responsible for all public housing operations, except where DF–RMC assumes management operations.

(i) Because the PHA and not the RMC or AME is ultimately responsible to HUD under the ACC, the PHAS score of a PHA will be based on all of the projects covered by the ACC, including those with management operations assumed by an RMC or AME (including a court-ordered or administrative receivership agreement, if applicable).

(ii) A PHA's PHAS score will not be based on projects managed by a DF–RMC.

(3) This part does not apply to Moving-to-Work (MTW) agencies that are specifically exempted in their grant agreement.

(b) *Implementation of PHAS*. The regulations in this part are applicable to PHAs beginning with the first fiscal year end date after the effective date of this rule, and thereafter.

§ 902.9 PHAS scoring.

(a) *Indicators and subindicators*. Each PHA will receive an overall PHAS score, rounded to the nearest whole number, based on the four indicators: Physical condition, financial condition, management operations, and the Capital Fund program. Each of these indicators contains subindicators, and the scores for the subindicators are used to determine a single score for each of these PHAS indicators. Individual project scores are used to determine a single score for the physical condition, financial condition, and management operations indicators. The Capital Fund program indicator score is entity-wide.

(b) *Overall PHAS score and indicators*. The overall PHAS score is derived from a weighted average of score values for the four indicators, as follows:

(1) The physical condition indicator is weighted 40 percent (40 points) of the overall PHAS score. The score for this indicator is obtained as indicated in subpart B of this part.

(2) The financial condition indicator is weighted 25 percent (25 points) of the overall PHAS score. The score for this indicator is obtained as indicated in subpart C of this part.

(3) The management operations indicator is weighted 25 percent (25 points) of the overall PHAS score. The score for this indicator is obtained as indicated in subpart D of this part.

(4) The Capital Fund program indicator is weighted 10 percent (10 points) of the overall PHAS score for all Capital Fund program grants for which fund balances remain during the assessed fiscal year. The score for this indicator is obtained as indicated in subpart E of this part.

§ 902.11 PHAS performance designation.

All PHAs that receive a PHAS assessment shall receive a performance designation. The performance designation is based on the overall PHAS score and the four indicator scores, as set forth below.

(a) *High performer*. (1) A PHA that achieves a score of at least 60 percent of the points available under the financial condition, physical condition, and management operations indicators and at least 50 percent of the points available under the Capital Fund indicator, and achieves an overall PHAS score of 90 percent or greater of the total available points under PHAS shall be designated a high performer. A PHA shall not be designated a high performer if it scores below the threshold established for any indicator.

(2) High performers will be afforded incentives that include relief from reporting and other requirements, as described in § 902.71.

(b) *Standard performer*. (1) A PHA that is not a high performer shall be designated a standard performer if the PHA achieves an overall PHAS score of at least 60 percent, and at least 60 percent of the available points for the physical condition, financial condition, and management operations indicators, and at least 50 percent of the available points for the Capital Fund indicator.

(2) At HUD's discretion, a standard performer may be required by the field office to submit and operate under a Corrective Action Plan.

(c) *Substandard performer*. A PHA shall be designated a substandard performer if the PHA achieves a total PHAS score of at least 60 percent and achieves a score of less than 60 percent

under one or more of the physical condition, financial condition, or management operations indicators. The PHA shall be designated as substandard physical, substandard financial, or substandard management, respectively. The HUD office with jurisdiction over the PHA shall require a Corrective Action Plan if the deficiencies have not already been addressed in a current Corrective Action Plan.

(d) *Troubled performer*. (1) A PHA that achieves an overall PHAS score of less than 60 percent shall be designated as a troubled performer.

(2) In accordance with section 6(j)(2)(A)(i) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(2)(A)(i)), a PHA that receives less than 50 percent under the Capital Fund program indicator under subpart E of this part will be designated as a troubled performer and subject to the sanctions provided in section 6(j)(4) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437(d)(j)(4)).

§ 902.13 Frequency of PHAS assessments.

The frequency of a PHA's PHAS assessments is determined by the size of the PHA's Low-Rent program and its PHAS designation. HUD may, due to unforeseen circumstances or other cause as determined by HUD, extend the time between assessments by direct notice to the PHA and relevant resident organization or resident management entity, and any other general notice that HUD deems appropriate.

(a) *Small PHAs*. HUD will assess and score the performance of a PHA with fewer than 250 public housing units, as follows:

(1) A small PHA that is a high performer may receive a PHAS assessment every 3 years;

(2) A small PHA that is a standard or substandard performer may receive a PHAS assessment every other year; and

(3) All other small PHAs may receive a PHAS assessment every year, including a PHA that is designated as troubled or Capital Fund-troubled in accordance with § 902.75.

(b) *Frequency of scoring for PHAs with 250 units or more*. (1) All PHAs, other than stated in paragraph (a) of this section, may be assessed on an annual basis.

(2) The physical condition score for each project will determine the frequency of inspections of each project. For projects with a physical condition score of 90 points or higher, physical inspections will be conducted every 3 years at the project. For projects with a physical condition score of less than 90 points but at least 80 points, physical inspection will be conducted every 2 years at the project. The physical condition score of 80 points or higher will be carried over to the next assessment period and averaged with the other project physical condition score(s) for the next assessment year for an overall PHAS physical condition indicator score. For projects whose physical condition score for a project is less than 80 points, physical inspections will be conducted annually at the project.

(3) If a PHA is designated as a troubled performer, all projects will receive a physical condition inspection regardless of the individual project physical condition score.

(4) In the baseline year, every PHA will receive an overall PHAS score and in all four of the PHAS indicators: Physical condition; financial condition; management operations; and Capital Fund program. This will allow a baseline for the physical condition inspections and the 3–2–1 inspection schedule, as well as a baseline year for the small deregulated PHAs.

(c) *Financial submissions*. HUD shall not issue a PHAS score for the unaudited and audited financial information in the years that a PHA is not being assessed under PHAS. Although HUD shall not issue a PHAS score under such circumstances, a PHA shall comply with the requirements for submission of annual unaudited and audited financial statements in accordance with subpart C of this part and 24 CFR 5.801.

Subpart B—Physical Condition Indicator

§ 902.20 Physical condition assessment.

(a) *Objective*. The objective of the physical condition indicator is to determine whether a PHA is meeting the

standard of decent, safe, sanitary housing in good repair (DSS/GR), as this standard is defined in 24 CFR 5.703.

(b) *Method of assessment*. The physical condition assessment is based on an independent physical inspection of a PHA's projects provided by HUD and performed by contract inspectors, and conducted using HUD's Uniform Physical Condition Standards (UPCS) under 24 CFR part 5, subpart G.

(c) *Method of transmission*. After the inspection is completed, the inspector transmits the results to HUD, where the results are verified for accuracy and then scored in accordance with the procedures in this subpart B.

(d) *PHA physical inspection requirements*. The physical inspections conducted under this part do not relieve the PHA of the responsibility to inspect public housing units, as provided in section 6(f)(3) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(f)(3)).

(e) *Compliance with state and local codes*. The physical condition standards in this part do not supersede or preempt state and local building and maintenance codes with which the PHA's public housing must comply. PHAs must continue to adhere to these codes.

(f) *HUD access to PHA projects*. All PHAs are required by the ACC to provide HUD or its representative with full and free access to all facilities in its projects. All PHAs are required to provide HUD or its representative with access to its projects and to all units and appurtenances in order to permit physical inspections, monitoring reviews, and quality assurance reviews under this part. Access to the units shall be provided whether or not the resident is home or has installed additional locks for which the PHA did not obtain keys. In the event that the PHA fails to provide access as required by HUD or its representative, the PHA shall be given a physical condition score of zero for the project or projects involved. This score of zero shall be used to calculate the physical condition indicator score and the overall PHAS score.

§ 902.21 Physical condition standards for public housing—decent, safe, and sanitary housing in good repair (DSS/GR).

(a) *General*. Public housing must be maintained in a manner that meets the physical condition standards set forth in this part in order to be considered DSS/GR (standards that constitute acceptable basic housing conditions). These standards address the major physical areas of public housing: Site, building exterior, building systems, dwelling units, and common areas (see paragraph (b) of this section). These standards also identify health and safety considerations (see paragraph (c) of this section). These standards address acceptable basic housing conditions, not the adornment, décor, or other cosmetic appearance of the housing.

(b) *Major inspectable areas*. (1) *Site*. The site includes the components and must meet the requirements of 24 CFR 5.703(a).

(2) *Building exterior*. The building exterior includes the components and must meet the standards stated in 24 CFR 5.703(b).

(3) *Building systems*. The building's systems include components such as domestic water, electrical system, elevators, emergency power, fire protection, heating/ventilation/air conditioning (HVAC), and sanitary system. Each building's systems must meet the standards of 24 CFR 5.703(c).

(4) *Dwelling units*. Each dwelling unit within a building must meet the standards of 24 CFR 5.703(d).

(5) *Common areas*. Each common area must meet the standards of 24 CFR 5.703(e).

(c) *Health and safety concerns*. All areas and components of the housing must be free of health and safety hazards, as provided in 24 CFR 5.703(f).

§ 902.22 Physical inspection of PHA projects.

(a) *The inspection, generally*. The PHA's score for the physical condition indicator is based on an independent physical inspection of a PHA's project(s) provided by HUD and using HUD's Uniform Physical Condition Standard (UPCS) inspection protocols to ensure projects meet DSS/GR standards that constitute acceptable basic

housing conditions. Mixed-finance projects will be subject to the physical condition inspections.

(b) Pursuant to § 902.13(a), PHAs with less than 250 public housing units will receive a PHAS assessment, based on their PHAS designation, as follows:

(1) A small PHA that is a high performer will receive a PHAS assessment every 3 years;

(2) A small PHA that is a standard or substandard performer will receive a PHAS assessment every other year; and

(3) All other small PHAs will receive a PHAS assessment every year, including a PHA that is designated as troubled or Capital Fund-troubled in accordance with § 902.75.

(c) In the baseline year, every PHA will receive an overall PHAS score and in all four of the PHAS indicators: Physical condition; financial condition; management operations; and Capital Fund program. This will allow a baseline score to be established for the physical condition inspections and the 3–2–1 inspection schedule, as well as a baseline year for the small deregulated PHAs.

(d) *Physical inspection under the PHAS physical condition indicator.* (1) To achieve the objective of paragraph (a) of this section, HUD will provide for an independent physical inspection of a PHA's project(s) that includes, at a minimum, a statistically valid sample of the units in the PHA's projects, to determine the extent of compliance with the DSS/GR standard.

(2) Only occupied units will be inspected as dwelling units (except units approved by HUD for nondwelling purposes, *e.g.,* daycare or meeting rooms, which are inspected as common areas). Vacant units that are not under lease at the time of the physical inspection will not be inspected. The categories of vacant units not under lease that are exempted from physical inspection are as follows:

(i) Units undergoing vacant unit turnaround—vacant units that are in the routine process of turnover; *i.e.,* the period between which one resident has vacated a unit and a new lease takes effect;

(ii) Units undergoing rehabilitation—vacant units that have substantial rehabilitation needs already identified, and there is an approved implementation plan to address the identified rehabilitation needs and the plan is fully funded;

(iii) Offline units—vacant units that have repair requirements such that the units cannot be occupied in a normal period of time (considered to be between 5 and 7 days) and which are not included under an approved rehabilitation plan.

(e) *Observed deficiencies.* During the physical inspection of a project, an inspector looks for deficiencies for each inspectable item within the inspectable areas, such as holes (deficiencies) in the walls (item) of a dwelling unit (area). The dwelling units inspected in a project are a randomly selected, statistically valid sample of the units in the project, excluding vacant units not under lease at the time of the physical inspection, as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(f) *Exigent health and safety (EHS) deficiencies and health and safety (H&S) deficiencies.* (1) *EHS deficiencies.* To ensure prompt correction of EHS deficiencies, before leaving the site the inspector gives the project representative a Notification of Exigent and Fire Safety Hazards Observed form that calls for immediate attention or remedy. The project representative acknowledges receipt of the deficiency report by signature. The project or PHA shall correct, remedy, or act to abate all EHS deficiencies cited in the deficiency report within 24 contiguous hours of the project representative's receipt of the Notification of Exigent and Fire Safety Hazards Observed form. In addition, the project or PHA must certify to HUD within 3 business days of the project representative's receipt of the Notification of Exigent and Fire Safety Hazards Observed form that all EHS deficiencies were corrected, remedied, or acted upon to abate within 24 continuous hours.

(2) *H&S deficiencies.* The project or the PHA, or both, as appropriate, is required to expeditiously correct, remedy, or act to abate all H&S deficiencies after receipt of the Physical Inspection Report.

(g) *Compliance with civil rights/nondiscrimination requirements.* Elements

related to accessibility will be reviewed during the physical inspection to determine possible indications of noncompliance with the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601–3619) and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794). A PHA will not be scored on those elements. Any indication of possible noncompliance will be referred to HUD's Office of Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity.

§ 902.24 Database adjustment.

(a) *Adjustments for factors not reflected or inappropriately reflected in physical condition score.* Under circumstances described in this section, HUD may determine it is appropriate to review the results of a project's physical inspection that are unusual or incorrect due to facts and circumstances affecting the PHA's project that are not reflected in the inspection or that are reflected inappropriately in the inspection.

(1) The circumstances described in this section are not the circumstances that may be addressed by the technical review process described in § 902.68. The circumstances addressed in this paragraph (a)(1) of this section may include inconsistencies between local code requirements and the HUD physical inspection protocol; conditions that are permitted by local variance or license or which are preexisting physical features that do not conform to, or are inconsistent with, HUD's physical condition protocol; or the project or PHA having been scored for elements (e.g., roads, sidewalks, mail boxes, resident-owned appliances, etc.) that it does not own and is not responsible for maintaining. To qualify for an adjustment on this basis, the project or PHA must have notified the proper authorities regarding the deficient element.

(2) An adjustment due to these circumstances may be initiated by a project or PHA's notification to the applicable HUD field office, and such notification shall include appropriate proof of the reasons for the unusual or incorrect result. Projects and PHAs may submit the request for this adjustment either prior to or after the physical inspection has been concluded. If the request is made after the conclusion of the physical inspection, the request must be made within 45 days of issuance of the project's or PHA's physical condition score. Based on the recommendation of the applicable HUD office following its review of the project evidence or documentation submitted by the project or PHA, HUD may determine that a reinspection and/or rescoring of the project or PHA is necessary.

(b) *Adjustments for adverse conditions beyond the control of the PHA.* Under certain circumstances, HUD may determine that certain deficiencies that adversely and significantly affect the physical condition score of the project were caused by circumstances beyond the control of the PHA. The correction of these conditions, however, remains the responsibility of the PHA.

(1) The circumstances addressed by this paragraph (b)(1) may include, but are not limited to, damage caused by third parties (such as a private entity or public entity undertaking work near a public housing project that results in damage to the project) or natural disasters. The circumstances addressed in this paragraph (b)(1) are not those addressed by the technical review process in § 902.68.

(2) To adjust a physical condition score based on circumstances addressed in this paragraph, the PHA must submit a request to the applicable HUD field office requesting a reinspection or rescoring of the PHA's project(s) dependent on the severity of the deficiency. The request must be submitted within 45 days of the issuance of the physical condition score to the PHA. If the PHA is requesting a reinspection, the request must be accompanied by a certification that all deficiencies identified in the original report have been corrected. Based on the recommendation of the applicable HUD office following its review of the project's or PHA's evidence or documentation, HUD may determine that a reinspection and rescoring of the PHA's project(s) is necessary.

(c) *Adjustments for modernization work in progress.* HUD may determine that occupied dwelling units or other areas of a PHA's project, which are subject

to physical inspection under this subpart, and which are undergoing modernization work, require an adjustment to the physical condition score.

(1) An occupied dwelling unit or other areas of a PHA's project undergoing modernization are subject to physical inspection; the unit(s) and other areas of the PHA's project are not exempt from physical inspection. All elements of the unit or of the other areas of the PHA's project that are subject to inspection and are not undergoing modernization at the time of the inspection (even if modernization is planned) will be subject to HUD's physical inspection protocol without adjustment. For those elements of the unit or of the project that are undergoing modernization, deficiencies will be noted in accordance with HUD's physical inspection protocol, but the project or PHA may request adjustment of the physical condition score as a result of modernization work in progress.

(2) An adjustment due to modernization work in progress may be initiated by a project's or PHA's notification to the applicable HUD field office, and the notification shall include supporting documentation of the modernization work under way at the time of the physical inspection. A project or PHA may submit the request for this adjustment either prior to or after the physical inspection has been concluded. If the request is made after the conclusion of the physical inspection, the request must be made within 45 days of issuance of the physical condition score. Based on the recommendation of the applicable HUD office, HUD may determine that a reinspection and rescoring of the PHA's project(s) are necessary.

§ 902.25 Physical condition scoring and thresholds.

(a) *Scoring*. Under the physical condition indicator, a score will be calculated for individual projects, as well as for the overall condition of a PHA's public housing portfolio.

(b) *Overall PHA physical condition indicator score*. The overall physical condition indicator score is a unit-weighted average of project scores. The sum of the unit-weighted values is divided by the total number of units in the PHA's portfolio to derive the overall physical condition indicator score.

(c) *Thresholds*. (1) The project or projects' 100-point physical condition score is converted to a 40-point basis for the overall physical condition indicator score. The project scores on the 100-point basis are multiplied by .40 in order to derive a 40-point equivalent score to compute the overall physical condition score and overall PHAS score.

(2) In order to receive a passing score under the physical condition indicator, the PHA must achieve a score of at least 24 points, or 60 percent.

(3) A PHA that receives fewer than 24 points will be categorized as a substandard physical condition agency.

§ 902.26 Physical Inspection Report.

(a) Following the physical inspection of each project and the computation of the score(s) under this subpart, the PHA receives a Physical Inspection Report. The Physical Inspection Report allows the PHA to see the points lost by inspectable area, and the impact on the score of the H&S and EHS deficiencies.

(1) If EHS items are identified in the report, the PHA shall have the opportunity to correct, remedy, or act to abate all EHS deficiencies and may request a reinspection.

(2) The request for reinspection must be made within 45 days of the PHA's receipt of the Physical Inspection Report. The request for reinspection must be accompanied by the PHA's identification of the EHS deficiencies that have been corrected, remedied, or acted upon to abate and by the PHA's certification that all such deficiencies identified in the report have been corrected, remedied, or acted upon to abate.

(3) If HUD determines that a reinspection is appropriate, it will arrange for a complete reinspection of the project(s) in question, not just the deficiencies previously identified. The reinspection will constitute the final physical inspection for the project, and HUD will issue a new inspection report (the final inspection report).

(4) If any of the previously identified EHS deficiencies that the PHA certified were corrected, remedied, or

acted upon to abate are found during the reinspection not to have been corrected, remedied, or acted upon to abate, the score in the final inspection report will reflect a point deduction of triple the value of the original deduction, up to the maximum possible points for the unit or area, and the PHA must reimburse HUD for the cost of the reinspection.

(5) If a request for reinspection is not made within 45 days after the date that the PHA receives the Physical Inspection Report, the Physical Inspection Report issued to the PHA will be the final Physical Inspection Report.

(b) A Physical Inspection Report includes the following items:

(1) Normalized weights as the ''possible points'' by area;

(2) The area scores, taking into account the points deducted for observed deficiencies;

(3) The H&S (nonlife threatening) and EHS (life threatening) deductions for each of the five inspectable areas; a listing of all observed smoke detector deficiencies; and a projection of the total number of H&S and EHS problems that the inspector potentially would see in an inspection of all buildings and all units; and

(4) The overall project score.

Subpart C—Financial Condition Indicator

§ 902.30 Financial condition assessment.

(a) *Objective*. The objective of the financial condition indicator is to measure the financial condition of each public housing project within a PHA's public housing portfolio for the purpose of evaluating whether there are sufficient financial resources to support the provision of housing that is DSS/GR. Individual project scores for financial condition, as well as overall financial condition scores, will be issued.

(b) *Financial reporting standards*. A PHA's financial condition will be assessed under this indicator by measuring the combined performance of all public housing projects in each of the subindicators listed in § 902.35, on the basis of the annual financial report provided in accordance with § 902.33.

(c) *Exclusions*. Mixed-finance projects are excluded from the financial condition indicator.

§ 902.33 Financial reporting requirements.

(a) *Annual financial report*. All PHAs must submit their unaudited and audited financial data to HUD on an annual basis. The financial information must be:

(1) Prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), as further defined by HUD in supplementary guidance; and

(2) Submitted electronically in the format prescribed by HUD using the Financial Data Schedule (FDS).

(b) *Annual unaudited financial information report filing dates*. The unaudited financial information to be submitted to HUD in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to HUD annually, no later than 2 months after the PHA's fiscal year end, with no penalty applying until the 16th day of the 3rd month after the PHA's fiscal year end, in accordance with § 902.62.

(c) *Annual audited financial information compliance dates*. Audited financial statements will be required no later than 9 months after the PHA's fiscal year end, in accordance with the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F.

(d) *Year-end audited financial information*. All PHAs that meet the federal assistance threshold stated in the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, must also submit year-end audited financial information.

(e) *Submission of information*. In addition to the submission of information required by paragraph (a) of this section, a PHA shall provide one copy of the completed audit report package and the Management Letter issued by the Independent Auditor to the local HUD field office having jurisdiction over the PHA.

[76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 75941, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 902.35 Financial condition scoring and thresholds.

(a) *Scoring*. (1) Under the financial condition indicator, a score will be calculated for each project based on the

values of financial condition subindicators and an overall financial condition score, as well as audit and internal control flags. Each financial condition subindicator has several levels of performance, with different point values for each level.

(2) The financial condition score for projects will be based on the annual financial condition information submitted to HUD for each project under 24 CFR 990.280 and 990.285. The financial condition score for PHAs will be based on a unit-weighted average of project scores.

(b) *Subindicators of the financial condition indicator*. The subindicators of financial condition indicator are:

(1) *Quick Ratio (QR)*. The QR compares quick assets to current liabilities. Quick assets are cash and assets that are easily convertible to cash and do not include inventory. Current liabilities are those liabilities that are due within the next 12 months. A QR of less than one indicates that the project's ability to make payments on a timely basis may be at risk.

(2) *Months Expendable Net Assets Ratio (MENAR)*. The MENAR measures a project's ability to operate using its net available, unrestricted resources without relying on additional funding. This ratio compares the adjusted net available unrestricted resources to the average monthly operating expenses. The result of this calculation shows how many months of operating expenses can be covered with currently available, unrestricted resources.

(3) *Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR)*. The DSCR is the ratio of net operating income available to make debt payments, to the amount of the debt payments. This subindicator is used if the PHA has taken on long-term obligations. A DSCR of less than one would indicate that the project would have difficulty generating sufficient cash flow to cover both its expenses and its debt obligations.

(c) *Overall PHA financial condition indicator score*. The overall financial condition indicator score is a unit-weighted average of project scores. The sum of the weighted values is then divided by the total number of units in the PHA's portfolio to derive the overall financial condition indicator score.

(d) *Thresholds*. (1) The PHA's financial condition score is based on a maximum of 25 points.

(2) In order for a PHA to receive a passing score under the financial condition indicator, the PHA must achieve a score of at least 15 points, or 60 percent of the available points under this indicator.

(3) A PHA that receives fewer than 15 points available under this indicator will be categorized as a substandard financial condition agency.

Subpart D—Management Operations Indicator

§ 902.40 Management operations assessment.

(a) *Objective*. The objective of the management operations indicator is to measure the PHA's performance of management operations through the management performance of each project.

(b) *Exclusions*. Mixed-finance projects are excluded from the management operations indicator.

§ 902.43 Management operations performance standards.

(a) *Management operations subindicators*. The following subindicators listed in this section will be used to assess the management operations of projects and PHAs, consistent with section 6(j)(1) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(1)). Individual project scores for management operations, as well as overall PHA management operations scores, will be issued.

(1) *Occupancy*. This subindicator measures the occupancy for the project's fiscal year, adjusted for allowable vacancies.

(2) *Tenant accounts receivable*. This subindicator measures the tenant accounts receivable of a project against the tenant charges for the project's fiscal year.

(3) *Accounts payable*. This subindicator measures the money that a project owes to vendors at the end of the project's fiscal year for products and services purchased on credit against total operating expenses.

(b) *Assessment under the Management Operations Indicator*. Projects will be assessed under this indicator through

information that is electronically submitted to HUD through the FDS.

§ 902.44 Adjustment for physical condition and neighborhood environment.

(a) *General.* In accordance with section 6(j)(1)(I)(2) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(1)(I)(2)), the overall management operations score for a project will be adjusted upward to the extent that negative conditions are caused by situations outside the control of the project. These situations are related to the poor physical condition of the project or the overall depressed condition of the major census tract in which a project is located. The intent of this adjustment is to avoid penalizing such projects, through appropriate application of the adjustment.

(b) *Definitions.* Definitions and application of physical condition and neighborhood environment factors are:

(1) Physical condition adjustment applies to projects at least 28 years old, based on the unit-weighted average Date of Full Availability (DOFA) date.

(2) Neighborhood environment adjustment applies to projects located in census tracts where at least 40 percent of the families have an income below the poverty rate, as documented by the most recent census data. If a project is located in more than one census tract, the census data for the census tract where the majority of the project's units are located shall be used.

(c) *Adjustment for physical condition and neighborhood environment.* HUD will adjust the management operations score of a project, subject to one or both of the physical condition and neighborhood environment conditions. The adjustments will be made to the overall management operations score for each project so as to reflect the difficulty in managing the projects. In each instance where the actual management operations score is rated below the maximum score of 25 points, one point each will be added for physical condition and neighborhood environment, but not to exceed the maximum number of 25 points available for the management operations indicator.

(d) *Application of adjustment.* The adjustment for physical condition and neighborhood environment will be calculated by HUD and applied to all eligible projects.

§ 902.45 Management operations scoring and thresholds.

(a) *Scoring.* Under the management operations indicator, HUD will calculate a score for each project, as well as for the overall management operations of a PHA, that reflects weights based on the relative importance of the individual management subindicators.

(b) *Overall PHA management operations indicator score.* The overall management operations indicator score is a unit-weighted average of project scores. The sum of the weighted values is divided by the total number of units in the PHA's portfolio to derive the overall management operations indicator score.

(c) *Thresholds.* (1) The PHA's management operations score is based on a maximum of 25 points.

(2) In order to receive a passing score under the management operations indicator, a PHA must achieve a score of at least 15 points or 60 percent.

(3) A PHA that receives fewer than 15 points will be categorized as a substandard management operations agency.

Subpart E—Capital Fund Program Indicator

§ 902.50 Capital Fund program assessment.

(a) *Objective.* The Capital Fund program indicator examines the period of time taken by a PHA to obligate funds and occupy units in relation to statutory deadlines for obligation for all Capital Fund program grants for which fund balances remain during the assessed fiscal year. Funds from the Capital Fund program under section 9(d) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(d)) do not include HOPE VI program funds.

(b) *Applicability.* This indicator is applicable on a PHA-wide basis, and not to individual projects. This indicator is not applicable to PHAs that choose not to participate in the Capital Fund program under section 9(d) of the Act.

(c) *Capital Fund subindicators.* The subindicators pursuant to section 9(d) of the Act are:

(1) Timeliness of fund obligation. This subindicator examines the period of time it takes for a PHA to obligate funds from the Capital Fund program under section 9(j)(1) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(9)(j)).

(2) Occupancy rate. This subindicator measures the PHA's occupancy rate as of the end of the PHA's fiscal year.

(d) *Method of assessment*. The assessment required under the Capital Fund program indicator will be performed through analysis of obligated amounts in HUD's eLOCCS (or its successor) for all Capital Fund program grants that were open during the assessed fiscal year. This subindicator measures a statutory requirement for the Capital Fund program. Other aspects of the Capital Fund program will be monitored by HUD through other types of reviews, and in this indicator through considering occupancy rates.

(1) PHAs are responsible to ensure that their Capital Fund program information is submitted to eLOCCS by the submission due date.

(2) A PHA may not appeal its PHAS score, Capital Fund program score, or both, based on the fact that it did not submit its Capital Fund program information to eLOCCS and/or the PIC systems by the submission due date.

§ 902.53 Capital Fund program scoring and thresholds.

(a) *Scoring*. The Capital Fund program indicator score provides an assessment of a PHA's ability to obligate Capital Fund program grants in a timely manner on capital and modernization needs.

(b) *Thresholds*. (1) The PHA's Capital Fund program score is based on a maximum of 10 points.

(2) In order to receive a passing score under the Capital Fund program indicator, a PHA must achieve a score of at least 5 points, or 50 percent.

Subpart F—PHAS Scoring

§ 902.60 Data collection.

(a) *Fiscal year reporting period—limitation on changes after PHAS effective date*. To allow for a period of consistent assessments to refine and make necessary adjustments to PHAS, a PHA is not permitted to change its fiscal year for the first 3 full fiscal years following the effective date of this regulation, unless such change is approved by HUD for good cause.

(b) *Request for extension of time to submit unaudited financial information*. In the event of extenuating circumstances, a PHA may request extensions of time to submit its unaudited financial information. To receive an extension, a PHA must ensure that HUD receives the extension request electronically 15 days before the submission due date. The PHA's electronic extension request must include an objectively verifiable justification as to why the PHA cannot submit the information by the submission due date. PHAs shall submit their requests for extensions of time for the submission of unaudited financial information through the FASS–PH Secure Systems Web site. HUD shall forward its determination electronically to the requesting PHA.

(c) *Request for waiver of due date for PHA submission of audited financial information*. (1) HUD, for good cause, may grant PHAs a waiver of the due date of the submission of audited financial information to HUD. HUD shall consider written requests from PHAs for a waiver of the report submission due date (established by the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, as no later than 9 months after the end of the fiscal year). The PHA's written request for a waiver of the due date of the submission of audited financial information must include an objectively verifiable justification as to why the PHA cannot submit the information by the submission due date. A PHA shall submit its written request for such a waiver, 30 days prior to the submission due date, to its local field office. HUD shall forward its written determination of the waiver request to the PHA and, if appropriate, establish a new submission due date for the audited financial information.

(2) A waiver of the due date for the submission of audited financial information to HUD does not relieve a PHA of its responsibility to submit its audited information to OMB's Federal Audit Clearinghouse no later than 9 months after the end of its fiscal year.

(d) *Rejected unaudited financial submissions.* When HUD rejects a PHA's year-end unaudited financial information after the due date, a PHA shall have 15 days from the date of the rejection to resubmit the information without a penalty being applied, in accordance with § 902.62.

(e) *Late points and late presumptive failure.* Late points and late presumptive failure will only be applied to the financial condition indicator since the management operations information is derived from the financial condition submission.

(f) *Score change.* A management operations score can change as a result of the audited submission since the management operations information is derived from the financial condition submission.

[76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 75941, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 902.62 Failure to submit data.

(a) *Failure to submit data by due date.* (1) If a PHA without a finding of good cause by HUD does not submit its year-end financial information, required by this part, or submits its unaudited year-end financial information more than 15 days past the due date, appropriate sanctions may be imposed, including a reduction of one point in the total PHAS score for each 15-day period past the due date.

(2) If the unaudited year-end financial information is not received within 3 months past the due date, or extended due date, the PHA will receive a presumptive rating of failure for its unaudited information and shall receive zero points for its unaudited financial information and the final financial condition indicator score. The subsequent timely submission of audited information does not negate the score of zero received for the unaudited year-end financial information submission.

(3) The PHA's audited financial statement must be received no later than 9 months after the PHA's fiscal year-end, in accordance with the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F. If the audited financial statement is not received by that date, the PHA will receive a presumptive rating of failure for the financial condition indicator.

(b) *Verification of information submitted.* (1) A PHA's year-end financial information and any supporting documentation are subject to review by an independent auditor, as authorized by section 6(j)(6) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437(d)(j)(6)). Appropriate sanctions for intentional false certification will be imposed, including civil penalties, suspension or debarment of the signatories, the loss of high performer designation, a lower score under the financial condition indicator, and a lower overall PHAS score.

(2) A PHA that cannot provide justifying documentation to HUD for the assessment under any indicator(s) or subindicator(s) shall receive a score of zero for the relevant indicator(s) or subindicator(s) and its overall PHAS score shall be lowered accordingly.

(c) *Failure to submit.* If a PHA does not submit its unaudited or audited information, it will receive a zero for management operations.

[76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 75941, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 902.64 PHAS scoring and audit reviews.

(a) *Adjustments to PHAS score.* (1) Adjustments to the score may be made after a PHA's audit report for the fiscal year being assessed is transmitted to HUD. If significant differences are noted between unaudited and audited results, a PHA's PHAS score will be adjusted in accordance with the audited results.

(2) A PHA's PHAS score under individual indicators or subindicators, or its overall PHAS score, may be changed by HUD in accordance with data included in the audit report or obtained through such sources as HUD project management and other reviews, investigations by HUD's Office of Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity, investigations or audits by HUD's Office of Inspector General, or reinspection by HUD, as applicable.

(b) *Issuance of a score by HUD.* (1) An overall PHAS score will be issued for each PHA after the later of one month after the submission due date for financial data or one month after submission by the PHA of its financial data. The overall PHAS score becomes the

PHA's final PHAS score after any adjustments requested by the PHA and determined necessary under the processes provided in §§ 902.25(d), 902.35(a), and 902.68; any adjustments resulting from the appeal process provided in § 902.69; and any adjustments determined necessary as a result of the independent public accountant (IPA) audit.

(2) Each PHA (or RMC) shall post a notice of its final PHAS score and designation in appropriate conspicuous and accessible locations in its offices within 2 weeks of receipt of its final PHAS score and designation. In addition, HUD will post every PHA's PHAS score and designation on HUD's Internet site.

(c) *Review of audit*. (1) *Quality control review*. HUD may undertake a quality control review of the audit work papers or as part of the Department's ongoing quality assurance process.

(2) *Determination of deficiency*. If HUD determines that the PHA's financial statements, electronic financial submission, or audit are deficient, it shall notify the PHA of such determination in writing. The PHA will have 30 days in which to respond to the notice of deficiency and to establish that the determination is erroneous. Following consideration of any PHA response, HUD will issue a final determination in writing to the PHA.

(i) *Deficient financial statements*. Deficient financial statements are statements that are not presented, in some material respect, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, as set forth by the Government Accounting Standards Board, or if applicable, the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

(ii) *Deficient electronic submission*. A deficient electronic financial submission is a filing that was not made, in some material respect, in accordance with HUD requirements or attested to in accordance with the Standards for Attestation Engagements issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards.

(iii) *Deficient audit*. A deficient audit is one that was not performed, in some material respect, in compliance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards; Generally Accepted Auditing Standards; the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, when applicable; or HUD requirements.

(3) *HUD actions*. If HUD determines that the financial statements, electronic financial submission, or audit are deficient, HUD may adjust the financial indicator score to zero and/or reduce the overall PHAS score in accordance with the provisions of this section. Additionally, if HUD determines that the audit is deficient, HUD may, at its discretion, elect to serve as the audit committee for the PHA for the next fiscal year and select the audit firm that will perform the audit in question.

[76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 902.66 Withholding, denying, and rescinding designation.

(a) *Withholding designation*. In exceptional circumstances, even though a PHA has satisfied all of the PHAS indicators for high performer or standard performer designation, HUD may conduct any review as it may determine necessary, and may deny or rescind incentives or high performer designation or standard performer designation, in the case of a PHA that:

(1) Is operating under a special agreement with HUD (*e.g.*, a civil rights compliance agreement);

(2) Is involved in litigation that bears directly upon the physical, financial, or management performance of a PHA;

(3) Is operating under a court order;

(4) Demonstrates substantial evidence of fraud or misconduct, including evidence that the PHA's certifications, submitted in accordance with this part, are not supported by the facts, as evidenced by such sources as a HUD review, routine reports, an Office of Inspector General investigation/audit, an independent auditor's audit, or an investigation by any appropriate legal authority; or

(5) Demonstrates substantial noncompliance in one or more areas of a PHA's required compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including areas not assessed under PHAS. Areas of substantial noncompliance include, but are not limited to, noncompliance with civil rights, nondiscrimination and fair housing laws and regulations,

or the ACC. Substantial noncompliance casts doubt on the capacity of a PHA to preserve and protect its public housing projects and operate them consistent with federal laws and regulations.

(b) *High performer and standard designations.* If a high performer designation is denied or rescinded, the PHA shall be designated either a standard performer, substandard performer, or troubled performer, depending on the nature and seriousness of the matter or matters constituting the basis for HUD's action. If a standard performer designation is denied or rescinded, the PHA shall be designated as a substandard performer or troubled performer.

(c) *Effect on score.* The denial or rescission of a designation of high performer or standard performer shall not affect the PHA's numerical PHAS score, except where the denial or rescission is under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

§ 902.68 Technical review of results of PHAS physical condition indicator.

(a) *Request for technical reviews.* This section describes the process for requesting and granting technical reviews of physical inspection results.

(1) For these reviews, the burden of proof is on the PHA to show that an error occurred.

(2) A request for technical review must be submitted in writing to the Real Estate Assessment Center, Attention: TAC—Technical Review, 550 12th Street, SW., Suite 100, Washington, DC 20410 and must be received by HUD no later than 30 days following the issuance of the applicable results to the PHA.

(b) *Technical review of results of physical inspection results.* (1) For each project inspected, the results of the physical inspection and a score for that project will be provided to the PHA. If the PHA believes that an objectively verifiable and material error(s) occurred in the inspection of an individual project, the PHA may request a technical review of the inspection results for that project. Material errors are the only grounds for technical review of physical inspection results.

(2) A PHA's request for a technical review must be accompanied by the PHA's evidence that an objectively verifiable and material error(s) has occurred. The documentation submitted by the PHA may be photographic evidence; written material from an objective source, such as a local fire marshal or building code official or a licensed or registered architect or professional engineer with the authority to sign and seal or ''stamp'' documents, thus taking the legal responsibility for them, or other similar evidence that is specific to the inspectable area and item being challenged. The evidence must be more than a disagreement with the inspector's observations, or the inspector's finding regarding the severity of the deficiency.

(3) A technical review of a project's physical inspection will not be conducted based on conditions that were corrected subsequent to the inspection, nor will a request for a technical review be considered if the request is based on a challenge to the inspector's findings as to the severity of the deficiency (*i.e.*, minor, major, or severe).

(4) Upon receipt of a PHA's request for technical review of a project's inspection results, the PHA's file will be reviewed, including any objectively verifiable evidence produced by the PHA. If HUD's review determines that an objectively verifiable and material error(s) has been documented, then one or a combination of the following actions may be taken by HUD:

(i) Undertake a new inspection;

(ii) Correct the physical inspection report;

(iii) Issue a corrected physical condition score; and

(iv) Issue a corrected PHAS score.

(5) In determining whether a new inspection of the project is warranted and a new PHAS score must be issued, the PHA's file will be reviewed, including any evidence submitted, to determine whether the evidence supports that there may have been a material contractor error in the inspection that results in a significant change from the project's original physical condition score and the PHAS designation assigned to the PHA (i.e., high performer, standard performer, substandard performer, or troubled performer). If HUD

determines that a new inspection is warranted, and the new inspection results in a significant change from the original physical condition score, and from the PHA's PHAS score and PHAS designation, the PHA shall be issued a new PHAS score.

(6) Material errors are those that exhibit specific characteristics and meet specific thresholds. The three types of material errors are:

(i) *Building data error*. A building data error occurs if the inspection includes the wrong building or a building that was not owned by the PHA, including common or site areas that were not a part of the project. Incorrect building data that does not affect the score, such as the address, building name, year built, etc., would not be considered material, but will nonetheless be corrected upon notice to HUD.

(ii) *Unit count error*. A unit count error occurs if the total number of public housing units considered in scoring is incorrect. Since scoring uses total public housing units, HUD will examine instances where the participant can provide evidence that the total units used is incorrect.

(iii) *Nonexistent deficiency error*. A nonexistent deficiency error occurs if the inspection cites a deficiency that does not exist.

(7) HUD's decision on a request for technical review is final and may not be further appealed under the administrative process in § 902.69.

§ 902.69 PHA right of petition and appeal.

(a) *Appeal of troubled performer designation and petition for removal of troubled performer designation*. A PHA may take any of the following actions:

(1) Appeal its troubled performer designation (including Capital Fund program troubled performer designation);

(2) Appeal its final overall PHAS score;

(3) Petition for removal of troubled performer designation;

(4) Appeal any refusal of a petition to remove troubled performer designation; and

(5) Appeal actions under § 902.66.

(b) *Appeal of PHAS score*. (1) If a PHA believes that an objectively verifiable and material error(s) exists in any of the scores for its PHAS indicators, which, if corrected, will result in a significant change in the PHA's PHAS score and its designation (i.e., as troubled performer, substandard performer, standard performer, or high performer), the PHA may appeal its PHAS score in accordance with the procedures of paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section. A significant change in a PHAS score is a change that would cause the PHA's PHAS score to increase, resulting in a higher PHAS designation for the PHA (i.e., from troubled performer to substandard performer or standard performer, or from standard performer to high performer).

(2) A PHA may not appeal its PHAS score, physical condition score, or both, based on the subsequent correction of deficiencies identified as a result of a project's physical inspection or the denial of a technical review request.

(3) A PHA may not appeal its PHAS score, Capital Fund program score, or both, based on the fact that it did not submit its Capital Fund program information to eLOCCS by the submission due date.

(c) *Appeal and petition procedures*. (1) To appeal a troubled performer designation or a final overall PHAS score, a PHA must submit a request in writing to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Real Estate Assessment Center, which must be received by HUD no later than 30 days following the issuance of the overall PHAS score to the PHA. To petition the removal of a troubled performer designation, a PHA must submit its request in writing to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Real Estate Assessment Center.

(2) To appeal the denial of a petition to remove a troubled performer designation, a PHA must submit a written request to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Real Estate Assessment Center, which must be received by HUD no later than 30 days after HUD's decision to refuse to remove the PHA's troubled performer designation.

(3) To appeal the petition for the removal of a troubled performer designation, or appeal the denial of a petition

to remove a troubled performer designation, a PHA shall submit its request in writing to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Real Estate Assessment Center.

(4) An appeal of a troubled performer designation, the petition for removal of a troubled performer designation, or the appeal of a refusal of a petition to remove a troubled performer designation must include the PHA's supporting documentation and reasons for the appeal or petition. An appeal of a PHAS score must be accompanied by the PHA's evidence that a material error occurred. An appeal or petition submitted to HUD without supporting documentation will not be considered and will be returned to the PHA.

(d) *Denial, withholding, or rescission.* A PHA that disagrees with the basis for denial, withholding, or rescission of its designation under § 902.66 may make a written request for reinstatement within 30 days of notification by HUD of the denial or rescission of the designation to the Assistant Secretary, and the request shall include reasons for the reinstatement.

(e) *Consideration of petitions and appeals.* (1) Consideration of a petition or the appeal of a final overall PHAS score, of a troubled performer designation, or of a petition to remove troubled performer designation. Upon receipt of such an appeal or a petition from a PHA, HUD will evaluate the appeal and its merits for purposes of determining whether a reassessment of the PHA is warranted. HUD will review the PHA's file and the evidence submitted by the PHA to determine whether an error occurred.

(2) Consideration of an appeal of refusal to remove a troubled performer designation. Upon receipt of an appeal of refusal to remove a troubled performer designation, HUD will evaluate the appeal and its merits for the purposes of determining whether a reassessment of the PHA is warranted. The HUD staff initially evaluating an appeal of refusal to remove a troubled performer designation will not be the same HUD staff who evaluated the PHA's petition to remove the troubled performer designation. The Assistant Secretary will render the final determination of such an appeal.

(f) *Notice and finality of decisions.* (1) If HUD determines that one or more objectively verifiable and material error has occurred, HUD will undertake a new inspection of the project, arrange for audit services, adjust the PHA's score, or perform other reexamination of the financial, management, or Capital Fund program information, as appropriate in light of the nature of the error that occurred. A new score will be issued and an appropriate performance designation made by HUD. HUD's decision on appeal of a PHAS score, issuance of a troubled performer designation, or refusal to remove a troubled performer designation will be final agency action. No reconsideration will be given by HUD of such decisions.

(2) HUD will issue a written decision on all appeals and petitions made under this section.

Subpart G—PHAS Incentives and Remedies

§ 902.71 Incentives for high performers.

(a) *Incentives for high performer PHAs.* A PHA that is designated a high performer will be eligible for the following incentives, and such other incentives that HUD may determine appropriate and permissible under program statutes or regulations.

(1) *Relief from specific HUD requirements.* A PHA that is designated a high performer will be relieved of specific HUD requirements (*e.g.*, will receive fewer reviews and less monitoring), effective upon notification of a high performer designation.

(2) *Public recognition.* High performer PHAs and RMCs that receive a score of at least 60 percent of the points available for the physical condition, financial condition, and management operations indicators, and at least 50 percent of the points available for the Capital Fund indicator, and achieve an overall PHAS score of 90 percent or greater of the total available points under PHAS shall be designated a high performer and will receive a Certificate of Commendation from HUD, as well as special public recognition, as provided by the field office.

(3) *Bonus points in funding competitions*. A high performer PHA may be eligible for bonus points in HUD's funding competitions, where such bonus points are not restricted by statute or regulation governing the funding program and are provided in the relevant notice of funding availability.

(b) *Compliance with applicable federal laws and regulations*. Relief from any standard procedural requirement that may be provided under this section does not mean that a PHA is relieved from compliance with the provisions of federal law and regulations or other handbook requirements. For example, although a high performer or standard performer may be relieved of requirements for prior HUD approval for certain types of contracts for services, the PHA must still comply with all other federal and state requirements that remain in effect, such as those for competitive bidding or competitive negotiation (see 2 CFR 200.319, as applicable).

(c) *Audits and reviews not relieved by designation*. A PHA designated as a high performer or standard performer remains subject to:

(1) Regular independent auditor audits;

(2) Office of Inspector General audits or investigations as circumstances may warrant; and

(3) Reviews identified by the regional or field office in its current Risk Assessment of PHAs and projects.

[76 FR 10149, Feb. 23, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 902.73 PHAs with deficiencies.

(a) *Oversight and action*. Standard and substandard performers will be referred to the field office for appropriate oversight and action.

(1) A standard performer that receives a total score of at least 60 percent shall be required to correct the deficiencies in performance within the time period for correction, as stated in § 902.73(c). If the PHA fails to correct the deficiencies, HUD may either require the PHA to enter into a Corrective Action Plan, or HUD may take other action, as appropriate.

(2) A substandard performer, *i.e.*, a PHA that achieves a PHAS score of at least 60 percent and achieves a score of less than 60 percent of the total points available under one or more of the physical condition, management operations, or financial condition PHAS indicators, shall be required to correct the deficiencies in performance within the time period for correction. If the PHA fails to correct the deficiencies, HUD may require the PHA to enter into a Corrective Action Plan, or take other action, as appropriate.

(3) A PHA with a project(s) that receives less than 60 percent of the points available for the physical condition, management operations, or financial condition PHAS indicators, or less than 50 percent of the points available for the capital fund indicator, shall be required to correct the deficiencies in performance within the time period for correction, as stated in § 902.73(b). If the PHA fails to correct the deficiencies within the time period allowed, HUD may either require the PHA to enter into a Corrective Action Plan, or take other action, as appropriate.

(b) *Correction of deficiencies*. (1) *Time period for correction*. After a PHA's (or DF–RMC's) receipt of its final overall PHAS score and designation as: A standard performer, within the range described in § 902.73(a)(1); or substandard performer, within the range described in § 902.73(a)(2), or, in the case of an RMC, after notification of its score from a PHA, a PHA or RMC shall correct any deficiency indicated in its assessment within 90 days, or within such period as provided in the HUD-executed Corrective Action Plan, if required.

(2) *Notification and report to regional or field office*. A PHA shall notify the regional or field office of its action to correct a deficiency. A PHA shall also forward to the regional or field office an RMC's report of its action to correct a deficiency. A DF–RMC shall forward directly to the regional or field office its report of its action to correct a deficiency.

(c) *Failure to correct deficiencies*. (1) If a PHA (or DF–RMC or RMC) fails to correct deficiencies within the time period noted in paragraph (b) of this section, or to correct deficiencies within the time specified in a Corrective Action Plan, or within such extensions as

may be granted by HUD, the field office will notify the PHA of its noncompliance.

(2) The PHA (or DF–RMC or RMC) will provide the field office with its reasons for lack of progress in negotiating, executing, or carrying out the Corrective Action Plan, within 30 days of the PHA's receipt of the noncompliance notification. HUD will advise the PHA as to the acceptability of its reasons for lack of progress.

(3) If HUD finds the PHA's (or DF–RMC or RMC's) reasons for lack of progress unacceptable, HUD will notify the PHA (or DF–RMC or RMC) that it will take such actions as it may determine appropriate in accordance with the provisions of the 1937 Act and other statutes, the ACC, this part, and other HUD regulations, including, but not limited to, the remedies available for substantial default.

§ 902.75 Troubled performers.

(a) *General.* Upon a PHA's designation as a troubled performer, in accordance with the requirements of section 6(j)(2)(B) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(2)(B)) and in accordance with this part, HUD must notify the PHA and shall refer each troubled performer PHA to the PHA's field office, or other designated office(s) at HUD, for remedial action, oversight, and monitoring. The actions to be taken by HUD and the PHA will include statutorily required actions, and such other actions as may be determined appropriate by HUD.

(b) *Memorandum of agreement (MOA).* Within 30 days of notification of a PHA's designation as a troubled performer, HUD will initiate activities to negotiate and develop an MOA. An MOA is required for a troubled performer. The final MOA is a binding contractual agreement between HUD and a PHA. The scope of the MOA may vary depending upon the extent of the problems present in the PHA. It shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) Baseline data, which should be data without adjustments or weighting but may be the PHA's score in each of the PHAS indicators or subindicators identified as a deficiency;

(2) Performance targets for such periods specified by HUD (*e.g.*, annual, semiannual, quarterly, monthly), which may be the attainment of a higher score within an indicator or subindicator that is a problem, or the description of a goal to be achieved;

(3) Strategies to be used by the PHA in achieving the performance targets within the time period of the MOA, including the identification of the party responsible for the completion of each task and for reporting progress;

(4) Technical assistance to the PHA provided or facilitated by HUD; for example, the training of PHA employees in specific management areas or assistance in the resolution of outstanding HUD monitoring findings;

(5) The PHA's commitment to take all actions within its control to achieve the targets;

(6) Incentives for meeting such targets, such as the removal of a troubled performer designation or troubled with respect to the program for assistance from the Capital Fund program under section 9(d) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(d)) and HUD recognition for the most-improved PHAs;

(7) The consequences of failing to meet the targets, which include, but are not limited to, the interventions stated in 24 CFR part 907 and in section 6(j)(3) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)); and

(8) A description of the involvement of local public and private entities, including PHA resident leaders, in carrying out the agreement and rectifying the PHA's problems. A PHA shall have primary responsibility for obtaining active local public and private entity participation, including the involvement of public housing resident leaders, in assisting PHA improvement efforts. Local public and private entity participation should be premised upon the participant's knowledge of the PHA, ability to contribute technical expertise with regard to the PHA's specific problem areas, and authority to make preliminary commitments of support, financial or otherwise.

(c) *PHA review of MOA.* The PHA will have 10 days to review the MOA. During this 10-day period, the PHA shall resolve any claimed discrepancies in the MOA with HUD, and discuss any recommended changes and target dates for improvement to be incorporated in

the final MOA. Unless the time period is extended by HUD, the MOA is to be executed 15 days following issuance of the draft MOA.

(d) *Maximum recovery period.* (1) *Expiration of the first-year improvement period.* Upon the expiration of the one-year period that started on the date on which the PHA receives initial notice of a troubled performer designation, the PHA shall, by the next PHAS assessment that is at least 12 months after the initial notice of the troubled performer designation, improve its performance by at least 50 percent of the difference between the initial PHAS assessment score that led to the troubled performer status and the score necessary to remove the PHA's designation as a troubled performer.

(2) *Expiration of 2-year recovery period.* Upon the expiration of the 2-year period that started on the date on which the PHA received the initial notice of a troubled performer designation, the PHA shall, by the next PHAS assessment that is at least 24 months after the initial notice of the troubled performer designation, improve its performance and achieve an overall PHAS score of at least 60 percent of the total points available.

(e) *Parties to the MOA.* An MOA shall be executed by:

(1) The PHA Board Chairperson (supported by a Board resolution), or a receiver (pursuant to a court-ordered receivership agreement, if applicable) or other AME acting in lieu of the PHA Board;

(2) The PHA Executive Director, or a designated receiver (pursuant to a court-ordered receivership agreement, if applicable), or other AME-designated Chief Executive Officer; and

(3) The field office

(f) *Involvement of resident leadership in the MOA.* HUD encourages the inclusion of the resident leadership in the execution of the MOA.

(g) *Failure to execute MOA or make substantial improvement under MOA.* (1) If a troubled performer PHA fails or refuses to execute an MOA within the period provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or a troubled performer PHA operating under an executed MOA does not show a substantial improvement, as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, toward a passing PHAS score following the issuance of the failing PHAS score by HUD, the field office shall refer the PHA to the Assistant Secretary to determine such remedial actions, consistent with the provisions of the ACC and other HUD regulations, including, but not limited to, remedies available for substantial default.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (g) of this section, substantial improvement is defined as the improvement required by paragraph (d) of this section. The maximum period of time for remaining in troubled performer status before being referred to the Assistant Secretary is 2 years after the initial notification of the troubled performer designation. Therefore, the PHA must make substantial improvement in each year of this 2-year period.

(3) The following example illustrates the provisions of paragraph (g)(1) of this section:

Example: A PHA receives a score of 50 points on the physical condition, management operations, or financial condition PHAS indicators; 60 points is a passing score. Upon the expiration of the one-year period that started on the date on which the PHA received the initial notification of the troubled performer designation, the PHA must achieve at least 55 points (50 percent of the 10 points necessary to achieve a passing score of 60 points) to continue recovery efforts. In the second year, the PHA must achieve a minimum score of 60 points (a passing score). If, in the first year that started on the date on which the PHA received the initial notification of the troubled designation, the PHA fails to achieve the 5-point increase, or if the PHA achieves the 5 point increase within the first year that started on the date on which the PHA received the initial notification of the troubled designation, but fails to achieve the minimum passing score of 60 points after the second year after the initial notification, HUD will notify the PHA that it will take such actions as it may determine appropriate in accordance with the provisions of the ACC and other HUD regulations, including, but not limited to, the remedies available for substantial default.

(h) *Audit review.* For a PHA designated as a troubled performer, HUD may perform an audit review and may, at its discretion, select the audit firm that will perform the audit of the PHA; and HUD may, at its discretion, serve as the audit committee for the audit in question.

(i) *Continuation of services to residents.* To the extent feasible, while a PHA is in a troubled performer status, all services to residents will continue uninterrupted.

§ 902.79 Verification and records.

All project and PHA certifications, year-end financial information, and supporting documentation are subject to HUD verification at any time, including review by an independent auditor. All PHAs must retain supporting documents for any certifications and for asset management reviews for at least 3 years. Failure to maintain and provide supporting documentation for a period of 3 years for any indicator(s), subindicator(s), or other methods used to assess performance shall result in a score of zero for the indicator(s) or subindicator(s), and a lower overall PHAS score for the applicable assessment period.

§ 902.81 Resident petitions for remedial action.

Residents of a PHA designated as troubled pursuant to section 6(j)(2)(A) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(2)(A)) may petition HUD in writing to take one or more of the actions referred to in section 6(j)(3)(A) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)). HUD will consider any petition from a group of residents totaling at least 20 percent of the PHA's residents, or from an organization or organizations of residents whose membership equals at least 20 percent of the PHA's residents. HUD shall respond to such petitions in a timely manner with a written description of the actions, if any, HUD plans to take and, where applicable, the reasons why such actions differ from the course proposed by the residents. Nothing in this section shall limit HUD's discretion to determine whether a substantial default has occurred or to select the appropriate intervention upon such determination.

§ 902.83 Sanctions for troubled performer PHAs.

(a) If a troubled performer PHA fails to make substantial improvement, as set forth in § 902.75(d), HUD shall:

(1) In the case of a troubled performer PHA with 1,250 or more units, declare substantial default in accordance with § 907.3(b)(3) of this chapter and petition for the appointment of a receiver pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(ii)); or

(2) In the case of a troubled performer PHA with fewer than 1,250 units, declare substantial default in accordance with § 907.3(b)(3) of this chapter and either petition for the appointment of a receiver pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(ii)), or take possession of the PHA (including all or part of any project or program of the PHA) pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(iv) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(iv)), and appoint, on a competitive or noncompetitive basis, an individual or entity as an administrative receiver to assume the responsibilities of HUD for the administration of all or part of the PHA (including all or part of any project or program of the PHA).

(3) In the case of substantial default by a troubled performer PHA, nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the courses of action available to HUD under this part, 24 CFR part 907, or section 6(j)(3)(A) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)) for any other substantial default by a PHA.

(b) If a troubled performer PHA fails to execute or meet the requirements of an MOA in accordance with § 902.75, other than as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the PHA may be deemed to be in substantial default by HUD and any remedy available therefore may be invoked in the discretion of HUD.

PART 903—PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCY PLANS

Sec.

Subpart A—Deconcentration of Poverty

903.1 What is the purpose of this subpart?
903.2 With respect to admissions, what must a PHA do to deconcentrate poverty in its developments?

Subpart B—PHA Plans and Fair Housing Requirements

903.3 What is the purpose of this subpart?
903.4 What are the public housing agency plans?

903.5 When must a PHA submit the plans to HUD?
903.6 What information must a PHA provide in the 5-Year Plan?
903.7 What information must a PHA provide in the Annual Plan?
903.9 May HUD request additional information in the Annual Plan of a troubled PHA?
903.11 Are certain PHAs eligible to submit a streamlined Annual Plan?
903.12 What are the streamlined Annual Plan requirements for small PHAs?
903.13 What is a Resident Advisory Board and what is its role in development of the Annual Plan?
903.15 What is the relationship of the public housing agency plans to the Consolidated Plan and a PHA's Fair Housing Requirements?
903.17 What is the process for obtaining public comment on the plans?
903.19 When is the 5-Year Plan or Annual Plan ready for submission to HUD?
903.21 May the PHA amend or modify a plan?
903.23 What is the process by which HUD reviews, approves, or disapproves an Annual Plan?
903.25 How does HUD ensure PHA compliance with its plans?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437c; 42 U.S.C. 1437c–1; Pub. L. 110–289; 42 U.S.C. 3535d.

SOURCE: 65 FR 81222, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Deconcentration of Poverty

§ 903.1 What is the purpose of this subpart?

The purpose of this subpart is to specify the process which a Public Housing Agency, as part of its annual planning process and development of an admissions policy, must follow in order to develop and apply a policy that provides for deconcentration of poverty and income mixing in certain public housing developments.

[80 FR 42368, July 16, 2015]

§ 903.2 With respect to admissions, what must a PHA do to deconcentrate poverty in its developments?

(a) *General.* The PHA's admission policy includes the PHA's policy designed to promote deconcentration of poverty and income mixing in accordance with section 16(a)(3)(B) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437n), which is submitted to HUD as part of the PHA Annual Plan process. Deconcentration of poverty and income mixing is promoted by a policy that provides for bringing higher income tenants into lower income developments and lower income tenants into higher income developments.

(1) The provisions of this section apply to applicants to and residents seeking voluntary transfers within covered public housing developments (''covered developments'' as specified in paragraph (b) of this section).

(2) The statutory requirement to design a policy to provide for deconcentration and income mixing is not to be construed to impose or require any specific income or racial quotas for any development or developments.

(b) *Applicability of deconcentration of poverty and income mixing requirements*—(1) *Developments subject to deconcentration of poverty and income mixing requirements.* The deconcentration requirements of this subpart apply to general occupancy, family public housing developments, excluding those developments listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Developments to which this subpart is applicable are referred to as ''covered developments''.

(2) *Developments not subject to deconcentration of poverty and income mixing requirements.* This subpart does not apply to the following public housing developments:

(i) Public housing developments operated by a PHA with fewer than 100 public housing units;

(ii) Public housing developments operated by a PHA which house only elderly persons or persons with disabilities, or both;

(iii) Public housing developments operated by a PHA which consist of only one general occupancy, family public housing development;

(iv) Public housing developments approved for demolition or for conversion to tenant-based assistance; and

(v) Public housing developments which include public housing units operated in accordance with a HUD-approved mixed-finance plan using HOPE

VI or public housing funds awarded before the effective date of this rule, provided that the PHA certifies (and includes reasons for the certification) as part of its PHA Plan (which may be accomplished either in the annual Plan submission or as a significant amendment to its PHA Plan) that exemption from the regulation is necessary to honor an existing contractual agreement or be consistent with a mixed finance plan, including provisions regarding the incomes of public housing residents to be admitted to that development, which has been developed in consultation with residents with rights to live at the affected development and other interested persons.

(c) *Deconcentration of poverty and income mixing*—(1) *Steps for implementation*. To implement the statutory requirement to deconcentrate poverty and provide for income mixing in covered public housing developments, a PHA must comply with the following steps:

(i) *Step 1*. A PHA shall determine the average income of all families residing in all the PHA's covered developments. A PHA may use median income, instead of average income, provided that the PHA includes a written explanation in its PHA Annual Plan justifying use of median income in the PHA's Annual Plan.

(ii) *Step 2*. A PHA shall determine the average income of all families residing in each covered development. In determining average income for each development, a PHA has the option of adjusting its income analysis for unit size in accordance with procedures prescribed by HUD.

(iii) *Step 3*. A PHA shall determine whether each of its covered developments falls above, within or below the Established Income Range. The Established Income Range is from 85 to 115 percent (inclusive) of the average family income (the PHA-wide average income for covered developments as defined in Step 1), except that the upper limit shall never be less than the income at which a family would be defined as an extremely low income family under 24 CFR 5.603(b).

(iv) *Step 4*. A PHA with covered developments having average incomes outside the Established Income Range may explain or justify the income profile for these developments as being consistent with and furthering two sets of goals: the goals of deconcentration of poverty and income mixing as specified by the statute (bringing higher income tenants into lower income developments and vice versa); and the local goals and strategies contained in the PHA Annual Plan. Elements of explanations or justifications that may satisfy these requirements may include, but shall not be limited to the following:

(A) The covered development or developments are subject to consent decrees or other resident selection and admission plans mandated by court action;

(B) The covered development or developments are part of PHA's programs, strategies or activities specifically authorized by statute, such as mixed-income or mixed-finance developments, homeownership programs, self-sufficiency strategies, or other strategies designed to deconcentrate poverty, promote income mixing in public housing, increase the incomes of public housing residents, or the income mix is otherwise subject to individual review and approval by HUD;

(C) The covered development's or developments' size, location, and/or configuration promote income deconcentration, such as scattered site or small developments;

(D) The income characteristics of the covered development or developments are sufficiently explained by other circumstances.

(v) *Step 5*. Where the income profile for a covered development is not explained or justified in the PHA Annual Plan submission, the PHA shall include in its admission policy its specific policy to provide for deconcentration of poverty and income mixing in applicable covered developments. Depending on local circumstances, a PHA's deconcentration policy (which may be undertaken in conjunction with other efforts such as efforts to increase self-sufficiency or current residents) may include but is not limited to providing for one or more of the following actions:

(A) Providing incentives designed to encourage families with incomes below

the Established Income Range to accept units in developments with incomes above the Established Income Range, or vice versa, including rent incentives, affirmative marketing plans, or added amenities;

(B) Targeting investment and capital improvements toward developments with an average income below the Established Income Range to encourage applicant families whose income is above the Established Income Range to accept units in those developments;

(C) Establishing a preference for admission of working families in developments below the Established Income Range;

(D) Skipping a family on the waiting list to reach another family in an effort to further the goals of the PHA's deconcentration policy;

(E) Providing such other strategies as permitted by statute and determined by the PHA in consultation with the residents and the community, through the PHA Annual Plan process, to be responsive to the local context and the PHA's strategic objectives.

(2) *Determination of compliance with deconcentration requirement.* HUD shall consider a PHA to be in compliance with this subpart if:

(i) The PHA's income analysis shows that the PHA has no general occupancy family developments to which the deconcentration requirements apply; that is, the average incomes of all covered developments are within the Established Income Range;

(ii) The PHA has covered developments with average incomes above or below the Established Income Range and the PHA provides a sufficient explanation in its Annual Plan that supports that the income mix of such development or developments is consistent with and furthers the goal of deconcentration of poverty and income mixing and also the locally determined goals of the PHA's Annual and Five Year Plans, and the PHA therefore need not take further action to deconcentrate poverty and mix incomes; or

(iii) The PHA's deconcentration policy provides specific strategies the PHA will take that can be expected to promote deconcentration of poverty and income mixing in developments with average incomes outside of the Established Income Range.

(3) *Right of return.* If a PHA has provided that a family that resided in a covered public housing development has a right to admission to a public housing unit in that development after revitalization, the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section do not preclude fulfilling that commitment or a PHA's commitment to return a family to another development after revitalization.

(4) *Family's discretion to refuse a unit.* A family has the sole discretion whether to accept an offer of a unit made under a PHA's deconcentration policy. The PHA may not take any adverse action toward any eligible family for choosing not to accept an offer of a unit under the PHA's deconcentration policy. In accordance with the PHA's established policies, the PHA may uniformly limit the number of offers received by applicants.

(5) *Relationship to income targeting requirement.* Nothing in this section relieves a PHA of the obligation to meet the requirement to admit annually at least 40 percent families whose incomes are below 30 percent of area median income as provided by section 16(a)(2) of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437n(a)(2).

(d) *Relationship between poverty deconcentration and fair housing.* The requirements for poverty deconcentration in paragraph (c) of this section and for fair housing in 24 CFR 903.15(d) arise under separate statutory authorities.

[65 FR 81222, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 51033, Aug. 6, 2002; 80 FR 42368, July 16, 2015]

Subpart B—PHA Plans and Fair Housing Requirements

§ 903.3 What is the purpose of this subpart?

(a) This subpart specifies the requirements for PHA plans, required by section 5A of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437c–1) (the Act), as amended.

(b) The purpose of the plans is to provide a strategic planning framework for PHA management operations and capital planning:

(1) Local accountability; and

(2) An easily identifiable source by which public housing residents, participants in the tenant-based assistance program, and other members of the public may locate basic PHA policies, rules and requirements concerning the PHA's operations, programs and services.

(c) Title VII of the Housing and Economic Reform Act, Public Law 110–289, section 2702, amends 42 U.S.C. 1437c–1(b) to provide qualified PHAs an exemption from the requirement of section 5A of the Act to submit an annual PHA Plan. The term ''qualified PHA'' means a public housing agency that meets the following requirements:

(1) The sum of the number of public housing dwelling units administered by the agency, and the number of vouchers under section 8(o) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)) administered by the agency, is 550 or fewer; and

(2) The agency is not designated under section 42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(2) as a troubled public housing agency, and does not have a failing score under SEMAP during the prior 12 months.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013]

§ 903.4 What are the public housing agency plans?

(a) *Types of plans.* There are two public housing agency plans. They are:

(1) The 5-Year Plan (the 5-Year Plan) that a public housing agency (PHA) must submit to HUD once every five PHA fiscal years. The 5-Year Plan covers the five PHA fiscal years immediately following the date on which the 5-Year Plan is due to HUD; and

(2) The Annual Plan (Annual Plan) that the PHA must submit to HUD for each fiscal year immediately following the date on which the Annual Plan is due to HUD and for which the PHA receives:

(i) Section 8 tenant-based assistance (under section 8(o) of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, 42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)) (tenant-based assistance); or

(ii) Amounts from the public housing operating fund or capital fund (under section 9 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437g) (public housing)).

(b) *Format.* HUD may prescribe the format of submission (including electronic format submission) of the plans. HUD also may prescribe the format of attachments to the plans and documents related to the plan that the PHA does not submit but may be required to make available locally. PHAs will receive appropriate notice of any prescribed format.

(c) *Applicability.* The requirements of this subpart only apply to a PHA that receives the type of assistance described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) *Authority for waivers.* In addition to the waiver authority provided in § 5.110 of this title, the Secretary may, subject to statutory limitations, waive any provision of this title on a program-wide basis, and delegate this authority in accordance with section 106 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3535(q)) where the Secretary determines that such waiver is necessary for the effective implementation of this part.

§ 903.5 When must a PHA submit the plans to HUD?

(a) *5-Year Plan.* (1) The first PHA fiscal year that is covered by the requirements of this part as amended on December 22, 2000, is the PHA fiscal year that begins October 2001. This 5-Year Plan submitted by a PHA must be submitted for the 5-year period beginning October 1, 2001.

(2) For all PHAs, the first 5-Year Plans are due 75 days before the commencement of their fiscal year.

(3) For all PHAs, after submission of their first 5-Year Plan, all subsequent 5-Year Plans must be submitted once every 5 PHA fiscal years, no later than 75 days before the commencement of the PHA's fiscal year. However, HUD may require that half of all PHAs with less than 250 public housing units submit their 5-Year Plan one fiscal year in advance (in the fourth PHA fiscal year rather than the fifth PHA fiscal year).

(4) PHAs may choose to update their 5-Year Plans every year as good management practice and must update their 5-Year Plans that were submitted for PHA fiscal years beginning before October 1, 2001, to comply with the requirements of this part as amended on December 22, 2000, at the time they submit their next Annual Plan for fiscal years beginning on or after October

1, 2001. PHAs must explain any substantial deviation from their 5-Year Plans in their Annual Plans. (Substantial deviation is determined by the PHA in accordance with criteria provided by the PHA in its Annual Plan in accordance with § 903.7(r).)

(b) *The Annual Plan.* (1) The first PHA fiscal year that is covered by the requirements of this part as amended on December 22, 2000 is the PHA fiscal year that begins October 1, 2001.

(2) For all PHAs, the first Annual Plans are due 75 days before the commencement of their fiscal year.

(3) For all PHAs, after submission of the first Annual Plan, all subsequent Annual Plans will be due no later than 75 days before the commencement of their fiscal year.

[64 FR 56862, Oct. 21, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 8898, Mar. 7, 2001; 68 FR 37671, June 24, 2003]

§ 903.6 What information must a PHA provide in the 5-Year Plan?

(a) A PHA must include in its 5-Year Plan a statement of:

(1) The PHA's mission for serving the needs of low-income, very low-income and extremely low-income families in the PHA's jurisdiction; and

(2) The PHA's goals and objectives that enable the PHA to serve the needs of the families identified in the PHA's Annual Plan. For HUD, the PHA and the public to better measure the success of the PHA in meeting its goals and objectives, the PHA must adopt quantifiable goals and objectives for serving those needs wherever possible.

(3) A statement about goals, activities, objectives, policies, or programs that will enable a PHA to serve the needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(b) After submitting its first 5-Year Plan, a PHA in its succeeding 5-Year Plans, must address:

(1) The PHA's mission, goals and objectives for the next 5 years; and

(2) The progress the PHA has made in meeting the goals and objectives described in the PHA's previous 5-Year Plan.

[65 FR 81222, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010]

§ 903.7 What information must a PHA provide in the Annual Plan?

With the exception of the first Annual Plan submitted by a PHA, the Annual Plan must include the information provided in this section. HUD will advise PHAs by separate notice, sufficiently in advance of the first Annual Plan due date, of the information, described in this section that must be part of the first Annual Plan submission, and any additional instructions or directions that may be necessary to prepare and submit the first Annual Plan. The information described in this section applies to both public housing and tenant-based assistance, except where specifically stated otherwise. The information that the PHA must submit for HUD approval under the Annual Plan includes the discretionary policies of the various plan components or elements (for example, rent policies) and not the statutory or regulatory requirements that govern these plan components and that provide no discretion on the part of the PHA in implementation of the requirements. The PHA's Annual Plan must be consistent with the goals and objectives of the PHA's 5-Year Plan.

(a) *A statement of housing needs.* (1) This statement must address the housing needs of the low-income and very low-income families who reside in the jurisdiction served by the PHA, and other families who are on the public housing and Section 8 tenant-based assistance waiting lists, including:

(i) Families meeting the definition of extremely low-income families in 24 CFR 5.603.

(ii) Elderly families;

(iii) Households with individuals with disabilities and households of various races and ethnic groups residing in the jurisdiction or on the waiting list.

(2) A PHA must make reasonable efforts to identify the housing needs of each of the groups listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section based on information provided by the applicable consolidated plan, information provided by HUD, and other generally available data.

(i) The identification of housing needs must address issues of affordability, supply, quality, accessibility, size of units, and location.

(ii) The statement of housing needs also must describe the ways in which the PHA intends, to the maximum extent practicable, to address those needs and the PHA's reasons for choosing its strategy.

(b) *A statement of the PHA's deconcentration and other policies that govern eligibility, selection, and admissions.* This statement must describe the PHA's policies that govern resident or tenant eligibility, selection and admission. This statement also must describe any PHA admission preferences, and any occupancy policies that pertain to public housing units and housing units assisted under section 8(o) of the 1937 Act, as well as any unit assignment policies for public housing. This statement must include the following information:

(1) *Deconcentration Policy.* The PHA's deconcentration policy applicable to public housing, as described in § 903.2(a).

(2) *Waiting List Procedures.* The PHA's procedures for maintaining waiting lists for admission to the PHA's public housing developments. The statement must address any site-based waiting lists, as authorized by section 6(s) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(s)), for public housing. Section 6(s) of the 1937 Act permits PHAs to establish a system of site-based waiting lists for public housing that is consistent with all applicable civil rights and fair housing laws and regulations. Notwithstanding any other regulations, a PHA may adopt site-based waiting lists where:

(i) The PHA regularly submits required occupancy data to HUD's Multifamily Tenant Characteristics Systems (MTCS) in an accurate, complete and timely manner;

(ii) The system of site-based waiting lists provides for full disclosure to each applicant of any option available to the applicant in the selection of the development in which to reside, including basic information about available sites (location, occupancy, number and size of accessible units, amenities such as day care, security, transportation and training programs) and an estimate of the period of time the applicant would likely have to wait to be admitted to units of different sizes and types (e.g., regular or accessible) at each site;

(iii) Adoption of site-based waiting lists would not violate any court order or settlement agreement, or be inconsistent with a pending complaint brought by HUD;

(iv) The PHA includes reasonable measures to assure that adoption of site-based waiting lists is consistent with affirmatively furthering fair housing, such as reasonable marketing activities to attract applicants regardless of race or ethnicity;

(v) The PHA provides for review of its site-based waiting list policy to determine if the policy is consistent with civil rights laws and certifications through the following steps:

(A) As part of the submission of the Annual Plan, the PHA shall assess changes in racial, ethnic or disability-related tenant composition at each PHA site that may have occurred during the implementation of the site-based waiting list, based upon MTCS occupancy data that has been confirmed to be complete and accurate by an independent audit (which may be the annual independent audit) or is otherwise satisfactory to HUD;

(B) At least every three years the PHA uses independent testers or other means satisfactory to HUD, to assure that the site-based waiting list is not being implemented in a discriminatory manner, and that no patterns or practices of discrimination exist, and providing the results to HUD;

(C) Taking any steps necessary to remedy the problems surfaced during the review; and

(D) Taking the steps necessary to affirmatively further fair housing.

(3) *Other admissions policies.* The PHA's admission policies that include any other PHA policies that govern eligibility, selection and admissions for the public housing (see part 960 of this title) and tenant-based assistance programs (see part 982, subpart E of this title). (The information requested on site-based waiting lists and deconcentration is applicable only to public housing.)

(c) *A statement of financial resources.* This statement must address the financial resources that are available to the PHA for the support of Federal public housing and tenant-based assistance programs administered by the PHA

during the plan year. The statement must include a listing, by general categories, of the PHA's anticipated resources, such as PHA operating, capital and other anticipated Federal resources available to the PHA, as well as tenant rents and other income available to support public housing or tenant-based assistance. The statement also should include the non-Federal sources of funds supporting each Federal program, and state the planned uses for the resources.

(d) *A statement of the PHA's rent determination policies.* This statement must describe the PHA's basic discretionary policies that govern rents charged for public housing units, applicable flat rents, and the rental contributions of families receiving tenant-based assistance. For tenant-based assistance, this statement also shall cover any discretionary minimum tenant rents and payment standard policies.

(e) *A statement of the PHA's operation and management.* (1) This statement must list the PHA's rules, standards, and policies that govern maintenance and management of housing owned, assisted, or operated by the PHA.

(2) The policies listed in this statement must include a description of any measures necessary for the prevention or eradication of pest infestation. Pest infestation includes cockroach infestation.

(3) This statement must include a description of PHA management organization, and a listing of the programs administered by the PHA.

(4) The information requested on a PHA's rules, standards and policies regarding management and maintenance of housing applies only to public housing. The information requested on PHA program management and listing of administered programs applies to public housing and tenant-based assistance.

(f) *A statement of the PHA grievance procedures.* This statement describes the grievance and informal hearing and review procedures that the PHA makes available to its residents and applicants. These procedures include public housing grievance procedures and tenant-based assistance informal review procedures for applicants and hearing procedures for participants.

(g) *A statement of capital improvements needed.* With respect to public housing only, this statement describes the capital improvements necessary to ensure long-term physical and social viability of the PHA's public housing developments, including the capital improvements to be undertaken in the year in question and their estimated costs, and any other information required for participation in the Capital Fund. PHAs also are required to include 5-Year Plans covering large capital items.

(h) *A statement of any demolition and/or disposition*—(1) *Plan for Demolition/Disposition.* With respect to public housing only, a description of any public housing development, or portion of a public housing development, owned by the PHA for which the PHA has applied or will apply for demolition and/or disposition approval under section 18 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437p), and the timetable for demolition and/or disposition. The application and approval process for demolition and/or disposition is a separate process. Approval of the PHA Plan does not constitute approval of these activities.

(2) *Interim Plan for Demolition/Disposition.* (i) Before submission of the first Annual Plan, a PHA may submit an interim PHA Annual Plan solely for demolition/disposition. The interim plan must provide:

(A) The required description of the action to be taken;

(B) A certification of consistency with the Consolidated Plan;

(C) A description of how the plan is consistent with the Consolidated Plan;

(D) A relocation plan that includes the availability of units in the area and adequate funding; and

(E) Confirmation that a public hearing was held on the proposed action and that the resident advisory board was consulted.

(ii) Interim plans for demolition/disposition are subject to PHA Plan procedural requirements in this part (see §§ 903.13, 903.15, 903.17, 903.19, 903.21, 903.23, 903.25), with the following exception. If a resident advisory board has not yet been formed, the PHA may seek a waiver of the requirement to consult with the resident advisory

board on the grounds that organizations that adequately represent residents for this purpose were consulted.

(iii) The actual application for demolition or disposition may be submitted at the same time as submission of the interim plan or at a later date.

(i) *A statement of the public housing developments designated as housing for elderly families or families with disabilities or elderly families and families with disabilities.* (1) With respect to public housing only, this statement identifies any public housing developments owned, assisted, or operated by the PHA, or any portion of these developments, that:

(i) The PHA has designated for occupancy by:

(A) Only elderly families;

(B) Only families with disabilities; or

(C) Elderly families and families with disabilities; and

(ii) The PHA will apply for designation for occupancy by:

(A) Only elderly families;

(B) Only families with disabilities; or

(C) Elderly families and families with disabilities as provided by section 7 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437e).

(2) The designated housing application and approval process is a separate process. Approval of the PHA Plan does not constitute approval of these activities.

(j) *A statement of the conversion of public housing to tenant-based assistance.* (1) This statement describes:

(i) Any building or buildings that the PHA is required to convert to tenant-based assistance under section 33 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437z–5);

(ii) The status of any building or buildings that the PHA may be required to convert to tenant-based assistance under section 202 of the Fiscal Year 1996 HUD Appropriations Act (42 U.S.C. 14371 note); or

(iii) The PHA's plans to voluntarily convert under section 22 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437t).

(2) The statement also must include an analysis of the developments or buildings required to be converted under section 33.

(3) For both voluntary and required conversions, the statement must include the amount of assistance received commencing in Federal Fiscal Year 1999 to be used for rental assistance or other housing assistance in connection with such conversion.

(4) The application and approval processes for required or voluntary conversions are separate approval processes. Approval of the PHA Plan does not constitute approval of these activities.

(5) The information required under this paragraph (j) of this section is applicable to public housing and only that tenant-based assistance which is to be included in the conversion plan.

(k) *A statement of homeownership programs administered by the PHA.* (1) This statement describes:

(i) Any homeownership programs administered by the PHA under section 8(y) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f(y));

(ii) Any homeownership programs administered by the PHA under an approved section 5(h) homeownership program (42 U.S.C. 1437c(h));

(iii) An approved HOPE I program (42 U.S.C. 1437aaa); or

(iv) Any homeownership programs for which the PHA has applied to administer or will apply to administer under section 5(h), the HOPE I program, or section 32 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437z–4).

(2) The application and approval process for homeownership under the programs described in paragraph (k) of this section, with the exception of the section 8(y) homeownership program, are separate processes. Approval of the PHA Plan does not constitute approval of these activities.

(l) *A statement of the PHA's community service and self-sufficiency programs.* (1) This statement describes:

(i) Any PHA programs relating to services and amenities coordinated, promoted or provided by the PHA for assisted families, including programs provided or offered as a result of the PHA's partnership with other entities;

(ii) Any PHA programs coordinated, promoted or provided by the PHA for the enhancement of the economic and social self-sufficiency of assisted families, including programs provided or offered as a result of the PHA's partnerships with other entities, and activities under section 3 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1968 and under requirements for the Family

Self-Sufficiency Program and others. The description of programs offered shall include the program's size (including required and actual size of the Family Self-Sufficiency program) and means of allocating assistance to households.

(iii) How the PHA will comply with the requirements of section 12(c) and (d) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437j(c) and (d)). These statutory provisions relate to community service by public housing residents and treatment of income changes in public housing and tenant-based assistance recipients resulting from welfare program requirements. PHAs must address any cooperation agreements, as described in section 12(d)(7) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437j(d)(7)), that the PHA has entered into or plans to enter into.

(2) The information required by paragraph (l) of this section is applicable to both public housing and tenant-based assistance, except that the information regarding the PHA's compliance with the community service requirement applies only to public housing.

(m) *A statement of the PHA's safety and crime prevention measures.* (1) With respect to public housing only, this statement describes the PHA's plan for safety and crime prevention to ensure the safety of the public housing residents that it serves. The plan for safety and crime prevention must be established in consultation with the police officer or officers in command of the appropriate precinct or police departments. The plan also must provide, on a development-by-development or jurisdiction wide-basis, the measures necessary to ensure the safety of public housing residents.

(2) The statement regarding the PHA's safety and crime prevention plan must include the following information:

(i) A description of the need for measures to ensure the safety of public housing residents;

(ii) A description of any crime prevention activities conducted or to be conducted by the PHA; and

(iii) A description of the coordination between the PHA and the appropriate police precincts for carrying out crime prevention measures and activities.

(3) If the PHA expects to receive drug elimination program grant funds, the PHA must submit, in addition to the information required by paragraph (m)(1) of this section, the plan required by HUD's Public Housing Drug Elimination Program regulations (see part 761 of this title).

(4) If HUD determines at any time that the security needs of a public housing development are not being adequately addressed by the PHA's plan, or that the local police precinct is not assisting the PHA with compliance with its crime prevention measures as described in the Annual Plan, HUD may mediate between the PHA and the local precinct to resolve any issues of conflict.

(5) A statement of any domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking prevention programs:

(i) A description of any activities, services, or programs provided or offered by an agency, either directly or in partnership with other service providers, to child or adult victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking;

(ii) Any activities, services, or programs provided or offered by a PHA that help child and adult victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking to obtain or maintain housing; and

(iii) Any activities, services, or programs provided or offered by a PHA to prevent domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, or to enhance victim safety in assisted families.

(n) *A statement of the PHA's policies and rules regarding ownership of pets in public housing.* This statement describes the PHA's policies and requirements pertaining to the ownership of pets in public housing. The policies must be in accordance with section 31 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a–3).

(o) *Civil rights certification.* (1) The PHA must certify that it will carry out its plan in conformity with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d–2000d–4), the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601–19), section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*), and other applicable Federal civil right

laws, and that it will affirmatively further fair housing, consistent with §§ 5.150 and 5.151 of this title.

(2) The certification is applicable to both the 5-Year Plan and the Annual Plan, including any plan incorporated therein.

(p) *Recent results of PHA's fiscal year audit.* This statement provides the results of the most recent fiscal year audit of the PHA conducted under section 5(h)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437c(h)).

(q) *A statement of asset management.* To the extent not covered by other components of the PHA Annual Plan, this statement describes how the PHA will carry out its asset management functions with respect to the PHA's public housing inventory, including how the PHA will plan for long-term operating, capital investment, rehabilitation, modernization, disposition, and other needs for such inventory.

(r) *Additional information to be provided.* (1) For all Annual Plans following submission of the first Annual Plan, a PHA must include a brief statement of the PHA's progress in meeting the mission and goals described in the 5-Year Plan;

(2) A PHA must identify the basic criteria the PHA will use for determining:

(i) A substantial deviation from its 5-Year Plan; and

(ii) A significant amendment or modification to its 5-Year Plan and Annual Plan.

(3) A PHA must include such other information as HUD may request of PHAs, either on an individual or across-the-board basis. HUD will advise the PHA or PHAs of this additional information through advance notice.

[65 FR 81222, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 42368, July 16, 2015; 81 FR 12372, Mar. 8, 2016; 85 FR 47911, Aug. 7, 2020]

§ 903.9 May HUD request additional information in the Annual Plan of a troubled PHA?

HUD may request that a PHA that is at risk of being designated as troubled or is designated as troubled in accordance with section 6(j)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(2)), the Public Housing Management Assessment Program (part 901 of this title) or the Public Housing Assessment System (part 902 of this chapter) include its operating budget. The PHA also must include or reference any applicable memorandum of agreement with HUD or any plan to improve performance, and such other material as HUD may prescribe.

§ 903.11 Are certain PHAs eligible to submit a streamlined Annual Plan?

(a) Yes, the following PHAs may submit a streamlined Annual Plan, as described in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) PHAs that are determined to be high performing PHAs as of the last annual or interim assessment of the PHA before the submission of the 5-Year or Annual Plan;

(2) PHAs with less than 250 public housing units (small PHAs) and that have not been designated as troubled in accordance with section 6(j)(2) of the 1937 Act; and

(3) PHAs that only administer tenant-based assistance and do not own or operate public housing.

(b) All streamlined plans must provide information on how the public may reasonably obtain additional information on the PHA policies contained in the standard Annual Plan, but excluded from their streamlined submissions.

(c) A streamlined plan must include the information provided in this paragraph (c). The Secretary may reduce the information requirements of streamlined Plans further, with adequate notice.

(1) For high performing PHAs, the streamlined Annual Plan must include the information required by § 903.7(a), (b), (c), (d), (g), (h), (k), (m), (n), (o), (p) and (r). The information required by § 903.7(m) must be included only to the extent this information is required for PHA's participation in the public housing drug elimination program and the PHA anticipates participating in this program in the upcoming year. The information required by § 903.7(k) must be included only to the extent that the PHA participates in homeownership programs under section 8(y).

(2) For small PHAs that are not designated as troubled (see § 902.67(c)) or that are not at risk of being designated as troubled (see § 902.67(b)(4) of this

chapter) under section 6(j)(2) of the 1937 Act, the requirements for streamlined Annual Plans are described in § 903.12.

(3) For PHAs that administer only tenant-based assistance, the streamlined Annual Plan must include the information required by § 903.7(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (k), (l), (o), (p) and (r).

[65 FR 49484, Aug. 14, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 55161, Sept. 12, 2000; 68 FR 37671, June 24, 2003]

§ 903.12 What are the streamlined Annual Plan requirements for small PHAs?

(a) *General.* PHAs with less than 250 public housing units (small PHAs) and that have not been designated as troubled (see § 902.67(c) of this chapter) or that are not at risk of being designated as troubled (see § 902.67(b)(4)) under section 6(j) of the 1937 Act may submit streamlined Annual Plans in accordance with this section.

(b) *Streamlined Annual Plan requirements for fiscal years in which its 5-Year Plan is also due.* For the fiscal year in which its 5-Year Plan is also due, the streamlined Annual Plan of the small PHA shall consist of the information required by § 903.7(a), (b), (c), (d), (g), (h), (k), (o) and (r). If the PHA wishes to use the project-based voucher program, the streamlined Annual Plan of the small PHA must also include a statement of the projected number of project-based units and general locations and how project basing would be consistent with its PHA Plan. The information required by § 903.7(a) must be included only to the extent it pertains to the housing needs of families that are on the PHA's public housing and Section 8 tenant-based assistance waiting lists. The information required by § 903.7(k) must be included only to the extent that the PHA participates in homeownership programs under section 8(y) of the 1937 Act.

(c) *Streamlined Annual Plan requirements for all other fiscal years.* For all other fiscal years, the streamlined Annual Plan must include:

(1) The information required by § 903.7(g) and (o) and, if applicable, § 903.7(b)(2) with respect to site-based waiting lists and § 903.7(k)(1)(i) with respect to homeownership programs under section 8(y) of the 1937 Act;

(2) If the PHA wishes to use the project-based voucher program, a statement of the projected number of project-based units and general locations and how project basing would be consistent with its PHA Plan; and

(3) A certification from the PHA that lists the policies and programs covered by § 903.7(a), (b), (c), (d), (h), (k), and (r) that the PHA has revised since submission of its last Annual Plan and provides assurance by the PHA that:

(i) The Resident Advisory Board had an opportunity to review and comment on the changes to the policies and programs before implementation by the PHA;

(ii) The changes were duly approved by the PHA board of directors (or similar governing body); and

(iii) The revised policies and programs are available for review and inspection at the principal office of the PHA during normal business hours.

[68 FR 37671, June 24, 2003]

§ 903.13 What is a Resident Advisory Board and what is its role in development of the Annual Plan?

(a) A Resident Advisory Board refers to a board or boards, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, whose membership consists of individuals who adequately reflect and represent the residents assisted by the PHA.

(1) The role of the Resident Advisory Board (or Resident Advisory Boards) is to assist and make recommendations regarding the development of the PHA plan, and any significant amendment or modification to the PHA plan.

(2) The PHA shall allocate reasonable resources to assure the effective functioning of Resident Advisory Boards. Reasonable resources for the Resident Advisory Boards must provide reasonable means for them to become informed on programs covered by the PHA Plan, to communicate in writing and by telephone with assisted families and hold meetings with those families, and to access information regarding covered programs on the internet, taking into account the size and resources of the PHA.

(b) Each PHA must establish one or more Resident Advisory Boards, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) If a jurisdiction-wide resident council exists that complies with the tenant participation regulations in part 964 of this title, the PHA shall appoint the jurisdiction-wide resident council or the council's representatives as the Resident Advisory Board. If the PHA makes such appointment, the members of the jurisdiction-wide resident council or the council's representatives shall be added or another Resident Advisory Board formed to provide for reasonable representation of families receiving tenant-based assistance where such representation is required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) If a jurisdiction-wide resident council does not exist but resident councils exist that comply with the tenant participation regulations, the PHA shall appoint such resident councils or their representatives to serve on one or more Resident Advisory Boards. If the PHA makes such appointment, the PHA may require that the resident councils choose a limited number of representatives.

(3) Where the PHA has a tenant-based assistance program of significant size (where tenant-based assistance is 20% or more of assisted households), the PHA shall assure that the Resident Advisory Board (or Boards) has reasonable representation of families receiving tenant-based assistance and that a reasonable process is undertaken to choose this representation.

(4) Where or to the extent that resident councils that comply with the tenant participation regulations do not exist, the PHA shall appoint Resident Advisory Boards or Board members as needed to adequately reflect and represent the interests of residents of such developments; provided that the PHA shall provide reasonable notice to such residents and urge that they form resident councils with the tenant participation regulations.

(c) The PHA must consider the recommendations of the Resident Advisory Board or Boards in preparing the final Annual Plan, and any significant amendment or modification to the Annual Plan, as provided in § 903.21 of this title.

(1) In submitting the final plan to HUD for approval, or any significant amendment or modification to the plan to HUD for approval, the PHA must include a copy of the recommendations made by the Resident Advisory Board or Boards and a description of the manner in which the PHA addressed these recommendations.

(2) Notwithstanding the 75-day limitation on HUD review, in response to a written request from a Resident Advisory Board claiming that the PHA failed to provide adequate notice and opportunity for comment, HUD may make a finding of good cause during the required time period and require the PHA to remedy the failure before final approval of the plan.

§ 903.15 What is the relationship of the public housing agency plans to the Consolidated Plan and a PHA's Fair Housing Requirements?

(a) The PHA must ensure that the Annual Plan is consistent with any applicable Consolidated Plan for the jurisdiction in which the PHA is located.

(1) The PHA must submit a certification by the appropriate State or local officials that the Annual Plan is consistent with the Consolidated Plan and include a description of the manner in which the applicable plan contents are consistent with the Consolidated Plans.

(2) For State agencies that are PHAs, the applicable Consolidated Plan is the State Consolidated Plan.

(b) A PHA may request to change its fiscal year to better coordinate its planning with the planning done under the Consolidated Plan process, by the State or local officials, as applicable.

[85 FR 47911, Aug. 7, 2020]

§ 903.17 What is the process for obtaining public comment on the plans?

(a) The PHA's board of directors or similar governing body must conduct a public hearing to discuss the PHA plan (either the 5–Year Plan and/or Annual Plan, as applicable) and invite public comment on the plan(s). The hearing must be conducted at a location that is convenient to the residents served by the PHA.

(b) Not later than 45 days before the public hearing is to take place, the PHA must:

(1) Make the proposed PHA plan(s), the required attachments and documents related to the plans, and all information relevant to the public hearing to be conducted, available for inspection by the public at the principal office of the PHA during normal business hours; and

(2) Publish a notice informing the public that the information is available for review and inspection, and that a public hearing will take place on the plan, and the date, time and location of the hearing.

(c) PHAs shall conduct reasonable outreach activities to encourage broad public participation in the PHA plans.

§ 903.19 When is the 5–Year Plan or Annual Plan ready for submission to HUD?

A PHA may adopt its 5–Year Plan or its Annual Plan and submit the plan to HUD for approval only after:

(a) The PHA has conducted the public hearing;

(b) The PHA has considered all public comments received on the plan;

(c) The PHA has made any changes to the plan, based on comments, after consultation with the Resident Advisory Board or other resident organization.

§ 903.21 May the PHA amend or modify a plan?

(a) A PHA, after submitting its 5–Year Plan or Annual Plan to HUD, may amend or modify any PHA policy, rule, regulation or other aspect of the plan. If the amendment or modification is a significant amendment or modification, as defined in § 903.7(r)(2), the PHA:

(1) May not adopt the amendment or modification until the PHA has duly called a meeting of its board of directors (or similar governing body) and the meeting, at which the amendment or modification is adopted, is open to the public; and

(2) May not implement the amendment or modification, until notification of the amendment or modification is provided to HUD and approved by HUD in accordance with HUD's plan review procedures, as provided in § 903.23.

(b) Each significant amendment or modification to a plan submitted to HUD is subject to the requirements of §§ 903.13, 903.15, and 903.17.

§ 903.23 What is the process by which HUD reviews, approves, or disapproves an Annual Plan?

(a) *Review of the plan.* When the PHA submits its Annual Plan to HUD, including any significant amendment or modification to the plan, HUD reviews the plan to determine whether:

(1) The plan provides all the information that is required to be included in the plan;

(2) The plan is consistent with the information and data available to HUD;

(3) The plan is consistent with any applicable Consolidated Plan for the jurisdiction in which the PHA is located; and

(4) The plan is not prohibited or inconsistent with the 1937 Act or any other applicable Federal law.

(b) *Scope of HUD review.* HUD's review of the Annual Plan (and any significant amendments or modifications to the plan) will be limited to the information required by § 903.7(b), (g), (h), and (o), and any other element of the PHA's Annual Plan that is challenged.

(c) *Disapproval of the plan.* (1) HUD may disapprove a PHA plan, in its entirety or with respect to any part, or disapprove any significant amendment or modification to the plan, only if HUD determines that the plan, or one of its components or elements, or any significant amendment or modification to the plan:

(i) Does not provide all the information that is required to be included in the plan;

(ii) Is not consistent with the information and data available to HUD;

(iii) Is not consistent with any applicable Consolidated Plan for the jurisdiction in which the PHA is located; or

(iv) Is not consistent with applicable Federal laws and regulations.

(2) Not later than 75 days after the date on which the PHA submits its plan or significant amendment or modification to the plan, HUD will issue written notice to the PHA if the plan or a significant amendment or modification has been disapproved. The notice that HUD issues to the PHA must state with specificity the reasons for the disapproval. HUD may not state

as a reason for disapproval the lack of time to review the plan.

(3) If HUD fails to issue the notice of disapproval on or before the 75th day after the date on which the PHA submits its plan or significant amendment or modification to the plan, HUD shall be considered to have determined that all elements or components of the plan required to be submitted and that were submitted, and to be reviewed by HUD were in compliance with applicable requirements and the plan has been approved.

(4) The provisions of paragraph (b)(3) of this section do not apply to troubled PHAs. The plan of a troubled PHA must be approved or disapproved by HUD through written notice.

(d) *Designation of due date as submission date for first plan submissions.* For purposes of the 75-day period described in paragraph (b) of this section, the first 5-year and Annual Plans submitted by a PHA will be considered to have been submitted no earlier than the due date as provided in § 903.5.

(e) *Public availability of the approved plan.* Once a PHA's plan has been approved, a PHA must make the approved plan and the required attachments and documents related to the plan, available for review and inspection, at the principal office of the PHA during normal business hours.

(f) *Recordkeeping.* PHAs must maintain records reflecting a certification that the PHA will affirmatively further fair housing, consistent with §§ 5.150 and 5.151 of this title.

[65 FR 81222, Dec. 22, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 37671, June 24, 2003; 80 FR 42371, July 16, 2015; 85 FR 47911, Aug. 7, 2020]

§ 903.25 How does HUD ensure PHA compliance with its plan?

A PHA must comply with the rules, standards and policies established in the plans. To ensure that a PHA is in compliance with all policies, rules, and standards adopted in the plan approved by HUD, HUD shall, as it deems appropriate, respond to any complaint concerning PHA noncompliance with its plan. If HUD should determine that a PHA is not in compliance with its plan, HUD will take whatever action it deems necessary and appropriate.

PART 904—LOW RENT HOUSING HOMEOWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

Subpart A—Introduction to Low-Rent Housing Homeownership Opportunity Program [Reserved]

Subpart B—Turnkey III Program Description

Sec.
904.101 Introduction.
904.102 Definitions.
904.103 Development.
904.104 Eligibility and selection of homebuyers.
904.105 Counseling of homebuyers.
904.106 Homebuyers Association (HBA).
904.107 Responsibilities of homebuyer.
904.108 Break-even amount.
904.109 Monthly operating expense.
904.110 Earned Home Payments Account. (EHPA)
904.111 Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve (NRMR).
904.112 Operating reserve.
904.113 Achievement of ownership by initial homebuyer.
904.114 Payment upon resale at profit.
904.115 Achievement of ownership by subsequent homebuyers.
904.116 Transfer of title to homebuyer.
904.117 Responsibilities of homebuyer after acquisition of ownership.
904.118 Homeowners association-planned unit development (PUD).
904.119 Homeowners association-condominium.
904.120 Relationship of homeowners association to HBA.
904.121 Use of appendices.
904.122 Statutory preferences.
APPENDIX I TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—ANNUAL CONTRIBUTIONS CONTRACT
APPENDIX II TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—HOMEBUYERS OWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT (TURNKEY III)
APPENDIX III TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—CERTIFICATION OF HOMEBUYER STATUS
APPENDIX IV TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—PROMISSORY NOTE FOR PAYMENT UPON RESALE BY HOMEBUYER AT PROFIT

Subpart C—Homeownership Counseling and Training

904.201 Purpose.
904.202 Objectives.
904.203 Planning.
904.204 General requirements and information.
904.205 Training methodology.
904.206 Funding.
904.207 Use of appendix.
APPENDIX I TO SUBPART C OF PART 904—CONTENT GUIDE FOR COUNSELING AND TRAINING PROGRAM

Subpart D—Homebuyers Association (HBA)

904.301 Purpose.
904.302 Membership.
904.303 Organizing the HBA.
904.304 Functions of the HBA.
904.305 Funding of HBA.
904.306 Performing management services.
904.307 Alternative to HBA.
904.308 Relationship with homeowners association.
904.309 Use of appendices.

APPENDIX I TO SUBPART D OF PART 904—ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BY-LAWS OF HOMEBUYERS ASSOCIATION

APPENDIX II TO SUBPART D OF PART 904—RECOGNITION AGREEMENT BETWEEN LOCAL HOUSING AUTHORITY AND HOMEBUYERS ASSOCIATION

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437–1437ee and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 40 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975, and further redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984.

Subpart A—Introduction to Low-Rent Housing Homeownership Opportunity Program [Reserved]

Subpart B—Turnkey III Program Description

§ 904.101 Introduction.

(a) *Purpose*. This subpart sets forth the essential elements of the HUD Homeownership Opportunities Program for Low-Income Families (Turnkey III).

(b) *Applicability*. This subpart is applicable to Turnkey III developments operated by LHA. For Turnkey III developments operated by an Indian Housing Authority, applicable provisions are found at 24 CFR part 905, subpart G.

(1) With respect to any development to be operated as Turnkey III, the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) shall contain the ''Special Provisions for Turnkey III Homeownership Opportunity Project'' as set forth in Appendix I. A Turnkey III development may include only units which are to be operated as such under Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreements. If for any reason it is determined that certain units should be operated as conventional rental units, such units must comprise or be made part of a conventional rental project.

(2) With respect to Turnkey III developments pursuant to an executed ACC where no Agreements with Homebuyers have been signed, the ACC shall be amended (i) to include the ''Special Provisions'' set forth in Appendix I, (ii) to extend its term to 30 years, and (iii) to reduce its Maximum Contribution Percentage to a rate that will amortize the debt in 30 years at the minimum Loan Interest Rate specified in the ACC for the specific Turnkey III project involved. Further development and operation shall be in accordance with this subpart including use of the form of Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement set forth in Appendix II.

(3) With respect to developments where Agreements with homebuyers have been signed, the following steps shall be taken:

(i) The ACC shall be amended to include the Special Provisions'' set forth in Appendix I; further development and operation of the Project shall be in accordance with this subpart.

(ii) The LHA shall offer all qualified homebuyers in the development a new Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement as set forth in Appendix II with an amendment to section 16a to refer to ''the latest approved Development Cost Budget, or Actual Development Cost Certificate if issued,'' in lieu of ''the Development Cost Budget in effect upon award of the Main Construction Contract or execution of the Contract of Sale,'' and, if the ACC for the Project has a term of 25 years, an amendment to section 16(b) to refer to a term of 25 years, instead of 30, for the Purchase Price Schedule. Each Purchase Price Schedule shall commence with the first day of the month following the effective date of the initial Agreement. No other modification in the new Agreement may be made. In the event the homebuyer refuses to accept the new Agreement, no modifications may be made in the old Agreement and the matter shall be referred to HUD.

(4) With respect to Projects which were under ACC on the effective date of this subpart, the Total Development

Cost Budget shall be revised, if financially feasible, to include the cost of the appraisals which are necessary for computation of the initial purchase prices pursuant to § 904.113. In the event this is not financially feasible, the matter shall be referred to HUD, which may, if necessary, authorize a different method for computation of such initial purchase prices on an equitable basis.

(5) With respect to all developments which were completed by the effective date of this subpart, the appraisals which are necessary for computation of the initial purchase prices pursuant to § 904.113 shall be made as of the date of completion of the development.

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975, and 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 56 FR 922, Jan. 9, 1991]

§ 904.102 Definitions.

(a) The term *common property* means the nondwelling structures and equipment, common areas, community facilities, and in some cases certain component parts of dwelling structures, which are contained in the development: *Provided, however,* That in the case of a development that is organized as a condominium or a planned unit development (PUD), the term *common property* shall have the meaning established by the condominium or PUD documents and the State law pursuant to which the condominium or PUD is organized, under the terms *common areas, common facilities, common elements, common estate,* or other similar terms.

(b) The term *development* means the entire undertaking including all real and personal property, funds and reserves, rights, interests and obligations, and activities related thereto.

(c) The term *EHPA* means the Earned Home Payments Account established and maintained pursuant to § 904.110.

(d) The term *homebuyer* means the member or members of a low-income family who have executed a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement with the LHA.

(e) The term *homebuyers association* (HBA) means an organization as defined in § 904.106.

(f) The term *homeowner* means a homebuyer who has acquired title to his home.

(g) The term *homeowners association* means an association comprised of homeowners, including condominium associations, having responsibilities with respect to common property.

(h) The term *LHA* means the local housing authority which acquires or develops a low-rent housing development with financial assistance from HUD, owns the homes until title is transferred to the homebuyers, and is responsible for the management of the homeownership opportunity program.

(i) The term *NRMR* means the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve established and maintained pursuant to § 904.111.

(j) The term *Project* is used to refer to the development in relation to matters specifically related to the Annual Contributions Contract.

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974, as amended at 61 FR 5214, Feb. 9, 1996]

§ 904.103 Development.

(a) *Financial framework.* The LHA shall finance development or acquisition by sale of its notes (bond financing shall not be used) in the amount of the Minimum Development Cost. Payment of the debt service on the notes is assured by the HUD commitment to provide annual contributions.

(b) *Maximum total development cost.* The maximum total development cost stated in the ACC is the maximum amount authorized for development of a project and shall not exceed the amount approved in accordance with § 941.406(a) of this chapter.

(c) *Contractual framework.* There are three basic contracts:

(1) An Annual Contributions Contract containing ''Special Provisions For Turnkey III Homeownership Opportunity Project,'' Form HUD–53010C (see Appendix I);

(2) A Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement (see Appendix II) which sets forth the respective rights and obligations of the low-income occupants and the LHA, including conditions for achieving homeownership; and

(3) A Recognition Agreement (see Appendix II of Subpart D of this part) between the LHA and the HBA under which the LHA agrees to recognize the

HBA as the established representative of the homebuyers.

(d) *Community Participation Committee* (*CPC*). In the necessary development of citizens' participation in and understanding of the Turnkey III program, the LHA should consider formation and use of a CPC to assist the community and the LHA in the development and support of the Turnkey III program. The CPC shall be a voluntary group comprised of representatives of the low-income population primarily and may also include representatives of community service organizations.

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975, and amended at 47 FR 39482, Sept. 8, 1982. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 53 FR 41598, Oct. 24, 1988]

§ 904.104 Eligibility and selection of homebuyers.

(a) *Announcement of availability of housing; fair housing marketing.* (1) The availability of housing under Turnkey III shall be announced to the community at large. Families on the waiting list for LHA conventional rental housing who wish to be considered for Turnkey III must apply specifically for that program (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(2) The LHA shall submit to HUD an Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan and shall otherwise comply with the provisions of the Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Regulations, 24 CFR part 200, subpart M, as if the LHA were an applicant for participation in an FHA housing program. This Plan shall be submitted with the development program, and no development program may be approved without prior approval of the Plan pursuant to HUD procedures under said Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Regulations. If the development program has been approved, but the Annual Contributions Contract has not been executed, prior to the effective date of this subpart, an Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan must be approved prior to execution of said contract.

(b) *Eligibility and standards for admission.* (1) Homebuyers shall be lower income families that are determined to be eligible for admission in accordance with the provisions of 24 CFR parts 5 and 913, which prescribe income definitions, income limits, and restrictions concerning citizenship or eligible immigration status. The HUD-approved standards for admission to low-rent housing, including the LHA's established priorities and preferences and the requirements for administration of low-rent housing under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88–352, 78 Stat. 241, 42 U.S.C. 2000d), shall be applicable except that the procedures used for homebuyer selection under Turnkey III shall be those set forth in this section. In carrying out these procedures the aim shall be to provide for equal housing opportunity in such a way as to prevent segregation or other discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color or national origin in accordance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88–352, 78 Stat. 241, 42 U.S.C. 2000d) and 1968 (Pub. L. 90–284, 82 Stat. 73, 42 U.S.C. 3601).

(2) An LHA may establish income limits for Turnkey III which are different from those for its conventional rental program: *Provided* That those limits are in accord with all applicable statutory and administrative requirements and are approved by HUD.

(c) *Determination of eligibility and preparation of list.* The LHA, without participation of a recommending committee (see paragraph (e)(1) of this section), must determine the eligibility of each applicant family in respect to the income limits for the development (including the requirement that the applicant family disclose and verify Social Security Numbers, as provided by 24 CFR part 750, and sign and submit consent forms for the obtaining of wage and claim information from State Wage Information Collection Agencies, as provided by 24 CFR part 760), and must then assign each eligible applicant its appropriate place on a waiting list for the development, in sequence based upon the date of the application, suitable type or size of unit, qualification for a Federal preference in accordance with § 904.122, and factors affecting preference or priority established by the LHA's regulations. Notwithstanding the fact that the LHA may not be accepting additional applications because of the length of the waiting list, the LHA may not refuse to

place an applicant on the waiting list if the applicant is otherwise eligible for participation and claims that he or she qualifies for a Federal preference as provided in § 904.122(c)(2), unless the LHA determines, on the basis of the number of applicants who are already on the waiting list and who claim a Federal preference, and the anticipated number of admissions to housing under Turnkey III, that—

(1) There is an adequate pool of applicants who are likely to qualify for a Federal preference, and

(2) It is unlikely that, on the basis of the LHA's system for applying the Federal preferences, the preference or preferences that the applicant claims, and the preferences claimed by applicants on the waiting list, the applicant would qualify for admission before other applicants on the waiting list.

(d) *List of applicants.* A separate list of applicants for Turnkey III shall be maintained, consisting of families who specifically apply and are eligible for admission to such housing.

(1) *Dating of applications.* All applications for Turnkey III shall be dated as received.

(2) *Effect on applicant status.* The filing of an application for Turnkey III by a family which is an applicant for LHA conventional rental housing or is an occupant of such housing shall in no way affect its status with regard to such rental housing. Such an applicant shall not lose his place on the rental housing waiting list until his application is accepted for Turnkey III and shall not receive any different treatment or consideration with respect to conventional rental housing because of having applied for Turnkey III.

(e) *Determination of potential for homeownership*—(1) *Recommending committee.* The LHA should consider use of a recommending committee to assist in the establishment of objective criteria for the determination of potential for homeownership and in the selection of homebuyers from the families determined to have such potential. If a recommending committee is used, it should be composed of representatives of the CPC (if any), the LHA and the HBA. The LHA shall submit to the committee prompt written justification of any rejection of a committee recommendation, stating grounds, the reasonableness of which shall be in accord with applicable LHA and HUD regulations. Each member of such a committee, at the time of appointment, shall be required to furnish the LHA with a signed statement that the member will (i) follow selection procedures and policies that do not automatically deny admission to a particular class, that insure selection on a nondiscriminatory and nonsegregated basis, and that facilitate achievement of the anticipated results for occupancy stated in the approved Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan, and (ii) maintain strict confidentiality by not divulging any information concerning applicants or the deliberations of the committee to any person except to the LHA as necessary for purposes of the official business of the committee.

(2) *Potential for homeownership.* In order to be considered for selection, a family must be determined to meet at least all of the following standards of potential for homeownership:

(i) Income sufficient to result in a required monthly payment which is not less than the sum of the amounts necessary to pay the EHPA, the NRMR, and the estimated average monthly cost of utilities attributable to the home;

(ii) Ability to meet all the obligations of a homebuyer under the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement;

(iii) At least one member gainfully employed, or having an established source of continuing income.

(f) *Selection of homebuyers.* Homebuyers shall be selected from those families determined to have potential for homeownership. Such selection shall be made in sequence from the waiting list established in accordance with this section, provided that the following shall be assured:

(1) Selection procedures that do not automatically deny admission to a particular class; that ensure selection on a nondiscriminatory and nonsegregated basis; that give a Federal preference in accordance with § 904.122; and that facilitate achievement of the anticipated results for occupancy stated in the approved Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan.

(2) Achievement of an average monthly payment for the Project, including consideration of the availability of the Special Family Subsidy, which is at least 10 percent more than the breakeven amount for the Project (see §904.108). This standard shall be complied with both in the initial selection of homebuyers and in the subsequent filling of vacancies at all times during the life of the Project. If there is an applicant who has potential for homeownership but whose required monthly payment under the LHA's Rent Schedule would be less than the break-even amount for the suitable size and type of unit, such applicant may be selected as a homebuyer, provided that the incomes of all selected homebuyers shall result in the required average monthly payment of at least 10 percent more than the break-even amount for the Project. Such an average monthly payment for the Project may be achieved by selecting other low-income families who can afford to make required monthly payments substantially above the break-even amounts for their suitable sizes and types of units.

(g) *Notification to applicants.* (1) Once a sufficient number of applicants have been selected to assure that the provisions of paragraph (f)(2) of this section are met, the selected applicant shall be notified of the approximate date of occupancy insofar as such date can reasonably be determined.

(2) Applicants who are not selected for a specific Turnkey III development shall be notified in accordance with HUD-approved procedure. The notice shall state:

(i) The reason for the applicant's rejection (including a nonrecommendation by the recommending committee unless the applicant has previously been so notified by the committee);

(ii) That the applicant will be given an information hearing on such determination, regardless of the reason for the rejection, if the applicant makes a request for such a hearing within a reasonable time (to be specified in the notice) from the date of the notice; and

(iii) For denial of assistance for failure to establish citizenship or eligible immigration status, the applicant may request, in addition to the informal hearing, an appeal to the INS, in accordance with 24 CFR part 5.

(h) *Eligibility for continued occupancy.* (1) A homebuyer shall cease to be eligible for continued occupancy with the aid of HUD annual contributions when the LHA determines that the homebuyer's adjusted monthly income has reached, and is likely to continue at, a level at which the current amount of the homebuyer's Total Tenant Payment, determined in accordance with part 913 of this chapter, equals or exceeds the monthly housing cost (see paragraph (h)(2) of this section). In such event, if the LHA determines, with HUD approval, that suitable financing is available, the LHA shall notify the homebuyer that he or she must either: (1) Purchase the home or (ii) move from the development. If, however, the LHA determines that, because of special circumstances, the family is unable to find decent, safe, and sanitary housing within the family's financial reach although making every reasonable effort to do so, the family may be permitted to remain for the duration of such a situation if it pays as rent an amount equal to Tenant Rent, as determined in accordance with part 913 of this chapter. Such a monthly payment shall also be payable by the family if it continues in occupancy without purchasing the home because suitable financing is not available.

(2) The term ''monthly housing cost,'' as used in this paragraph, means the sum of:

(i) The monthly debt service amount shown on the Purchase Price Schedule (except where the homebuyer can purchase the home by the method described in §904.113(c)(1) of this part);

(ii) One-twelfth of the annual real property taxes which the homebuyer will be required to pay as a homeowner;

(iii) One-twelfth of the annual premium attributable to fire and extended coverage insurance carried by the LHA with respect to the home;

(iv) The current monthly per unit amount budgeted for routine maintenance (EHPA), and for routine maintenance-common property; and

(v) The current LHA and HUD approved monthly allowance for utilities paid for directly by the homebuyer plus

the monthly cost of utilities supplied by the LHA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0083)

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975, and at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 21490, May 21, 1984; 53 FR 1172, Jan. 15, 1988; 53 FR 6601, Mar. 2, 1988; 54 FR 39710, Sept. 27, 1989; 56 FR 7544, Feb. 22, 1991; 60 FR 14848, Mar. 20, 1995; 61 FR 13626, Mar. 27, 1996]

§ 904.105 Counseling of homebuyers.

The LHA shall provide counseling and training as provided in subpart C of this part, with funding as provided in § 904.206 of this part. Applicants for admission shall be advised of the nature of the counseling and training program available to them and the application for admission shall include a statement that the family agrees to participate and cooperate fully in all official pre-occupancy and post-occupancy training and counseling activities. Failure to participate as agreed may result in the family not being selected or retained as a homebuyer.

§ 904.106 Homebuyers Association (HBA).

An HBA is an incorporated organization composed of all the families who are entitled to occupancy pursuant to a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement or who are homeowners. It is formed and organized for the purposes set forth in § 904.304 of this part. The HBA shall be funded as provided in § 904.305 of this part. In the absence of a duly organized HBA, the LHA shall be free to act without the HBA action required by this subpart.

§ 904.107 Responsibilities of homebuyer.

(a) *Repair, maintenance and use of home.* The homebuyer shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of the home to the satisfaction of the HBA and the LHA. This routine maintenance includes the work (labor and materials) of keeping the dwelling structure, grounds and equipment in good repair, condition and appearance so that they may be utilized continually at their designed capacities and at the satisfactory level of efficiency for their intended purposes, and in conformity with the requirements of local housing code and applicable regulations and guidelines of HUD. It includes repairs (labor and materials) to the dwelling structure, plumbing fixtures, dwelling equipment (such as range and refrigerator), shades and screens, water heater, heating equipment and other component parts of the dwelling. It also includes all interior painting and the maintenance of grounds (lot) on which the dwelling is located. It does not include maintenance and replacements provided for by the NRMR described in § 904.111.

(b) *Repair of damage.* In addition to the obligation for routine maintenance, the homebuyer shall be responsible for repair of any damage caused by him, members of his family, or visitors.

(c) *Care of home.* A homebuyer shall keep the home in a sanitary condition; cooperate with the LHA and the HBA in keeping and maintaining the common areas and property, including fixtures and equipment, in good condition and appearance; and follow all rules of the LHA and of the HBA concerning the use and care of the dwellings and the common areas and property.

(d) *Inspections.* A homebuyer shall agree to permit officials, employees, or agents of the LHA and of the HBA to inspect the home at reasonable hours and intervals in accordance with rules established by the LHA and the HBA.

(e) *Use of home.* A homebuyer shall not (1) sublet the home without the prior written approval of the LHA and HUD, (2) use or occupy the home for any unlawful purpose nor for any purpose deemed hazardous by insurance companies on account of fire or other risks, or (3) provide accommodations (unless approved by the HBA and the LHA) to boarders or lodgers. The homebuyer shall agree to use the home only as a place to live for the family (as identified in the initial application or by subsequent amendment with the approval of the LHA), for children thereafter born to or adopted by members of such family, and for aged or widowed parents of the homebuyer or spouse who may join the household.

(f) *Obligations with respect to other persons and property.* Neither the homebuyer nor any member of his family

shall interfere with rights of other occupants of the development, or damage the common property or the property of others, or create physical hazards.

(g) *Structural changes.* A homebuyer shall not make any structural changes in or additions to the home unless the LHA has first determined in writing that such change would not (1) impair the value of the unit, the surrounding units, or the development as a whole, or (2) affect the use of the home for residential purposes, or (3) violate HUD requirements as to construction and design.

(h) *Statements of condition and repair.* When each homebuyer moves in, the LHA shall inspect the home and shall give the homebuyer a written statement, to be signed by the LHA and the homebuyer, of the condition of the home and the equipment in it. Should the homebuyer vacate the home, the LHA shall inspect it and give the homebuyer a written statement of the repairs and other work, if any, required to put the home in good condition for the next occupant (see §904.110(j)(1)). The homebuyer, his representative, and a representative of the HBA may join in any such inspections by the LHA.

(i) *Maintenance of common property.* The homebuyer may participate in nonroutine maintenance of his home and in maintenance of common property as discussed in §904.110(d) and §904.111(c).

(j) *Homebuyer's required monthly payment.* (1) The term ''required monthly payment'' as used herein means the monthly payment the homebuyer is required to pay the LHA on or before the first day of each month. The homebuyer's required monthly payment, which is based upon family income, shall be an amount equal to the Tenant Rent as determined in accordance with part 913 of this chapter. If the Utility Allowance, as defined in part 913 of this chapter, exceeds the Homebuyer's Total Tenant Payment, as determined in accordance with part 913, the LHA will pay a utility reimbursement equal to that excess to the Homebuyer, or as provided in §913.108 of this chapter.

(2) For purposes of determining eligibility of an applicant (see 24 CFR parts 5 and 913, as well as this part) and the amount of Homebuyer payments under paragraph (j)(1) of this section, the LHA shall examine the family's income and composition and follow the procedures required by 24 CFR part 5 for determining citizenship or eligible immigration status before initial occupancy. Thereafter, for the purposes stated in this paragraph and to determine whether a Homebuyer is required to purchase the home under §904.104(h)(1), the LHA shall reexamine the Homebuyer's income and composition regularly, at least once every 12 months, and shall undertake such further determination and verification of citizenship or eligible immigration status as required by 24 CFR part 5. The Homebuyer shall comply with the LHA's policy regarding required interim reporting of changes in the family's income and composition. If the LHA receives information from the family or other source concerning a change in the family income or other circumstances between regularly scheduled reexaminations, the LHA, upon consultation with the family and verification of the information (in accordance with 24 CFR parts 5 and 913 of this chapter) shall promptly make any adjustments determined to be appropriate in the Homebuyer payment amount or take appropriate action concerning the addition of a family member who is not a citizen with eligible immigration status. Any change in the family's income or other circumstances that results in an adjustment in the Total Tenant Payment and Tenant Rent must be verified.

(3) The LHA shall not refuse to accept monthly payments because of any other charges (other than overdue monthly payments) owed by the homebuyer to the LHA; however, by accepting monthly payments under such circumstances the LHA shall not be deemed to have waived any of its rights and remedies with respect to such other charges.

(k) *Application of monthly payment.* The LHA shall apply the homebuyer's monthly payment as follows:

(1) To the credit of the homebuyer's EHPA (see §904.110);

(2) To the credit of the homebuyer's NRMR (see §904.111); and

(3) For payment of monthly operating expense including contribution to operating reserve (see §904.109).

(l) *Assignment and survivorship.* Until such time as the homebuyer obtains title to the home, it shall be used only to house a family of low income. Therefore:

(1) A homebuyer shall not assign any right or interest in the home or under the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement without the prior written approval of the LHA and HUD;

(2) In the event of death, mental incapacity or abandonment of the family by the homebuyer, the person designated as the successor in the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement shall succeed to the rights and responsibilities under the Agreement if that person is an occupant of the home at the time of the event and is determined by the LHA to meet all of the standards of potential for homeownership as set forth in § 904.104(e)(2). Such person shall be designated by the homebuyer at the time the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement is executed. This designation may be changed by the homebuyer at any time. If there is no such designation or the designee is no longer an occupant of the home or does not meet the standards of potential for homeownership, the LHA may consider as the homebuyer any family member who was an occupant at the time of the event and who meets the standards of potential for homeownership.

(3) If there is no qualified successor in accordance with paragraph (l) (2) of this section, the LHA shall terminate the Agreement and another family shall be selected except under the following circumstances: where a minor child or children of the homebuyer family are in occupancy, then in order to protect their continued occupancy and opportunity for acquisition of ownership of the home, the LHA may approve as occupants of the unit, an appropriate adult(s) who has been appointed legal guardian of the children with a duty to perform the obligations of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement in their interest and behalf.

(m) *Termination by LHA.* (1) In the event the homebuyer breaches the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement by failure to make the required monthly payment within ten days after its due date, by misrepresenting or withholding of information in applying for admission or in connection with any subsequent reexamination of income and family composition (including the failure to submit any required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status, as provided by 24 CFR part 5; the failure to meet the disclosure and verification requirements for Social Security Numbers, as provided by 24 CFR part 5; or the failure to sign and submit consent forms for the obtaining of wage and claim information from State Wage Information Collection Agencies, as provided by 24 CFR part 5), or by failure to comply with any of the other homebuyer obligations under the Agreement, the LHA may terminate the Agreement. No termination under this paragraph may occur less than 30 days after the LHA gives the homebuyer notice of its intention to do so, in accordance with paragraph (m)(3) of this section. For termination of assistance for failure to establish citizenship or eligible immigration status under 24 CFR part 5, the requirements of 24 CFR parts 5 and 966 shall apply.

(2) Notice of termination by the LHA shall be in writing. Such notice shall state

(i) The reason for termination,

(ii) That the homebuyer may respond to the LHA, in writing or in person, within a specified reasonable period of time regarding the reason for termination,

(iii) That in such response he may be represented or accompanied by a person of his choice, including a representative of the HBA,

(iv) That the LHA will consult the HBA concerning this termination, and

(v) That unless the LHA rescinds or modifies the notice, the termination shall be effective at the end of the 30-day notice period.

(n) *Termination by the homebuyer.* The homebuyer may terminate the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement by giving the LHA 30 days notice in writing of this intention to terminate and vacate the home. In the event that the homebuyer vacates the home without notice to the LHA, the Agreement shall be terminated automatically and the LHA may dispose of, in

any manner deemed suitable by it, any items of personal property left by the homebuyer in the home.

(o) *Transfer to rental unit.* (1) Inasmuch as the homebuyer was found eligible for admission to the Project on the basis of having the necessary elements of potential for homeownership, continuation of eligibility requires continuation of this potential, subject only to temporary unforeseen changes in circumstances. Accordingly, in the event it should develop that the homebuyer no longer meets one or more of these elements of homeownership potential, the LHA shall investigate the circumstances and provide such counseling and assistance as may be feasible in order to help the family overcome the deficiency as promptly as possible. After a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days from the date of evaluation of the results of the investigation, the LHA shall make a re-evaluation as to whether the family has regained the potential for homeownership or is likely to do so within a further reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days from the date of the reevaluation. Further extension of time may be granted in exceptional cases, but in any event, a final determination shall be made no later than 90 days from the date of evaluation of the results of the initial investigation. The LHA shall invite the HBA to participate in all investigations and evaluations.

(2) If the final determination of the LHA, after considering the views of the HBA, is that the homebuyer should be transferred to a suitable dwelling unit in an LHA rental project, the LHA shall give the homebuyer written notice of the LHA determination of the loss of homeownership potential and of the offer of transfer to a rental unit. The notice shall state that the transfer shall occur as soon as a suitable rental unit is available for occupancy, but no earlier than 30 days from the date of the notice, provided that an eligible successor for the homebuyer unit has been selected by the LHA. The notice shall also state that if the homebuyer should refuse to move under such circumstances, the family may be required to vacate the homebuyer unit, without further notice. The notice shall include a statement (i) that the homebuyer may respond to the LHA in writing or in person, within a specified reasonable time, regarding the reason for the determination and offer of transfer, (ii) that in such response he may be represented or accompanied by a person of his choice including a representative of the HBA, and (iii) that the LHA has consulted the HBA concerning this determination and offer of transfer.

(3) When a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement is terminated pursuant to this paragraph (o), the amount in the homebuyer's EHPA shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of § 904.110(j).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0083)

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974. Redesignated at 40 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975, and at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 21490, May 21, 1984; 49 FR 26719, June 29, 1984; 54 FR 39710, Sept. 27, 1989; 56 FR 7544, Feb. 22, 1991; 60 FR 14848, Mar. 20, 1995; 60 FR 13626, Mar. 27, 1996]

§ 904.108 Break-even amount.

(a) *Definition.* The term ''break-even amount'' as used herein means the minimum average monthly amount required to provide funds for the items listed in the illustration below. A separate break-even amount shall be established for each size and type of dwelling unit, as well as for the Project as a whole. The break-even amount for EHPA and NRMR will vary by size and type of dwelling unit; similar variations as to other line items may be made if the LHA deems this equitable.

Illustration. The following is an illustration of the computation of the break-even amount based upon hypothetical amounts.

(1) Operating Expense (see § 904.109):		
Administration	$8.50	
Homebuyer services	2.00	
Project supplied utilities	3.00	
Routine maintenance—common property	3.00	
Protective services	2.00	
General expense	6.50	
Nonroutine maintenance—common property (Contribution to operating reserve)	2.00	$27.00
(2) Earned Home Payments Account (see § 904.110)	.....	12.00
(3) Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve (see § 904.111)	.....	7.50
Break-Even Amount	.....	46.50

The break-even amount does not include the monthly allowance for utilities which the

homebuyer pays for directly, nor does it include any amount for debt service on the Project notes.

(b) *Excess over break-even.* When the homebuyer's required monthly payment (see § 904.107(j)) exceeds the applicable break-even amount, the excess shall constitute additional Project income and shall be deposited and used in the same manner as other Project income.

(c) *Deficit in monthly payment.* When the homebuyer's required monthly payment is less than the applicable break-even amount, the deficit shall be applied as a reduction of that portion of the monthly payment designated for operating expense (i. e., as a reduction of Project income). In all such cases, the EHPA and the NRMR shall be credited with the amount included in the break-even amount for these accounts.

§ 904.109 Monthly operating expense.

(a) *Definition and categories of monthly operating expense.* The term ''monthly operating expense'' means the monthly amount needed for the following purposes:

(1) *Administration.* Administrative salaries, travel, legal expenses, office supplies, postage, telephone and telegraph, etc.;

(2) *Homebuyer services.* LHA expenses in the achievement of social goals, including costs such as salaries, publications, payments to the HBA to assist its operation, contract and other costs;

(3) *Utilities.* Those utilities (such as water), if any, to be furnished by the LHA as part of operating expense;

(4) *Routine maintenance—common property.* For community building, grounds, and other common areas, if any. The amount required for routine maintenance of common property depends upon the type of common property included in the development and the extent of the LHA's responsibility for maintenance (see also § 904.109(c));

(5) *Protective services.* The cost of supplemental protective services paid by the LHA for the protection of persons and property;

(6) *General expense.* Premiums for fire and other insurance, payments in lieu of taxes to the local taxing body, collection losses, payroll taxes, etc.;

(7) *Nonroutine maintenance—common property (Contribution to operating reserve).* Extraordinary maintenance of equipment applicable to the community building and grounds, and unanticipated items for non-dwelling structures (see § 904.112).

(b) *Monthly operating expense rate.* The monthly operating expense rate for each fiscal year shall be established on the basis of the LHA's HUD-approved operating budget for that fiscal year. The operating budget may be revised during the course of the fiscal year in accordance with HUD requirements. If it is subsequently determined that the actual operating expense for a fiscal year was more or less than the amount provided by the monthly operating expense established for that fiscal year, the rate of monthly operating expenses to be established for the next fiscal year may be adjusted to account for the difference (see § 904.112(b)). Such adjustment may result in a change in the required monthly payment, see § 904.107(j)(3).

(c) *Provision for common property maintenance.* During the period the LHA is responsible for the maintenance of common property, the annual operating budget and the monthly operating expense rate shall include the amount required for routine maintenance of all common property in the development, even though a number of the homes may have been acquired by homebuyers. During such period, this amount shall be computed on the basis of the total number of homes in the development (i. e., the annual amount budgeted for routine maintenance of common property shall be divided by the number of homes in the development, resulting in the annual amount for each home; this figure shall in turn be divided by 12 to determine the monthly amount to be included in the monthly operating expense (and in the break-even amount) for routine maintenance of common property). After the home owners association assumes responsibility for maintenance of common property, the monthly operating expense (and break-even amount) shall include an amount equal to the monthly assessment by the homeowners association for the remaining homes owned

by the LHA (see § 904.112(b) for nonroutine maintenance of common property).

(d) *Posting of monthly operating expense statement.* A statement showing the budgeted monthly amount allocated in the current operating budget to each operating expense category shall be provided to the HBA and copies shall be provided to homebuyers upon request.

§ 904.110 Earned Home Payments Account (EHPA)

(a) *Credits to the account.* The LHA shall establish and maintain a separate EHPA for each homebuyer. Since the homebuyer is responsible for maintaining the home, a portion of his required monthly payment equal to the LHA's estimate, approved by HUD, of the monthly cost for such routine maintenance, taking into consideration the relative type and size of the homebuyer's home, shall be set aside in his EHPA. In addition, this account shall be credited with

(1) Any voluntary payments made pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section, and

(2) Any amount earned through the performance of maintenance as provided in paragraph (d) of this section and § 904.111(c).

(b) *Charges to the account.* (1) If for any reason the homebuyer is unable or fails to perform any item of required maintenance as described in § 904.107(a), the LHA shall arrange to have the work done in accordance with the procedures established by the LHA and the HBA and the cost thereof shall be charged to the homebuyer's EHPA. Inspections of the home shall be made jointly by the LHA and the HBA.

(2) To the extent NRMR expense is attributable to the negligence of the homebuyer as determined by the HBA and approved by the LHA (see § 904.111), the cost thereof shall be charged to the EHPA.

(c) *Exercise of option; required amount in EHPA.* The homebuyer may exercise his option to buy the home, by paying the applicable purchase price pursuant to § 904.113 or § 904.115, only after satisfying the following conditions precedent:

(1) Within the first two years of his occupancy, he has achieved a balance in his EHPA equal to 20 times the amount of the monthly EHPA credit as initially determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) He has met, and is continuing to meet, the requirements of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement;

(3) He has rendered, and is continuing to render, satisfactory performance of his responsibilities to the HBA.

When the homebuyer has met these conditions precedent, the LHA shall give the homebuyer a certificate to that effect. After achieving the required minimum EHPA balance within the first two years of his occupancy, the homebuyer shall continue to provide the required maintenance, thereby continuing to add to his EHPA. If the homebuyer fails to meet either his obligation to achieve the minimum EHPA balance, as specified, or his obligation thereafter to continue adding to the EHPA, the LHA and the HBA shall investigate and take appropriate corrective action, including termination of the Agreement by the LHA in accordance with § 904.107(m).

(d) *Additional equity through maintenance of common property.* Homebuyers may earn additional EHPA credits by providing in whole or in part any of the maintenance necessary to the common property of the development. When such maintenance is to be provided by the homebuyer, this may be done and credit earned therefor only pursuant to a prior written agreement between the homebuyer and the LHA (or the home owners association, depending on who has responsibility for maintenance of the property involved), covering the nature and scope of the work and the amount of credit the homebuyer is to receive. In such cases, the agreed amount shall be charged to the appropriate maintenance account and credited to the homebuyer's EHPA upon completion of the work.

(e) *Investment of excess.* (1) When the aggregate amount of all EHPA balances exceeds the estimated reserve requirements for 90 days, the LHA shall notify the HBA and shall invest the excess in federally insured savings accounts, federally insured credit unions,

and/or securities approved by HUD and in accordance with any recommendations made by the HBA. If the HBA wishes to participate in the investment program, it should submit periodically to the LHA a list of HUD-approved securities, bonds, or obligations which the association recommends for investment by the LHA of the funds in the EHPAs. Interest earned on the investment of such funds shall be prorated and credited to each homebuyer's EHPA in proportion to the amount in each such reserve account.

(2) Periodically, but not less often than semi-annually, the LHA shall prepare a statement showing (i) the aggregate amount of all EHPA balances; (ii) the aggregate amount of investments (savings accounts and/or securities) held for the account of all the homebuyers' EHPAs, and (iii) the aggregate uninvested balance of all the homebuyers' EHPAs. This statement shall be made available to any authorized representative of the HBA.

(f) *Voluntary payments.* To enable the homebuyer to acquire title to his home within a shorter period, he may, either periodically or in a lump sum, voluntarily make payments over and above his required monthly payments. Such voluntary payments shall be deposited to his credit in his EHPA.

(g) *Delinquent monthly payments.* Under exceptional circumstances as determined by the HBA and the LHA, a homebuyer's EHPA may be used to pay his delinquent required monthly payments, provided the amount used for this purpose does not seriously deplete the account and provided that the homebuyer agrees to cooperate in such counseling as may be made available by the LHA or the HBA.

(h) *Annual statement to homebuyer.* The LHA shall provide an annual statement to each homebuyer specifying at least (1) the amount in his EHPA, and (2) the amount in his NRMR. During the year, any maintenance or repair done on the dwelling by the LHA which is chargeable to the EHPA or to the NRMR shall be accounted for through a work order. A homebuyer shall receive a copy of all such work orders for his home.

(i) *Withdrawal and assignment.* The homebuyer shall have no right to assign, withdraw, or in any way dispose of the funds in its EHPA except as provided in this section or in § 904.113 and § 904.115.

(j) *Application of EHPA upon vacating of dwelling.* (1) In the event a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement with the LHA is terminated or if the homebuyer vacates the home (see § 904.107 (m), (n) and (o)), the LHA shall charge against the homebuyer's EHPA the amounts required to pay

(i) The amount due the LHA, including the monthly payments the homebuyer is obligated to pay up to the date he vacates;

(ii) The monthly payment for the period the home is vacant, not to exceed 30 days from the date of notice of intention to vacate, or, if the homebuyer fails to give notice of intention to vacate, 30 days from the date the home is put in good condition for the next occupant in conformity with § 904.107; and

(iii) The cost of any routine maintenance, and of any nonroutine maintenance attributable to the negligence of the homebuyer, required to put the home in good condition for the next occupant in conformity with § 904.107.

(2) If the EHPA balance is not sufficient to cover all of these charges, the LHA shall require the homebuyer to pay the additional amount due. If the amount in the account exceeds these charges, the excess shall be paid to the homebuyer.

(3) Settlement with the homebuyer shall be made promptly after the actual cost of repairs to the dwelling has been determined (see paragraph (j)(1)(iii) of this section), provided that the LHA shall make every effort to make such settlement within 30 days from the date the homebuyer vacates. The homebuyer may obtain a settlement within 7 days of the date he vacates, even though the actual cost of such repair has not yet been determined, if he has given the LHA notice of intention to vacate at least 30 days prior to the date he vacates and if the amount to be charged against his EHPA for such repairs is based on the LHA's estimate of the cost thereof (determined after consultation with the appropriate representative of the HBA).

§ 904.111 Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve (NRMR).

(a) *Purpose of reserve.* The LHA shall establish and maintain a separate NRMR for each home, using a portion of the homebuyer's monthly payment. The purpose of the NRMR is to provide funds for the nonroutine maintenance of the home, which consists of the infrequent and costly items of maintenance and replacement shown on the Nonroutine Maintenance Schedule for the home (see paragraph (b) of this section). Such maintenance may include the replacement of dwelling equipment (such as range and refrigerator), replacement of roof, exterior painting, major repairs to heating and plumbing systems, etc. The NRMR shall not be used for nonroutine maintenance of common property, or for nonroutine maintenance relating to the home to the extent such maintenance is attributable to the Homebuyer's negligence or to defective materials or workmanship.

(b) *Amount of reserve.* The amount of the monthly payments to be set aside for NRMR shall be determined by the LHA, with the approval of HUD, on the basis of the Nonroutine Maintenance Schedule showing the amount likely to be needed for nonroutine maintenance of the home during the term of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement, taking into consideration the type of construction and dwelling equipment. This Schedule shall (1) list each item of nonroutine maintenance (e.g., range, refrigerator, plumbing, heating system, roofing, tile flooring, exterior painting, etc.), (2) show for each listed item the estimated frequency of maintenance or useful life before replacement, the estimated cost of maintenance or replacement (including installation) for each occasion, and the annual reserve requirement, and (3) show the total reserve requirements for all the listed items, on an annual and a monthly basis. This Schedule shall be prepared by the LHA and approved by HUD as part of the submission required to determine the financial feasibility of the Project. The Schedule shall be revised after approval of the working drawings and specifications, and shall thereafter be reexamined annually in the light of changing economic conditions and experience.

(c) *Charges to NRMR.* (1) The LHA shall provide the nonroutine maintenance necessary for the home and the cost thereof shall be funded as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Such maintenance may be provided by the homebuyer but only pursuant to a prior written agreement with the LHA covering the nature and scope of the work and the amount of credit the homebuyer is to receive. The amount of any credit shall, upon completion of the work, be credited to the homebuyer's EHPA and charged as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) The cost of nonroutine maintenance shall be charged to the NRMR for the home except that (i) to the extent such maintenance is attributable to the fault or negligence of the homebuyer, the cost shall be charged to the homebuyer's EHPA after consultation with the HBA if the hombuyer disagrees, and (ii) to the extent such maintenance is attributable to defective materials or workmanship not covered by warranty, or even though covered by warranty if not paid for thereunder through no fault or negligence of the homebuyer, the cost shall be charged to the appropriate operating expense account of the Project.

(3) In the event the amount charged against the NRMR exceeds the balance therein, the difference (deficit) shall be made up from continuing monthly credits to the NRMR based upon the homebuyer's monthly payments. If there is still a deficit when the homebuyer acquires title, the homebuyer shall pay such deficit at settlement (see paragraph (d)(2) of this section).

(d) *Transfer of NRMR.* (1) In the event the Homebuyer's Ownership Opportunity Agreement is terminated, the homebuyer shall not receive any balance or be required to pay any deficit in the NRMR. When a subsequent homebuyer moves in, the NRMR shall continue to be applicable to the home in the same amount as if the preceding homebuyer had continued in occupancy.

(2) In the event the homebuyer purchases the home, and there remains a balance in the NRMR, the LHA shall pay such balance to the homebuyer at

settlement. In the event the homebuyer purchases and there is a deficit in the NRMR, the homebuyer shall pay such deficit to the LHA at settlement.

(e) *Investment of excess.* (1) When the aggregate amount of the NRMR balances for all the homes exceeds the estimated reserve requirements for 90 days the LHA shall invest the excess in federally insured savings accounts, federally insured credit unions, and/or securities approved by HUD. Income earned on the investment of such funds shall be prorated and credited to each homebuyer's NRMR in proportion to the amount in each reserve account.

(2) Periodically, but not less often than semi-annually, the LHA shall prepare a statement showing (i) the aggregate amount of all NRMR balances, (ii) the aggregate amount of investments (savings accounts and/or securities) held for the account of the NRMRs, and (iii) the aggregate uninvested balance of the NRMRs. A copy of this statement shall be made available to any authorized representative of the HBA.

§ 904.112 Operating reserve.

(a) *Purpose of reserve.* To the extent that total operating receipts (including subsidies for operations) exceed total operating expenditures of the Project, the LHA shall establish an operating reserve up to the maximum approved by HUD in connection with its approval of the annual operating budgets for the Project. The purpose of this reserve is to provide funds for

(1) The infrequent but costly items of nonroutine maintenance and replacements of common property, taking into consideration the types of items which constitute common property, such as nondwelling structures and equipment, and in certain cases, common elements of dwelling structures,

(2) Nonroutine maintenance for the homes to the extent such maintenance is attributable to defective materials or workmanship not covered by warranty,

(3) Working capital for payment of a deficit in a homebuyer's NRMR, until such deficit is offset by future monthly payments by the homebuyer or at settlement in the event the homebuyer should purchase, and

(4) A deficit in the operation of the Project for a fiscal year, including a deficit resulting from monthly payments totaling less than the break-even amount for the Project.

(b) *Nonroutine maintenance—common property (Contribution to operating reserve).* The amount under this heading to be included in operating expense (and in the break-even amount) established for the fiscal year (see § 904.108 and § 904.109) shall be determined by the LHA, with the approval of HUD, on the basis of estimates of the monthly amount needed to accumulate an adequate reserve for the items described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. This amount shall be subject to revision in the light of experience. This contribution to the operating reserve shall be made only during the period the LHA is responsible for the maintenance of any common property; and during such period, the amount shall be determined on the basis of the requirements of all common property in the development in a manner similar to that explained in § 904.109(c). When the operating reserve reaches the maximum authorized in paragraph (c) of this section, the break-even (monthly operating expense) computations (see §§ 904.108 and 904.109) for the next and succeeding fiscal years need not include a provision for this contribution to the operating reserve unless the balance of the reserve is reduced below the maximum during any such succeeding fiscal year.

(c) *Maximum operating reserve.* The maximum operating reserve that may be retained by the LHA at the end of any fiscal year shall be the sum of (1) one-half of total routine expense included in the operating budget approved for the next fiscal year and (2) one-third of total break-even amounts included in the operating budget approved for the next fiscal year; provided that such maximum may be increased if necessary as determined or approved by HUD. Total routine expense means the sum of the amounts budgeted for administration, homebuyers services, LHA-supplied utilities, routine maintenance of common property, protective services, and general expense or other category of day-to-day routine expense (see § 904.109 above

for explanation of various categories of expense).

(d) *Transfer to homeowners association.* The LHA shall be responsible for and shall retain custody of the operating reserve until the homeowners acquire voting control of the homeowners association (see §§ 904.118(c) and 904.119(f). When the homeowners acquire voting control, the homeowners association shall then assume full responsibility for management and maintenance of common property under a plan approved by HUD, and there shall be transferred to the homeowners association a portion of the operating reserve then held by the LHA. The amount of the reserve to be transferred shall be based upon the proportion that one-half of budgeted routine expense (used as a basis for determining the current maximum operating reserve—see paragraph (c) of this section) bears to the approved maximum operating reserve. Specifically, the portion of operating reserve to be transferred shall be computed as follows: Obtain a percentage by dividing one-half of budgeted routine expense by the approved maximum operating reserve; and multiply the actual operating reserve balance by this percentage.

(e) *Disposition of reserve.* If, at the end of a fiscal year, there is an excess over the maximum operating reserve this excess shall be applied to the operating deficit of the Project, if any, and any remainder shall be paid to HUD. Following the end of the fiscal year in which the last home has been conveyed by the LHA, the balance of the operating reserve held by the LHA shall be paid to HUD, provided that the aggregate amount of payments by the LHA under this paragraph shall not exceed the aggregate amount of annual contributions paid by HUD with respect to the Project.

§ 904.113 Achievement of ownership by initial homebuyer.

(a) *Determination of initial purchase price.* The LHA shall determine the initial purchase price of the home by two basic steps, as follows:

Step 1: The LHA shall take the Estimated Total Development Cost (including the full amount for contingencies as authorized by HUD) of the development as shown in the Development Cost Budget in effect upon award of the Main Construction Contract or execution of the Contract of Sale, and shall deduct therefrom the amounts, if any, attributed to (1) relocation costs, (2) counseling and training costs, and (3) the cost of any community, administration or management facilities including the land, equipment, and furnishings attributable to such facilities as set forth in the development program for the development. The resulting amount is herein called Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers.

Step 2: The LHA shall apportion the Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers among all the homes in the development. This apportionment shall be made by obtaining an FHA appraisal of each home and adjusting such appraised values (upward or downward) by the percentage difference between the total of the appraisal for all the Homes and the Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers. The adjusted amount for each home shall be the initial purchase price for that home.

(b) *Purchase price schedule.* Each homebuyer shall be provided with a Purchase Price Schedule showing (1) the monthly declining purchase price over a 30-year period,[1] commencing with the initial purchase price on the first day of the month following the effective date of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement and (2) the monthly debt service amount upon which the Schedule is based. The Schedule and debt service amount shall be computed on the basis of the initial purchase price, a 30-year period,[2] and a rate of interest equal to the minimum loan interest rate as specified in the Annual Contributions Contract for the Project on the date of HUD approval of the Development Cost Budget, described in paragraph (a) of this section, rounded up, if necessary, to the next

[1] Change to 25-year period where appropriate pursuant to § 904.101(b)(3).

[2] Under section 234(c) of the National Housing Act, as of the date of publication of this subpart, mortgage insurance for a condominium unit in a multi-family project is generally authorized only if the project is currently or has been covered by a mortgage insured under another section of the National Housing Act. There is, however, a proviso which authorizes mortgage insurance for a condominium unit in a multi-family project even though the project is not or has not been covered by such a project mortgage, if the project involves eleven or less units.

multiple of one-fourth of one percent (¼ percent).

(c) *Methods of purchase.* (1) The homebuyer may achieve ownership when the amount in his EHPA, plus such portion of the NRMR as he wishes to use for the purchase, is equal to the purchase price as shown at that time on his Purchase Price Schedule plus all Incidental Costs (Incidental Costs mean the costs incidental to acquiring ownership, including, but not limited to, the costs for a credit report, field survey, title examination, title insurance, and inspections, the fees for attorneys other than the LHA's attorney, mortgage application and organization, closing and recording, and the transfer taxes and loan discount payment, if any). If for any reason title to the home is not conveyed to the homebuyer during the month in which such circumstances occur, the purchase price shall be fixed at the amount specified for such month and the homebuyer shall be refunded (i) the net additions, if any, credited to his EHPA subsequent to such month, and (ii) such part of the monthly payments made by the homebuyer after the purchase price has been fixed which exceeds the sum of the break-even amount attributable to the unit and the interest portion of the debt service shown in the Purchase Price Schedule.

(2) Where the sum of the purchase price and Incidental Costs is greater than the amounts in the homebuyer's EHPA and NRMR as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the homebuyer may achieve ownership by obtaining financing for or otherwise paying the excess amount. The purchase price shall be the amount shown on his Purchase Price Schedule for the month in which the settlement date for the purchase occurs.

(d) The maximum period for achieving ownership shall be 30 years, but depending upon increases in the homebuyers income and the amount of credit which the homebuyer can accumulate through maintenance and voluntary payments, the period may be shortened accordingly.

§ 904.114 Payment upon resale at profit.

(a) *Promissory note.* (1) When a homebuyer achieves ownership (regardless of whether ownership is achieved under § 904.113 or § 904.115), he shall sign a note obligating him to make a payment to the LHA, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) or this section, in the event he resells his home at a profit within 5 years of actual residence in the home after he becomes a homeowner. If, however, the homeowner should purchase and occupy another home within one year (18 months in case of a newly constructed home) of the resale of the Turnkey III home, the LHA shall refund to the homeowner the amount previously paid by him under the note, less the amount, if any, by which the resale price of the Turnkey III home exceeds the acquisition price of the new home, provided that application for such refund shall be made no later than 30 days after the date of acquisition of the new home.

(2) The note to be signed by the homebuyer pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be a non interest-bearing promissory note (see Appendix IV) to the LHA. The note shall be executed at the time the homebuyer becomes a homeowner and shall be secured by a second mortgage. The initial amount of the note shall be computed by taking the appraised value of the home at the time the homebuyer becomes a homeowner and subtracting (i) the homebuyer's purchase price plus the Incidental Costs and (ii) the increase in value of the home, determined by appraisal, caused by improvements paid for by the homebuyer with funds from sources other than the EHPA or NRMR. The note shall provide that this initial amount shall be automatically reduced by 20 percent thereof at the end of each year of residency as a homeowner, with the note terminating at the end of the five-year period of residency, as determined by the LHA. To protect the homeowner, the note shall provide that the amount payable under it shall in no event be more than the net profit on the resale, that is, the amount by which the resale

price exceeds the sum of (A) the homebuyer's purchase price plus the Incidental Costs, (B) the costs of the resale, including commissions and mortgage prepayment penalties, if any, and (C) the increase in value of the home, determined by appraisal, due to improvements paid for by him as a homebuyer (with funds from sources other than the EHPA or NRMR) or as a homeowner.

(3) Amounts collected by the LHA under such notes shall be retained by the LHA for use in making refunds pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section. After expiration of the period for the filing of claims for such refunds, any remaining amounts shall be applied (i) to reduce the LHA's capital indebtedness on the Project and (ii) after such indebtedness has been paid, for such purposes as may be authorized or approved by HUD under such Annual Contributions Contract as the LHA may then have with HUD.

Illustration. If the homeowner's purchase price is $10,000, the Incidental Costs are $500, the value added by improvements is $1,000, and the FHA appraised value at the time he acquires ownership is $17,000, the note computation would be as follows:

FHA appraised value	.....	$17,000
Homeowner's purchase price	$10,000	.....
Incidental costs	500	.....
Improvements	1,000	11,500
Initial note amount	.....	5,500

In this example, the amount of the note during the first year of residence is $5,500. In the second year, the amount of the note is $4,400, and in the third year, it is $3,300, etc. The note shall terminate at the end of the fifth year.

If the homeowner in this example resells his home during the first year for a sales price of $17,500, has resale costs of $1,600 (including a sales commission), and has added $1,500 value by further improvements, he would be required to pay the LHA $2,900 rather than the $5,500, as indicated in the following computations:

Resale price	.....	$17,500
Resale costs	$1,600	.....
Purchase price and Incidental costs	10,500	.....
All improvements	2,500	14,600
Payable to LHA	.....	2,900

(b) *Residency requirements*. The five-year note period does not end if the homeowner rents or otherwise does not use the home as his principal place of residence for any period within the first five years after he achieves ownership. Only the actual amount of time he is in residence is counted and the note shall be in effect until a total of five years time of residence has elapsed, at which time the homeowner may request the LHA to release him from the note, and the LHA shall do so.

§ 904.115 Achievement of ownership by subsequent homebuyers.

(a) *Definition*. In the event the initial homebuyer and his family vacate the home before having acquired ownership, a subsequent occupant who enters into a Homebuyer's Ownership Opportunity Agreement and who is not a successor pursuant to § 904.107(l)(2) is herein called a ''subsequent homebuyer.''

(b) *Determination of initial purchase price*. The initial purchase price for a subsequent homebuyer shall be an amount equal to (1) the purchase price shown in the initial homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule as of the date of this Agreement with the subsequent homebuyer plus (2) the amount, if any, by which the appraised fair market value of the home, determined or approved by HUD as of the same date, exceeds the purchase price specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Purchase price schedule*. The subsequent homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule shall be the same as the unexpired portion of the initial homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule except that where his purchase price includes an additional amount as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the initial homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule shall be followed by an Additional Purchase Price Schedule for such additional amount based upon the same monthly debt service and the same interest rate as applied to the initial homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule.

(d) *Residual receipts*. After payment in full of the LHA's debt, if there are any subsequent homebuyers who have not acquired ownership of their homes, the LHA shall continue to pay to HUD all residual receipts from the operation of the Project, including payments received on account of any Additional Purchase Price Schedules applicable to the homes, provided the aggregate

amount of such payments of residual receipts does not exceed the aggregate amount of annual contributions paid by HUD with respect to the Project.

§ 904.116 Transfer of title to homebuyer.

When the homebuyer is to obtain ownership as described in § 904.113 or § 904.115, a closing date shall be mutually agreed upon by the parties. On the closing date the homebuyer shall pay the required amount of money to the LHA, sign the promissory note pursuant to § 904.114, and receive a deed for the home.

§ 904.117 Responsibilities of homebuyer after acquisition of ownership.

After acquisition of ownership, each homeowner shall be required to pay to the LHA or to the homeowners association, as appropriate, a monthly fee for (a) the maintenance and operation of community facilities including utility facilities, if any, (b) the maintenance of grounds and other common areas and, (c) such other purposes as determined by the LHA or the homeowners association, as appropriate, including taxes and a provision for a reserve. This requirement shall be set out in the planned unit development or condominium documents which shall be recorded prior to the date of full availability, or in an LHA-homeowner contract in this regard.

§ 904.118 Homeowners association—planned unit development (PUD).

If the development is organized as a planned unit development:

(a) *Ownership and maintenance of common property*. The common areas, sidewalks, parking lots, and other common property in the development shall be owned and maintained as provided for in the approved planned unit development (PUD) program except that the LHA shall be responsible for maintenance until such time as the homeowners association assumes such responsibility (see § 904.112(d)).

(b) *Title restrictions*. The title ultimately conveyed to each homebuyer shall be subject to restrictions and encumbrances to protect the rights and property of all other owners. The homeowners association shall have the right and obligation to enforce such restrictions and encumbrances and to assess owners for the costs incurred in connection with common areas and property and other responsibilities.

(c) *Votes in association*. There shall be as many votes in the association as there are homes in the development, and, at the outset, all the voting rights shall be held by the LHA. As each home is conveyed to the homebuyer, one vote shall automatically go to the homeowner so that, when all the homes have been conveyed, the LHA shall no longer have any interest in the homeowners association.

(d) *Voting control*. The LHA shall not lose its majority voting interest in the association as soon as a majority of the homes have been conveyed, unless the law of the state requires control to be transferred at a particular time, or the LHA so desires. If permitted by state law, provision shall be made for each home owned by the LHA to carry three votes, while each home owned by a homeowner shall carry one vote. Under this weighted voting plan, the LHA shall continue to have voting control until 75 percent of the homes have been acquired by homeowners. However, at its discretion, the LHA may transfer voting control to the homeowners when at least 50 percent of the homes have been acquired by the homeowners.

§ 904.119 Homeowners association—condominium.

If the development is organized as a condominium:

(a) The LHA at the outset shall own each condominium unit and its undivided interest in the common areas;

(b) All the land, including that land under the housing units, shall be a part of the common areas;

(c) The homeowners association shall own no property but shall maintain and operate the common areas for the individual owners of the condominium units except that the LHA shall be responsible for maintenance until such time as the homeowners association assumes such responsibility (see § 904.112(d));

(d) The percentage of undivided interest attached to each condominium unit shall be based on the ratio of the

value of the units to the value of all units and shall be fixed when the development is completed. This percentage shall determine the homeowner's liability for the maintenance of the common areas and facilities;

(e) Each homeowner's vote in the homeowners association shall be identical with the percentage of undivided interest attached to his unit; and

(f) The LHA shall not lose its majority voting interest in the association as soon as units representing 50 percent of the value of all units have been conveyed, unless the law of the state requires control to be transferred at a particular time or the LHA so desires. For voting purposes, until units representing 75 percent of the value of all units have been acquired by homeowners, the total undivided interest attributable to the homes owned by the LHA shall be multiplied by three, if such weighted voting plan is permitted by state law. Under this plan, the LHA shall continue to maintain voting control until 75 percent of the homes have been acquired by homeowners. However, at its discretion, the LHA may transfer voting control to the homeowners when units representing at least 50 percent of the value of all units have been acquired by the homeowners.

§ 904.120 Relationship of homeowners association to HBA.

The HBA and the LHA may make arrangements to permit homebuyers to participate in homeowners association matters which affect the homebuyers. Such arrangements may include rights to attend meetings and to participate in homeowners association deliberations and decisions.

§ 904.121 Use of appendices.

Use of the following Appendices is mandatory for Projects developed under this subpart:

§ 904.122 Statutory preferences.

In selecting applicants for assistance under this part, the LHA must give preference, in accordance with the authorized preference requirements described in 24 CFR 5.410 through 5.430. Notwithstanding those preferences, the LHA can limit homeownership admission to eligible homeownership candidates.

[59 FR 36651, July 18, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 9048, Mar. 6, 1996]

APPENDIXES I–IV TO SUBPART B OF PART 904

APPENDIX I—ANNUAL CONTRIBUTIONS CONTRACT ''SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR TURNKEY III HOMEOWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITY PROJECT''
APPENDIX II—HOMEBUYERS OWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT (TURNKEY III)
APPENDIX III—CERTIFICATE OF ACHIEVEMENT OF HOMEBUYER STATUS
APPENDIX IV—PROMISSORY NOTE FOR PAYMENT UPON RESALE BY HOMEBUYER AT PROFIT

No modification may be made in format, content or text of these Appendices except (1) as required under state or local law as determined by HUD or (2) with approval of HUD.

APPENDIX I TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—ANNUAL CONTRIBUTIONS CONTRACT

(Subpart B)

( ) Special Provisions for Turnkey III Homeownership Opportunity Project No. _____.

(1) The Local Authority agrees to operate the Project in accordance with requirements for the Homeownership Opportunity Program for Low-Income Families (Turnkey III) as prescribed by the Government. The Local Authority shall enter into an agreement with the occupant of each dwelling unit in the Project which agreement shall be in the form of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement approved by the Government, which form provides an opportunity for the acquisition of ownership of the dwelling unit by each occupant who has performed all of the obligations and conditions precedent imposed upon him by such agreement. Upon conveyance of any such dwelling unit, the Local Authority's outstanding obligations in respect to the Project shall be reduced by the amount received for such conveyance, and the Government's obligation for payment of annual contributions in respect to the Project shall be reduced by the amount allocable to the initial purchase price of the dwelling unit. The term ''initial purchase price'' as used in these Special Provisions shall have the same meaning as in the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement, and the term ''dwelling unit'' shall have the same meaning as the term ''Home'' used in the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement.

(2) Failure of the Local Authority to enter into such Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreements at the time and in the

form as required by the Government, failure to perform any such agreement, and failure to meet any of its obligations under these Special Provisions shall constitute a Substantial Default under this Contract.

(3) The books of account and records of the Local Authority shall be maintained to meet the requirements of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement as well as the other provisions of this Contract and in such manner as will at all times show the operating receipts, operating expenditures, reserves, residual receipts, and other required accounts for the Project separate and distinct from all other Projects under this Contract.

(4) As of the Date of Full Availability, or at such earlier date as the Government may require, the Local Authority shall determine and submit to the Government for its approval the amount below which the Development Cost of the Project will in no event fall. Upon approval thereof by the Government, such amount shall constitute and be known as the ''Minimum Development Cost'' of the Project. The Local Authority shall issue its Project Loan Notes, Permanent Notes or Project Notes as the Government may require to finance the Minimum Development Cost. On each Annual Contribution Date the Government shall pay an annual contribution for the Project in an amount equal to the Maximum Contribution Percentage of the latest approved Minimum Development Cost. The first annual contribution shall be paid or made available as of the next Annual Contribution Date following the approval of the Minimum Development Cost of the Project.

(5) Notwithstanding section 403(A)(4), the term ''Development Cost'' shall include interest on that portion of borrowed monies allocable to the Project for the period ending with the Date of Full Availability or such earlier date as may be specifically approved by the Government.

(6) (a) During the __[1] year Maximum Contribution Period established for the Project, the Local Authority shall, within 60 days after the end of each Fiscal Year, pay to the Government all Residual Receipts of the Project for such Fiscal Year for application to the reduction of Annual Contributions payable by the Government with respect to the Project.

(b) During the period of years immediately following and equal to the Maximum Contribution Period established for the Project, the Local Authority shall, within 60 days after the end of each Fiscal Year, pay to the Government all Residual Receipts of the Project for such Fiscal Year.

(c) Following the end of the Fiscal Year in which the last dwelling unit has been conveyed by the Local Authority, the balance of the operating reserve held by the Local Authority shall be paid to the Government, provided that the aggregate amount of payments under (b) and (c) of this paragraph shall not exceed the aggregate amount of annual contributions paid by the Government with respect to the Project.

(7) No part of the Funds on deposit in the Debt Service Fund or the Advance Amortization Fund with respect to any other Project under this Contract or the funds available for deposit in such Funds for such other Projects, shall be applied to the retirement of Notes issued for this Project, nor shall any such funds on deposit for this Project be used with respect to any other Project or Projects under this Contract.

(8) To the extent that the provisions of this section conflict with other provisions of this Contract, the provisions of this section shall be controlling with respect to the Project.

APPENDIX II TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—HOMEBUYERS OWNERSHIP OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT (TURNKEY III)

(Subpart B)

PART I

This Agreement, made and entered into _____, 19___, by and between _____ (herein called the ''Authority''), and _____ (herein called the ''Homebuyer'');

WITNESSETH:

In consideration of the agreements and covenants contained in this Agreement and in Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement Part II, which is hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference, the Authority leases to the Homebuyer the following described land and improvements thereon together with an undivided interest in all common areas and property (herein called the ''Home'') located in the _____ Development (Project No. ___), which Home is identified and located as follows: [Insert address and legal description of location of Home, including rights with respect to common areas and property, and making reference to Book and Page No. in Recorder of Deeds Recorded].

A. *Term of Agreement.* The term of this Agreement shall commence on _____, 19___, and shall expire at midnight on the last day of this same calendar month. Said term shall be extended automatically for successive periods of one

[1] 25 or 30, as applicable.

calendar month for a total term of ____[1] years from the first day of the next calendar month unless the Homebuyer acquires title to the home pursuant to section 16 or 17 of Part II, as applicable, or unless this Agreement is terminated pursuant to section 24 of Part II.

B. *Monthly Payment*. 1. Until changed in accordance with this Agreement, the Homebuyer's Monthly Payment shall be $____ per month, due and payable on or before the first day of each month. If liability for the Monthly Payment shall start on a day other than the first day of a calendar month, or if for any reason the effective date of termination occurs on other than the last day of the month, the Monthly Payment for such month shall be proportionate to the period of occupancy during that month.

2. The amount of the Monthly Payment may be increased or decreased only by reason of changes in the Rent Schedule (see section 7c of Part II) or changes in the Homebuyer's family income or other circumstances (see section 7b of Part II). Any change in Monthly Payment shall become effective by written notice from the Authority to the Homebuyer as of the date specified in such notice, and such notice shall be deemed to constitute an Amendment to this Agreement.

C. *Option to Purchase*. In consideration of the covenants contained herein, the Authority grants the Homebuyer an option to purchase the Home for the applicable purchase price, to be exercised in accordance with section 10d of Part II.

D. *Purchase Price*. The Initial Purchase Price of this Home is $_____ (this price has been determined in accordance with section 16 or 17 of Part II as applicable); this amount shall be reduced periodically in accordance with the schedule (hereinafter called Purchase Price Schedule) for that amount, which Schedule is hereby furnished the Homebuyer.

E. *Amount of NRMR*. The balance (or deficit) in the NRMR on the date of this Agreement is $_____.

F. *Homebuyers Association*. Upon the signing of this Agreement, the Homebuyer's family automatically becomes a member of the Homebuyers Association, as provided in section 5 of Part II.

G. *Designation of Successor*. For the purpose of section 25 of Part II, the designee and his address are: _____

_____

First Name Initial Last Name

_____

Relationship

[1] Fill in term of years equal to term of Purchase Price Schedule (and Additional Purchase Price Schedule, if applicable) (see Section 16 or 17 of Part II as applicable).

H. *Entire Agreement*. THIS AGREEMENT (COMPRISING PARTS I AND II, THE PURCHASE PRICE SCHEDULE, THE NONROUTINE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE, AND THE PROMISSORY NOTE) IS THE ENTIRE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE AUTHORITY AND THE HOMEBUYER, AND, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THIS AGREEMENT, NO CHANGES SHALL BE MADE OTHER THAN IN WRITING SIGNED BY THE AUTHORITY AND THE HOMEBUYER.

THIS AGREEMENT is signed in duplicate, original for all purposes. The Homebuyer hereby acknowledges receipt of one of these signed copies.

WITNESSES:

_____

_____

The Authority:

By _____

(Official Title)

The Homebuyer(s):

Initial

Subsequent

_____

_____

PART II

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. *Introduction*—a. *The Home*. The Home described in Part I of this Agreement is part of a Development, which the Authority has acquired or caused to be constructed. This Development contains a number of dwelling units including related land, and may also include common areas and property as described in Part I for occupancy by low-income families under lease-purchase agreements, each in the form of this Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement. This Development is financed by sale of the Authority's notes which will be amortized over the period of years specified in the Annual Contributions Contract relating to this Development.

b. *Annual Contributions Contract*. The Authority has entered into an Annual Contributions Contract (''ACC'') with the Department of Housing and Urban Development (''HUD'') under which the Authority will receive Annual Contributions provided by HUD, and will perform certain operational functions, to provide housing for the Homebuyers and assist the Homebuyers in achieving homeownership.

c. *Management*. The Authority may enter into a contract or contracts for management of the Development or for performance of management functions, by the Homebuyers Association (see section 5) or others.

d. *Definitions*.

(1) The term ''Authority'' means the local housing authority which acquires or develops a low-rent housing development with financial assistance from HUD, owns the Homes until title is transferred to the Homebuyers, and is responsible for the management of the homeownership opportunity program.

(2) The term ''common property'' means the nondwelling structures and equipment, common areas, community facilities, and in some cases certain component parts of dwelling structures, which are contained in the Development: *Provided, however,* That in the case of a Development that is organized as a condominium or a planned unit development (PUD), the term ''common property'' shall have the meaning established by the condominium or PUD documents and the State law pursuant to which the condominium or PUD is organized, under the terms, ''common areas,'' ''common facilities,'' ''common elements,'' ''common estate,'' or other similar terms.

(3) The term ''Development'' means the entire undertaking including all real and personal property, funds and reserves, rights, interests and obligations, and activities related thereto.

(4) The term ''EHPA'' means the Earned Home Payments Account established and maintained pursuant to section 10 of the Agreement.

(5) The term ''Homebuyer'' means the member or members of a low-income family who have executed a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement with the Authority.

(6) The term ''Homebuyers Association'' (HBA) means an organization as defined in section 5 of this Agreement.

(7) The term ''Homeowner'' means a Homebuyer who has acquired title to his Home.

(8) The term ''Homeowners Association'' means an association comprised of Homeowners, including condominium associations, having responsibilities with respect to common property.

(9) The term ''HUD'' means the Department of Housing and Urban Development which provides the Authority with financial assistance through loans and annual contributions and technical assistance in development and operation.

(10) The term ''NRMR'' means the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve established and maintained pursuant to section 11 of this Agreement.

(11) The term ''Project'' is used to refer to the Development in relation to matters specifically related to the Annual Contributions Contract.

2. *The Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement.* Under this Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement, the Homebuyer may achieve ownership of the home described in Part I by making the required monthly payments and providing maintenance and repairs to build up a credit in his Earned Home Payments Account (hereinafter called ''EHPA''). While the Homebuyer is performing his obligations, the purchase price will be reduced in accordance with the Purchase Price Schedule, so that, while this purchase price is being reduced, the Homebuyer is increasing the amount of his EHPA. The Homebuyer may also make voluntary payments to his EHPA which will enable him to acquire ownership more quickly. The Homebuyer may take title to his Home when he is able to finance or pay in full the balance of the purchase price as shown on the Purchase Price Schedule plus the costs incidental to acquiring ownership, as provided in section 16 or 17, as applicable.

3. *Status of Homebuyer.* Until the Homebuyer satisfies the conditions set forth in section 10d precedent to the exercise of his option to purchase the Home for the applicable purchase price, the Homebuyer shall have the status of a lessee of the Authority from month to month with an obligation to build up such balance in his EHPA within the first two years of his occupancy and to continue adding to his EHPA thereafter. For convenience the term ''Homebuyer'' also refers to the occupant during his status as a lessee.

4. *Counseling of Homebuyers.* The Authority shall provide training and counseling, as required and approved by HUD. The Authority's own staff and resources, existing community resources, a private agency under contract with the Authority, or any combination of the three, shall be utilized to prepare Homebuyers for the rights, responsibilities, and obligations of homeownership including participation in the Homebuyers Association. The Homebuyer agrees to participate in and cooperate fully in all official training and counseling activities.

5. *Homebuyers Association.*[2] Upon the signing of this Agreement, the Homebuyer's family automatically becomes a member of the Homebuyers Association having membership and purposes as set forth in the Articles of Incorporation of said Association. In the absence of a duly organized Homebuyers Association, the Authority shall be free to act without the HBA action required by this Agreement.

[2]There may be cases, such as where the homes are on scattered sites, where there is no Homebuyers Association but an alternative method for homebuyer representation and counseling is provided (see 24 CFR 904.307). In such cases, section 5 and other portions of this Agreement referring to the Homebuyers Association should be modified to reflect the alternative method provided for homebuyer representation and counseling.

6. *Routine maintenance, repair and use of premises*. a. *Routine maintenance*. The Homebuyer shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of his dwelling and grounds, to the satisfaction of the Homebuyers Association and the Authority. This routine maintenance includes the work (labor and materials) of keeping the dwelling structure, grounds and equipment in good repair, condition and appearance so that they may be utilized continually at their designed capacities and at the satisfactory level of efficiency for their intended purposes, and in conformity with the requirements of local housing codes and applicable regulations and guidelines of HUD. It includes repairs (labor and materials) to the dwelling structure, plumbing fixtures, dwelling equipment (such as range and refrigerator), shades and screens, water heaters, heating equipment and other component parts of the dwelling. It also includes all interior painting and maintenance of the grounds (lot) on which the dwelling is located. It does not include maintenance and replacements provided for by the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve described in Section 11.

b. *Repair of damage*. In addition to his obligation for routine maintenance, the Homebuyer shall be responsible for repair of any damage caused by the Homebuyer, members of his family, or visitors.

c. *Care of Home*. The Homebuyer agrees to keep his dwelling in a sanitary condition; to cooperate with the Authority and the Homebuyers Association in keeping and maintaining the common area and property, including fixtures and equipment, in good condition and appearance; and to follow all rules of the Authority and of the Homebuyers Association concerning the use and care of the dwellings and the common areas and property.

d. *Inspections*. The Homebuyer agrees to permit officials, employees, or agents of the Authority, and of the Homebuyers Association to inspect his Home at reasonable hours and intervals in accordance with rules established by the Authority and the Homebuyers Association.

e. *Use of Home*. The Homebuyer shall not (1) sublet his Home without the prior written approval of the Authority and HUD, (2) use or occupy his home for any unlawful purpose nor for any purpose deemed hazardous by insurance companies on account of fire and other risks, or (3) provide accommodations (unless approved by the Homebuyers Association and the Authority) to boarders or lodgers. The Homebuyer agrees to use the Home only as a place to live for himself and his family (as identified in his initial application or by subsequent amendment with the approval of the Authority), for children thereafter born to or adopted by members of such family, and for aged or widowed parents of the Homebuyer or spouse who may join the household.

f. *Obligations with respect to other persons and property*. Neither the Homebuyer nor any member of his family shall interfere with rights of other occupants of the Development, or damage the common property or the property of others, or create physical hazards.

g. *Structural changes*. A Homebuyer shall not make any structural changes in or additions to his Home unless the Authority has first determined in writing that such change would not (1) impair the value of the unit, the surrounding units, or the Development as a whole, or (2) affect the use of the Home for residential purposes, or (3) violate HUD requirements as to construction and design. Any changes made in accordance with this paragraph shall be at the Homebuyer's expense, and in the event of termination of this Agreement before the Homebuyer acquires title to the Home, whether by reason of the Homebuyer's default or otherwise, the Homebuyer shall not be entitled to any compensation on account of his having made such changes.

h. *Statement of condition and repair*. When the Homebuyer moves in, the Authority shall inspect the Home and shall give the Homebuyer a written statement, to be signed by the Authority and the Homebuyer, of the condition of the Home and the equipment in it. Should the Homebuyer vacate, the Authority shall inspect the Home and give the Homebuyer a written statement of the repairs and other work, if any, required to put the Home in good condition for the next occupant (see section 10k). The Homebuyer or his representative, or both, may join in any such inspections with the Authority and the Homebuyer Association.

7. *Monthly payments by Homebuyer*—a. *Determination of amount*. Except as otherwise provided hereinafter, the Homebuyer agrees to pay to the Authority, so long as this Agreement is in effect, a required Monthly Payment as lease rental in an amount determined in accordance with a schedule adopted by the Authority and approved by HUD. Although the total monthly housing cost consists of the sum of the break-even amount (see section 8) and the debt service (payment of principal and interest) on the applicable share of the capital cost of the Development, the Homebuyer, so long as he qualifies as low income, is not required to pay the full amount, but is assisted by HUD annual contributions. The schedule shall provide for payments to be based upon a percentage of the family's adjusted monthly income and shall indicate allowances for those utilities which the Homebuyer will pay for directly.

b. *Changes in monthly payment due to changes in family income or other circumstances*. The required Monthly Payment may be adjusted as a result of the Authority's regularly or specially scheduled

reexamination of the Homebuyer's family income and family composition. Interim changes may be made in accordance with the Authority's policy on reexaminations, or under unusual circumstances, at the request of the Homebuyer, if both the Authority and the Homebuyers Association agree that such action is warranted.

c. *Changes in monthly payment due to changes in rent schedules.* The required Monthly Payment may also be adjusted by changes in the required percentage of income to reflect (1) changes in operating expense as described in section 9b and (2) changes in utility allowances.

d. *Acceptance of monthly payment.* The Authority shall not refuse to accept monthly payments because of any other charges (i.e., other than overdue monthly payments) owed by the Homebuyer to the Authority; however, by accepting monthly payments under such circumstances the Authority shall not be deemed to have waived any of its rights and remedies with respect to such other charges.

e. *Application of monthly payment.* The Homebuyer's Monthly Payment shall be applied by the Authority as follows: First, to the credit of the Homebuyer's EHPA pursuant to section 10 below; second, to the credit of the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve for the Home pursuant to Section 11 below; and third, for payment of Monthly Operating Expense, including contribution to Operating Reserve, as provided in section 9 below.

8. *Break-even amount*—a. *Definition.* The term ''Break-even Amount'' means the minimum monthly amount needed to provide funds for:

(1) Monthly Operating Expense, including provision for a contribution to Operating Reserve, pursuant to section 9a below;

(2) The monthly amount to be credited to the Homebuyer's EHPA pursuant to Section 10 below; and

(3) The monthly amount to be credited to the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve for the Home pursuant to section 11 below.

b. *Monthly payment in excess of break-even amount.* When the Homebuyer's required Monthly Payment exceeds the applicable Break-even Amount, the excess shall constitute additional Project income and shall be deposited and used in the same manner as other Project income.

c. *Monthly payment below break-even amount.* When the Homebuyer's required Monthly Payment is less than the applicable Break-even Amount, the deficit shall be applied as a reduction of that portion of the Monthly Payment designated for Operating Expense (i.e., as a reduction of project income). In all such cases, the EHPA and the NRMR shall be credited with the amount included in the Break-even Amount for these accounts.

9. *Monthly operating expense*—a. *Definition and categories of monthly operating expense.* The term ''monthly operating expense'' means the monthly amount needed for the following purposes:

(1) *Administration.* Administrative salaries, travel, legal expenses, office supplies, postage, telephone and telegraph, etc.;

(2) *Homebuyer services.* Authority expenses in the achievement of social goals, including costs such as salaries, publications, payments to the HBA to assist its operation, contract and other costs;

(3) *Utilities.* Those utilities (such as water), if any to be furnished by the Authority as part of operating expense;

(4) *Routine maintenance—Common property.* For community building, grounds, and other common areas, if any. The amount required for routine maintenance of common property depends upon the type of common property included in the Development and the extent of the Authority's responsibility for maintenance (see also section 9c);

(5) *Protective services.* The cost of supplemental protective services paid by the Authority for the protection of persons and property;

(6) *General expense.* Premiums for fire and other insurance, payments in lieu of taxes to the local taxing body, collection losses, payroll taxes, etc.;

(7) *Nonroutine maintenance—Common property (contribution to operating reserve).* Extraordinary maintenance of equipment applicable to the community building and grounds, and unanticipated items for nondwelling structures (see section 12).

b. *Monthly operating expense rate.* The monthly operating expense rate for each fiscal year shall be established on the basis of the Authority's HUD-approved operating budget for that fiscal year. The operating budget may be revised during the course of the fiscal year in accordance with HUD requirements. If it is subsequently determined that the actual operating expense for a fiscal year was more or less than the amount provided by the monthly operating expense established for that fiscal year, the rate of monthly operating expense to be established for the next fiscal year may be adjusted to account for the difference (see section 12). Such adjustment may result in a change in the required monthly payment (see section 7c).

c. *Provision for common property maintenance.* During the period the Authority is responsible for the maintenance of common property, the annual operating budget and the monthly operating expense rate shall include the amount required for routine maintenance of all common property in the Development, even though a number of the homes may have been acquired by homebuyers. During such period, this amount shall be computed on the basis of the total

number of homes in the Development (i.e., the annual amount budgeted for routine maintenance of common property shall be divided by the number of Homes in the Development, resulting in the annual amount for each Home; this figure shall in turn be divided by 12 to determine the monthly amount to be included in the monthly operating expense (and in the break-even amount) for routine maintenance of common property). After the Homeowners Association assumes responsibility for maintenance of common property, the monthly operating expense (and break-even amount) shall include an amount equal to the monthly assessment by the homeowners association for the remaining homes owned by the Authority (see section 11 for nonroutine maintenance of common property).

d. *Posting of monthly operating expense statement.* A statement showing the budgeted monthly amount allocated in the current operating budget to each operating expense category shall be provided to the HBA and a copy shall be provided to the Homebuyer upon request.

10. *Earned Home Payments Account (EHPA)*—a. *Credits to the account.* The Authority shall establish and maintain a separate EHPA for each Homebuyer. Since the Homebuyer is responsible for maintaining his Home as provided in section 6, a portion of his required Monthly Payment equal to the Authority's estimate, approved by HUD, of the monthly cost for such routine maintenance, taking into consideration the relative type and size of the Home, shall be set aside in his EHPA. In addition, this account shall also be credited with (1) any voluntary payments made pursuant to section 10g and (2) any amount earned through the performance of maintenance pursuant to paragraph e of this section. All amounts received by the Authority for credit to the Homebuyer's account, including credits for performance of maintenance pursuant to paragraph e of this section, shall be held by the Authority for the account of the Homebuyer.

b. *Use of EHPA funds.* The unused balance in the Homebuyer's EHPA may be used toward purchase of the Home as provided in section 16 or 17 as applicable, or shall be payable to the Homebuyer if he leaves the Project as provided in paragraph k of this section.

c. *Charges to the account.* (1) If for any reason the Homebuyer is unable or fails to perform any item of required maintenance as described in section 6, the Authority shall arrange to have the work done in accordance with the procedures established by the Authority and the HBA and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Homebuyer's EHPA. Inspections of the Home shall be made jointly by the Authority and the HBA.

(2) To the extent nonroutine maintenance expense is made necessary by the negligence of the Homebuyer as determined by the HBA and the Authority (see section 11), the cost thereof shall be charged to the EHPA.

d. *Exercise of option; required amount in EHPA.* The Homebuyer may exercise his option to buy the Home, by paying the applicable purchase price pursuant to section 16 or 17, only after satisfying the following conditions precedent:

(1) Within the first two years of his occupancy, he has achieved a balance in his EHPA equal to 20 times the amount of the monthly EHPA credit as initially determined in accordance with paragraph a of this section;

(2) He has met, and is continuing to meet, the requirements of this Agreement;

(3) He has rendered, and is continuing to render, satisfactory performance of his responsibilities to the HBA.

When the Homebuyer has met these conditions precedent, the Authority shall give the Homebuyer a certificate to that effect. After achieving the required minimum EHPA balance within the first two years of his occupancy, the Homebuyer shall continue to be obligated to provide the required maintenance, thereby continuing to add to his EHPA. If the Homebuyer fails to meet either his obligation to achieve the minimum EHPA balance as specified or his obligation thereafter to continue adding to the EHPA, the Authority and the HBA shall investigate and take appropriate corrective action, including termination of this Agreement by the Authority in accordance with section 24.

e. *Additional equity through other maintenance.* Besides the maintenance which the Homebuyer must provide pursuant to section 6, the Homebuyer may earn additional EHPA credits by providing in whole or in part any of the maintenance necessary to the common property of the Development or maintenance for which the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve is established (see section 11). Such maintenance may be provided by the Homebuyer and credit earned therefor only pursuant to a prior written agreement between the Homebuyer and the Authority (or the Homeowners Association, depending on who has responsibility for maintenance of the property involved), covering the nature and scope of the work and the amount of credit the Homebuyer is to receive. Upon completion of such work, the agreed amount shall be charged to the appropriate maintenance account and credited to the Homebuyer's EHPA.

f. *Investment of excess.* When the aggregate amount of all EHPA balances exceeds the estimated reserve requirements for 90 days, the Authority shall notify the HBA and shall invest the excess in federally-insured savings accounts, federally insured credit unions, and/or securities approved by HUD and in accordance with any recommendations made by the HBA. If the HBA wishes to participate

in the investment program it should submit periodically to the Authority a list of HUD approved securities, bonds, or obligations which the HBA reecommends for investment by the Authority of the funds in the EHPAs. Interest earned on the investment of such funds shall be prorated and credited to each Homebuyer's EHPA in proportion to the amount in each such reserve account.

Periodically, but not less often than semiannually, the Authority shall prepare a statement showing: (1) the aggregate amount of all EHPA balances; (2) the aggregate amount of investments (savings accounts and/or securities) held for the account of all the Homebuyers' EHPAs, and (3) the aggregate uninvested balance of all the Homebuyers' EHPAs. This statement shall be made available to any authorized representative of the HBA.

g. *Voluntary payments*. To enable the Homebuyer to acquire title to the Home within a shorter period, he may either periodically or in a lump sum voluntarily make payments over and above his required monthly payments. Such voluntary payments shall be deposited to his credit in his EHPA.

h. *Delinquent monthly payments*. Under exceptional circumstances as determined by the HBA and the Authority, the Homebuyer's EHPA may be used to pay his delinquent required monthly payments, provided the amount used for this purpose does not seriously deplete the account and provided that the Homebuyer agrees to cooperate in such counseling as may be made available by the Authority or the HBA.

i. *Annual statement to homebuyer*. The Authority shall provide an annual statement to the Homebuyer specifying at least (1) the amount in his EHPA, and (2) the amount in his Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve. During the year, any maintenance or repair done on the dwelling by the Authority which is chargeable to the EHPA or to the Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve, shall be accounted for through a work order. The Homebuyer shall receive a copy of all such work orders for his Home.

j. *Withdrawal and assignment*. The Homebuyer shall have no right to assign, withdraw, or in any way dispose of the funds in his EHPA except as provided in this section or in sections 16 and 17.

k. *Application of EHPA upon vacating of dwelling*. (1) In the event this Agreement is terminated or if the Homebuyer vacates the Home, the Authority shall charge against the Homebuyer's EHPA the amounts required to pay; (i) The amount due the Authority, including the monthly payments the Homebuyer is obligated to pay up to the date he vacates; (ii) the monthly payment for the period the Home is vacant, not to exceed 30 days from the date of notice of intention to vacate, or if the Homebuyer failed to give notice of intention to vacate, 30 days from the date the Home is put in good condition for the next occupant in conformity with section 6; and (iii) the cost of any routine maintenance, and of any nonroutine maintenance attributable to the negligence of the Homebuyer, required to put the Home in good condition for the next occupant in conformity with section 6.

(2) If the Homebuyer's EHPA balance is not sufficient to cover all of these charges, the Authority shall require the Homebuyer to pay the additional amount due. If the amount in the EHPA exceeds these charges, the excess shall be paid the Homebuyer.

(3) Settlement with the Homebuyer shall be made promptly after the actual cost of repairs to the dwelling has been determined (see paragraph k(1)(iii) of this section), provided that the Authority shall make every effort to make such settlement within 30 days from the date the Homebuyer vacates. The Homebuyer may obtain a settlement within 7 days of the date he vacates, even though the actual cost of such repairs has not yet been determined, if he has given the Authority notice of intention to vacate 30 days prior to the date he vacates and if the amount to be charged against his EHPA for such repairs is based on the Authority's estimate of the cost thereof (determined after consultation with the appropriate representative of the HBA).

11. *Nonroutine maintenance reserve (NRMR)*—a. *Purpose of reserve*. The Authority shall establish and maintain a separate nonroutine maintenance reserve (NRMR) for the Home, using a portion of the Homebuyer's monthly payment. The purpose of the NRMR is to provide funds for the nonroutine maintenance of the Home, which consists of the infrequent and costly items of maintenance and replacement shown on the Nonroutine Maintenance Schedule for the Home (see paragraph b of this section). Such maintenance may include the replacement of dwelling equipment (such as range and refrigerator), replacement of roof, exterior painting, major repairs to heating and plumbing systems, etc. The NRMR shall not be used for nonroutine maintenance of common property, or for nonroutine maintenance relating to the Home to the extent such maintenance is attributable to the Homebuyer's negligence or to defective materials or workmanship.

b. *Amount of reserve*. The amount of the monthly payments to be set aside for NRMR shall be determined by the Authority, with the approval of HUD, on the basis of the Nonroutine Maintenance Schedule showing the amount estimated to be needed for nonroutine maintenance of the Home during the term of this Agreement, taking into consideration the type of construction and dwelling equipment. This Schedule shall (1) list each item of nonroutine maintenance (e.g.,

range, refrigerator, plumbing, heating system, roofing, tile flooring, exterior painting, etc.), (2) show for each listed item the estimated frequency of maintenance or useful life before replacement, the estimated cost of maintenance or replacement (including installation) for each occasion, and the annual reserve requirement, and (3) show the total reserve requirements for all the listed items, on an annual and a monthly basis. This Schedule shall be prepared by the Authority and approved by HUD as part of the Submission required to determine the financial feasibility of the Project. The Schedule shall be revised after approval of the working drawings and specifications, and shall thereafter be reexamined annually in the light of changing economic conditions and experience.

c. *Charges to reserve.* (1) The Authority shall provide the nonroutine maintenance necessary for the Home and the cost thereof shall be funded as provided in paragraph c(2) and c(3) of this section. Such maintenance may be provided by the Homebuyer but only pursuant to a prior written agreement with the Authority covering the nature and scope of the work and the amount of credit the Homebuyer is to receive. The amount of any credit shall, upon completion of the work, be credited to the Homebuyer's EHPA and charged as provided in paragraph c(2) of this section.

(2) The cost of nonroutine maintenance shall be charged to the NRMR for the Home except that (i) to the extent such maintenance is attributable to the fault or negligence of the Homebuyer, the cost shall be charged to the Homebuyer's EHPA after consultation with the HBA if the Homebuyer disagrees, and (ii) to the extent such maintenance is attributable to defective materials or workmanship not covered by warranty, or even though covered by warranty if not paid for through no fault or negligence of the Homebuyer, the cost shall be charged to the appropriate operating expense account of the Project.

(3) In the event the amount charged against the NRMR exceeds the balance therein, the difference (deficit) shall be made up from continuing monthly credits to the NRMR based upon the Homebuyer's monthly payments. If there is still a deficit when the Homebuyer acquires title, the Homebuyer shall pay such deficit at settlement.

d. *Transfer of NRMR.* (1) In the event this Agreement is terminated, the Homebuyer shall not receive any balance or be required to pay any deficit in the NRMR. When a subsequent Homebuyer moves in, the NRMR shall continue to be applicable to the Home in the same amount as if the preceding Homebuyer had continued in occupancy.

(2) In the event the Homebuyer purchases the Home, and there remains a balance in the NRMR, the Authority shall pay such balance to the Homebuyer at settlement. In the event the Homebuyer purchases the Home and there is a deficit in the NRMR, the Homebuyer shall pay such deficit to the Authority at settlement.

e. *Investment of excess.* (1) When the aggregate amount of the NRMR balances for all the Homes exceeds the estimated reserve requirements for 90 days, the Authority shall invest the excess in federally insured savings accounts, federally insured credit unions, and/or securities approved by HUD. Income earned on the investment of such funds shall be prorated and credited to each Homebuyer's NRMR in proportion to the amount in each reserve account.

(2) Periodically, but not less often that semi-annually, the Authority shall prepare a statement showing (i) the aggregate amount of all NRMR balances, (ii) the aggregate amount of investments (savings accounts and/or securities) held for the account of the NRMR and (iii) the aggregate uninvested balance of the NRMRs. A copy of this statement shall be made available to any authorized representative of the HBA.

12. *Operating reserve*—a. *Purpose of reserve.* To the extent that total operating receipts (including subsidies for operations) exceeds total operating expenditures of the Project, the LHA shall establish an operating reserve up to the maximum approved by HUD in connection with its approval of the annual operating budgets for the Project. The purpose of this reserve is to provide funds for (1) the infrequent but costly items of nonroutine maintenance and replacements of common property, taking into consideration the types of items which constitute common property, such as nondwelling structures and equipment, and, in certain cases, common elements of dwelling structures, (2) nonroutine maintenance for the Homes to the extent such maintenance is attributable to defective materials or workmanship not covered by warranty, (3) working capital for payment of a deficit in a Homebuyer's NRMR, until such deficit is offset by future monthly payments by the Homebuyer or at settlement in the event the Homebuyer should purchase, and (4) a deficit in the operation of the Project for a fiscal year, including a deficit resulting from monthly payments totaling less than the break-even amount for the Project.

b. *Nonroutine maintenance—_____ common property (contribution to operating reserve).* The amount under this heading to be included in operating expense (and in the break-even amount) established for the fiscal year (see sections 8 and 9) shall be determined by the Authority, with the approval of HUD, on the basis of estimates of the monthly amount needed to accumulate an adequate reserve for the items described in paragraph a(1) of this section. This amount shall be subject to revision in the light of experience.

This contribution to the Operating Reserve shall be made only during the period the Authority is responsible for the maintenance of any common property; and during such period, the amount shall be determined on the basis of the requirements of all common property in the Development in a manner similar to that explained in Section 9. When the Operating Reserve reaches the maximum authorized in paragraph c of this Section, the break-even (monthly operating expense) computations (see Sections 8 and 9) for the next and succeeding fiscal years need not include a provision for this contribution to the Operating Reserve unless the balance of the Reserve is reduced below the maximum during any such succeeding fiscal year.

c. *Maximum operating reserve*. The maximum operating reserve that may be retained by the Authority at the end of any fiscal year shall be the sum of (1) one-half of total routine expense included in the operating budget approved for the next fiscal year and (2) one-third of total break-even amounts included in the operating budget approved for the next fiscal year; provided that such maximum may be increased if necessary as determined or approved by HUD. Total routine expense means the sum of the amounts budgeted for administration, homebuyer services. Authority-supplied utilities, routine maintenance of common property, protective services, and general expense or other category of day-to-day routine expense (see section 9 above for explanation of various categories of expense).

d. *Transfer to Homeowners Association*. The Authority shall be responsible for and shall retain custody of the Operating Reserve until the Homeowners acquire voting control of the Homeowners Association (see sections 21c and 22f). When the Homeowners acquire voting control, the Homeowners Association shall then assume full responsibility for management and maintenance of common property under a plan approved by HUD, and there shall be transferred to the Homeowners Association a portion of the Operating Reserve then held by the Authority, as determined by the Authority with the approval of HUD.

e. *Disposition of reserve*. If, at the end of a fiscal year, there is an excess over the maximum Operating Reserve, this excess shall be applied to the operating deficit of the Project, if any, and any remainder shall be paid to HUD. Following the end of the fiscal year in which the last Home has been conveyed by the Authority, the balance of the Operating Reserve held by the Authority shall be paid to HUD, provided that the aggregate amount of payments by the Authority under this paragraph shall not exceed the aggregate amount of annual contributions paid by HUD with respect to the Project.

13. *Annual statement and copies of work orders to homebuyer*. a. The Authority shall maintain books of accounts and provide a statement at least annually to each Homebuyer which will show (i) the amount in his EHPA, and (2) the amount in the NRMR for his Home.

b. During the year, any maintenance or repair done on the dwelling by the Authority, which is chargeable to the EHPA or to the NRMR shall be accounted for through a work order. The Homebuyer shall receive a copy of all such work orders for his Home.

14. *Insurance*. a. Until transfer of title to the Homebuyer, the Authority shall carry all insurance prescribed by HUD including fire and extended coverage insurance upon the Home in such form and amount and with such company or companies as it determines. The Authority shall not carry any insurance on the Homebuyer's furniture, clothing, automobile, or any other personal property, or personal liability insurance covering the Homebuyer.

b. In the event the Home is damaged or destroyed by fire or other casualty, the Authority shall consult with the Homebuyer as to whether the Home shall be repaired or rebuilt. If the Authority determines that the Home should not be repaired or rebuilt but the Homebuyer disagrees, the matter shall be submitted to HUD for final determination. If the final determination is that the Home should not be repaired or rebuilt, the Authority shall terminate this Agreement upon reasonable notice to the Homebuyer. In such case, the Homebuyer shall be paid the balance in his EHPA and (to assist him in connection with relocation expenses) the balance in his NRMR, less amounts, if any, due from him to the Authority, including Monthly Payments he may be obligated to pay.

c. In the event of termination or if the Home must be vacated during the repair period, the Authority will use its best efforts to assist in relocating the Homebuyer. If the Home must be vacated during the repair period, Monthly Payments shall be suspended during the vacancy period.

15. *Eligibility for continued occupancy*. a. The Homebuyer shall cease to be eligible for continued occupancy with the aid of HUD annual contributions when the Authority determines the Homebuyer's adjusted monthly income has reached, and is likely to continue at, a level at which the Homebuyer's total payment equals or exceeds the monthly housing cost (see paragraph b of this section). In such an event, if the Authority determines, with HUD approval, that suitable financing is available, the Authority shall notify the Homebuyer that he or she must either: (1) Purchase the Home; or (2) move from the Development. If, however, the Authority determines that, because of special circumstances, the family is unable to find decent, safe and sanitary housing within the family's financial reach although making

every reasonable effort to do so, the family may be permitted to remain for the duration of such a situation if it pays as rent a monthly payment consistent with its adjusted monthly income, in accordance with applicable HUD regulations prescribing rental payments for families in housing assisted under the United States Housing Act of 1937. Such a monthly payment shall also be payable by the family if it continues in occupancy without purchasing the home because suitable financing is not available.

b. The term ''monthly housing cost,'' as used in this section means the sum of: (1) The monthly debt service amount shown on the Purchase Price Schedule (except where the Homebuyer can purchase the Home by the method described in section 16 below); (2) one-twelfth of the annual real property taxes which the Homebuyer will be required to pay as a Homeowner; (3) one-twelfth of the annual premium attributable to fire and extended coverage insurance carried by the Authority with respect to the Home; (4) the current monthly per unit amount budgeted for routine maintenance (EHPA) and routine maintenance-common property; and (5) the current Authority and HUD approved monthly allowance for utilities paid for directly by the Homebuyer plus the monthly cost of utilities supplied by the Authority.

16. *Achievement of ownership by initial homebuyer*—a. *Determination of initial purchase price*. The Authority shall determine the initial purchase prices of the Homes by two basic steps, as follows:

Step 1. The Authority shall take the Estimated Total Development Cost (including the full amount for contingencies as authorized by HUD) of the Development as shown in the Development Cost Budget in effect upon award of the Main Construction Contract or execution of the Contract of Sale, and shall deduct therefrom the amounts, if any, attributed to (1) relocation costs, (2) counseling and training costs, and (3) the cost of any community, administration or management facilities including the land, equipment and furnishings attributable to such facilities as set forth in the development program for the Development.

The resulting amount is herein called Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers.

Step 2. The Authority shall apportion the Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers among all the Homes in the Development. This apportionment shall be made by obtaining an FHA appraisal of each Home, and adjusting such appraised values (upward or downward) by the percentage difference between the total of the appraisal for all the Homes and the Estimated Total Development Cost for Homebuyers. The adjusted amount for each Home shall be the Initial Purchase Price for that Home.

b. *Purchase Price Schedule*. The Homebuyer shall be provided with a Purchase Price Schedule showing (1) the monthly declining purchase price over a 30-year period,[3] commencing with the initial purchase price on the first day of the month following the effective date of this Agreement and (2) the monthly debt service amount upon which the Schedule is based. This Schedule and debt service amount shall be computed on the basis of the initial purchase price, a 30-year period,[3] and a rate of interest equal to the minimum loan interest rate as specified in the Annual Contributions Contract for the Project on the date of HUD approval of the Development Cost Budget, described in paragraph a of this section, rounded up, if necessary, to the next multiple of one-fourth of one percent (¼ percent).

c. *Methods of Purchase*. (1) The Homebuyer may achieve ownership when the amount in his EHPA, plus such portion of the NRMR as he wishes to use for the purchase, is equal to the purchase price as shown at that time on his Purchase Price Schedule plus all Incidental Costs (''Incidental Costs'' means the costs incidental to acquiring ownership, including, but not limited to, the costs for a credit report, field survey title examination, title insurance, and inspections, the fees for attorneys other than the LHA's attorney, mortgage application and organization, closing and recording, and the transfer taxes and loan discount payment if any). If for any reason title to the Home is not conveyed to the Homebuyer during the month in which such circumstances occur, the purchase price shall be fixed at the amount specified for such month and the Homebuyer shall be refunded (i) the net additions, if any, credited to his EHPA subsequent to such month, and (ii) such part of the monthly payments made by the Homebuyer after the purchase price has been fixed which exceeds the sum of the break-even amount attributable to the Home and the interest portion of the debt service shown in the Purchase Price Schedule.

(2) Where the sum of the purchase price and Incidental Costs is greater than the amounts in the Homebuyer's EHPA and NRMR, the Homebuyer may achieve ownership by obtaining financing for or otherwise paying the excess amount. The purchase price shall be the amount shown on his Purchase Price Schedule for the month in which the settlement date for the purchase occurs.

d. The maximum period for achieving ownership shall be 30 years, but depending upon increases in the Homebuyer's income and the amount of credit which the Homebuyer can

[3] Change to 25-year period where appropriate pursuant to §904.101(b)(3) of this subpart.

accumulate through maintenance and voluntary payments, the period may be shortened accordingly.

17. *Achievement of Ownership by Subsequent Homebuyer*—a. *Definition*. In the event the initial Homebuyer and his family vacate the Home before having acquired ownership, a subsequent occupant who enters into a Homebuyer's Ownership Opportunity Agreement and who is not a successor pursuant to section 25 is herein called ''Subsequent Homebuyer.''

b. *Determination of Initial Purchase Price*. The initial purchase price for a subsequent Homebuyer shall be an amount equal to (1) the purchase price shown in the initial Homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule as of the date of this Agreement with the subsequent Homebuyer plus (2) the amount, if any, by which the appraised fair market value of the Home determined or approved by HUD as of the same date, exceeds the purchase price specified in (1). In the event such appraised value has not been determined by the date of execution of this Agreement, the amount of the Initial Purchase Price shall be inserted in part I, section D after this determination has been made, with appropriate initialling or signing by the parties.

c. *Purchase Price Schedule*. The Subsequent Homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule shall be the same as the unexpired portion of the initial Homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule except that where his purchase price includes an additional amount as specified in paragraph b(2) of this section, the initial Homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule shall be followed by an Additional Purchase Price Schedule for such additional amount based upon the same monthly debt service and the same interest rate as applied to the initial Homebuyer's Purchase Price Schedule.

18. *Transfer of Title to Homebuyer*. When the Homebuyer is to obtain ownership, a closing date shall be mutually agreed upon by the parties. On the closing date, the Homebuyer shall pay the required amount of money to the Authority, sign the promissory note pursuant to section 19, and receive a deed for the Home.

19. *Payment Upon Resale at Profit*—a. *Promissory Note*. (1) When a Homebuyer (whether Initial or Subsequent Homebuyer) achieves ownership, he shall sign a note obligating him to make a payment to the Authority, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, in the event he resells his Home at a profit within 5 years of actual residence in the Home after he becomes a Homeowner. If, however, the Homeowner should purchase and occupy another Home within one year (18 months in case of a newly constructed home) of the resale of the Turnkey III Home, the Authority shall refund to the Homeowner the amount previously paid by him under the note, less the amount, if any, by which the resale price of the Turnkey III Home exceeds the acquisition price of the new home, provided that application for such refund shall be made no later than 30 days after the date of acquisition of the new home.

(2) The note to be signed by the Homebuyer pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be secured by a second mortgage. The initial amount of the note shall be computed by taking the appraised value of the Home at the time the Homebuyer becomes a Homeowner and subtracting (i) the Homebuyer's purchase price plus the Incidental Costs and (ii) the increase in value of the Home, determined by appraisal, caused by improvements paid for by the Homebuyer with funds from sources other than the EHPA or NRMR. The note shall provide that this initial amount shall be automatically reduced by 20 percent thereof at the end of each year of residency as Homeowner, with the note terminating at the end of the five-year period of residency, as determined by the Authority. To protect the Homeowner, the note shall provide that the amount payable under it shall in no event be more than the net profit on the resale, that is, the amount by which the resale price exceeds the sum of (i) the Homebuyer's purchase price plus the Incidental Costs, (ii) the costs of the resale, including commissions and mortgage prepayment penalties, if any, and (iii) the increase in value of the Home, determined by appraisal, resulting from improvements paid for by him as a Homebuyer (with funds other than from the EHPA or NRMR) or as a Homeowner.

(b) *Residency requirements*. The five-year note periods does not end if the Homeowner rents or otherwise does not use the Home as his principal place of residence for any period within the first five years after he achieves ownership. Only the actual amount of time he is in residence is counted and the note shall be in effect until a total of five years time of residence has elapsed, at which time the Homeowner may request the Authority to release him from the note, and the Authority shall do so.

20. *Responsibilities of Homeowner*. After acquisition of ownership, the Homeowner shall pay to the Authority or to the Homeowners Association, as appropriate, a monthly fee for (a) the maintenance and operation of community facilities including utility facilities, if any, (b) the maintenance of grounds and other common areas, and (c) such other purpose as determined by the Authority or the Homeowners Association, as appropriate, including taxes and a provision for a reserve.

21. *Homeowners Association—Planned Unit Development (PUD)*[4]

[4] If this Home is a Development of scattered sites, delete both sections 21 and 22. If this Home is in a Planned Unit Development,

If the Development is organized as a planned unit development:

a. The common areas, sidewalks, parking lots and other common property in the Development shall be owned and maintained as provided for in the approved planned unit development (PUD) program, except that the Authority shall be responsible for maintenance until such time as the Homeowners Association assumes such responsibility (see section 12 above).

b. The title ultimately conveyed to the Homebuyer shall be subject to restrictions and encumbrances to protect the rights and property of all other Homeowners. The Homeowners Association shall have the right and obligation to enforce such restrictions and encumbrances and to assess Homeowners for the costs incurred in connection with common areas and property and other responsibilities.

c. There shall be as many votes in the Association as there are Homes in the Development, and at the outset all the voting rights will be held by the Authority. As each Home is conveyed to a Homebuyer, one vote shall automatically go to that Homebuyer so that when all the Homes have been conveyed, the Authority shall no longer have any interest in the Homeowners Association.

d. The Authority shall not lose its majority voting interest in the Association as soon as a majority of the Homes have been conveyed, unless the law of the state requires control to be transferred at a particular time or the Authority so desires. If permitted by state law, provisions shall be made for each Home owned by the Authority to carry three votes while each Home owned by a Homeowner shall carry one vote. Under this weighted voting plan, the Authority will continue to have voting control until 75 percent of the Homes have been acquired by Homeowners. However, at its discretion, the Authority may transfer voting control to the Homeowners when at least 50 percent of the Homes have been acquired by the Homeowners.

22. *Homeowners Association—Condominium.*[5] If the Development is organized as a condominium:

a. The Authority at the outset shall own each condominium unit and the undivided interest of such unit in the common areas.

b. All the land, including that land under the housing units, shall be a part of the common areas.

c. The Homeowners Association shall own no property and shall merely maintain and operate the common areas for the individual owners of the condominium units, except that the Authority shall be responsible for maintenance until such time as the Homeowners Association assumes such responsibility (see section 12 above).

d. The percentage of undivided interest attached to each condominium unit shall be based on the ratio of the value of the unit to the value of all units and shall be fixed when the Development is completed. This percentage shall determine the Homeowner's liability for the maintenance of the common areas and facilities.

e. Each Homeowner vote in the Homeowners Association will be identical with the percentage of undivided interest attached to his unit.

f. The Authority shall not lose its majority voting interest in the Association as soon as units representing more than 50 percent of the value of all units have been conveyed, unless the law of the state requires control to be transferred at a particular time or the Authority so desires. For voting purposes, until units representing 75 percent of the value of all units have been acquired by Homeowners, the total undivided interest attributable to the Homes owned by the Authority shall be multiplied by three, if such weighted voting plan is permitted by state law. Under this plan, the Authority will continue to have voting control until units representing 75 percent of the value of all units have been acquired by Homeowners. However, at its discretion the Authority may transfer voting control to the Homeowners when units representing at least 50 percent of the value of all units have been acquired by the Homeowners.

23. *Relationship of Homeowners Association to Homebuyers Association.* The Homebuyers Association and the Authority may make arrangements with the Homeowners Association to permit Homebuyers to participate in Homeowners Association matters which affect the Homebuyers. Such arrangements may include rights to attend meetings and to participate in Homeowners Association deliberations and decisions.

24. *Termination of Agreement*—a. *Termination by the Authority*—(1) In the event the Homebuyer should breach this Agreement by failure to make a required Monthly Payment within 10 days after its due date, by misrepresentation or withholding of information in applying for admission or in connection with any subsequent reexamination of income and family composition, or by failure to comply with any other Homebuyer obligation under this Agreement, the Authority may terminate this Agreement 30 days after giving the Homebuyer notice of its intention to do so in accordance with paragraph (2) of this section.

---

delete section 22. If this Home is in a Condominium, delete section 21.

[5] If this Home is a Development of scattered sites, delete both sections 21 and 22. If this Home is in a Planned Unit Development, delete section 22. If this Home is in Condominium, delete section 21.

(2) Notice of termination by the Authority shall be in writing. Such notice shall state (i) the reason for termination, (ii) that the Homebuyer may respond to the Authority, in writing or in person, within a specified reasonable period of time regarding the reason for termination, (iii) that in such response he may be represented or accompanied by a person of his choice, including a representative of the HBA, (iv) that the Authority will consult the HBA concerning the termination, and (v) that, unless the Authority rescinds or modifies the notice, the termination will be effective at the end of the 30-day notice period.

b. *Termination by the Homebuyer*. The Homebuyer may terminate this Agreement by giving the Authority 30 days notice in writing of his intention to terminate and to vacate the Home. In the event that the Homebuyer vacates the Home without notice to the Authority, this Agreement shall be terminated automatically and the Authority may dispose of, in any manner deemed suitable by it, any items of personal property left by the Homebuyer in the Home.

c. *Transfer to rental unit*. (1) Inasmuch as the Homebuyer was found eligible for admission to the Project on the basis of having the necessary elements, of potential for Homeownership, continuation of eligibility requires continuation of this potential, subject only to temporary unforeseen changes in circumstances. The standards of potential for Homeownership are the following:

(i) Income sufficient to result in a required monthly payment which is not less than the sum of the amounts necessary to pay the EHPA, the NRMR, and the estimated average monthly cost of utilities attributable to the Home;

(ii) Ability to meet all the obligations of a Homebuyer under the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement;

(iii) At least one member gainfully employed, or having an established source of continuing income.

(2) Accordingly, in the event it should develop that the Homebuyer no longer meets one or more of these elements of Homeownership potential, the Authority shall investigate the circumstances and provide such counseling and assistance as may be feasible in order to help the family overcome the deficiency as promptly as possible. After a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days from the date of evaluation of the results of the investigation, the Authority shall make a re-evaluation as to whether the family has regained the potential for Homeownership or is likely to do so within a further reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days from the date of the re-evaluation. Further extension of time may be granted in exceptional cases, but in any event a final determination shall be made no later than 90 days from the date of evaluation of the results of the initial investigation. The Authority shall invite the HBA to participate in all investigations and evaluations.

(3) If the final determination of the Authority, after considering the views of the HBA, is that the Homebuyer should be transferred to a suitable dwelling unit in an Authority rental project, the Authority shall give the Homebuyer written notice of the Authority determination of the loss of Homeownership potential and of the offer of transfer to a rental unit. The notice shall state that the transfer shall occur as soon as a suitable rental unit is available for occupancy but no earlier than 30 days from the date of the notice, provided that an eligible successor for the Homebuyer unit has been selected by the Authority. The notice shall also state that if the Homebuyer should refuse to move under such circumstances, the family may be required to vacate the Homebuyer unit, without further notice. The notice shall include a statement (i) that the Homebuyer may respond to the Authority in writing or in person, within a specified reasonable time, regarding the reason for the determination and offer of transfer, (ii) that in such response he may be represented or accompanied by a person of his choice including a representative of the HBA, and (iii) that the Authority has consulted the HBA concerning this determination and offer of transfer.

(4) When a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement is terminated pursuant to this paragraph 24c, the amount in the Homebuyer's EHPA shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10k of this Agreement.

25. *Survivorship*. (1) In the event of death, mental incapacity or abandonment of the family by the Homebuyer, the person designated as the successor in part I of this Agreement shall succeed to the rights and responsibilities under the Agreement if that person is an occupant of the Home at the time of the event and is determined by the Authority to meet all of the standards of potential for homeownership as set forth in section 24a. This designation may be changed by the Homebuyer at any time. If there is no such designation or the designee is no longer an occupant of the Home or does not meet the standards of potential for homeownership, the Authority may consider as the Homebuyer any family member who was in occupancy at the time of the event and who meets the standards of potential for homeownership.

(2) If there is no qualified successor in accordance with the above, the Authority shall terminate the Agreement and another family shall be selected, except under the following

circumstances: where a minor child or children of the Homebuyer family are in occupancy, then in order to protect their continued occupancy and opportunity for acquisition of ownership of the Home, the Authority may approve as occupants of the unit, an appropriate adult(s) who has been appointed legal guardian of the children with a duty to perform the obligations of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement in their interest and behalf.

26. *Nonassignability and Use of Reserves and Accounts*—a. *Nonassignability*. The Homebuyer shall not assign this Agreement, or assign, mortgage or pledge any right or interest in the Home or in this Agreement including any right or interest in any reserve or account, except with the prior written approval of the Authority and HUD.

b. *Use of Reserves and Accounts*. It is understood and agreed that the Homebuyer shall have no right to receive or use the money in any reserve or account created pursuant to this Agreement except for the limited purposes and under the special circumstances set forth by the terms of this Agreement. It is further understood and agreed that both the Authority and HUD have a financial and a governmental interest in the Earned Home Payments Account and other reserves as security for the financial integrity of the Development, as a means of savings in cost to the Government by minimizing the amount and period over which HUD annual contributions must be paid, and as a means of advancing the public interest and welfare by assisting low-income families to achieve homeownership.

27. *Notices*. Any notice required hereunder or by law shall be sufficient if delivered in writing to the Homebuyer personally or to an adult member of his family residing in the dwelling unit or if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, properly addressed to the Homebuyer, postage prepaid. Notice to the Authority shall be in writing, and either delivered to any Authority employee at the office of the Authority or sent to the Authority by certified mail, properly addressed, postage prepaid.

28. *Grievance Procedure*. All grievances or appeals arising under this Agreement shall be processed and resolved pursuant to the grievance procedure of the Authority, which procedure shall provide for participation of the HBA in the grievance process. This grievance procedure shall be posted in the Authority's Office.

[39 FR 10966, Mar. 22, 1974. Redesignated at 49 FR 15580, Apr. 7, 1975. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 49 FR 21490, May 21, 1984]

APPENDIX III TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—CERTIFICATION OF HOMEBUYER STATUS

(Subpart B)

State of _____
County of _____

This is to certify that _____
(Homebuyer)
of the Home located at _____:

(1) Has achieved, within the first two years of his occupancy a balance in his Earned Home Payments Account (EHPA) of at least _____ dollars (representing 20 times the amount of the monthly EHPA credit applicable to said Home);

(2) Has met and is continuing to meet the requirements of his Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement; and

(3) Has rendered and is continuing to render satisfactory performance of his responsibilities to the Homebuyers Association.

Accordingly, said Homebuyer may, upon payment of the purchase price, exercise the option to purchase the Home in accordance with and subject to the provisions of his Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement.Housing Authority

By _____
(Signature and official title)

(Date) _____

Homebuyers Association _____

By _____
(Signature and official title)

(Date) _____

APPENDIX IV TO SUBPART B OF PART 904—PROMISSORY NOTE FOR PAYMENT UPON RESALE BY HOMEBUYER AT PROFIT

(Subpart B)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____ (Homeowner) promises to pay to _____ (Authority) or order, the principal sum of _____[1] Dollars ($_____), without interest, on the date of resale by the Homeowner of the property conveyed by the Authority to the Homeowner.

Such principal sum shall be reduced automatically by 20 percent of the initial amount at the end of each year of such residency, as a Homeowner, and this note shall terminate at the end of five years of such residency, as determined by the Authority; Provided, however, that the amount payable under this note shall in no event be more than the net profit on the resale, that is, the amount by which the resale price exceeds the sum of (1) the Homeowner's purchase price, (2) the

[1] Amount determined in accordance with section 19 of the Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement.

costs incidental to his acquisition of ownership, (3) the costs of the resale, including commissions and mortgage prepayment penalties, if any, and (4) the increase in value of the Home, determined by appraisal, due to improvements paid for by the Homeowner whether as a Homebuyer (with funds from sources other than his Earned Home Payments Account or his Nonroutine Maintenance Reserve) or as a Homeowner.

If the Homeowner shall pay this note at the time and in the manner set forth above, or if, by its provisions, the amount of this note shall be zero, then the note shall terminate and the Authority shall, within thirty (30) days after written demand therefor by the Homeowner, execute a release and satisfaction of this note. The Homeowner hereby waives the benefits of all statutes or laws which require the earlier execution or delivery of such release and satisfaction by the Authority.

Presentment, protest, and notice are hereby waived.

Dated _____, 19____
Local Housing Authority _____
By: _____(Homeowner)
_____ (Homeowner's Spouse)

Subpart C—Homeownership Counseling and Training

§ 904.201 Purpose.

The purpose of the counseling and training program shall be to assure that the homebuyers, individually and collectively through their homebuyers association (HBA), will be more capable of dealing with situations with which they may be confronted, making decisions related to these situations, and understanding and accepting the responsibility and consequences that accompany those decisions.

§ 904.202 Objectives.

The counseling and training program should seek to achieve the following objectives:

(a) Enable the potential homebuyer to have a full understanding of the responsibilities that accompany his participation in the Homeownership Opportunity Program;

(b) Enable the potential homebuyer to have an understanding of homeownership tasks with specific training given to individuals as the need and readiness for counseling or training indicates;

(c) Assure that the role of the HBA is understood and plans for its organization are initiated at the earliest practical time;

(d) Develop an understanding of the role of the LHA and of the need for a cooperative relationship between the homebuyer and the LHA;

(e) Encourage the development of self-help by the homebuyer through reducing dependency and increasing independent action;

(f) Develop an understanding of mutual assistance and cooperation that will develop a feeling of self-respect, pride and community responsibility;

(g) Develop local resources that can be of assistance to the individual and the community on an on-going basis.

§ 904.203 Planning.

(a) The counseling and training program shall be flexible and responsive to the needs of each prospective homebuyer. While many subjects lend themselves to group sessions, consideration shall be given to individual counseling. Individuals should not be required to attend training classes on subject matter they are familiar with unless they can actively participate in the instruction process.

(b) The program may be provided by contract with an outside organization, or by the LHA staff, in either case with voluntary involvement and assistance of groups and individuals within the community. It is essential that the training entity be completely knowledgeable and supportive of the entire Homeownership Opportunity Program. It may be recognized that most of the objectives stated require specialized instructional skill and content knowledge. There shall be recognition of the differences in communication and in value systems, and an understanding and respect for past experience of the individual. Maximum possible use shall be made of indigenous trainers to insure good communication and rapport. Special attention shall be directed to the needs of working members of the family for counseling and training sessions to be held where and during the time they can attend. Where the services of outside contractors are utilized, there shall be a close working relationship with the LHA and a program for

phasing in LHA staff who will have the on-going responsibility for the program. The value of local agencies, educational institutions, etc., for implementing the program rather than an outside firm shall be carefully considered since the continuing presence of such agencies and institutions in the community can often develop into an on-going resource beyond the contract period.

(c) In planning a homeownership counseling and training program, whether self-administered or contracted, the LHA shall consult with HUD for advice and information on programs, qualified contractors, local resources, reasonable costs, and other similar matters.

(d) Where the program is to be contracted to an outside group, proposals shall be secured either by public advertising or by sending requests for proposals to a number of competent public or private organizations.

(e) In areas where there are large concentrations of homebuyers who do not read, write, or understand English fluently, the native language of the people shall be used. If feasible all instructional materials shall be in both languages.

§ 904.204 General requirements and information.

(a) The counseling and training program shall be designed to meet the needs of the homebuyers and be sufficiently flexible to meet new needs as they arise. The nature of the program suggests four phases of counseling: (1) Pre-occupancy; (2) move-in; (3) post-occupancy; (4) assistance to the HBA. While some elements of the program lend themselves more to one phase than another, the program areas shall be coordinated and interrelated. It is recommended that the entity providing these services work closely with the participants and ensure that policies established are agreeable to both the LHA and the homebuyer.

(b) The following is a description of major elements of the program which experience thus far has shown to be relevant. More detailed information is set forth in Appendix I, ''Content Guide for Counseling and Training Program.''

(1) *Pre-occupancy phase*. The purpose of this phase is to prepare the selected families to assume the responsibilities of homeownership, and to provide an opportunity for the LHA and each family to reassess the family's potential for successful participation in the homeownership development.

(i) An overload of information should be avoided in this phase since many of the subjects will be dealt with in greater depth after the family is in occupancy, and experience has shown that much of the information will be more relevant at that time.

(ii) This phase should be completed for each family before the beginning of its occupancy.

(2) *Move-in phase*. During this phase, the counseling and training staff should be available to the homebuyers on an individual basis. Services may include (i) inspecting the units, interior and exterior, with the homebuyers and a representative of the LHA, (ii) testing appliances and equipment, (iii) providing information on the moving process (packing, trucks, etc.), and (iv) assisting homebuyers in making adjustments occasioned by the move, serving as liaison among homebuyers, LHA, builder and other agencies, and assisting homebuyers in meeting new neighbors.

(3) *Post-occupancy phase*. Before this phase begins, a period (possibly one month) should elapse to allow homebuyers an opportunity to adjust to their new surroundings. This is a time when new questions and problems come to light that can be dealt with in further counseling and training. This phase should be designed to cover many of the same basic subjects as the pre-occupancy phase, both by review and refresher where necessary but in much greater depth.

(4) *Assistance to the HBA*. The parties responsible for the counseling and training program shall be responsible for the formation, incorporation, and development of the HBA, including the execution of the Recognition Agreement between the LHA and HBA, as provided in subpart D of this part.

§ 904.205 Training methodology.

Equal in importance to the content of the pre- and post-occupancy training

is the training methodology. Because groups vary, there should be adaptability in the communication and learning experience. Methods to be utilized may include group presentations, small discussion groups, special classes, and workshops. Especially important to a successful program are individual family home visits for discussion and instruction on unique problems and operation of equipment.

§ 904.206 Funding.

(a) *Source of funds.* For purpose of funding counseling and training pursuant to this subpart and for establishing the HBA, the LHA shall include an amount equal to $500 per dwelling unit in the development cost budget. If additional funds should be needed for any of these purposes, the LHA with the assistance of the CPC, if any, shall explore all other possible sources of services and funds.

(b) *Planned use of $500-per-unit funds.* These funds are to be used to pay for:

(1) Pre- and post-occupancy counseling and training;

(2) Establishment and initial operation of the HBA (for operation in the management phase, see § 904.305).

In planning the use of these funds, the LHA shall recognize that for a number of years after the initial counseling and training there is likely to be some turnover and follow-up counseling and training needs. Therefore, the LHA shall limit the amounts for the counseling and training of the initial homebuyers and shall reserve a reasonable amount for future counseling and training needs during the management phase of the development.

(c) *Period of availability of $500-per-unit funds.* These funds shall be available during the development phase, and a specific amount shall be set aside, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, to be used for ongoing needs after the close of the development period.

(d) *Budgeting of $500-per-unit funds.* (1) The Development Cost Budget submitted with the Development Program shall include an estimated amount for counseling and training program costs. However, such costs shall not be incurred until after HUD approval of the counseling and training program.

(2) Upon HUD approval of the counseling and training program, the LHA shall include the approved amount in its Contract Award Development Cost Budget. This amount shall constitute the maximum amount that may be included for such purposes in the project development cost; provided that, if the approved amount is less than $500 per dwelling unit, it may, if necessary, be amended with HUD approval, but not later than the Final Development Cost Budget and subject to the $500-per-unit limitation.

(e) *Application for approval of counseling and training program.* (1) The LHA shall submit an application for approval of a counseling and training program and for approval of funds therefor. This application shall be submitted to HUD at the time of the submission of the development program or as soon thereafter as possible but no later than the submission of the working drawings and specifications.

(2) The application shall include a narrative statement outlining the counseling and training program, including any services and funds to be obtained from other sources, together with copies of any proposed contract and other pertinent documents. This statement shall include the following:

(i) Indication that the training entity is completely knowledgeable of the Homeownership Opportunity Program and is aware of the needs and problems of prospective homebuyers;

(ii) The method and/or instruments to be used to determine individual training and counseling needs;

(iii) The scope of the proposed program, including a detailed breakdown of tasks to be performed, products to be produced, and a time schedule, including provision for progress payments for specific tasks;

(iv) An outline of the proposed content of the counseling and training to be provided, and the local community resources to be utilized;

(v) The methods of counseling and training to be utilized;

(vi) The experience and qualifications of the organization and of personnel who will directly provide the counseling and training;

(vii) The estimated cost, source of funds, and methods of payment for the

tasks and products to be performed or produced, including estimates of costs for each of the following categories:

(*a*) Counseling and training during development phase:

Salaries
Materials, supplies and expendable equipment
Contract costs
Other costs

(*b*) Establishment and initial operation of HBA

(*c*) Counseling and training during management phase

§ 904.207 Use of appendix.

A Content Guide for Counseling and Training Program (Appendix I) is provided as further detailed information for consideration in designing the counseling and training program. The items set forth therein are not to be considered mandatory.

APPENDIX I TO SUBPART C OF PART 904—CONTENT GUIDE FOR COUNSELING AND TRAINING PROGRAM

(Subpart C)

Inclusion of the following items in the Counseling and Training Program should be considered, keeping in mind that the extent to which they are covered will depend on specific needs of homebuyers in the given development.

PREOCCUPANCY PHASE

1. *Explanation of program.* Includes the background and a full description of the program with special emphasis on the financial and legal responsibilities of the homebuyers, the HBA, and the LHA; and a review for homebuyers of the computation of the monthly payment and of the accumulation and purpose of EHPA and reserves.

2. *Property care and maintenance.* Includes making homebuyers generally familiar with the overall operation of the home, including fixtures, equipment, interior designing, and building and equipment warranties, and the appropriate procedures for obtaining services and repairs to which the homebuyers may be entitled. (This aspect will probably have to be covered in more detail during the Post-Occupancy Phase.)

3. *Money management.* Includes budgeting, consumer education, credit counseling, insurance, utility costs, etc.

4. *Developing community.* Includes a view of the surrounding community, and especially how the homebuyer relates to it as an individual and as a member of the HBA.

5. *Referrals.* Includes information as to community resources and services where assistance can be obtained in relation to individual or family problems beyond the scope of the contract agency. This may include referrals to community services that can upgrade employment skills, provide legal services, offer educational opportunities, care for health and dental needs, care for children of working mothers, provide guidance in marital problems and general family matters, including drugs and alcohol.

POST-OCCUPANCY PHASE

1. *Home maintenance.* This should include builder responsibility, identification of minor and major repairs, instructions on do-it-yourself repairs and methods of having major repairs completed.

2. *Money management.* This should involve an in-depth study of the legal and financial aspects of consumer credit, savings and investments, and budget counseling.

3. *Developing community.* This will consist primarily of creating an awareness on the part of the homebuyer of the nature and function of the HBA and the value of his participation in, and working through, the HBA as a responsible member of his community. By this means much will be learned about relationships with neighbors, community cooperation, and the ways in which individual and group problems are solved.

OTHER ITEMS

In addition to the above, there are other needs and concerns, especially those expressed by the homebuyers, that may be dealt with in special classes or workshops. These may include such topics as child care, selection of furnishings, decorating and furnishing, refinishing of furniture, upholstery, sewing, food and nutrition, care of clothing, etc.

Subpart D—Homebuyers Association (HBA)

§ 904.301 Purpose.

(a) It is essential that the homebuyers have an organized vehicle for pursuing their common interests, for effectively representing the needs of residents in dealing with the LHA, and for undertaking eventual management responsibility for the development. Although this organization, called the homebuyers association (HBA), shall be representative of the homebuyers and independent of the LHA, it shall be the responsibility of the LHA and the training and counseling staff to assist

the homebuyers in their initial efforts at organization.

(b) Except as noted in § 904.307, each Turnkey III development shall have an HBA. There shall be a separate HBA for each development or developments where there is a physical and financial community of interest.

§ 904.302 Membership.

Every family entitled to occupancy pursuant to a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement and every family which is a homeowner shall automatically be a member of the HBA.

§ 904.303 Organizing the HBA.

(a) The HBA should be organized and incorporated as early in the life of the development as is feasible, in order to allow selected homebuyers an opportunity to meet each other and begin forging a sense of community, but in any case the HBA shall be organized and incorporated no later than the date on which 50 percent of the homebuyers have been selected. Interim officers and directors shall be designated as part of the initial organization of the HBA to serve until full-term officers and directors are elected. Such full-term officers and directors shall be elected when 60 percent of the homebuyers are in occupancy, but, in any event, not later than one year from the date the first home is occupied.

(b) The LHA, in cooperation with the CPC, if any, shall be responsible for assuring that competent counseling and training assistance pursuant to Subpart C of this part will be provided in organizing the HBA. These services shall be continued until the HBA is fully operational.

(c) The provision of such services shall include at least the following functions:

(1) Assembling homebuyers for initial orientation and planning;

(2) Explaining to homebuyers the structure and functions of an HBA and the rights and responsibilities of the HBA and the LHA;

(3) Aiding in the preparation of charters, by-laws, contracts with the LHA and other appropriate documents;

(4) Assisting in the formation of the organization, including such things as the initial designation of interim officers and directors and subsequent election of full-term HBA officers and directors, and the establishment of necessary committees, if any.

(d) The LHA and the HBA shall execute an agreement recognizing the HBA as the official representative of the homebuyers, and establishing the functions, rights, and responsibilities of both parties (see Appendix II). This agreement shall be executed as soon as possible after incorporation of the HBA.

§ 904.304 Functions of the HBA.

(a) Subject to possible variations agreed to by the HBA and approved by HUD, the functions of the HBA shall include the following:

(1) Representing its members, individually and collectively, with respect to any deficiencies in the development or in the homes and with respect to fulfillment of the construction contract and related warranties;

(2) Representing its members, individually and collectively, in their relationships with the LHA and others in regard to financial matters such as monthly payments, credits to and charges against reserves, settlement upon vacating the home, acquisition of ownership, and other matters pertaining to operation and management of the development;

(3) Recommending policies and rules to the LHA for operation and management including rules concerning use of the common areas and community facilities;

(4) Participating in the operation of official grievance mechanisms;

(5) Advising and assisting its members regarding procedures and practices relative to the Earned Home Payments Account and the acquisition of homeownership;

(6) Participating with the LHA in periodic maintenance inspections of homes after occupancy, and making recommendations in case of disagreements arising out of maintenance inspections;

(7) Participating with the LHA in the selection of subsequent homebuyers;

(8) Coordinating, supervising, or managing the operation of credit union, child care, or other supportive

services established for the development;

(9) Participating with the LHA in the establishment and implementation of policies related to collection of monthly payments, termination of occupancy, and resolution of hardship situations; and

(10) Performing management services as specified under contract with the Authority or with the Homeowners Association and participating in other activities pursuant to agreement with the LHA or with the Homeowners Association.

(b) In addition, the HBA may offer such special services as the following:

(1) The development of self-help such as consumer clubs, furniture and other co-ops, credit unions, transportation pools, and skill pools;

(2) Assisting homebuyers in acquiring group insurance;

(3) Developing programs and contracting for services such as child care centers to be located in the community facility where such a facility exists;

(4) Assisting homebuyers in their employment, especially by participating in skill development and apprenticeship programs in cooperation with local educational organizations;

(5) Assisting homebuyers in planning the management role of the HBA and in negotiating any contract for management services with the LHA.

§ 904.305 Funding of HBA.

(a) In addition to providing the HBA with noncash contributions such as office space and duplicating services, the LHA shall make cash contributions for operating expenses of the HBA, in the amount provided for in paragraph (b) of this section. Until the project goes into management, these contributions shall be made from the development funds budgeted for the counseling and training program (see § 904.206). Thereafter, these contributions shall be provided for in the annual operating budgets of the LHA.

(b) The cash contributions pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be in the amount provided for in the LHA budget (development cost budget or annual operating budget, as the case may be) and approved by HUD. Such contributions shall be subject to whatever restrictions are applied by HUD to the funding of tenant councils generally, but they shall not exceed $3 per year per dwelling unit; provided that as an incentive to the HBA to provide additional funds from other sources such as homebuyer's dues, contributions, revenues from special projects or activities, etc., the LHA shall, to the extent approved by HUD in the LHA budget, match such additional funds beyond the $3 up to a maximum of $4.50, for a total LHA share of $7.50 where the total funding for the HBA is $12 or more. The HBA shall not be precluded from seeking to achieve total funding in excess of $12 per unit where this can be done with additional funds from sources other than the LHA. Furthermore, funding by the LHA for the normal expenses of the HBA is not to be confused with fees paid pursuant to management services contracts as described in § 904.306.

§ 904.306 Performing management services.

The LHA may also contract with the HBA to perform some or all of the functions of project management for which the HBA may be better suited or located than the LHA. Such functions may include security, maintenance of common property, or collection of monthly payments. For this purpose, the HBA may form a management corporation and the officers of the HBA shall be the directors of such corporation. This corporation and the LHA shall then negotiate a management services contract. Such arrangements are consistent with the objective of providing for maximum participation by residents in the management of their developments. As an alternative, the HBA and the LHA may elect to undertake any other arrangement approved by HUD.

§ 904.307 Alternative to HBA.

Where the homes are on scattered sites (noncontiguous lots throughout a multi-block area, with no common property), or where the number of homes may be too few to support an HBA, and where an alternative method for homebuyer representation and continuing counseling is provided, an HBA shall not be required. For such cases, a

modified form of homebuyers association may be called for or a less formal organization may be desirable. This decision shall be made jointly by the LHA and the homebuyers, acting on the recommendation of HUD.

§ 904.308 Relationship with homeowners association.

The HBA and the homeowners association are, in legal terms, separate and distinct organizations with different functions. The homeowners association may hold title to and be responsible for maintenance of common property (see §§ 904.119 and 904.120), while the HBA has more general service and representative functions. While all residents are members of the HBA, only those who have acquired title to their homes are members of the homeowners association.

§ 904.309 Use of appendices.

Use of the Articles of Incorporation (Part I of Appendix I) and the Recognition Agreement between the Local Housing Authority and Homebuyers Association (Appendix II) is mandatory for projects developed under subpart B of this part which have homebuyers associations. No modification may be made in format, content or text of these Appendices except (1) as required under state or local law as determined by HUD or (2) with approval of HUD. The By-Laws of the Homebuyers Association is provided as a guide for such projects and it may be used or modified to the extent required by the HBA and LHA respectively to meet local needs and desires.

APPENDIX I TO SUBPART D OF PART 904—ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BY-LAWS OF _____ HOMEBUYERS ASSOCIATION

(Subpart D)

Part I—*Articles of Incorporation*

In compliance with the requirements of —

_____

(reference to statute under which incorporation is sought) the undesigned, all of whom are natural persons, residents of _____, of full age, have this day voluntarily associated themselves together for the purpose of forming a Corporation, not-for-profit, and do hereby certify:

ARTICLE I—NAME

The name of the corporation is _____ _____ Homebuyers Association (hereinafter referred to as the ''Association'').

ARTICLE II—OFFICE

The principal office of the Association is located at _____

ARTICLE III—AGENT

_____, whose address is _____, is hereby appointed the initial registered agent of the Association.

ARTICLE IV—DURATION

The period of duration of the Association is perpetual.

ARTICLE V—MEMBERSHIP

Membership in the Association shall be limited to families who are entitled to occupancy of a Home in the Development pursuant to a Homebuyers Ownership Opportunity Agreement and families who are Homeowners in the Development, and all such families shall automatically be members so long as they are in occupancy of a Home. For purposes of these Articles, the term ''Development'' includes the following described Development or Developments in the Homeownership Opportunity Program of _____ (hereinafter referred to as the Authority):

_____

_____

ARTICLE VI—PURPOSES

The purposes for which this Association is formed shall not result in pecuniary gain or profit to the members thereof. These purposes are to provide organization and representation for its members in their relationships with the Authority in all matters regarding the homeownership opportunity program and, if appropriate, to perform management responsibilities for the Development under contract with the Authority.

1. In order to carry out these purposes, the Association shall perform the following functions:

a. Represent its members, individually and collectively, with respect to any deficiencies in the Development or in the Homes and with respect to fulfillment of the construction contract and related warranties;

b. Represent its members, individually and collectively, in their relationships with the Authority and others in regard to financial matters such as monthly payments, credits to and charges against reserves, settlement upon vacating a Home, and acquisition of ownership, and other matters pertaining to operation and management of the development;

c. Recommend policies and rules to the Authority for operation and management including rules concerning use of the common areas and community facilities;

d. Participate in the operation of official grievance mechanisms;

e. Advise and assist its members regarding procedures and practices relative to their Earned Home Payments Accounts and to their acquisition of homeownership;

f. Participate with the Authority in periodic maintenance inspections of the Homes after occupancy and make recommendations in case of disagreement arising out of maintenance inspections;

g. Participate with the Authority in the selection of subsequent homebuyers;

h. Coordinate, supervise, or manage the operation of credit union, child care, or other supportive services established for the Development;

i. Participate with the Authority in the establishment and implementation of policies related to collection of monthly payments, termination of occupancy, and resolution of hardship situations;

j. Perform management services as specified under contract with the Authority or with the Homeowners Association and participate in other activities pursuant to agreement with the Authority or with the Homeowners Association.

2. The Association may also offer special services such as:

a. The development of self-help such as consumer clubs, furniture and other co-ops, credit unions, transportation pools, and skill pools;

b. Assisting Homebuyers in acquiring group insurance;

c. Developing programs and contracting for services such as child care centers to be located in the community facility, where such a facility exists;

d. Assisting Homebuyers in their employment, especially by participating in skill development and apprenticeship programs in cooperation with local educational organizations; and

e. Assisting Homebuyers in planning the management role of the Association and in negotiating any contract for management services with the Authority.

ARTICLE VII—POWERS

This Association shall have all the powers, privileges, rights and immunities which are necessary or convenient for carrying out its purposes and which are conferred by the provisions of all applicable laws of the State of _____ pertaining to non-profit corporations.

ARTICLE VIII—VOTING

There shall be only one vote per Home regardless of the number of persons in the family that occupies the Home.

ARTICLE IX—BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND BY-LAWS

The affairs of the Association shall be managed by a Board of Directors, all of whom shall be members of the Association. The number of Directors shall be as provided in the By-Laws of the Association. The following persons shall serve as the first Board of Directors and as the first officers:

Office	Address
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....

This Board shall manage the affairs of the Association until election of their successors by the membership.

Promptly after 60 percent of the Homes are occupied, or one year from the date the first Home is occupied, whichever occurs sooner, the Board shall call the first annual meeting of the Association at which the members shall adopt By-Laws and elect one-third of the Board for a term of one year, one-third for a term of two years, and one-third for a term of three years. At each annual meeting thereafter the members shall elect one-third of the Board for a term of three years.

ARTICLE X—DISSOLUTION

After all members have acquired ownership of their Homes, the Association shall be dissolved with the assent given in writing and signed by not less than two-thirds of the members. The dissolution shall be effective when all of the assets of the Association remaining after payment of its liabilities have been granted, conveyed and assigned in such manner as the Association and Authority may mutually agree.

ARTICLE XI—AMENDMENT

Amendment of these Articles shall require the assent of 75 percent of the entire membership.

In witness whereof, for the purposes of incorporating this Association under the laws of the State of _____, we, the undersigned constituting the incorporators of this Association, have executed these Articles of Incorporation this _____ day of _____, 19____.

_____

_____

_____

[Witness, Notary, or Acknowledgment as required by state law]

NOTE: The following is a suggested form of By-Laws. Different format and content to meet local needs may be used. For example, it may be considered desirable to combine HBA offices, eliminate or change functions of various committees, provide for other committees, etc.

Part II—*By-Laws*

The members of the _____ Homebuyers Association (hereinafter referred to as the ''Association'') do hereby adopt in accordance with Article IX of the Articles of Incorporation the following By-Laws:

SECTION 1. *Organization*—The affairs of the Association shall be managed by a Board of Directors elected by and from the members of the Association. The Board shall elect officers of the Association, including a President, Vice President, Secretary, and Treasurer, who shall carry out such functions and duties as are prescribed by these By-Laws and the Board.

SEC. 2. *Association meetings*—A. *Annual meetings*. The Association shall have an annual meeting at _____ (time) on the _____ (day of week and month) each year for the purpose of transacting such business as may be necessary or appropriate. If the date of the annual meeting is a legal holiday, the meeting shall be held at the same hour on the first day following which is not a legal holiday.

B. *Quarterly and special meetings*. Between annual meetings, quarterly meetings shall be called by the President and be held for the purpose of advising the membership of activities of the Board and enabling the members to bring up matters of common concern. Special meetings may be called at any time (1) by the President with the written concurrence of at least two of the other officers or (2) by a petition filed with the Secretary stating the purpose of the meeting and signed by at least one-fifth of the total number of members in the Association.

C. *Notice of meetings*. Written notice of each annual, quarterly or special meeting of the members shall be given by, or at the direction of, the Secretary by mailing a copy of such notice at least fifteen days before an annual or quarterly meeting or at least seven days before a special meeting, addressed to each member at the member's address shown on the records of the Association. Such notice shall specify the place, date, and hour of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose of such meeting. No business shall be transacted at any special meeting other than that stated in the notice unless by consent of at least one-half of the total number of votes of the Association.

D. *Quorum*. A quorum at any meeting shall consist of members entitled to cast votes which represent at least one-tenth of the votes of the Association. If such a quorum is not present, those present shall have the power to reschedule the meeting from time to time without notice other than an announcement at the meeting until there is a quorum. At any rescheduled meeting at which a quorum is present, the only business which may be transacted is that which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

E. *Voting*. Each family shall designate in writing to the Secretary the family member who is to cast the family vote. That designee may appoint as a proxy for a specific meeting any other member of the Association. A proxy must be in writing and filed with the Secretary not later than the time that meeting is called to order. Every proxy shall be revocable and shall be automatically revoked when the person who appointed the proxy attends the meeting or ceases to have voting privileges in the Association. Votes represented by proxy shall be counted in determining the presence or absence of a quorum at any meeting.

F. *Agenda*. An agenda shall be prepared for every meeting.

SEC. 3. *Board of Directors*—A. *Number of directors*. The affairs of the Association shall be managed by a Board of _____ Directors, all of whom shall be members of the Association. The number of Directors may be changed by amendment of the By-Laws of the Association.

B. *Term of Office*. The Board of Directors shall be elected at the annual meeting of the Association. At the first annual meeting, the members shall elect _____[1] Directors for a term of one year, _____[1] Directors for a term of two years, and _____[1] Directors for a term of three years. At each annual meeting thereafter the members shall elect _____[1] Directors for a term of three years.

C. *Removal and other vacancies of Directors*. Any Director may be removed from the Board, for cause, by a majority of the votes of the Association at any annual or quarterly meeting or any special meeting called for such purpose, provided that the Director has been given an opportunity to be heard at such meeting. In the event of death, resignation or removal of a Director, his successor shall be elected by the remaining members of the Board and shall serve for the unexpired term of his predecessor.

D. *Chairman of the Board*. At the first regular Board meeting after each annual meeting, the Board of Directors shall elect a Chairman from among their number.

E. *Compensation*. No compensation shall be paid to the Board for its services. However, any Director may be reimbursed for his actual expense incurred in the performance of

[1] Each group shall be one-third of the total number of Directors.

his duties, as long as such expense receives approval of the Board and is within the approved Association budget.

SEC. 4. *Nomination and election of the board*—A. *Nomination*. Nomination for election to the Board of Directors (other than for filling of vacancies under section 3. C.) shall be made by the Nomination Committee; provided, however, that nominations may also be made from the floor at the annual meeting by motion properly made and seconded, or by a petition which states the name of the person nominated, is signed by members representing at least ten votes, and is filed with the Secretary not later than the day prior to the annual meeting. Persons nominated must be members of the Association.

B. *Election*. Election of the Board of Directors shall be in accordance with Section 2.E., and by secret written ballot. The ballots shall be prepared by the Secretary. Cumulative voting is not permitted (that is, a voter who refrains from voting with respect to one or more vacancies may not on that account cast any extra vote or votes with respect to another vacancy). The persons receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected.

SEC. 5. *Meetings of Directors*—A. *Regular meetings*. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held monthly at such time and hours as may be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board. Notice of time and place of the meetings shall be mailed to each Director no later than seven days before the meeting.

B. *Special meetings*. Special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held when called by the President of the Association, the Chairman of the Board or by any two Directors, after not less than three days notice to each Director.

C. *Quorum*. A simple majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the Board present at a duly held meeting shall be regarded as an act of the Board.

D. *Action taken without a meeting*. Any action which could be otherwise taken at a Board meeting may be taken in the absence of a meeting, by obtaining the written approval of all Directors. Any action so approved shall have the same effect as though taken at a meeting of the Board.

SEC. 6. *Power and duties of the Board of Directors*—A. *Power and duties generally*. The Board of Directors shall have and exercise all the powers, duties, and authority necessary for the administration of the affairs and to carry out the purposes of the Association, excepting only those acts and things as are required by law, by the Articles of Incorporation, or by these By-Laws to be exercised and done by the members or their officers.

B. *Powers*. The Board shall have the power to: (1) Adopt and publish such rules and regulations as are appropriate in the exercise of its powers and duties, including but not limited to rules and regulations governing the amount and payment of dues, use of common areas and facilities and the conduct of the members and their guests thereon, and the establishment of penalties for violation of such rules and regulations; (2) appoint or designate officers, agents, and employees, and make such delegations of authority as in its judgment are in the best interest of the Association; (3) declare the office of a member of the Board of Directors to be vacant in the event such member shall be absent from at least three consecutive regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

C. *Duties*. It shall be the duty of the Board of Directors to: (1) Cause to be kept a complete record of all its acts and Association affairs, and to present a statement thereof to the members at the annual meeting, or at any special meeting when such statement is requested in writing by members representing at least one-fifth of the votes of the Association; (2) cause to be prepared an annual audit of the Association books to be made at the completion of each fiscal year; (3) cause to be supervised all officers, agents, and employees of the Association, and see that their duties are properly performed; (4) procure and maintain adequate liability and hazard insurance on any property owned by the Association; (5) cause such officers or employees having fiscal responsibilities to be bonded as the Board may deem appropriate; (6) cause to be performed the functions listed in Article V of the Articles of Incorporation.

SEC. 7. *Association officers and their duties*—A. *Election*. The Board of Directors shall elect the following officers of the Association: a President, a Vice President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such other special officers as, in the opinion of the Board, the Association may require. The President and Vice President shall be elected from members of the Board. The election of officers shall take place biennially at the first meeting of the Board of Directors following the annual meeting of the members.

B. *Term*. The officers shall hold office for two years unless they shall resign sooner, be removed, or otherwise be disqualified to serve; provided, however, that special officers shall hold office for such period as the Board may determine, but not to exceed one year.

C. *Removal and resignation*. Any officer may be removed from office, for cause, by the Board. Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Board, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall take effect on the date of receipt of such notice or at any later time specified therein; and unless otherwise specified therein, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

D. *Vacancies*. A vacancy in any office may be filled by appointment by the Board. The officer appointed to such vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the term of the officer he replaces.

E. *Multiple Officers*. No person shall simultaneously hold more than one of the offices required by these By-Laws.

F. *Duties*. The duties of the officers are as follows:

(1) *President*. The President shall preside at all Association meetings; shall execute the orders and resolutions of the Board; shall sign all leases, mortgage, deeds, and other written instruments; and shall cosign with the Treasurer all checks and promissory notes.

(2) *Vice President*. The Vice President shall act in place and stead of the President in the event of his absence or disability and shall exercise and discharge such other duties as may be required of him by the Board.

(3) *Secretary*. The Secretary shall record the votes and keep the minutes of all meetings and proceedings of the Board and of the Association; shall keep the corporate seal of the Association and affix it on all papers requiring said seal; shall serve notice of the meetings of the Board and of the Association; shall keep appropriate current records showing the names and addresses of the members of the Association; and shall perform such duties as may be required by the Board.

(4) *Treasurer*. The Treasurer shall receive and deposit in appropriate bank accounts all funds of the Association and shall disburse such funds as directed by resolution of the Board of Directors; shall cosign with the President all checks and promissory notes of the Association; shall keep proper books of account; and shall prepare an annual budget and statement of income and expenditures which shall be approved by the Board before presentation to the Association at its regular annual meeting, and furnish a copy to each of the members.

(5) *Special officers*. Special officers shall have such authority and perform such duties as the Board may determine.

(6) *Compensation*. Officers may not be compensated except as may be determined by the Board, in accordance with the approved Association budget.

SEC. 8. *Committees*. A. *Committees to be established*. The Board of Directors shall establish the following committees:

(1) *Representation Committee* which shall represent members, individually and collectively, with respect to: any deficiencies in the Development or the individual Homes therein; fulfillment of the construction contract and related warranties; relationships with the Authority and others in regard to financial matters such as monthly payments, credits to and charges against reserves, settlement upon vacating the home, and acquisition of ownership; matters pertaining to project management; and matters in the Authority's official grievance mechanisms.

(2) *Rules Committee* which shall present to the Board for recommendation to the Authority policies for operation and management and, where appropriate, assist the Board in establishing Association rules in that respect.

(3) *Homeownership Committee* which shall advise and assist members in regard to maintenance and acquisition of ownership of their homes, financial matters and other matters related to homeownership and home management.

(4) *Selection Committee* which shall recommend proposed homebuyers from a list of eligible applicants.

(5) *Nominating Committee* which shall consist of a chairman, who shall be a member of the Board of Directors, and two or more members of the Association, none of whom are Directors. The Nominating Committee shall be appointed by the Board of Directors prior to each annual meeting, to serve from the close of such annual meeting until the close of the next annual meeting and such appointment shall be announced at each annual meeting. The Nominating Committee shall make as many nominations for election to the Board of Directors as it shall in its discretion determine, but not less than the number of vacancies to be filled.

B. *Other committees*. The Board may establish other committees, permanent or temporary, which it deems necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of the Association.

C. *Committee Chairman and Members*. The chairmen of all committees, except the Nominating Committee, shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President. Committee members shall be appointed by the chairman of the committee on which they are to serve and shall serve until a new chairman is appointed.

D. *Committee Reports*. The chairman of each committee shall make a report to the President in writing of committee meetings and activities prior to each regular monthly meeting of the Board of Directors.

E. *Authority*. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Board of Directors or the President, a committee chairman or a committee shall have no authority to legally obligate the Association or incur any expenditure on behalf of the Association.

SEC. 9. *Suspension of rights*. The Board may suspend, by a majority vote of the Board, the voting rights and rights to use the recreational facilities, of a member, and his family and guests, during any period in which the member shall be in default in the payment of any dues or assessment imposed by the Association. Such rights may also be

suspended, after notice and hearing, for a period not to exceed sixty days, for violation of the Association's rules and regulations.

SEC. 10. *Books and records*. The books, records and papers of the Association shall at all times, during reasonable business hours, be subject to inspection by any member.

SEC. 11. *Amendments*. Amendments to these By-Laws may be introduced and discussed at any annual or special meeting of the Association, provided that copies of any proposed amendment shall be mailed to all the members with the notice of the meeting at which such amendment will be introduced. A vote on adopting such amendment shall be taken at the first Association meeting held at least two weeks subsequent to the meeting at which the amendment was introduced. Amendments shall be adopted by a vote of a majority of the members of the Association.

SEC. 12. *Corporate seal*. The Association shall have a seal which shall appear as follows: [SEAL]

SEC. 13. *Fiscal year*. The first fiscal year of the Association shall begin on the date of incorporation and shall end on the last day of _____ (month, year). Each successive fiscal year shall begin on the first day of _____ (month) and end on the last day of _____ (month).

The foregoing By-Laws were adopted at the first annual meeting of the Association held _____ by the undersigned members of the Association.

APPENDIX II TO SUBPART D OF PART 904—RECOGNITION AGREEMENT BETWEEN LOCAL HOUSING AUTHORITY AND HOMEBUYERS ASSOCIATION

(Subpart D)

WHEREAS, the _____ (''Authority''), a public body corporate and politic, has developed or acquired with the aid of loans and annual contributions from the Department of Housing and Urban Development (''HUD''), the following Development or Developments in its homeownership opportunity program (hereinafter referred to as the ''Development''):[1]

_____

_____

WHEREAS, an organization of residents (''Homebuyers'') is an essential element in such Development for purposes of effective participation of the Homebuyers in the management of the Development and representation of the Homebuyers in their relationships with the Authority, and for other purposes; and

[1] List here the specific Development or Developments whose Homebuyers are represented by the Homebuyers Association with which this Agreement is entered into.

WHEREAS, the _____ Homebuyers Association (''Association'') fully represents the Homebuyers of the Development;

NOW, THEREFORE, this agreement is entered into by and between the Authority and the Association and they do hereby agree as follows:

1. The Association, whose Articles of Incorporation are attached hereto and made a part hereof, is hereby recognized as the established representative of the Homebuyers of the Development and is the sole group entitled to represent them as tenants or Homebuyers before the Authority;

2. For each fiscal year, the Authority shall make available funds to the Association for its normal expenses, in such amounts as may be available to the Authority for such purposes and subject to whatever applicable HUD regulations;

3. The Association shall be entitled to the use of office space in _____ at the Development without charge by the Authority for such use;

4. The Authority and the officers of the Association shall meet at a location convenient to both parties on the _____ (day) of each month to discuss matters of interest to either party;

5. In the event the parties later agree that the Association should assume management responsibilities now held by the Authority, a contract for such purpose will be negotiated by _____ the Association;

_____ terminate upon dissolution of the Association.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on _____, 19____.

Local Housing Authority
By (Official Title) _____
Homebuyers Association
By (Official Title) _____
WITNESSES: _____

_____

PART 905—THE PUBLIC HOUSING CAPITAL FUND PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
905.100 Purpose, general description, and other requirements.
905.102 Applicability.
905.104 HUD approvals.
905.106 Compliance.
905.108 Definitions.
905.110 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart B—Eligible Activities

905.200 Eligible activities.
905.202 Ineligible activities and costs.
905.204 Emergencies and natural disasters.

Subpart C—General Program Requirements

905.300 Capital fund submission requirements.
905.302 Timely submission of the CF ACC amendment by the PHA.
905.304 CF ACC term and covenant to operate.
905.306 Obligation and expenditure of Capital Fund grants.
905.308 Federal requirements applicable to all Capital Fund activities.
905.310 Disbursements from HUD.
905.312 Design and construction.
905.314 Cost and other limitations.
905.316 Procurement and contract requirements.
905.318 Title and deed.
905.320 Contract administration and acceptance of work.
905.322 Fiscal closeout.
905.324 Data reporting requirements.
905.326 Records.

Subpart D—Capital Fund Formula

905.400 Capital Fund formula (CF formula).

Subpart E—Use of Capital Funds for Financing

905.500 Purpose and description.
905.505 Program requirements.
905.507 Streamlined application requirements for standard and high-performing PHAs.
905.510 Submission requirements.
905.515 HUD review and approval.

Subpart F—Development Requirements

905.600 General.
905.602 Program requirements.
905.604 Mixed-finance development.
905.606 Development proposal.
905.608 Site acquisition proposal.
905.610 Technical processing.
905.612 Disbursement of Capital Funds—predevelopment costs.

Subpart G—Other Security Interests

905.700 Other security interests.

Subpart H—Compliance, HUD Review, Penalties, and Sanctions

905.800 Compliance.
905.802 HUD review of PHA performance.
905.804 Sanctions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437g, 42 U.S.C. 1437z–2, 42 U.S.C. 1437z–7, and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 65 FR 14426, Mar. 16, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.100 Purpose, general description, and other requirements.

(a) *Purpose.* The Public Housing Capital Fund Program (Capital Fund Program or CFP) provides financial assistance to public housing agencies (PHAs) and resident management corporations (RMC) (pursuant to 24 CFR 964.225) to make improvements to existing public housing. The CFP also provides financial assistance to develop public housing, including mixed-finance developments that contain public housing units.

(b) *General description.* Congress appropriates amounts for the Capital Fund in HUD's annual appropriations. In order to receive a Capital Fund grant, the PHA must:

(1) Validate project-level information in HUD's data systems, as prescribed by HUD;

(2) Have an approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan;

(3) Enter into a Capital Fund Annual Contributions Contract (CF ACC) Amendment to the PHA's Annual Contributions Contract (as defined in 24 CFR 5.403) with HUD; and

(4) Provide a written certification and counsel's opinion that all property receiving Capital Fund assistance is under a currently effective Declaration of Trust (DOT) and is in compliance with the CF ACC and the Act.

(c) *Informational requirements.* Section 905.300 of this part describes the information to be submitted to HUD for the CFP. HUD uses the CF formula set forth in § 905.400 of this part, along with data provided by the PHA and other information, including, but not limited to, the high-performance information from the Real Estate Assessment Center (REAC) and location cost indices, to determine each PHA's annual grant amount. HUD notifies each PHA of the amount of the grant and provides a CF ACC Amendment that must be signed by the PHA and executed by HUD in order for the PHA to access the grant. After HUD executes the CF ACC Amendment, the PHA may draw down funds for eligible costs that have been

described in its CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation Report or CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(d) *Eligible activities.* Eligible Capital Fund costs and activities as further described in subpart B of this part include, but are not limited to, making physical improvements to the public housing stock and developing public housing units to be added to the existing inventory. With HUD approval, a PHA may also leverage its public housing inventory by borrowing additional capital on the private market and pledging a portion of its annual Capital Funds for debt service, in accordance with § 905.500 of this part.

(e) *Obligation and expenditure requirements.* A PHA must obligate and expend its Capital Funds in accordance with § 905.306 of this part. The PHA will directly employ labor, either temporarily or permanently, to perform work (force account) or contract for the required work in accordance with 2 CFR part 200''. Upon completion of the work, the PHA must submit an Actual Modernization Cost Certificate (AMCC) or Actual Development Cost Certificate (ADCC) and a final Performance and Evaluation Report (in accordance with § 905.322 of this part) to HUD to close out each Capital Fund grant.

(f) *Financing and development.* Section 905.500 of this part regulates financing activities using Capital Funds and Operating Funds. Section 905.600 of this part contains the development requirements, including those related to mixed-finance development, formerly found in 24 CFR part 941. Section 905.700 of this part describes the criteria for the use of Capital Funds for other security interests. Section 905.800 of this part addresses PHA compliance with Capital Fund requirements and HUD capability for review and sanction for noncompliance.

(g) *Protections for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault and Stalking.* Public housing agencies must apply the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) requirements set forth in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, to mixed finance developments covered under § 905.604.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 905.102 Applicability.

All PHAs that have public housing units under an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC), as described in 24 CFR 5.403, are eligible to receive Capital Funds.

§ 905.104 HUD approvals.

All HUD approvals required in this part must be in writing and from an official designated to grant such approval.

§ 905.106 Compliance.

PHAs or owner/management entities or their partners are required to comply with all applicable provisions of this part. Execution of the CF ACC Amendment, submissions required by this part, and disbursement of Capital Fund grants from HUD are individually and collectively deemed to be the PHA's certification that it is in compliance with the provisions of this part and all other Public Housing Program Requirements. Noncompliance with any provision of this part or other applicable requirements may subject the PHA and/or its partners to sanctions contained in § 905.804 of this part.

§ 905.108 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

1937 Act. The term ''1937 Act'' is defined in 24 CFR 5.100.

Accessible. As defined in 24 CFR 8.3.

ACC. The Annual Contributions Contract between HUD and a PHA covering a public housing project or multiple public housing projects.

ACC Amendment. An Amendment to the ACC to reflect specific changes made to a PHA's public housing inventory or funding. An ACC Amendment may be a Capital Fund ACC Amendment, a Mixed-Finance ACC Amendment, a Capital Fund Financing ACC Amendment, or other form of amendment specified by HUD.

Additional Project Costs. The sum of the following HUD-approved costs related to the development of a public housing project, which are not included in the calculation of the Total Development Cost (TDC) limit, but are included in the maximum project cost as

stated in § 905.314(b). Additional project costs include the following:

(1) Costs for the demolition or remediation of environmental hazards associated with public housing units that will not be rebuilt on the original site; and

(2) Extraordinary site costs that have been verified by an independent state-registered, licensed engineer (e.g., removal of underground utility systems; replacement of off-site underground utility systems; extensive rock and/or soil removal and replacement; and amelioration of unusual site conditions, such as unusual slopes, terraces, water catchments, lakes, etc.); and

(3) Cost effective energy-efficiency measures in excess of standard building codes.

Capital Fund (CF). The fund established under section 9(d) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C.) 1437g(d).

Capital Fund Annual Contributions Contract Amendment (CF ACC). An amendment to the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) under the 1937 Act between HUD and the PHA containing the terms and conditions under which the Department assists the PHA in providing decent, safe, and sanitary housing for low-income families. The CF ACC must be in a form prescribed by HUD, under which HUD agrees to provide assistance in the development, modernization, and/or operation of a low-income housing project under the 1937 Act and the PHA agrees to modernize and operate the project in compliance with all Public Housing Requirements.

Capital Fund Program Fee. A fee that may be charged to a Capital Fund grant by the PHA to cover costs associated with oversight and management of the CFP by the PHA Central Office Cost Center (COCC). These costs include duties related to general capital planning, preparation of the Annual Plan, processing of the Line of Credit Control System (LOCCS), preparation of reports, drawing of funds, budgeting, accounting, and procurement of construction and other miscellaneous contracts. The CFP fee is the administrative cost for managing a Capital Fund grant for a PHA subject to asset management.

Community Renewal Costs. Community Renewal Costs consist of the sum of the following HUD-approved costs related to the development of a public housing project: planning (including proposal preparation); administration; site acquisition; relocation; demolition of—and site remediation of environmental hazards associated with—public housing units that will be replaced on the project site; interest and carrying charges; off-site facilities; community buildings and nondwelling facilities; contingency allowance; insurance premiums; any initial operating deficit; on-site streets; on site utilities; and other costs necessary to develop the project that are not covered under the Housing Construction Cost (HCC). Public housing capital assistance may be used to pay for Community Renewal Costs in an amount equivalent to the difference between the HCC paid for with public housing capital assistance and the TDC limit.

Cooperation agreement. An agreement, in a form prescribed by HUD, between a PHA and the applicable local governing body or bodies that assures exemption from real and personal property taxes, provides for local support and services for the development and operation of public housing, and provides for PHA payments in lieu of taxes (PILOT).

Date of Full Availability (DOFA). The last day of the month in which substantially all (95 percent or more) of the units in a public housing project are available for occupancy.

Declaration of Restrictive Covenant. The Declaration of Restrictive Covenant is a legal instrument that binds the PHA and the Owner Entity to develop mixed-finance projects in compliance with Public Housing Requirements and restricts disposition of the property, including transferring, conveying, assigning, leasing, mortgaging, pledging or otherwise encumbering the property.

Declaration of Trust (DOT). A legal instrument that grants HUD an interest in public housing property. It provides public notice that the property must be operated in accordance with all public housing federal requirements, including the requirement not to convey or

otherwise encumber the property unless expressly authorized by federal law and/or HUD.

Development. Any or all undertakings necessary for planning, land acquisition, demolition, construction, or equipment in connection with a public housing project.

Emergency work. Capital Fund related physical work items that if not done pose an immediate threat to the health or safety of residents, and which must be completed within one year of funding. Management Improvements are not eligible as emergency work and therefore must be covered by the CFP 5-Year Action Plan before the PHA may carry them out.

Energy audit. A systematic review of the energy requirements and consumption for property with the intent to identify potential opportunities for energy and water savings through improved operational efficiency or more efficient components.

Expenditure. Capital Funds disbursed by the PHA to pay for obligations incurred in connection with work included in a CFP 5-Year Action Plan that has been approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD. Total funds expended means cash actually disbursed and does not include retainage.

Federal Fiscal Year (FFY). The Federal Fiscal Year begins each year on October 1 and ends on September 30 of the following year.

Force account labor. Labor employed directly by the PHA on either a permanent or a temporary basis.

Fungibility. As it relates to the Capital Fund Program, fungibility allows the PHA to substitute work items between any of the years within the latest approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan, without prior HUD approval.

HCC. The sum of the following HUD-approved costs related to the development of a public housing project: dwelling unit hard costs (including construction and equipment), builder's overhead and profit, the cost of extending utilities from the street to the public housing project, finish landscaping, and the payment of Davis-Bacon wage rates.

Line of Credit Control System (LOCCS). LOCCS is a HUD grant disbursement system. LOCCS currently provides disbursement controls for over 100 HUD grant programs. LOCCS-Web is an intranet version of LOCCS for HUD personnel. eLOCCS is the Internet link to LOCCS data for HUD business partners.

Mixed-finance modernization. Use of the mixed-finance method of development to modernize public housing projects described in § 905.604.

Modernization. Modernization means the activities and items listed in § 905.200(b)(4–18).

Natural disaster. An extraordinary event, such as an earthquake, flood, or hurricane, affecting only one or few PHAs, but excluding presidentially declared emergencies and major disasters under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 *et seq*).

Obligation. A binding agreement for work or financing that will result in outlays, immediately or in the future. All obligations must be incorporated within the CFP 5-Year Action Plan that has been approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD. This includes funds obligated by the PHA for work to be performed by contract labor (*i.e.*, contract award), or by force account labor (*i.e.*, work actually started by PHA employees). Capital Funds identified in the PHA's CFP 5-Year Action Plan to be transferred to operations are obligated by the PHA once the funds have been budgeted and drawn down by the PHA. Once these funds are drawn down they are subject to the requirements of 24 CFR part 990.

Open grant. Any grant for which a cost certificate has not been submitted and which has not reached fiscal closeout as described in § 905.322 of this part.

Operating fund. Assistance provided under 24 CFR part 990 pursuant to section 9(e) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(e)) for the purpose of operation and management of public housing.

Owner entity. An entity that owns public housing units. In mixed-finance development, the Owner Entity may be the PHA, or may be an entity in which the PHA owns a partial interest, or may be an entity in which the PHA has no ownership interest. The Owner Entity is subject to the applicable requirements of this subpart.

Partner. A third-party entity with which the PHA has entered into a partnership or other contractual arrangement to provide for the mixed-finance development of public housing units pursuant to this subpart. The partner has primary responsibility with the PHA for the development and/or operation of the public housing units and is subject to the applicable requirements of subpart F of this part.

Physical Needs Assessment (PNA). A systematic review of all the major physical components of property to result in a long-term schedule for replacement of each component and estimated capital costs required to meet the replacement need.

PIH Information Center (PIC). PIH's current system for recording data concerning: the public housing inventory, the characteristics of public housing and Housing Choice Voucher —assisted families, the characteristics of PHAs, and performance measurement of PHAs receiving Housing Choice Voucher funding.

Public Housing Agency (PHA). Any state, county, municipality, or other governmental entity or public body or agency or instrumentality of these entities that is authorized to engage or assist in the development or operation of public housing under this part.

Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS). The assessment system under 24 CFR part 902 for measuring the properties and PHA management performance in essential housing operations, including rewards for high performers and consequences for poor performers.

Public housing capital assistance. Assistance provided by HUD under the Act in connection with the development of public housing under this part, including Capital Fund assistance provided under section 9(d) of the Act, public housing development assistance provided under section 5 of the Act, Operating Fund assistance used for capital purposes under section 9(g)(2) or 9(e)(1)(I) (with HUD's approval of such financing of rehabilitation and development of public housing units) of the Act, and HOPE VI grant assistance.

Public housing funds. Any funds provided through the Capital Fund or Other Public Housing Development Sources, such as HOPE VI, Choice Neighborhoods, Development Funds, disposition proceeds that a PHA may realize under section 18 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437p), or any other funds appropriated by Congress for public housing.

Public housing project. The term ''public housing'' means low-income housing, and all necessary appurtenances thereto, assisted under the 1937 Act, other than assistance under 42 U.S.C. 1437f of the 1937 Act (section 8). The term ''public housing'' includes dwelling units in a mixed-finance project that are assisted by a public housing agency with public housing capital assistance or Operating Fund assistance. When used in reference to public housing, the term ''project'' means housing developed, acquired, or assisted by a PHA under the 1937 Act, and the improvement of any such housing.

Public housing requirements. All requirements applicable to public housing including, but not limited to, the 1937 Act; HUD regulations; the Consolidated Annual Contributions Contract, including amendments; HUD notices; and all applicable federal statutes, executive orders, and regulatory requirements, as these requirements may be amended from time to time.

Reasonable cost. An amount to rehabilitate or modernize an existing structure that is not greater than 90 percent of the TDC for a new development of the same structure type, number, and size of units in the same market area. Reasonable costs are also determined with consideration of HUD regulations including 2 CFR part 200.

Reconfiguration. The altering of the interior space of buildings (e.g., moving or removing interior walls to change the design, sizes, or number of units).

Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS). As defined in 24 CFR 8.32; see also 24 CFR part 40.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.110 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part, with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register, under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition

other than that specified in this section, HUD must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. Incorporated material is available from the sources listed below and is available for inspection at HUD's Office of Policy Development and Research, Affordable Housing Research and Technology Division, Department of Housing and Urban Development, telephone number 202–408–4370 (this is not a toll-free number). This material is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030 (this is not a toll-free number) or go to *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html*.

(b) American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tulle Circle NE., Atlanta, GA 30329 (*http://www.ashrae.org/standards-research-technology/standards-guidelines*).

(1) ASHRAE 90.1–2010, ''Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings,'' copyright 2010, IBR approved for §§ 905.200(b) and 905.312(b) of this part.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) International Code Council, 500 New Jersey Avenue NW., 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001.

(1) International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), January 2009, IBR approved for §§ 905.200(b) and 905.312(b).

(2) [Reserved]

Subpart B—Eligible Activities

SOURCE: 78 FR 63773, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.200 Eligible activities.

(a) *General*. Activities that are eligible to be funded with Capital Funds as identified in this section include only items specified in an approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan as identified in § 905.300, or approved by HUD for emergency and natural disaster assistance, other than presidentially declared natural disasters and emergencies.

(b) *Eligible activities*. Eligible activities include the development, financing, and modernization of public housing projects, including the redesign, reconstruction, and reconfiguration of public housing sites and buildings (including compliance with the accessible design and construction requirements contained in 24 CFR 8.32, 24 CFR part 40, 24 CFR part 100, 28 CFR 35.151, and 28 CFR part 36, as applicable) and the development of mixed-finance projects, including the following:

(1) *Modernization*. Modernization is defined in § 905.108 of this part;

(2) *Development*. Development refers to activities and related costs to add units to a PHA's public housing inventory under § 905.600 of this part, including: construction and acquisition with or without rehabilitation; any and all undertakings necessary for planning, design, financing, land acquisition, demolition, construction, or equipment, including development of public housing units, and buildings, facilities, and/or related appurtenances (*i.e.*, nondwelling facilities/spaces). Development of mixed-finance projects include the provision of public housing through a regulatory and operating agreement, master contract, individual lease, condominium or cooperative agreement, or equity interest.

(3) *Financing*. Debt and financing costs (e.g., origination fees, interest) incurred by PHAs for development or modernization of PHA projects that involves the use of Capital Funds, including, but not limited to:

(i) Mixed finance as described in § 905.604 of this part;

(ii) The Capital Fund Financing Program (CFFP) as described in § 905.500 of this part; and

(iii) Any other use authorized by the Secretary under section 30 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437).

(4) *Vacancy reduction*. Physical improvements to reduce the number of units that are vacant. Not included are costs for routine vacant unit turnaround, such as painting, cleaning, and minor repairs. Vacancy reduction activities must be remedies to a defined vacancy problem detailed in a vacancy reduction program included in the PHA's CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(5) *Nonroutine maintenance*. Work items that ordinarily would be performed on a regular basis in the course

of maintenance of property, but have become substantial in scope because they have been postponed and involve expenditures that would otherwise materially distort the level trend of maintenance expenses. These activities also include the replacement of obsolete utility systems and dwelling equipment.

(6) *Planned code compliance*. Building code compliance includes design and physical improvement costs associated with:

(i) Correcting violations of local building code or the Uniform Physical Condition Standards (UPCS) under the Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS), and

(ii) A national building code, such as those developed by the International Code Council or the National Fire Protection Association; and the IECC or ASHRAE 90.1–2010 (both incorporated by reference, see, § 905.110 of this part), for multifamily high-rises (four stories or higher), or a successor energy code or standard that has been adopted by HUD for new construction pursuant to section 109 of the Cranston-Gonzales National Affordable Housing Act, Public Law 101–625, codified at 42 U.S.C. 12709, or other relevant authority.

(7) *Management improvements*. Noncapital activities that are project-specific or PHA-wide improvements needed to upgrade or improve the operation or maintenance of the PHA's projects, to promote energy conservation, to sustain physical improvements at those projects, or correct management deficiencies. PHAs must be able to demonstrate the linkage between the management improvement and the correction of an identified management deficiency, including sustaining the physical improvements. HUD encourages PHAs, to the greatest extent feasible, to hire residents as trainees, apprentices, or employees to carry out activities under this part, and to contract with resident owned businesses as required by section 3 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1968, 12 U.S.C. 1701u. Management improvement costs shall be fundable only for the implementation period of the physical improvements, unless a longer period, up to a maximum of 4 years, is clearly necessary to achieve performance targets. Eligible activities include the following costs:

(i) Training for PHA personnel in operations and procedures, including resident selection, rent collection and eviction;

(ii) Improvements to management, financial, and accounting control systems of the PHA;

(iii) Improvement of resident and project security;

(iv) Activities that assure or foster equal opportunity; and

(v) Activities needed in conjunction with capital expenditures to facilitate programs to improve the empowerment and economic self-sufficiency of public housing residents, including the costs for resident job training and resident business development activities to enable residents and their businesses to carry out Capital Fund-assisted activities.

(vi) Resident management costs not covered by the Operating Fund include:

(A) The cost of technical assistance to a resident council or RMC to assess feasibility of carrying out management functions for a specific development or developments;

(B) The cost to train residents in skills directly related to the operation and management of the development(s) for potential employment by the RMC;

(C) The cost to train RMC board members in community organization, board development, and leadership;

(D) The cost of the formation of an RMC; and

(E) Resident participation costs that promote more effective resident participation in the operation of the PHA in its Capital Fund activities, including costs for staff support, outreach, training, meeting and office space, childcare, transportation, and access to computers that are modest and reasonable.

(8) *Economic self-sufficiency*. Capital expenditures to facilitate programs to improve the empowerment and economic self-sufficiency of public housing residents.

(9) *Demolition and reconfiguration*. (i) The costs to demolish dwelling units or nondwelling facilities subject to prior approval by HUD, where required, and other related costs for activities such as relocation, clearing, and grading the

site after demolition, and subsequent site improvements to benefit the remaining portion of the existing public housing property, as applicable.

(ii) The costs to develop dwelling units or nondwelling facilities approved by HUD, where required, and other related costs for activities such as relocation, clearing and grading the site prior to development.

(iii) The costs to reconfigure existing dwelling units to units with different bedroom sizes or to a nondwelling use.

(10) *Resident relocation and mobility counseling*. Relocation and other assistance (e.g., reimbursement to affected residents of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from temporary housing and any increase in monthly rent/utility costs) as may be required or permitted by applicable Public Housing Requirements for permanent or temporary relocation, as a direct result of modernization, development, rehabilitation, demolition, disposition, reconfiguration, acquisition, or an emergency or disaster.

(11) *Security and safety*. Capital expenditures designed to improve the security and safety of residents.

(12) *Homeownership*. Activities associated with public housing homeownership, as approved by HUD, such as:

(i) The cost of a study to assess the feasibility of converting rental units to homeownership units and the preparation of an application for the conversion to homeownership or for the sale of units;

(ii) Construction or acquisition of units;

(iii) Downpayment assistance;

(iv) Closing cost assistance;

(v) Subordinate mortgage loans;

(vi) Construction or permanent financing such as write downs for new construction, or acquisition with or without rehabilitation; and

(vii) Other activities in support of the primary homeownership activities above, including but not limited to:

(A) Demolition to make way for new construction;

(B) Abatement of environmentally hazardous materials;

(C) Relocation assistance and mobility counseling;

(D) Homeownership counseling;

(E) Site improvements; and

(F) Administrative and marketing costs.

(13) *Capital Fund-related legal costs* (e.g., legal costs related to preparing property descriptions for the DOT, zoning, permitting, environmental review, procurement, and contracting).

(14) *Energy efficiency*. Allowed costs include:

(i) Energy audit or updated energy audits to the extent Operating Funds are not available and the energy audit is included within a modernization program.

(ii) Integrated utility management and capital planning to promote energy conservation and efficiency measures.

(iii) Energy and water conservation measures identified in a PHA's most recently updated energy audit.

(iv) Improvement of energy and water-use efficiency by installing fixtures and fittings that conform to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute standards A112.19.2–1998 and A112.18.1–2000, or any revision thereto, applicable at the time of installation, and by increasing energy efficiency and water conservation by such other means as the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(v) The installation and use of Energy Star appliances whenever energy systems, devices, and appliances are replaced, unless it is not cost-effective to do so, in accordance with Section 152 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005, 42 U.S.C. 15841.

(vi) Utility and energy management system automation, and metering activities, including changing mastermeter systems to individually metered systems if installed as a part of a modernization activity to upgrade utility systems; for example, electric, water, or gas systems of the PHA consistent with the requirements of 24 CFR part 965.

(15) *Administrative costs*. Any administrative costs, including salaries and employee benefit contributions, other than the Capital Fund Program Fee, must be related to a specific public housing development or modernization project and detailed in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(16) *Audit*. Costs of the annual audit attributable to the portion of the audit covering the CFP in accordance with § 905.322(c) of this part.

(17) *Capital Fund Program Fee*. This fee covers costs associated with oversight and management of the CFP attributable to the HUD-accepted COCC as described in 24 CFR part 990 subpart H. These costs include duties related to capital planning, preparing the CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation Report, preparing the CFP 5-Year Action Plan, the monitoring of LOCCS, preparing reports, drawing funds, budgeting, accounting, and procuring construction and other miscellaneous contracts. This fee is not intended to cover costs associated with construction supervisory and inspection functions that are considered a front-line cost of the project.

(18) *Emergency activities*. Capital Fund related activities identified as emergency work, as defined in § 905.108 of this part, whether or not the need is indicated in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

§ 905.202 Ineligible activities and costs.

The following are ineligible activities and costs for the CFP:

(a) Costs not associated with a public housing project or development, as defined in § 905.604(b)(1);

(b) Activities and costs not included in the PHA's CFP 5-Year Action Plan, with the exception that expenditures for emergencies and disasters, as defined in § 905.204 of this subpart, that are not identified in the 5-year Action Plan because of their emergent nature are eligible costs;

(c) Improvements or purchases that are not modest in design and cost because they include amenities, materials, and design in excess of what is customary for the locality. Air conditioning is an eligible modest amenity;

(d) Any costs not authorized as outlined in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, including, but not limited to, indirect administrative costs and indemnification;

(e) Public housing operating assistance, except as provided in § 905.314(l) of this part;

(f) Direct provision of social services through either force account or contract labor. Examples of ineligible direct social services include, but are not limited to, salaries for social workers or GED teachers;

(g) Eligible costs that are in excess of the amount directly attributable to the public housing units when the physical or management improvements, including salaries and employee benefits and contributions, will benefit programs other than public housing, such as section 8 Housing Choice Voucher or local revitalization programs;

(h) Ineligible management improvements include:

(1) Costs for security guards or ongoing security services (Capital Funds may only be used for the initial capital (e.g., fencing, lights, and cameras) or noncapital (e.g., training of in-house security staff) management improvements but may not be used for the ongoing costs, such as security guards after the end of the implementation period of the physical improvements);

(2) General remedial education; and

(3) Job counseling, job development and placement, supportive services during training, and the hiring of a resident coordinator. No continued Capital Funds will be provided after the end of the implementation period of the management improvements. The PHA shall be responsible for finding other funding sources, reducing its ongoing management costs, or terminating the management activities;

(i) Eligible cost that is funded by another source and would result in duplicate funding; and

(j) Any other activities and costs that HUD may determine on a case-by-case basis.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.204 Emergencies and natural disasters.

(a) *General*. PHAs are required by the CF ACC to carry various types of insurance to protect it from loss. In most cases, insurance coverage will be the primary source of funding to pay repair or replacement costs associated with emergencies and natural disasters. Where the Department's Annual Appropriations Act establishes a set-aside from the Capital Fund appropriation

for emergencies and natural disasters, the procedures in this section apply.

(b) *Emergencies and natural disasters.* An emergency is an unforeseen or unpreventable event or occurrence that poses an immediate threat to the health and safety of the residents that must be corrected within one year of funding. A natural disaster for purposes of the Capital Fund reserve, is a non-presidentially declared disaster. In the event an emergency or natural disaster arises, HUD may require a PHA to use any other source that may legally be available, including unobligated Capital Funds, prior to providing emergency or natural disaster funds from the set-aside. The Department will review, on a case-by-case basis, requests for emergency and natural disaster funding from PHAs.

(c) *Procedure to request emergency or natural disaster funds.* To obtain emergency or natural disaster funds, a PHA shall submit a written request in the form and manner prescribed by HUD. In a natural disaster where the PHA requires immediate relief to preserve the property and safety of the residents, the PHA may submit a preliminary request outlined in paragraph (d) of this section. Subsequently, the PHA is required to complete and submit the remaining information outlined in paragraph (e) of this section, at a time prescribed by HUD. For emergency requests, PHAs are to follow the procedures outlined in paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) *Procedure to request preliminary natural disaster grant for immediate preservation.* A PHA may request a preliminary grant only for costs necessary for immediate preservation of the property and safety of the residents. The application should include the reasonable identification of damage and preservation costs as determined by the PHA. An independent assessment will be required when the PHA submits the final request or when the PHA reconciles the preliminary application grant with the actual amounts received from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), insurance carriers, and other natural disaster relief sources. Regardless of whether further funding from the set-aside is requested, at a time specified by HUD, the PHA will be expected to provide a reconciliation of all funds received, to ensure that the PHA does not receive duplicate funding.

(e) *Procedure for an emergency or a final request for natural disaster funds.* In the request the PHA shall:

(1) Identify the public housing project(s) with the emergency or natural disaster condition(s).

(2) Identify and provide the date of the conditions that present an unforeseen or unpreventable threat to the health, life, or safety of residents, in the case of emergency; or Natural disaster (e.g., hurricane, tornado, etc.).

(3) Describe the activities that will be undertaken to correct the emergency or the conditions caused by the natural disaster and the estimated cost.

(4) Provide an independent assessment of the extent of and the cost to correct the condition. The assessment must be specific as to the damage and costs associated with the emergency or natural disaster. An independent estimate of damage and repair cost is required as a part of the final natural disaster application. For natural disasters, the assessment must identify damage specifically caused by the natural disaster. The set-aside can be used only to pay costs to repair or replace a public housing project damaged as a result of the natural disaster, not for nonroutine maintenance or other improvements.

(5) Provide a copy of a currently effective DOT covering the property and an opinion of counsel that there are no preexisting liens or other encumbrances on the property.

(6) Demonstrate that without the requested funds from the set-aside, the PHA does not have adequate funds available to correct the emergency condition(s).

(7) Identify all other sources of available funds (e.g., insurance proceeds, FEMA).

(8) Any other material required by HUD.

(f) *HUD Action.* HUD shall review all requests for emergency or natural disaster funds. If HUD determines that a PHA's request meets the requirements of this section, HUD shall approve the request subject to the availability of funds in the set-aside, in the order in

which requests are received and are determined approvable.

(g) *Submission of the CF ACC.* Upon being provided with a CF ACC Amendment from HUD, the PHA must sign and date the CF ACC Amendment and return it to HUD by the date established by HUD. HUD will execute the signed and dated CF ACC Amendment submitted by the PHA.

Subpart C—General Program Requirements

SOURCE: 78 FR 63773, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.300 Capital fund submission requirements.

(a) *General.* Unless otherwise stated, the requirements in this section apply to both qualified PHAs (as described in § 903.3(c) of this chapter) and nonqualified PHAs. Each PHA must complete a comprehensive physical needs assessment (PNA).

(1) *Applicability.* Small PHAs (PHAs that own or operate fewer than 250 public housing units) must comply with the requirements of this section beginning 30 days after the end of the federal fiscal year quarter following HUD's publication of a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Capital Fund program submission requirements.* At the time that the PHA submits the ACC Amendment(s) for its Capital Fund Grants(s) to HUD, the PHA must also submit the following items:

(1) *CFP 5-Year Action Plan.* (i) *Content.* The CFP 5-Year Action Plan must describe the capital improvements necessary to ensure long-term physical and social viability of the PHA's public housing developments, including the capital improvements to be undertaken within the 5-year period, their estimated costs, status of environmental review, and any other information required for participation in the CFP, as prescribed by HUD. In order to be entitled to fungibility, PHA's must have an approved 5-year Action Plan. Except in the case of emergency/disaster work, the PHA shall not spend Capital Funds on any work that is not included in an approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan and its amendments.

(ii) *Budget.* The Capital Fund Budget for each of the 5 years shall be prepared by a PHA using the form(s) prescribed by HUD. Work items listed in the budget must include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) Where a PHA has an approved Capital Fund Financing Program (CFFP) loan, debt service payments for the grants from which the payments are scheduled;

(B) Where a PHA has an approved CFFP loan, the PHA shall also include all work and costs, including debt service payments, in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan. Work associated with the use of financing proceeds will be reported separately in a form and manner prescribed by HUD; or

(C) Work affecting health and safety and compliance with regulatory requirements such as section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and HUD's implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8, and the lead-based paint poisoning prevention standards at 24 CFR part 35, before major systems (e.g., heating, roof, etc.) and other costs of lower priority.

(iii) PHA Criteria for Significant Amendment or Modification. The PHA must include in the basic criteria that the PHA will use for determining a significant amendment or modification to the CFP 5-Year Action Plan. In addition to the criteria established by the PHA, for the purpose of the CFP, a proposed demolition, disposition, homeownership, Capital Fund financing, development, or mixed-finance proposal are considered significant amendments to the CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(iv) *Submission.* The PHA must submit a Board-approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan at least once every 5 years. The PHA may choose to update its CFP 5-Year Action Plan every year. The PHA shall indicate whether its CFP 5-Year Action Plan is fixed or rolling. Prior to submission to HUD, the 5-Year Action Plan must have been approved by the PHA's Board of Commissioners. In any given year that a PHA does not have a CFP 5-Year Action Plan that is approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD, the Capital Fund

grant(s) for these PHAs will be reserved and obligated; however, the PHA will not have access to those funds until its CFP 5-Year Action Plan is approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD.

(v) Significant amendments or modification to the CFP 5 Year Action Plan. PHAs making significant amendments or modifications to the CFP 5-Year Action Plan, as defined in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, must follow the requirements of this section.

(A) A PHA after submitting its 5-Year Action Plan may amend or modify the plan. If the amendment or modification is a significant amendment or modification, as defined in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the PHA:

(1) May not adopt the amendment or modification until the PHA has duly called a meeting of its Board of Commissioners (or similar governing body) and the meeting at which the amendment or modification is adopted, is open to the public; and

(2) May not implement the amendment or modification until notification of the amendment or modifications are provided to HUD and approved by HUD in accordance with HUD's plan review procedures, as provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(B) Each significant amendment or modification to a plan submitted to HUD is subject to the requirement of paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) *Certifications required for receipt of Capital Fund grants.* The PHA is also required to submit various certifications to HUD, in a form prescribed by HUD, including, but not limited to:

(i) Certification of PIC Data;

(ii) Standard Form—Disclosure of Lobbying Activities;

(iii) Civil Rights Compliance, in a form prescribed by HUD; and

(iv) Certification of Compliance with Public Hearing Requirements.

(3) *Conduct of public hearing and Resident Advisory Board Consultation.* A PHA must annually conduct a public hearing and consult with the Resident Advisory Board (RAB) of the PHA to discuss the Capital Fund submission. The PHA may elect to conduct a separate annual public hearing in order to solicit public comments or to hold the annual public hearing at the same time as the hearing for the Annual PHA Plan, the 5-Year Plan, or the required annual hearing for qualified public housing authorities. The hearing must be conducted at a location that is convenient to the residents served by the PHA.

(i) Not later than 45 days before the public hearing is to take place, the PHA must:

(A) Make the Capital Fund submission along with the material required under this paragraph (b) available to the residents and the RAB; and

(B) Publish a notice informing the public that the information is available for review and inspection; that a public hearing will take place on the plan; and of the date, time, and location of the hearing.

(C) PHAs shall conduct reasonable outreach activities to encourage broad public participation in the review of the Capital Fund submission.

(4) *Public and RAB comments.* The PHA must consider the comments from the residents, the public, and the RAB on the Capital Fund submission, or any significant modification thereto. In submitting the final CFP 5-Year Action Plan to HUD for approval, or any significant amendment or modification to the 5-Year Action Plan to HUD for approval, the PHA must include a copy of the recommendations made by the RAB(s) and a description of the manner in which the PHA addressed these recommendations.

(5) *Consistency with Consolidated Plan.* The Capital Fund submission must be consistent with any applicable Consolidated Plan.

(6) *HUD review and approval.* The CFP submission requirements must meet the requirements of this part as well as the Public Housing Program Requirements as defined in § 905.108 of this part. A PHA is required to revise or correct information that is not in compliance, and HUD has the authority to impose administrative sanctions until the appropriate revisions are made. HUD will review the CFP submission requirements to determine whether:

(i) All of the information that is required to be submitted is included;

(ii) The information is consistent with the needs identified in the PNA and data available to HUD; and

(iii) There are any issues of compliance with applicable laws, regulations, or contract requirements that have not been addressed with the proposed use of the Capital Fund.

(7) *Time frame for submission of CFP requirements.* The requirements identified in this paragraph (b) must be submitted to HUD, in a format prescribed by HUD, at the time that the PHA submits its signed CF ACC Amendment.

(8) *Performance and Evaluation Report.* (i) All PHAs must prepare a CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation Report at a time and in a format prescribed by HUD. These reports shall be retained on file for all grants for which a final Actual Modernization Cost Certificate (AMCC) or an Actual Development Cost Certificate (ADCC) has not been submitted. A final Performance and Evaluation Report must be submitted in accordance with 24 CFR 905.322, at the time the PHA submits its AMCC or ADCC.

(ii) PHAs that are designated as troubled performers under PHAS (24 CFR part 902) or as troubled under the Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP) (24 CFR part 985), and/or were identified as noncompliant with section 9(j) obligation and expenditure requirements during the fiscal year, shall submit their CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation Reports to HUD for review and approval.

(iii) All other PHAs, that are not designated as troubled performers under PHAS and are not designated as troubled under SEMAP, and that were in compliance with section 9(j) obligation and expenditure requirements during the fiscal year, shall prepare a CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation report for all open grants and shall retain the report(s) on file at the PHA, to be available to HUD upon request.

(9) *Moving to Work (MTW) PHAs.* MTW PHAs are to submit the Capital Fund submissions as part of the MTW Plan annually, as required by the MTW Agreement.

(c)–(d) [Reserved]

§ 905.302 Timely submission of the CF ACC amendment by the PHA.

Upon being provided with a CF ACC Amendment from HUD, the PHA must sign and date the CF ACC Amendment and return it to HUD by the date established. HUD will execute the signed and dated CF ACC Amendment submitted by the PHA. If HUD does not receive the signed and dated Amendment by the submission deadline, the PHA will receive the Capital Fund grant for that year; however, it will have less than 24 months to obligate 90 percent of the Capital Fund grant and less than 48 months to expend these funds because the PHA's obligation start date and disbursement end date for these grants will remain as previously established by HUD.

§ 905.304 CF ACC term and covenant to operate.

(a) *Period of obligation to operate as public housing.* The PHA shall operate all public housing projects in accordance with the CF ACC, as amended, and applicable HUD regulations, for the statutorily prescribed period. These periods shall be evidenced by a recorded DOT on all public housing property. If the PHA uses Capital Funds to develop public housing or to modernize existing public housing, the CF ACC term and the covenant to operate those projects are as follows:

(1) *Development activities.* Each public housing project developed using Capital Funds shall establish a restricted use covenant, either in the DOT or as a Declaration of Restrictive Covenants, to operate under the terms and conditions applicable to public housing for a 40-year period that begins on the date on which the project becomes available for occupancy, as determined by HUD.

(2) *Modernization activities.* For PHAs that receive Capital Fund assistance, the execution of each new CF ACC Amendment establishes an additional 20-year period that begins on the latest date on which modernization is completed, except that the additional 20-year period does not apply to a project that receives Capital Fund assistance only for management improvements.

(3) *Operating Fund.* Any public housing project developed that receives Operating Fund assistance shall have a

covenant to operate under requirements applicable to public housing for a 10-year period beginning upon the conclusion of the fiscal year for which such amounts were provided, except for such shorter period as permitted by HUD by an exception.

(b) *Mortgage or security interests.* The PHA shall not allow *any mortgage* or security interest in public housing assets, including under section 30 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437z–2), without prior written approval from HUD. PHAs that undertake financing unsecured by public housing assets shall include the following nonrecourse language in all financing documents as follows:

> ''This financing is non-recourse to any public housing property (real or personal property including all public housing assets or income), or disposition proceeds approved pursuant to Section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (unless explicitly permitted by HUD in the Section 18 approval letter).''

(c) *Applicability of latest expiration date.* All public housing subject to this part or required by law shall be maintained and operated as public housing, as prescribed, until the latest expiration date provided in section 9(d)(3) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(d)(3)) or any other provision of law or regulation mandating the operation of the housing as public housing, or under terms and conditions applicable to public housing, for a specified period of time.

§ 905.306 Obligation and expenditure of Capital Fund grants.

(a) *Obligation.* A PHA shall obligate each Capital Fund grant, including formula grants, Replacement Housing Factor (RHF) grants, Demolition and Disposition Transitional Funding (DDTF) grants, and natural disaster grants, no later than 24 months after, and emergency grants no later than 12 months after, the date on which the funds become available to the PHA for obligation, except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. However, a PHA with unobligated funds from a grant shall disregard this requirement for up to not more than 10 percent of the originally allocated funds from that grant. The funds become available to the PHA when HUD executes the CF ACC Amendment. With HUD approval, and subject to the availability of appropriations, the PHA can accumulate RHF grants for up to 5 years or until it has adequate funds to undertake replacement housing. The PHA shall obligate 90 percent of the RHF grant within 24 months from the date that the PHA accumulates adequate funds, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Items and costs.* For funds to be considered obligated, all items and costs must meet the definition of ''obligation'' in § 905.108 of this part.

(c) *Extension to obligation requirement.* The PHA may request an extension of the obligation deadline, and HUD may grant an extension for a period of up to 12 months, based on:

(1) The size of the PHA;

(2) The complexity of the CFP of the PHA;

(3) Any limitation on the ability of the PHA to obligate the amounts allocated for the PHA from the Capital Fund in a timely manner as a result of state or local law; or

(4) Any other factors that HUD determines to be relevant.

(d) *HUD extension for other reasons.* HUD may extend the obligation deadline for a PHA for such a period as HUD determines to be necessary, if HUD determines that the failure of the PHA to obligate assistance in a timely manner is attributable to:

(1) Litigation;

(2) Delay in obtaining approvals from the Federal Government or a state or local government that is not the fault of the PHA;

(3) Compliance with environmental assessment and abatement requirements;

(4) Relocating residents;

(5) An event beyond the control of the PHA; or

(6) Any other reason established by HUD by notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) *Failure to obligate.* (1) For any month during the fiscal year, HUD shall withhold all new Capital Fund grants from any PHA that has unobligated funds in violation of paragraph (a) of this section. The penalty will be

imposed once the violations of paragraph (a) are known. The PHA may cure the noncompliance by:

(i) Requesting in writing that HUD recapture the unobligated balance of the grant; or

(ii) Continuing to obligate funds for the grant in noncompliance until the noncompliance is cured.

(2) After the PHA has cured the noncompliance, HUD will release the withheld Capital Fund grant(s) minus a penalty of one-twelfth of the grant for each month of noncompliance.

(f) *Expenditure*. The PHA shall expend all grant funds within 48 months after the date on which funds become available, as described in paragraph (a) of this section. The deadline to expend funds may be extended only by the period of time of a HUD-approved extension of the obligation deadline. No other extensions of the expenditure deadline will be granted. All funds not expended will be recaptured.

§ 905.308 Federal requirements applicable to all Capital Fund activities.

(a) The PHA shall comply with the requirements of 24 CFR part 5 (General HUD Program Requirements; Waivers), 2 CFR part 200, and this part.

(b) The PHA shall also comply with the following program requirements.

(1) *Nondiscrimination and equal opportunity*. The PHA shall comply with all applicable nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements, including, but not limited to, the Department's generally applicable nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements at 24 CFR 5.105(a) and the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*), and its implementing regulations at 24 CFR parts 40 and 41. The PHA shall affirmatively further fair housing in its use of funds under this part, which includes, but is not limited to, addressing modernization and development in the completion of requirements at 24 CFR 903.7(o).

(2) *Environmental requirements*. All activities under this part are subject to an environmental review by a responsible entity under HUD's environmental regulations at 24 CFR part 58 and must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA)(42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and the related laws and authorities listed at 24 CFR 58.5. HUD may make a finding in accordance with 24 CFR 58.11 and may perform the environmental review itself under the provisions of 24 CFR part 50. In those cases where HUD performs the environmental review under 24 CFR part 50, it will do so before approving a proposed project, and will comply with the requirements of NEPA and the related requirements at 24 CFR 50.4.

(3) *Wage rates*. (i) Davis-Bacon wage rates. For all work or contracts exceeding $2,000 in connection with development activities or modernization activities (except for nonroutine maintenance work, as defined in § 905.200(b)(5) of this part), all laborers and mechanics employed on the construction, alteration, or repair shall be paid not less than the wages prevailing in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3142).

(ii) HUD-determined wage rates. For all operations work and contracts, including routine and nonroutine maintenance work (as defined in § 905.200(b)(5) of this part), all laborers and mechanics employed shall be paid not less than the wages prevailing in the locality, as determined or adopted by HUD pursuant to section 12(a) of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437j(a).

(iii) *State wage rates*. Preemption of state prevailing wage rates as provided at 24 CFR 965.101.

(iv) *Volunteers*. The prevailing wage requirements of this section do not apply to volunteers performing development, modernization, or nonroutine maintenance work under the conditions set out in 24 CFR part 70.

(4) *Technical wage rates*. All architects, technical engineers, draftsmen, and technicians (other than volunteers under the conditions set out in 24 CFR part 70) employed in a development or modernization project shall be paid not less than the wages prevailing in the locality, as determined or adopted (subsequent to a determination under applicable state or local law) by HUD.

(5) *Lead-based paint poisoning prevention*. The PHA shall comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (LPPPA) (42 U.S.C. 4821 *et seq.*), the Residential Lead-Based Paint

Hazard Reduction Act (42 U.S.C. 4851 *et seq.*), and the Lead Safe Housing Rule and the Lead Disclosure Rule at 24 CFR part 35.

(6) *Fire safety*. A PHA shall comply with the requirements of section 31 of the Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2227).

(7) *Flood insurance and floodplain requirements*. The PHA will not engage in the acquisition, construction, or improvement of a public housing project located in an area that has been identified by the FEMA as having special flood hazards, unless:

(i) The requirements of 24 CFR part 55, Floodplain Management, have been met, including a determination by a responsible entity under 24 CFR part 58 or by HUD under 24 CFR part 50 that there is no practicable alternative to locating in an area of special flood hazards and the minimization of unavoidable adverse impacts;

(ii) Flood insurance on the building is obtained in compliance with the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4001 *et seq.*); and

(iii) The community in which the area is situated is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program in accordance with 44 CFR parts 59 through 79, or less than one year has passed since FEMA notification regarding flood hazards.

(8) *Coastal barriers*. In accordance with the Coastal Barriers Resources Act (16 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*), no financial assistance under this part may be made available within the Coastal Barrier Resources System.

(9) *Displacement, relocation, and real property acquisition*. All acquisition or rehabilitation activities carried out under the Capital Fund, including acquisition of any property for development, shall comply with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4601–4655) and with implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24. Demolition or disposition under section 18 of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437p, is covered by the relocation provisions at 24 CFR 970.21.

(10) *Procurement and contract requirement*. PHAs and their contractors shall comply with section 3 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u) and HUD's implementing rules at 24 CFR part 75.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015; 85 FR 61568, Sept. 29, 2020]

§ 905.310 Disbursements from HUD.

(a) The PHA shall initiate a fund requisition from HUD only when funds are due and payable, unless HUD approves another payment schedule as authorized by 2 CFR 200.305.

(b) The PHA shall maintain detailed disbursement records to document eligible expenditures (e.g., contracts or other applicable documents), in a form and manner prescribed by HUD.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.312 Design and construction.

The PHA shall meet the following design and construction standards, as applicable, for all development and modernization.

(a) Physical structures shall be designed, constructed, and equipped to be consistent with the neighborhoods they occupy; meet contemporary standards of modest design, comfort, and livability (see also § 905.202(c) of this part); promote security; promote energy conservation; and be attractive so as to harmonize with the community.

(b) All development projects shall be designed and constructed in compliance with:

(1) A national building code, such as those developed by the International Code Council or the National Fire Protection Association; and the IECC or ASHRAE 90.1–2010 (both incorporated by reference, see § 905.110 of this part), for multifamily high-rises (four stories or higher), or a successor energy code or standard that has been adopted by HUD pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 12709 or other relevant authority;

(2) Applicable state and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations;

(3) Other federal requirements, including fire protection and safety standards implemented under section 31 of the Fire Administration Authorization Act of 1992, 15 U.S.C. 2227 and HUD minimum property standards (e.g., 24 CFR part 200, subpart S);

(4) Accessibility Requirements as required by section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8; title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*) and implementing regulations at 28 CFR part 35; and, if applicable, the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601–3619) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 100; and

(5) Occupancy of high-rise elevator structures by families with children. Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 1437d(a), a high-rise elevator structure shall not be provided for families with children regardless of density, unless the PHA demonstrates and HUD determines that there is no practical alternative.

(c) All modernization projects shall be designed and constructed in compliance with:

(1) The modernization standards as prescribed by HUD;

(2) Accessibility requirements as required by section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8; title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*) and implementing regulations at 28 CFR part 35; and, if applicable, the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601–3619) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 100; and

(3) Cost-effective energy conservation measures, identified in the PHA's most recently updated energy audit.

(d) Pursuant to the Energy Policy Act of 2005, in purchasing appliances, PHAs shall purchase appliances that are Energy Star products or Federal Energy Management Program designed products, unless the PHA determines that the purchase of these appliances is not cost effective.

(e) *Broadband infrastructure*. Any new construction or substantial rehabilitation, as substantial rehabilitation is defined in 24 CFR 5.100, of a building with more than 4 rental units and funded by a grant awarded or Capital Funds allocated after January 19, 2017 must include installation of broadband infrastructure, as this term is also defined in 24 CFR 5.100, except where the PHA determines and, in accordance with § 905.326, documents the determination that:

(1) The location of the new construction or substantial rehabilitation makes installation of broadband infrastructure infeasible;

(2) The cost of installing broadband infrastructure would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of its program or activity or in an undue financial burden; or

(3) The structure of the housing to be rehabilitated makes installation of broadband infrastructure infeasible.

[78 FR 63773, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 81 FR 92639, Dec. 20, 2016]

§ 905.314 Cost and other limitations.

(a) *Eligible administrative costs*. Where the physical or management improvement costs will benefit programs other than Public Housing, such as the Housing Choice Voucher program or local revitalization programs, eligible administrative costs are limited to the amount directly attributable to the public housing program.

(b) *Maximum project cost*. The maximum project cost represents the total amount of public housing capital assistance used in connection with the development of a public housing project, and includes:

(1) Project costs that are subject to the TDC limit (*i.e.*, HCC and Community Renewal Costs); and

(2) Project costs that are not subject to the TDC limit (*i.e.*, Additional Project Costs). The total project cost to be funded with public housing capital assistance, as set forth in the proposal and as approved by HUD, becomes the maximum project cost stated in the ACC Amendment. Upon completion of the project, the actual project cost is determined based upon the amount of public housing capital assistance expended for the project, and this becomes the maximum project cost for purposes of the ACC Amendment.

(c) *TDC limit*. (1) Public housing funds, including Capital Funds, may not be used to pay for HCC and Community Renewal Costs in excess of the TDC limit, as determined under paragraph (b)(2) of this section. However, HOPE VI grantees will be eligible to request a TDC exception for public housing and HOPE VI funds awarded in FFY

1996 and prior years. PHAs may also request a TDC exception for integrated utility management, capital planning, and other capital and management activities that promote energy conservation and efficiency. HUD will examine the request for TDC exceptions to ensure that they would be cost-effective, so as to ensure that up-front expenditures subject to the exceptions would be justified by future cost savings.

(2) *Determination of TDC limit.* HUD will determine the TDC limit for a public housing project as follows:

(i) *Step 1: Unit construction cost guideline.* HUD will first determine the applicable ''construction cost guideline'' by averaging the current construction costs as listed in two nationally recognized residential construction cost indices for publicly bid construction of a good and sound quality for specific bedroom sizes and structure types. The two indices HUD will use for this purpose are the R.S. Means cost index for construction of ''average'' quality and the Marshall & Swift cost index for construction of ''good'' quality. HUD has the discretion to change the cost indices to other such indices that reflect comparable housing construction quality through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(ii) *Step 2: Bedroom size and structure types.* The construction cost guideline is then multiplied by the number of units for each bedroom size and structure type.

(iii) *Step 3: Elevator and nonelevator type structures.* HUD will then multiply the resulting amounts from step 2 by 1.6 for elevator type structures and by 1.75 for nonelevator type structures.

(iv) *Step 4: TDC limit.* The TDC limit for a project is calculated by adding the resulting amounts from step 3 for all the public housing units in the project.

(3) *Costs not subject to the TDC limit.* Additional project costs are not subject to the TDC limit.

(4) *Funds not subject to the TDC limit.* A PHA may use funding sources not subject to the TDC limit (e.g., Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds, low-income housing tax credits, private donations, private financing, etc.) to cover project costs that exceed the TDC limit or the HCC limit described in this paragraph (c). Such funds, however, may not be used for items that would result in substantially increased operating, maintenance, or replacement costs, and must meet the requirements of section 102 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 (Pub. L. 101–235, approved December 15, 1989) (42 U.S.C. 3545). These funds must be included in the project development cost budget.

(d) *Housing Construction Costs (HCC).* (1) *General.* A PHA may not use Capital Funds to pay for HCC in excess of the amount determined under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) *Determination of HCC limit.* HUD will determine the HCC limit as listed in at least two nationally recognized residential construction cost indices for publicly bid construction of a good and sound quality for specific bedroom sizes and structure types. The two indices HUD will use for this purpose are the R.S. Means cost index for construction of ''average'' quality and the Marshal & Swift cost index for construction of ''good'' quality. HUD has the discretion to change the cost indices to other such indices that reflect comparable housing construction quality through a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The resulting construction cost guideline is then multiplied by the number of public housing units in the project, based upon bedroom size and structure type. The HCC limit for a project is calculated by adding the resulting amounts for all public housing units in the project.

(3) The HCC limit is not applicable to the acquisition of existing housing, whether or not such housing will be rehabilitated. The TDC limit is applicable to such acquisition.

(e) *Community Renewal Costs.* Capital Funds may be used to pay for Community Renewal Costs in an amount equivalent to the difference between the HCC paid for with public housing capital assistance and the TDC limit.

(f) *Rehabilitation of existing public housing projects.* The HCC limit is not applicable to the rehabilitation of existing public housing projects. The TDC limit for modernization of existing public housing is 90 percent of the

TDC limit as determined under paragraph (c) of this section. This limitation does not apply to the rehabilitation of any property acquired pursuant to § 905.600 of this part.

(g) *Modernization cost limits.* If the modernization costs are more than 90 percent of the TDC, then the project shall not be modernized. Capital Funds shall not be expended to modernize an existing public housing development that fails to meet the HUD definition of reasonable cost found in § 905.108 of this part, except for:

(1) Emergency work;

(2) Essential maintenance necessary to keep a public housing project habitable until the demolition or disposition application is approved; or

(3) The costs of maintaining the safety and security of a site that is undergoing demolition.

(h) *Administrative cost limits and Capital Fund Program Fee.* (1) Administrative cost limits (for non-asset-management PHAs). The PHA shall not budget or expend more than 10 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant on administrative costs, in accordance with the CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(2) Capital Fund Program Fee (for asset-management PHAs). For a PHA that is under asset management, the Capital Fund Program Fee and administrative cost limits are the same. For the Capital Fund Program Fee, a PHA may charge a management fee of up to 10 percent of the annual CFP formula grant(s) amount, excluding emergency and disaster grants and also excluding any costs related to lead-based paint or asbestos testing, in-house architectural and engineering work, or other special administrative costs required by state or local law.

(i) Modernization. The PHA shall not budget or expend more than 10 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant on administrative costs, in accordance with its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. The 10 percent limit excludes any costs related to lead-based paint or asbestos testing, in-house Architectural and Engineering work, or other special administrative costs required by state or local law.

(ii) Development. For development work with Capital Fund and RHF grants, the administrative cost limit is 3 percent of the total project budget, or, with HUD's approval, up to 6 percent of the total project budget.

(i) *Management improvement cost limits.* In Fiscal Year (FY) 2014, a PHA shall not use more than 18 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for eligible management improvement costs identified in its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. In FY 2015, a PHA shall not use more than 16 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for eligible management improvement costs identified in its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. In FY 2016, a PHA shall not use more than 14 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for eligible management improvement costs identified in its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. In FY 2017, a PHA shall not use more than 12 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for eligible management improvement costs identified in its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. In FY 2018 and thereafter, a PHA shall not use more than 10 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for eligible management improvement costs identified in its CFP 5-Year Action Plan. Management improvements are an eligible expense for PHAs participating in asset management.

(j) *Types of labor.* A PHA may use force account labor for development and modernization activities if included in a CFP 5-Year Action Plan that is approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD. HUD approval to use force account labor is not required when the PHA is designated as a high performer under PHAS.

(k) *RMC activities.* When the entire development, financing, or modernization activity, including the planning and architectural design, is administered by an RMC, the PHA shall not retain any portion of the Capital Funds for any administrative or other reason, unless the PHA and the RMC provide otherwise by contract.

(l) *Capital Funds for operating costs.* A PHA may use Capital Funds for operating costs only if it is included in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan that is approved by the PHA Board of Commissioners and HUD, and limited as described in paragraphs (l)(1) and (2) of this section. Capital Funds identified in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan to be transferred to operations are obligated once the funds have been budgeted and

drawn down by the PHA. Once such transfer of funds occurs, the PHA must follow the requirements of 24 CFR part 990 with respect to those funds.

(1) *Large PHAs*. A PHA with 250 or more units may use no more than 20 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for activities that are eligible under the Operating Fund at 24 CFR part 990.

(2) *Small PHAs*. A PHA with less than 250 units, that is not designated as troubled under PHAS, may use up to 100 percent of its annual Capital Fund grant for activities that are eligible under the Operating Fund at 24 CFR part 990, except that the PHA must have determined that there are no debt service payments, significant Capital Fund needs, or emergency needs that must be met prior to transferring 100 percent of its funds to operating expenses.

§ 905.316 Procurement and contract requirements.

(a) *General*. PHAs shall comply with 2 CFR part 200, and HUD implementing instructions, for all capital activities including modernization and development, except as provided in paragraph (c) in this section.

(b) *Contracts*. The PHA shall use all contract forms prescribed by HUD. If a form is not prescribed, the PHA may use any Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approved form that contains all applicable federal requirements and contract clauses.

(c) *Mixed-finance development projects*. Mixed-finance development partners may be selected in accordance with 24 CFR 905.604(h). Contracts and other agreements with mixed-finance development partners must specify that they comply with the requirements of §§ 905.602 and 905.604 of this part.

(d) *Assurances of completion*. Notwithstanding 24 CFR 85.36 (as revised April 1, 2013), for each construction contract over $100,000, the contractor shall furnish the PHA with the following:

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder, equivalent to 5 percent of the bid price; and

(2) One of the following:

(i) A performance bond and payment bond for 100 percent of the contract price;

(ii) A performance bond and a payment bond, each for 50 percent or more of the contract price;

(iii) A 20 percent cash escrow;

(iv) A 10 percent irrevocable letter of credit with terms acceptable to HUD, or

(v) Any other payment method acceptable to HUD.

(e) *Procurement of recovered materials*. PHAs that are state agencies and agencies of a political subdivision of a state that are using assistance under this part for procurement, and any person contracting with such PHAs with respect to work performed under an assisted contract, must comply with the requirements of section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In accordance with section 6002, these agencies and persons must procure items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered material practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired in the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; must procure solid waste management services in a manner that promotes energy and resource recovery; and must have established an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.318 Title and deed.

The PHA, or, in the case of mixed-finance, the Owner Entity, shall obtain title insurance that guarantees the title is good and marketable before taking title to any and all sites and properties acquired with public housing funds. Immediately upon taking title to a property, the PHA or Owner Entity shall record the deed and a Declaration of Trust or, in the case of mixed finance, a Declaration of Restrictive Covenants, in the form and in the manner and order prescribed by HUD. The PHA shall at all times maintain a recorded Declaration of Trust or Declaration of Restrictive Covenants in the

form and in the manner and order prescribed by HUD on all public housing projects covering the term required by this part.

§ 905.320 Contract administration and acceptance of work.

(a) *Contract administration.* The PHA is responsible, in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart D, for all contractual and administrative issues arising out of their procurements. The PHA shall maintain full and complete records on the history of each procurement transaction.

(b) *Inspection and acceptance.* The PHA, or, in the case of mixed finance, the Owner Entity shall carry out inspections of work in progress and goods delivered, as necessary, to ensure compliance with existing contracts. If, upon inspection, the PHA determines that the work and/or goods are complete, satisfactory and, as applicable, otherwise undamaged, except for any work that is appropriate for delayed completion, the PHA shall accept the work. The PHA shall determine any holdback for items of delayed completion and the amount due and payable for the work that has been accepted, including any conditions precedent to payment that are stated in the construction contract or contract of sale. The contractor shall be paid for items only after the PHA inspects and accepts that work.

(c) *Guarantees and warranties.* The PHA or, in the case of mixed finance, the Owner Entity, shall specify the guaranty period and amounts to be withheld, as applicable, and shall provide that all contractor, manufacturer, and supplier warranties required by the construction and modernization documents shall be assigned to the PHA. The PHA shall inspect each dwelling unit and the overall project approximately 3 months after the beginning of the project guaranty period, 3 months before its expiration, and at other times as may be necessary to exercise its rights before expiration of any warranties. The PHA shall require repair or replacement of all defective items prior to the expiration of the guaranty or warranty periods.

(d) *Notification of completion.* The PHA, or in the case of mixed finance, the Owner Entity, shall require that all contractors and developers notify the PHA in writing when the contract work, including any approved off-site work, will be completed and ready for inspection.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.322 Fiscal closeout.

(a) *General.* Each Capital Fund grant and/or development project is subject to fiscal closeout. Fiscal closeout includes the submission of a cost certificate; an audit, if applicable; a final Performance and Evaluation Report; and HUD approval of the cost certificate.

(b) *Submission of cost certificate.* (1) When an approved development or modernization activity is completed or when HUD terminates the activity, the PHA must submit to HUD the:

(i) Actual Development Cost Certificate (ADCC) within 12 months. For purposes of the CF ACC, costs incurred between the completion of the development and the date of full availability (DOFA) becomes the actual development cost; and

(ii) Actual Modernization Cost Certificate (AMCC) for each grant, no later than 12 months after the expenditure deadline but no earlier than the obligation end date. A PHA with under 250 units with an approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan for use of 100 percent of the Capital Fund grant in operations may submit the cost certificate any time after the funds have been budgeted to operations and withdrawn, as described in § 905.314(l) of this part.

(2) If the PHA does not submit the cost certificate and the final CFP Annual Statement/Performance and Evaluation Report within the period prescribed in this section, HUD may impose restrictions on open Capital Fund grants; e.g., establish review thresholds, set the grant to ''auto review'' (HUD automatically reviews it on a periodic basis), or suspend grants, until the cost certificate for the affected grant is submitted. These restrictions may be imposed by HUD after notification of the PHA.

(c) *Audit.* The cost certificate is a financial statement subject to audit pursuant to 2 CFR part 200, subpart F.

After submission of the cost certificate to HUD, the PHA shall provide the cost certificate to its independent public auditor (IPA) as part of its annual audit. After audit, the PHA will notify HUD of the grants included in the audit, any exceptions noted by the PHA auditor, and the schedule to complete corrective actions recommended by the auditor.

(d) *Review and approval.* For PHAs exempt from the audit requirements, HUD will review and approve the cost certificate based on available information regarding the Capital Fund grant. For PHAs subject to an audit, HUD will review the information from the annual audit provided by the PHA and approve the certificate after all exceptions, if any, have been resolved.

(e) *Recapture.* All Capital Funds in excess of the actual cost incurred for the grant are subject to recapture. Any funds awarded to the PHA that are returned or any funds taken back from the PHA in a fiscal year after the grant was awarded are subject to recapture.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.324 Data reporting requirements.

The PHA shall provide, at minimum, the following data reports, at a time and in a form prescribed by HUD:

(a) The Performance and Evaluation Report as described in § 905.300(b)(8) of this part;

(b) Updates on the PHA's building and unit data as required by HUD;

(c) Reports of obligation and expenditure; and

(d) Any other information required for participation in the Capital Fund Program.

§ 905.326 Records.

(a) The PHA will maintain full and complete records of the history of each Capital Fund grant, including, but not limited to, CFP 5-Year Action Plans, procurement, contracts, obligations, and expenditures.

(b) The PHA shall retain for 5 years after HUD approves either the actual development or modernization cost certificate all documents related to the activities for which the Capital Fund grant was received, unless a longer period is required by applicable law.

(c) HUD and its duly authorized representatives shall have full and free access to all PHA offices, facilities, books, documents, and records, including the right to audit and make copies.

Subpart D—Capital Fund Formula

SOURCE: 78 FR 63773, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.400 Capital Fund formula (CF formula).

(a) *General.* This section describes the formula for allocating Capital Funds to PHAs.

(b) *Formula allocation based on relative needs.* HUD shall allocate Capital Funds to the PHAs in accordance with the CF formula. The CF formula measures the existing modernization needs and accrual needs of PHAs.

(c) *Allocation for existing modernization needs under the CF formula.* HUD shall allocate one-half of the available Capital Fund amount based on the relative existing modernization needs of PHAs, determined in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *PHAs with 250 or more units in FFY 1999, except the New York City and Chicago Housing Authorities.* The estimates of the existing modernization needs for these PHAs shall be based on the following:

(1) Objective measurable data concerning the following PHA, community, and project characteristics applied to each project:

(i) The average number of bedrooms in the units in a project (Equation coefficient 4604.7);

(ii) The total number of units in a project (Equation coefficient: 10.17);

(iii) The proportion of units in a project in buildings completed in 1978 or earlier. In the case of acquired projects, HUD will use the DOFA unless the PHA provides HUD with the actual date of construction completion. When the PHA provides the actual date of construction completion, HUD will use that date (or, for scattered sites, the average dates of construction of all the buildings), subject to a 50-year cap. (Equation coefficient: 4965.4);

(iv) The cost index of rehabilitating property in the area (Equation coefficient: −10608);

(v) The extent to which the units of a project were in a nonmetropolitan area as defined by the United States Bureau of the Census (Census Bureau) during FFY 1996 (Equation coefficient: 2703.9);

(vi) The PHA is located in the Southern census region, as defined by the Census Bureau (Equation coefficient: −269.4);

(vii) The PHA is located in the Western census region, as defined by the Census Bureau (Equation coefficient: −1709.5);

(viii) The PHA is located in the Midwest census region as defined by the Census Bureau (Equation coefficient: 246.2); and

(2) An equation constant of 13851.

(i) *Newly constructed units*. Units with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered to have a zero existing modernization need.

(ii) *Acquired projects*. Projects acquired by a PHA with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered to have a zero existing modernization need.

(3) *For New York City and Chicago Housing Authorities, based on a large sample of direct inspections*. Prior to the cost calibration in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, the number used for the existing modernization need of family projects shall be $16,680 in New York City and $24,286 in Chicago, and the number for elderly projects shall be $14,622 in New York City and $16,912 in Chicago.

(i) *Newly constructed units*. Units with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered to have a zero existing modernization need.

(ii) *Acquired projects*. Projects acquired by a PHA with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered to have a zero existing modernization need.

(4) *PHAs with fewer than 250 units in FFY 1999*. The estimates of the existing modernization need shall be based on the following:

(i) Objective measurable data concerning the PHA, community, and project characteristics applied to each project:

(A) The average number of bedrooms in the units in a project. (Equation coefficient: 1427.1);

(B) The total number of units in a project. (Equation coefficient: 24.3);

(C) The proportion of units in a project in buildings completed in 1978 or earlier. In the case of acquired projects, HUD shall use the DOFA date unless the PHA provides HUD with the actual date of construction completion, in which case HUD shall use the actual date of construction completion (or, for scattered sites, the average dates of construction of all the buildings), subject to a 50-year cap. (Equation coefficient: −1389.7);

(D) The cost index of rehabilitating property in the area, as of FFY 1999. (Equation coefficient: −20163);

(E) The extent to which the units of a project were in a nonmetropolitan area as defined by the Census Bureau during FFY 1996. (Equation coefficient: 6157.7);

(F) The PHA is located in the Southern census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: 4379.2);

(G) The PHA is located in the Western census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: 3747.7);

(H) The PHA is located in the Midwest census region as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: −2073.5); and

(ii) An equation constant of 24762.

(A) *Newly constructed units*. Units with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered to have a zero existing modernization need.

(B) *Acquired projects*. Projects acquired by a PHA with a DOFA date of October 1, 1991, or after, shall be considered by HUD to have a zero existing modernization need.

(5) *Calibration of existing modernization need for cost index of rehabilitating property in the area*. The estimated existing modernization need determined under paragraphs (d)(1), (2), or (3) of this section shall be adjusted by the values of the cost index of rehabilitating property in the area.

(6) *Freezing of the determination of existing modernization need*. FFY 2008 is the last fiscal year that HUD will calculate the existing modernization need.

The existing modernization need will be frozen for all developments at the calculation as of FFY 2008 and will be adjusted for changes in the inventory and paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(e) *Allocation for accrual needs under the CF formula.* HUD shall allocate the other half of the remaining Capital Fund amount based on the relative accrual needs of PHAs, determined in accordance with this paragraph of this section.

(1) PHAs with 250 or more units, except the New York City and Chicago Housing Authorities. The estimates of the accrual need shall be based on the following:

(i) Objective measurable data concerning the following PHA, community, and project characteristics applied to each project:

(A) The average number of bedrooms in the units in a project. (Equation coefficient: 324.0);

(B) The extent to which the buildings in a project average fewer than 5 units. (Equation coefficient: 93.3);

(C) The age of a project, as determined by the DOFA date. In the case of acquired projects, HUD shall use the DOFA date unless the PHA provides HUD with the actual date of construction completion, in which case HUD shall use the actual date of construction (or, for scattered sites, the average dates of construction of all the buildings), subject to a 50-year cap. (Equation coefficient: −7.8);

(D) Whether the development is a family project. (Equation coefficient: 184.5);

(E) The cost index of rehabilitating property in the area. (Equation coefficient: −252.8);

(F) The extent to which the units of a project were in a nonmetropolitan area as defined by the Census Bureau during FFY 1996. (Equation coefficient: −121.3);

(G) PHA size of 6,600 or more units in FFY 1999. (Equation coefficient: −150.7);

(H) The PHA is located in the Southern census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: 28.4);

(I) The PHA is located in the Western census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: −116.9);

(J) The PHA is located in the Midwest census region as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: 60.7); and

(ii) An equation constant of 1371.9.

(2) For the New York City and Chicago Housing Authorities, based on a large sample of direct inspections. Prior to the cost calibration in paragraph (e)(4) of this section the number used for the accrual need of family developments is $1,395 in New York City, and $1,251 in Chicago, and the number for elderly developments is $734 in New York City and $864 in Chicago.

(3) PHAs with fewer than 250 units. The estimates of the accrual need shall be based on the following:

(i) Objective measurable data concerning the following PHA, community, and project characteristics applied to each project:

(A) The average number of bedrooms in the units in a project. (Equation coefficient: 325.5);

(B) The extent to which the buildings in a project average fewer than 5 units. (Equation coefficient: 179.8);

(C) The age of a project, as determined by the DOFA date. In the case of acquired projects, HUD shall use the DOFA date unless the PHA provides HUD with the actual date of construction completion. When provided with the actual date of construction completion, HUD shall use this date (or, for scattered sites, the average dates of construction of all the buildings), subject to a 50-year cap. (Equation coefficient: −9.0);

(D) Whether the project is a family development. (Equation coefficient: 59.3);

(E) The cost index of rehabilitating property in the area. (Equation coefficient: −1570.5);

(F) The extent to which the units of a project were in a nonmetropolitan area as defined by the Census Bureau during FFY 1996. (Equation coefficient: −122.9);

(G) The PHA is located in the Southern census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: −564.0);

(H) The PHA is located in the Western census region, as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: −29.6);

(I) The PHA is located in the Midwest census region as defined by the Census Bureau. (Equation coefficient: −418.3); and

(ii) An equation constant of 3193.6.

(4) *Calibration of accrual need for the cost index of rehabilitating property in the area.* The estimated accrual need determined under either paragraph (e)(2) or (3) of this section shall be adjusted by the values of the cost index of rehabilitation.

(f) *Calculation of number of units.* (1) *General.* For purposes of determining the number of a PHA's public housing units and the relative modernization needs of PHAs:

(i) HUD shall count as one unit:

(A) Each public housing and section 23 bond-financed CF unit, except that each existing unit under the Turnkey III program shall count as one-fourth of a unit. Units receiving operating subsidy only shall not be counted.

(B) Each existing unit under the Mutual Help program.

(ii) HUD shall add to the overall unit count any units that the PHA adds to its inventory when the units are under CF ACC amendment and have reached DOFA by the date that HUD establishes for the FFY in which the CF formula is being run (hereafter called the ''reporting date''). New CF units and those reaching DOFA after the reporting date shall be counted for CF formula purposes in the following FFY.

(2) *Replacement units.* Replacement units newly constructed on or after October 1, 1998, that replace units in a project funded in FFY 1999 by the Comprehensive Grant formula system or the Comprehensive Improvement Assistance Program (CIAP) formula system shall be given a new CF ACC number as a separate project and shall be treated as a newly constructed development as outlined in § 905.600 of this part.

(3) *Reconfiguration of units.* Reconfiguration of units may cause the need to be calculated by the new configuration based on the formula characteristics in the building and unit's PIC module (refer to the formula sections here). The unit counts will be determined by the CF units existing after the reconfiguration.

(4) *Reduction of units.* For a project losing units as a result of demolition and disposition, the number of units on which the CF formula is based shall be the number of units reported as eligible for Capital Funds as of the reporting date. Units are eligible for funding until they are removed due to demolition and disposition in accordance with a schedule approved by HUD.

(g) *Computation of formula shares under the CF formula.* (1) *Total estimated existing modernization need.* The total estimated existing modernization need of a PHA under the CF formula is the result of multiplying for each project the PHA's total number of formula units by its estimated existing modernization need per unit, as determined by paragraph (d) of this section, and calculating the sum of these estimated project needs.

(2) *Total accrual need.* The total accrual need of a PHA under the CF formula is the result of multiplying for each project the PHA's total number of formula units by its estimated accrual need per unit, as determined by paragraph (e) of this section, and calculating the sum of these estimated accrual needs.

(3) *PHA's formula share of existing modernization need.* A PHA's formula share of existing modernization need under the CF formula is the PHA's total estimated existing modernization need divided by the total existing modernization need of all PHAs.

(4) *PHA's formula share of accrual need.* A PHA's formula share of accrual need under the CF formula is the PHA's total estimated accrual need divided by the total existing accrual need of all PHAs.

(5) *PHA's formula share of capital need.* A PHA's formula share of capital need under the CF formula is the average of the PHA's share of existing modernization need and its share of accrual need (by which method each share is weighted 50 percent).

(h) *CF formula capping.* (1) For units that are eligible for funding under the CF formula (including replacement housing units discussed below), a PHA's CF formula share shall be its share of capital need, as determined under the CF formula, subject to the condition that no PHA's CF formula

share for units funded under the CF formula can be less than 94 percent of its formula share had the FFY 1999 formula system been applied to these CF formula-eligible units. The FFY 1999 formula system is based upon the FFY 1999 Comprehensive Grant formula system for PHAs with 250 or more units in FFY 1999 and upon the FFY 1999 Comprehensive Improvement Assistance Program (CIAP) formula system for PHAs with fewer than 250 units in FFY 1999.

(2) For a Moving to Work (MTW) PHA whose MTW agreement provides that its CF formula share is to be calculated in accordance with the previously existing formula, the PHA's CF formula share, during the term of the MTW agreement, may be approximately the formula share that the PHA would have received had the FFY 1999 formula funding system been applied to the CF formula eligible units.

(i) *Replacement Housing Factor to reflect formula need for developments with demolition or disposition occurring on or after October 1, 1998, and prior to September 30, 2013.* (1) *RHF generally.* PHAs that have a reduction in the number of units attributable to demolition or disposition of units during the period (reflected in data maintained by HUD) that lowers the formula unit count for the CFF calculation qualify for application of an RHF, subject to satisfaction of criteria stated in paragraph (i)(5) of this section

(2) *When applied.* The RHF will be added, where applicable:

(i) For the first 5 years after the reduction of units described in paragraph (i)(1) of this section; and

(ii) For an additional 5 years if the planning, leveraging, obligation, and expenditure requirements are met. As a prior condition of a PHA's receipt of additional funds for replacement housing provided for the second 5-year period or any portion thereof, a PHA must obtain a firm commitment of substantial additional funds, other than public housing funds, for replacement housing, as determined by HUD.

(3) *Computation of RHF.* The RHF consists of the difference between the CFF share without the CFF share reduction of units attributable to demolition or disposition and the CFF share that resulted after the reduction of units attributable to demolition or disposition.

(4) *Replacement housing funding in FFYs 1998 and 1999.* Units that received replacement housing funding in FFY 1998 will be treated as if they had received 2 years of replacement housing funding by FFY 2000. Units that received replacement housing funding in FFY 1999 will be treated as if they had received one year of replacement housing funding as of FFY 2000.

(5) *PHA Eligibility for the RHF.* A PHA is eligible for this factor only if the PHA satisfies the following criteria:

(i) The PHA will use the funding in question only for replacement housing;

(ii) The PHA will use the restored funding that results from the use of the replacement factor to provide replacement housing in accordance with the PHA's 5-Year Action Plan, as approved by HUD under part 903 of this chapter as well as the PHA's Board of Commissioners;

(iii) The PHA has not received funding for public housing units that will replace the lost units under Public Housing Development, Major Reconstruction of Obsolete Public Housing, HOPE VI, Choice Neighborhoods, Rental Assistance Payment (RAP), or programs that otherwise provide for replacement with public housing units;

(iv) The PHA, if designated as a troubled PHA by HUD, and not already under the direction of HUD or an appointed receiver, in accordance with part 902 of this chapter, uses an Alternative Management Entity, as defined in part 902 of this chapter, for development of replacement housing and complies with any applicable provisions of its Memorandum of Agreement executed with HUD under that part; and

(v) The PHA undertakes any development of replacement housing in accordance with applicable HUD requirements and regulations.

(6) *Failure to provide replacement housing in a timely fashion.* (i) A PHA will be subject to the actions described in paragraph (i)(7)(ii) of this section if the PHA does not:

(A) Use the restored funding that results from the use of the RHF to provide replacement housing in a timely fashion, as provided in paragraph

(i)(7)(i) of this section and in accordance with applicable HUD requirements and regulations, and

(B) Make reasonable progress on such use of the funding, in accordance with applicable HUD requirements and regulations.

(ii) If a PHA fails to act as described in paragraph (i)(6)(i) of this section, HUD will require appropriate corrective action under these regulations, may recapture and reallocate the funds, or may take other appropriate action.

(7) *Requirement to obligate and expend RHF funds within the specified period.* (i) In addition to the requirements otherwise applicable to obligation and expenditure of funds, PHAs are required to obligate assistance received as a result of the RHF within:

(A) 24 months from the date that funds become available to the PHA; or

(B) With specific HUD approval, 24 months from the date that the PHA accumulates adequate funds to undertake replacement housing.

(ii) To the extent the PHA has not obligated any funds provided as a result of the RHF within the time frames required by this paragraph, or has not expended such funds within a reasonable time, HUD shall recapture the unobligated amount of the grant.

(j) *Demolition and Disposition Transitional Funding (DDTF) to reflect formula need for developments with demolition or disposition on or after October 1, 2013.* (1) *DDTF generally*. In FFY 2014 and thereafter, PHAs that have a reduction in the number of units occurring in FFY 2013 and attributable to demolition or disposition are automatically eligible to receive Demolition and Disposition Transitional Funding. The DDTF will be included in their annual Capital Fund grant for a 5-year period to offset the reduction in funding a PHA would receive from removing units from inventory. DDTF is subject to the criteria stated in paragraph (j)(4) of this section.

(2) *When applied*. DDTF will be added to a PHA's annual CFP grant, where applicable, for 5 years after the reduction of units described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(3) *Computation of DDTF*. The DDTF consists of the difference between the CFF share without the CFF share reduction of units attributable to demolition or disposition and the CFF share that resulted after the reduction of units attributable to demolition or disposition.

(4) *PHA eligibility for the DDTF*. A PHA is eligible for this factor only if the PHA satisfies the following criteria:

(i) The PHA will automatically receive the DDTF for reduction of units in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this section, unless the PHA rejects the DDTF funding for that fiscal year in writing;

(ii) The PHA will use the funding in question for eligible activities under the Capital Fund Program, found at 905.200—such as modernization and development—that are included in the PHA's HUD approved CFP 5-Year Action Plan.

(iii) The PHA has not received funding for public housing units that will replace the lost units from disposition proceeds, or under Public Housing Development, Major Reconstruction of Obsolete Public Housing, HOPE VI, Choice Neighborhoods, RAP, or programs that otherwise provide for replacement with public housing units;

(iv) The PHA, if designated as a troubled PHA by HUD, and not already under the direction of HUD or an appointed receiver, in accordance with part 902 of this chapter, uses an Alternative Management Entity, as defined in part 902 of this chapter, and complies with any applicable provisions of its Memorandum of Agreement executed with HUD under that part; and

(v) The PHA undertakes any eligible activities in accordance with applicable HUD requirements and regulations.

(5) *Requirement to obligate and expend DDTF funds within the specified period.* (i) In addition to the requirements otherwise applicable to obligation and expenditure of Capital Funds, including 42 U.S.C. 1437g(j) and the terms of the appropriation from Congress, PHAs are required to obligate funds received as a result of the DDTF within 24 months from the date that funds become available to the PHA; or

(ii) To the extent the PHA has not obligated any funds provided as a result of the DDTF within the time

frames required by this paragraph, or expended such funds within a reasonable time frame, HUD shall reduce the amount of DDTF to be provided to the PHA.

(k) *RHF Transition*. (1) PHAs that would be newly eligible for RHF in FFY 2014 will receive 5 years of DDTF.

(2) PHAs that received a portion of a first increment RHF grant in FY 2013, for units removed from inventory prior to the reporting date of June 30, 2012, will receive up to 10 years of funding consisting of the remainder of first-increment RHF, subject to the requirements of § 905.400(i) of this part, and, if eligible, 5 years of DDTF, subject to the requirements of § 905.400(j) of this part.

(3) PHAs that received a portion of a second increment RHF grant in FY 2013, for units removed from inventory prior to the reporting date of June 30, 2012, will continue to receive the remaining portion of the 5-year increment as a separate second increment RHF grant, as described in § 905.400(i) of this part.

(l) *Performance reward factor*. (1) *High performer*. A PHA that is designated a high performer under the PHA's most recent final PHAS score may receive a performance bonus that is:

(i) Three (3) percent above its base formula amount in the first 5 years these awards are given (for any year in this 5-year period in which the performance reward is earned); or

(ii) Five (5) percent above its base formula amount in future years (for any year in which the performance reward is earned);

(2) *Condition*. The performance bonus is subject only to the condition that no PHA will lose more than 5 percent of its base formula amount as a result of the redistribution of funding from nonhigh performers to high performers.

(3) *Redistribution*. The total amount of Capital Funds that HUD has recaptured or not allocated to PHAs as a sanction for violation of expenditure and obligation requirements shall be allocated to the PHAs that are designated high performers under PHAS.

Subpart E—Use of Capital Funds for Financing

SOURCE: 75 FR 65208, Oct. 21, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.500 Purpose and description.

(a) This subpart provides the requirements necessary for a PHA to participate in the Capital Fund Financing Program (CFFP), under which the PHA may obtain HUD approval to borrow private capital and pledge a portion of its annual Capital Fund grant or public housing assets and other public housing property of the public housing agency as security.

(b) Under the CFFP, PHAs are permitted to borrow private capital to finance public housing development or modernization activities. A PHA may use a portion of its Capital Fund for debt service payments and usual and customary financing costs associated with public housing development or modernization (including public housing in mixed-finance developments). A PHA that undertakes such financing activities may, subject to HUD's written approval, grant a security interest in its future annual Capital Fund grants, which shall be subject to the appropriation of those funds by Congress. The PHA's financing activities are not obligations or liabilities of the Federal Government. The Federal Government does not assume any liability with respect to any such pledge of future appropriations, and the Federal Government neither guarantees nor provides any full faith and credit for these financing transactions.

§ 905.505 Program requirements.

(a) *Written approval*. A PHA shall obtain written HUD approval for all Capital Fund financing transactions that pledge, encumber, or otherwise provide a security interest in public housing assets or other property, including Capital Funds, and use Capital Funds for the payment of debt service or other financing costs. HUD approval shall be based on:

(1) The ability of the PHA to complete the financing transaction along with the associated improvements;

(2) The reasonableness of the provisions in the Capital Fund Financing

Proposal considering the other pledges or commitments of public housing assets, the PHA's capital needs, and the pledge being proposed; and

(3) Whether the PHA meets the requirements of this subpart.

(b) *Antideficiency*. Any pledge of future year Capital Fund grants under this section is subject to the availability of appropriations by Congress for that year. All financing documents related to future year Capital Fund amounts must include a statement that the pledging of funds is subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) *Conditions on use*—(1) *Development*. Any public housing that is developed using amounts under this part (including proceeds from financing authorized under this part) shall be operated under the terms and conditions applicable to public housing during the 40-year period that begins on the date on which the project becomes available for occupancy, except as otherwise provided in the 1937 Act.

(2) *Modernization*. Any public housing or portion of public housing that is modernized using amounts under this part (including proceeds from financing authorized under this part) shall be maintained and operated during the 20-year period that begins on the latest date on which the modernization is completed, except as otherwise provided in the 1937 Act.

(3) *Applicability of latest expiration date*. Public housing subject to the use conditions described in paragraph (c) of this section, or to any other provision of law mandating the operation of housing as public housing for a specific length of time, shall be maintained and operated as required until the latest such expiration date.

(4) *Declaration of Trust*. All public housing rental projects must show evidence satisfactory to HUD of an effective Declaration of Trust being recorded in first position, meeting the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section and covering the term of the financing. If part of a mixed-finance project, this evidence will be with the mixed-finance evidentiary documents.

(d) *Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS) designation*. Generally, a PHA shall be designated a standard performer or high performer under PHAS (24 CFR part 902), and must be a standard performer or higher on the management and financial condition indicators. HUD will consider requests from a PHA designated as troubled under PHAS when the PHA is able to show that it has developed appropriate management and financial capability and controls that demonstrate its ability to successfully undertake the Capital Fund Financing Proposal. The PHA must comply with all applicable fair housing and civil rights requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a). If a PHA has received a letter of findings, charge, or lawsuit involving ongoing systemic noncompliance under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Fair Housing Act, or Section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, and the letter of findings, charge, or lawsuit has not been resolved to HUD's satisfaction, then unless the Capital Fund Financing Proposal is part of a plan to address such findings, charge, or lawsuit, the PHA will not be eligible for financing pursuant to the CFFP. HUD will determine if actions to resolve the charge, lawsuit, or letter of findings taken are sufficient to resolve the matter.

(e) *Management capacity*. A PHA shall have the capacity to undertake and administer private financing and construction or modernization of the size and type contemplated. In order to determine capacity, HUD may require the PHA to submit a management assessment conducted by an independent third party, in a form and manner prescribed by HUD.

(f) *Existing financing*. A PHA shall identify the nature and extent of any existing encumbrances, pledges, or other financing commitments of public housing funds undertaken by the PHA.

(g) *Need for financing*. (1) A PHA must complete a physical needs assessment at the project level, in the form and manner prescribed by HUD that covers the PHA's entire public housing portfolio for the term of the financing and that takes into consideration existing needs and the lifecycle repair and replacement of major building components. The activity to be financed must be identified as a need in the physical needs assessment.

(2) Based on the assessment under paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the PHA must demonstrate that the financing will not negatively impact the ability of the PHA to meet the ongoing needs of its public housing portfolio over the term of the financing. In making this demonstration, PHAs must reduce any projected future Capital Fund grants to account for planned or anticipated activities that would have the effect of reducing or otherwise limiting the availability of future Capital Fund grants. PHA projections must be detailed on the portfolio schedule form prescribed by HUD, and shall project a stabilized number of units (Stabilized Base Unit Count) to be reached in no more than 5 years after all planned or anticipated activities have been completed that would reduce future Capital Fund grants. PHAs must also take into consideration projected use of Capital Funds for other eligible activities under part 905, and may take into consideration alternative sources of financing that are available to help meet its needs.

(3) For PHAs that are proposing to borrow more than $2 million on a cumulative basis, to the extent that:

(i) Capital and other eligible Capital Fund needs exceed projected Capital Fund program funding amounts, and the PHA is not leveraging non-public housing funds as part of its Capital Fund Financing Proposal transaction, then

(ii) The PHA must demonstrate that it has considered leveraging non-public housing funds, and state why the proposed financing is appropriate in light of alternative sources available.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraphs (g)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section, PHAs that size their financing by utilizing only replacement housing factor (RHF) funds, or PHAs that propose to use their Capital Fund Financing Proposal proceeds as part of a mixed-finance modernization transaction, are not required to comply with § 905.505(g).

(h) *CFP Plan.* (1) The use of the CFFP proceeds shall be included in a form and manner as required by HUD for CFP planning and budgeting and in a same manner as a Capital Fund grant. The CFFP proceeds shall be included as a separate Capital Fund grant to the same extent that PHAs are required to plan and budget Capital Fund grants. The use of Capital Funds for the payment of debt service and related costs shall be planned and budgeted as would other eligible uses of Capital Funds.

(2) As part of its Capital Fund Financing Proposal, the PHA shall submit a Capital Fund financing budget, in the form and manner required by HUD, detailing the proposed use of the Capital Fund Financing Proposal proceeds. There shall be no requirement for PHAs to submit a Capital Fund financing budget as part of their Capital Fund financing proceeds where the sizing of the financing is based upon the use of RHF funds for debt service, or where the Capital Fund Financing Proposal proceeds are being used as part of a mixed-finance transaction. Approval letters for mixed-finance and RHF-related Capital Fund financing transactions shall be conditioned upon the approval of the mixed-finance proposal, or, in the case of conventional development, upon the approval of the development proposal and the execution of an associated construction contract with which the Capital Fund financing proceeds would be used.

(3) The work financed with Capital Funds and described in the Capital Fund financing budget will be based on the physical needs assessment. The Capital Fund financing budget shall list the work items (e.g., roof replacement, window replacement, accessibility modifications) by development. These work items will constitute performance measures upon which the PHA's performance will be evaluated. A general representation of the work (e.g., ''rehabilitation of the development'') is not sufficient.

(4) The CFP Plan (submission (as described in paragraph (h) of this section) shall include a copy of the physical needs assessment described in § 905.505(g).

(5) Financing proceeds under this part may be used only for the modernization or development of public housing and related costs including the modernization or development of non-dwelling space. Financing proceeds may not be used for administration or central office cost center costs (except

for mixed-finance projects), management improvements, or upon non-viable projects, such as those subject to required conversion. Financing proceeds may be used to reimburse predevelopment costs, but only to the extent they were incurred in conformance with applicable regulatory requirements.

(i) *Debt Coverage Percentage.* (1) Except as stated in § 905.505(i)(2), a PHA shall not pledge more than 33 percent of its annual future Capital Fund grants for debt service payments, assuming level Capital Fund appropriations over the term of the debt obligation and any reduction attributable to activities projected by the PHA to occur during the term of the financing such as demolition, disposition, or conversion of public housing units or other occurrences that could limit the availability of Capital Funds, including a voluntary compliance agreement. This percentage of Capital Funds dedicated for debt service, taking into account adjustments for activities that would reduce the receipt of Capital Funds, is called the ''Debt Coverage Percentage.''

(2) A PHA may pledge up to 100 percent of any projected replacement housing factor (RHF) grants for debt service payments, provided that the pledge extends to the formula fund portion of its Capital Fund grants also, but that not more than 50 percent of its overall projected Capital Fund grants (including formula funds and RHF funds) are pledged. RHF projections shall account for any projected reductions in RHF over the term of the financing. Unless otherwise approved by HUD, PHAs shall be limited to sizing their loans based upon increments of RHF currently being received by the PHA. CFFP transactions pledging RHF funds shall include accelerated amortization provisions, requiring all RHF funds received by the PHA to pay debt service as those RHF funds are received. A RHF grant shall be used only to develop or pay financing costs for the development of replacement public housing units in accordance with § 905.10.

(3) Subject to the reasonableness test in § 905.505(a)(2), PHAs may exceed 33 percent when pledging existing Capital Fund grants and RHF grants for the payment of debt service. Existing grants are grants that have been received by the PHA at the time of HUD's approval of the Capital Fund Financing Proposal.

(j) *Terms and conditions of financing.* The terms and conditions of all financing shall be reasonable based on current market conditions. The financing documents shall include the following, as applicable:

(1) *Term.* The term of the Capital Fund financing transaction shall not be more than 20 years. All Capital Fund financing transactions shall be fully amortizing. Bridge loans and other short-term loans are permitted; however, unless otherwise approved by HUD, the CFFP Financing transaction may not be structured in a manner that generates program income.

(2) *Acceleration.* Unless otherwise approved by HUD, the financing documents shall provide that HUD approval is required before a lender may accelerate a PHA's debt obligation, for default or otherwise.

(3) *Public housing assets.* A PHA may not pledge any public housing assets unless specifically approved in writing by HUD. PHAs seeking approval of a pledge of public housing assets must submit documentation to HUD that details the nature and priority of the pledge.

(4) *Variable interest rate.* All variable-rate transactions shall include an interest-rate cap. The financing documents must specify that the PHA shall not be liable to pay debt service with public housing funds, and that there shall be no recourse to public housing assets, beyond the interest-rate cap. The limitation on the pledge of Capital Funds specified in § 905.505(i) shall be calculated based on the interest-rate cap.

(5) *Other pledges or commitments.* PHAs seeking approval of a pledge of public housing assets must describe the nature and extent of existing commitments or pledges of public housing assets, providing documentation of such other commitments or pledges to the extent required by HUD.

(6) *Terms and conditions.* Financing documents must include any other

terms and conditions as required by HUD.

(k) *Fairness opinion*. The PHA shall provide an opinion, in a form and manner prescribed by HUD, from a qualified, independent, third-party financial advisor attesting that the terms and conditions of the proposed financing transaction are reasonable given current market conditions with respect to such matters as interest rate, fees, costs of issuance, call provisions, and reserve fund requirements.

(l) *Financial controls and construction management*. (1) The PHA shall have a financial control and construction management plan describing how the PHA will ensure that:

(i) Adequate controls are in place regarding the use of the Capital Fund financing proceeds; and

(ii) The improvements will be developed and completed in a timely manner consistent with the contract documents.

(2) This plan shall contain protocols and financial control mechanisms that address the design of the improvements, construction inspections, construction draws, and requisition approval checks and balances. A PHA that is designated troubled under PHAS, or other PHAs as determined by HUD, may be required to institute risk mitigation measures to ensure that the funds are used properly and for the purposes intended.

(m) *Work items*. To the extent that any changes in work items financed by Capital Fund financing proceeds meet or exceed the following threshold requirements determined by HUD, PHAs must obtain written approval of amendments to their Capital Fund financing budget from HUD:

(1) A change in the type of activity being financed (for example, if the approved Capital Fund financing budget contemplated the proceeds being used for modernization, but after the proposal is approved, the PHA decides instead to pursue development);

(2) A change in the project being modernized or developed with the proceeds;

(3) A reduction in 20 percent or more in the number of public housing units being modernized; or

(4) An increase of 20 percent or more of the cost of non-dwelling space.

(n) *Applicability of other Federal requirements*. The proceeds of the Capital Fund financing are subject to all laws, regulations, and other requirements applicable to the use of Capital Fund grants made under 24 CFR part 905, unless otherwise approved by HUD in writing. PHAs undertaking CFFP transactions shall be subject to the following requirements, which shall be further enumerated in a Capital Fund Financing Amendment to the Annual Contributions Contract (CFF ACC Amendment):

(1) Amounts payable to the PHA by HUD pursuant to the CFFP and pledged to the payment of debt service by the PHA shall be used exclusively for debt service in accordance with the debt service schedule approved by HUD and shall not be available for any other purpose;

(2) The financing does not constitute a debt or liability of HUD or the United States, the full faith and credit of the United States are not pledged to the payment of debt service, and debt service is not guaranteed by HUD or the United States;

(3) Nothing in this CFF ACC Amendment or 24 CFR part 905 is intended to diminish HUD's authority to administer, monitor, and regulate the public housing program, including HUD's authority to exercise any administrative sanction or remedy provided by law; provided, however, that except as required by law, HUD will not assert any claim or right under the ACC, including the exercise of administrative sanctions and remedies, if and to the extent that the effect of such claim or right would be to reduce the payment of Capital Fund moneys to the PHA below the level necessary to pay debt service or delay the time for payment of such moneys such that required amounts would not be available to pay debt service when due;

(4) The financing is subject to mandatory prepayment prior to the obligation end date and expenditure end date of the Capital Fund financing proceeds to the extent necessary for the Capital Fund Financing Proposal proceeds to comply with section 9(j) of the 1937 Act

(42 U.S.C. 1437g(j)). Bond and loan documents shall include appropriate provisions such that prepayment shall be made by the lender, trustee, or appropriate third-party servicer approved by HUD, without any action by HUD post-approval;

(5) HUD agrees, subject to the availability of appropriations, to approve immediately upon receipt from the PHA (subject to any legal requirements or constraints applicable at the time), a CFP Plan document (as described in 24 CFR 905.505(h)) and/or an annual CFF ACC Amendment, to the extent and in an amount sufficient to make the applicable debt service payment;

(6) Prior to cumulatively reducing its inventory of public housing units by more than 5 percent of the Stabilized Base Unit Count, if, after the removal of units from inventory, the Debt Coverage Percentage under § 905.505(i)(1) would constitute more than 33 percent of future Capital Funds, the PHA shall prepay the financing such that the reduction in inventory shall not cause the Debt Coverage Percentage to increase. If the reduction in inventory is required by law or public housing requirements, the prepayment is not required to be made prior to the reduction in inventory, but instead shall be made as soon as possible after the PHA becomes aware of the requirement of law or public housing requirements, but only to the extent that Capital Funds are not otherwise needed by the PHA to address the health and safety issues or other requirements of law in the PHA's public housing portfolio, all as determined by HUD. For PHAs that size their loans based upon the projected receipt of RHF funds, prior to undertaking an activity that will reduce its RHF units below the number of units projected in the Capital Fund Financing Proposal as required by § 905.505(i)(3), the PHA shall prepay its loan such that debt service does not exceed 100 percent of projected RHF after accounting for the reduction in RHF units, all as determined by HUD.

(o) *Performance measures.* Pursuant to 24 CFR 905.505(h) a PHA is required to identify in its CFP Plan documents specific items of work that will be accomplished using the proceeds of the proposed financing. The identified items, which shall be quantifiable, shall be the basis on which HUD evaluates a PHA's performance. HUD may also utilize the Capital Fund financing budget, and Capital Fund Financing Proposal approval documents as the basis to evaluate a PHA's performance. Failure to meet performance measures may result in:

(1) Failure to receive HUD approval for future financing transactions;

(2) Failure to be considered for future competitive grant programs; and

(3) Other sanctions HUD deems appropriate and authorized by law or regulation.

(p) *Reporting requirements.* (1) The use of the CFFP proceeds shall be reported in the same manner as a Capital Fund grant. The PHA shall submit a performance and evaluation report on a quarterly basis. PHAs that utilize their Capital Fund financing proceeds as part of a mixed-finance transaction, and PHAs that size their financing based upon RHF in their Capital Fund financing transactions, are not required to submit quarterly reports.

(2) Each CFFP transaction and/or development project is subject to fiscal closeout in the same manner of a Capital Fund grant. Fiscal closeout includes the submission of an Actual Modernization Cost Certificate (AMCC) or Actual Development Cost Certificate (ADCC), an audit, if applicable, a final quarterly report, and a final Performance and Evaluation report.

§ 905.507 Streamlined application requirements for standard and high-performing PHAs.

(a) PHAs with cumulative CFFP borrowings of less than $2 million and that are standard or high performers under PHAS; PHAs that are high performers under PHAS with cumulative CFFP borrowings of less than $20 million; PHAs that propose to use their CFFP proceeds in a mixed-finance transaction, or proposals where the sizing of the financing is based only upon the use of RHF funds for debt service, shall not be required to submit:

(1) A third-party management assessment under § 905.505(e);

(2) A third-party fairness opinion under § 905.505(k);

(3) An assurance of financial controls and construction management under §905.505(l).

(b) Notwithstanding §905.507(a), if HUD determines that interest or other costs do not appear to meet industry norms, or other aspects of the proposal present atypical risks, HUD retains the discretion to require assessments, opinions, or controls, or to return the proposal.

§905.510 Submission requirements.

(a) All requests for HUD approval of CFFP transactions shall be submitted to the Office of Public and Indian Housing (PIH), Attention: Office of Capital Improvements, in such form and in such number of copies as designated by PIH through direct notice.

(b) Each Capital Fund Financing Proposal shall be tabbed and presented with the following information in the order listed:

(1) *PHA transmittal letter*. The PHA must submit a letter signed by the PHA Executive Director (or Chief Executive Officer, if applicable) briefly describing the proposed financing and use of proceeds, the percentage of Capital Funds being dedicated to debt service, the percent of the PHA's public housing units benefiting from the financing, and the impact of the financing upon the public housing portfolio, and transmit to HUD a request for approval of the CFFP transaction. The transmittal letter shall provide any additional information required pursuant to this subpart including, but not limited to:

(i) Describing the transaction being proposed;

(ii) Describing in detail any existing financing or similar commitments of public housing funds;

(iii) Describing and providing justification for significant financial or legal provisions, such as variable interest or acceleration provisions;

(iv) Describing construction management and financial controls.

(2) *Term sheet, table of contents, and contact information*. The PHA must submit the HUD-prescribed term sheet that describes the basic terms of the transaction and financing structure, including the proposed amount of the financing, the term, interest rates, security, and reserve requirements. A table of contents must identify the materials submitted, as well as list the materials the PHA is not required to submit pursuant to this rule. Contact information for all of the participating parties is also required.

(3) *Financing schedules*. The PHA must submit financing schedules that include a debt service schedule, sources and uses schedule, and a portfolio schedule (including projections for RHF, as appropriate), and an adequacy-of-Capital Funds schedule, all in a format prescribed by HUD.

(4) *Other required submissions*. The following submissions must be incorporated in the proposal to the extent required to be submitted by this part: Capital fund financing budget, management assessment, fairness opinion, and physical needs assessment.

(5) *Financing documents*. The PHA must submit a complete set of the legal documents that the PHA will execute in connection with the CFFP transaction. The legal documents must identify the nature and extent of any security being provided, as well as the position of any security interest (e.g., first lien position, second lien position). The legal documents are to be submitted to HUD only after they have been negotiated and agreed upon by the parties to the transaction. HUD will not review preliminary documents that are still under negotiation.

(6) *Declaration of Trust requirements*. The PHA must submit evidence that the PHA has conformed to the Declaration of Trust requirements in accordance with this subpart.

(7) *Board resolution and counsel's opinion*. The PHA must submit evidence of a PHA Board resolution that authorizes the PHA to: Undertake the loan up to a specified amount, provide all security interests required by the loan, and repay the loan with Capital Funds (including RHF funds, when applicable) as required by the financing documents. The Board resolution must also provide authorization for the Executive Director or other executive staff to negotiate and enter into all legal documents required as part of the transaction. The PHA must submit PHA counsel's opinion, which opines that the PHA has the authority to enter

into the transaction, and affirms that the transaction complies with the requirements of the 1937 Act, as amended; Federal regulations; and the ACC, as amended.

(8) *Depository Agreement and ACC*. The PHA must submit a Depository Agreement (form HUD–51999) and a CFF ACC Amendment.

(9) Other documents as required by HUD.

§ 905.515 HUD review and approval.

(a) After receipt of a Capital Fund Financing Proposal, HUD shall review the proposal for completeness. HUD will return to the PHA all incomplete or unapprovable proposals, identifying the deficiencies, and will not take any further action. HUD will also return proposals submitted by entities other than the PHA (e.g., the PHA's consultants). HUD shall review all complete proposals for compliance with the requirements under this subpart. HUD may require the PHA to make modifications to any of the CFFP documents submitted and may require the PHA to resubmit all or any portion of the proposal. After HUD determines that a proposal complies with all applicable requirements, HUD shall notify the PHA in writing of its approval and any condition(s) of the approval.

(b) (1) A copy or copies of the CFF ACC Amendment shall accompany the approval letter.

(2) Within 60 days of the date of HUD's approval of the transaction or, if HUD sets conditions on its approval, within 60 days of the date that the PHA satisfies such conditions (as evidenced by documentation retained in the PHA's file and available to HUD upon request), but in no event longer than 120 days after the HUD approval, unless the time has otherwise been extended by HUD in writing, the PHA must submit:

(i) Closing documents as directed by HUD; and

(ii) All documents required by HUD to take certain actions such as initiating debt service payments through HUD's automated systems.

(3) Failure to provide the required documents to HUD within the time frame required under § 905.515(b)(2) may result in HUD rescinding its approval.

Subpart F—Development Requirements

SOURCE: 78 FR 63786, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.600 General.

(a) *Applicability*. This subpart F applies to the development of public housing units to be included under an ACC and which will receive funding from public housing funds. PHAs must comply, or cause the Owner Entity and its contractors to comply, as applicable, with all of the applicable requirements in this subpart. Pursuant to § 905.106 of this part, when a PHA, a PHA partner, and/or an Owner Entity submits a development proposal and, if applicable, a site acquisition proposal, and executes an ACC covering the public housing units being developed, it is deemed to have certified by those executed submissions its compliance with this subpart. Noncompliance with any provision of this subpart or other applicable statutes or regulations, or the ACC Amendment, and any amendment thereto may subject the PHA, the PHA's partner and/or the Owner Entity to sanctions contained in § 905.804 of this part.

(b) *Description*. A PHA may develop public housing through the construction of new units or the acquisition, with or without rehabilitation, of existing units. A PHA may use any generally accepted method of development including, but not limited to:

(1) *Conventional*. The PHA designs a project on a property it owns. The PHA then competitively selects an entity to build or rehabilitate the project.

(2) *Turnkey*. The PHA advertises for and competitively selects a developer who will develop public housing units on a site owned or to be owned by the developer. Following HUD approval of the development proposal, the PHA and the developer execute a contract of sale and the developer builds the project. Once the project is complete, the developer sells it to the PHA.

(3) *Acquisition with or without rehabilitation*. The PHA acquires an existing property that requires substantial, moderate, or no repair. Any repair work is done by PHA staff or contracted out by the PHA. The PHA must

certify that the property was not constructed with the intent of selling it to the PHA or, alternatively, the PHA must certify that HUD requirements were followed in the development of the property.

(4) *PHA use of force account labor*. The PHA uses staff to carry out new construction or rehabilitation, as provided in § 905.314(j) of this part.

(5) *Mixed finance*. Development or modernization of public housing units where the public housing units are owned in whole or in part by an entity other than a PHA, pursuant to Section 905.604.

(c) *Development process*. The general development process for public housing development, using any method and with any financing, is as follows:

(1) The PHA will identify a site to be acquired or a public housing project to be developed or redeveloped. The PHA or its Partner and/or the Owner Entity will prepare a site acquisition proposal pursuant to § 905.608 of this part and/or a development proposal pursuant to § 905.606 of this part for submission to HUD or as otherwise directed by HUD. The PHA may request predevelopment funding necessary for preparation of the acquisition proposal and/or development proposal, as stated in § 905.612(a) of this part.

(2) The PHA must consult with affected residents prior to submission of an acquisition proposal, development proposal, or both to HUD to solicit resident input into development of the public housing project.

(3) After HUD approval of the site acquisition proposal and/or development proposal, HUD and the PHA shall execute the applicable ACC Amendment for the public housing units and record a Declaration of Trust or Declaration of Restrictive Covenants on all property acquired and/or to be developed. The PHA may then commence development of the units.

(4) Upon completion of the public housing project, the PHA will establish the DOFA. After the DOFA, the PHA will submit a cost certificate to HUD attesting to the actual cost of the project that will be subject to audit.

(d) *Funding sources*. A PHA may engage in development activities using any one or a combination of the following sources of funding:

(1) Capital Funds;

(2) HOPE VI funds;

(3) Choice Neighborhoods funds;

(4) Proceeds from the sale of units under a homeownership program in accordance with 24 CFR part 906;

(5) Proceeds resulting from the disposition of PHA-owned land or improvements;

(6) Private financing used in accordance with § 905.604 of this part, Mixed-finance development;

(7) Capital Fund Financing Program (CFFP) proceeds under § 905.500 of this part;

(8) Proceeds resulting from an Operating Fund Financing Program (OFFP) approved by HUD pursuant to 24 CFR part 990; and

(9) Funds available from any other eligible sources.

§ 905.602 Program requirements.

(a) *Local cooperation*. Except as provided under § 905.604(i) of this part for mixed-finance projects, the PHA must enter into a Cooperation Agreement with the applicable local governing body that includes sufficient authority to cover the public housing being developed under this subpart, or provide an opinion of counsel that the existing, amended, or supplementary Cooperation Agreement between the jurisdiction and the PHA includes the project or development.

(b) *New construction limitation*. These requirements apply to the development (including new construction and acquisition) of public housing. All proposed new development projects must meet both of the following requirements:

(1) *Limitation on the number of units*. A PHA may not use Capital Funds to pay for the development cost of public housing units if such development would result in a net increase in the number of public housing units that the PHA owned, assisted, or operated on October 1, 1999. Subject to approval by the Secretary, a PHA may develop public housing units in excess of the limitation if:

(i) The units are available and affordable to eligible low-income families and the CF formula does not provide

additional funding for the specific purpose of constructing, modernizing, and operating such excess units; or

(ii) The units are part of a mixed-finance project or otherwise leverage significant additional investment, and the cost of the useful life of the projects is less than the estimated cost of providing tenant-based assistance under section 8(o) of the 1937 Act.

(2) *Limitations on cost.* A PHA may not construct public housing unless the cost of construction is less than the cost of acquisition or acquisition and rehabilitation of existing units, including the amount required to establish, as necessary, an upfront reserve for replacement accounts for major repairs. A PHA shall provide evidence of compliance with this subpart either by:

(i) Demonstrating through a cost comparison that the cost of new construction in the neighborhood where the PHA proposes to construct the housing is less than the cost of acquisition of existing housing, with or without rehabilitation, in the same neighborhood; or

(ii) Documenting that there is insufficient existing housing in the neighborhood to acquire.

(c) *Existing PHA-owned nonpublic housing properties.* Nonpublic housing properties may be used in the development of public housing units provided all requirements of the 1937 Act and the development requirements of this part are met.

(d) *Site and neighborhood standards.* Each proposed site to be newly acquired for a public housing project or for construction or rehabilitation of public housing must be reviewed and approved by the field office as meeting the following standards, as applicable:

(1) The site must be adequate in size, exposure, and contour to accommodate the number and type of units proposed. Adequate utilities (e.g., water, sewer, gas, and electricity) and streets shall be available to service the site.

(2) The site and neighborhood shall be suitable to facilitating and furthering full compliance with the applicable provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, Executive Order 11063, and HUD regulations issued under these statutes.

(3) The site for new construction shall not be located in an area of minority concentration unless:

(i) There are already sufficient, comparable opportunities outside areas of minority concentration for housing minority families in the income range that is to be served by the proposed project; or

(ii) The project is necessary to meet overriding housing needs that cannot feasibly be met otherwise in that housing market area. ''Overriding housing needs'' shall not serve as the basis for determining that a site is acceptable if the only reason that these needs cannot otherwise feasibly be met is that, due to discrimination because of race, color, religion, creed, sex, disability, familial status, or national origin, sites outside areas of minority concentration are unavailable.

(4) The site for new construction shall not be located in a racially mixed area if the project will cause a significant increase in the proportion of minority to nonminority residents in the area.

(5) Notwithstanding the foregoing, after demolition of public housing units a PHA may construct public housing units on the original public housing site or in the same neighborhood if the number of replacement public housing units is significantly fewer than the number of public housing units demolished. One of the following criteria must be satisfied:

(i) The number of public housing units being constructed is not more than 50 percent of the number of public housing units in the original development; or

(ii) In the case of replacing an occupied development, the number of public housing units being constructed is the number needed to house current residents who want to remain at the site, so long as the number of public housing units being constructed is significantly fewer than the number being demolished; or

(iii) The public housing units being constructed constitute no more than 25 units.

(6) The site shall promote greater choice of housing opportunities and avoid undue concentration of assisted

persons in areas containing a high proportion of low-income persons.

(7) The site shall be free from adverse environmental conditions, natural or manmade, such as: Toxic or contaminated soils and substances; mudslide or other unstable soil conditions; flooding; septic tank backups or other sewage hazards; harmful air pollution or excessive smoke or dust; excessive noise or vibrations from vehicular traffic; insect, rodent, or vermin infestation; or fire hazards. The neighborhood shall not be seriously detrimental to family life. It shall not be filled with substandard dwellings nor shall other undesirable elements predominate, unless there is a concerted program in progress to remedy the undesirable conditions.

(8) The site shall be accessible to social, recreational, educational, commercial, and health facilities; health services; and other municipal facilities and services that are at least equivalent to those typically found in neighborhoods consisting largely of similar unassisted standard housing. The availability of public transportation must be considered.

(9) The site shall be accessible to a range of jobs for low-income workers and for other needs. The availability of public transportation must be considered, and travel time and cost via public transportation and private automobile must not be excessive. This requirement may be given less consideration for elderly housing.

(10) The project may not be built on a site that has occupants unless the relocation requirements at § 905.308(b)(9) of this part are met.

(11) The site shall not be in an area that HUD has identified as having special flood hazards and in which the sale of flood insurance has been made available under the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, unless the development is covered by flood insurance required by the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 and meets all applicable HUD standards and local requirements.

(e) *Relocation.* All acquisition or rehabilitation activities carried out with public housing funds must comply with the provisions of § 905.308(b)(9).

(f) *Environmental requirements.* All activities under this part are subject to an environmental review by a responsible entity under HUD's environmental regulations at 24 CFR Part 58 and must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and the related laws and authorities listed at 24 CFR 58.5. HUD may make a finding in accordance with 24 CFR 58.11 and may perform the environmental review itself under the provisions of 24 CFR Part 50. In those cases where HUD performs the environmental review under 24 CFR Part 50, it will do so before approving a proposed project, and will comply with the requirements of NEPA and the related requirements at 24 CFR 50.4.

§ 905.604 Mixed-finance development.

(a) *General.* Mixed-finance development refers to the development (through new construction or acquisition, with or without rehabilitation) or modernization of public housing, where the public housing units are owned in whole or in part by an entity other than a PHA. If the public housing units being developed are 100 percent owned by the PHA, the project is not a mixed-finance project and will be not be subject to mixed-finance development requirements. However, all other development requirements of part 905 are applicable, and, if the project includes both public housing funds and private funding for development, the project may be subject to other applicable program requirements; e.g., the Capital Fund Financing Program, Operating Fund Financing Program, Public Housing Mortgage Program, etc.

(1) *Ownership.* There are various potential scenarios for the ownership structure of a mixed-finance project, such as: public housing units may be owned entirely by a private entity; a PHA may co-own with a private entity; or a PHA affiliate or instrumentality may own or co-own the units.

(2) *Partnerships.* PHAs may choose to enter into a partnership or other contractual arrangement with a third party entity for the mixed-finance development and/or ownership of public housing units.

(3) *Funding*. Funding for mixed-finance developments may include one or a combination of funding sources, pursuant to § 905.600(d) of this part.

(4) *Modernization*. A mixed-finance project that involves modernization, rather than new construction, shall maintain the DOFA date that existed prior to modernization and shall be subject to the provisions of § 905.304(a)(2) of this part regarding the applicable period of obligation to operate the public housing units.

(b) *Definitions applicable to this subpart*. (1) *Mixed-finance*. The development (through new construction or acquisition, with or without rehabilitation) or modernization of public housing, using public housing, nonpublic housing, or a combination of public housing and nonpublic housing funds, where the public housing units are owned in whole or in part by an entity other than the PHA. A mixed-finance development may include 100 percent public housing (if there is an Owner Entity other than the PHA) or a mixture of public housing and nonpublic housing units.

(2) *Owner Entity*. As defined in § 905.108 of this part.

(3) *PHA instrumentality*. An instrumentality is an entity related to the PHA whose assets, operations, and management are legally and effectively controlled by the PHA, and through which PHA functions or policies are implemented, and which utilizes public housing funds or public housing assets for the purpose of carrying out public housing development functions of the PHA. An instrumentality assumes the role of the PHA, and is the PHA under the Public Housing Requirements, for purposes of implementing public housing development activities and programs, and must abide by the Public Housing Requirements. Instrumentalities must be authorized to act for and to assume such responsibilities. For purposes of development, ownership of public housing units by an instrumentality would be considered mixed-finance development.

(4) *PHA affiliate*. An affiliate is an entity, other than an instrumentality, formed by a PHA and in which a PHA has a financial or ownership interest or participates in its governance. The PHA has some measure of control over the assets, operations, or management of the affiliate, but such control does not rise to the level of control to qualify the entity as an instrumentality. For the purposes of development, ownership of public housing units by an affiliate would be considered mixed-finance development.

(5) *Public housing funds*. As defined in § 905.108 of this part.

(c) *Structure of projects*. Each mixed-finance project must be structured to:

(1) Ensure the continued operation of the public housing units in accordance with all Public Housing Requirements;

(2) Ensure that public housing funds committed to a mixed-finance project are used only to pay for costs associated with the public housing units, including such costs as demolition, site work, infrastructure, and common area improvements.

(3) To ensure that the amount of public housing funds committed to a project is proportionate to the number of public housing units contained in the project. To meet this ''pro rata test,'' the proportion of public housing funds compared to total project funds committed to a project must not exceed the proportion of public housing units compared to total number of units contained in the project. For example, if there are a total of 120 units in the project and 50 are public housing units, the public housing units are 42 percent of the total number of units in the project. Therefore the amount of public housing funds committed to the project cannot exceed 42 percent of the total project budget, unless otherwise approved by the Secretary. However, if public housing funds are to be used to pay for more than the pro rata cost of common area improvements, HUD will evaluate the proposal to ensure that common area improvements will benefit the residents in the development in a mixed-income project; and

(4) Ensure that the project is within the Total Development Cost (TDC) and Housing Construction Cost (HCC) limits pursuant to § 905.314(c) and (d) of this part.

(d) *Process*. Except as provided in this section, development of a mixed-finance project under this subpart is subject to the same requirements as development of public housing by a PHA entirely with public housing funds, as stated in § 905.600 of this part. PHAs must submit an acquisition proposal under § 905.608 and/or a development proposal under § 905.606 or as otherwise specified by HUD.

(e) *Conflicts*. In the event of a conflict between the requirements for a mixed-finance project and other requirements of this subpart, the mixed-finance Public Housing Requirements shall apply, unless HUD determines otherwise.

(f) *HUD approval*. For purposes of this section only, any action or approval that is required by HUD pursuant to the requirements set forth in this section shall be construed to mean HUD Headquarters, unless the field office is authorized in writing by Headquarters to carry out a specific function in this section.

(g) *Comparability*. Public housing units built in a mixed-financed development must be comparable in size, location, external appearance, and distribution to nonpublic housing units within the development.

(h) *Mixed-finance procurement*. The requirements of 2 CFR part 200 and 24 CFR 905.316 are applicable to this subpart with the following exceptions:

(1) PHAs may select a development partner using competitive proposals procedures for qualifications-based procurement, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation and compliance with TDC and other applicable cost limitations;

(2) An Owner Entity (which, as a private entity, would normally not be subject to 2 CFR part 200) shall be required to comply with 2 CFR part 200 if HUD determines that the PHA or PHA instrumentality, or either of their members or employees, exercises significant decision making functions within the Owner Entity with respect to managing the development of the proposed units. HUD may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt such an Owner Entity from the need to comply with 2 CFR part 200 if it determines that the Owner Entity has developed an acceptable alternative procurement plan.

(i) *Identity of interest*. If the Owner Entity or partner (or any other entity with an identity of interest with the Owner Entity or partner) of a mixed-finance project wants to serve as the general contractor for the mixed-finance project, it may award itself the construction contract only if:

(1) The identity of interest general contractor's bid is the lowest bid submitted in response to a request for bids; or

(2) The PHA submits a written justification to HUD that includes an independent third-party cost estimate that demonstrates that the identity of interest general contractor's costs are less than or equal to the independent third-party cost estimate; and

(3) HUD approves the identity of interest general contractor in conjunction with HUD's approval of the development proposal for the mixed-finance project.

(j) *Operating Subsidy-Only and Capital Fund-Only Assistance*. (1) *General*. This section refers to the mixed-finance development of public housing units that will be developed without public housing funds but will receive operating subsidy, or will be developed with public housing funds but will not receive operating subsidy.

(2) *Operating Subsidy-Only Development*. Operating Subsidy-Only Development refers to mixed-finance projects where public housing units are developed without the use of public housing funds, but for which HUD agrees to provide operating subsidies under Section 9(e) of the 1937 Act. These types of project are subject to the following provisions:

(i) The newly developed public housing units will be included in the calculation of the Capital Fund formula in § 905.400 of this part.

(ii) An ACC Amendment will be executed to include the new public housing units. The term of the ACC Amendment will be determined based on the assistance as provided in § 905.304, unless reduced by the Secretary.

(iii) There shall be no disposition of the public housing units without the prior written approval of HUD, during, and for 10 years after the end of, the period in which the public housing units receive operating subsidy from

the PHA, as required by 42 U.S.C. 1437g(3), as those requirements may be amended from time to time. However, if the PHA is no longer able to provide operating subsidies to the Owner Entity pursuant to Section 9(e) of the 1937 Act, the PHA may (on behalf of the Owner Entity) request that HUD terminate the Declaration of Trust or Declaration of Restrictive Covenants, as applicable. Termination under this section does not require disposition approval from HUD pursuant to Section 18 of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437p. However, the PHA must provide public housing residents with a decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable unit to which they can relocate, which may include a public housing unit in another development or a Housing Choice Voucher, and pay for the tenant's reasonable moving costs. The URA is not applicable in this situation.

(iv) Where the PHA elects in the future to use public housing funds for modernization of these units, the PHA must execute an ACC Amendment with a 20-year use restriction and record a Declaration of Trust or Declaration of Restrictive Covenants, in accordance with § 905.304. There may be no disposition of the public housing units without the prior written approval of HUD during the 20-year period, and the public housing units shall be maintained and operated in accordance with all applicable Public Housing Requirements (including the ACC), as those requirements may be amended from time to time.

(3) *Capital Fund-Only Development.* Capital Fund-Only projects refers to mixed-finance projects where a PHA and its partners may develop public housing units using public housing funds for development of new units, but for which HUD will not be providing operating subsidy under Section 9(e) of the Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437g(e). These types of projects are subject to the following provisions:

(i) The newly developed public housing units will not be included in the calculation of the Operating Fund formula.

(ii) The PHA must sign an ACC Amendment, with a 40-year use restriction, for development of new units and record a Declaration of Trust or Declaration of Restrictive Covenants in accordance with § 905.304 of this part, unless the time period is reduced by the Secretary.

(iii) There shall be no disposition of the public housing units, without the prior written approval of HUD, during a 40-year period, and the public housing units shall be maintained and operated in accordance with all applicable Public Housing Requirements (including the ACC), as required by section 9(d)(3) of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437g(d)(3), as those requirements may be amended from time to time.

(4) *Procedures.* PHAs must follow the development approval process identified in § 905.600.

(k) *Mixed-finance operations: Deviation from HUD requirements pursuant to section 35(h) of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437z–7(h).* (1) *Deviation.* If a PHA enters into a contract with an entity that owns or operates a mixed-finance project, and the terms of the contract obligate the entity to operate and maintain a specified number of units in the project as public housing units, the contract may include terms that allow the Owner Entity to deviate from otherwise applicable Public Housing Requirements regarding rents, income eligibility, and other areas of public housing management with respect to all or a portion of the public housing units, subject to the following conditions:

(i) There are a significant number of units in the mixed-finance project that are not public housing units;

(ii) There is a reduction in appropriations under Section 9(e) of the 1937 Act (see 42 U.S.C. 1437g(e)) or a change in applicable law that results in the PHA being unable to fulfill its contractual obligation to the Owner Entity with respect to the public housing units;

(iii) Prior to implementation of the contractual terms related to deviation from the Public Housing Requirements, HUD approves an Alternative Management Plan for the mixed-finance project; and

(iv) The deviation shall be to the extent necessary to preserve the viability of those units while maintaining the low-income character of the units to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) *Preparation of an Alternative Management Plan.* Should the PHA and the

Owner Entity determine a need to deviate from the Public Housing Requirements, the PHA, on behalf of the Owner Entity, must submit an Alternative Management Plan to HUD for review and approval prior to implementation of any changes. The Plan must include the following:

(i) A statement describing the Owner Entity's reasons for deviating from the Public Housing Requirements;

(ii) An explanation of the Owner Entity's proposed remedies, including, but not limited to:

(A) How the Owner Entity will select the residents (including the number and income levels of the families proposed to be admitted to the public housing units) and units to be affected by the proposed change;

(B) The Owner Entity's timetable for implementing the Alternative Management Plan;

(C) The impact on existing residents. Note that for any resident who is unable to remain in the unit as a result of implementation of the Alternative Management Plan, the resident must be relocated to a public housing unit or given a Housing Choice Voucher by the PHA or by another entity as provided for in the contractual agreement between the PHA and the Owner Entity;

(iii) An amendment to the existing contractual agreement between the PHA and the Owner Entity that includes provisions which ensure that:

(A) An update on the Alternative Management Plan is submitted annually to HUD to ensure that implementation of the provisions of the Alternative Management Plan continue to be appropriate;

(B) The Owner Entity complies with the requirements of this subpart in its management and operation of the public housing units in accordance with the Alternative Management Plan;

(C) The Owner Entity provides the PHA any income that is generated by the public housing units in excess of the Owner Entity's expenses on behalf of those units, as a result of implementation of provisions in the Alternative Management Plan;

(D) The Owner Entity reinstates all Public Housing Requirements (including rent and income eligibility requirements) with respect to the original number of public housing units and number of bedrooms in the mixed-finance development, following the PHA's reinstatement of operating subsidies at the level originally agreed to in its contract with the Owner Entity; and

(iv) Additional evidence. The PHA must provide documentation that:

(A) The Owner Entity has provided copies of the Alternative Management Plan to residents of the project and provided the opportunity for review and comment prior to submission to HUD. The Owner Entity must have provided written notice to each of the public housing residents in the mixed-finance development of its intention to implement the Alternative Management Plan. Such notice must comply with all relevant federal, state, and local substantive and procedural requirements and, at a minimum, provide public housing residents 90 days advance notice of any proposal to increase rents or to relocate public housing residents to alternative housing;

(B) The revenues being generated by the public housing units (in combination with the reduced allocation of Operating Subsidy resulting primarily from a reduction in appropriations or changes in applicable law such that the PHA is unable to comply with its contractual obligations to the Owner Entity) are inadequate to cover the reasonable and necessary operating expenses of the public housing units. Documentation should include a financial statement showing actual operating expenses and revenues over the past 5 years and the projected expenses and revenues over the next 10 years;

(C) A demonstration that the PHA cannot meet its contractual obligation, and;

(D) The Owner Entity has attempted to offset with regard to the project, the impact of reduced operating subsidies or changes in applicable law by all available means; including the use of other public and private development resources, the use of cash flow from any nonpublic housing units, and funds from other operating deficient reserves.

(3) *HUD review*. HUD will review the Alternative Management Plan to ensure that the plan meets the requirements of this subpart and that any proposed deviation from the Public Housing Requirements will be implemented only to the extent necessary to preserve the viability of the public housing units. Upon completion of HUD's review, HUD will either approve or disapprove the Alternative Management Plan. Reasons for HUD disapproval may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) The justification for deviation from the Public Housing Requirements does not qualify in accordance with section 35(h) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437z–7(h)).

(ii) The proposed deviation(s) from the Public Housing Requirements are not limited to preserving the viability of the public housing units.

(iii) The information that HUD requires to be included in the Alternative Management Plan has not been included, is not accurate, or does not support the need for deviation from the Public Housing Requirements.

(iv) HUD has evidence that the proposed Alternative Management Plan is not in compliance with other federal requirements, including civil rights laws.

(4) *HUD reevaluation and reapproval*. The PHA, on behalf of the Owner Entity, must provide to HUD, for HUD approval, an annual update on the implementation of the Alternative Management Plan. The update must provide the status of the project and whether the circumstances originally triggering the need for the conditions contained in the Alternative Management Plan remain valid and appropriate. Any proposed changes in the Alternative Management Plan should also be identified. Once the annual update of the Alternative Management Plan is properly submitted, the existing Alternative Management Plan shall remain in effect until such time as HUD takes additional action to approve or disapprove the annual update.

[78 FR 63770, Oct. 24, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 905.606 Development proposal.

(a) *Development proposal*. Prior to developing public housing, either through new construction or through acquisition, with or without rehabilitation, a PHA must submit a development proposal to HUD in the form prescribed by HUD, which will allow HUD to assess the viability and financial feasibility of the proposed development. A development proposal must be submitted for all types of public housing development, including mixed-finance. Failure to submit and obtain HUD approval of a development proposal may result in the public housing funds used in conjunction with the project being deemed ineligible expenses. In determining the amount of information to be submitted by the PHA, HUD shall consider whether the documentation is required for HUD to carry out mandatory statutory, regulatory, or Executive order reviews; the quality of the PHA's past performance in implementing development projects under this subpart; the PHA's demonstrated administrative capability; and other program requirements. The development proposal shall include some or all of the following documentation, as deemed necessary by HUD.

(1) *Project description*. A description of the proposed project, including:

(i) Proposed development method (e.g., mixed-finance, new construction, acquisition with or without rehabilitation, turnkey, etc.), including the extent to which the PHA will use force account labor and use procured contractors. For new construction projects, the PHA must meet the program requirements contained in § 905.602. For projects involving acquisition of existing properties less than 2 years old, the PHA must include an attestation from the PHA and the owner of the property that the property was not constructed with the intent that it would be sold to the PHA or, if it was constructed with the intent that it be sold to the PHA, that it was constructed in compliance with all applicable requirements (e.g., Davis Bacon wage rates, accessibility, etc.);

(ii) Type of residents to occupy the units (e.g., family, elderly, persons with disabilities, or families that include persons with disabilities);

(iii) Number and type of unit (detached, semidetached, row house, walk-up, elevator), with bedroom count, broken out by public housing vs. non-public housing, if applicable;

(iv) The type and size of nondwelling space, if applicable; and

(v) Schematic drawings of the proposed buildings, unit plans, and additional information regarding plans and specifications, as needed by HUD to review the project.

(2) *Site information*. An identification and description of the proposed site and neighborhood, a site plan, and a map of the neighborhood.

(3) *Participant description*. Identification of participating parties and a description of the activities to be undertaken by each of the participating parties and the PHA; and the legal and business relationships between the PHA and each of the participating parties, as applicable.

(4) *Development project schedule*. A schedule for the development project that includes each major stage of development, through and including the submission of an Actual Development Cost Certificate to HUD.

(5) *Accessibility*. A PHA must provide sufficient information for HUD to determine that dwelling units and other public housing facilities meet accessibility requirements specified at § 905.312 of this part, including, but not limited to, the number, location, and bedroom size distribution of accessible dwelling units (see 24 CFR 8.32 and 24 CFR part 40).

(6) *Project costs*. (i) *Budgets*. To allow HUD to assess sources of funding and projected uses of funds, the PHA shall submit a project budget, in the form prescribed by HUD, reflecting the total permanent development budget for the project, including all sources and uses of funds, including hard and soft costs. The PHA shall also submit a budget for the construction period and a construction draw schedule showing the timing of construction financing contributions and disbursements. In addition, the PHA shall submit an independent construction cost estimate or actual construction contract that supports the permanent and construction budgets.

(ii) *TDC calculation*. The PHA must submit a calculation of the TDC and HCC, subject to § 905.314 of this part.

(iii) *Financing*. A PHA must submit a detailed description of all financing necessary for the implementation of the project, specifying the sources and uses. In addition, HUD may require documents related to the financing (e.g., loan documents, partnership or operating agreement, regulatory and operating agreement, etc.) to be submitted in final draft form as part of the development proposal. Upon financial closing, HUD may also require final, executed copies of these documents to be submitted to HUD for final approval, per § 905.612(b)(2) of this part.

(A) *Commitment of funds*. Documents submitted pursuant to this section must irrevocably commit funds to the project. Irrevocability of funds means that binding legal documents—such as loan agreements, mortgages, deeds of trust, partnership agreements or operating agreements, or similar documents committing funds—have been executed by the applicable parties; though disbursement of such funds may be subject to meeting progress milestones, the absence of default, and/or other conditions generally consistent with similar non-public housing transactions. For projects involving revolving loan funds, the irrevocability of funds means that funds in an amount identified to HUD as the maximum revolving loan have been committed pursuant to legally binding documents; though disbursement of such funds may be subject to meeting progress milestones, the absence of default, and/or other conditions generally consistent with similar affordable housing transactions. The PHA must confirm the availability of each party's financing, the amount and source of financing committed to the proposal by the parties, and the irrevocability of those funds.

(B) *Irrevocability of funds*. To ensure the irrevocable nature of the committed funds, the PHA shall review the legal documents committing such funds to ensure that the progress milestones and conditions precedent contained in such contracts are generally consistent with similar affordable housing transactions; that the PHA

and/or its Owner Entity know of no impediments that would prevent the project from moving forward consistent with the project milestones and conditions precedent; and, after conducting sufficient due diligence, that such documents are properly executed by persons or entities legally authorized to bind the entity committing such funds.

(C) *Third-party documents.* The PHA is not required to ensure the availability of funds by enforcing documents to which it is not a party.

(D) *Opinion of counsel.* As part of the proposal, the PHA may certify as to the irrevocability of funds through the submission of an opinion of the PHA's counsel attesting that counsel has examined the availability of the participating parties' financing, and the amount and source of financing committed to the project by the participating parties, and has determined that such financing has been irrevocably committed, as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this section, and that such commitments are consistent with the project budget submitted under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section.

(7) *Operating pro-forma/Operating Fund methodology.* To allow HUD to assess the financial feasibility of projects, PHAs shall submit a 10-year operating pro-forma, including all assumptions, to assure that operating expenses do not exceed operating income. For mixed-finance development, the PHA must describe its methodology for providing and distributing operating subsidy to the Owner Entity for the public housing units.

(8) *Local Cooperation Agreement.* A PHA may elect to exempt all public housing units in a mixed-finance project from the payment in lieu of taxes provisions under section 6(d) of the Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437d(d), and from the finding of need and cooperative agreement provisions under sections 5(e)(1)(ii) and (e)(2) of the Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437c(e)(1)(ii) and (e)(2), and instead subject units to local real estate taxes, but only if the PHA provides documentation from an authorized official of the local jurisdiction that development of the units is consistent with the jurisdiction's comprehensive housing affordability strategy. If the PHA does not elect this exemption, the Cooperation Agreement as provided in § 905.602(a) is required and must be submitted.

(9) *Environmental requirements.* The PHA must provide an approved Request for Release of Funds and environmental certification, submitted in accordance with 24 CFR part 58, or approval in accordance with 24 CFR part 50. HUD will not approve a development proposal without the appropriate environmental approval.

(10) *Market analysis.* For a mixed-finance development that includes nonpublic housing units, the PHA must include an analysis of the projected market for the proposed project.

(11) *Program income and fees.* The PHA must provide information identifying fees to be paid to the PHA, the PHA's partner(s), the Owner Entity, and/or other participating parties identified by HUD and on the receipt and use of program income.

(b) *Additional HUD-requested information.* PHAs are required to provide any additional information that HUD may need to assess the development proposal.

§ 905.608 Site acquisition proposal.

(a) *Submission.* When a PHA determines that it is necessary to acquire vacant land for development of public housing through new construction, using public housing funds, prior to submission and approval of a development proposal under § 905.606 of this part, the PHA must submit an acquisition proposal to HUD for review and approval prior to acquisition. The acquisition proposal shall include the following:

(b) *Justification.* A justification for acquiring property prior to development proposal submission and approval.

(c) *Description.* A description of the property (*i.e.*, the proposed site and/or project) to be acquired.

(d) *Project description; site and neighborhood standards.* An identification and description of the proposed project, site plan, and neighborhood, together with information sufficient to enable HUD to determine that the proposed

site meets the site and neighborhood standards at § 905.602(d) of this part.

(e) *Zoning*. Documentation that the proposed project is permitted by current zoning ordinances or regulations, or evidence to indicate that needed rezoning is likely and will not delay the project.

(f) *Appraisal*. Documentation attesting that an appraisal of the proposed property by an independent, state certified appraiser has been conducted and that the acquisition is in compliance with § 905.308(b)(9) of this part. The purchase price of the site/property may not exceed the appraised value without HUD approval.

(g) *Schedule*. A schedule of the activities to be carried out by the PHA.

(h) *Environmental assessment*. An environmental review or request for HUD to perform the environmental review pursuant to § 905.308(b)(2) of this part.

§ 905.610 Technical processing.

(a) *Review*. HUD shall review all development proposals and site acquisition proposals for compliance with the statutory, Executive order, and regulatory requirements applicable to the development of public housing and the project. HUD's review will evaluate whether the proposed sources and uses of funds are eligible and reasonable, and whether the financing and other documentation establish to HUD's satisfaction that the development is financially viable and structured so as to adequately protect the federal investment of funds in the development. For this purpose, HUD will consider the PHA's proposed methodology for allocating operating subsidies on behalf of the public housing units, the projected revenue to be generated by any non-public housing units in a mixed-finance development, and the 10-year operating pro forma and other information contained in the development proposal.

(b) *Subsidy layering analysis*. After the PHA submits the documentation required under paragraph (a) of this section, HUD or its designee (e.g., the State Housing Finance Agency) shall carry out a subsidy layering analysis, pursuant to section 102(d) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3545) (see 24 CFR part 4), to determine that the amount of assistance being provided for the development is not more than necessary to make the assisted activity feasible after taking into account the other governmental assistance.

(c) *Safe harbor standards*. For mixed-finance projects, in order to expedite the mixed-finance review process and control costs, HUD may make available safe harbor and maximum fee ranges for a number of costs. If a project is at or below a safe harbor standard, no further review will be required by HUD. If a project is above a safe harbor standard, additional review by HUD will be necessary. In order to approve terms above the safe harbor, the PHA must demonstrate to HUD in writing that the negotiated terms are appropriate for the level of risk involved in the project, the scope of work, any specific circumstances of the development, and the local or national market for the services provided.

(d) *Approval*. If HUD determines that a site acquisition proposal or a development proposal is approvable, HUD shall notify the PHA in writing of its approval. The HUD approval of a development proposal will include the appropriate form of ACC for signature. The PHA must execute the ACC and return it to HUD for execution. Until HUD approves a development proposal, a PHA may only expend public housing funds for predevelopment costs, as provided in § 905.612 of this part.

(e) *Amendments to approved development proposals*. HUD must approve any material change to an approved development proposal. HUD defines material change as:

(1) A change in the number of public housing units;

(2) A change in the number of bedrooms by an increase/decrease of more than 10 percent;

(3) A change in cost or financing by an increase/decrease of more than 10 percent; or

(4) A change in the site.

§ 905.612 Disbursement of Capital Funds—predevelopment costs.

(a) *Predevelopment costs*. After a new development project has been included in the CFP 5-Year Action Plan that has been approved by the PHA Board of

Commissioners and HUD, a PHA may use funding for predevelopment expenses. Predevelopment funds may be expended in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Predevelopment assistance may be used to pay for materials and services related to proposal development and project soft costs. It may also be used to pay for costs related to the demolition of units on a proposed site. Absent HUD approval, predevelopment assistance may not be used to pay for site work, installation of infrastructure, construction, or other hard costs related to a development.

(2) For non-mixed-finance projects, predevelopment funding up to 5 percent of the total amount of the public housing funds committed to a project does not require HUD approval. HUD shall determine on a case-by-case basis that an amount greater than 5 percent may be drawn down by a PHA to pay for necessary and reasonable predevelopment costs, based upon a consideration of the nature and scope of activities proposed to be carried out by the PHA. Before a request for predevelopment assistance in excess of 5 percent may be approved, the PHA must provide to HUD information and documentation specified in §§ 905.606 and 905.608 of this part, as HUD deems appropriate.

(3) For mixed-finance projects, all funding for predevelopment costs must be reviewed and approved by HUD prior to expenditure.

(4) The requirements in paragraph (b) of this section to disburse funds for mixed-financed projects in an approved ratio to other public and private funding do not apply to disbursement of predevelopment funds.

(b) *Standard drawdown requirements.* (1) *General.* If HUD determines that the proposed development is approvable, it may execute with the PHA the applicable ACC Amendment to provide funds for the purposes and in the amounts approved by HUD. Upon approval of the development proposal and all necessary documentation evidencing and implementing the development plan, the PHA may disburse amounts as are necessary and consistent with the approved development proposal without further HUD approval, unless HUD determines that such approval is necessary. Once HUD approves the site acquisition proposal, the PHA may request funds for acquisition activities. Each Capital Fund disbursement from HUD is deemed to be an attestation of compliance by the PHA with the requirements of this part, as prescribed in § 905.106 of this part. If HUD determines that the PHA is in noncompliance with any provision of this part, the PHA may be subject to the sanctions in § 905.800, subpart H, of this part.

(2) *Mixed-finance projects.* For mixed-finance projects, prior to PHA disbursement of public housing funds, except predevelopment funds identified in paragraph (a) of this section, HUD may require a PHA to submit to HUD, for review and approval, copies of final, fully executed, and, where appropriate, recorded documents, submitted as part of the development proposal process. Upon completion of the project, the ratio of public housing funds to non-public housing funds for the overall project must remain as reflected in the executed documents. The ratio does not apply during the construction period.

Subpart G—Other Security Interests

SOURCE: 78 FR 63786, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.700 Other security interests.

(a) The PHA may not pledge, mortgage, enter into a transaction that provides recourse to public housing assets, or otherwise grant a security interest in any public housing project, portion thereof, or other property of the PHA without the written approval of HUD.

(b) The PHA shall submit the request in the form and manner prescribed by HUD.

(c) HUD shall consider:

(1) The ability of the PHA to complete the financing, the improvements, and repay the financing;

(2) The reasonableness of the provisions in the proposal; or

(3) Any other factors HUD deems appropriate.

Subpart H—Compliance, HUD Review, Penalties, and Sanctions

SOURCE: 78 FR 63786, Oct. 24, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 905.800 Compliance.

As provided in § 905.106 of this part, PHAs or other owner/management entities and their partners are required to comply with all applicable provisions of this part. Execution of the CF ACC Amendment received from the PHA, submissions required by this part, and disbursement of Capital Fund grants from HUD are individually and collectively deemed to be the PHA's certification that it is in compliance with the provisions of this part and all other Public Housing Program Requirements. Noncompliance with any provision of this part or other applicable requirements may subject the PHA and/or its partners to sanctions contained in § 905.804 of this part.

§ 905.802 HUD review of PHA performance.

(a) *HUD determination*. HUD shall review the PHA's performance in completing work in accordance with this part. HUD may make such other reviews when and as it determines necessary. When conducting such a review, HUD shall, at minimum, make the following determinations:

(1) HUD shall determine whether the PHA has carried out its activities under this part in a timely manner and in accordance with its CFP 5-Year Action Plan and other applicable requirements.

(2) HUD shall determine whether the PHA has a continuing capacity to carry out its Capital Fund activities in a timely manner.

(3) HUD shall determine whether the PHA has accurately reported its obligation and expenditures in a timely manner.

(4) HUD shall determine whether the PHA has accurately reported required building and unit data for the calculation of the formula.

(5) HUD shall determine whether the PHA has obtained approval for any CFFP or OFFP proposal and any PHA development proposal.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 905.804 Sanctions.

(a) If at any time, HUD finds that a PHA has failed to comply substantially with any provision this part, HUD may impose one or a combination of sanctions, as it determines is necessary. Sanctions associated with failure to obligate or expend in a timely manner are specified at § 905.306 of this part. Other possible sanctions that HUD may impose for noncompliance by the PHA include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Issue a corrective action order, at any time, by notifying the PHA of the specific program requirements that the PHA has violated, and specifying that any of the corrective actions listed in this section must be taken. Any corrective action ordered by HUD shall become a condition of the CF ACC Amendment.

(2) Require reimbursement from non-HUD sources.

(3) Limit, withhold, reduce, or terminate Capital Fund or Operating Fund assistance.

(4) Issue a Limited Denial of Participation or Debar responsible PHA officials, pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180 and 2424.

(5) Withhold assistance to the PHA under section 8 of the Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437f.

(6) Declare a breach of the CF ACC with respect to some or all of the PHA's functions.

(7) Take any other available corrective action or sanction as HUD deems necessary.

(b) *Right to appeal*. Before taking any action described in paragraph (a) of this section, HUD shall notify the PHA of its finding and proposed action and provide to the PHA an opportunity, within a prescribed period of time, to present any arguments or additional facts and data concerning the finding and proposed action to HUD's Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

PART 906—PUBLIC HOUSING HOMEOWNERSHIP PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

906.1 Purpose.

906.2 Definitions.
906.3 Requirements applicable to homeownership programs previously approved by HUD.

Subpart B—Basic Program Requirements

906.5 Dwelling units and types of assistance that a PHA may make available under a homeownership program under this part.
906.7 Physical requirements that a property offered for sale under this part must meet.
906.9 Title restrictions and encumbrances on properties sold under a homeownership program.

Subpart C—Purchaser Requirements

906.11 Eligible purchasers.
906.13 Right of first refusal.
906.15 Requirements applicable to a family purchasing a property under a homeownership program.
906.17 PHA handling of homeownership applications.
906.19 Requirements applicable to a purchase and resale entity (PRE).

Subpart D—Program Administration

906.23 Protections available to non-purchasing public housing residents.
906.24 Protections available to non-purchasing residents of housing other than public housing.
906.25 Ownership interests that may be conveyed to a purchaser.
906.27 Limitations applicable to net proceeds on the sale of a property acquired through a homeownership program.
906.29 Below-Market sales and financing.
906.31 Requirements applicable to net proceeds resulting from sale.
906.33 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
906.35 Inapplicability of section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.
906.37 Davis-Bacon and HUD wage rate requirements.

Subpart E—Program Submission and Approval

906.38 Requirement of HUD approval to implement a homeownership program under this part.
906.39 Contents of a homeownership program.
906.40 Supporting documentation.
906.41 Additional supporting documentation for acquisition of non-public housing for homeownership.
906.43 Where a PHA is to submit a homeownership program for HUD approval.
906.45 HUD criteria for reviewing a proposed homeownership program.
906.47 Environmental requirements.
906.49 HUD approval; implementing agreements.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437z–4 and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 68 FR 1172, Mar. 11, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 906.1 Purpose.

(a) This part states the requirements and procedures governing public housing homeownership programs involving sales of individual dwelling units to families or to purchase and resale entities (PREs) for resale to families carried out by public housing agencies (PHAs), as authorized by section 32 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437z–4) (1937 Act). A PHA may only transfer public housing units for homeownership under a homeownership program approved by HUD under this part, except as provided under § 906.3. This section does not govern new construction or substantial rehabilitation of units sold under this part. Such construction or rehabilitation is governed by the public housing development and modernization regulations.

(b) Under a public housing homeownership program, a PHA makes available for purchase by low-income families for use as their principal residences public housing dwelling units, public housing developments, and other housing units or developments owned, assisted, or operated, or otherwise acquired by the PHA for sale under a homeownership program in connection with the use of assistance provided under the 1937 Act (1937 Act funds). A PHA may sell all or a portion of a property for purposes of homeownership in accordance with a HUD-approved homeownership program, and in accordance with the PHA's annual plan under part 903 of this title.

§ 906.2 Definitions.

Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) is defined in 24 CFR 5.403.

Low-income family is defined in the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2).

Non-public housing unit means a housing unit that does not receive assistance under the 1937 Act (other than Section 8 assistance).

PHA Plan means the 5-year or annual plan required under section 5A of the 1937 Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437c–1, and its implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 903.

Purchase and Resale Entity (PRE) means an entity that acquires units for resale to low-income families in accordance with this part.

§ 906.3 Requirements applicable to homeownership programs previously approved by HUD.

(a) Any existing section 5(h) or Turnkey III homeownership program continues to be governed by the requirements of part 906 or part 904 of this title, respectively, contained in the April 1, 2002, edition of 24 CFR, parts 700 to 1699. The use of other program income for homeownership activities continues to be governed by agreements executed with HUD.

(b) A PHA may convert an existing homeownership program, or a specific number of the units in such a program, to a homeownership program under this part with HUD approval.

Subpart B—Basic Program Requirements

§ 906.5 Dwelling units and types of assistance that a PHA may make available under a homeownership program under this part.

(a) A homeownership program under this part may provide for sale of:

(1) Units that are public housing units; and

(2) Other units owned, operated, assisted, or acquired for homeownership sale and that have received the benefit of 1937 Act funds or are to be sold with the benefit of 1937 Act funds (non-public housing units). In selecting such units to be sold in a homeownership program under this part, the PHA shall not select units such that it could not comply with § 906.7(a).

(b) A homeownership program under this part may provide for financing to eligible families (*see* § 905.15 of this title) purchasing dwelling units eligible under paragraph (a) of this section under the program, or for acquisition of housing units or developments by the PHA for sale under the program.

(1) Under this part, a PHA may use assistance from amounts it receives under the Capital Fund under section 9(d) of the 1937 Act or from other income earned from its 1937 Act programs to provide assistance to public housing residents only to facilitate the purchase of homes (*e.g.*, counseling, closing costs, that portion of the down payment not required to be supplied from the purchaser's funds under the provisions of § 906.15(c), financing, and moving assistance). Public housing residents may use such assistance to purchase the unit in which they reside, another public housing unit, or a residence not located in a public housing development.

(2) A PHA may provide financing assistance for other eligible purchasers from other income, *i.e.*, funds not from 1937 Act programs, such as proceeds from selling public housing units, loan repayments, and public housing debt forgiveness funding not already committed to another purpose.

(3) In accordance with the rules and regulations governing the Section 8(y) Homeownership Option, found in 24 CFR part 982 subpart M, a PHA may make its housing choice voucher funds available to provide assistance to a family purchasing a unit under this part. A family receiving assistance under the Section 8(y) program and participating in a homeownership program under this part must meet the requirements of both programs.

(c) A PHA must not use 1937 Act funds to rehabilitate units that are not public housing units.

§ 906.7 Physical requirements that a property offered for sale under this part must meet.

(a) *Property standards.* A property offered for sale under a homeownership program must meet local code requirements (or, if no local code exists, the housing quality standards established by HUD for the Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher Program, 24 CFR part 982) and the relevant requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B,

L, and R of this title. When a prospective purchaser who has known disabilities, or who has a family member with known disabilities requires accessible features, the features must be added as a reasonable accommodation to the disability, in accordance with the requirements of § 8.29 of this title. Further, the property must be in good repair, with the major components having a remaining useful life that is sufficient to justify a reasonable expectation that homeownership will be affordable by the purchasers. These standards must be met as a condition for conveyance of a dwelling to an individual purchaser.

(b) A unit in this program for which the purchasing family is receiving assistance under Section 8(y) must be an eligible unit for purposes of the Homeownership Option under 24 CFR part 982, subpart M.

§ 906.9 Title restrictions and encumbrances on properties sold under a homeownership program.

(a) If the property is subject to indebtedness under the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC), HUD will continue to make any debt service contributions for which it is obligated under the ACC, and the property sold will not be subject to the encumbrance of that indebtedness.

(b) Upon sale of a public housing unit to a public housing tenant or eligible family, or to a PRE operating the units as non-public housing, in accordance with the HUD-approved homeownership program, HUD will execute a release of the title restrictions prescribed by the ACC. Because the property will no longer be subject to the ACC after sale, it will cease to be eligible for public housing Operating Fund or Capital Fund payments.

Subpart C—Purchaser Requirements

§ 906.11 Eligible purchasers.

Entities that purchase units from the PHA for resale to low-income families (purchase and resale entities or PREs) and low-income families are eligible to purchase properties made available for sale under a PHA homeownership program.

§ 906.13 Right of first refusal.

(a) In selling a public housing unit under a homeownership program, the PHA or PRE must initially offer the unit to the resident occupying the unit, if any, notwithstanding the requirements of §§ 906.15(a) and 906.15(c).

(b) This program does not require the PHA, when selling a unit that is a non-public housing unit, to offer the unit for sale first to the current resident of the unit.

§ 906.15 Requirements applicable to a family purchasing a property under a homeownership program.

(a) *Low-income requirement.* Except in the case of a PHA's offer of first refusal to a resident occupying the unit under § 906.13, a family purchasing a property under a PHA homeownership program must be a low-income family, as defined in section 3 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a), at the time the contract to purchase the property is executed.

(b) *Principal residence requirement.* The dwelling unit sold to an eligible family must be used as the principal residence of the family.

(c) *Financial capacity requirement.* Eligibility must be limited to families who are capable of assuming the financial obligations of homeownership, under minimum income standards for affordability, taking into account the unavailability of public housing operating subsidies and modernization funds after conveyance of the property by the PHA. A homeownership program may, however, take account of any available subsidy from other sources. Under this affordability standard, an applicant must meet the following requirements:

(1) *Cost/income ratio.* On an average monthly estimate, the amount of the applicant's payments for mortgage principal and interest, plus insurance, real estate taxes, utilities, maintenance, and other regularly recurring homeownership costs (such as condominium, cooperative, or other homeownership association fees) will not exceed the sum of:

(i) 35 percent of the applicant's adjusted income as defined in 24 CFR part 913; and

(ii) Any subsidy that will be available for such payments;

(2) *Down payment requirement.* Each family purchasing housing under a homeownership program must provide a down payment in connection with any loan for acquisition of the housing, in an amount determined by the PHA or PRE, in accordance with an approved homeownership program. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the PHA or PRE must permit the family to use grant amounts, gifts from relatives, contributions from private sources, and other similar amounts in making the down payment;

(3) The family must use its own resources other than grants, gifts, contributions, or similar amounts, to contribute an amount of the down payment that is not less than one percent of the purchase price of the housing. The PHA or PRE must maintain records that are verifiable by HUD through audits regarding the source of this one percent contribution.

(d) *Other requirements established by the PHA.* A PHA may establish requirements or limitations for families to purchase housing under a homeownership program, including but not limited to requirements or limitations regarding:

(1) Employment or participation in employment counseling or training activities;

(2) Criminal activity;

(3) Participation in homeownership counseling programs; and

(4) Evidence of regular income.

§ 906.17 PHA handling of homeownership applications.

Families who are interested in purchasing a unit must submit applications to the PHA or PRE for that specific purpose, and those applications must be handled separately from applications for other PHA programs. Application for homeownership must not affect an applicant's place on any other PHA waiting list for rental units.

§ 906.19 Requirements applicable to a purchase and resale entity (PRE).

(a) *In general.* In the case of a purchase of units for resale to low-income families by a PRE, the PHA must have an approved homeownership program that describes the use of a PRE to sell the units to low-income families within 5 years from the date of the PRE's acquisition of the units.

(b) *PRE requirements.* The PHA must demonstrate in its homeownership program that the PRE has the necessary legal capacity and administrative capability to carry out its responsibilities under the program. The PHA's homeownership program also must contain a written agreement (not required to be submitted as part of the homeownership plan) that specifies the respective rights and obligations of the PHA and the PRE, and which includes:

(1) Assurances that the PRE will comply with all provisions of the HUD-approved homeownership program;

(2) Assurances that the PRE will be subject to a title restriction providing that the property must be resold or otherwise transferred only by conveyance of individual dwellings to eligible families, in accordance with the HUD-approved homeownership program, or by reconveyance to the PHA, and that the property will not be encumbered by the PRE without the written consent of the PHA;

(3) Protection against fraud or misuse of funds or other property on the part of the PRE, its employees, and agents;

(4) Assurances that the resale proceeds will be used only for the purposes specified by the HUD-approved homeownership program;

(5) Limitation of the PRE's administrative and overhead costs, and of any compensation or profit that may be realized by the PRE, to amounts that are reasonable in relation to its responsibilities and risks;

(6) Accountability to the PHA and residents for the recordkeeping, reporting, and audit requirements of § 906.33;

(7) Assurances that the PRE will administer its responsibilities under the plan on a nondiscriminatory basis, in accordance with the Fair Housing Act, its implementing regulations, and other applicable civil rights statutes and authorities, including the authorities cited in § 5.105(a) of this title; and

(8) Adequate legal remedies for the PHA and residents, in the event of the PRE's failure to perform in accordance with the agreement.

(c) *Sale to low-income families.* The requirement for a PRE to sell units

under a homeownership program only to low-income families must be recorded as a deed restriction at the time of purchase by the PRE.

(d) *Resale within five years.* A PRE must agree that, with respect to any units it acquires under a homeownership program under this part, it will transfer ownership to the PHA if the PRE fails to resell the unit to a low-income family within 5 years of the PRE's acquisition of the unit.

Subpart D—Program Administration

§ 906.23 Protections available to non-purchasing public housing residents.

(a) If a public housing resident does not exercise the right of first refusal under § 906.13, and the PHA determines to move the tenant for the purpose of transferring possession of the unit, the PHA must provide the notice stated in this section 90 days before the date the resident is displaced, and may not displace the resident, except as stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, for the full 90-day period. The PHA:

(1) Must notify the resident residing in the unit 90 days prior to the displacement date, except in cases of imminent threat to health or safety, that:

(i) The public housing unit will be sold;

(ii) The transfer of possession of the unit will not occur until the resident is relocated; and

(iii) Each resident displaced by such action will be offered comparable housing (as defined in paragraph (b) of this section);

(2) Must provide for the payment of the actual costs and reasonable relocation expenses of the resident to be displaced;

(3) Must ensure that the resident is offered comparable housing under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section;

(4) Must provide counseling for displaced residents regarding their rights to comparable housing, including their rights under the Fair Housing Act to choice of a unit on a nondiscriminatory basis, without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, disability, age, sex, or familial status; and

(5) Must not transfer possession of the unit until the resident is relocated.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term ''comparable housing'' means housing:

(1) That meets housing quality standards;

(2) That is located in an area that is generally not less desirable than the displaced resident's original development; and

(3) Which may include:

(i) Tenant-based assistance (tenant-based assistance must only be provided upon the relocation of the resident to the comparable housing);

(ii) Project-based assistance; or

(iii) Occupancy in a unit owned, operated, or assisted by the PHA at a rental rate paid by the resident that is comparable to the rental rate applicable to the unit from which the resident is vacating.

§ 906.24 Protections available to non-purchasing residents of housing other than public housing.

Residents of non-public housing that would be displaced by a homeownership program are eligible for assistance under the Uniform Relocation Act and part 42 of this title. For purposes of this part, a family that was over-income (*i.e.*, an individual or family that is not a low-income family) at the time of initial occupancy of public housing and was admitted in accordance with section 3(a)(5) of the 1937 Act, is treated as a non-purchasing resident of non-public housing.

§ 906.25 Ownership interests that may be conveyed to a purchaser.

A homeownership program may provide for sale to the purchasing family of any ownership interest that the PHA considers appropriate under the homeownership program, including but not limited to:

(a) Ownership in fee simple;

(b) A condominium interest;

(c) An interest in a limited dividend cooperative;

(d) A shared appreciation interest with a PHA providing financing; or

(e) A leasehold under a bona fide lease-purchase arrangement.

§ 906.27 Limitations applicable to net proceeds on the sale of a property acquired through a homeownership program.

(a) Where the family has owned a unit under this part, the following rules apply:

(1) In this section, the term *gain from appreciation* means the financial gain on resale attributable solely to the home's appreciation in value over time, and not attributable to government-provided assistance or any below-market financing provided under § 906.29.

(2) In this section, the term *net proceeds* means the financial gain on resale received by the seller after satisfying all amounts owing under mortgages, paying closing costs, and receiving an amount equal to the down payment (made from the seller's own funds) and principal payments on the mortgage(s).

(3) A PHA must have a policy that provides for the recapture of net proceeds in an amount that the PHA considers appropriate under the guidelines in this section.

(4) A PHA must have a policy that provides the recapture of the following amounts, if a family resells a homeownership unit it purchased under this part during the 5-year period beginning upon purchase of the dwelling unit:

(i) All or a portion of the gain from appreciation; and

(ii) All or a portion of the assistance provided (which includes below-market financing, but which does not include Section 8(y) assistance used for mortgage payments under this part) under the homeownership program to the family to the extent there are net proceeds, considering the factors the PHA establishes under paragraphs (b)(1)–(7) of this section.

(b) The PHA's program under this part may provide for consideration of any factors the PHA considers appropriate in determining how much of the gain from appreciation and assistance to recapture, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The aggregate amount of assistance provided under the homeownership program to the family;

(2) The contribution of equity by the purchasing family;

(3) The period of time elapsed between purchase by the homebuyer under the homeownership program and resale by the homebuyer;

(4) The reason for resale;

(5) Any improvements made by the family purchasing under the homeownership program;

(6) Any appreciation in the value of the property; and

(7) Any other factors that the PHA considers appropriate in making the recapture determination under this section.

(c) After the expiration of the 5-year period in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the PHA must recapture all or a portion of the assistance provided under the homeownership program to the family to the extent there are net proceeds.

(d) The PHA must enforce its recapture policy through an appropriate form of title restriction.

§ 906.29 Below-Market sales and financing.

A homeownership plan may provide for below-market purchase prices or below-market financing to enable below-market purchases, or a combination of the two. Discounted purchase prices may be determined on a unit-by-unit basis, based on the particular purchaser's ability to pay, or may be determined by any other fair and reasonable method (*e.g.*, uniform prices for a group of comparable dwellings, within a range of affordability by potential purchases). Below-market financing may include any lawful type of public or private financing, including but not limited to purchase-money mortgages, non-cash second mortgages, promissory notes, guarantees of mortgage loans from other lenders, shared equity, or lease-purchase arrangements.

§ 906.31 Requirements applicable to net proceeds resulting from sale.

(a) *PHA use of net proceeds*. The PHA must use any net proceeds of any sales under a homeownership program remaining after payment of all costs of the sale for purposes relating to low-income housing and in accordance with its PHA plan.

(b) *PRE use of resale net proceeds*. The PHA may require the PRE to return

the net proceeds from the resale of the units to the PHA. If the PHA permits the PRE to retain the net proceeds, the PRE must use these proceeds for low-income housing purposes.

(c) *Transfer of unsold unit to PHA.* In a situation where the PRE fails to sell a unit to an eligible family within 5 years, and the provision of § 906.19(d) requiring that the unit be transferred to the PHA applies:

(1) If the unit has not been operated by the PRE as a public housing unit at any time during the 5-year period, the PHA may resell the unit in accordance with this part or any successor homeownership program of the department, or apply to have the unit included in its public housing program, if it meets all statutory and regulatory requirements of the public housing program; or

(2) If the unit has been operated by the PRE as a public housing unit within such a 5-year period, the PHA must return the unit to operation in its regular public housing program.

(d) *Transfer of unsold unit operated as public housing to PHA.* Where the PRE operates the unit as public housing during the 5-year interim period under § 960.40, and fails to sell the unit to an eligible family within such 5-year period and the provision of § 906.19(d) applies, the PHA must return the unit to operation in its regular public housing program.

§ 906.33 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

The PHA is responsible for the maintenance of records (including sale and financial records) for all activities incident to implementation of the HUD-approved homeownership program. Where a PRE is responsible for the sale of units, the PHA must ensure that the PRE's responsibilities include proper recordkeeping and accountability to the PHA, sufficient to enable the PHA to monitor compliance with the approved homeownership program and to meet its audit responsibilities. All books and records must be subject to inspection and audit by HUD and the General Accounting Office (GAO). The PHA must report annually to HUD on the progress of each program approved under this part. The PHA must report as part of the Annual Plan process under § 903.7(k) of this title, except for those PHAs under §§ 903.11(c)(1) and (2) of this title who are not required to include information on their public housing homeownership programs in their Annual Plan. Those PHAs must report by providing a description of the homeownership program to HUD, including the cumulative number of units sold.

§ 906.35 Inapplicability of section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

The provisions of section 18 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437p) do not apply to disposition of public housing dwelling units under a homeownership program approved by HUD under this part, or to the sale of a unit to a PRE to operate as public housing and sell to a low-income family within 5 years, under the requirements of § 906.19.

§ 906.37 Davis-Bacon and HUD wage rate requirements.

(a) *Wage rates applicable to laborers and mechanics.* Wage rate requirements in accordance with § 968.110(e) of this title apply to the following activities:

(1) Rehabilitation, repairs, and accessibility modifications performed under an agreement or contract with the PHA or by the PHA, pursuant to § 906.7. Davis-Bacon or HUD-determined wage rates apply as follows:

(i) Existing public housing units that will be sold under a homeownership program: Davis-Bacon rates apply, except that HUD rates apply to nonroutine maintenance as defined in § 968.105 of this title;

(ii) Non-public housing units acquired by a PHA using Capital Funds that will be sold under a homeownership program: Davis-Bacon rates apply; and

(iii) Non-public housing units owned or acquired by a PHA with the intent to use 1937 Act funds to finance the sale of the units, or otherwise provide assistance to purchasers of the units: Davis-Bacon rates apply;

(2) New construction of non-public housing units pursuant to a contract for acquisition by a PHA for the purpose of sale under a homeownership program: Davis-Bacon rates apply;

(3) Operation, rehabilitation, and repair of units operated as public housing units by a PRE: HUD rates apply to nonroutine maintenance, as defined in § 968.105 of this title, and routine maintenance. Davis-Bacon rates apply to rehabilitation and repair that does not qualify as nonroutine maintenance.

(b) *Technical wage rates.* All architects, technical engineers, draftsmen, and technicians employed in the development of units under a homeownership program shall be paid not less than the HUD-determined wage rates in accordance with § 968.100(f) of this title.

Subpart E—Program Submission and Approval

§ 906.38 Requirement of HUD approval to implement a homeownership program under this part.

A PHA must obtain HUD approval before implementing a homeownership program under this part. A homeownership program under this part must be carried out in accordance with the requirements of this part and the PHA Plan submitted under part 903 of this title.

§ 906.39 Contents of a homeownership program.

A homeownership program must include the following matters, as applicable to the particular factual situation:

(a) *Method of Sale:* The PHA should indicate how units will be sold, including a description of the exact method of sale, such as, for example, fee simple conveyance, lease-purchase, or sale of a cooperative share. PHAs may sell units directly to a tenant or eligible family directly or via a *bona fide* lease-purchase arrangement. The PHA must indicate whether it, or a PRE will sell units to families directly or via such lease-purchase method. If the PHA or PRE will use a lease-purchase method the proposal should indicate the terms of the lease-purchase arrangement. The terms of the lease-purchase arrangement shall include, but are not limited to the periodic documentation to be provided to the family regarding the amount they have accrued toward the down payment, and the length of the lease period (with regard to PREs the sales must be completed within the statutory 5-year period.);

(b) *Property description.* (1) If the program involves only financing assistance to the family purchasing the unit, the PHA need not specify property addresses, but it must describe the area(s) in which the assistance is to be used;

(2) If the PHA is selling existing public housing, it must describe the property, including identification of the property by project number, or street address if there is no project number, and the specific dwellings to be sold, with bedroom distribution by size and type broken down by development;

(3) If the PHA is acquiring units with 1937 Act funds to sell under the program, it must comply with the provisions of § 906.40 concerning this element of the program;

(c) *Repair or rehabilitation.* If applicable, a plan for any repair or rehabilitation needed to meet the requirements of § 906.7, based on the assessment of the physical condition of the property that is included in the supporting documentation. The restriction in 906.5(c) of this part applies to such repair or rehabilitation;

(d) *Purchaser eligibility and selection.* The standards and procedures to be used for homeownership applications and the eligibility and selection of purchasers, consistent with the requirements of § 906.15. If the homeownership program allows application for purchase of units by families who are not presently public housing or Section 8 residents and not already on the PHA's waiting lists for those programs, the program must include an affirmative fair housing marketing strategy for such families, including specific steps to inform them of their eligibility to apply, and to solicit applications from those in the housing market who are least likely to apply for the program without special outreach, including persons with disabilities;

(e) *Sale and financing.* Terms and conditions of sale and financing, including any below-market financing under § 906.29;

(f) *Consultation with residents and purchasers.* A description of resident input obtained during the resident consultation process required by the PHA Plan

under part 903 of this title. If the PHA is one whose Plan does not require information regarding homeownership under § 903.11(b)(1) of this title, the PHA must consult with the Resident Advisory Board or Boards regarding the homeownership plan, and provide the information required in this paragraph;

(g) *Counseling*. Counseling, training, and technical assistance to be provided to purchasers;

(h) *Sale via PRE*. If the program contemplates sale to residents by an entity other than the PHA, a description of that entity's responsibilities and information demonstrating that the requirements of § 906.19 have been met or will be met in a timely fashion;

(i) *Non-purchasing residents*. If applicable, a plan for non-purchasing residents, in accordance with § 906.23;

(j) *Sale proceeds*. An estimate of the sale proceeds and an explanation of how they will be used, in accordance with § 906.31;

(k) *Records, accounts, and reports*. A description of the recordkeeping, accounting, and reporting procedures to be used, including those required by § 906.33;

(l) *Budget*. A budget estimate, showing any rehabilitation or repair cost, any financing assistance, and the costs of implementing the program, and the sources of the funds that will be used;

(m) *Timetable*. An estimated timetable for the major steps required to carry out the program;

(n) *Deed restrictions*. A deed restriction or covenant running with the land that will assure to HUD's satisfaction that the requirements of §§ 906.27 and 906.15(b) are met.

§ 906.40 Supporting documentation.

The following supporting documentation must be submitted to HUD with the proposed homeownership program, as appropriate for the particular program:

(a) *Supporting documentation—PREs*. In approving homeownership programs in which the PHA contemplates selling public housing units to a PRE for operation as public housing during the 5 year interim period the department will require evidentiary materials including but not limited to:

(1) Organizational documents of the PRE;

(2) Regulatory and operating agreement between the PHA and PRE regarding the provision of operating subsidy and the operation of the public housing units in accordance with all applicable public housing requirements;

(3) Management agreement and plan;

(4) Financing documents, if any;

(5) A description of the use of operating subsidy during the PRE's period of ownership, in the form of an operating pro forma;

(6) A mixed-finance ACC amendment governing these units;

(7) A deed restriction or covenant running with the land that will assure to HUD's satisfaction that the PRE will operate the units in accordance with public housing laws and regulations, including § 906.19.

(8) A bond for repairs or proof of insurance to cover any damage to the property during the period of PRE ownership and operation;

(9) Such other materials as may be required by HUD.

(b) *Physical assessment*. An assessment of the physical condition of the properties, based on the standards specified in § 906.7;

(c) *Feasibility*. A statement demonstrating the practical feasibility of the program, based on analysis of data on such elements as purchase prices, costs of repair or rehabilitation, accessibility costs, if applicable, homeownership costs, family incomes, availability of financing, and the extent to which there are eligible residents who are expected to be interested in purchase (*See* § 906.45(a));

(d) *PHA performance in homeownership*. A statement of the commitment and capability of the PHA (and any other entity with substantial responsibility for implementing the homeownership program) to successfully carry out the homeownership program. The statement must describe the PHA's (and other entity's) past experience in carrying out homeownership programs for low-income families, and (if applicable) its reasons for considering such programs to have been successful. A PHA that has not previously implemented a homeownership program for

low-income families instead must submit a statement describing its experience in carrying out public housing modernization and development projects under part 905 of this title, respectively;

(e) *Nondiscrimination certification.* The PHA's or PRE's certification that it will administer the plan on a nondiscriminatory basis, in accordance with the Fair Housing Act, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Executive Order 11063, other authorities cited in § 5.105(a) of this title, and the implementing regulations, and will assure compliance with those requirements by any other entity that may assume substantial responsibilities for implementing the program;

(f) *Legal opinion.* An opinion by legal counsel to the PHA, stating that counsel has reviewed the program and finds it consistent with all applicable requirements of federal, state, and local law, including regulations as well as statutes. At a minimum, the attorney must certify that the documents to be used will ensure sales only to eligible families under § 906.15, compliance with the 5-year PRE sale guarantee in § 906.19(d), and compliance with the restriction of use of resale proceeds of § 906.27;

(g) *Board resolution.* A resolution by the PHA's Board of Commissioners, evidencing its approval of the program;

(h) *Section 8(y).* In any case where the PHA plans to provide families with assistance under the Section 8(y) homeownership option in connection with homeownership under this part, a certification that the PHA will comply with the requirements of the Section 8(y) statute and implementing regulations;

(i) *Other information.* Any other information that may reasonably be required for HUD review of the program. Except for the PHA-HUD implementing agreement under § 906.49 and the deed restriction required by § 906.39(n), HUD approval is not required for documents to be prepared and used by the PHA in implementing the program (such as contracts, applications, deeds, mortgages, promissory notes, and cooperative or condominium documents), if their essential terms and conditions are described in the program. Consequently, those documents need not be submitted as part of the program or the supporting documentation.

§ 906.41 Additional supporting documentation for acquisition of non-public housing for homeownership.

(a) *Proposal contents.* The PHA must submit an acquisition proposal to the HUD field office for review and approval before its homeownership plan containing acquisition of non-public housing can be approved. This proposal must contain the following:

(1) *Property description.* A description of the properties, including the number of housing units, unit types, and number of bedrooms, and any non-dwelling facilities on the properties to be acquired;

(2) *Certification.* If the housing units were constructed under a contract or an agreement that they be sold to the PHA, a certification that the developer/owner complied with all Davis-Bacon wage rate requirements under § 906.37, including all required contractual provisions and compliance measures, and that the PHA received all applicable HUD environmental approvals and all applicable HUD releases of funds before executing the contract or agreement, in accordance with § 906.47(d).

(3) *Site information.* A description of the proposed general location of the properties to be acquired, or where specific properties have been identified, street addresses of the properties;

(4) *Property costs.* The detailed budget of costs for acquiring the properties, including relocation and closing costs, and an identification of the sources of funding;

(5) *Appraisal.* An appraisal of the proposed properties by an independent, state-certified appraiser (when the sites have been identified);

(6) *Property acquisition schedule.* A copy of the PHA acquisition schedule;

(7) *Environmental information.* (i) The environmental information required by § 906.47(f), where HUD will perform the environmental review under 24 CFR part 50, or a statement identifying the responsible entity that has performed or will perform the review under 24 CFR part 58. This paragraph (a)(7)(i) does not apply to a property where a

contract or agreement for sale to the PHA has already been executed and HUD has already given prior approval of the property following environmental review under 24 CFR part 50.

(ii) Where the PHA's homeownership program is submitted for approval to HUD and contemplates acquisition of properties not identified at the time of submission or approval, the procedures at § 906.47(e) apply.

(8) *Market analysis.* An analysis of the potential market of eligible purchasers for the homeownership units.

(9) *Additional HUD-requested information.* Any additional information that may be needed for HUD to determine whether it can approve the proposal.

(b) *Cost limit.* The acquisition cost of each property is limited by the housing cost cap limit, as determined by HUD.

§ 906.43 Where a PHA is to submit a homeownership program for HUD approval.

A PHA must submit its proposed homeownership program together with supporting documentation, in a format prescribed by HUD, to the Special Applications Center with a copy to the appropriate HUD field office.

§ 906.45 HUD criteria for reviewing a proposed homeownership program.

HUD will use the following criteria in reviewing a homeownership program:

(a) *Feasibility.* The program must be practically feasible, with sound potential for long-term success. Financial viability, including the capability of purchasers to meet the financial obligations of homeownership, is a critical requirement.

(b) *Legality.* Counsel for the PHA shall certify that the homeownership program is consistent with applicable law, including the requirements of this part and any other applicable federal, state, and local statutes and regulations, including existing contracts, and HUD shall accept such certification unless HUD has information indicating that the certification is incorrect.

(c) *Documentation.* The program must be clear and complete enough to serve as a working document for implementation, as well as a basis for HUD review.

(d) *PHA performance in homeownership.* The PHA (and any other entity with substantial responsibility for implementing the homeownership program) must have demonstrated the commitment and capability to successfully implement the homeownership program based upon the criteria stated in § 906.41(d).

§ 906.47 Environmental requirements.

(a) *General.* HUD environmental regulations at 24 CFR part 58 apply to this part, unless, under § 58.11 of this title, HUD itself performs the environmental review under 24 CFR part 50. The PHA conducting a homeownership program under this part must comply with this section and part 50 or 58, as applicable.

(b) *Assistance to facilitate the purchase of homes.* Where the PHA's homeownership program involves assistance provided under the 1937 Act solely to assist homebuyers to purchase existing dwelling units or dwelling units under construction, an environmental review is not required under part 58 or part 50 of this title. However, the requirements of § 58.6 or § 50.19(b)(15) of this title are still applicable.

(c) *Public housing units in the PHA's inventory.* Before the PHA rehabilitates or repairs units in its inventory for use for homeownership, or expends or commits HUD or local funds for such activities, the responsible entity must comply with part 58 and the PHA, where required, must submit and receive HUD approval of its request for release of funds, or HUD must have completed any part 50 environmental review and notified the PHA of its approval of the property. HUD may not release funds under this part before the appropriate approval is obtained.

(d) *Units to be acquired with federal funds and used for public housing homeownership.* A PHA may not enter into any contract for acquisition of real property to be used in a homeownership program unless the required environmental reviews have been performed and approvals have been obtained.

(e) *Specific units unidentified.* Where the PHA's homeownership program contemplates acquisition of properties not identified at the time of submission, the PHA must certify that it will

comply with this section, including paragraph (f) of this section, prior to such acquisition or construction. HUD may conditionally approve such a homeownership program; however, HUD will not give final approval of any site or unit until the required environmental review has been completed.

(f) *Information*. The PHA shall supply all relevant information necessary for the responsible entity, or HUD, if applicable, to perform the environmental review for each property included in the homeownership program, and, if necessary, shall carry out mitigating measures or select alternate eligible properties. Where HUD performs the environmental review, the PHA shall comply with 24 CFR 50.3(h).

(g) *Non-exclusivity*. Nothing in this section relieves the participating PHA, and its partners and contractors, from complying with all requirements of 24 CFR part 50 or part 58, as applicable.

§906.49 HUD approval; implementing agreement.

HUD may approve a homeownership program as submitted, conditionally approve it under §906.47(e), or return it to the PHA for revision and resubmission. Where such conditional approval is given, the PHA, partners, and contractors remain subject to the restrictions in §906.47. Upon HUD notification to the PHA that the homeownership program is approvable (in final form that satisfies all applicable requirements of this part), the PHA and HUD will execute a written implementing agreement, in a form prescribed by HUD, to evidence HUD approval and authorization for implementation. The program itself, as approved by HUD, must be incorporated in the implementing agreement. Any of the items of supporting documentation may also be incorporated, if agreeable to the PHA and HUD. The PHA is obligated to carry out the approved homeownership program and other provisions of the implementing agreement without modification, except with written approval by HUD.

PART 907—SUBSTANTIAL DEFAULT BY A PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCY

Sec.

907.1 Purpose and scope.
907.3 Bases for substantial default.
907.5 Procedures for declaring substantial default.
907.7 Remedies for substantial default.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437d(j), 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 76 FR 10162, Feb. 23, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

§907.1 Purpose and scope.

This part provides the criteria and procedures for determining and declaring substantial default by a public housing agency (PHA) and the actions available to HUD to address and remedy substantial default by a PHA. Nothing in this part shall limit the discretion of HUD to take any action available under the provisions of section 6(j)(3)(A) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)), any applicable annual contributions contract (ACC), or any other law or regulation that may authorize HUD to take actions against a PHA that is in substantial default.

§907.3 Bases for substantial default.

(a) *Violations of laws and agreements*. A PHA may be declared in substantial default when the PHA:

(1) Violates a federal statute;

(2) Violates a federal regulation; or

(3) Violates one or more terms of an ACC, or other covenants or conditions to which the PHA is subject.

(b) *Failure to act*. In addition to the violations listed in paragraph (a) of this section, in the case where a PHA is designated as a troubled performer under PHAS, the PHA shall be in substantial default if the PHA:

(1) Fails to execute an MOA;

(2) Fails to comply with the terms of an MOA; or

(3) Fails to show substantial improvement, as provided in §902.75(d) of this chapter.

§907.5 Procedures for declaring substantial default.

(a) *Notification of finding of substantial default*. If the PHA is found in substantial default, the PHA shall be notified

of such determination in writing. Except in situations as described in paragraph (d) of this section, the PHA shall have an opportunity to respond to the written determination, and an opportunity to cure the default, if a cure of the default is determined appropriate by HUD. The determination of substantial default shall be transmitted to the Executive Director of the PHA, the Chairperson of the Board of the PHA, and the appointing authority(ies) of the PHA's Board of Commissioners, and shall:

(1) Identify the specific statute, regulation, covenants, conditions, or agreements of which the PHA is determined to be in violation;

(2) Identify the specific events, occurrences, or conditions that constitute the violation;

(3) Specify the time period, which shall be a period of 10 but not more than 30 days, during which the PHA shall have an opportunity to demonstrate that the determination or finding is not substantively accurate, if required;

(4) If determined by HUD to be appropriate, provide for an opportunity to cure and specify the time period for the cure; and

(5) Notify the PHA that, absent a satisfactory response in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, action shall be taken as determined by HUD to be appropriate.

(b) *Receipt of notification and response.* Upon receipt of the notification described in paragraph (a) of this section, the PHA may submit a response, in writing and within the specified time period, demonstrating:

(1) The description of events, occurrences, or conditions described in the written determination of substantial default is in error, or establish that the events, occurrences, or conditions described in the written determination of substantial default do not constitute noncompliance with the statute, regulation, covenants, conditions, or agreements that are cited in the notification under paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) If any opportunity to cure is provided, that the violations have been cured or will be cured in the time period specified by HUD.

(c) *Waiver of notification and the opportunity to respond.* A PHA may waive, in writing, receipt of written notification from HUD of a finding of substantial default and the opportunity to respond to such finding. HUD may then immediately proceed with the remedies as provided in § 907.7.

(d) *Emergency situations.* A PHA shall not be afforded the opportunity to respond to a written determination or to cure a substantial default in any case where:

(1) HUD determines that conditions exist that pose an imminent threat to the life, health, or safety of public housing residents or residents of the surrounding neighborhood; or

(2) The events or conditions precipitating the default are determined to be the result of criminal or fraudulent activity.

§ 907.7 Remedies for substantial default.

(a) Except as provided in § 907.7(c), upon determining that events have occurred or conditions exist that constitute a substantial default, HUD may:

(1) Take any action provided for in section 6(j)(3) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3));

(2) Provide technical assistance for existing PHA management staff; or

(3) Provide assistance deemed necessary, in the discretion of HUD, to remedy emergency conditions.

(b) HUD may take any of the actions described in paragraph (a) of this section sequentially or simultaneously in any combination.

(c) In the case of a substantial default by a troubled PHA pursuant to § 902.83(b):

(1) For a PHA with 1,250 or more units, HUD shall petition for the appointment of a receiver pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(ii) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(ii)); or

(2) For a PHA with fewer than 1,250 units, HUD shall either petition for the appointment of a receiver pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(ii)), or take possession of the PHA (including all or part of any project or program of the PHA) pursuant to section 6(j)(3)(A)(iv) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437d(j)(3)(A)(iv)),

and appoint, on a competitive or noncompetitive basis, an individual or entity as an administrative receiver to assume the responsibilities of HUD for the administration of all or part of the PHA (including all or part of any project or program of the PHA).

(d) To the extent feasible, while a PHA is operating under any of the actions that may have been taken by HUD, all services to residents will continue uninterrupted.

(e) HUD may limit remedies under this part to one or more of a PHA's specific operational areas (*e.g.*, maintenance, capital improvement, occupancy, or financial management), to a single program or group of programs, or to a single project or a group of projects. For example, HUD may select, or participate in the selection of, an AME to assume management responsibility for a specific project, a group of projects in a geographical area, or a specific operational area, while permitting the PHA to retain responsibility for all programs, operational areas, and projects not so designated.

PART 908—ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF REQUIRED FAMILY DATA FOR PUBLIC HOUSING, INDIAN HOUSING, AND THE SECTION 8 RENTAL CERTIFICATE, RENTAL VOUCHER, AND MODERATE REHABILITATION PROGRAMS

Sec.
908.101 Purpose.
908.104 Requirements.
908.108 Cost.
908.112 Extension of time.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437f, 3535(d), 3543, 3544, and 3608a.

SOURCE: 60 FR 11628, Mar. 2, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 908.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to require Public Housing Agencies (PHAs), including Moving-to-Work (MTW) PHAs, that operate Public Housing, Indian Housing, or Section 8 Rental Certificate, Housing Choice Voucher (HCV), Rental Voucher, and Moderate Rehabilitation programs to electronically submit certain data to HUD for those programs. These electronically submitted data are required for HUD forms: HUD–50058, including the Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) Addendum. Applicable program entities must retain at a minimum, the last three years of the form HUD–50058, and supporting documentation, during the term of each assisted lease, and for a period of at least 3 years from the end of participation (EOP) date, to support billings to HUD and to permit an effective audit. Electronic retention of form HUD–50058 and HUD–50058–FSS and supporting documentation fulfills the record retention requirement under this section.

[74 FR 68934, Dec. 29, 2009]

§ 908.104 Requirements.

(a) *Automated HAs*. Housing agencies that currently use automated software packages to transmit Forms HUD–50058 and HUD–50058–FSS information by tape or diskette to the Department's data processing contractor must convert to telephonic electronic transmission of that data in a HUD specified format by June 30, 1995.

(b) *Nonautomated HAs*. Housing agencies that currently prepare and transmit the HUD–50058 and HUD–50058–FSS information to HUD paper must:

(1) Complete a vendor search and obtain either:

(i) The necessary hardware and software required to develop and maintain an in-house automated data processing system (ADP) used to generate electronic submission of the data for these forms via telephonic network; or

(ii) A service contract for the operation of an automated system to generate electronic submission of the data for these forms via telephonic network;

(2) Complete their data loading; and

(3) Begin electronic transmission by March 2, 1996.

(c) *Electronic transmission of data*. Electronic transmission of data consists of submission of all required data fields (correctly formatted) from the forms HUD–050058 and HUD–50058–FSS telephonically, in accordance with HUD instructions. Regardless of whether an HA obtains the ADP system itself or contracts with a service bureau to provide the system, the software must

be periodically updated to incorporate changes or revisions in legislation, regulations, handbooks, notices, or HUD electronic transmission data format requirements.

(d) *Service contract*. HAs that determine that the purchase of hardware and/or software is not cost effective may contract out the electronic data transmission function to organizations that provide such services, including, but not limited to the following organizations: local management associations and management agents with centralized facilities. HAs that contract out the electronic transmission function must retain the ability to monitor the day-to-day operations of the project at the HA site and be able to demonstrate the ability to the relevant HUD Field Office.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the Department may approve transmission of the data by tape or diskette if it determines that the cost of telephonic transmission would be excessive.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0083)

§ 908.108 Cost.

(a) *General*. The costs of the electronic transmission of the correctly formatted data, including either the purchase and maintenance of computer hardware or software, or both, the cost of contracting for those services, or the cost of centralizing the electronic transmission function, shall be considered Section 8 Administrative expenses, or eligible public and Indian housing operating expenses that can be included in the public and Indian housing operating budget. At the HA's option, the cost of the computer software may include service contracts to provide maintenance or training, or both.

(b) *Sources of funding*. For public and Indian housing, costs may be covered from operating subsidy for which the HA is already eligible, or the initial cost may be covered by funds received by the HA under HUD's Comprehensive Improvement Assistance Program (CIAP) or Comprehensive Grant Program (CGP). For Section 8 programs, the costs may be covered from ongoing administrative fees or the Section 8 operating reserve.

§ 908.112 Extension of time.

The HUD Field Office may grant an HA an extension of time, of a reasonable period, for implementation of the requirements of § 908.104, if it determines that such electronic submission is infeasible because of one of the following:

(a) Lack of staff resources;

(b) Insufficient financial resources to purchase the required hardware, software or contractual services; or

(c) Lack of adequate infrastructure, including, but not limited to, the inability to obtain telephone service to transmit the required data.

PART 943—PUBLIC HOUSING AGENCY CONSORTIA AND JOINT VENTURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
943.100 What is the purpose of this part?

Subpart B—Consortia

943.115 What programs are covered under this subpart?
943.118 What is a consortium?
943.120 What programs of a PHA are included in a consortium's functions?
943.122 How is a consortium organized?
943.124 What elements must a consortium agreement contain?
943.126 What is the relationship between HUD and a consortium?
943.128 How does a consortium carry out planning and reporting functions?
943.130 What are the responsibilities of participating PHAs?

Subpart C—Subsidiaries, Affiliates, Joint Ventures in Public Housing

943.140 What programs and activities are covered by this subpart?
943.142 In what types of operating organizations may a PHA participate?
943.144 What financial impact do operations of a subsidiary, affiliate, or joint venture have on a PHA?
943.146 What impact does the use of a subsidiary, affiliate, or joint venture have on financial accountability to HUD and the Federal government?
943.148 What procurement standards apply to PHAs selecting partners for a joint venture?

943.150 What procurement standards apply to a PHA's joint venture partner?
943.151 What procurement standards apply to a joint venture itself?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437k and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 65 FR 71207, Nov. 29, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§943.100 What is the purpose of this part?

This part authorizes public housing agencies (PHAs) to form consortia, joint ventures, affiliates, subsidiaries, partnerships, and other business arrangements under section 13 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437k). Under this authority, PHAs participating in a consortium enter into a consortium agreement, submit joint PHA Plans to HUD, and may combine all or part of their funding and program administration. This part does not preclude a PHA from entering cooperative arrangements to operate its programs under other authority, as long as they are consistent with other program regulations and requirements.

Subpart B—Consortia

§943.115 What programs are covered under this subpart?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this subpart applies to the following:

(1) PHA administration of public housing or Section 8 programs under an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) with HUD; and

(2) PHA administration of grants to the PHA in connection with its public housing or Section 8 programs.

(b) This subpart does not apply to the following:

(1) PHA administration of Section 8 projects assigned to a PHA for contract administration pursuant to an ACC entered under the Request for Proposals (RFP) published May 19, 1999 (64 FR 27358);

(2) Section 8 contract administration of a restructured subsidized multifamily project by a Participating Administrative Entity in accordance with part 401 of this title; or

(3) A PHA in its capacity as owner of a Section 8 project.

§943.118 What is a consortium?

A consortium consists of two or more PHAs that join together to perform planning, reporting, and other administrative or management functions for participating PHAs, as specified in a consortium agreement. A consortium also submits a joint PHA Plan. The lead agency collects the assistance funds from HUD that would be paid to the participating PHAs for the elements of their operations that are administered by the consortium and allocates them according to the consortium agreement. The participating PHAs must adopt the same fiscal year so that the applicable periods for submission and review of the joint PHA Plan are the same. Notwithstanding any other regulation, PHAs proposing to form consortia may request and HUD may approve changes in PHA fiscal years to make this possible.

§943.120 What programs of a PHA are included in a consortium's functions?

(a) A PHA may enter a consortium under this subpart for administration of any of the following program categories:

(1) The PHA's public housing program (which may include either the operating fund or the capital fund, or both);

(2) The PHA's Section 8 voucher and certificate program (including the project-based certificate and voucher programs and special housing types);

(3) The PHA's Section 8 Moderate Rehabilitation program, including Single Room Occupancy program;

(4) All other project-based Section 8 programs administered by the PHA under an ACC with HUD; and

(5) Any grant programs of the PHA in connection with its Section 8 or public housing programs, such as the Drug Elimination program or the Resident Opportunities and Self-Sufficiency program, to the extent not inconsistent with the terms of the governing documents for the grant program's funding source.

(b) If a PHA elects to enter a consortium with respect to a category specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the consortium must cover the PHA's whole program under the ACC with HUD for that category, including all dwelling units and all funding for that program under the ACC with HUD.

§ 943.122 How is a consortium organized?

(a) PHAs that elect to form a consortium enter into a consortium agreement among the participating PHAs, specifying a lead agency (see § 943.124), and submit a joint PHA Plan (§ 943.118). HUD enters into any necessary payment agreements with the lead agency and the other participating PHAs (see § 943.126) to provide that HUD funding to the participating PHAs for program categories covered by the consortium will be paid to the lead agency.

(b) The lead agency must not be a PHA that is designated as a ''troubled PHA'' by HUD, that has been determined by HUD to fail the civil rights compliance threshold for new funding, or that has had a PHAS designation withheld for civil rights or other reasons. The lead agency is designated to receive HUD program payments on behalf of participating PHAs, to administer HUD requirements for administration of the funds, and to apply the funds in accordance with the consortium agreement and HUD regulations and requirements.

§ 943.124 What elements must a consortium agreement contain?

(a) The consortium agreement among the participating PHAs governs the formation and operation of the consortium. The consortium agreement must be consistent with any payment agreements between the participating PHAs and HUD and must specify the following:

(1) The names of the participating PHAs and the program categories each PHA is including under the consortium agreement;

(2) The name of the lead agency;

(3) The functions to be performed by the lead agency and the other participating PHAs during the term of the consortium;

(4) The allocation of funds among participating PHAs and responsibility for administration of funds paid to the consortium; and

(5) The period of existence of the consortium and the terms under which a PHA may join or withdraw from the consortium before the end of that period. To provide for orderly transition, addition or withdrawal of a PHA and termination of the consortium must take effect on the anniversary of the consortium's fiscal year.

(b) The agreement must acknowledge that the participating PHAs are subject to the joint PHA Plan submitted by the lead agency.

(c) The agreement must be signed by an authorized representative of each participating PHA.

§ 943.126 What is the relationship between HUD and a consortium?

HUD has a direct relationship with the consortium through the PHA Plan process and through one or more payment agreements, executed in a form prescribed by HUD, under which HUD and the participating PHAs agree that program funds will be paid to the lead agency on behalf of the participating PHAs. Such funds must be used in accordance with the consortium agreement, the joint PHA Plan and HUD regulations and requirements.

§ 943.128 How does a consortium carry out planning and reporting functions?

(a) During the term of the consortium agreement, the consortium must submit joint five-year Plans and joint Annual Plans for all participating PHAs, in accordance with part 903 of this chapter. HUD may prescribe methods of submission for consortia generally and where the consortium does not cover all program categories.

(b) The consortium must maintain records and submit reports to HUD, in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements, for all of the participating PHAs. All PHAs will be bound by Plans and reports submitted to HUD by the consortium for programs covered by the consortium.

(c) Each PHA must keep a copy of the consortium agreement on file for inspection. The consortium agreement

must also be a supporting document to the joint PHA Plan.

§ 943.130 What are the responsibilities of participating PHAs?

(a) *Responsibilities, generally.* Despite participation in a consortium, each participating PHA remains responsible for its own obligations under its ACC with HUD. This means that the PHA has an obligation to assure that all program funds, including funds paid to the lead agency for administration by the consortium, are used in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements, and that the PHA program is administered in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements. Any breach of program requirements with respect to a program covered by the consortium agreement is a breach of the ACC with each of the participating PHAs, so each PHA is responsible for the performance of the consortium.

(b) *Applicability of independent audit and performance assessment system requirements to consortia.* Where the lead agency will manage substantially all program and activities of the consortium, HUD interprets financial accountability to rest with the consortium and thus HUD will apply independent audit and performance assessment requirements on a consortium-wide basis. Where the lead agency will not manage substantially all programs and activities of a consortium, the consortium shall indicate in its PHA Plan submission which PHAs have financial accountability for the programs. The determination of financial accountability shall be made in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as determined in consultation with an independent public accountant. In such situations, HUD will apply independent audit and performance assessment requirements consistent with that determination. With respect to any consortium, however, HUD may determine (based on a request from the consortium or other circumstances) to apply independent audit and performance requirements on a different basis where this would promote sound management.

Subpart C—Subsidiaries, Affiliates, Joint Ventures in Public Housing

§ 943.140 What programs and activities are covered by this subpart?

(a) This subpart applies to the provision of a PHA's public housing administrative and management functions, and to the provision (or arranging for the provision) of supportive and social services in connection with public housing. This subpart does not apply to activities of a PHA that are subject to the requirements of part 941, subpart F, of this title.

(b) For purposes of this subpart, the term ''joint venture partner'' means a participant (other than a PHA) in a joint venture, partnership, or other business arrangement or contract for services with a PHA.

(c) This part does not affect a PHA's authority to use joint ventures, as may be permitted under State law, when using non-1937 Act funds.

§ 943.142 In what types of operating organizations may a PHA participate?

(a) A PHA may create and operate a wholly owned or controlled subsidiary or other affiliate; may enter into joint ventures, partnerships, or other business arrangements with individuals, organizations, entities, or governmental units. A subsidiary or affiliate may be a nonprofit corporation. A subsidiary or affiliate may be an organization controlled by the same persons who serve on the governing board of the PHA or who are employees of the PHA.

(b) The purpose of any of these operating organizations would be to administer programs of the PHA.

§ 943.144 What financial impact do operations of a subsidiary, affiliate, or joint venture have on a PHA?

Income generated by subsidiaries, affiliates, or joint ventures formed under the authority of this subpart is to be used for low-income housing or to benefit the residents assisted by the PHA. This income will not cause a decrease in funding provided under the public housing program, except as otherwise provided under the Operating Fund and Capital Fund formulas.

§ 943.146 What impact does the use of a subsidiary, affiliate, or joint venture have on financial accountability to HUD and the Federal government?

None; the subsidiary, affiliate, or joint venture is subject to the same authority of HUD, HUD's Inspector General, and the Comptroller General to audit its conduct.

§ 943.148 What procurement standards apply to PHAs selecting partners for a joint venture?

(a) The requirements of part 85 of this title are applicable to this part, subject to paragraph (b) of this section, in connection with the PHA's public housing program.

(b) A PHA may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement (request for qualifications or ''RFQ''), or may solicit a proposal from only one source (''sole source'') to select a joint venture partner to perform an administrative or management function of its public housing program or to provide or arrange to provide supportive or social services covered under this part, under the following circumstances:

(1) The proposed joint venture partner has under its control and will make available to the partnership substantial, unique and tangible resources or other benefits that would not otherwise be available to the PHA on the open market (*e.g.*, planning expertise, program experience, or financial or other resources). In this case, the PHA must maintain documentation to substantiate both the cost reasonableness of its selection of the proposed partner and the unique qualifications of the partner: or

(2) A resident group or a PHA subsidiary is willing and able to act as the PHA's partner in performing administrative and management functions or to provide supportive or social services. This entity must comply with the requirements of 2 CFR part 200 (if the entity is a nonprofit or a State or local government) with respect to its selection of the members of the team and the members must be paid on a cost-reimbursement basis only. The PHA must maintain documentation that indicates both the cost reasonableness of its selection of a resident group or PHA subsidiary and the ability of that group or subsidiary to act as the PHA's partner under this provision.

[65 FR 71207, Nov. 29, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 943.150 What procurement standards apply to a PHA's joint venture partner?

(a) *General.* A joint venture partner is not a grantee or subgrantee and, accordingly, is not required to comply with 2 CFR part 200 in its procurement of goods and services under this part. The partner must comply with all applicable State and local procurement and conflict of interest requirements with respect to its selection of entities to assist in PHA program administration.

(b) *Exception.* If the joint venture partner is a subsidiary, affiliate, or identity of interest party of the PHA, it is subject to the requirements of 2 CFR part 200 of this title. HUD may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt such a joint venture partner from the need to comply with requirements under 2 CFR part 200 of this title if HUD determines that the joint venture has developed an acceptable alternative procurement plan.

(c) *Contracting with identity-of-interest parties.* A joint venture partner may contract with an identity-of-interest party for goods or services, or a party specified in the selected bidder's response to a RFP or RFQ (as applicable), without the need for further procurement if:

(1) The PHA can demonstrate that its original competitive selection of the partner clearly anticipated the later provision of such goods or services;

(2) Compensation of all identity-of-interest parties is structured to ensure there is no duplication of profit or expenses; and

(3) The PHA can demonstrate that its selection is reasonable based upon prevailing market costs and standards, and that the quality and timeliness of the goods or services is comparable to that available in the open market. For purposes of this paragraph (c), an ''identity-of-interest party'' means a

party that is wholly owned or controlled by, or that is otherwise affiliated with, the partner or the PHA. The PHA may use an independent organization experienced in cost valuation to determine the cost reasonableness of the proposed contracts.

[65 FR 71207, Nov. 29, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 943.151 What procurement standards apply to a joint venture itself?

(a) When the joint venture as a whole is controlled by the PHA or an identity of interest party of the PHA, the joint venture is subject to the requirements of 2 CFR part 200 of this title.

(b) If a joint venture is not controlled by the PHA or an identity of interest party of the PHA, then the rules that apply to the other partners apply. See § 943.150.

[65 FR 71207, Nov. 29, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

PART 945—DESIGNATED HOUSING—PUBLIC HOUSING DESIGNATED FOR OCCUPANCY BY DISABLED, ELDERLY, OR DISABLED AND ELDERLY FAMILIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
945.101 Purpose.
945.103 General policies.
945.105 Definitions.

Subpart B—Application and Approval Procedures

945.201 Approval to designate housing.
945.203 Allocation plan.
945.205 Designated housing for disabled families.

Subpart C—Operating Designated Housing

945.301 General requirements.
945.303 Requirements governing occupancy in designated housing.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1473e and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 59 FR 17662, Apr. 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 945.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to provide for designated housing as authorized by section 7 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437e). Section 7 provides public housing agencies with the option, subject to the requirements and procedures of this part, to designate public housing projects, or portions of public housing projects, for occupancy by disabled families, elderly families, or mixed populations of disabled families and elderly families.

§ 945.103 General policies.

(a) *Agency participation.* Participation in this program is limited to public housing agencies (PHAs) (as this term is defined in 24 CFR 913.102) that elect to designate public housing projects for occupancy by disabled families, elderly families, or disabled families and elderly families, as provided by this part.

(b) *Eligible housing*—(1) *Designation of public housing.* Projects eligible for designation under this part are public housing projects as described in the definition of ''project'' in § 945.105.

(2) *Additional housing resources.* To meet the housing and supportive service needs of elderly families, and disabled families, including non-elderly disabled families, who will not be housed in a designated project, PHAs shall utilize housing resources that they own, control, or have received preliminary notification that they will obtain (e.g., section 8 certificates and vouchers). They also may utilize housing resources for which they plan to apply during the period covered by the allocation plan, and that they have a reasonable expectation of obtaining. PHAs also may utilize, to the extent practicable, any housing facilities that they own or control in which supportive services are already provided, facilitated or coordinated, such as mixed housing, shared housing, family housing, group homes, and congregate housing.

(3) *Exemption of mixed population projects.* A PHA with a public housing project with a mixed population of elderly families and disabled families that plans to house them in such project in accordance with the requirements of 24 CFR part 960, subpart D, is not required to meet the designation requirements of this part.

(c) *Family Participation in designated housing*—(1) *Voluntary participation.*

The election to reside in designated housing is voluntary on the part of a family. No disabled family or elderly family may be required to reside in designated housing, nor shall a decision not to reside in designated housing adversely affect the family with respect to occupancy of another appropriate project.

(2) *Meeting stated eligibility requirements.* Nothing in this part shall be construed to require or permit a PHA to accept for admission to a designated project a disabled family or elderly family who does not meet the stated eligibility requirements for occupancy in the project (for example, income), as set forth in HUD's regulations in 24 CFR parts 912 and 913, and in the PHA's admission policies.

§ 945.105 Definitions.

The terms *Department, Elderly person, HUD, NAHA, Public Housing Agency (PHA),* and *Secretary* are defined in 24 CFR part 5.

Act means the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437–1440).

Accessible units means units that meet the requirement of accessibility with respect to dwellings as set forth in the second definition of ''accessible'' in 24 CFR 8.3.

Allocation plan. See § 945.201.

CHAS means the comprehensive housing affordability strategy required by section 105 of the National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705) or any successor plan prescribed by HUD.

Designated family means the category of family for whom the project is designated (e. g., elderly family in a project designated for elderly families).

Designated housing or *designated project* means a project (or projects), or a portion of a project (or projects) (as these terms are defined in this section), that has been designated in accordance with the requirements of this part.

Disabled family means a family whose head or spouse or sole member is a person with disabilities. The term ''disabled family'' may include two or more persons with disabilities living together, and one or more persons with disabilities living with one or more persons who are determined to be essential to the care or well-being of the person or persons with disabilities. A disabled family may include persons with disabilities who are elderly.

Elderly family means a family whose head, spouse, or sole member is an elderly person. The term ''elderly family'' includes an elderly person, two or more elderly persons living together, and one or more elderly persons living with one or more persons who are determined to be essential to the care or well-being of the elderly person or persons. An elderly family may include elderly persons with disabilities and other family members who are not elderly.

Family includes but is not limited to a single person as defined in this part, a displaced person (as defined in 24 CFR part 912), a remaining member of a tenant family, a disabled family, an elderly family, a near-elderly family, and a family with children. It also includes an elderly family or a disabled family composed of one or more elderly persons living with one or more disabled persons.

Housing has the same meaning as ''project,'' which is defined in this section.

Mixed population project means a public housing project reserved for elderly families and disabled families. This is the project type referred to in NAHA as being designated for elderly and disabled families. A PHA that has a mixed population project or intends to develop one need not submit an allocation plan or request a designation. However, the project must meet the requirements of 24 CFR part 960 subpart D.

Near-elderly family means a family whose head, spouse, or sole member is a near-elderly person. The term ''near-elderly family'' includes two or more near-elderly persons living together, and one or more near-elderly persons living with one or more persons who are determined to be essential to the care or well-being of the near-elderly person or persons. A near-elderly family may include other family members who are not near-elderly.

Near-elderly person means a person who is at least 50 years of age but below the age of 62, who may be a person with a disability.

Non-elderly disabled person means a person with a disability who is less than 62 years of age.

Person with disabilities means a person who—

(a) Has disability as defined in section 223 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 423), or

(b) Is determined to have a physical, mental, or emotional impairment that—

(1) Is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration,

(2) Substantially impedes his or her ability to live independently, and

(3) Is of such a nature that such ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions, or

(c) Has a developmental disability as defined in section 102 of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42 U.S.C. 6001(5)).

The term ''person with disabilities'' does not exclude persons who have the disease of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or any conditions arising from the etiologic agent for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome.

Portion of project includes: One or more buildings in a multi-building project; one or more floors of a project or projects; a certain number of dwelling units in a project or projects. (Designation of a portion of a project does not require that the buildings, floors or units be contiguous.)

Project means low-income housing developed, acquired, or assisted by a PHA under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (other than section 8) for which there is an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) between HUD and the PHA. For purposes of this part, the terms *housing* and *public housing* mean the same as project. Additionally, as used in this part, and unless the context indicates otherwise, the term *project* when used in the singular includes the plural, and when used in the plural, includes the singular, and also includes a ''portion of a project,'' as defined in this section.

Public housing or *public housing project*. See definition of ''project'' in this section.

Service provider means a person or organization qualified and experienced in the provision of supportive services, and that is in compliance with any licensing requirements imposed by State or local law for the type of service or services to be provided. The service provider may provide the service on either a for-profit or not-for-profit basis.

Single person means a person who lives alone or intends to live alone, who is not an elderly person, a person with disabilities, a displaced person, or the remaining member of a tenant family.

Supportive service plan. See § 945.205.

Supportive services means services available to persons residing in a development, requested by disabled families and for which there is a need, and may include, but are not limited to, meal services, health-related services, mental health services, services for non-medical counseling, meals, transportation, personal care, bathing, toileting, housekeeping, chore assistance, safety, group and socialization activities, assistance with medications (in accordance with any applicable State laws), case management, personal emergency response, and other appropriate services.

[59 FR 17662, Apr. 13, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 5214, Feb. 9, 1996]

Subpart B—Application and Approval Procedures

§ 945.201 Approval to designate housing.

(a) *Designated housing for elderly families*. To designate a project for occupancy by elderly families, a PHA must have a HUD-approved allocation plan that meets the requirements of § 945.203.

(b) *Designated housing for disabled families*. To designate a project for occupancy by disabled families, a PHA must have a HUD-approved allocation plan that meets the requirements of § 945.203, and a HUD-approved supportive service plan that meets the requirements of § 945.205.

(c) *Designated housing for elderly families and disabled families*. (1) A PHA that provides or intends to provide a mixed population project (a project for both elderly families *and* disabled families) is not required to meet the requirements of this part. The PHA is required to meet the requirements of 24 CFR part 960, subpart D.

(2) A PHA that intends to provide designated housing for elderly families or for disabled families must identify any existing or planned mixed population projects, reserved under 24 CFR part 960, subpart B, as additional housing resources, in its allocation plan, in accordance with § 945.203(c)(6).

§ 945.203 Allocation plan.

(a) *Applicable terminology*. (1) As used in this section, the terms ''initial allocation plan'' refers to the PHA's first submission of an allocation plan, and ''updated allocation plan'' refers to the biennial update (once every two years) of this plan, which is described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(2) As provided in § 945.105, the term ''project'' includes the plural (''projects'') and includes a portion of a project.

(b) *Consultation in plan development*. These consultation requirements apply to the development of an initial allocation plan as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or any update of the allocation plan as provided in paragraph (f) of this section.

(1) In preparing the draft plan, the PHA shall consult with:

(i) The State or unit of general local government where the project is located;

(ii) Public and private service providers;

(iii) Representative advocacy groups for each of these family types: disabled families, elderly families, and families with children, where such advocacy groups exist;

(iv) Representatives of the residents of the PHA's projects proposed for designation, including representatives from resident councils or resident management corporations where they exist; and

(v) Other parties that the PHA determines would be interested in the plan, or other parties that have contacted the PHA and expressed an interest in the plan.

(2) Following the completion of the draft plan, the PHA shall:

(i) Issue public notices regarding its intention to designate housing and the availability of the draft plan for review;

(ii) Contact directly those individuals, agencies and other interested parties specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and advise of the availability of the draft plan for review;

(iii) Allow not less than 30 days for public comment on the draft allocation plan;

(iv) Make free copies of the draft plan available upon request, and in accessible format, when appropriate;

(v) Conduct at least one public meeting on the draft allocation plan;

(vi) Give fair consideration to all comments received; and

(vii) Retain any records of public meetings held on the allocation plan (or updated plan) and any written comments received on the plan for a period of five years commencing from the date of submission of the allocation plan to HUD. These records must be available for review by HUD.

(c) *Contents of initial plan*. The initial allocation plan shall contain, at a minimum, the information set forth in this paragraph (c).

(1) *Identification of the project to be designated and type of designation to be made*. The PHA must:

(i) Identify the type of designation to be made (i.e., housing for disabled families or housing for elderly families);

(ii) Identify the building(s), floor(s), or unit(s) to be designated and their location, or if specific units are not designated, the number to be designated; and

(iii) State the reasons the building(s), floor(s), or unit(s) were selected for designation.

(2) *Identification of groups and persons consulted and comments submitted*. The PHA must:

(i) Identify the groups and persons with whom the PHA has consulted in the development of the allocation plan;

(ii) Include a summary of comments received on the plan from the groups and persons consulted; and

(iii) Describe how the plan addresses these comments.

(3) *Profile of proposed designated project in pre-designation state*. This component of the plan must include, for the projects, buildings, or portions of buildings to be designated:

(i) The total number of families currently occupying the project, and

(A) The number of families who are members of the group for whom the project is to be designated, and

(B) The number of families who are not members of the group for whom the project is to be designated;

(ii) An estimate of the total number of elderly families and disabled families who are potential tenants of the project (i.e., as the project now exists), based on information provided by:

(A) The waiting list from which vacancies in the project are filled; and

(B) A local housing needs survey, if available, such as the CHAS, for the jurisdiction within which the area served by the PHA is located;

(iii) An estimate of the number of potential tenants who will need accessible units based on information provided by:

(A) The needs assessment prepared in accordance with 24 CFR 8.25, and

(B) A housing needs survey, if available, such as the CHAS or HUD-prescribed successor survey;

(iv) The number of units in the project that became vacant and available for occupancy during the year preceding the date of submission of the allocation plan to HUD;

(v) The average length of vacancy for dwelling units in the project for the year preceding the date of submission of the allocation plan to HUD;

(vi) An estimate of the number of units in the project that the PHA expects to become vacant and available for occupancy during the two-year period following the date of submission of the allocation plan to HUD (i.e., if the project were not to be designated);

(vii) An estimate of the average length of time elderly families and non-elderly persons with disabilities currently have to wait for a dwelling unit.

(4) *Projected profile of project in designated state*. This component of the plan must:

(i) Identify the source of the families for the designated project (e.g., current residents of the project, families currently on the waiting list, residents of other projects, and potential tenants based on information from the local housing needs survey);

(ii) For projects proposed to be designated for occupancy by elderly families an estimate of the number of:

(A) Units in the project that are anticipated to become vacant and available for occupancy during the two-year period following the date of submission of the allocation plan to HUD;

(B) Near-elderly families who may be needed to fill units in the designated project for elderly families, as provided in §945.303(c);

(iii) Describe any impact the designation may have on the average length of time applicants in the group for which the project is designated and other applicants will have to wait for a dwelling unit.

(5) *PHA occupancy policies and procedures*. This component of the plan must describe any changes the PHA intends to make in its admission policies to accommodate the designation, including:

(i) How the waiting list will be maintained;

(ii) How dwelling units will be assigned; and

(iii) How records will be maintained to document the effect on all families who would have resided in the designated project if it had not been designated.

(6) *Strategy for addressing the current and future housing needs of the families in the PHA's jurisdiction*. The PHA must:

(i) Identify the housing resources currently owned or controlled by the PHA, including any mixed population projects, in existence, as provided in 24 CFR part 960, subpart D, that will be available to these families;

(ii) Describe the steps to be taken by the PHA to respond to any need for accessible units that will no longer be available for applicants who need them. The PHA has a continuing obligation under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) to provide accessible dwellings even if the project designation removes accessible dwellings from the inventory of possible dwellings for non-elderly persons with disabilities;

(iii) If a project is being designated for elderly families, describe the steps the PHA will take to facilitate access to supportive services by non-elderly disabled families. The services should

be equivalent to those available in the designated project and requested by non-elderly disabled families. If the PHA funds supportive services for the designated project for elderly families, the PHA must provide the same level of services, upon the request of non-elderly disabled families.

(iv) If a project is being designated for elderly families, identify the additional housing resources that the PHA determines will be sufficient to provide assistance to not less than the number of non-elderly disabled families that would have been housed by the PHA if occupancy in units in the designated project were not restricted to elderly families (one-for-one replacement is not required). Among these resources may be:

(A) Normal turnover in existing projects;

(B) Existing housing stock that previously was not available to or considered for non-elderly disabled families. Examples are dwellings in general occupancy (family) projects that are reconfigured to meet the dwelling size needs of the non-elderly disabled families, or were previously occupied by elderly families who will relocate to the designated project for elderly families, or were previously vacant because there had not been a demand for dwellings of that size in that location;

(C) Housing for which the PHA has received preliminary notification that it will obtain; and

(D) Housing for which the PHA plans to apply during the period covered by the allocation plan, and which it has a reasonable expectation of obtaining.

(v) Where a project is being designated for elderly families, explain how the PHA plans to secure the required additional housing resources. In the case of housing for which the PHA plans to apply, the PHA must provide sufficient information about the housing resource and its application to establish that the PHA can reasonably expect to obtain the housing.

(vi) Describe incentives, if any, that the PHA intends to offer to:

(A) Families who are members of the group for whom a project was designated to achieve voluntary transfers *to* the designated project; and

(B) Families who are not members of the group for whom a project was designated to achieve voluntary transfers *from* the project proposed to be designated;

(d) *Criteria for allocation plan approval.* HUD shall approve an initial allocation plan, or updated allocation plan, if HUD determines that:

(1) The information contained in the plan is complete and accurate (a plan that is incomplete, i.e., missing required statements or items, will be disapproved), and the projections are reasonable;

(2) Implementation of the plan will not result in a substantial increase in the vacancy rates in the designated project;

(3) Implementation of the plan will not result in a substantial increase in delaying or denying housing assistance to families on the PHA's waiting list because of designating projects;

(4) The plan for securing sufficient additional housing resources for non-elderly disabled persons can reasonably be achieved; and

(5) The plan conforms to the requirements of this part.

(e) *Allocation plan approval or disapproval*—(1) *Written notification.* HUD shall notify each PHA, in writing, of approval or disapproval of the initial or updated allocation plan.

(2) *Timing of notification.* An allocation plan shall be considered to be approved by HUD if HUD fails to provide the PHA with notification of approval or disapproval of the plan, as required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section, within:

(i) 90 days after the date of submission of an allocation plan that contains comments, as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; or

(ii) 45 days after the date of submission of all other plans, including

(A) Initial plans for which no comments were received;

(B) Updated plans, as provided in paragraph (f) of this section; and

(C) Revised initial plans or revised updated plans, as provided in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(3) *Approval limited solely to approval of designated housing.* HUD's approval of an initial plan or updated allocation

plan under this section may not be construed to constitute approval of any request for assistance for major reconstruction of obsolete projects, assistance for development or acquisition of public housing, or assistance under 24 CFR part 890 (supportive housing for persons with disabilities).

(4) *Resubmission following disapproval.* If HUD disapproves an initial allocation plan, a PHA shall have a period of not less than 45 days or more than 90 days following notification of disapproval as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, to submit amendments to the plan, or to submit a revised plan.

(f) *Biennial update of plan*—(1) *General.* Each PHA that owns or operates a public housing project that is designated for occupancy under this part shall update its allocation plan not less than once every two years, from the date of HUD approval of the initial allocation plan. A PHA that wishes to amend or revise its plan later than 90 days after HUD disapproval must begin the hearing and consultation process again.

(2) *Failure to submit updated plan.* If the PHA fails to submit the updated plan as required by this paragraph (f), the Secretary may revoke the designation in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (f)(4)(ii) of this section.

(3) *Contents of updated plan.* The updated allocation plan shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(i) The most recent update of the allocation plan data, and projections for the next two years;

(ii) An assessment of the accuracy of the projections contained in previous plans and in the updated allocation plan;

(iii) The number of times a vacancy was filled in accordance with § 945.303(c);

(iv) A discussion of the impact of the designation on the designated project and the other public housing projects operated by the PHA, using the data obtained from the system developed in § 945.203(c), including

(A) The number of times there was a substantial increase in delaying housing assistance to families on the PHA's waiting list because projects were designated; and

(B) The number of times there was a substantial increase in denying housing assistance to families on the PHA's waiting list because projects were designated;

(v) A plan for adjusting the allocation of designated units, if necessary.

(4) *Criteria for approval of updated plan.* (i) HUD shall approve an updated allocation plan based on HUD's review and assessment of the updated plan, using the criteria in (d) of this section. If HUD considers it appropriate, the review and assessment shall include any on-site review and monitoring of PHA performance in the administration of its designated housing and in the allocation of the PHA's housing resources. Notification of approval or disapproval of the updated allocation plan shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section;

(ii) If a PHA's updated plan is not approved, HUD may require PHAs to change the designation of existing or planned projects to other categories, such as general occupancy or mixed population projects.

(5) *Notification of approval or disapproval of updated plan.* HUD shall notify each PHA submitting an updated plan of approval or disapproval of the updated plan, in accordance with the form of notification and within the time periods required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0192)

§ 945.205 Designated housing for disabled families.

(a) *General.* (1) In general, HUD will approve designated projects for disabled families only if there is a clear demonstration that there is both a need and a demand by disabled families for such designation. In the absence of such demonstrated need and demand, PHAs should provide for the housing needs of disabled families in the most integrated setting possible.

(2) To designate a project for disabled families, a PHA must submit the allocation plan required by § 945.203 and the supportive service plan described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) In its allocation plan,

(i) The PHA may not designate a project for persons with a specific disability;

(ii) The designated project does not have to be made up of contiguous units. PHAs are encouraged to place the units in the project, whether contiguous or not, in the most integrated setting possible.

(4) The consultation process for the allocation plan provided in § 945.203(b) and consultation process for the supportive service plan provided in this section may occur concurrently.

(5) If the PHA conducts surveys to determine the need or demand for a designated project for disabled families or for supportive services in such project, the PHA must protect the confidentiality of the survey responses.

(b) *Supportive Service Plan.* The plan shall describe how the PHA will provide or arrange for the provision of the appropriate supportive services requested by the disabled families who will occupy the designated housing and who have expressed a need for these services.

(1) *Contents of plan.* The supportive service plan, at a minimum, must:

(i) Identify the number of disabled families who need the supportive services and who have expressed an interest in receiving them;

(ii) Describe the types of supportive services that will be provided, and, if known, the length of time the supportive services will be available;

(iii) Identify each service provider to be utilized, and describe the experience of the service provider in delivering supportive services;

(iv) Describe how the supportive services will be provided to the disabled families that the designated housing is expected to serve (how the services will be provided depends upon the type of service offered; e.g., if the package includes transportation assistance, how transportation assistance will be provided to disabled families);

(v) Identify all sources of funding upon which the PHA is relying to deliver supportive services to residents of the designated housing for disabled families, or the supportive service resources to be provided in lieu of funding;

(vi) Submit evidence of a specific contractual commitment or commitments provided to the PHA by the sources identified in paragraph (b)(1)(v) of this section to make funds available for supportive services, or the delivery of supportive services available to the PHA for at least two calendar years;

(vii) Identify any public and private service providers, advocates for the interests of designated housing families, and other interested parties with whom the PHA consulted in the development of this supportive service plan, and summarize the comments and recommendations made by these parties. (These comments must be maintained for a period of five years, and be available for review by HUD as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(vii) of this section.);

(viii) If applicable, address the need for residential supervision of disabled families (on-site supervision within the designated housing) and how this supervision is to be provided;

(ix) Include any other information that the PHA determines would assist HUD in assessing the suitability of the PHA's supportive service plan; and

(x) Include any additional information that HUD may request, and which is appropriate to a determination of the suitability of the supportive service plan.

(2) *Public review and comment on the supportive service plan.* In preparing the initial supportive service plan, or any update of the supportive service plan, the PHA shall:

(i) Issue public notices regarding its intention to provide supportive services to designated housing for disabled families and the availability of the draft supportive service plan;

(ii) Send notices directly to interested individuals and agencies that have contacted the PHA and have expressed an interest in the supportive service plan, and to parties specified in paragraph (b)(1)(vii) of this section;

(iii) Allow not less than 30 days for public comment on the supportive service plan;

(iv) Make free copies of the draft plan available upon request, and in accessible format, when appropriate;

(v) Conduct at least one public meeting regarding the supportive service plan;

(vi) Give fair consideration to all comments received; and

(vii) Retain any records of the public meetings held on the supportive service plan, and any written comments received on the supportive service plan for a period of five years, from the date of submission of the supportive service plan. These records must be available for review by HUD.

(c) *Approval.* HUD shall approve designated housing for disabled families if the allocation plan meets the requirements of § 945.203, including demonstrating both a need and a demand for designated housing for disabled families, and if HUD determines on the basis of the information provided in the supportive service plan that:

(1) There is a sufficient number of persons with disabilities who have expressed an interest in occupying a designated project for disabled families, and who have expressed a need and demand for the supportive services that will be provided;

(2) The supportive services are adequately designed to meet the needs of the disabled families who have indicated a desire for them;

(3) The service provider has current or past experience administering an effective supportive service delivery program for persons with disabilities;

(4) If residential supervision is required, a written commitment to provide this supervision in the designated housing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0192)

Subpart C—Operating Designated Housing

§ 945.301 General requirements.

The application procedures and operation of designated projects shall be in conformity with the regulations of this part, and the regulations applicable to PHAs in 24 CFR Chapter IX, including 24 CFR parts 913, 960 and 966, and, in particular, the nondiscrimination requirements of 24 CFR 960.211(b)(3), that include but are not limited to section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601–3619), title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d), section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u), the Age Discrimination Act (42 U.S.C. 6101–6107), Executive Order 11246 (3 CFR 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339), Executive Order 11063, as amended by Executive Order 12259 (3 CFR 1958–1963 Comp., p. 652 and 3 CFR 1980 Comp., p. 307), the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. 12101–12213) (to the extent the Americans with Disabilities Act is applicable) and the implementing regulations of these statutes and authorities; and other applicable Federal, State, and local laws prohibiting discrimination and promoting equal opportunity.

§ 945.303 Requirements governing occupancy in designated housing.

(a) *Priority for occupancy.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, in determining priority for admission to designated housing, the PHA shall make units in the designated housing available only to designated families.

(b) *Compliance with preference regulations.* Among the designated families, the PHA shall give preference in accordance with the preferences in 24 CFR part 960, subpart B.

(c) *Eligibility of other families for housing designated for elderly families*—(1) *Insufficient elderly families.* If there are an insufficient number of elderly families for the units in a project designated for elderly families, the PHA may make dwelling units available to near-elderly families, who qualify for preferences under 24 CFR part 960, subpart B. The election to make dwelling units available to near-elderly families if there are an insufficient number of elderly families should be explained in the PHA's allocation plan.

(2) *Insufficient elderly families and near-elderly families.* If there are an insufficient number of elderly families and near-elderly families for the units in a project designated for elderly families, the PHA shall make available to all other families any dwelling unit that is:

(i) Ready for re-rental and for a new lease to take effect; and

(ii) Vacant for more than 60 consecutive days.

(d) *Tenant choice of housing.* (1) Subject to paragraph (d)(2) of this section,

the decision of any disabled family or elderly family not to occupy or accept occupancy in designated housing shall not have an adverse affect on:

(i) The family's admission to or continued occupancy in public housing; or

(ii) The family's position on or placement on a public housing waiting list.

(2) The protection provided by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall not apply to any family who refuses to occupy or accept occupancy in designated housing because of the race, color, religion, sex, disability, familial status, or national origin of the occupants of the designated housing or the surrounding area.

(3) The protection provided by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall apply to an elderly family or disabled family that declines to accept occupancy, respectively, in a designated project for elderly families or for disabled families, and requests occupancy in a general occupancy project or in a mixed population project.

(e) *Appropriateness of dwelling unit to family size.* This part may not be construed to require a PHA to offer a dwelling in a designated project to any family who is not of appropriate family size for the dwelling unit. The temporary absence of a child from the home due to placement in foster care is not considered in determining family composition and family size.

(f) *Prohibition of evictions.* Any tenant who is lawfully residing in a dwelling unit in a public housing project may not be evicted or otherwise required to vacate the unit because of the designation of the project, or because of any action taken by HUD or the PHA in accordance with this part.

(g) *Prohibition of coercion to accept supportive services.* As with other HUD-assisted housing, no disabled family or elderly family residing in designated housing may be required to accept supportive services made available by the PHA under this part.

(h) *Availability of grievance procedures in 24 CFR part 966.* The grievance procedures in 24 CFR part 966, subpart B, which applies to public housing tenants, is applicable to this part.

PART 960—ADMISSION TO, AND OCCUPANCY OF, PUBLIC HOUSING

Subpart A—Applicability, Definitions, Equal Opportunity Requirements

Sec.
960.101 Applicability.
960.102 Definitions.
960.103 Equal opportunity requirements and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

Subpart B—Admission

960.200 Purpose.
960.201 Eligibility.
960.202 Tenant selection policies.
960.203 Standards for PHA tenant selection criteria.
960.204 Denial of admission for criminal activity or drug abuse by household members.
960.205 Drug use by applicants: Obtaining information from drug treatment facility.
960.206 Waiting list: Local preferences in admission to public housing program.
960.208 Notification to applicants.

Subpart C—Rent and Reexamination

960.253 Choice of rent.
960.255 Self-sufficiency incentives—Disallowance of increase in annual income.
960.257 Family income and composition: Annual and interim reexaminations.
960.259 Family information and verification.
960.261 Restriction on eviction of families based on income.

Subpart D—Preference for Elderly Families and Disabled Families in Mixed Population Projects

960.401 Purpose.
960.403 Applicability.
960.407 Selection preference for mixed population developments.

Subpart E—Occupancy by Over-Income Families or Police Officers

960.503 Occupancy by over-income families.
960.505 Occupancy by police officers to provide security for public housing residents.

Subpart F—When Resident Must Perform Community Service Activities or Self-Sufficiency Work Activities

960.600 Implementation.
960.601 Definitions.

960.603 General requirements.
960.605 How PHA administers service requirements.
960.607 Assuring resident compliance.
960.609 Prohibition against replacement of PHA employees.

Subpart G—Pet Ownership in Public Housing

960.701 Purpose.
960.703 Applicability.
960.705 Animals that assist, support, or provide service to persons with disabilities.
960.707 Pet ownership.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437a, 1437c, 1437d, 1437n, 1437z–3, and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 40 FR 33446, Aug. 8, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984.

Subpart A—Applicability, Definitions, Equal Opportunity Requirements

SOURCE: 65 FR 16724, Mar. 29, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.101 Applicability.

This part is applicable to public housing.

§ 960.102 Definitions.

(a) Definitions found elsewhere:

(1) *General definitions.* The following terms are defined in 24 CFR part 5, subpart A: 1937 Act, drug, drug-related criminal activity, elderly person, federally assisted housing, guest, household, HUD, MSA, premises, public housing, public housing agency (PHA), Section 8, violent criminal activity.

(2) *Definitions under the 1937 Act.* The following terms are defined in 24 CFR part 5, subpart D: annual contributions contract (ACC), applicant, elderly family, family, person with disabilities.

(3) *Definitions and explanations concerning income and rent.* The following terms are defined or explained in 24 CFR part 5, subpart F (§ 5.603): Annual income, economic self-sufficiency program, extremely low-income family, low-income family, tenant rent, total tenant payment, utility allowance.

(b) *Additional definitions.* In addition to the definitions in paragraph (a), the following definitions and cross-references apply:

Ceiling rent. See § 960.253(d).

Covered housing provider. For HUD's public housing program, ''covered housing provider,'' as such term is in used HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), is the PHA.

Designated housing. See part 945 of this chapter.

Disabled families. See § 5.403 of this title.

Eligible families. Low income families who are eligible for admission to the public housing program.

Flat rent. See § 960.253(b).

Income-based rent. See § 960.253(c).

Mixed population development. A public housing development, or portion of a development, that was reserved for elderly and disabled families at its inception (and has retained that character). If the development was not so reserved at its inception, the PHA has obtained HUD approval to give preference in tenant selection for all units in the development (or portion of development) to elderly families and disabled families. These developments were formerly known as elderly projects.

Over-income family. A family that is not a low income family. See subpart E of this part.

PHA plan. See part 903 of this chapter.

Residency preference. A preference for admission of persons who reside in a specified geographic area.

Tenant-based. See § 982.1(b) of this chapter.

[65 FR 16724, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 28799, May 24, 2001; 81 FR 12372, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 960.103 Equal opportunity requirements and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(a) *Applicable requirements.* The PHA must administer its public housing program in accordance with all applicable equal opportunity requirements imposed by contract or federal law, including the authorities cited in § 5.105(a) of this title.

(b) *PHA duty to affirmatively further fair housing*. The PHA must affirmatively further fair housing in the administration of its public housing program.

(c) *Equal opportunity certification*. The PHA must submit signed equal opportunity certifications to HUD in accordance with § 903.7(o) of this title, including certification that the PHA will affirmatively further fair housing.

(d) *Protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking*. The PHA must apply the requirements in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking).

[65 FR 16724, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

Subpart B—Admission

SOURCE: 66 FR 28799, May 24, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.200 Purpose.

(a) This subpart states HUD eligibility and selection requirements for admission to public housing.

(b) See also related HUD regulations in this title concerning these subjects:

(1) 1937 Act definitions: part 5, subpart D;

(2) Restrictions on assistance to noncitizens: part 5, subpart E;

(3) Family income and family payment: part 5, subpart F;

(4) Public housing agency plans: part 903;

(5) Rent and reexamination: part 960, subpart C;

(6) Mixed population developments: part 960, subpart D;

(7) Occupancy by over-income families or police officers: part 960, subpart E.

(8) Protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking).

[66 FR 28799, May 24, 2001, as amended at 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 960.201 Eligibility.

(a) *Who is eligible?* (1) Basic eligibility. An applicant must meet all eligibility requirements in order to receive housing assistance. At a minimum, the applicant must be a family, as defined in § 5.403 of this title, and must be income-eligible, as described in this section. Such eligible applicants include single persons.

(2) *Low income limit*. No family other than a low income family is eligible for admission to a PHA's public housing program.

(b) *Income used for eligibility and targeting*. Family annual income (see § 5.609) is used both for determination of income eligibility under paragraph (a) and for PHA income targeting under § 960.202

(c) *Reporting*. The PHA must comply with HUD-prescribed reporting requirements that will permit HUD to maintain the data, as determined by HUD, necessary to monitor compliance with income eligibility and targeting requirement.

§ 960.202 Tenant selection policies.

(a) *Selection policies, generally*. (1) The PHA shall establish and adopt written policies for admission of tenants.

(2) These policies shall provide for and include the following:

(i) Targeting admissions to extremely low income families as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) Deconcentration of poverty and income-mixing in accordance with the PHA Plan regulations (see 24 CFR part 903).

(iii) Precluding admission of applicants whose habits and practices reasonably may be expected to have a detrimental effect on the residents or the project environment;

(iv) Objective and reasonable policies for selection by the PHA among otherwise eligible applicants, including requirements for applications and waiting lists (see 24 CFR 1.4), and for verification and documentation of information relevant to acceptance or rejection of an applicant, including documentation and verification of citizenship and eligible immigration status under 24 CFR part 5; and

(v) Policies of participant transfer between units, developments, and programs. For example, a PHA could adopt a criterion for voluntary transfer that the tenant had met all obligations under the current program, including payment of charges to the PHA.

(b) *Targeting admissions to extremely low income families*—(1) *Targeting requirement.* (i) Not less than 40 percent of the families admitted to a PHA's public housing program during the PHA fiscal year from the PHA waiting list shall be extremely low income families. This is called the ''basic targeting requirement.''

(ii) To the extent provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, admission of extremely low income families to the PHA's Section 8 voucher program during the same PHA fiscal year is credited against the basic targeting requirement.

(iii) A PHA must comply with both the targeting requirement found in this part and the deconcentration requirements found in part 903 of this chapter.

(2) *Credit for admissions to PHA voucher program.* (i) If admissions of extremely low income families to the PHA's voucher program during a PHA fiscal year exceeds the 75 percent minimum targeting requirement for the PHA's voucher program (see 24 CFR 982.201(b)(2)), such excess shall be credited (subject to the limitations in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section) against the PHA's basic targeting requirement for the same fiscal year.

(ii) The fiscal year credit for voucher program admissions that exceed the minimum voucher program targeting requirement shall not exceed the lower of:

(A) Ten percent of public housing waiting list admissions during the PHA fiscal year;

(B) Ten percent of waiting list admission to the PHA's Section 8 tenant-based assistance program during the PHA fiscal year; or

(C) The number of qualifying low income families who commence occupancy during the fiscal year of PHA public housing units located in census tracts with a poverty rate of 30 percent or more. For this purpose, qualifying low income family means a low income family other than an extremely low income family.

(c) *Adoption and availability of tenant selection policies.* These selection policies shall:

(1) Be duly adopted and implemented;

(2) Be publicized by posting copies thereof in each office where applications are received and by furnishing copies to applicants or tenants upon request, free or at their expense, at the discretion of the PHA; and

(3) Be consistent with the fair housing and equal opportunity provisions of § 5.105 of this title; and

(4) Be submitted to the HUD field office upon request from that office.

§ 960.203 Standards for PHA tenant selection criteria.

(a) The tenant selection criteria to be established and information to be considered shall be reasonably related to individual attributes and behavior of an applicant and shall not be related to those which may be imputed to a particular group or category of persons of which an applicant may be a member. The PHA may use local preferences, as provided in § 960.206.

(b) Under the Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS), PHAs that have adopted policies, implemented procedures and can document that they successfully screen out and deny admission to certain applicants with unfavorable criminal histories receive points. (See 24 CFR 902.43(a)(5).) This policy takes into account the importance of screening to public housing communities and program integrity, and the demand for assisted housing by families who will adhere to lease responsibilities.

(c) In selection of families for admission to its public housing program, or to occupy a public housing development or unit, the PHA is responsible for screening family behavior and suitability for tenancy. The PHA may consider all relevant information, which may include, but is not limited to:

(1) An applicant's past performance in meeting financial obligations, especially rent;

(2) A record of disturbance of neighbors, destruction of property, or living or housekeeping habits at prior residences which may adversely affect the

health, safety or welfare of other tenants; and

(3) A history of criminal activity involving crimes of physical violence to persons or property and other criminal acts which would adversely affect the health, safety or welfare of other tenants. (See § 960.204.) With respect to criminal activity described in § 960.204:

(i) The PHA may require an applicant to exclude a household member in order to be admitted to the housing program where that household member has participated in or been culpable for actions described in § 960.204 that warrants denial.

(ii) The PHA may, where a statute requires that the PHA prohibit admission for a prescribed period of time after some disqualifying behavior or event, choose to continue that prohibition for a longer period of time.

(4) PHA tenant selection criteria are subject to 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking). In cases of requests for emergency transfers under VAWA, with the written consent of the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the receiving PHA may accept and use the prior covered housing provider's determination of eligibility and tenant screening and all related verification information, including form HUD 50058 (Family Report).

(d) In the event of the receipt of unfavorable information with respect to an applicant, consideration shall be given to the time, nature, and extent of the applicant's conduct (including the seriousness of the offense).

(1) In a manner consistent with the PHA's policies, procedures and practices referenced in paragraph (b) of this section, consideration may be given to factors which might indicate a reasonable probability of favorable future conduct. For example:

(i) Evidence of rehabilitation; and

(ii) Evidence of the applicant family's participation in or willingness to participate in social service or other appropriate counseling service programs and the availability of such programs;

(2) *Consideration of rehabilitation.* (i) In determining whether to deny admission for illegal drug use or a pattern of illegal drug use by a household member who is no longer engaging in such use, or for abuse or a pattern of abuse of alcohol by a household member who is no longer engaging in such abuse, the PHA may consider whether such household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully (42 U.S.C. 13661). For this purpose, the PHA may require the applicant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in, or successful completion of, a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

(ii) If rehabilitation is not an element of the eligibility determination (see § 960.204(a)(1)), the PHA may choose not to consider whether the person has been rehabilitated.

[66 FR 28799, May 24, 2001, as amended at 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 960.204 Denial of admission for criminal activity or drug abuse by household members.

(a) *Required denial of admission*—(1) *Persons evicted for drug-related criminal activity.* The PHA standards must prohibit admission of an applicant to the PHA's public housing program for three years from the date of the eviction if any household member has been evicted from federally assisted housing for drug-related criminal activity. However, the PHA may admit the household if the PHA determines:

(i) The evicted household member who engaged in drug-related criminal activity has successfully completed a supervised drug rehabilitation program approved by the PHA; or

(ii) The circumstances leading to the eviction no longer exist (for example, the criminal household member has died or is imprisoned).

(2) *Persons engaging in illegal use of a drug.* The PHA must establish standards that prohibit admission of a household to the PHA's public housing program if:

(i) The PHA determines that any household member is currently engaging in illegal use of a drug (For purposes of this section, a household member is ''currently engaged in'' the criminal activity if the person has engaged in the behavior recently enough to justify a reasonable belief that the behavior is current); or

(ii) The PHA determines that it has reasonable cause to believe that a household member's illegal use or pattern of illegal use of a drug may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(3) *Persons convicted of methamphetamine production*. The PHA must establish standards that permanently prohibit admission to the PHA's public housing program if any household member has ever been convicted of drug-related criminal activity for manufacture or production of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.

(4) *Persons subject to sex offender registration requirement*. The PHA must establish standards that prohibit admission to the PHA's public housing program if any member of the household is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program. In the screening of applicants, the PHA must perform necessary criminal history background checks in the State where the housing is located and in other States where household members are known to have resided. (See part 5, subpart J of this title for provisions concerning access to sex offender registration records.)

(b) *Persons that abuse or show a pattern of abuse of alcohol*. The PHA must establish standards that prohibit admission to the PHA's public housing program if the PHA determines that it has reasonable cause to believe that a household member's abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(c) *Use of criminal records*. Before a PHA denies admission to the PHAs public housing program on the basis of a criminal record, the PHA must notify the household of the proposed action to be based on the information and must provide the subject of the record and the applicant with a copy of the criminal record and an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that record. (See part 5, subpart J of this title for provisions concerning access to criminal records.)

(d) *Cost of obtaining criminal record*. The PHA may not pass along to the applicant the costs of a criminal records check.

§ 960.205 Drug use by applicants: Obtaining information from drug treatment facility.

(a) *Purpose*. This section addresses a PHA's authority to request and obtain information from drug abuse treatment facilities concerning applicants. This section does not apply to information requested or obtained from drug abuse treatment facilities other than under the authority of section 6(t).

(b) *Additional terms* used in this section are as follows:

(1) *Currently engaging in illegal use of a drug*. Illegal use of a drug occurred recently enough to justify a reasonable belief that there is continuing illegal drug use by a household member.

(2) *Drug abuse treatment facility*. An entity:

(i) That holds itself out as providing, and provides, diagnosis, treatment, or referral for treatment with respect to the illegal drug use; and

(ii) That is either an identified unit within a general care facility; or an entity other than a general medical care facility.

(c) *Authorization by household member for PHA to receive information from a drug abuse treatment facility*. (1) The PHA may require each applicant to submit for all household members who are at least 18 years of age, and for each family head or spouse regardless of age, one or more consent forms signed by such household member that:

(i) Requests any drug abuse treatment facility to inform the PHA only whether the drug abuse treatment facility has reasonable cause to believe that the household member is currently engaging in illegal drug use;

(ii) Complies with the form of written consent required by 42 CFR 2.31; and

(iii) Authorizes the PHA to receive such information from the drug abuse

treatment facility, and to utilize such information in determining whether to prohibit admission of the household member to the PHA's public housing program in accordance with § 960.203. (See the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. 290dd–2, and implementing regulations at 42 CFR part 2, with respect to responsibilities of the drug abuse treatment facility.)

(2) The consent form submitted for a proposed household member must expire automatically after the PHA has made a final decision to either approve or deny the admission of such person.

(d) *PHA request for information from drug use treatment facility.* (1) The PHA may request that a drug abuse treatment facility disclose whether the drug abuse treatment facility has reasonable cause to believe that the proposed household member is currently engaging in the illegal use of a drug (as defined in § 5.100 of this title).

(2) The PHA's request to the drug abuse treatment facility must include a copy of the consent form signed by the proposed household member.

(3) A drug abuse treatment facility is not liable for damages based on any information required to be disclosed under this section if such disclosure is consistent with section 543 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290dd–2).

(4) The PHA is not obligated to request information from a drug treatment facility under this section, and is not liable for damages for failing to request or receive such information.

(5) A drug abuse treatment facility may charge the PHA a reasonable fee for information provided under this section. The PHA may not pass along to the applicant or tenant the costs of obtaining this information.

(e) *Prohibition of discriminatory treatment of applicants.* (1) A PHA may request information from a drug abuse treatment facility under paragraph (d) of this section only if the PHA has adopted and has consistently implemented either of the following policies, obtaining a signed consent form from the proposed household members:

(i) *Policy A—Request for all families.* Under Policy A, the PHA must submit a request for information to a drug abuse treatment facility in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section before admitting any family to the PHA's public housing program. For each such family, the request must be submitted for each proposed household member described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(ii) *Policy B—Request for certain household members.* Under Policy B, the PHA must submit a request to a drug abuse treatment facility only with respect to each proposed household member:

(A) Whose criminal record indicates prior arrest or conviction for any criminal activity that may be a basis for denial of admission under § 960.205; or

(B) Whose prior tenancy records indicate that the proposed household member:

(1) Engaged in the destruction of property;

(2) Engaged in violent activity against another person; or

(3) Interfered with the right of peaceful enjoyment of the premises of other residents.

(4) The policy adopted by the PHA must be included in the PHA administrative plan and the PHA plan.

(f) *Records management and confidentiality.* Each PHA that receives information from a drug abuse treatment facility under this section must establish and implement a system of records management that ensures that any information which the PHA receives from the drug abuse treatment facility about a person:

(1) Is maintained confidentially in accordance with section 543 of the Public Health Service Act (12 U.S.C. 290dd–2);

(2) Is not misused or improperly disseminated; and

(3) Is destroyed, as applicable:

(i) Not later than 5 business days after the PHA makes a final decision to admit the person as a household member under the PHA's public housing program; or

(ii) If the PHA denies the admission of such person as a household member, in a timely manner after the date on which the statute of limitations for the commencement of a civil action based

upon that denial of admissions has expired without the filing of a civil action or until final disposition of any such litigation.

§ 960.206 Waiting list: Local preferences in admission to public housing program.

(a) *Establishment of PHA local preferences.* (1) The PHA may adopt a system of local preferences for selection of families admitted to the PHA's public housing program. The PHA system of selection preferences must be based on local housing needs and priorities as determined by the PHA. In determining such needs and priorities, the PHA shall use generally accepted data sources. Such sources include public comment on the PHA plan (as received pursuant to § 903.17 of this chapter), and on the consolidated plan for the relevant jurisdiction (as received pursuant to part 91 of this title).

(2) The PHA may limit the number of applicants that qualify for any local preference.

(3) PHA adoption and implementation of local preferences is subject to HUD requirements concerning income-targeting (§ 960.202(b)), deconcentration and income-mixing (§ 903.7), and selection preferences for developments designated exclusively for elderly or disabled families or for mixed population developments (§ 960.407).

(4) The PHA must inform all applicants about available preferences and must give applicants an opportunity to show that they qualify for available preferences.

(b) *Particular local preferences*—(1) *Residency requirements or preferences.* (i) Residency requirements are prohibited. Although a PHA is not prohibited from adopting a residency preference, the PHA may only adopt or implement residency preferences in accordance with non-discrimination and equal opportunity requirements listed at § 5.105(a) of this title.

(ii) A residency preference is a preference for admission of persons who reside in a specified geographic area (''residency preference area''). A county or municipality may be used as a residency preference area. An area smaller than a county or municipality may not be used as a residency preference area.

(iii) Any PHA residency preferences must be included in the statement of PHA policies that govern eligibility, selection and admission to the program, which is included in the PHA annual plan (or supporting documents) pursuant to part 903 of this chapter. Such policies must specify that use of a residency preference will not have the purpose or effect of delaying or otherwise denying admission to the program based on the race, color, ethnic origin, gender, religion, disability, or age of any member of an applicant family.

(iv) A residency preference must not be based on how long an applicant has resided or worked in a residency preference area.

(v) Applicants who are working or who have been notified that they are hired to work in a residency preference area must be treated as residents of the residency preference area. The PHA may treat graduates of, or active participants in, education and training programs in a residency preference area as residents of the residency preference area if the education or training program is designed to prepare individuals for the job market.

(2) *Preference for working families.* The PHA may adopt a preference for admission of working families (families where the head, spouse, or sole member, is employed). However, an applicant must be given the benefit of the working family preference if the head and spouse, or sole member is age 62 or older, or is a person with disabilities.

(3) *Preference for person with disabilities.* The PHA may adopt a preference for admission of families that include a person with disabilities. However, the PHA may not adopt a preference for persons with a specific disability.

(4) *Preference for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.* The PHA should consider whether to adopt a local preference for admission of families that include victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(5) *Preference for single persons who are elderly, displaced, homeless or a person with disabilities.* The PHA may

adopt a preference for admission of single persons who are age 62 or older, displaced, homeless, or persons with disabilities over other single persons.

(c) *Selection for particular unit.* In selecting a family to occupy a particular unit, the PHA may match characteristics of the family with the type of unit available, for example, number of bedrooms. In selection of families to occupy units with special accessibility features for persons with disabilities, the PHA must first offer such units to families which include persons with disabilities who require such accessibility features (see §§ 8.27 and 100.202 of this title).

(d) *Housing assistance limitation for single persons.* A single person who is not an elderly or displaced person, or a person with disabilities, or the remaining member of a resident family may not be provided a housing unit with two or more bedrooms.

(e) *Selection method.* (1) The PHA must use the following to select among applicants on the waiting list with the same priority for admission:

(i) Date and time of application; or

(ii) A drawing or other random choice technique.

(2) The method for selecting applicants must leave a clear audit trail that can be used to verify that each applicant has been selected in accordance with the method specified in the PHA plan.

[66 FR 28799, May 24, 2001, as amended at 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 960.208 Notification to applicants.

(a) The PHA must promptly notify any applicant determined to be ineligible for admission to a project of the basis for such determination, and must provide the applicant upon request, within a reasonable time after the determination is made, with an opportunity for an informal hearing on such determination.

(b) When a determination has been made that an applicant is eligible and satisfies all requirements for admission, including the tenant selection criteria, the applicant must be notified of the approximate date of occupancy insofar as that date can be reasonably determined.

Subpart C—Rent and Reexamination

SOURCE: 65 FR 16726, Mar. 29, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.253 Choice of rent.

(a) *Rent options*—(1) *Annual choice by family.* Once a year, the PHA must give each family the opportunity to choose between the two methods for determining the amount of tenant rent payable monthly by the family. The family may choose to pay as tenant rent either a flat rent as determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, or an income-based rent as determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. Except for financial hardship cases as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the family may not be offered this choice more than once a year.

(2) *Relation to minimum rent.* Regardless of whether the family chooses to pay a flat rent or income-based rent, the family must pay at least the minimum rent as determined in accordance with § 5.630 of this title.

(b) *Flat rent.* The flat rent is determined annually, based on the market rental value of the unit as determined by this paragraph (b).

(1) The PHA must establish a flat rent for each public housing unit that is no less than 80 percent of the applicable Fair Market Rent (FMR) as determined under 24 CFR part 888, subpart A; or

(2) HUD may permit a flat rent of no less than 80 percent of an applicable small area FMR (SAFMR) or unadjusted rent, if applicable, as determined by HUD, or any successor determination, that more accurately reflects local market conditions and is based on an applicable market area that is geographically smaller than the applicable market area used in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. If HUD has not determined an applicable SAFMR or unadjusted rent, the PHA must rely on the applicable FMR under paragraph (b)(1) or may apply for an exception flat rent under paragraph (b)(3).

(3) The PHA may request, and HUD may approve, on a case-by-case basis, a flat rent that is lower than the amounts in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of

this section, subject to the following requirements:

(i) The PHA must submit a market analysis of the applicable market.

(ii) The PHA must demonstrate, based on the market analysis, that the proposed flat rent is a reasonable rent in comparison to rent for other comparable unassisted units, based on the location, quality, size, unit type, and age of the public housing unit and any amenities, housing services, maintenance, and utilities to be provided by the PHA in accordance with the lease.

(iii) All requests for exception flat rents under this paragraph (b)(3) must be submitted to HUD.

(4) For units where utilities are tenant-paid, the PHA must adjust the flat rent downward by the amount of a utility allowance for which the family might otherwise be eligible under 24 CFR part 965, subpart E.

(5) The PHA must revise, if necessary, the flat rent amount for a unit no later than 90 days after HUD issues new FMRs.

(6) If a new flat rent would cause a family's rent to increase by more than 35 percent, the family's rent increase must be phased in at 35 percent annually until such time that the family chooses to pay the income-based rent or the family is paying the flat rent established pursuant to this paragraph.

(c) *Income-based rent.* (1) An income-based rent is a tenant rent that is based on the family's income and the PHA's policies for determination of such rents.

(2) The PHA rent policies may specify that the PHA will use percentage of family income or some other reasonable system to determine income-based rents. The PHA rent policies may provide for depositing a portion of tenant rent in an escrow or savings account, for imposing a ceiling on tenant rents, for adoption of permissive income deductions (see §5.611(b) of this title), or for another reasonable system to determining the amount of income-based tenant rent.

(3) The income-based tenant rent must not exceed the total tenant payment (§5.628 of this title) for the family minus any applicable utility allowance for tenant-paid utilities. If the utility allowance exceeds the total tenant payment, the PHA shall pay such excess amount (the utility reimbursement) either to the family or directly to the utility supplier to pay the utility bill on behalf of the family.

(4) The PHA may elect to establish policies regarding the frequency of utility reimbursement payments for payments made to the family.

(i) The PHA will have the option of making utility reimbursement payments not less than once per calendar-year quarter, for reimbursements totaling $45 or less per quarter. In the event a family leaves the program in advance of its next quarterly reimbursement, the PHA must reimburse the family for a prorated share of the applicable reimbursement. PHAs exercising this option must have a hardship policy in place for tenants.

(ii) If the PHA elects to pay the utility supplier, the PHA must notify the family of the amount of utility reimbursement paid to the utility supplier.

(d) *Ceiling rent.* A PHA using ceiling rents authorized and established before October 1, 1999, may continue to use ceiling rents, provided such ceiling rents are set at the level required for flat rents under this section. PHAs must follow the requirements for calculating and adjusting flat rents in paragraph (b) of this section when calculating and adjusting ceiling rents.

(e) *Information for families.* For the family to make an informed choice about its rent options, the PHA must provide sufficient information for an informed choice. Such information must include at least the following written information:

(1) The PHA's policies on switching type of rent in circumstances of financial hardship, and

(2) The dollar amounts of tenant rent for the family under each option, following the procedures in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) *Choice between flat and income-based rents.* Families must be offered the choice between a flat rental amount and a previously calculated income-based rent according to the following:

(1) For a family that chooses the flat rent option, the PHA must conduct a reexamination of family income and

composition at least once every three years.

(2) At initial occupancy, or in any year in which a participating family is paying the income-based rent, the PHA must:

(i) Conduct a full examination of family income and composition, following the provisions in § 960.257;

(ii) Inform the family of the flat rental amount and the income-based rental amount determined by the examination of family income and composition;

(iii) Inform the family of the PHA's policies on switching rent types in circumstances of financial hardship; and

(iv) Apply the family's rent decision at the next lease renewal.

(3) In any year in which a family chooses the flat rent option but the PHA chooses not to conduct a full examination of family income and composition for the annual rent option under the authority of paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the PHA must:

(i) Use income information from the examination of family income and composition from the first annual rent option;

(ii) Inform the family of the updated flat rental amount and the rental amount determined by the most recent examination of family income and composition;

(iii) Inform the family of the PHA's policies on switching rent types in circumstances of financial hardship; and

(iv) Apply the family's rent decision at the next lease renewal.

(g) *Switch from flat rent to income-based rent because of hardship.* (1) A family that is paying a flat rent may at any time request a switch to payment of income-based rent (before the next annual option to select the type of rent) if the family is unable to pay flat rent because of financial hardship. The PHA must adopt written policies for determining when payment of flat rent is a financial hardship for the family.

(2) If the PHA determines that the family is unable to pay the flat rent because of financial hardship, the PHA must immediately allow the requested switch to income-based rent. The PHA shall make the determination within a reasonable time after the family request.

(3) The PHA policies for determining when payment of flat rent is a financial hardship must provide that financial hardship include the following situations:

(i) The family has experienced a decrease in income because of changed circumstances, including loss or reduction of employment, death in the family, or reduction in or loss of earnings or other assistance;

(ii) The family has experienced an increase in expenses, because of changed circumstances, for medical costs, child care, transportation, education, or similar items; and

(iii) Such other situations determined by the PHA to be appropriate.

[65 FR 16726, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 53712, Sept. 8, 2015; 81 FR 12372, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 960.255 Self-sufficiency incentives—Disallowance of increase in annual income.

(a) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply for purposes of this section.

Baseline income. The annual income immediately prior to implementation of the disallowance described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section of a person who is a member of a qualified family.

Disallowance. Exclusion from annual income.

Previously unemployed includes a person who has earned, in the twelve months previous to employment, no more than would be received for 10 hours of work per week for 50 weeks at the established minimum wage.

Qualified family. A family residing in public housing:

(i) Whose annual income increases as a result of employment of a family member who was unemployed for one or more years previous to employment;

(ii) Whose annual income increases as a result of increased earnings by a family member during participation in any economic self-sufficiency or other job training program; or

(iii) Whose annual income increases, as a result of new employment or increased earnings of a family member, during or within six months after receiving assistance, benefits or services under any state program for temporary assistance for needy families funded under Part A of Title IV of the Social

Security Act, as determined by the PHA in consultation with the local agencies administering temporary assistance for needy families (TANF) and Welfare-to-Work (WTW) programs. The TANF program is not limited to monthly income maintenance, but also includes such benefits and services as one-time payments, wage subsidies and transportation assistance—provided that the total amount over a six-month period is at least $500.

(b) *Disallowance of earned income*—(1) *Initial 12-month exclusion*. During the 12-month period beginning on the date on which a member of a qualified family is first employed or the family first experiences an increase in annual income attributable to employment, the PHA must exclude from the annual income (as defined in § 5.609 of this title) of a qualified family any increase in the income of the family member as a result of employment over the baseline income of that family member.

(2) *Phase-in of rent increase*. Upon the expiration of the 12-month period defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and for the subsequent 12-month period, the PHA must exclude from the annual income of a qualified family at least 50 percent of any increase in income of such family member as a result of employment over the family member's baseline income.

(3) *Maximum 2-year disallowance*. The disallowance of increased income of an individual family member as provided in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section is limited to a lifetime 24-month period. It applies for a maximum of 12 months for disallowance under paragraph (b)(1) of this section and a maximum of 12 months for disallowance under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, during the 24-month period starting from the initial exclusion under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(4) Effect of changes on currently participating families. Families eligible for and participating in the disallowance of earned income under this section prior to May 9, 2016 will continue to be governed by this section in effect as it existed immediately prior to that date.

(c) *Inapplicability to admission*. The disallowance of increases in income as a result of employment under this section does not apply for purposes of admission to the program (including the determination of income eligibility and income targeting).

(d) *Individual Savings Accounts*. As an alternative to the disallowance of increases in income as a result of employment described in paragraph (b) of this section, a PHA may choose to provide for individual savings accounts for public housing residents who pay an income-based rent, in accordance with a written policy, which must include the following provisions:

(1) The PHA must advise the family that the savings account option is available;

(2) At the option of the family, the PHA must deposit in the savings account the total amount that would have been included in tenant rent payable to the PHA as a result of increased income that is disallowed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section;

(3) Amounts deposited in a savings account may be withdrawn only for the purpose of:

(i) Purchasing a home;

(ii) Paying education costs of family members;

(iii) Moving out of public or assisted housing; or

(iv) Paying any other expense authorized by the PHA for the purpose of promoting the economic self-sufficiency of residents of public housing;

(4) The PHA must maintain the account in an interest bearing investment and must credit the family with the net interest income, and the PHA may not charge a fee for maintaining the account;

(5) At least annually the PHA must provide the family with a report on the status of the account; and

(6) If the family moves out of public housing, the PHA shall pay the tenant any balance in the account, minus any amounts owed to the PHA.

[65 FR 16726, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 81 FR 12373, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 960.257 Family income and composition: Annual and interim reexaminations.

(a) *When PHA is required to conduct reexamination*. (1) For families who pay an income-based rent, the PHA must

conduct a reexamination of family income and composition at least annually and must make appropriate adjustments in the rent after consultation with the family and upon verification of the information.

(2) For families who choose flat rents, the PHA must conduct a reexamination of family composition at least annually, and must conduct a reexamination of family income at least once every three years in accordance with the procedures in § 960.253(f).

(3) For all families who include nonexempt individuals, as defined in § 960.601, the PHA must determine compliance once each twelve months with community service and self-sufficiency requirements in subpart F of this part.

(4) The PHA may use the results of these reexaminations to require the family to move to an appropriate size unit.

(b) *Interim reexaminations.* (1) A family may request an interim reexamination of family income or composition because of any changes since the last determination.

(2) The PHA must make the interim reexamination within a reasonable time after the family request. The PHA must adopt policies prescribing when and under what conditions the family must report a change in family income or composition.

(c) *Streamlined income determination*—(1) *General.* A PHA may elect to apply a streamlined income determination to families receiving fixed income, as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(2) *Definition of ''fixed income''.* For purposes of this section, ''fixed income'' means periodic payments at reasonably predictable levels from one or more of the following sources:

(i) Social Security, Supplemental Security Income, Supplemental Disability Insurance.

(ii) Federal, state, local, or private pension plans.

(iii) Annuities or other retirement benefit programs, insurance policies, disability or death benefits, or other similar types of periodic receipts.

(iv) Any other source of income subject to adjustment by a verifiable COLA or current rate of interest.

(3) *Method of streamlined income determination.* A PHA using the streamlined income determination must adjust a family's income according to the percentage of a family's unadjusted income that is from fixed income.

(i) When 90 percent or more of a family's unadjusted income consists of fixed income, PHAs using streamlined income determinations must apply a COLA or COLAs to the family's sources of fixed income, provided that the family certifies both that 90 percent or more of their unadjusted income is fixed income and that their sources of fixed income have not changed from the previous year. For non-fixed income, the PHA is not required to make adjustments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) When less than 90 percent of a family's unadjusted income consists of fixed income, PHAs using streamlined income determinations must apply a COLA to each of the family's sources of fixed income individually. The PHA must determine all other income pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(4) *COLA rate applied by PHAs.* PHAs using streamlined income determinations must adjust a family's fixed income using a COLA or current interest rate that applies to each specific source of fixed income and is available from a public source or through tenant-provided, third-party-generated documentation. If no public verification or tenant-provided documentation is available, then the owner must obtain third-party verification of the income amounts in order to calculate the change in income for the source.

(5) *Triennial verification.* For any income determined pursuant to a streamlined income determination, a PHA must obtain third-party verification of all income amounts every 3 years.

(d) *PHA reexamination policies.* The PHA must adopt admission and occupancy policies concerning conduct of annual and interim reexaminations in accordance with this section, and shall conduct reexaminations in accordance

with such policies. The PHA reexamination policies must be in accordance with the PHA plan.

[65 FR 16726, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 81 FR 12373, Mar. 8, 2016; 82 FR 58340, Dec. 12, 2017; 85 FR 27139, May 7, 2020]

§ 960.259 Family information and verification.

(a) *Family obligation to supply information*. (1) The family must supply any information that the PHA or HUD determines is necessary in administration of the public housing program, including submission of required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status (as provided by part 5, subpart E of this title). ''Information'' includes any requested certification, release or other documentation.

(2) The family must supply any information requested by the PHA or HUD for use in a regularly scheduled reexamination or an interim reexamination of family income and composition in accordance with HUD requirements.

(3) For requirements concerning the following, see part 5, subpart B of this title:

(i) Family verification and disclosure of social security numbers;

(ii) Family execution and submission of consent forms for obtaining wage and claim information from State Wage Information Collection Agencies (SWICAs).

(4) Any information supplied by the family must be true and complete.

(b) *Family release and consent*. (1) As a condition of admission to or continued assistance under the program, the PHA shall require the family head, and such other family members as the PHA designates, to execute a consent form (including any release and consent as required under § 5.230 of this title) authorizing any depository or private source of income, or any Federal, State or local agency, to furnish or release to the PHA or HUD such information as the PHA or HUD determines to be necessary.

(2) The use or disclosure of information obtained from a family or from another source pursuant to this release and consent shall be limited to purposes directly connected with administration of the program.

(c) *PHA responsibility for reexamination and verification*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the PHA must obtain and document in the family file third-party verification of the following factors, or must document in the file why third-party verification was not available:

(i) Reported family annual income;

(ii) The value of assets;

(iii) Expenses related to deductions from annual income; and

(iv) Other factors that affect the determination of adjusted income or income-based rent.

(2) For a family with net assets equal to or less than $5,000, a PHA may accept, for purposes of recertification of income, a family's declaration that it has net assets equal to or less than $5,000, without taking additional steps to verify the accuracy of the declaration.

(i) The declaration must state the amount of income the family expects to receive from such assets; this amount must be included in the family's income.

(ii) A PHA must obtain third-party verification of all family assets every 3 years.

[65 FR 16726, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 81 FR 12373, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 960.261 Restriction on eviction of families based on income.

(a) PHAs may evict or terminate the tenancies of families who are over income, subject to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Unless it is required to do so by local law, a PHA may not evict or terminate the tenancy of a family solely because the family is over the income limit for public housing, if the family has a valid contract for participation in an FSS program under 24 part 984. A PHA may not evict a family for being over the income limit for public housing if the family currently receives the earned income disallowance provided by 42 U.S.C. 1437a(d) and 24 CFR 960.255.

[69 FR 68791, Nov. 26, 2004]

Subpart D—Preference for Elderly Families and Disabled Families in Mixed Population Projects

SOURCE: 59 FR 17667, Apr. 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.401 Purpose.

This subpart establishes a preference for elderly families and disabled families for admission to mixed population public housing projects, as defined in § 960.405.

§ 960.403 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to all dwelling units in mixed population projects (as defined in § 960.405), or portions of mixed population projects, assisted under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937. These projects formerly were known as elderly projects.

(b) This subpart does not apply to section 23 and section 10(c) leased housing projects or the section 23 Housing Assistance Payments Program where the owners enter into leases directly with the tenants, or to the Section 8 Housing Assistance Payments Program, the Low-Rent Housing Homeownership Opportunities Program (Turnkey III), the Mutual Help Homeownership Opportunities Program, or to Indian Housing Authorities. (For applicability to Indian Housing Authorities, see part 905 of this chapter.) Additionally, this subpart is not applicable to projects designated for elderly families or designated for disabled families in accordance with 24 CFR part 945.

§ 960.407 Selection preference for mixed population developments.

(a) The PHA must give preference to elderly families and disabled families equally in determining priority for admission to mixed population developments. The PHA may not establish a limit on the number of elderly families or disabled families who may be accepted for occupancy in a mixed population development.

(b) In selecting elderly families and disabled families to occupy units in mixed population developments, the PHA must first offer units that have special accessibility features for persons with disabilities to families who include persons with disabilities who require the accessibility features of such units (see §§ 8.27 and 100.202 of this title).

[65 FR 16729, Mar. 29, 2000]

Subpart E—Occupancy by Over-Income Families or Police Officers

SOURCE: 65 FR 16729, Mar. 29, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.503 Occupancy by over-income families.

A PHA that owns or operates fewer than two hundred fifty (250) public housing units, may lease a unit in a public housing development to an over-income family (a family whose annual income exceeds the limit for a low income family at the time of initial occupancy), in accordance with its PHA annual plan (or supporting documents), if all the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) There are no eligible low income families on the PHA waiting list or applying for public housing assistance when the unit is leased to an over-income family;

(b) The PHA has publicized availability of the unit for rental to eligible low income families, including publishing public notice of such availability in a newspaper of general circulation in the jurisdiction at least thirty days before offering the unit to an over-income family;

(c) The over-income family rents the unit on a month-to-month basis for a rent that is not less than the PHA's cost to operate the unit;

(d) The lease to the over-income family provides that the family agrees to vacate the unit when needed for rental to an eligible family; and

(e) The PHA gives the over-income family at least thirty days notice to vacate the unit when the unit is needed for rental to an eligible family.

§ 960.505 Occupancy by police officers to provide security for public housing residents.

(a) *Police officer*. For purpose of this subpart E, ''police officer'' means a person determined by the PHA to be,

during the period of residence of that person in public housing, employed on a full-time basis as a duly licensed professional police officer by a Federal, State or local government or by any agency of these governments. An officer of an accredited police force of a housing agency may qualify.

(b) *Occupancy in public housing.* For the purpose of increasing security for residents of a public housing development, the PHA may allow police officers who would not otherwise be eligible for occupancy in public housing, to reside in a public housing dwelling unit. The PHA must include in the PHA annual plan or supporting documents the number and location of the units to be occupied by police officers, and the terms and conditions of their tenancies; and a statement that such occupancy is needed to increase security for public housing residents.

Subpart F—When Resident Must Perform Community Service Activities or Self-Sufficiency Work Activities

SOURCE: 65 FR 16729, Mar. 29, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.600 Implementation.

PHAs and residents must comply with the requirements of this subpart beginning with PHA fiscal years that commence on or after October 1, 2000. Unless otherwise provided by § 903.11 of this chapter, Annual Plans submitted for those fiscal years are required to contain information regarding the PHA's compliance with the community service requirement, as described in § 903.7 of this chapter.

§ 960.601 Definitions.

(a) *Definitions found elsewhere*—(1) *General definitions.* The following terms are defined in part 5, subpart A of this title: *public housing*, *public housing agency* (PHA).

(2) *Definitions concerning income and rent.* The following terms are defined in part 5, subpart F of this title: *economic self-sufficiency program*, *work activities*.

(b) *Other definitions.* In addition to the definitions in paragraph (a) of this section, the following definitions apply:

Community service. The performance of voluntary work or duties that are a public benefit, and that serve to improve the quality of life, enhance resident self-sufficiency, or increase resident self-responsibility in the community. Community service is not employment and may not include political activities.

Exempt individual. An adult who:

(1) Is 62 years or older;

(2)(i) Is a blind or disabled individual, as defined under 216(i)(1) or 1614 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 416(i)(1); 1382c), and who certifies that because of this disability she or he is unable to comply with the service provisions of this subpart, or

(ii) Is a primary caretaker of such individual;

(3) Is engaged in work activities;

(4) Meets the requirements for being exempted from having to engage in a work activity under the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*) or under any other welfare program of the State in which the PHA is located, including a State-administered welfare-to-work program; or

(5) Is a member of a family receiving assistance, benefits or services under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*) or under any other welfare program of the State in which the PHA is located, including a State-administered welfare-to-work program, and has not been found by the State or other administering entity to be in noncompliance with such a program.

Service requirement. The obligation of each adult resident, other than an exempt individual, to perform community service or participate in an economic-self sufficiency program required in accordance with § 960.603.

§ 960.603 General requirements.

(a) *Service requirement.* Except for any family member who is an exempt individual, each adult resident of public housing must:

(1) Contribute 8 hours per month of community service (not including political activities); or

(2) Participate in an economic self-sufficiency program for 8 hours per month; or

(3) Perform 8 hours per month of combined activities as described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(b) *Family violation of service requirement.* The lease shall specify that it shall be renewed automatically for all purposes, unless the family fails to comply with the service requirement. Violation of the service requirement is grounds for nonrenewal of the lease at the end of the twelve month lease term, but not for termination of tenancy during the course of the twelve month lease term (see § 966.4(l)(2)(i) of this chapter).

§ 960.605 How PHA administers service requirements.

(a) *PHA policy.* Each PHA must develop a local policy for administration of the community service and economic self-sufficiency requirements for public housing residents.

(b) *Administration of qualifying community service or self-sufficiency activities for residents.* The PHA may administer qualifying community service or economic self-sufficiency activities directly, or may make such activities available through a contractor, or through partnerships with qualified organizations, including resident organizations, and community agencies or institutions.

(c) *PHA responsibilities.* (1) The PHA policy must describe how the PHA determines which family members are subject to or exempt from the service requirement, and the process for determining any changes to exempt or non-exempt status of family members.

(2) The PHA must give the family a written description of the service requirement, and of the process for claiming status as an exempt person and for PHA verification of such status. The PHA must also notify the family of its determination identifying the family members who are subject to the service requirement, and the family members who are exempt persons. The PHA must also notify the family that it will be validating a sample of self-certifications of completion of the service requirement accepted by the PHA under § 960.607(a)(1)(ii).

(3) The PHA must review family compliance with service requirements and must verify such compliance annually at least 30 days before the end of the 12-month lease term. If qualifying activities are administered by an organization other than the PHA, the PHA may obtain verification of family compliance from such third parties or may accept a signed certification from the family member that he or she has performed such qualifying activities.

(4) The PHA must retain reasonable documentation of service requirement performance or exemption in a participant family's files.

(5) The PHA must comply with non-discrimination and equal opportunity requirements listed at § 5.105(a) of this title and affirmatively further fair housing in all their activities in accordance with the AFFH Certification as described in § 903.7(o) of this chapter.

[65 FR 16729, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 81 FR 12373, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 960.607 Assuring resident compliance.

(a) *Acceptable documentation demonstrating compliance.* (1) If qualifying activities are administered by an organization other than the PHA, a family member who is required to fulfill a service requirement must provide one of the following:

(i) A signed certification to the PHA by such other organization that the family member has performed such qualifying activities; or

(ii) A signed self-certification to the PHA by the family member that he or she has performed such qualifying activities.

(2) The signed self-certification must include the following:

(i) A statement that the tenant contributed at least 8 hours per month of community service not including political activities within the community in which the adult resides; or participated in an economic self-sufficiency program (as that term is defined in 24 CFR 5.603(b)) for at least 8 hours per month;

(ii) The name, address, and a contact person at the community service provider; or the name, address, and contact person for the economic self-sufficiency program;

(iii) The date(s) during which the tenant completed the community service activity, or participated in the economic self-sufficiency program;

(iv) A description of the activity completed; and

(v) A certification that the tenant's statement is true.

(3) If a PHA accepts self-certifications under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, the PHA must validate a sample of such self-certifications using third-party certification described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(b) *PHA notice of noncompliance.* (1) If the PHA determines that there is a family member who is required to fulfill a service requirement, but who has violated this family obligation (noncompliant resident), the PHA must notify the tenant of this determination.

(2) The PHA notice to the tenant must:

(i) Briefly describe the noncompliance;

(ii) State that the PHA will not renew the lease at the end of the twelve month lease term unless:

(A) The tenant, and any other noncompliant resident, enter into a written agreement with the PHA, in the form and manner required by the PHA, to cure such noncompliance, and in fact cure such noncompliance in accordance with such agreement; or

(B) The family provides written assurance satisfactory to the PHA that the tenant or other noncompliant resident no longer resides in the unit.

(iii) State that the tenant may request a grievance hearing on the PHA determination, in accordance with part 966, subpart B of this chapter, and that the tenant may exercise any available judicial remedy to seek timely redress for the PHA's nonrenewal of the lease because of such determination.

(c) *Tenant agreement to comply with service requirement.* If the tenant or another family member has violated the service requirement, the PHA may not renew the lease upon expiration of the term unless:

(1) The tenant, and any other noncompliant resident, enter into a written agreement with the PHA, in the form and manner required by the PHA, to cure such noncompliance by completing the additional hours of community service or economic self-sufficiency activity needed to make up the total number of hours required over the twelve-month term of the new lease, and

(2) All other members of the family who are subject to the service requirement are currently complying with the service requirement or are no longer residing in the unit.

[65 FR 16729, Mar. 29, 2000, as amended at 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 960.609 Prohibition against replacement of PHA employees.

In implementing the service requirement under this subpart, the PHA may not substitute community service or self-sufficiency activities performed by residents for work ordinarily performed by PHA employees, or replace a job at any location where residents perform activities to satisfy the service requirement.

Subpart G—Pet Ownership in Public Housing

SOURCE: 65 FR 42522, July 10, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 960.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is, in accordance with section 31 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437z–3), to permit pet ownership by residents of public housing, subject to compliance with reasonable requirements established by the public housing agency (PHA) for pet ownership.

§ 960.703 Applicability.

This subpart applies to public housing as that term is defined in section 3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)), except that such term does not include public housing developments for the elderly or persons with disabilities. Regulations that apply to pet ownership in such developments are located in part 5, subpart C, of this title.

§ 960.705 Animals that assist, support, or provide service to persons with disabilities.

(a) This subpart G does not apply to animals that assist, support or provide service to persons with disabilities. PHAs may not apply or enforce any policies established under this subpart against animals that are necessary as a reasonable accommodation to assist, support or provide service to persons with disabilities. This exclusion applies to such animals that reside in public housing, as that term is used in § 960.703, and such animals that visit these developments.

(b) Nothing in this subpart G:

(1) Limits or impairs the rights of persons with disabilities;

(2) Authorizes PHAs to limit or impair the rights of persons with disabilities; or

(3) Affects any authority that PHAs may have to regulate service animals that assist, support or provide service to persons with disabilities, under Federal, State, or local law.

§ 960.707 Pet ownership.

(a) *Ownership Conditions.* A resident of a dwelling unit in public housing, as that term is used in § 960.703, may own one or more common household pets or have one or more common household pets present in the dwelling unit of such resident, subject to the reasonable requirements of the PHA, if the resident maintains each pet:

(1) Responsibly;

(2) In accordance with applicable State and local public health, animal control, and animal anti-cruelty laws and regulations; and

(3) In accordance with the policies established in the PHA Annual Plan for the agency as provided in part 903 of this chapter.

(b) *Reasonable requirements.* Reasonable requirements may include but are not limited to:

(1) Requiring payment of a non-refundable nominal fee to cover the reasonable operating costs to the development relating to the presence of pets, a refundable pet deposit to cover additional costs attributable to the pet and not otherwise covered, or both;

(2) Limitations on the number of animals in a unit, based on unit size;

(3) Prohibitions on types of animals that the PHA classifies as dangerous, provided that such classifications are consistent with applicable State and local law, and prohibitions on individual animals, based on certain factors, including the size and weight of animals;

(4) Restrictions or prohibitions based on size and type of building or project, or other relevant conditions;

(5) Registration of the pet with the PHA; and

(6) Requiring pet owners to have their pets spayed or neutered.

(c) *Restriction.* A PHA may not require pet owners to have any pet's vocal chords removed.

(d) *Pet deposit.* A PHA that requires a resident to pay a pet deposit must place the deposit in an account of the type required under applicable State or local law for pet deposits or, if State or local law has no requirements regarding pet deposits, for rental security deposits, if applicable. The PHA shall comply with such applicable law as to retention of the deposit, interest, and return of the deposit or portion thereof to the resident, and any other applicable requirements.

(e) *PHA Plan.* Unless otherwise provided by § 903.11 of this chapter, Annual Plans are required to contain information regarding the PHA's pet policies, as described in § 903.7(n) of this chapter, beginning with PHA fiscal years that commence on or after January 1, 2001.

PART 963—PUBLIC HOUSING—CONTRACTING WITH RESIDENT-OWNED BUSINESSES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
963.1 Purpose.
963.3 Applicability.
963.5 Definitions.

Subpart B—Contracting with Resident-Owned Businesses

963.10 Eligible resident-owned businesses.
963.12 Alternative procurement process.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437 and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§963.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to enhance the economic opportunities of public housing residents by providing public housing agencies with a method of soliciting and contracting with eligible and qualifed resident-owned businesses (as defined in this part) for public housing services, supplies, or construction. The contract award method provided by this part is based on the established procurement procedures set forth in 24 CFR 85.36 (as revised April 1, 2013), with solicitation as provided by these procedures limited to resident-owned businesses. The contract award method provided by this part is not a requirement. It is an alternative procurement method available to public housing agencies, subject to the conditions set forth in this part, and subject to permissibility under State and local laws.

[57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§963.3 Applicability.

The policies and procedures contained in this part apply to public housing developments that are owned by public housing agencies (PHAs) and that are covered by Annual Contributions Contracts (ACC) with the Department. Public housing contracts eligible to be awarded under the alternative procurement process provided by this part are limited to individual contracts that do not exceed $1,000,000. Resident-owned businesses eligible to participate in the alternative procurement process are limited to those that meet the eligibility requirements of §963.10. The policies and procedures contained in this part are consistent with the objectives of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u), and similar Federal requirements imposed on public housing programs. (See 24 CFR 941.208(a) and 24 CFR 968.110(a)).

[57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 33895, June 30, 1994]

§963.5 Definitions.

The terms *HUD* and *Public housing agency (PHA)* are defined in 24 CFR part 5.

Act. The U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437).

Alternative procurement process. The alternative method of public housing contract award available to public housing agencies and eligible resident-owned businesses under the conditions set forth in this part.

Annual Contributions Contract (ACC). See definition in 24 CFR 968.105.

Certification. A written assertion based on supporting evidence, which shall be kept available for inspection by the Secretary, the Inspector General, and the public, which assertion shall be deemed to be accurate for purposes of this part, unless the Secretary determines otherwise after inspecting the evidence and providing due notice and opportunity for comment.

Contract or *public housing contract*. Any contract awarded by a PHA for services, supplies, or construction necessary for the development, operation, modernization, or maintenance of public housing.

Management officials. The individuals who possess the power to make the day-to-day, as well as major, decisions on matters of management, policy, and operations of the resident-owned business.

Principal. An owner, partner, director, or management official of the resident-owned business with the power and authority to represent the business and to execute contract, leases, agreements, and other documents on behalf of the business.

Public housing or *public housing development*. Any public housing development which is owned by a Public Housing Agency (PHA) and is receiving funds under an Annual Contribution Contract (ACC).

Public housing resident. Any individual who resides in public housing as a signatory on a public housing lease, or as a member of the family of the individual(s) who is the signatory on the public housing lease.

Resident-owned business. Any business concern which is owned and controlled by public housing residents. (The term ''resident-owned business'' includes

sole proprietorships.) For purposes of this part, ''owned and controlled'' means a business:

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more public housing residents; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

All securities which constitute ownership or control of a corporation for purposes of establishing the business as a resident-owned business shall be held directly by the public housing residents. No securities held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, shall be considered as held by the public housing resident in determining the ownership or control of a corporation.

[57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 5215, Feb. 9, 1996]

Subpart B—Contracting With Resident-Owned Businesses

§ 963.10 Eligible resident-owned businesses.

To be eligible for the alternative procurement process provided by this part, a business must meet the following requirements, and must submit evidence to the PHA, in the form described below, or as the PHA may require, that shows how each requirement has been met.

(a) *Legally formed business.* The business shall submit certified copies of any State, county, or municipal licenses that may be required of the business to engage in the type of business activity for which it was formed. Where applicable (as for example, in the case of corporations), the business also shall submit a certified copy of its corporate charter or other organizational document that verifies that the business was properly formed in accordance with State law.

(b) *Resident-owned business.* The business shall submit a certification that it is a resident-owned business as defined by this part. The business shall disclose to the PHA all owners of the business, and each owner's percentage of ownership interest in the business. The business also shall disclose all individuals who possess the power to make the day-to-day, as well as major, decisions on matters of management, policy, and operations (management officials). The business shall identify all owners and management officials who are not public housing residents, and shall disclose any relationship that these owners and officials may have to a business (resident- or non-resident-owned) engaged in the type of business activity with which the resident-owned business is engaged. For purposes of this part, ''relationship'' means employment by, or having an ownership interest in, a business. The business also shall submit such evidence as the PHA may require to verify that the owner or owners identified as public housing residents reside within public housing of the PHA.

(c) *Responsibility to complete contract.* The business shall submit evidence sufficient to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the PHA that the business has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. Consideration will be given to various factors, including but not limited to those identified in 24 CFR 85.36(b)(8) (as revised April 1, 2013) and also to such matters as proof of completion of courses in business administration or financial management, and proof of job training or apprenticeship in the particular trade, business, profession, or occupation.

(d) *Limitation on alternative procurement contract awards.* The business shall submit a certification as to the number of contracts awarded, and the dollar amount of each contract award received, under the alternative procurement process provided by this part. A resident-owned business is not eligible to participate in the alternative procurement process provided by this part if the resident-owned business has received under this process one or more contracts with a total combined dollar value of $1,000,000.

[57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 33895, June 30, 1994; 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 963.12 Alternative procurement process.

(a) *Method of procurement.* In contracting with resident-owned businesses, the PHA shall follow the applicable method of procurement as set

forth in 24 CFR 85.36(d) (as revised April 1, 2013), with solicitation limited to resident-owned businesses. Additionally, the PHA shall ensure that the method of procurement conforms to the procurement standards set forth in 24 CFR 85.36(b) (as revised April 1, 2013).

(b) *Contract awards.* Contracts awarded under this part shall be made only to resident-owned businesses that meet the requirements of §963.10, and that comply with such other requirements as may be required of a contractor under the particular procurement and the Department's regulations. An award shall not be made to the resident-owned business if the contract award exceeds the independent cost estimate required by 24 CFR 85.36(f) (as revised April 1, 2013), and the price normally paid for comparable supplies, services, or construction in the project area.

(c) *Contract requirements.* Any contract entered into between a PHA and a resident-owned business under this part shall comply with: the contract provisions of 24 CFR 85.36(i) (as revised April 1, 2013); the provisions of 24 CFR 85.36(h) (as revised April 1, 2013) or 24 CFR 905.316(d) governing bonding requirements, where applicable; and such other contract terms that may be applicable to the particular procurement under the Department's regulations. In addition to the recordkeeping requirements imposed by 24 CFR 85.36(i) (as revised April 1, 2013), the PHA also shall maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of the procurement made under this part. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: The independent cost estimate and comparable price analysis as required by paragraph (b) of this section; the basis for contractor selection, including documentation concerning the eligibility of the selected resident-owned business under §963.10; and the basis for determining the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

[57 FR 20189, May 11, 1992, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

PART 964—TENANT PARTICIPATION AND TENANT OPPORTUNITIES IN PUBLIC HOUSING

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
964.1 Purpose.
964.3 Applicability and scope.
964.7 Definitions.
964.11 HUD policy on tenant participation.
964.12 HUD policy on the Tenant Opportunities Program (TOP).
964.14 HUD policy on partnerships.
964.15 HUD policy on resident management.
964.16 HUD role in activities under this part.
964.18 HA role in activities under subparts B & C.
964.24 HUD policy on FIC Program.
964.30 Other Program requirements.

Subpart B—Tenant Participation

964.100 Role of resident council.
964.105 Role of the jurisdiction-wide resident council.
964.115 Resident council requirements.
964.117 Resident council partnerships.
964.120 Resident management corporation requirements.
964.125 Eligibility for resident council membership.
964.130 Election procedures and standards.
964.135 Resident involvement in HA management operations.
964.140 Resident training.
964.145 Conflict of interest.
964.150 Funding tenant participation.

Subpart C—Tenant Opportunities Program

964.200 General.
964.205 Eligibility.
964.210 Notice of funding availability.
964.215 Grant agreement.
964.220 Technical assistance.
964.225 Resident management requirements.
964.230 Audit and administrative requirements.

Subpart D—Family Investment Centers (FIC) Program

964.300 General.
964.305 Eligibility.
964.308 Supportive services requirements.
964.310 Audit/compliance requirements.
964.315 HAs role in activities under this part.
964.320 HUD Policy on training, employment, contracting and subcontracting of public housing residents.
964.325 Notice of funding availability.
964.330 Grant set-aside assistance.
964.335 Grant agreement.
964.340 Resident compensation.

964.345 Treatment of income.
964.350 Administrative requirements.

Subpart E—Resident Board Members

964.400 Purpose.
964.405 Applicability.
964.410 Additional definitions.
964.415 Resident board members.
964.420 Resident board member may be elected.
964.425 Small public housing agencies.
964.430 Nondiscrimination.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437d, 1437g, 1437r, 3535(d).

SOURCE: 59 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 964.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to recognize the importance of resident involvement in creating a positive living environment and in actively participating in the overall mission of public housing.

§ 964.3 Applicability and scope.

(a) The policies and procedures contained in this part apply to any PHA that has a Public Housing Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) with HUD. This part, except for subpart E, does not apply to PHAs with housing assistance payments contracts with HUD under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937.

(b) Subpart B of this part contains HUD policies, procedures, and requirements for the participation of residents in public housing operations. These policies, procedures, and requirements apply to all residents participating under this part.

(c)(1) Subpart C of this part contains HUD policies, procedures, and requirements for residents participating in the Tenant Opportunities Program (TOP) (replaces the Resident Management Program under Section 20 of the United States Housing Act of 1937). Resident management in public housing is viable and remains an option under TOP.

(2) Subpart C of this part is not intended to negate any pre-existing arrangements for resident management in public housing between a PHA and a resident management corporation. On or after September 23, 1994, any new, renewed or renegotiated contracts must meet the requirements of this part, the ACC and all applicable laws and regulations.

(d) Subpart D of this part includes requirements for the Family Investment Centers (FIC) Program which was established by Section 22 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437t) to provide families living in public housing and Indian housing with better access to educational and employment opportunities.

(e) Subpart E of this part implements section 2(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437), which provides for resident membership on the board of directors or similar governing body of a PHA. Subpart E applies to any public housing agency that has a public housing annual contributions contract with HUD or administers tenant-based rental under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f).

(f) The term ''resident,'' as used throughout this part, is interchangeable with the term ''tenant,'' to reflect the fact that local resident organizations have differing preferences for the terms. Terms such as ''resident council'' and ''tenant council'' and ''resident management'' and ''tenant management'' are interchangeable. Hereafter, for ease of discussion, the rule will use the terms resident, resident council and resident management corporation, as appropriate.

[57 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 56879, Oct. 21, 1999]

§ 964.7 Definitions.

Annual Contributions Contract (ACC). A contract (in the form prescribed by HUD) under which HUD agrees to provide financial assistance, and the HA agrees to comply with HUD requirements for the development and operation of the public housing project.

Eligible residents for FIC. A participating resident of a participating HA. If the HA is combining FIC with the Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) program, the term also means Public Housing FSS and Section 8 families participating in the FSS program. Although Section 8 FSS families are eligible residents for FIC, they do not qualify for income exclusions that are

provided for public housing residents participating in employment and supportive service programs.

Family Investment Centers (FIC). A facility on or near public housing which provides families living in public housing with better access to educational and employment opportunities to achieve self-sufficiency and independence.

FIC service coordinator. Any person who is responsible for:

(1) Determining the eligibility and assessing needs of families to be served by the FIC;

(2) Assessing training and service needs of eligible residents;

(3) Working with service providers to coordinate the provision of services on a HA-wide or less than HA-wide basis, and to tailor the services to the needs and characteristics of eligible residents;

(4) Mobilizing public and private resources to ensure that the supportive services identified can be funded over the five-year period, at least, following the initial receipt of funding.

(5) Monitoring and evaluating the delivery, impact, and effectiveness of any supportive service funded with capital or operating assistance under the FIC program;

(6) Coordinating the development and implementation of the FIC program with other self-sufficiency programs, and other education and employment programs; and

(7) Performing other duties and functions that are appropriate for providing eligible residents with better access to educational and employment opportunities.

HA means the same as *Public Housing Agency (PHA).*

Management. All activities for which the HA is responsible to HUD under the ACC, within the definition of ''operation'' under the Act and the ACC, including the development of resident programs and services.

Management contract. A written agreement between a resident management corporation and a HA, as provided by subpart C.

Public Housing Agency (PHA) is defined in 24 CFR part 5.

Public housing development (Development). The term ''development'' has the same meaning as that provided for ''low-income housing project'' as that term is defined Section 3(b)(1) of the Act.

Resident management. The performance of one or more management activities for one or more projects by a resident management corporation under a management contract with the HA.

Resident management corporation. An entity that proposes to enter into, or enters into, a contract to manage one or more management activities of a HA.

Resident-owned business. Any business concern which is owned and controlled by public housing residents. (The term ''resident-owned business'' includes sole proprietorships.) For purposes of this part, ''owned and controlled'' means a business:

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more public housing residents; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more such individuals.

Supportive services for FIC. New or significantly expanded services that are essential to providing families living with children in public housing with better access to educational and employment opportunities to achieve self-sufficiency and independence.

Tenant Opportunities Program (TOP). The TOP program is designed to prepare residents to experience the dignity of meaningful work, to own and operate resident businesses, to move toward financial independence, and to enable them to choose where they want to live and engage in meaningful participation in the management of housing developments in which they live. Financial assistance in the form of technical assistance grants is available to RCs/RMCs to prepare to manage activities in their public housing developments.

Vacant unit under FIC. A dwelling unit that is not under an effective lease to an eligible family. An effective lease is a lease under which an eligible family has a right to possession of the unit and is being charged rent, even if the amount of any utility allowance equals or exceeds the amount of a total resident payment that is based on income

and, as a result, the amount paid by the family to the HA is zero.

[59 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 5215, Feb. 9, 1996]

§ 964.11 HUD policy on tenant participation.

HUD promotes resident participation and the active involvement of residents in all aspects of a HA's overall mission and operation. Residents have a right to organize and elect a resident council to represent their interests. As long as proper procedures are followed, the HA shall recognize the duly elected resident council to participate fully through a working relationship with the HA. HUD encourages HAs and residents to work together to determine the most appropriate ways to foster constructive relationships, particularly through duly-elected resident councils.

§ 964.12 HUD policy on the Tenant Opportunities Program (TOP).

HUD promotes TOP programs to support activities that enable residents to improve the quality of life and resident satisfaction, and obtain other social and economic benefits for residents and their families. Tenant opportunity programs are proven to be effective in facilitating economic uplift, as well as in improving the overall conditions of the public housing communities.

§ 964.14 HUD policy on partnerships.

HUD promotes partnerships between residents and HAs which are an essential component to building, strengthening and improving public housing. Strong partnerships are critical for creating positive changes in lifestyles thus improving the quality of life for public housing residents, and the surrounding community.

§ 964.15 HUD policy on resident management.

It is HUD's policy to encourage resident management. HUD encourages HAs, resident councils and resident management corporations to explore the various functions involved in management to identify appropriate opportunities for contracting with a resident management corporation. Potential benefits of resident-managed entities include improved quality of life, experiencing the dignity of meaningful work, enabling residents to choose where they want to live, and meaningful participation in the management of the housing development.

§ 964.16 HUD role in activities under this part.

(a) *General*. Subject to the requirements of this part and other requirements imposed on HAs by the ACC, statute or regulation, the form and extent of resident participation including resident management are local decisions to be made jointly by resident councils/resident management corporations and their HAs. HUD will promote tenant participation and tenant opportunities programs, and will provide additional guidance, as necessary and appropriate. In addition, HUD will endeavor to provide technical assistance in connection with these initiatives.

(b) *Monitoring*. HUD shall ensure that the requirements under this part are operating efficiently and effectively.

§ 964.18 HA role in activities under subparts B & C.

(a) *HAs with 250 units or more*. (1) A HA shall officially recognize a duly elected resident council as the sole representative of the residents it purports to represent, and support its tenant participation activities.

(2) When requested by residents, a HA shall provide appropriate guidance to residents to assist them in establishing and maintaining a resident council.

(3) A HA may consult with residents, or resident councils (if they exist), to determine the extent to which residents desire to participate in activities involving their community, including the management of specific functions of a public housing development that may be mutually agreeable to the HA and the resident council/resident management corporation.

(4) A HA shall provide the residents or any resident council with current information concerning the HA's policies on tenant participation in management.

(5) If requested, a HA should provide a duly recognized resident council office space and meeting facilities, free of charge, preferably within the development it represents. If there is no

community or rental space available, a request to approve a vacant unit for this non-dwelling use will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(6) If requested, a HA shall negotiate with the duly elected resident council on all uses of community space for meetings, recreation and social services and other resident participation activities pursuant to HUD guidelines. Such agreements shall be put into a written document to be signed by the HA and the resident council. If a HA fails to negotiate with a resident council in good faith or, after negotiations, refuses to permit such usage of community space, the resident council may file an informal appeal with HUD, setting out the circumstances and providing copies of relevant materials evidencing the resident council's efforts to negotiate a written agreement. HUD shall require the HA to respond with a report stating the HA's reasons for rejecting the request or for refusing to negotiate. HUD shall require the parties (with or without direct HUD participation) to undertake or to resume negotiations on an agreement. If no resolution is achieved within 90 days from the date HUD required the parties to undertake or resume such negotiations, HUD shall serve notice on both parties that administrative remedies have been exhausted (except that, pursuant to mutual agreement of the parties, the time for negotiations may be extended by no more than an additional 30 days).

(7) In no event shall HUD or a HA recognize a competing resident council once a duly elected resident council has been established. Any funding of resident activities and resident input into decisions concerning public housing operations shall be made only through the officially recognized resident council.

(8) The HA shall ensure open communication and frequent meetings between HA management and resident councils and shall encourage the formation of joint HA management-resident committees to work on issues and planning.

(9) The resident council shall hold frequent meetings with the residents to ensure that residents have input, and are aware and actively involved in HA management-resident council decisions and activities.

(10) The HA and resident council shall put in writing in the form of a Memorandum of Understanding the elements of their partnership agreement and it shall be updated at least once every three (3) years.

(11) The HA, in collaboration with the resident councils, shall assume the lead role for assuring maximum opportunities for skills training for public housing residents. To the extent possible, the training resources should be local to ensure maximum benefit and on-going access.

(b) *HAs with fewer than 250 units.* (1) HAs with fewer than 250 units of public housing have the option of participating in programs under this part.

(2) HAs shall not deny residents the opportunity to organize. If the residents decide to organize and form a resident council, the HA shall comply with the following:

(i) A HA shall officially recognize a duly elected resident council as the sole representative of the residents it purports to represent, and support its tenant participation activities.

(ii) When requested by residents, a HA shall provide appropriate guidance to residents to assist them in establishing and maintaining a resident council.

(iii) A HA shall provide the residents or any resident council with current information concerning the HA's policies on tenant participation in management.

(iv) In no event shall HUD or a HA officially recognize a competing resident council once a duly elected resident council has been established. If a duly elected resident council has been formed, any input into changes concerning public housing operations shall be made only through the officially recognized resident council.

§ 964.24 HUD policy on FIC Program.

HUD promotes Family Investment Centers which provide better access to educational and employment opportunities for residents living in public housing. HUD encourages resident involvement in the FIC Program and promotes resident-HA partnerships to achieve mutual goals.

§ 964.30 Other Program requirements.

In addition to the requirements set forth in 24 CFR part 5, the following Federal requirements apply to this program:

(a) *Affirmative Outreach.* (1) The Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Program requirements of 24 CFR part 200, subpart M and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 108; and

(2) The fair housing advertising and poster guidelines at 24 CFR parts 109 and 110.

(b) Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12131) and implementing regulations at 28 CFR part 35.

[61 FR 5216, Feb. 9, 1996]

Subpart B—Tenant Participation

§ 964.100 Role of resident council.

The role of a resident council is to improve the quality of life and resident satisfaction and participate in self-help initiatives to enable residents to create a positive living environment for families living in public housing. Resident councils may actively participate through a working partnership with the HA to advise and assist in all aspects of public housing operations.

§ 964.105 Role of the jurisdiction-wide resident council.

(a) *Jurisdiction-wide resident council.* Resident councils may come together to form an organization which can represent the interest of residents residing in units under a HA's jurisdiction. This can be accomplished by the presidents of duly elected resident councils forming an organization, by resident councils electing a representative to the organization, or through jurisdiction-wide elections. If duly elected resident councils form such an organization, the HA shall recognize it as the voice of authority-wide residents for input into housing authority policy making.

(b) *Function.* The jurisdiction-wide council may advise the Board of Commissioners and executive director in all areas of HA operations, including but not limited to occupancy, general management, maintenance, security, resident training, resident employment, social services and modernization priorities.

(c) *Cooperation with other groups.* There shall be regularly scheduled meetings between the HA and the local duly elected resident council, and the jurisdiction-wide resident council to discuss problems, plan activities and review progress.

§ 964.115 Resident council requirements.

A resident council shall consist of persons residing in public housing and must meet each of the following requirements in order to receive official recognition from the HA/HUD, and be eligible to receive funds for resident council activities, and stipends for officers for their related costs for volunteer work in public housing:

(a) It may represent residents residing:

(1) In scattered site buildings;

(2) In areas of contiguous row houses; or

(3) In one or more contiguous buildings;

(4) In a development; or

(5) In a combination of these buildings or developments;

(b) It must adopt written procedures such as by-laws, or a constitution which provides for the election of residents to the governing board by the voting membership of the residents residing in public housing, described in paragraph (b) of this section, on a regular basis but at least once every three (3) years. The written procedures must provide for the recall of the resident board by the voting membership. These provisions shall allow for a petition or other expression of the voting membership's desire for a recall election, and set the number of percentage of voting membership (''threshold'') who must be in agreement in order to hold a recall election. This threshold shall not be less than 10 percent of the voting membership.

(c) It must have a democratically elected governing board that is elected by the voting membership. At a minimum, the governing board should consist of five (5) elected board members.

The voting membership must consist of heads of households (any age) and other residents at least 18 years of age

or older and whose name appears on a lease for the unit in the public housing that the resident council represents.

§ 964.117 Resident council partnerships.

A resident council may form partnerships with outside organizations, provided that such relationships are complementary to the resident council in its duty to represent the residents, and provided that such outside organizations do not become the governing entity of the resident council.

§ 964.120 Resident management corporation requirements.

A resident management corporation must consist of residents residing in public housing and have each of the following characteristics in order to receive official recognition by the HA and HUD:

(a) It shall be a non-profit organization that is validly incorporated under the laws of the State in which it is located;

(b) It may be established by more than one resident council, so long as each such council:

(1) Approves the establishment of the corporation; and

(2) Has representation on the Board of Directors of the corporation;

(c) It shall have an elected Board of Directors, and elections must be held at least once every three (3) years;

(d) Its by-laws shall require the Board of Directors to include resident representatives of each resident council involved in establishing the corporation; include qualifications to run for office, frequency of elections, procedures for recall, and term limits if desired.

(e) Its voting members shall be heads of households (any age) and other residents at least 18 years of age and whose name appears on the lease of a unit in the public housing represented by the resident management corporation;

(f) Where a resident council already exists for the development, or a portion of the development, the resident management corporation shall be approved by the resident council board and a majority of the residents. If there is no resident council, a majority of the residents of the public housing development it will represent must approve the establishment of such a corporation for the purposes of managing the project; and

(g) It may serve as both the resident management corporation and the resident council, so long as the corporation meets the requirements of this part for a resident council.

§ 964.125 Eligibility for resident council membership.

(a) Any member of a public housing household whose name is on the lease of a unit in the public housing development and meets the requirements of the by-laws is eligible to be a member of a resident council. The resident council may establish additional criteria that are non-discriminatory and do not infringe on rights of other residents in the development. Such criteria must be stated in the by-laws or constitution as appropriate.

(b) The right to vote for resident council board shall be limited to designated heads of households (any age) and other members of the household who are 18 years or older whose name appears on the lease of a unit in the public housing development represented by the resident council.

(c) Any qualified voting member of a resident council who meets the requirements described in the by-laws and is in compliance with the lease may seek office and serve on the resident council governing board.

§ 964.130 Election procedures and standards.

At a minimum, a resident council may use local election boards/commissions. The resident council shall use an independent third-party to oversee elections and recall procedures.

(a) Resident councils shall adhere to the following minimum standards regarding election procedures:

(1) All procedures must assure fair and frequent elections of resident council members—at least once every three years for each member.

(2) Staggered terms for resident council governing board members and term limits shall be discretionary with the resident council.

(3) Each resident council shall adopt and issue election and recall procedures in their by-laws.

(4) The election procedures shall include qualifications to run for office, frequency of elections, procedures for recall, and term limits if desired.

(5) All voting members of the resident community must be given sufficient notice (at least 30 days) for nomination and election. The notice should include a description of election procedures, eligibility requirements, and dates of nominations and elections.

(b) If a resident council fails to satisfy HUD minimum standards for fair and frequent elections, or fails to follow its own election procedures as adopted, HUD shall require the HA to withdraw recognition of the resident council and to withhold resident services funds as well as funds provided in conjunction with services rendered for resident participation in public housing.

(c) HAs shall monitor the resident council election process and shall establish a procedure to appeal any adverse decision relating to failure to satisfy HUD minimum standards. Such appeal shall be submitted to a jointly selected third-party arbitrator at the local level. If costs are incurred by using a third-party arbitrator, then such costs should be paid from the HAs resident services funds pursuant to § 964.150.

§ 964.135 Resident involvement in HA management operations.

Residents shall be involved and participate in the overall policy development and direction of Public Housing operations.

(a) Resident management corporations (RMCs) may contract with HAs to perform one or more management functions provided the resident entity has received sufficient training and/or has staff with the necessary expertise to perform the management functions and provided the RMC meets bonding and licensing requirements.

(b) Residents shall be actively involved in a HA's decision-making process and give advice on matters such as modernization, security, maintenance, resident screening and selection, and recreation.

(c) While a HA has responsibility for management operations, it shall ensure strong resident participation in all issues and facets of its operations through the duly elected resident councils at public housing developments, and with jurisdiction-wide resident councils.

(d) A HA shall work in partnership with the duly elected resident councils.

(e) HAs, upon request from the duly elected resident council, shall ensure that the duly elected resident council officers as defined in subpart B of this part, and other residents in the development are fully trained and involved in developing and implementing Federal programs including but not limited to Comprehensive Improvement Assistance Program (CIAP), Comprehensive Grant Program, Urban Revitalization Demonstration, Drug Elimination, and FIC.

(f) HAs shall involve resident council officers and other interested residents at the development through education and direct participation in all phases of the budgetary process.

(g) Resident council officers shall be encouraged to become involved in the resident screening and selection process for prospective residents at the development. Those selected to perform resident screening and selection functions must be trained by the HA in resident screening and selection and must sign a legal document committing to confidentiality.

§ 964.140 Resident training.

(a) *Resident training opportunities.* HUD encourages a partnership between the residents, the HA and HUD, as well as with the public and non-profit sectors to provide training opportunities for public housing residents. The categories in which training could occur include, but are not limited to:

(1) Community organization and leadership training;

(2) Organizational development training for Resident Management Corporations and duly elected Resident Councils;

(3) Public housing policies, programs, rights and responsibilities training; and

(4) Business entrepreneurial training, planning and job skills.

(b) *Local training resources.* HUD encourages the use of local training resources to ensure the ongoing accessibility and availability of persons to provide training and technical assistance. Possible training resources may include:

(1) Resident organizations;

(2) Housing authorities;

(3) Local community colleges, vocational schools; and

(4) HUD and other Federal agencies and other local public, private and nonprofit organizations.

§ 964.145 Conflict of interest.

Resident council officers can not serve as contractors or employees if they are in policy making or supervisory positions at the HA.

§ 964.150 Funding tenant participation.

(a) *Funding duly elected resident councils and jurisdiction wide resident councils.* (1) The HA shall provide funds it receives for this purpose to the duly elected resident council at each development and/or those jurisdiction-wide councils eligible to receive the resident portion of the tenant services account to use for resident participation activities. This shall be an addition to the Performance Funding System (PFS), as provided by 24 CFR part 990, to permit HAs to fund $25 per unit per year for units represented by duly elected resident councils for resident services, subject to the availability of appropriations. Of this amount, $15 per unit per year would be provided to fund tenant participation activities under subpart B of this part for duly elected resident councils and/or jurisdiction-wide councils and $10 per unit per year would be used by the HA to pay for costs incurred in carrying out tenant participation activities under subpart B of this part, including the expenses for conducting elections, recalls or arbitration required under § 964.130 in subpart B. This will guarantee the resources necessary to create a bona fide partnership among the duly elected resident councils, the HA and HUD. Where both local and jurisdiction-wide councils exist, the distribution will be agreed upon by the HA and the respective councils.

(2) If funds are available through appropriations, the HA must provide tenant services funding to the duly elected resident councils regardless of the HA's financial status. The resident council funds shall not be impacted or restricted by the HA financial status and all said funds must be used for the purpose set forth in subparts B and C of this part.

(3) The HA and the duly elected resident council at each development and/or those jurisdiction-wide councils shall collaborate on how the funds will be distributed for tenant participation activities. If disputes regarding funding decisions arise between the parties, the matter shall be referred to the Field Office for intervention. HUD Field Office shall require the parties to undertake further negotiations to resolve the dispute. If no resolution is achieved within 90 days from the date of the Field Office intervention, the Field Office shall refer the matter to HUD Headquarters for final resolution.

(b) *Stipends.* (1) HUD encourages HAs to provide stipends to resident council officers who serve as volunteers in their public housing developments. The amount of the stipend, up to $200 per month/per officer, shall be decided locally by the resident council and the HA. Subject to appropriations, the stipends will be funded from the resident council's portion of the operating subsidy funding for resident council expenses ($15.00 per unit per year).

(2) Pursuant to § 913.106, stipends are not to be construed as salaries and should not be included as income for calculation of rents, and are not subject to conflict of interest requirements.

(3) Funding provided by a HA to a duly elected resident council may be made only under a written agreement between the HA and a resident council, which includes a resident council budget and assurance that all resident council expenditures will not contravene provisions of law and will promote serviceability, efficiency, economy and stability in the operation of the local development. The agreement must require the local resident council to account to the HA for the use of the funds and permit the HA to inspect and

audit the resident council's financial records related to the agreement.

Subpart C—Tenant Opportunities Program

§ 964.200 General.

(a) The Tenant Opportunities Program (TOP) provides technical assistance for various activities, including but not limited to resident management, for resident councils/resident management corporations as authorized by Section 20 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937. The TOP provides opportunities for resident organizations to improve living conditions and resident satisfaction in public housing communities.

(b) This subpart establishes the policies, procedures and requirements for participating in the TOP with respect to applications for funding for programs identified in this subpart.

(c) This subpart contains the policies, procedures and requirements for the resident management program as authorized by section 20 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937.

§ 964.205 Eligibility.

(a) *Resident councils/resident management corporations.* Any eligible resident council/resident management corporation as defined in subpart B of this part is eligible to participate in a program administered under this subpart.

(b) *Activities.* Activities to be funded and carried out by an eligible resident council or resident management corporation, as defined in subpart B of this part, must improve the living conditions and public housing operations and may include any combination of, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) *Resident capacity building.* (i) Training Board members in community organizing, Board development, and leadership training;

(ii) Determining the feasibility of resident management enablement for a specific project or projects; and

(iii) Assisting in the actual creation of an RMC, such as consulting and legal assistance to incorporate, preparing by-laws and drafting a corporate charter.

(2) *Resident management.* (i) Training residents, as potential employees of an RMC, in skills directly related to the operation, management, maintenance and financial systems of a project;

(ii) Training of residents with respect to fair housing requirements; and

(iii) Gaining assistance in negotiating management contracts, and designing a long-range planning system.

(3) *Resident management business development.* (i) Training related to resident-owned business development and technical assistance for job training and placement in RMC developments;

(ii) Technical assistance and training in resident managed business development through:

(A) Feasibility and market studies;

(B) Development of business plans;

(C) Outreach activities; and

(D) Innovative financing methods including revolving loan funds; and

(iii) Legal advice in establishing a resident managed business entity.

(4) *Social support needs (such as self-sufficiency and youth initiatives).* (i) Feasibility studies to determine training and social services needs;

(ii) Training in management-related trade skills, computer skills, etc;

(iii) Management-related employment training and counseling;

(iv) Coordination of support services;

(v) Training for programs such as child care, early childhood development, parent involvement, volunteer services, parenting skills, before and after school programs;

(vi) Training programs on health, nutrition and safety;

(vii) Workshops for youth services, child abuse and neglect prevention, tutorial services, in partnership with community-based organizations such as local Boys and Girls Clubs, YMCA/YWCA, Boy/Girl Scouts, Campfire and Big Brother/Big Sisters, etc. Other HUD programs such as the Youth Sports Program and the Public Housing Drug Elimination Programs also provide funding in these areas;

(viii) Training in the development of strategies to successfully implement a youth program. For example, assessing the needs and problems of the youth, improving youth initiatives that are currently active, and training youth, housing authority staff, resident management corporations and resident

councils on youth initiatives and program activities; and

(5) *Homeownership Opportunity*. Determining feasibility for homeownership by residents, including assessing the feasibility of other housing (including HUD owned or held single or multifamily) affordable for purchase by residents.

(6) *General*. (i) Required training on HUD regulations and policies governing the operation of low-income public housing including contracting/procurement regulations, financial management, capacity building to develop the necessary skills to assume management responsibilities at the project and property management;

(ii) Purchasing hardware, i.e., computers and software, office furnishings and supplies, in connection with business development. Every effort must be made to acquire donated or discounted hardware;

(iii) Training in accessing other funding sources; and

(iv) Hiring trainers or other experts (RCs/RMCs must ensure that this training is provided by a qualified housing management specialist, a community organizer, the HA, or other sources knowledgeable about the program).

§ 964.210 Notice of funding availability.

A Notice of Funding Availability shall be published periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER containing the amounts of funds available, funding criteria, where to obtain and submit applications, and the deadline for submissions.

§ 964.215 Grant agreement.

(a) *General*. HUD shall enter into a grant agreement with the recipient of a technical assistance grant which defines the legal framework for the relationship between HUD and a resident council or resident management corporation for the proposed funding.

(b) *Term of grant agreement*. A grant shall be for a term of three to five years (3–5 years), and renewable at the expiration of the term.

§ 964.220 Technical assistance.

(a) *Financial assistance*. HUD will provide financial assistance, to the extent available, to resident councils or resident management corporations for technical assistance and training to further the activities under this subpart.

(b) *Requirements for a management specialist*. If a resident council or resident management corporation seeks to manage a development, it must select, in consultation with the HA, a qualified housing management specialist to assist in determining the feasibility of, and to help establish, a resident management corporation and to provide training and other duties in connection with the daily operations of the project.

§ 964.225 Resident management requirements.

The following requirements apply when a HA and its residents are interested in providing for resident performance of several management functions in one or more projects.

(a) *Resident management corporation responsibilities*. Resident councils interested in contracting with a HA must establish a resident management corporation that meets the requirements for such a corporation, as specified in subpart B. The RMC and its employees must demonstrate their ability and skill to perform in the particular areas of management pursuant to the management contract.

(b) *HA responsibilities*. HAs shall give full and serious consideration to resident management corporations seeking to enter into a management contract with the HA. A HA shall enter into good-faith negotiations with a corporation seeking to contract to provide management services.

(c) *Duty to bargain in good faith*. If a HA refuses to negotiate with a resident management corporation in good faith or, after negotiations, refuses to enter into a contract, the corporation may file an informal appeal with HUD, setting out the circumstances and providing copies of relevant materials evidencing the corporation's efforts to negotiate a contract. HUD shall require the HA to respond with a report stating

the HA's reasons for rejecting the corporation's contract offer or for refusing to negotiate. Thereafter, HUD shall require the parties (with or without direct HUD participation) to undertake or to resume negotiations on a contract providing for resident management, and shall take such other actions as are necessary to resolve the conflicts between the parties. If no resolution is achieved within 90 days from the date HUD required the parties to undertake or resume such negotiations, HUD shall serve notice on both parties that administrative remedies have been exhausted (except that, pursuant to mutual agreement of the parties, the time for negotiations may be extended by no more than an additional 30 days).

(d) *Management contract.* A management contract between the HA and a resident management corporation is required for property management. The HA and the resident management corporation may agree to the performance by the corporation of any or all management functions for which the HA is responsible to HUD under the ACC and any other functions not inconsistent with the ACC and applicable state and local laws, regulations and licensing requirements.

(e) *Procurement requirements.* The management contract shall be treated as a contracting out of services, and must be subject to any provision of a collective bargaining agreement regarding the contracting out of services to which the HA is subject. Provisions on competitive bidding and requirements of prior written HUD approval of contracts contained in the ACC do not apply to the decision of a HA to contract with a RMC.

(f) *Rights of families; operation of project.* If a resident management corporation is approved by the tenant organization representing one or more buildings or an area of row houses that are part of a public housing project for purposes of part 941 of this chapter, the resident management program may not, as determined by the HA, interfere with the rights of other residents of such project or harm the efficient operation of such project.

(g) *Comprehensive improvement assistance with RMCs.* (1) The HA may enter into a contract with the RMC to provide comprehensive improvement assistance under part 968 of this chapter to modernize a project managed by the RMC.

(2) The HA shall not retain, for any administrative or other reason, any portion of the comprehensive improvement assistance provided, unless the PHA and the RMC provide otherwise by contract.

(3) In assessing the modernization needs of its projects under 24 CFR part 968, or other grant mechanisms established by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987, the HAs must consult with the tenant management corporation regarding any project managed by the corporation, in order to determine the modernization needs and preferences of resident-managed projects. Evidence of this required consultation must be included with a HA's initial submission to HUD.

(h) *Direct provision of operating and capital assistance to RMC*—(1) *Direct provision of assistance to RMC.* The ACC shall provide for the direct provision of operating and capital assistance by HUD to an RMC if:

(i) The RMC petitions HUD for the release of funds;

(ii) The contract provides for the RMC to assume the primary management responsibilities of the PHA;

(iii) The RMC has been designated as at least a ''standard performer'' under the Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS) (see 24 CFR part 902); and

(iv) The RMC is not in violation of any financial, accounting, procurement, civil rights, fair housing or other program requirements that HUD determines call into question the capability of the RMC to effectively discharge its responsibilities under the contract.

(2) *Use of assistance.* Any direct capital or operating assistance provided to the RMC must be used for purposes of performing eligible activities with respect to public housing as may be provided under the contract.

(3) *Responsibilities of PHA.* If HUD provides direct funding to a RMC under paragraph (h)(1) of this section, the PHA is not responsible for the actions of the RMC.

(i) *Prohibited activities.* A HA may not contract for assumption by the resident management corporation of the HA's underlying responsibilities to HUD under the ACC.

(j) *Bonding, insurance, and licensing*—(1) *Bonding and insurance.* Before assuming any management responsibility under its contract, the RMC must provide fidelity bonding and insurance, or equivalent protection that is adequate (as determined by HUD and the PHA) to protect HUD and the PHA against loss, theft, embezzlement, or fraudulent acts on the part of the RMC or its employees.

(2) *Licensing and other local requirements.* An RMC must be in compliance with any local licensing, or other local requirement, governing the qualifications or operations of a property manager.

(k) *Waiver of HUD requirements.* Upon the joint request of a resident management corporation and the HA, HUD may waive any requirement that HUD has established and that is not required by law, if HUD determines, after consultation with the resident management corporation and the HA, that the requirement unnecessarily increases the costs to the project or restricts the income of the project; and that the waiver would be consistent with the management contract and any applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any waiver granted to a resident management corporation under this section will apply as well to the HA to the extent the waiver affects the HA's remaining responsibilities relating to the resident management corporation's project.

(l) *Monitoring of RMC performance.* The HA must review periodically (but not less than annually) the management corporation's performance to ensure that it complies with all applicable requirements and meets agreed-upon standards of performance. (The method of review and criteria used to judge performance should be specified in the management contract.)

[59 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 65 FR 42515, July 10, 2000]

§ 964.230 Audit and administrative requirements.

(a) *TOP grant recipients.* The HUD Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any duly authorized representative shall have access to all records required to be retained by this subpart or by any agreement with HUD for the purpose of audit or other examinations.

(1) Grant recipients must comply with the requirements of 2 CFR part 200, as applicable.

(2) A final audit shall be required of the financial statements made pursuant to this subpart by a Certified Public Accountant (CPA), in accordance with generally accepted government audit standards. A written report of the audit must be forwarded to HUD within 60 days of issuance.

(b) *Resident management corporations.* Resident management corporations who have entered into a contract with a HA with respect to management of a development(s) must comply with the requirements of 2 CFR part 200, as applicable. Resident management corporations managing a development(s) must be audited annually by a licensed certified public accountant, designated by the corporation, in accordance with generally accepted government audit standards. A written report of each audit must be forwarded to HUD and the HA within 30 days of issuance. These requirements are in addition to any other Federal law or other requirement that would apply to the availability and audit of books and records of resident management corporations under this part.

[59 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart D—Family Investment Centers (FIC) Program

§ 964.300 General.

The Family Investment Centers Program provides families living in public housing with better access to educational and employment opportunities by:

(a) Developing facilities in or near public housing for training and support services;

(b) Mobilizing public and private resources to expand and improve the delivery of such services;

(c) Providing funding for such essential training and support services that cannot otherwise be funded; and

(d) Improving the capacity of management to assess the training and service needs of families, coordinate the provision of training and services that meet such needs, and ensure the long-term provision of such training and services. FIC provides funding to HAs to access educational, housing, or other social service programs to assist public housing residents toward self-sufficiency.

§ 964.305 Eligibility.

(a) *Public Housing Authorities.* HAs may apply to establish one or more FICs for more than one public housing development.

(b) *FIC Activities.* Activities that may be funded and carried out by eligible HAs, as defined in § 964.305(a) and § 964.310(a) may include:

(1) The renovation, conversion, or combination of vacant dwelling units in a HA development to create common areas to accommodate the provision of supportive services;

(2) The renovation of existing common areas in a HA development to accommodate the provision of supportive services;

(3) The acquisition, construction or renovation of facilities located near the premises of one or more HA developments to accommodate the provision of supportive services;

(4) The provision of not more than 15 percent of the total cost of supportive services (which may be provided directly to eligible residents by the HA or by contract or lease through other appropriate agencies or providers), but only if the HA demonstrates that:

(i) The supportive services are appropriate to improve the access of eligible residents to employment and educational opportunities; and

(ii) The HA has made diligent efforts to use or obtain other available resources to fund or provide such services; and

(5) The employment of service coordinators.

(c) *Follow up.* A HA must demonstrate a firm commitment of assistance from one or more sources ensuring that supportive services will be provided for not less than one year following the completion of activities.

(d) *Environmental Review.* Any environmental impact regarding eligible activities will be addressed through an environmental review of that activity as required by 24 CFR part 50, including the applicable related laws and authorities under § 50.4, to be completed by HUD, to ensure that any environmental impact will be addressed before assistance is provided to the HA. Grantees will be expected to adhere to all assurances applicable to environmental concerns.

§ 964.308 Supportive services requirements.

HAs shall provide new or significantly expanded services essential to providing families in public housing with better access to educational and employment opportunities to achieve self-sufficiency and independence. HAs applying for funds to provide supportive services must demonstrate that the services will be provided at a higher level than currently provided. Supportive services may include:

(a) Child care, of a type that provides sufficient hours of operation and serves appropriate ages as needed to facilitate parental access to education and job opportunities;

(b) Employment training and counseling (e.g., job training, preparation and counseling, job development and placement, and follow-up assistance after job placement);

(c) Computer skills training;

(d) Education (e.g., remedial education, literacy training, completion of secondary or post-secondary education, and assistance in the attainment of certificates of high school equivalency);

(e) Business entrepreneurial training and counseling;

(f) Transportation, as necessary to enable any participating family member to receive available services or to commute to his or her place of employment;

(g) Personal welfare (e.g., substance/alcohol abuse treatment and counseling, self-development counseling, etc.);

(h) Supportive Health Care Services (e.g., outreach and referral services); and

(i) Any other services and resources, including case management, that are determined to be appropriate in assisting eligible residents.

§ 964.310 Audit/compliance requirements.

HAs cannot have serious unaddressed, outstanding Inspector General audit findings or fair housing and equal opportunity monitoring review findings or Field Office management review findings. In addition, the HA must be in compliance with civil rights laws and equal opportunity requirements. A HA will be considered to be in compliance if:

(a) As a result of formal administrative proceedings, there are no outstanding findings of noncompliance with civil rights laws unless the HA is operating in compliance with a HUD-approved compliance agreement designed to correct the area(s) of noncompliance;

(b) There is no adjudication of a civil rights violation in a civil action brought against it by a private individual, unless the HA demonstrates that it is operating in compliance with a court order, or implementing a HUD-approved resident selection and assignment plan or compliance agreement, designed to correct the area(s) of noncompliance;

(c) There is no deferral of Federal funding based upon civil rights violations;

(d) HUD has not deferred application processing by HUD under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Attorney General's Guidelines (28 CFR 50.3) and HUD's Title VI regulations (24 CFR 1.8) and procedures (HUD Handbook 8040.1) [HAs only] or under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and HUD regulations (24 CFR 8.57) [HAs and IHAs];

(e) There is no pending civil rights suit brought against the HA by the Department of Justice; and

(f) There is no unresolved charge of discrimination against the HA issued by the Secretary under Section 810(g) of the Fair Housing Act, as implemented by 24 CFR 103.400.

§ 964.315 HAs role in activities under this part.

The HAs shall develop a process that assures that RC/RMC representatives and residents are fully briefed and have an opportunity to comment on the proposed content of the HA's application for funding. The HA shall give full and fair consideration to the comments and concerns of the residents. The process shall include:

(a) Informing residents of the selected developments regarding the preparation of the application, and providing for residents to assist in the development of the application.

(b) Once a draft application has been prepared, the HA shall make a copy available for reading in the management office; provide copies of the draft to any resident organization representing the residents of the development(s) involved; and provide adequate opportunity for comment by the residents of the development and their representative organizations prior to making the application final.

(c) After HUD approval of a grant, notify the duly elected resident organization and if none exists, notify the residents of the development of the approval of the grant; provide notification of the availability of the HUD-approved implementation schedule in the management office for reading; and develop a system to facilitate a regular resident role in all aspects of program implementation.

§ 964.320 HUD Policy on training, employment, contracting and subcontracting of public housing residents.

In accordance with Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 75, PHAs, their contractors and subcontractors shall make best efforts, consistent with existing

Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, to give low and very low-income persons the training and employment opportunities generated by Section 3 covered assistance (as this term is defined in 24 CFR 75.3) and to give Section 3 business concerns the contracting opportunities generated by Section 3 covered assistance.

[85 FR 61568, Sept. 29, 2020]

§ 964.325 Notice of funding availability.

A Notice of Funding Availability will be published periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER containing the amounts of funds available, funding criteria, where to obtain and submit applications, the deadline for the submissions, and further explanation of the selection criteria.

§ 964.330 Grant set-aside assistance.

The Department may make available five percent (5%) of any amounts available in each fiscal year (subsequent to the first funding cycle) available to eligible HAs to supplement grants previously awarded under this program. These supplemental grants would be awarded if the HA demonstrates that the funds cannot otherwise be obtained and are needed to maintain adequate levels of services to residents.

§ 964.335 Grant agreement.

(a) *General*. HUD will enter into a grant agreement with the recipients of a Family Investment Centers grant which defines the legal framework for the relationship between HUD and a HA.

(b) *Term of grant agreement*. A grant will be for a term of three to five years depending upon the tasks undertaken, as defined under this subpart.

§ 964.340 Resident compensation.

Residents employed to provide services or renovation or conversion work funded under this program shall be paid at a rate not less than the highest of:

(a) The minimum wage that would be applicable to the employees under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (FLSA), if section 6(a)(1) of the FLSA applied to the resident and if the resident were not exempt under section 13 of the FLSA;

(b) The State or local minimum wage for the most nearly comparable covered employment; or

(c) The prevailing rate of pay for persons employed in similar public occupations by the same employer.

§ 964.345 Treatment of income.

Program participation shall begin on the first day the resident enters training or begins to receive services. Furthermore, the earnings of and benefits to any HA resident resulting from participation in the FIC program shall not be considered as income in computing the resident's total annual income that is used to determine the resident rental payment during:

(a) The period that the resident participates in the program; and

(b) The period that begins with the commencement of employment of the resident in the first job acquired by the resident after completion of the program that is not funded by assistance under the 1937 Act, and ends on the earlier of:

(1) The date the resident ceases to continue employment without good cause; or

(2) The expiration of the 18-month period beginning on the date of commencement of employment in the first job not funded by assistance under this program. (See § 913.106, Annual Income.) This provision does not apply to residents participating in the Family Self-Sufficiency Program who are utilizing the escrow account.

§ 964.350 Administrative requirements.

The HUD Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any duly authorized representative shall have access to all records required to be retained by this subpart or by any agreements with HUD for the purpose of audit or other examinations.

(a) Each HA receiving a grant shall submit to HUD an annual progress report, participant evaluation and assessment data and other information, as needed, regarding the effectiveness of FIC in achieving self-sufficiency.

(b) The policies, guidelines, and requirements of 2 CFR part 200 are applicable with respect to the acceptance and use of assistance by private nonprofit organizations.

[59 FR 43636, Aug. 24, 1994, as amended at 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart E—Resident Board Members

SOURCE: 64 FR 56879, Oct. 21, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 964.400 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement section 2(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437).

§ 964.405 Applicability.

(a) *General*. Except as described in paragraph (b) of this section, this subpart applies to any public housing agency that has a public housing annual contributions contract with HUD or administers tenant-based rental assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f).

(b) *Exceptions*. The requirements of this subpart do not apply to a public housing agency that is:

(1) Located in a State that requires the members of a governing board to be salaried and to serve on a full-time basis; or

(2) Not governed by a governing board.

§ 964.410 Additional definitions.

The following additional definitions apply to this subpart only:

Directly assisted. Directly assisted means a public housing resident or a recipient of housing assistance in the tenant-based section 8 program. Direct assistance does not include any State financed housing assistance or Section 8 project-based assistance.

Eligible resident. An eligible resident is a person:

(1) Who is directly assisted by a public housing agency;

(2) Whose name appears on the lease; and

(3) Is eighteen years of age or older.

Governing board. Governing board means the board of directors or similar governing body of a public housing agency.

Resident board member. A resident board member is a member of the governing board who is directly assisted by that public housing agency.

§ 964.415 Resident board members.

(a) *General*. Except as provided in §§ 964.405(b) and 964.425, the membership of the governing board of each public housing agency must contain not less than one eligible resident board member.

(b) *Resident board member no longer directly assisted*. (1) A resident board member who ceases to be directly assisted by the public housing agency is no longer an ''eligible resident'' as defined in § 964.410.

(2) Such a board member may be removed from the PHA board for that cause, where such action is permitted under State or local law.

(3) Alternatively, the board member may be allowed to complete his/her current term as a member of the governing board. However, the board member may not be re-appointed (or re-elected) to the governing board for purposes of serving as the statutorily required resident board member.

(c) *Minimum qualifications for board membership*. Any generally applicable qualifications for board membership also apply to residents, unless the application of the requirements would result in the governing board not containing at least one eligible resident as a member. Further, PHAs and localities may not establish eligibility requirements for board membership that are solely applicable to residents.

§ 964.420 Resident board member may be elected.

(a) *General*. Residents directly assisted by a public housing agency may elect a resident board member if provided for in the public housing agency plan, adopted in accordance with 24 CFR part 903.

(b) *Notice to residents*. The public housing agency must provide residents with at least 30 days advance notice for nominations and elections. The notice should include a description of the

election procedures, eligibility requirements, and dates of nominations and elections. Any election procedures devised by the public housing agency must facilitate fair elections.

§ 964.425 Small public housing agencies.

(a) *General.* The requirements of this subpart do not apply to any public housing agency that:

(1) Has less than 300 public housing units (or has no public housing units):

(2) Has provided reasonable notice to the resident advisory board of the opportunity for residents to serve on the governing board;

(3) Has not been notified of the intention of any resident to participate on the governing board within a reasonable time (which shall not be less than 30 days) of the resident advisory board receiving the notice described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(4) Repeats the requirements of paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section at least once every year.

(b) *Public housing agencies that only administer Section 8 assistance.* A public housing agency that has no public housing units, but administers Section 8 tenant-based assistance, is eligible for the exception described in paragraph (a) of this section, regardless of the number of Section 8 vouchers it administers.

(c) *Failure to meet requirements for exception.* A public housing agency that is otherwise eligible for the exception described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, but does not meet the three conditions described in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4) of this section, must comply with the requirements of this subpart.

§ 964.430 Nondiscrimination.

(a) *Membership status*—(1) *General.* A resident board member is a full member of the governing board.

(2) *Resident participation must include matters regarding Federal public housing and Section 8 tenant-based assistance.* A resident board member must be allowed to take part in decisions related to the administration, operation, and management of Federal public housing programs and Section 8 tenant-based rental assistance programs. This rule does not extend to matters that:

(i) Exclusively relate to other types of housing assistance (such as State financed housing assistance); or

(ii) Do not involve housing assistance (as may occur where the city or county governing body also serves as the PHA board).

(3) *Public housing agency may expand scope of resident participation.* A public housing agency may choose to expand the scope of resident member involvement to matters not required under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(b) *Residence status.* A governing board may not prohibit any person from serving on the governing board because that person is a resident of a public housing project or is assisted under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f).

(c) *Conflict of interest.* A governing board may not exclude any resident board member from participating in any matter before the governing board on the grounds that the resident board member's lease with the public housing agency, or the resident board member's status as a public housing resident or recipient of Section 8 tenant-based assistance, either results or may result in a conflict of interest, unless the matter is clearly applicable to the resident board member only in a personal capacity and applies uniquely to that member and not generally to residents or to a subcategory of residents.

PART 965—PHA-OWNED OR LEASED PROJECTS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Preemption of State Prevailing Wage Requirements

Sec.
965.101 Preemption of State prevailing wage requirements.

Subpart B—Required Insurance Coverage

965.201 Purpose and applicability.
965.205 Qualified PHA-owned insurance entity.
965.215 Lead-based paint liability insurance coverage.

Subpart C—Energy Audits and Energy Conservation Measures

965.301 Purpose and applicability.
965.302 Requirements for energy audits.
965.303 [Reserved].
965.304 Order of funding.
965.305 Funding.
965.306 Energy conservation equipment and practices.
965.307 Compliance schedule.
965.308 Energy performance contracts.

Subpart D—Individual Metering of Utilities for Existing PHA-Owned Projects

965.401 Individually metered utilities.
965.402 Benefit/cost analysis.
965.403 Funding.
965.404 Order of conversion.
965.405 Actions affecting residents.
965.406 Benefit/cost analysis for similar projects.
965.407 Reevaluations of mastermeter systems.

Subpart E—Resident Allowances for Utilities

965.501 Applicability.
965.502 Establishment of utility allowances by PHAs.
965.503 Categories for establishment of allowances.
965.504 Period for which allowances are established.
965.505 Standards for allowances for utilities.
965.506 Surcharges for excess consumption of PHA-furnished utilities.
965.507 Review and revision of allowances.
965.508 Individual relief.

Subpart F—Physical Condition Standards and Physical Inspection Requirements

965.601 Physical condition standards; physical inspection requirements.

Subpart G—Smoke-Free Public Housing

965.651 Applicability.
965.653 Smoke-free public housing.
965.655 Implementation.

Subpart H—Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention

965.701 Lead-based paint poisoning prevention.

Subpart I—Fire Safety

965.800 Applicability.
965.805 Smoke detectors.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437, 1437a, 1437d, 1437g, and 3535(d). Subpart H is also issued under 42 U.S.C. 4821–4846.

SOURCE: 41 FR 20276, May 17, 1976, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984.

Subpart A—Preemption of State Prevailing Wage Requirements

§965.101 Preemption of State prevailing wage requirements.

(a) A prevailing wage rate including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits) determined under State law shall be inapplicable to a contract or PHA-performed work item for the development, maintenance, and modernization of a project whenever:

(1) The contract or work item: (i) Is otherwise subject to State law requiring the payment of wage rates determined by a State or local government or agency to be prevailing and (ii) is assisted with funds for low-income public housing under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, as amended; and

(2) The wage rate determined under State law to be prevailing with respect to an employee in any trade or position employed in the development, maintenance, and modernization of a project exceeds whichever of the following Federal wage rates is applicable:

(i) The wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a *et seq.*) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade;

(ii) An applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the Department of Labor or a DOL-recognized State Apprenticeship Agency;

(iii) An applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program; or

(iv) The wage rate determined by the Secretary of HUD to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade or position.

(v) For the purpose of ascertaining whether a wage rate determined under State law for a trade or position exceeds the Federal wage rate: (A) Where a rate determined by the Secretary of Labor or an apprentice or trainee wage rate based thereon is applicable, the total wage rate determined under State law, including fringe benefits (if any)

and basic hourly rate, shall be compared to the total wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor or apprentice or trainee wage rate; and (B) where a rate determined by the Secretary of HUD is applicable, any fringe benefits determined under State law shall be excluded from the comparison with the rate determined by the Secretary of HUD.

(b) Whenever paragraph (a)(1) of this section is applicable:

(1) Any solicitation of bids or proposals issued by the PHA and any contract executed by the PHA for development, maintenance, and modernization of the project shall include a statement that any prevailing wage rate (including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits) determined under State law to be prevailing with respect to an employee in any trade or position employed under the contract is inapplicable to the contract and shall not be enforced against the contractor or any subcontractor with respect to employees engaged under the contract whenever either of the following occurs:

(i) Such nonfederal prevailing wage rate exceeds: (A) The applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a *et seq.*) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade; (B) an applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the Department of Labor or a DOL-recognized State Apprenticeship Agency or (C) an applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program; or

(ii) Such nonfederal prevailing wage rate, exclusive of any fringe benefits, exceeds the applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of HUD to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade or position.

Failure to include this statement may constitute grounds for requiring resolicitation of the bid or proposal;

(2) The PHA itself shall not be required to pay the basic hourly rate or any fringe benefits comprising a prevailing wage rate determined under State law and described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section to any of its own employees who may be engaged in the work item for development, maintenance, and modernization of the project; and

(3) Neither the basic hourly rate nor any fringe benefits comprising a prevailing wage rate determined under State law and described in paragraph (a)(2) shall be enforced against the PHA or any of its contractors or subcontractors with respect to employees engaged in the contract or PHA-performed work item for development, maintenance, and modernization of the project.

(c) Nothing in this section shall affect the applicability of any wage rate established in a collective bargaining agreement with a PHA or its contractors or subcontractors where such wage rate equals or exceeds the applicable Federal wage rate referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, nor does this section impose a ceiling on wage rates a PHA or its contractors or subcontractors may choose to pay independent of State law.

(d) The provisions of this section shall be applicable to work performed under any prime contract entered into as a result of a solicitation of bids or proposals issued on or after October 6, 1988 and to any work performed by employees of a PHA on or after October 6, 1988, but not to work or contracts administered by Indian Housing Authorities (for which, see part 905 of this chapter).

[53 FR 30217, Aug. 10, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 28358, June 24, 1992; 61 FR 8736, Mar. 5, 1996]

Subpart B—Required Insurance Coverage

SOURCE: 58 FR 51957, Oct. 5, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.201 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this subpart is to implement policies concerning insurance coverage required under the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) between the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and a Public Housing Agency (PHA).

(b) *Applicability*. The provisions of this subpart apply to all housing owned by PHAs, including Turnkey III housing. However, these provisions do not

apply to Section 23 and Section 10(c) PHA-leased projects or to Section 8 Housing Assistance Payments Program projects.

§ 965.205 Qualified PHA-owned insurance entity.

(a) *Contractual requirements for insurance coverage*. The Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) between PHAs and the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development requires that PHAs maintain specified insurance coverage for property and casualty losses that would jeopardize the financial stability of the PHAs. The insurance coverage is required to be obtained under procedures that provide ''for open and competitive bidding.'' The HUD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 1992 provided that a PHA could purchase insurance coverage without regard to competitive selection procedures when it purchases it from a nonprofit insurance entity owned and controlled by PHAs approved by HUD in accordance with standards established by regulation. This section specifies the standards.

(b) *Method of selecting insurance coverage*. While 2 CFR 200.319 requires that grantees solicit full and open competition for their procurements, the HUD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 1992 provides an exception to this requirement. PHAs are authorized to obtain any line of insurance from a nonprofit insurance entity that is owned and controlled by PHAs and approved by HUD in accordance with this section, without regard to competitive selection procedures. Procurement of insurance from other entities is subject to competitive selection procedures.

(c) *Approval of a nonprofit insurance entity*. Under the following conditions, HUD will approve a nonprofit self-funded insurance entity created by PHAs that limits participation to PHAs (and to nonprofit entities associated with PHAs that engage in activities or perform functions only for housing authorities or housing authority residents):

(1) *An insurance company (including a risk retention group)*. (i) The insurance company is licensed or authorized to do business in the State by the State Insurance Commissioner and has submitted documentation of this approval to HUD; and

(ii) The insurance company has not been suspended from providing insurance coverage in the State or been suspended or debarred from doing business with the federal government. The insurance company is obligated to send to HUD a copy of any action taken by the authorizing official to withdraw the license or authorization.

(2) *An entity not organized as an insurance company*. (i) The entity has competent underwriting staff (hired directly or engaged by contract with a third party), as evidenced by professionals with an average of at least five years of experience in large risk (exceeding $100,000 in annual premiums) commercial underwriting or at least five years of experience in the underwriting of risks for public entity risk pools. This standard may be satisfied by submission of evidence of competent underwriting staff, including copies of resumes of underwriting staff for the entity;

(ii) The entity has efficient and qualified management (hired directly or engaged by contract with a third party), as evidenced by the report submitted to HUD in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section and by having at least one senior staff person who has a minimum of five years of experience:

(A) At the management level of Vice President of a property/casualty insurance entity;

(B) As a senior branch manager of a branch office with annual property/casualty premiums exceeding $5 million; or

(C) As a senior manager of a public entity risk pool. Documentation for this standard must include copies of resumes of key management personnel responsible for oversight and for the day-to-day operation of the entity;

(iii) The entity maintains internal controls and cost containment measures, as evidenced by an annual budget;

(iv) The entity maintains sound investments consistent with the State insurance commissioner's requirements for licensed insurance companies, or other State statutory requirements controlling investments of public entities, in the State in which the

entity is organized, investing only in assets that qualify as ''admitted assets'';

(v) The entity maintains adequate surplus and reserves for undischarged liabilities of all types, as evidenced by a current audited financial statement and an actuarial review conducted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section; and

(vi) Upon application for initial approval, the entity has proper organizational documentation, as evidenced by copies of the articles of incorporation, by-laws, business plans, copies of contracts with third party administrators, and an opinion from legal counsel that establishment of the entity conforms with all legal requirements under Federal and State law. Any material changes made to these documents after initial approval must be submitted for review and approval before becoming effective.

(d) *Professional evaluations of performance.* Audits and actuarial reviews are required to be prepared and submitted annually to the HUD Office of Public and Indian Housing, for review and appropriate action, by nonprofit insurance entities that are not insurance companies approved under paragraph (c)(1) of this section. In addition, an evaluation of other management factors is required to be performed by an insurance professional every three years. For fiscal years ending on or after December 31, 1993, the initial audit, actuarial review, and insurance management review required for a nonprofit insurance entity must be submitted to HUD within 90 days after the entity's fiscal year.

(1) The annual financial statement prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (including any supplementary data required under GASB 10) is to be audited by an independent auditor (see 2 CFR part 200, subpart F), in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. The independent auditor shall express an opinion on whether the entity's financial statement is presented fairly in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A copy of this audit must be submitted to HUD.

(2) The actuarial review must be done consistent with requirements established by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners and must be conducted by an independent property/casualty actuary who is an Associate or Fellow of a recognized professional actuarial organization, such as the Casualty Actuary Society. The report issued, a copy of which must be submitted to HUD, must include an opinion on any over or under reserving and the adequacy of the reserves maintained for the open claims and for incurred but unreported claims.

(3) A review must be conducted, a copy of which must be submitted to HUD, by an independent insurance consulting firm that has at least one person on staff who has received the professional designation of chartered property/casualty underwriter (CPCU), associate in risk management (ARM), or associate in claims (AIC), of the following:

(i) Efficiency of any Third Party Administrator;

(ii) Timeliness of the claim payments and reserving practices; and

(iii) The adequacy of reinsurance coverage.

(e) *Revocation of approval of a nonprofit insurance entity.* HUD may revoke its approval of a nonprofit insurance entity under this section when it no longer meets the requirements of this section. The nonprofit insurance entity will be notified in writing of: the proposed revocation of its approval, the reasons for the action, and the manner and time in which to request a hearing to challenge the determination. The procedure to be followed is specified in 24 CFR part 26, subpart A.

[41 FR 20276, May 17, 1976, as amended at 61 FR 7969, Feb. 29, 1996; 61 FR 50219, Sept. 24, 1996; 80 FR 75942, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 965.215 Lead-based paint liability insurance coverage.

(a) *General.* The purpose of this section is to specify what HUD deems reasonable insurance coverage with respect to the hazards associated with lead-based paint activities that the PHA undertakes, in accordance with the PHA's ACC with HUD. The insurance coverage does not relieve the PHA of its responsibility for assuring that lead-based paint activities are conducted in a responsible manner.

(b) *Insurance coverage requirements.* When the PHA undertakes lead-based paint activities, it must assure that it has reasonable insurance coverage for itself for potential personal injury liability associated with those activities. If the work is being done by PHA employees, the PHA must obtain a liability insurance policy directly to protect the PHA. If the work is being done by a contractor, the PHA must obtain, from the insurer of the contractor performing this type of work in accordance with a contract, a certificate of insurance providing evidence of such insurance and naming the PHA as an additional insured; or obtain such insurance directly. Insurance must remain in effect during the entire period of lead-based paint activity and must comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Named insured.* If purchased by the PHA, the policy shall name the PHA as insured. If purchased by an independent contractor, the policy shall name the contractor as insured and the PHA as an additional insured, in connection with performing work under the PHA's contract pertaining to lead-based paint activities. If the PHA has executed a contract with a Resident Management Corporation (RMC) to manage a building/project on behalf of the PHA, the RMC shall be an additional insured under the policy in connection with the PHA's contract related to lead-based paint activities. (The duties of the RMC are similar to those of a real estate management firm.)

(2) *Coverage limits.* The minimum limit of liability shall be $500,000 per occurrence written, with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.

(3) *Deductible.* A deductible, if any, may not exceed $5,000 per occurrence.

(4) *Supplementary payments.* Payments for such supplementary costs as the costs of defending against a claim must be in addition to, and not as a reduction of, the limit of liability. However, it will be permissible for the policy to have a limit on the amount payable for defense costs. If a limit is applicable, it must not be less than $250,000 per claim prior to such costs being deducted from the limit of liability.

(5) *Occurrence form policy.* The form used must be an ''occurrence'' form, or a ''claims made'' form that contains an extended reporting period of at least five years. (Under an occurrence form, coverage applies to any loss regardless of when the claim is made.)

(6) *Aggregate limit.* If the policy contains an aggregate limit, the minimum acceptable limit is $1,000,000.

(7) *Cancellation.* In the event of cancellation, at least 30 days' advance notice is to be given to the insured and any additional insured.

(c) *Exception to requirements.* Insurance already purchased by the PHA or contractor and enforced on the day this section is effective which provides coverage for lead-based paint activities shall be considered as meeting the requirements of this section until the expiration of the policy. This section is not applicable to architects, engineers or consultants who do not physically perform lead-based paint activities.

(d) *Insurance for the existence of lead-based paint hazards.* A PHA may also purchase special liability insurance against the existence of lead-based paint hazards, although it is not a required coverage. A PHA may purchase this coverage if, in the opinion of the PHA, the policy meets the PHA's requirements, the premium is reasonable and the policy is obtained in accordance with applicable procurement standards. (See 2 CFR part 200 and § 965.205 of this title.) If this coverage is purchased, the premium must be paid from funds available under the Performance Funding System or from reserves.

[59 FR 31930, June 21, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 50228, Sept. 15, 1999; 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart C—Energy Audits and Energy Conservation Measures

SOURCE: 61 FR 7969, Feb. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.301 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this subpart C is to implement HUD policies in

support of national energy conservation goals by requiring PHAs to conduct energy audits and undertake certain cost-effective energy conservation measures.

(b) *Applicability*. The provisions of this subpart apply to all PHAs with PHA-owned housing, but they do not apply to Indian Housing Authorities. (For similar provisions applicable to Indian housing, see part 950 of this chapter.) No PHA-leased project or Section 8 Housing Assistance Payments Program project, including a PHA-owned Section 8 project, is covered by this subpart.

§ 965.302 Requirements for energy audits.

All PHAs shall complete an energy audit for each PHA-owned project under management, not less than once every five years. Standards for energy audits shall be equivalent to State standards for energy audits. Energy audits shall analyze all of the energy conservation measures, and the payback period for these measures, that are pertinent to the type of buildings and equipment operated by the PHA.

§ 965.303 [Reserved]

§ 965.304 Order of funding.

Within the funds available to a PHA, energy conservation measures should be accomplished with the shortest payback periods funded first. A PHA may make adjustments to this funding order because of insufficient funds to accomplish high-cost energy conservation measures (ECM) or where an ECM with a longer pay-back period can be more efficiently installed in conjunction with other planned modernization. A PHA may not install individual utility meters that measure the energy or fuel used for space heating in dwelling units that need substantial weatherization, when installation of meters would result in economic hardship for residents. In these cases, the ECMs related to weatherization shall be accomplished before the installation of individual utility meters.

§ 965.305 Funding.

(a) The cost of accomplishing cost-effective energy conservation measures, including the cost of performing energy audits, shall be funded from operating funds of the PHA to the extent feasible. When sufficient operating funds are not available for this purpose, such costs are eligible for inclusion in a modernization program, for funding from any available development funds in the case of projects still in development, or for other available funds that HUD may designate to be used for energy conservation.

(b) If a PHA finances energy conservation measures from sources other than modernization or operating reserves, such as a loan from a utility entity or a guaranteed savings agreement with a private energy service company, HUD may agree to provide adjustments in its calculation of the PHA's operating subsidy eligibility under the PFS for the project and utility involved based on a determination that payments can be funded from the reasonably anticipated energy cost savings (See § 990.107(g) of this chapter).

§ 965.306 Energy conservation equipment and practices.

In purchasing original or, when needed, replacement equipment, PHAs shall acquire only equipment that meets or exceeds the minimum efficiency requirements established by the U.S. Department of Energy. In the operation of their facilities, PHAs shall follow operating practices directed to maximum energy conservation.

§ 965.307 Compliance schedule.

All energy conservation measures determined by energy audits to be cost effective shall be accomplished as funds are available.

§ 965.308 Energy performance contracts.

(a) *Method of procurement*. Energy performance contracting shall be conducted using one of the following methods of procurement:

(1) Competitive proposals (see 2 CFR 200.320(d)). In identifying the evaluation factors and their relative importance, as required by § 2 CFR 200.320(d) of this title, the solicitation shall state that technical factors are significantly more important than price (of the energy audit); or

(2) If the services are available only from a single source, noncompetitive proposals (see 2 CFR 200.320(f)).

(b) *HUD Review*. Solicitations for energy performance contracting shall be submitted to the HUD Field Office for review and approval prior to issuance. Energy performance contracts shall be submitted to the HUD Field Office for review and approval before award.

[61 FR 7969, Feb. 29, 1996, as amended at 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart D—Individual Metering of Utilities for Existing PHA-Owned Projects

SOURCE: 61 FR 7970, Feb. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.401 Individually metered utilities.

(a) All utility service shall be individually metered to residents, either through provision of retail service to the residents by the utility supplier or through the use of checkmeters, unless:

(1) Individual metering is impractical, such as in the case of a central heating system in an apartment building;

(2) Change from a mastermetering system to individual meters would not be financially justified based upon a benefit/cost analysis; or

(3) Checkmetering is not permissible under State or local law, or under the policies of the particular utility supplier or public service commission.

(b) If checkmetering is not permissible, retail service shall be considered. Where checkmetering is permissible, the type of individual metering offering the most savings to the PHA shall be selected.

§ 965.402 Benefit/cost analysis.

(a) A benefit/cost analysis shall be made to determine whether a change from a mastermetering system to individual meters will be cost effective, except as otherwise provided in § 965.405.

(b) Proposed installation of checkmeters shall be justified on the basis that the cost of debt service (interest and amortization) of the estimated installation costs plus the operating costs of the checkmeters will be more than offset by reduction in future utilities expenditures to the PHA under the mastermeter system.

(c) Proposed conversion to retail service shall be justified on the basis of net savings to the PHA. This determination involves making a comparison between the reduction in utility expense obtained through eliminating the expense to the PHA for PHA-supplied utilities and the resultant allowance for resident-supplied utilities, based on the cost of utility service to the residents after conversion.

§ 965.403 Funding.

The cost to change mastermeter systems to individual metering of resident consumption, including the costs of benefit/cost analysis and complete installation of checkmeters, shall be funded from operating funds of the PHA to the extent feasible. When sufficient operating funds are not available for this purpose, such costs are eligible for inclusion in a modernization project or for funding from any available development funds.

§ 965.404 Order of conversion.

Conversions to individually metered utility service shall be accomplished in the following order when a PHA has projects of two or more of the designated categories, unless the PHA has a justifiable reason to do otherwise, which shall be documented in its files.

(a) In projects for which retail service is provided by the utility supplier and the PHA is paying all the individual utility bills, no benefit/cost analysis is necessary, and residents shall be billed directly after the PHA adopts revised payment schedules providing appropriate allowances for resident-supplied utilities.

(b) In projects for which checkmeters have been installed but are not being utilized as the basis for determining utility charges to the residents, no benefit/cost analysis is necessary. The checkmeters shall be used as the basis for utility charges, and residents shall be surcharged for excess utility use.

(c) Projects for which meter loops have been installed for utilization of checkmeters shall be analyzed both for

the installation of checkmeters and for conversion to retail service.

(d) Low- or medium-rise family units with a mastermeter system should be analyzed for both checkmetering and conversion to retail service, because of their large potential for energy savings.

(e) Low- or medium-rise housing for the elderly should next be analyzed for both checkmetering and conversion to retail service, since the potential for energy saving is less than for family units.

(f) Electric service under mastermeters for high-rise buildings, including projects for the elderly, should be analyzed for both use of retail service and of checkmeters.

§ 965.405 Actions affecting residents.

(a) Before making any conversion to retail service, the PHA shall adopt revised payment schedules, providing appropriate allowances for the resident-supplied utilities resulting from the conversion.

(b) Before implementing any modifications to utility services arrangements with the residents or charges with respect thereto, the PHA shall make the requisite changes in resident dwelling leases in accordance with 24 CFR part 966.

(c) PHAs must work closely with resident organizations, to the extent practicable, in making plans for conversion of utility service to individual metering, explaining the national policy objectives of energy conservation, the changes in charges and rent structure that will result, and the goals of achieving an equitable structure that will be advantageous to residents who conserve energy.

(d) A transition period of at least six months shall be provided in the case of initiation of checkmeters, during which residents will be advised of the charges but during which no surcharge will be made based on the readings. This trial period will afford residents ample notice of the effects the checkmetering system will have on their individual utility charges and also afford a test period for the adequacy of the utility allowances established.

(e) During and after the transition period, PHAs shall advise and assist residents with high utility consumption on methods for reducing their usage. This advice and assistance may include counseling, installation of new energy conserving equipment or appliances, and corrective maintenance.

§ 965.406 Benefit/cost analysis for similar projects.

PHAs with more than one project of similar design and utilities service may prepare a benefit/cost analysis for a representative project. A finding that a change in metering is not cost effective for the representative project is sufficient reason for the PHA not to perform a benefit/cost analysis on the remaining similar projects.

§ 965.407 Reevaluations of mastermeter systems.

Because of changes in the cost of utility services and the periodic changes in utility regulations, PHAs with mastermeter systems are required to reevaluate mastermeter systems without checkmeters by making benefit/cost analyses at least every 5 years. These analyses may be omitted under the conditions specified in § 965.406.

Subpart E—Resident Allowances for Utilities

SOURCE: 61 FR 7971, Feb. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.501 Applicability.

(a) This subpart E applies to public housing, including the Turnkey III Homeownership Opportunities program. This subpart E also applies to units assisted under sections 10(c) and 23 of the U. S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*) as in effect before amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (12 U.S.C. 1706e) and to which 24 CFR part 900 is not applicable. This subpart E does not apply to Indian housing projects (see 24 CFR part 950).

(b) In rental units for which utilities are furnished by the PHA but there are no checkmeters to measure the actual utilities consumption of the individual units, residents shall be subject to

charges for consumption by resident-owned major appliances, or for optional functions of PHA-furnished equipment, in accordance with § 965.502(e) and 965.506(b), but no utility allowance will be established.

§ 965.502 Establishment of utility allowances by PHAs.

(a) PHAs shall establish allowances for PHA-furnished utilities for all checkmetered utilities and allowances for resident-purchased utilities for all utilities purchased directly by residents from the utilities suppliers.

(b) The PHA shall maintain a record that documents the basis on which allowances and scheduled surcharges, and revisions thereof, are established and revised. Such record shall be available for inspection by residents.

(c) The PHA shall give notice to all residents of proposed allowances, scheduled surcharges, and revisions thereof. Such notice shall be given, in the manner provided in the lease or homebuyer agreement, not less than 60 days before the proposed effective date of the allowances or scheduled surcharges or revisions; shall describe with reasonable particularity the basis for determination of the allowances, scheduled surcharges, or revisions, including a statement of the specific items of equipment and function whose utility consumption requirements were included in determining the amounts of the allowances or scheduled surcharges; shall notify residents of the place where the PHA's record maintained in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section is available for inspection; and shall provide all residents an opportunity to submit written comments during a period expiring not less than 30 days before the proposed effective date of the allowances or scheduled surcharges or revisions. Such written comments shall be retained by the PHA and shall be available for inspection by residents.

(d) Schedules of allowances and scheduled surcharges shall not be subject to approval by HUD before becoming effective, but will be reviewed in the course of audits or reviews of PHA operations.

(e) The PHA's determinations of allowances, scheduled surcharges, and revisions thereof shall be final and valid unless found to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with the law.

§ 965.503 Categories for establishment of allowances.

Separate allowances shall be established for each utility and for each category of dwelling units determined by the PHA to be reasonably comparable as to factors affecting utility usage.

§ 965.504 Period for which allowances are established.

(a) *PHA-furnished utilities*. Allowances will normally be established on a quarterly basis; however, residents may be surcharged on a monthly basis. The allowances established may provide for seasonal variations.

(b) *Resident-purchased utilities*. Monthly allowances shall be established. The allowances established may provide for seasonal variations.

§ 965.505 Standards for allowances for utilities.

(a) The objective of a PHA in designing methods of establishing utility allowances for each dwelling unit category and unit size shall be to approximate a reasonable consumption of utilities by an energy-conservative household of modest circumstances consistent with the requirements of a safe, sanitary, and healthful living environment.

(b) Allowances for both PHA-furnished and resident-purchased utilities shall be designed to include such reasonable consumption for major equipment or for utility functions furnished by the PHA for all residents (e.g., heating furnace, hot water heater), for essential equipment whether or not furnished by the PHA (e.g., range and refrigerator), and for minor items of equipment (such as toasters and radios) furnished by residents.

(c) The complexity and elaborateness of the methods chosen by the PHA, in its discretion, to achieve the foregoing objective will depend upon the nature of the housing stock, data available to the PHA and the extent of the administrative resources reasonably available to the PHA to be devoted to the collection of such data, the formulation of

methods of calculation, and actual calculation and monitoring of the allowances.

(d) In establishing allowances, the PHA shall take into account relevant factors affecting consumption requirements, including:

(1) The equipment and functions intended to be covered by the allowance for which the utility will be used. For instance, natural gas may be used for cooking, heating domestic water, or space heating, or any combination of the three;

(2) The climatic location of the housing projects;

(3) The size of the dwelling units and the number of occupants per dwelling unit;

(4) Type of construction and design of the housing project;

(5) The energy efficiency of PHA-supplied appliances and equipment;

(6) The utility consumption requirements of appliances and equipment whose reasonable consumption is intended to be covered by the total resident payment;

(7) The physical condition, including insulation and weatherization, of the housing project;

(8) Temperature levels intended to be maintained in the unit during the day and at night, and in cold and warm weather; and

(9) Temperature of domestic hot water.

(e) If a PHA installs air conditioning, it shall provide, to the maximum extent economically feasible, systems that give residents the option of choosing to use air conditioning in their units. The design of systems that offer each resident the option to choose air conditioning shall include retail meters or checkmeters, and residents shall pay for the energy used in its operation. For systems that offer residents the option to choose air conditioning, the PHA shall not include air conditioning in the utility allowances. For systems that offer residents the option to choose air conditioning but cannot be checkmetered, residents are to be surcharged in accordance with § 965.506. If an air conditioning system does not provide for resident option, residents are not to be charged, and these systems should be avoided whenever possible.

§ 965.506 Surcharges for excess consumption of PHA-furnished utilities.

(a) For dwelling units subject to allowances for PHA-furnished utilities where checkmeters have been installed, the PHA shall establish surcharges for utility consumption in excess of the allowances. Surcharges may be computed on a straight per unit of purchase basis (e.g., cents per kilowatt hour of electricity) or for stated blocks of excess consumption, and shall be based on the PHA's average utility rate. The basis for calculating such surcharges shall be described in the PHA's schedule of allowances. Changes in the dollar amounts of surcharges based directly on changes in the PHA's average utility rate shall not be subject to the advance notice requirements of this section.

(b) For dwelling units served by PHA-furnished utilities where checkmeters have not been installed, the PHA shall establish schedules of surcharges indicating additional dollar amounts residents will be required to pay by reason of estimated utility consumption attributable to resident-owned major appliances or to optional functions of PHA-furnished equipment. Such surcharge schedules shall state the resident-owned equipment (or functions of PHA-furnished equipment) for which surcharges shall be made and the amounts of such charges, which shall be based on the cost to the PHA of the utility consumption estimated to be attributable to reasonable usage of such equipment.

§ 965.507 Review and revision of allowances.

(a) *Annual review*. The PHA shall review at least annually the basis on which utility allowances have been established and, if reasonably required in order to continue adherence to the standards stated in § 965.505, shall establish revised allowances. The review shall include all changes in circumstances (including completion of modernization and/or other energy conservation measures implemented by the PHA) indicating probability of a

significant change in reasonable consumption requirements and changes in utility rates.

(b) *Revision as a result of rate changes.* The PHA may revise its allowances for resident-purchased utilities between annual reviews if there is a rate change (including fuel adjustments) and shall be required to do so if such change, by itself or together with prior rate changes not adjusted for, results in a change of 10 percent or more from the rates on which such allowances were based. Adjustments to resident payments as a result of such changes shall be retroactive to the first day of the month following the month in which the last rate change taken into account in such revision became effective. Such rate changes shall not be subject to the 60 day notice requirement of § 965.502(c).

§ 965.508 Individual relief.

Requests for relief from surcharges for excess consumption of PHA-purchased utilities, or from payment of utility supplier billings in excess of the allowances for resident-purchased utilities, may be granted by the PHA on reasonable grounds, such as special needs of elderly, ill or disabled residents, or special factors affecting utility usage not within the control of the resident, as the PHA shall deem appropriate. The PHA's criteria for granting such relief, and procedures for requesting such relief, shall be adopted at the time the PHA adopts the methods and procedures for determining utility allowances. Notice of the availability of such procedures (including identification of the PHA representative with whom initial contact may be made by residents), and the PHA's criteria for granting such relief, shall be included in each notice to residents given in accordance with § 965.502(c) and in the information given to new residents upon admission.

Subpart F—Physical Condition Standards and Physical Inspection Requirements

§ 965.601 Physical condition standards; physical inspection requirements.

Housing owned or leased by a PHA, and public housing owned by another entity approved by HUD, must be maintained in accordance with the physical condition standards in 24 CFR part 5, subpart G. For each PHA, HUD will perform an independent physical inspection of a statistically valid sample of such housing based upon the physical condition standards in 24 CFR part 5, subpart G.

[63 FR 46580, Sept. 1, 1998]

Subpart G—Smoke-Free Public Housing

SOURCE: 81 FR 87444, Dec. 5, 2016, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.651 Applicability.

This subpart applies to public housing units, except for dwelling units in a mixed-finance project. Public housing is defined as low-income housing, and all necessary appurtenances (*e.g.*, community facilities, public housing offices, day care centers, and laundry rooms) thereto, assisted under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (the 1937 Act), other than assistance under section 8 of the 1937 Act.

§ 965.653 Smoke-free public housing.

(a) *In general.* PHAs must design and implement a policy prohibiting the use of prohibited tobacco products in all public housing living units and interior areas (including but not limited to hallways, rental and administrative offices, community centers, day care centers, laundry centers, and similar structures), as well as in outdoor areas within 25 feet from public housing and administrative office buildings (collectively, ''restricted areas'') in which public housing is located.

(b) *Designated smoking areas.* PHAs may limit smoking to designated smoking areas on the grounds of the public housing or administrative office buildings in order to accommodate residents who smoke. These areas must be outside of any restricted areas, as defined in paragraph (a) of this section, and may include partially enclosed structures. Alternatively, PHAs may choose to create additional smoke-free areas outside the restricted areas or to make their entire grounds smoke-free.

(c) *Prohibited tobacco products.* A PHA's smoke-free policy must, at a minimum, ban the use of all prohibited tobacco products. Prohibited tobacco products are defined as:

(1) Items that involve the ignition and burning of tobacco leaves, such as (but not limited to) cigarettes, cigars, and pipes.

(2) To the extent not covered by paragraph (c)(1) of this section, waterpipes (hookahs).

§ 965.655 Implementation.

(a) *Amendments.* PHAs are required to implement the requirements of this subpart by amending each of the following:

(1) All applicable PHA plans, according to the provisions in 24 CFR part 903.

(2) Tenant leases, according to the provisions of 24 CFR 966.4.

(b) *Deadline.* All PHAs must be in full compliance, with effective policy amendments, by July 30, 2018.

Subpart H—Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention

§ 965.701 Lead-based paint poisoning prevention.

The requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at part 35, subparts A, B, L, and R of this title apply to this program.

[64 FR 50229, Sept. 15, 1999]

Subpart I—Fire Safety

SOURCE: 57 FR 33853, July 30, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 965.800 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all PHA-owned or -leased housing housing, including Mutual Help and Turnkey III.

§ 965.805 Smoke detectors.

(a) *Performance requirement.* (1) After October 30, 1992, each unit covered by this subpart must be equipped with at least one battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detector, or such greater number as may be required by state or local codes, in working condition, on each level of the unit. In units occupied by hearing-impaired residents, smoke detectors must be hard-wired.

(2) After October 30, 1992, the public areas of all housing covered by this subpart must be equipped with a sufficient number, but not less than one for each area, of battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detectors to serve as adequate warning of fire. Public areas include, but are not limited to, laundry rooms, community rooms, day care centers, hallways, stairwells, and other common areas.

(b) *Acceptability criteria.* (1) The smoke detector for each individual unit must be located, to the extent practicable, in a hallway adjacent to the bedroom or bedrooms. In units occupied by hearing-impaired residents, hard-wired smoke detectors must be connected to an alarm system designed for hearing-impaired persons and installed in the bedroom or bedrooms occupied by the hearing-impaired residents. Individual units that are jointly occupied by both hearing and hearing-impaired residents must be equipped with both audible and visual types of alarm devices.

(2) If needed, battery-operated smoke detectors, except in units occupied by hearing-impaired residents, may be installed as a temporary measure where no detectors are present in a unit. Temporary battery-operated smoke detectors must be replaced with hard-wired electric smoke detectors in the normal course of a PHA's planned CIAP or CGP program to meet the required HUD Modernization Standards or state or local codes, whichever standard is stricter. Smoke detectors for units occupied by hearing-impaired residents must be installed in accordance with the acceptability criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Funding.* PHAs shall use operating funds to provide battery-operated smoke detectors in units that do not have any smoke detector in place. If operating funds or reserves are insufficient to accomplish this, PHAs may apply for emergency CIAP funding. The PHAs may apply for CIAP or CGP funds to replace battery-operated smoke detectors with hard-wired

smoke detectors in the normal course of a planned modernization program.

PART 966—PUBLIC HOUSING LEASE AND GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

Subpart A—Dwelling Leases, Procedures and Requirements

Sec.
966.1 Purpose and applicability.
966.2 Definitions.
966.3 Tenants' opportunity for comment.
966.4 Lease requirements.
966.5 Posting of policies, rules and regulations.
966.6 Prohibited lease provisions.
966.7 Accommodation of persons with disabilities.

Subpart B—Grievance Procedures and Requirements

966.50 Purpose and scope.
966.51 Applicability.
966.52 Requirements.
966.53 Definitions.
966.54 Informal settlement of grievance.
966.56 Procedures governing the hearing.
966.57 Decision of the hearing officer.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437d and 3535(d).

Subpart A—Dwelling Leases, Procedures and Requirements

SOURCE: 40 FR 33402, Aug. 7, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984.

§966.1 Purpose and applicability.

(a) This part is applicable to public housing.

(b) Subpart A of this part prescribes the provisions that must be incorporated in leases for public housing dwelling units.

(c) Subpart B of this part prescribes public housing grievance hearing requirements.

[66 FR 28802, May 24, 2001]

§966.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in part 5, subpart A of this title: *1937 Act*, *covered person*, *drug*, *drug-related criminal activity*, *federally assisted housing*, *guest*, *household*, *HUD*, *other person under the tenant's control*, *public housing*, *premises*, *public housing agency*, *Section 8*, *violent criminal activity*.

[66 FR 28802, May 24, 2001]

§966.3 Tenants' opportunity for comment.

Each PHA shall provide at least 30 days notice to tenants and resident organizations setting forth proposed changes in the lease form used by the PHA, and providing an opportunity to present written comments. Subject to requirements of this rule, comments submitted shall be considered by the PHA before formal adoption of any new lease form.

[56 FR 51576, Oct. 11, 1991]

§966.4 Lease requirements.

A lease shall be entered into between the PHA and each tenant of a dwelling unit which shall contain the provisions described hereinafter.

(a) *Parties, dwelling unit and term.* (1) The lease shall state:

(i) The names of the PHA and the tenant;

(ii) The unit rented (address, apartment number, and any other information needed to identify the dwelling unit);

(iii) The term of the lease (lease term and renewal in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section);

(iv) A statement of what utilities, services, and equipment are to be supplied by the PHA without additional cost, and what utilities and appliances are to be paid for by the tenant;

(v) The composition of the household as approved by the PHA (family members and any PHA-approved live-in aide). The family must promptly inform the PHA of the birth, adoption, or court-awarded custody of a child. The family must request PHA approval to add any other family member as an occupant of the unit;

(vi) HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) apply.

(2) *Lease term and renewal.* (i) The lease shall have a twelve month term. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the lease term must be automatically renewed for the same period.

(ii) The PHA may not renew the lease if the family has violated the requirement for resident performance of community service or participation in an economic self-sufficiency program in accordance with part 960, subpart F of this chapter.

(iii) At any time, the PHA may terminate the tenancy in accordance with § 966.4(l).

(3) *Execution and modification.* The lease must be executed by the tenant and the PHA, except for automatic renewals of a lease. The lease may modified at any time by written agreement of the tenant and the PHA.

(b) *Payments due under the lease*—(1) *Tenant rent.* (i) The tenant shall pay the amount of the monthly tenant rent determined by the PHA in accordance with HUD regulations and other requirements. The amount of the tenant rent is subject to change in accordance with HUD requirements.

(ii) The lease shall specify the initial amount of the tenant rent at the beginning of the initial lease term. The PHA shall give the tenant written notice stating any change in the amount of tenant rent, and when the change is effective.

(2) *PHA charges.* The lease shall provide for charges to the tenant for maintenance and repair beyond normal wear and tear and for consumption of excess utilities. The lease shall state the basis for the determination of such charges (e.g., by a posted schedule of charges for repair, amounts charged for utility consumption in excess of the allowance stated in the lease, etc.). The imposition of charges for consumption of excess utilities is permissible only if such charges are determined by an individual check meter servicing the leased unit or result from the use of major tenant-supplied appliances.

(3) *Late payment penalties.* At the option of the PHA, the lease may provide for payment of penalties for late payment.

(4) *When charges are due.* The lease shall provide that charges assessed under paragraph (b) (2) and (3) of this section shall not be due and collectible until two weeks after the PHA gives written notice of the charges. Such notice constitutes a notice of adverse action, and must meet the requirements governing a notice of adverse action (see § 966.4(e)(8)).

(5) *Security deposits.* At the option of the PHA, the lease may provide for security deposits which shall not exceed one month's rent or such reasonable fixed amount as may be required by the PHA. Provision may be made for gradual accumulation of the security deposit by the tenant. Subject to applicable laws, interest earned on security deposits may be refunded to the tenant on vacation of the dwelling unit or used for tenant services or activities.

(c) *Redetermination of rent and family composition.* The lease shall provide for redetermination of rent and family composition which shall include:

(1) The frequency of regular rental redetermination and the basis for interim redetermination.

(2) An agreement by the tenant to furnish such information and certifications regarding family composition and income as may be necessary for the PHA to make determinations with respect to rent, eligibility, and the appropriateness of dwelling size.

(3) An agreement by the tenant to transfer to an appropriate size dwelling unit based on family composition, upon appropriate notice by the PHA that such a dwelling unit is available.

(4) When the PHA redetermines the amount of rent (Total Tenant Payment or Tenant Rent) payable by the tenant, not including determination of the PHA's schedule of Utility Allowances for families in the PHA's Public Housing Program, or determines that the tenant must transfer to another unit based on family composition, the PHA shall notify the tenant that the tenant may ask for an explanation stating the specific grounds of the PHA determination, and that if the tenant does not agree with the determination, the tenant shall have the right to request a hearing under the PHA grievance procedure.

(d) *Tenant's right to use and occupancy.* (1) The lease shall provide that the tenant shall have the right to exclusive use and occupancy of the leased unit by the members of the household authorized to reside in the unit in accordance with the lease, including reasonable accommodation of their guests.

The term *guest* is defined in 24 CFR 5.100.

(2) With the consent of the PHA, members of the household may engage in legal profitmaking activities in the dwelling unit, where the PHA determines that such activities are incidental to primary use of the leased unit for residence by members of the household.

(3)(i) With the consent of the PHA, a foster child or a live-in aide may reside in the unit. The PHA may adopt reasonable policies concerning residence by a foster child or a live-in-aide, and defining the circumstances in which PHA consent will be given or denied. Under such policies, the factors considered by the PHA may include:

(A) Whether the addition of a new occupant may necessitate a transfer of the family to another unit, and whether such units are available.

(B) The PHA's obligation to make reasonable accommodation for handicapped persons.

(ii) *Live-in aide* means a person who resides with an elderly, disabled or handicapped person and who:

(A) Is determined to be essential to the care and well-being of the person;

(B) Is not obligated for the support of the person; and

(C) Would not be living in the unit except to provide the necessary supportive services.

(e) *The PHA's obligations.* The lease shall set forth the PHA's obligations under the lease, which shall include the following:

(1) To maintain the dwelling unit and the project in decent, safe, and sanitary condition;

(2) To comply with requirements of applicable building codes, housing codes, and HUD regulations materially affecting health and safety;

(3) To make necessary repairs to the dwelling unit;

(4) To keep project buildings, facilities, and common areas, not otherwise assigned to the tenant for maintenance and upkeep, in a clean and safe condition;

(5) To maintain in good and safe working order and condition electrical, plumbing, sanitary, heating, ventilating, and other facilities and appliances, including elevators, supplied or required to be supplied by the PHA;

(6) To provide and maintain appropriate receptacles and facilities (except containers for the exclusive use of an individual tenant family) for the deposit of ashes, garbage, rubbish, and other waste removed from the dwelling unit by the tenant in accordance with paragraph (f)(7) of this section;

(7) To supply running water and reasonable amounts of hot water and reasonable amounts of heat at appropriate times of the year (according to local custom and usage), except where the building that includes the dwelling unit is not required by law to be equipped for that purpose, or where heat or hot water is generated by an installation within the exclusive control of the tenant and supplied by a direct utility connection; and

(8)(i) To notify the tenant of the specific grounds for any proposed adverse action by the PHA. (Such adverse action includes, but is not limited to, a proposed lease termination, transfer of the tenant to another unit, or imposition of charges for maintenance and repair, or for excess consumption of utilities.)

(ii) When the PHA is required to afford the tenant the opportunity for a hearing under the PHA grievance procedure for a grievance concerning a proposed adverse action:

(A) The notice of proposed adverse action shall inform the tenant of the right to request such hearing. In the case of a lease termination, a notice of lease termination, in accordance with paragraph (l)(3) of this section, shall constitute adequate notice of proposed adverse action.

(B) In the case of a proposed adverse action other than a proposed lease termination, the PHA shall not take the proposed action until the time for the tenant to request a grievance hearing has expired, and (if a hearing was timely requested by the tenant) the grievance process has been completed.

(9) To consider lease bifurcation, as provided in 24 CFR 5.2009, in circumstances involving domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking addressed in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence,

Sexual Assault, or Stalking), provided that, if a PHA chooses to bifurcate a lease, no assistance will be given for an individual who does not meet public housing eligibility and 24 CFR 5.508(h)(2) applies to submission of evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status.

(f) *Tenant's obligations.* The lease shall provide that the tenant shall be obligated:

(1) Not to assign the lease or to sublease the dwelling unit;

(2) Not to provide accommodations for boarders or lodgers;

(3) To use the dwelling unit solely as a private dwelling for the tenant and the tenant's household as identified in the lease, and not to use or permit its use for any other purpose;

(4) To abide by necessary and reasonable regulations promulgated by the PHA for the benefit and well-being of the housing project and the tenants which shall be posted in the project office and incorporated by reference in the lease;

(5) To comply with all obligations imposed upon tenants by applicable provisions of building and housing codes materially affecting health and safety;

(6) To keep the dwelling unit and such other areas as may be assigned to the tenant for the tenant's exclusive use in a clean and safe condition;

(7) To dispose of all ashes, garbage, rubbish, and other waste from the dwelling unit in a sanitary and safe manner;

(8) To use only in a reasonable manner all electrical, plumbing, sanitary, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and other facilities and appurtenances including elevators;

(9) To refrain from, and to cause the household and guests to refrain from destroying, defacing, damaging, or removing any part of the dwelling unit or project;

(10) To pay reasonable charges (other than for wear and tear) for the repair of damages to the dwelling unit, or to the project (including damages to project buildings, facilities or common areas) caused by the tenant, a member of the household or a guest.

(11) To act, and cause household members or guests to act, in a manner which will not disturb other residents' peaceful enjoyment of their accommodations and will be conducive to maintaining the project in a decent, safe and sanitary condition;

(12) (i) To assure that no tenant, member of the tenant's household, or guest engages in:

(A) *Criminal activity.* (*1*) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents;

(*2*) Any drug-related criminal activity on or off the premises; or

(B) *Civil activity.* For any units covered by 24 CFR part 965, subpart G, any smoking of prohibited tobacco products in restricted areas, as defined by 24 CFR 965.653(a), or in other outdoor areas that the PHA has designated as smoke-free.

(ii) To assure that no other person under the tenant's control engages in:

(A) *Criminal activity.* (*1*) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents;

(*2*) Any drug-related criminal activity on the premises; or

(B) *Civil activity.* For any units covered by 24 CFR part 965, subpart G, any smoking of prohibited tobacco products in restricted areas, as defined by 24 CFR 965.653(a), or in other outdoor areas that the PHA has designated as smoke-free.

(iii) To assure that no member of the household engages in an abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol that affects the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(g) *Tenant maintenance.* The lease may provide that the tenant shall perform seasonal maintenance or other maintenance tasks, as specified in the lease, where performance of such tasks by tenants of dwellings units of a similar design and construction is customary: *Provided,* That such provision is included in the lease in good faith and not for the purpose of evading the obligations of the PHA. The PHA shall exempt tenants who are unable to perform such tasks because of age or disability.

(h) *Defects hazardous to life, health, or safety.* The lease shall set forth the rights and obligations of the tenant

and the PHA if the dwelling unit is damaged to the extent that conditions are created which are hazardous to life, health, or safety of the occupants and shall provide that:

(1) The tenant shall immediately notify project management of the damage;

(2) The PHA shall be responsible for repair of the unit within a reasonable time: *Provided*, That if the damage was caused by the tenant, tenant's household or guests, the reasonable cost of the repairs shall be charged to the tenant;

(3) The PHA shall offer standard alternative accommodations, if available, where necessary repairs cannot be made within a reasonable time; and

(4) Provisions shall be made for abatement of rent in proportion to the seriousness of the damage and loss in value as a dwelling if repairs are not made in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section or alternative accommodations not provided in accordance with paragraph (h)(3) of this section, except that no abatement of rent shall occur if the tenant rejects the alternative accommodation or if the damage was caused by the tenant, tenant's household or guests.

(i) *Pre-occupancy and pre-termination inspections*. The lease shall provide that the PHA and the tenant or representative shall be obligated to inspect the dwelling unit prior to commencement of occupancy by the tenant. The PHA will furnish the tenant with a written statement of the condition of the dwelling unit, and the equipment provided with the unit. The statement shall be signed by the PHA and the tenant, and a copy of the statement shall be retained by the PHA in the tenant's folder. The PHA shall be further obligated to inspect the unit at the time the tenant vacates the unit and to furnish the tenant a statement of any charges to be made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Provision shall be made for the tenant's participation in the latter inspection, unless the tenant vacates without notice to the PHA.

(j) *Entry of dwelling unit during tenancy*. The lease shall set forth the circumstances under which the PHA may enter the dwelling unit during the tenant's possession thereof, which shall include provision that:

(1) The PHA shall, upon reasonable advance notification to the tenant, be permitted to enter the dwelling unit during reasonable hours for the purpose of performing routine inspections and maintenance, for making improvement or repairs, or to show the dwelling unit for re-leasing. A written statement specifying the purpose of the PHA entry delivered to the dwelling unit at least two days before such entry shall be considered reasonable advance notification;

(2) The PHA may enter the dwelling unit at any time without advance notification when there is reasonable cause to believe that an emergency exists; and

(3) If the tenant and all adult members of the household are absent from the dwelling unit at the time of entry, the PHA shall leave in the dwelling unit a written statement specifying the date, time and purpose of entry prior to leaving the dwelling unit.

(k) *Notice procedures*. (1) The lease shall provide procedures to be followed by the PHA and the tenant in giving notice one to the other which shall require that:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, notice to a tenant shall be in writing and delivered to the tenant or to an adult member of the tenant's household residing in the dwelling or sent by prepaid first-class mail properly addressed to the tenant; and

(ii) Notice to the PHA shall be in writing, delivered to the project office or the PHA central office or sent by prepaid first-class mail properly addressed.

(2) If the tenant is visually impaired, all notices must be in an accessible format.

(l) *Termination of tenancy and eviction*—(1) *Procedures*. The lease shall state the procedures to be followed by the PHA and by the tenant to terminate the tenancy.

(2) *Grounds for termination of tenancy*. The PHA may terminate the tenancy only for:

(i) Serious or repeated violation of material terms of the lease, such as the following:

(A) Failure to make payments due under the lease;

(B) Failure to fulfill household obligations, as described in paragraph (f) of this section;

(ii) Being over the income limit for the program, as provided in 24 CFR 960.261.

(iii) Other good cause. Other good cause includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(A) Criminal activity or alcohol abuse as provided in paragraph (1)(5) of this section;

(B) Discovery after admission of facts that made the tenant ineligible;

(C) Discovery of material false statements or fraud by the tenant in connection with an application for assistance or with reexamination of income;

(D) Failure of a family member to comply with service requirement provisions of part 960, subpart F, of this chapter—as grounds only for non-renewal of the lease and termination of tenancy at the end of the twelve-month lease term; and

(E) Failure to accept the PHA's offer of a lease revision to an existing lease: that is on a form adopted by the PHA in accordance with § 966.3; with written notice of the offer of the revision at least 60 calendar days before the lease revision is scheduled to take effect; and with the offer specifying a reasonable time limit within that period for acceptance by the family.

(3) *Lease termination notice.* (i) The PHA must give written notice of lease termination of:

(A) 14 days in the case of failure to pay rent;

(B) A reasonable period of time considering the seriousness of the situation (but not to exceed 30 days):

(*1*) If the health or safety of other residents, PHA employees, or persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises is threatened; or

(*2*) If any member of the household has engaged in any drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity; or

(*3*) If any member of the household has been convicted of a felony;

(C) 30 days in any other case, except that if a State or local law allows a shorter notice period, such shorter period shall apply.

(ii) The notice of lease termination to the tenant shall state specific grounds for termination, and shall inform the tenant of the tenant's right to make such reply as the tenant may wish. The notice shall also inform the tenant of the right (pursuant to § 966.4(m)) to examine PHA documents directly relevant to the termination or eviction. When the PHA is required to afford the tenant the opportunity for a grievance hearing, the notice shall also inform the tenant of the tenant's right to request a hearing in accordance with the PHA's grievance procedure.

(iii) A notice to vacate which is required by State or local law may be combined with, or run concurrently with, a notice of lease termination under paragraph (l)(3)(i) of this section.

(iv) When the PHA is required to afford the tenant the opportunity for a hearing under the PHA grievance procedure for a grievance concerning the lease termination (see § 966.51(a)(1)), the tenancy shall not terminate (even if any notice to vacate under State or local law has expired) until the time for the tenant to request a grievance hearing has expired, and (if a hearing was timely requested by the tenant) the grievance process has been completed.

(v) When the PHA is not required to afford the tenant the opportunity for a hearing under the PHA administrative grievance procedure for a grievance concerning the lease termination (see § 966.51(a)(2)), and the PHA has decided to exclude such grievance from the PHA grievance procedure, the notice of lease termination under paragraph (l)(3)(i) of this section shall:

(A) State that the tenant is not entitled to a grievance hearing on the termination.

(B) Specify the judicial eviction procedure to be used by the PHA for eviction of the tenant, and state that HUD has determined that this eviction procedure provides the opportunity for a hearing in court that contains the basic elements of due process as defined in HUD regulations.

(C) State whether the eviction is for a criminal activity as described in § 966.51(a)(2)(i)(A) or for a drug-related criminal activity as described in § 966.51(a)(2)(i)(B).

(4) *How tenant is evicted.* The PHA may evict the tenant from the unit either:

(i) By bringing a court action or;

(ii) By bringing an administrative action if law of the jurisdiction permits eviction by administrative action, after a due process administrative hearing, and without a court determination of the rights and liabilities of the parties. In order to evict without bringing a court action, the PHA must afford the tenant the opportunity for a pre-eviction hearing in accordance with the PHA grievance procedure.

(5) *PHA termination of tenancy for criminal activity or alcohol abuse*—(i) *Evicting drug criminals.* (A) *Methamphetamine conviction.* The PHA must immediately terminate the tenancy if the PHA determines that any member of the household has ever been convicted of drug-related criminal activity for manufacture or production of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.

(B) *Drug crime on or off the premises.* The lease must provide that drug-related criminal activity engaged in on or off the premises by any tenant, member of the tenant's household or guest, and any such activity engaged in on the premises by any other person under the tenant's control, is grounds for the PHA to terminate tenancy. In addition, the lease must provide that a PHA may evict a family when the PHA determines that a household member is illegally using a drug or when the PHA determines that a pattern of illegal use of a drug interferes with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(ii) *Evicting other criminals.* (A) *Threat to other residents.* The lease must provide that any criminal activity by a covered person that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents (including PHA management staff residing on the premises) or threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of their residences by persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises is grounds for termination of tenancy.

(B) *Fugitive felon or parole violator.* The PHA may terminate the tenancy if a tenant is fleeing to avoid prosecution, or custody or confinement after conviction, for a crime, or attempt to commit a crime, that is a felony under the laws of the place from which the individual flees, or that, in the case of the State of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor; or violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under Federal or State law.

(iii) *Eviction for criminal activity.* (A) *Evidence.* The PHA may evict the tenant by judicial action for criminal activity in accordance with this section if the PHA determines that the covered person has engaged in the criminal activity, regardless of whether the covered person has been arrested or convicted for such activity and without satisfying the standard of proof used for a criminal conviction.

(B) *Notice to Post Office.* When a PHA evicts an individual or family for criminal activity, the PHA must notify the local post office serving the dwelling unit that the individual or family is no longer residing in the unit.

(iv) *Use of criminal record.* If the PHA seeks to terminate the tenancy for criminal activity as shown by a criminal record, the PHA must notify the household of the proposed action to be based on the information and must provide the subject of the record and the tenant with a copy of the criminal record before a PHA grievance hearing or court trial concerning the termination of tenancy or eviction. The tenant must be given an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that record in the grievance hearing or court trial.

(v) *Cost of obtaining criminal record.* The PHA may not pass along to the tenant the costs of a criminal records check.

(vi) *Evicting alcohol abusers.* The PHA must establish standards that allow termination of tenancy if the PHA determines that a household member has:

(A) Engaged in abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents; or

(B) Furnished false or misleading information concerning illegal drug use, alcohol abuse, or rehabilitation of illegal drug users or alcohol abusers.

(vii) *PHA action, generally.* (A) *Assessment under PHAS.* Under the Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS), PHAs that have adopted policies, implemented procedures and can document that they appropriately evict any public housing residents who engage in certain activity detrimental to the public housing community receive points. (See 24 CFR 902.43(a)(5).) This policy takes into account the importance of eviction of such residents to public housing communities and program integrity, and the demand for assisted housing by families who will adhere to lease responsibilities.

(B) *Consideration of circumstances.* In a manner consistent with such policies, procedures and practices, the PHA may consider all circumstances relevant to a particular case such as the seriousness of the offending action, the extent of participation by the leaseholder in the offending action, the effects that the eviction would have on family members not involved in the offending activity and the extent to which the leaseholder has shown personal responsibility and has taken all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate the offending action.

(C) *Exclusion of culpable household member.* The PHA may require a tenant to exclude a household member in order to continue to reside in the assisted unit, where that household member has participated in or been culpable for action or failure to act that warrants termination.

(D) *Consideration of rehabilitation.* In determining whether to terminate tenancy for illegal drug use or a pattern of illegal drug use by a household member who is no longer engaging in such use, or for abuse or a pattern of abuse of alcohol by a household member who is no longer engaging in such abuse, the PHA may consider whether such household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully (42 U.S.C. 13662). For this purpose, the PHA may require the tenant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in, or successful completion of, a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

(E) *Length of period of mandatory prohibition on admission.* If a statute requires that the PHA prohibit admission of persons for a prescribed period of time after some disqualifying behavior or event, the PHA may apply that prohibition for a longer period of time.

(F) *Nondiscrimination limitation.* The PHA's eviction actions must be consistent with fair housing and equal opportunity provisions of § 5.105 of this title.

(m) *Eviction: Right to examine PHA documents before hearing or trial.* The PHA shall provide the tenant a reasonable opportunity to examine, at the tenant's request, before a PHA grievance hearing or court trial concerning a termination of tenancy or eviction, any documents, including records and regulations, which are in the possession of the PHA, and which are directly relevant to the termination of tenancy or eviction. The tenant shall be allowed to copy any such document at the tenant's expense. A notice of lease termination pursuant to § 966.4(l) (3) shall inform the tenant of the tenant's right to examine PHA documents concerning the termination of tenancy or eviction. If the PHA does not make documents available for examination upon request by the tenant (in accordance with this § 966.4(m)), the PHA may not proceed with the eviction.

(n) *Grievance procedures.* (1) The lease must provide that all disputes concerning the obligations of the tenant or the PHA must (except as provided in § 966.51(a)(2)) be resolved in accordance with the PHA grievance procedures. The grievance procedures must comply with subpart B of this part.

(2) The lease must include a description of the PHA's policies for selecting a hearing officer.

(o) *Provision for modifications.* The lease shall provide that modification of the lease must be accomplished by a written rider to the lease executed by both parties, except for paragraph (c) of this section and § 966.5.

(p) *Signature clause.* The lease shall provide a signature clause attesting

that the lease has been executed by the parties.

[56 FR 51576, Oct. 11, 1991, as amended at 61 FR 13273, Mar. 26, 1996; 65 FR 16730, Mar. 29, 2000; 66 FR 28802, May 24, 2001; 66 FR 32875, June 18, 2001; 66 FR 33134, June 20, 2001; 69 FR 68791, Nov. 26, 2004; 75 FR 66262, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 80815, Nov. 16, 2016; 81 FR 87444, Dec. 5, 2016]

§ 966.5 Posting of policies, rules and regulations.

Schedules of special charges for services, repairs and utilities and rules and regulations which are required to be incorporated in the lease by reference shall be publicly posted in a conspicuous manner in the Project Office and shall be furnished to applicants and tenants on request. Such schedules, rules and regulations may be modified from time to time by the PHA provided that the PHA shall give at least 30-day written notice to each affected tenant setting forth the proposed modification, the reasons therefor, and providing the tenant an opportunity to present written comments which shall be taken into consideration by the PHA prior to the proposed modification becoming effective. A copy of such notice shall be:

(a) Delivered directly or mailed to each tenant; or

(b) Posted in at least three (3) conspicuous places within each structure or building in which the affected dwelling units are located, as well as in a conspicuous place at the project office, if any, of if none, a similar central business location within the project.

§ 966.6 Prohibited lease provisions.

Lease clauses of the nature described below shall not be included in new leases between a PHA and a tenant and shall be deleted from existing leases either by amendment thereof or execution of a new lease:

(a) *Confession of judgment*. Prior consent by the tenant to any lawsuit the landlord may bring against him in connection with the lease and to a judgment in favor of the landlord.

(b) *Distraint for rent or other charges*. Agreement by the tenant that landlord is authorized to take property of the tenant and hold it as a pledge until the tenant performs the obligation which the landlord has determined the tenant has failed to perform.

(c) *Exculpatory clauses*. Agreement by the tenant not to hold the landlord or landlord's agent liable for any acts or omissions whether intentional or negligent on the part of the landlord or the landlord's authorized representatives or agents.

(d) *Waiver of legal notice by tenant prior to actions for eviction or money judgments*. Agreements by the tenant that the landlord may institute suit without any notice to the tenant that the suit has been filed, thus preventing the tenant from defending against the lawsuit.

(e) *Waiver of legal proceedings*. Authorization to the landlord to evict the tenant or hold or sell the tenant's possessions whenever the landlord determines that a breach or default has occurred without notice to the tenant or any determination by a court of the rights and liabilities of the parties.

(f) *Waiver of jury trial*. Authorization of the landlord's lawyer to appear in court for the tenant and waive the right to a trial by jury.

(g) *Waiver of right to appeal judicial error in legal proceeding*. Authorization to the landlord's lawyer to waive the right to appeal for judicial error in any suit or to waive the right to file a suit in equity to prevent the execution of a judgment.

(h) *Tenant chargeable with cost of legal actions regardless of outcome*. Provision that the tenant agrees to pay attorney's fees or other legal costs whenever the landlord decides to take action against the tenant even though the court determines that the tenant prevails in the action. Prohibition of this type of provision does not mean that the tenant as a party to the lawsuit may not be obligated to pay attorney's fees or other costs if he loses the suit.

§ 966.7 Accommodation of persons with disabilities.

(a) For all aspects of the lease and grievance procedures, a handicapped person shall be provided reasonable accommodation to the extent necessary to provide the handicapped person with an opportunity to use and occupy the dwelling unit equal to a non-handicapped person.

(b) The PHA shall provide a notice to each tenant that the tenant may, at any time during the tenancy, request reasonable accommodation of a handicap of a household member, including reasonable accommodation so that the tenant can meet lease requirements or other requirements of tenancy.

[56 FR 51579, Oct. 11, 1991]

Subpart B—Grievance Procedures and Requirements

SOURCE: 40 FR 33406, Aug. 7, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984.

§ 966.50 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this subpart is to set forth the requirements, standards and criteria for a grievance procedure to be established and implemented by public housing agencies (PHAs) to assure that a PHA tenant is afforded an opportunity for a hearing if the tenant disputes within a reasonable time any PHA action or failure to act involving the tenant's lease with the PHA or PHA regulations which adversely affect the individual tenant's rights, duties, welfare or status.

[56 FR 51579, Oct. 11, 1991]

§ 966.51 Applicability.

(a)(1) The PHA grievance procedure shall be applicable (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) to all individual grievances as defined in § 966.53 of this subpart between the tenant and the PHA.

(2)(i) The term *due process determination* means a determination by HUD that law of the jurisdiction requires that the tenant must be given the opportunity for a hearing in court which provides the basic elements of due process (as defined in § 966.53(c)) before eviction from the dwelling unit. If HUD has issued a due process determination, a PHA may exclude from the PHA administrative grievance procedure under this subpart any grievance concerning a termination of tenancy or eviction that involves:

(A) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises of other residents or employees of the PHA;

(B) Any violent or drug-related criminal activity on or off such premises; or

(C) Any criminal activity that resulted in felony conviction of a household member.

(iii) For guidance of the public, HUD will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice listing the judicial eviction procedures for which HUD has issued a due process determination. HUD will make available for public inspection and copying a copy of the legal analysis on which the determinations are based.

(iv) If HUD has issued a due process determination, the PHA may evict the occupants of the dwelling unit through the judicial eviction procedures which are the subject of the determination. In this case, the PHA is not required to provide the opportunity for a hearing under the PHA's administrative grievance procedure.

(b) The PHA grievance procedure shall not be applicable to disputes between tenants not involving the PHA or to class grievances. The grievance procedure is not intended as a forum for initiating or negotiating policy changes between a group or groups of tenants and the PHA's Board of Commissioners.

[40 FR 33406, Aug. 7, 1975. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 56 FR 51579, Oct. 11, 1991; 61 FR 13273, Mar. 26, 1996; 66 FR 28804, May 24, 2001]

§ 966.52 Requirements.

(a) Each PHA shall adopt a grievance procedure affording each tenant an opportunity for a hearing on a grievance as defined in § 966.53 in accordance with the requirements, standards, and criteria contained in this subpart. A PHA may establish an expedited grievance procedure as defined in § 966.53.

(b) The PHA grievance procedure shall be included in, or incorporated by reference in, all tenant dwelling leases pursuant to subpart A of this part.

(c) The PHA shall provide at least 30 days notice to tenants and resident organizations setting forth proposed changes in the PHA grievance procedure, and providing an opportunity to present written comments. Subject to

requirements of this subpart, comments submitted shall be considered by the PHA before adoption of any grievance procedure changes by the PHA.

(d) The PHA shall furnish a copy of the grievance procedure to each tenant and to resident organizations.

(e) The PHA must not only meet the minimal procedural due process requirements contained in this subpart but also satisfy any additional requirements required by local, state, or federal law.

[56 FR 51579, Oct. 11, 1991, as amended at 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 966.53 Definitions.

For the purpose of this subpart, the following definitions are applicable:

(a) *Grievance* shall mean any dispute which a tenant may have with respect to PHA action or failure to act in accordance with the individual tenant's lease or PHA regulations which adversely affect the individual tenant's rights, duties, welfare or status.

(b) *Complainant* shall mean any tenant whose grievance is presented to the PHA or at the project management office.

(c) *Elements of due process* shall mean an eviction action or a termination of tenancy in a State or local court in which the following procedural safeguards are required:

(1) Adequate notice to the tenant of the grounds for terminating the tenancy and for eviction;

(2) Right of the tenant to be represented by counsel;

(3) Opportunity for the tenant to refute the evidence presented by the PHA including the right to confront and cross-examine witnesses and to present any affirmative legal or equitable defense which the tenant may have;

(4) A decision on the merits.

(d) *Expedited grievance* means a procedure established by the PHA for any grievance concerning a termination of tenancy or eviction that involves:

(1) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the PHA's public housing premises by other residents or employees of the PHA; or

(2) Any drug-related or violent criminal activity on or off such premises.

(e) *Hearing officer* means an impartial person or persons selected by the PHA, other than the person who made or approved the decision under review, or a subordinate of that person. Such individual or individuals do not need legal training. PHAs must describe their policies for selection of a hearing officer in their lease forms as required by § 966.4, changes to which are subject to a 30-day comment period as described in § 966.3.

(f) *Tenant* shall mean the adult person (or persons) (other than a live-in aide):

(1) Who resides in the unit, and who executed the lease with the PHA as lessee of the dwelling unit, or, if no such person now resides in the unit,

(2) Who resides in the unit, and who is the remaining head of household of the tenant family residing in the dwelling unit.

(g) *Resident organization* includes a resident management corporation.

[40 FR 33406, Aug. 7, 1975. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 56 FR 51579, Oct. 11, 1991; 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 966.54 Informal settlement of grievance.

Any grievance shall be personally presented, either orally or in writing, to the PHA office or to the office of the project in which the complainant resides so that the grievance may be discussed informally and settled without a hearing. A summary of such discussion shall be prepared within a reasonable time and one copy shall be given to the tenant and one retained in the PHA's tenant file. The summary shall specify the names of the participants, dates of meeting, the nature of the proposed disposition of the complaint and the specific reasons therefor, and shall specify the procedures by which a hearing may be obtained if the complainant is not satisfied.

[40 FR 33406, Aug. 7, 1975. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, as amended at 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 966.56 Procedures governing the hearing.

(a) The hearing must be scheduled promptly for a time and place reasonably convenient to both the complainant and the PHA and held before a

hearing officer. A written notification specifying the time, place, and the procedures governing the hearing must be delivered to the complainant and the appropriate official.

(b) The complainant shall be afforded a fair hearing, which shall include:

(1) The opportunity to examine before the grievance hearing any PHA documents, including records and regulations, that are directly relevant to the hearing. (For a grievance hearing concerning a termination of tenancy or eviction, see also § 966.4(m).) The tenant shall be allowed to copy any such document at the tenant's expense. If the PHA does not make the document available for examination upon request by the complainant, the PHA may not rely on such document at the grievance hearing.

(2) The right to be represented by counsel or other person chosen as the tenant's representative and to have such person make statements on the tenant's behalf;

(3) The right to a private hearing unless the complainant requests a public hearing;

(4) The right to present evidence and arguments in support of the tenant's complaint, to controvert evidence relied on by the PHA or project management, and to confront and cross-examine all witnesses upon whose testimony or information the PHA or project management relies; and

(5) A decision based solely and exclusively upon the facts presented at the hearing.

(c) If the complainant or the PHA fails to appear at a scheduled hearing, the hearing officer may make a determination to postpone the hearing for no more than 5 business days or may make a determination that the party has waived his right to a hearing. Both the complainant and the PHA must be notified of the determination by the hearing officer. A determination that the complainant has waived the complainant's right to a hearing will not constitute a waiver of any right the complainant may have to contest the PHA's disposition of the grievance in an appropriate judicial proceeding.

(d) At the hearing, the complainant must first make a showing of an entitlement to the relief sought and thereafter the PHA must sustain the burden of justifying the PHA action or failure to act against which the complaint is directed.

(e) The complainant or the PHA may arrange, in advance and at the expense of the party making the arrangement, for a transcript of the hearing. Any interested party may purchase a copy of such transcript.

(f) *Accommodation of persons with disabilities*. (1) The PHA must provide reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities to participate in the hearing. Reasonable accommodation may include qualified sign language interpreters, readers, accessible locations, or attendants.

(2) If the tenant is visually impaired, any notice to the tenant which is required under this subpart must be in an accessible format.

(g) *Limited English Proficiency*. PHAs must comply with HUD's ''Final Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons'' issued on January 22, 2007 and available at *http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program__offices/fair__housing__equal__opp/promotingfh/lep-faq*.

[40 FR 33406, Aug. 7, 1975. Redesignated at 49 FR 6714, Feb. 23, 1984, and amended at 56 FR 51580, Oct. 11, 1991; 81 FR 12374, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 966.57 Decision of the hearing officer.

(a) The hearing officer must prepare a written decision, including the reasons for the PHA's decision within a reasonable time after the hearing. A copy of the decision must be sent to the complainant and the PHA. The PHA must retain a copy of the decision in the tenant's folder. The PHA must maintain a log of all hearing officer decisions and make that log available upon request of the hearing officer, a prospective complainant, or a prospective complainant's representative.

(b) The decision of the hearing officer will be binding on the PHA unless the PHA Board of Commissioners determines that:

(1) The grievance does not concern PHA action or failure to act in accordance with or involving the complainant's lease on PHA regulations, which adversely affects the complainant's rights, duties, welfare or status; or

(2) The decision of the hearing officer is contrary to applicable Federal, State or local law, HUD regulations or requirements of the annual contributions contract between HUD and the PHA.

(c) A decision by the hearing officer or Board of Commissioners in favor of the PHA or which denies the relief requested by the complainant in whole or in part will not constitute a waiver of, nor affect in any manner whatever, any rights the complainant may have to a trial de novo or judicial review in any judicial proceedings, which may thereafter be brought in the matter.

[81 FR 12375, Mar. 8, 2016]

PART 970—PUBLIC HOUSING PROGRAM—DEMOLITION OR DISPOSITION OF PUBLIC HOUSING PROJECTS

Sec.
970.1 Purpose.
970.3 Applicability.
970.5 Definitions.
970.7 General requirements for HUD approval of a PHA demolition/disposition application.
970.9 Resident participation—consultation and opportunity to purchase.
970.11 Procedures for the offer of sale to established eligible organizations.
970.13 Environmental review requirements.
970.15 Specific criteria for HUD approval of demolition requests.
970.17 Specific criteria for HUD approval of disposition requests.
970.19 Disposition of property; use of proceeds.
970.21 Relocation of residents.
970.23 Costs of demolition and relocation of displaced tenants.
970.25 Required and permitted actions prior to approval.
970.27 De minimis exception to demolition requirements.
970.29 Criteria for disapproval of demolition or disposition applications.
970.31 Replacement units.
970.33 Effect on Operating Fund Program and Capital Fund Program.
970.35 Reports and records.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437p and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 71 FR 62362, Oct. 24, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

§970.1 Purpose.

This part states requirements for HUD approval of a public housing agency's application for demolition or disposition (in whole or in part) of public housing developments assisted under Title I of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (Act). The regulations in 2 CFR part 200 are not applicable to this part.

§970.3 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to public housing developments that are owned by public housing agencies (PHAs) and that are subject to annual contributions contracts (ACCs) under the Act.

(b) This part does not apply to the following:

(1) PHA-owned section 8 housing, or housing leased under former sections 10(c) or 23 of the Act;

(2) Demolition or disposition before the date of full availability (DOFA) of property acquired incident to the development of a public housing project (however, this exception shall not apply to dwelling units under ACC);

(3) The conveyance of public housing for the purpose of providing homeownership opportunities for lower-income families under sections 21 and 32 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437s and 42 U.S.C. 1437z–4, respectively), the homeownership program under former section 5(h) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437c(h)), or other predecessor homeownership programs;

(4) The leasing of dwelling or non-dwelling space incidental to the normal operation of the project for public housing purposes, as permitted by the ACC;

(5) Making available common areas and unoccupied dwelling units in public housing projects to provide HUD-approved economic self-sufficiency services and activities to promote employment of public housing residents;

(6) The reconfiguration of the interior space of buildings (e.g., moving or removing interior walls to change the design, sizes, or number of units) without ''demolition,'' as defined in §970.5. (This includes the conversion of bedroom size, occupancy type, changing the status of unit from dwelling to non-dwelling.);

(7) Easements, rights-of-way, and transfers of utility systems incident to the normal operation of the development for public housing purposes, as permitted by the ACC;

(8) A whole or partial taking by a public or quasi-public entity (taking agency) authorized to take real property by its use of police power or exercise of its power of eminent domain under state law. A taking does not qualify for the exception under this paragraph unless:

(i) The taking agency has been authorized to acquire real property by use of its police power or power of eminent domain under its state law;

(ii) The taking agency has taken at least the first step in formal proceedings under its state law; and

(iii) If the taking is for a federally assisted project, the Uniform Relocation Act (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*) applies to any resulting displacement of residents and it is the responsibility of the taking agency to comply with applicable URA requirements.

(9) Demolition after conveyance of a public housing project to a non-PHA entity in accordance with an approved homeownership program under Title III of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (HOPE I) (42 U.S.C. 1437aaa note);

(10) Units or land leased for non-dwelling purposes for one year or less;

(11) A public housing property that is conveyed by a PHA prior to DOFA to enable an owner entity to develop the property using the mixed-finance development method;

(12) Disposition of public housing property for development pursuant to the mixed-finance development method at 24 CFR part 941, subpart F;

(13) Demolition under the de minimis exception in § 970.27, except that the environmental review provisions apply, including the provisions at §§ 970.7(a)(15) and (b)(13) of this part.

(14) Demolition (but not disposition) of severely distressed units as part of a revitalization plan under section 24 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437v) (HOPE VI) approved after October 21, 1998;

(15) Demolition (but not disposition) of public housing developments removed from a PHA's inventory under section 33 of the Act, 42 U.S.C. 1437z–5.

[71 FR 62362, Oct. 24, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 3868, Jan. 23, 2008]

§ 970.5 Definitions.

ACC, or *annual contributions contract*, is defined in 24 CFR 5.403.

Act means the United States Housing Act of 1937, 42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq*.

Appropriate government officials mean the Chief Executive Officer or officers of a unit of general local government.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing at HUD.

Chief Executive Officer of a unit of general local government means the elected official or the legally designated official, who has the primary responsibility for the conduct of that entity's governmental affairs. Examples of the chief executive officer of a unit of general local government are: the elected mayor of a municipality; the elected county executive of a county; the chairperson of a county commission or board in a county that has no elected county executive; and the official designated pursuant to law by the governing body of a unit of general local government.

Demolition means the removal by razing or other means, in whole or in part, of one or more permanent buildings of a public housing development. A demolition involves any four or more of the following:

(1) Envelope removal (roof, windows, exterior walls);

(2) Kitchen removal;

(3) Bathroom removal;

(4) Electrical system removal (unit service panels and distribution circuits); or

(5) Plumbing system removal (e.g., either the hot water heater or distribution piping in the unit, or both).

Disposition means the conveyance or other transfer by the PHA, by sale or other transaction, of any interest in the real estate of a public housing development, subject to the exceptions stated in § 970.3.

DOFA, or date of full availability, means the last day of the month in which substantially all (95 percent or more) of the units in a housing development are available for occupancy.

Firm financial commitment means a commitment that obligates a creditable source, lender, or equity provider, to the lending or equity investment of a specific sum of funds to be made on or before a specific date(s) and may contain contingencies or conditions that must be satisfied by the borrower (or entity receiving equity investments) before the closing of the transaction. The condition of a firm commitment must be that it is enforceable by the borrower (or entity receiving the equity investment) upon the satisfaction of all contingencies or conditions.

PHA Plan—Means the PHA's initial, annual, and 5-year submissions under section 5A of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, 42 U.S.C. 1437c–1.

Resident Advisory Board (RAB) has the same meaning as in § 903.13(a) of this title.

Resident Council means a resident organization, the role and requirements of which are as described in 24 CFR part 964.

Total development cost has the same meaning as in 24 CFR 941.103.

§ 970.7 General requirements for HUD approval of a PHA demolition/disposition application.

(a) *Application for HUD Approval*. A PHA must obtain written approval from HUD before undertaking any transaction involving demolition or disposition of PHA-owned property under the ACC. Where a PHA demolishes or disposes of public housing property without HUD approval, no HUD funds may be used to fund the costs of demolition or disposition or reimburse the PHA for those costs. HUD will approve an application for demolition or disposition upon the PHA's submission of an application with the required certifications and the supporting information required by this section and §§ 970.15 or 970.17. Section 970.29 specifies criteria for disapproval of an application. Approval of the application under this part does not imply approval of a request for additional funding, which the PHA must make separately under a program that makes available funding for this purpose. The PHA shall submit the application for demolition or disposition and the timetable in a time and manner and in a form prescribed by HUD. The supporting information shall include:

(1) A certification that the PHA has described the demolition or disposition in the PHA Annual Plan and timetable under 24 CFR part 903 (except in the case of small or high-performing PHAs eligible for streamlined annual plan treatment), and that the description in the PHA Annual Plan is identical to the application submitted pursuant to this part and otherwise complies with section 18 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437p) and this part;

(2) A description of all identifiable property, by development, including land, dwelling units, and other improvements, involved in the proposed demolition or disposition;

(3) A description of the specific action proposed, such as:

(i) Demolition, disposition, or demolition with disposition;

(ii) If disposition is involved, the method of sale;

(4) A general timetable for the proposed action(s), including the initial contract for demolition, the actual demolition, and, if applicable, the closing of sale or other form of disposition;

(5) A statement justifying the proposed demolition or disposition under the applicable criteria of §§ 970.15 or 970.17;

(6) If applicable, a plan for the relocation of tenants who would be displaced by the proposed demolition or disposition (including persons with disabilities requiring reasonable accommodations and a relocation timetable as prescribed in § 970.21);

(7) A description with supporting evidence of the PHA's consultations with residents, any resident organizations, and the Resident Advisory Board, as required under § 903.9 of this title;

(8) In the case of disposition only, evidence of compliance with the offering to resident organizations, as required under § 970.9;

(9) In the case of disposition, an estimate of the fair market value of the property, established on the basis of one independent appraisal, unless otherwise determined by HUD, as described in § 970.19(c);

(10) In the case of disposition, estimates of the gross and net proceeds to be realized, with an itemization of estimated costs to be paid out of gross proceeds and the proposed use of any net proceeds in accordance with § 970.19;

(11) An estimate of costs for any required relocation housing, moving costs, and counseling.

(12) Where the PHA is requesting a waiver of the requirement for the application of proceeds for repayment of outstanding debt, the PHA must request such a waiver in its application, along with a description of the proposed use of the proceeds;

(13) A copy of a resolution by the PHA's Board of Commissioners approving the specific demolition or disposition application (or, in the case of the report required under § 970.27(e) for ''de minimis'' demolitions, the Board of Commissioner's resolution approving the ''de minimis'' action) for that development or developments or portions thereof. The resolution must be signed and dated after all resident and local government consultation has been completed;

(14) Evidence that the application was developed in consultation with appropriate government officials as defined in § 970.5, including:

(i) A description of the process of consultation with local government officials, which summarizes dates, meetings, and issues raised by the local government officials and the PHA's responses to those issues;

(ii) A signed and dated letter in support of the application from the chief executive officer of the unit of local government that demonstrates that the PHA has consulted with the appropriate local government officials on the proposed demolition or disposition;

(iii) Where the local government consistently fails to respond to the PHA's attempts at consultation, including letters, requests for meetings, public notices, and other reasonable efforts, documentation of those attempts;

(iv) Where the PHA covers multiple jurisdictions (such as a regional housing authority), the PHA must meet these requirements for each of the jurisdictions where the PHA is proposing demolition or disposition of PHA property;

(15) An approved environmental review of the proposed demolition or disposition in accordance with 24 CFR parts 50 or 58 for any demolition or disposition of public housing property covered under this part, as required under 24 CFR 970.13;

(16) A certification that the demolition or disposition application does not violate any remedial civil rights order or agreement, voluntary compliance agreement, final judgment, consent decree, settlement agreement, or other court order or agreement;

(17) Any additional information necessary to support the application and assist HUD in making determinations under this part.

(b) *Completion of demolition/disposition or rescissions of approval.* (1) HUD will consider a PHA's request to rescind an earlier approval to demolish or dispose of public housing property, where a PHA submits a resolution from the Board of Commissioners and submits documentation that the conditions that originally led to the request for demolition or disposition have significantly changed or been removed.

(2) The Assistant Secretary will not approve any request by the PHA to either substitute units or add units to those originally included in the approved demolition or disposition application, unless the PHA submits a new application for those units that meet the requirements of this part.

§ 970.9 Resident participation—consultation and opportunity to purchase.

(a) *Resident consultation.* PHAs must consult with residents who will be affected by the proposed action with respect to all demolition or disposition applications. The PHA must provide with its application evidence that the application was developed in consultation with residents who will be affected by the proposed action, any resident organizations for the development, PHA-wide resident organizations that will be affected by the demolition or disposition, and the Resident Advisory Board (RAB). The PHA must also submit copies of any written comments submitted to the PHA and any evaluation that the PHA has made of the comments.

(b) *Resident organization offer to sell—applicability*. In the situation where the PHA applies to dispose of a development or portion of a development:

(1) The PHA shall, in appropriate circumstances as determined by the Assistant Secretary, initially offer the property proposed for disposition to any eligible resident organization, eligible resident management corporation as defined in 24 CFR part 964, or to a nonprofit organization acting on behalf of the residents at any development proposed for disposition, if the resident entity has expressed an interest in purchasing the property for continued use as low-income housing. The entity must make the request in writing to the PHA, no later than 30 days after the resident entity has received the notification of sale from the PHA;

(2) If the resident entity has expressed an interest in purchasing the property for continued use as low-income housing, the entity, in order for its purchase offer to be considered, must:

(i) In the case of a nonprofit organization, be acting on behalf of the residents of the development; and

(ii) Demonstrate that it has obtained a firm commitment for the necessary financing within 60 days of serving its written notice of interest under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) The requirements of this section do not apply to the following cases, which have been determined not to present an appropriate opportunity for purchase by a resident organization:

(i) A unit of state or local government requests to acquire vacant land that is less than two acres in order to build or expand its public services (a local government wishes to use the land to build or establish a police substation); or

(ii) A PHA seeks disposition outside the public housing program to privately finance or otherwise develop a facility to benefit low-income families (e.g., day care center, administrative building, mixed-finance housing under 24 CFR part 941 subpart F, or other types of low-income housing);

(iii) Units that have been legally vacated in accordance with the HOPE VI program, the regulations at 24 CFR part 971, or the mandatory conversion regulations at 24 CFR part 972, excluding developments where the PHA has consolidated vacancies;

(iv) Distressed units required to be converted to tenant-based assistance under section 33 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437z-5); or

(v) Disposition of non-dwelling properties, including administration and community buildings, and maintenance facilities.

(4) If the requirements of this section are not applicable, as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the PHA may proceed to submit to HUD its application under this part to dispose of the property, or a portion of the property, without affording an opportunity for purchase by a resident organization. However, PHAs must consult with their residents in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. The PHA must submit documentation with date and signatures to support the applicability of one of the exceptions in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Examples of appropriate documentation include, but are not limited to: a letter from the public body that wants to acquire the land, copies of memoranda or letters approving the PHA's previous application under part 970 or mandatory conversion plan, and the HUD transmittal document approving the proposed revitalization plan.

(c) *Established eligible organizations*. Where there are eligible resident organizations, eligible resident management corporations as defined in 24 CFR part 964, or nonprofit organizations acting on behalf of the residents as defined in 24 CFR part 964 (collectively, ''established eligible organizations''), that have expressed an interest, in writing, to the PHA within 30 days of the date of notification of the proposed sale, in purchasing the property for continued use as low-income housing at the affected development, the PHA shall follow the procedures for making the offer described in § 970.11.

[71 FR 62362, Oct. 24, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 3868, Jan. 23, 2008]

§ 970.11 Procedures for the offer of sale to established eligible organizations.

In making an offer of sale to established eligible organizations as defined

in § 970.9(c) in the case of proposed disposition, the PHA shall proceed as follows:

(a) *Initial written notification of sale of property*. The PHA shall send an initial written notification to each established eligible organization (for purposes of this section, an established eligible organization that has been so notified is a ''notified eligible organization'') of the proposed sale of the property. The notice of sale must include, at a minimum, the information listed in paragraph (d) of this section;

(b) *Initial expression of interest*. All notified eligible organizations shall have 30 days to initially express an interest, in writing, in the offer (''initial expression of interest''). The initial expression of interest need not contain details regarding financing, acceptance of an offer of sale, or any other terms of sale.

(c) *Opportunity to obtain firm financial commitment by interested entity*. If a notified eligible organization expresses interest in writing during the 30-day period referred to in paragraph (b) of this section, no disposition of the property shall occur during the 60-day period beginning on the date of the receipt of the written notice of interest. During this period, the PHA must give the entity expressing interest an opportunity to obtain a firm financial commitment as defined in § 970.5 for the financing necessary to purchase the property;

(d) *Contents of initial written notification*. The initial written notification to established eligible organizations under paragraph (a) of this section must include at a minimum the following:

(1) An identification of the development, or portion of the development, involved in the proposed disposition, including the development number and location, the number of units and bedroom configuration, the amount and use of non-dwelling space, the current physical condition (fire damaged, friable asbestos, lead-based paint test results), and percent of occupancy;

(2) A copy of the appraisal of the property and any terms of sale;

(3) Disclosure and description of the PHA's plans for reuse of land, if any, after the proposed disposition;

(4) An identification of available resources (including its own and HUD's) to provide technical assistance to the organization to help it to better understand its opportunity to purchase the development, the development's value, and potential use;

(5) A statement that public housing developments sold to resident organizations will not continue to receive capital and operating subsidy after the completion of the sale;

(6) Any and all terms of sale that the PHA will require, including a statement that the purchaser must use the property for low-income housing. If the PHA does not know all the terms of the offer of sale at the time of the notice of sale, the PHA shall include all the terms of sale of which it is aware. The PHA must supply the totality of all the terms of sale and all necessary material to the residents no later than 3 business days from the day it receives the residents' initial expression of interest;

(7) A date by which an established eligible organization must express its interest, in writing, in response to the PHA's offer to sell the property proposed for demolition or disposition, which shall be up to 30 days from the date of the official written offer of sale from the PHA;

(8) A statement that the established eligible organization will be given 60 days from the date of the PHA's receipt of its letter expressing interest to develop and submit a proposal to the PHA to purchase the property and to obtain a firm financial commitment, as defined in § 970.5. The statement shall explain that the PHA shall approve the proposal from an organization if the proposal meets the terms of sale and is supported by a firm commitment for financing. The statement shall also provide that the PHA can consider accepting an offer from the organization that differs from the terms of sale. The statement shall explain that if the PHA receives proposals from more than one organization, the PHA shall select the proposal that meets the terms of sale, if any. In the event that two proposals from the development to be sold meet the terms of sale, the PHA shall choose the best proposal. If no proposal meets the terms of sale, the PHA in its

discretion may or may not select the best proposal.

(e) *Response to the notice of sale.* The established eligible organization or organizations have up to 30 days to respond to the notice of sale from the PHA. The established eligible organization shall respond to the PHA's notice of sale by means of an initial expression of interest under paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) *Resident proposal.* The established eligible organization has up to 60 days from the date the PHA receives its initial expression of interest and provides all necessary terms and information to prepare and submit a proposal to the PHA for the purchase of the property of which the PHA plans to dispose, and to obtain a firm commitment for financing. The resident's proposal shall provide all the information requested in paragraph (i) of this section.

(g) *PHA Review of Proposals.* The PHA has up to 60 days from the date of receipt of the proposal or proposals to review the proposals and determine whether they meet the terms of sale described in the PHA's offer or offers. If the PHA determines that the proposal meets the terms of sale, within 14 days of the date of this determination, the PHA shall notify the organization of that fact and that the proposal has been accepted. If the PHA determines that the proposal differs from the terms of sale, the PHA may accept or reject the proposal at its discretion;

(h) *Appeals.* The established eligible organization has the right to appeal the PHA's decision to the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, or his designee, by sending a letter of appeal within 30 days of the date of the PHA's decision to the field office director. The letter of appeal must include copies of the proposal and any related correspondence, along with a statement of reasons why the organization believes the PHA should have decided differently. HUD shall render a decision within 30 days, and notify the organization and the PHA by letter within 14 days of such decision. If HUD cannot render a decision within 30 days, HUD will so notify the PHA and the established eligible organization in writing, in which case HUD will have an additional 30 days in which to render a decision. HUD may continue to extend its time for decision in 30-day increments for a total of 120 days. Once HUD renders its decision, there is no further administrative appeal or remedy available.

(i) *Contents of the organization's proposal.* The established eligible organization's proposal shall at a minimum include the following:

(1) The length of time the organization has been in existence;

(2) A description of current or past activities that demonstrate the organization's organizational and management capability, or the planned acquisition of such capability through a partner or other outside entities (in which case the proposal should state how the partner or outside entity meets this requirement);

(3) To the extent not included in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, the organization's experience in the development of low-income housing, or planned arrangements with partners or outside entities with such experience (in which case the proposal should state how the partner or outside entity meets this requirement);

(4) A statement of financial capability;

(5) A description of involvement of any non-resident organization (such as non-profit, for-profit, governmental, or other entities), if any, the proposed division of responsibilities between the non-resident organization and the established eligible organization, and the non-resident organization's financial capabilities;

(6) A plan for financing the purchase of the property and a firm financial commitment as stated in paragraph (c) of this section for funding resources necessary to purchase the property and pay for any necessary repairs;

(7) A plan for using the property for low-income housing;

(8) The proposed purchase price in relation to the appraised value;

(9) Justification for purchase at less than the fair market value in accordance with §970.19(a) of this part, if appropriate;

(10) Estimated time schedule for completing the transaction;

(11) Any additional items necessary to respond fully to the PHA's terms of sale;

(12) A resolution from the resident organization approving the proposal; and

(13) A proposed date of settlement, generally not to exceed 6 months from the date of PHA approval of the proposal, or such period as the PHA may determine to be reasonable.

(j) *PHA obligations*. The PHA must:

(1) Prepare and distribute the initial notice of sale pursuant to 24 CFR 970.11(a), and, if any established eligible organization expresses an interest, any further documents necessary to enable the organization or organizations to make an offer to purchase;

(2) Evaluate proposals received, make the selection based on the considerations set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, and issue letters of acceptance or rejection;

(3) Prepare certifications, where appropriate, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section;

(4) Comply with its obligations under § 970.7(a) regarding tenant consultation and provide evidence to HUD that the PHA has met those obligations. The PHA shall not act in an arbitrary manner and shall give full and fair consideration to any offer from a qualified resident management corporation, resident council of the affected development, or a nonprofit organization acting on behalf of the residents, and shall accept the proposal if the proposal meets the terms of sale.

(k) *PHA post-offer requirements*. After the resident offer, if any, is made, the PHA shall:

(1) Submit its disposition application to HUD in accordance with section 18 of the Act and this part. The disposition application must include complete documentation that the resident offer provisions of this part have been met. This documentation shall include:

(i) A copy of the signed and dated PHA notification letter(s) to each established eligible organization informing them of the PHA's intention to submit an application for disposition, the organization's right to purchase the property to be disposed of; and

(ii) The responses from each organization.

(2)(i) If the PHA accepts the proposal of an established eligible organization, the PHA shall submit revisions to its disposition application to HUD in accordance with section 18 of the Act and this part reflecting the arrangement with the resident organization, with appropriate justification for a negotiated sale and for sale at less than fair market value, if applicable.

(ii) If the PHA rejects the proposal of the resident organization, the resident organization may appeal as provided in paragraph (h) of this section. Once the appeal is resolved, or, if there is no appeal, and the 30 days allowed for appeal has passed, HUD shall proceed to approve or disapprove the application.

(3) HUD will not process an application for disposition unless the PHA provides HUD with one of the following:

(i) An official board resolution or its equivalent from each established eligible organization stating that such organization has received the PHA offer, and that it understands the offer and waives its opportunity to purchase the project, or portion of the project, covered by the disposition application;

(ii) A certification from the executive director or board of commissioners of the PHA that the 30-day time frame to express interest has expired and no response was received to its offer; or

(iii) A certification from the executive director or board of commissioners of the PHA with supporting documentation that the offer was otherwise rejected.

§ 970.13 Environmental review requirements.

(a) Activities under this part (including de minimis demolition pursuant to § 970.27) are subject to HUD environmental regulations in 24 CFR part 58. However, HUD may make a finding in accordance with 24 CFR 58.11(d) of this title and may itself perform the environmental review under the provisions of 24 CFR part 50 if a PHA objects in writing to the responsible entity performing the review under 24 CFR part 58.

(b) The environmental review is limited to the demolition or disposition action and any known re-use, and is not required for any unknown future

re-use. Factors that indicate that the future site reuse can reasonably be considered to be known include the following:

(1) Private, Federal, state, or local funding for the site reuse has been committed;

(2) A grant application involving the site has been filed with the Federal government or a state or local unit of government;

(3) The Federal government or a state or unit of local government has made a commitment to take an action, including a physical action, that will facilitate a particular reuse of the site; and

(4) Architectural, engineering, or design plans for the reuse exist that go beyond preliminary stages.

(c) In the case of a demolition or disposition made necessary by a disaster that the President has declared under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. 5121 *et seq.*, or a disaster that has been declared under state law by the officer or entity with legal authority to make such declaration, pursuant to 24 CFR 50.43 and 24 CFR 58.33, the provisions of 40 CFR 1506.11 will apply.

§ 970.15 Specific criteria for HUD approval of demolition requests.

(a) In addition to other applicable requirements of this part, HUD will approve an application for demolition upon the PHA's certification that it meets the following statutory criteria, unless the application meets the criteria for disapproval under 24 CFR 970.29. An application for the demolition of all or a portion of a public housing project must certify that the project:

(1) Is obsolete as to physical condition, location, or other factors, making it unsuitable for housing purposes, and no reasonable program of modifications is cost-effective to return the public housing project or portion of the project to useful life; and

(2) In the case of an application for demolition of a portion of a project, the demolition will help to ensure the viability of the remaining portion of the project.

(b) As to paragraph (a)(1) of this section:

(1) Major problems indicative of obsolescence are:

(i) As to physical condition: Structural deficiencies that cannot be corrected in a cost-effective manner (settlement of earth below the building caused by inadequate structural fills, faulty structural design, or settlement of floors), or other design or site problems (severe erosion or flooding);

(ii) As to location: physical deterioration of the neighborhood; change from residential to industrial or commercial development; or environmental conditions as determined by HUD environmental review in accord with 24 CFR part 50, which jeopardize the suitability of the site or a portion of the site and its housing structures for residential use; or

(iii) There are other factors that have seriously affected the marketability, usefulness, or management of the property.

(2) HUD generally shall not consider a program of modifications to be cost-effective if the costs of such program exceed 62.5 percent of total development cost (TDC) for elevator structures and 57.14 percent of TDC for all other types of structures in effect at the time the application is submitted to HUD.

(c) As to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a partial demolition will be considered to ensure the viability of the remaining portion if the application certifies that the demolition will reduce development density to permit better access by emergency, fire, or rescue services, or improve marketability by reducing the density to that of the neighborhood or other developments in the PHA's inventory.

[71 FR 62362, Oct. 24, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 3868, Jan. 23, 2008]

§ 970.17 Specific criteria for HUD approval of disposition requests.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this part, HUD will approve a request for disposition by sale or other transfer of a public housing project or other real property if the PHA certifies that the retention of the property is not in the best interests of the residents or the PHA for at least

one of the following reasons, unless information available to HUD is inconsistent with the certification:

(a) Conditions in the area surrounding the project (density, or industrial or commercial development) adversely affect the health or safety of the tenants or the feasible operation of the project by the PHA;

(b) Disposition allows the acquisition, development, or rehabilitation of other properties that will be more efficiently or effectively operated as low-income housing developments;

(c) The PHA has otherwise determined the disposition to be appropriate for reasons that are consistent with the goals of the PHA and the PHA Plan and that are otherwise consistent with the Act;

(d) In the case of disposition of property other than dwelling units (community facilities or vacant land), the PHA certifies that:

(1) The non-dwelling facilities or land exceeds the needs of the development (after DOFA); or

(2) The disposition of the property is incidental to, or does not interfere with, continued operation of the remaining portion of the development.

§ 970.19 Disposition of property; use of proceeds.

(a) Where HUD approves the disposition of real property of a development, in whole or in part, the PHA shall dispose of the property promptly for not less than fair market value (in which case there is no showing of commensurate public benefit required), unless HUD authorizes negotiated sale for reasons found to be in the best interests of the PHA or the federal government; or dispose of the property for sale for less than fair market value (where permitted by state law), based on commensurate public benefits to the community, the PHA, or the federal government justifying such an exception. General public improvements, such as streets and bridges, do not qualify as commensurate public benefits.

(b) A PHA may pay the reasonable costs of disposition, and of relocation of displaced tenants allowable under § 970.21, out of the gross proceeds, as approved by HUD.

(c) To obtain an estimate of the fair market value before the property is advertised for bid, the PHA shall have one independent appraisal performed on the property proposed for disposition, unless HUD determines that:

(1) More than one appraisal is warranted; or

(2) Another method of valuation is clearly sufficient and the expense of an independent appraisal is unjustified because of the limited nature of the property interest involved or other available data.

(d) To obtain an estimate of the fair market value when a property is not publicly advertised for bid, HUD may accept a reasonable valuation of the property.

(e) A PHA shall use net proceeds, including any interest earned on the proceeds (after payment of HUD-approved costs of disposition and relocation under paragraph (a) of this section), subject to HUD approval, as follows:

(1) Unless waived by HUD, for the retirement of outstanding obligations, if any, issued to finance original development or modernization of the project; and

(2) To the extent that any net proceeds remain, after the application of proceeds in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this section, for:

(i) The provision of low-income housing or to benefit the residents of the PHA, through such measures as modernization of lower-income housing or the acquisition, development, or rehabilitation of other properties to operate as lower-income housing; or

(ii) Leveraging amounts for securing commercial enterprises, on-site in public housing developments of the PHA, appropriate to serve the needs of the residents.

(f) For dispositions for the purpose stated in § 970.17(b), a PHA must demonstrate to the satisfaction of HUD that the replacement units are being provided in connection with the disposition of the property. A PHA may use sale proceeds in accordance with paragraph (e) to fund the replacement units.

§ 970.21 Relocation of residents.

(a) *Relocation of residents on a nondiscriminatory basis and relocation resources.* A PHA must offer each family displaced by demolition or disposition comparable housing that meets housing quality standards (HQS) and is located in an area that is generally not less desirable than the location of the displaced persons. The housing must be offered on a nondiscriminatory basis, without regard to race, color, religion, creed, national origin, handicap, age, familial status, or gender, in compliance with applicable Federal and state laws. For persons with disabilities displaced from a unit with reasonable accommodations, comparable housing should include similar accommodations. Such housing may include:

(1) Tenant-based assistance, such as assistance under the Housing Choice Voucher Program, 24 CFR part 982, except that such assistance will not be considered ''comparable housing'' until the family is actually relocated into such housing;

(2) Project-based assistance; or

(3) Occupancy in a unit operated or assisted by the PHA at a rental rate paid by the family that is comparable to the rental rate applicable to the unit from which the family is vacated.

(b) *In-place tenants.* A PHA may not complete disposition of a building until all tenants residing in the building are relocated.

(c) *Financial resources.* (1) Sources of funding for relocation costs related to demolition or disposition may include, but are not limited to, capital funds or other federal funds currently available for this purpose;

(2) If Federal financial assistance under the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program, 42 U.S.C. 5301 *et seq.* (including loan guarantees under section 108 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5308 *et seq.*); the Urban Development Action Grant (UDAG) program, 42 U.S.C. 5318 *et seq.;* or HOME program, 42 U.S.C. 12701 *et seq.* is used in connection with the demolition or disposition of public housing, the project is subject to section 104(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5304(d) (as amended)), including the relocation payment provisions and the anti-displacement provisions, which require that comparable replacement dwellings be provided within the community for the same number of occupants as could have been housed in the occupied and vacant, occupiable low- and moderate-income units demolished or converted to another use.

(d) *Relocation timetable.* For the purpose of determining operating subsidy eligibility under 24 CFR part 990, a PHA must provide the following information in the application or immediately following application submission:

(1) The number of occupied units at the time of demolition/disposition application approval;

(2) A schedule for the relocation of those residents on a month-by-month basis.

(e) The PHA is responsible for the following:

(1) Notifying each family residing in the development of the proposed demolition or disposition 90 days prior to the displacement date, except in cases of imminent threat to health and safety. The notification must include a statement that:

(i) The development or portion of the development will be demolished or disposed of;

(ii) The demolition of the building in which the family resides will not commence until each resident of the building has been relocated;

(iii) Each family displaced by such action will be provided comparable housing, which may include housing with reasonable accommodations for disability, if required under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 8, as described in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Providing for the payment of the actual and reasonable relocation expenses of each resident to be displaced, including residents requiring reasonable accommodations because of disabilities;

(3) Ensuring that each displaced resident is offered comparable replacement housing as described in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(4) Providing any necessary counseling for residents that are displaced.

(f) In addition, the PHA's plan for the relocation of residents who would be displaced by the proposed demolition or disposition must indicate:

(1) The number of individual residents to be displaced;

(2) The type of counseling and advisory services the PHA plans to provide;

(3) What housing resources are expected to be available to provide housing for displaced residents; and

(4) An estimate of the costs for counseling and advisory services and resident moving expenses, and the expected source for payment of these costs.

(g) The Uniform Relocation Act does not apply to demolitions and dispositions under this part.

§ 970.23 Costs of demolition and relocation of displaced tenants.

Where HUD has approved demolition of a project, or a portion of a project, and the proposed action is part of a program under the Capital Fund Program (24 CFR part 905), the costs of demolition and of relocation of displaced residents may be included in the budget funded with capital funds pursuant to section 9(d) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 1437g(d)) or awarded HOPE VI or other eligible HUD funds.

§ 970.25 Required and permitted actions prior to approval.

(a) A PHA may not take any action to demolish or dispose of a public housing development or a portion of a public housing development without obtaining HUD approval under this part. HUD funds may not be used to pay for the cost to demolish or dispose of a public housing development or a portion of a public housing development, unless HUD approval has been obtained under this part. Until the PHA receives HUD approval, the PHA shall continue to meet its ACC obligations to maintain and operate the property as housing for low-income families. However, the PHA may engage in planning activities, analysis, or consultations without seeking HUD approval. Planning activities may include project viability studies, capital planning, or comprehensive occupancy planning. The PHA must continue to provide full housing services to all residents that remain in the development. A PHA should not re-rent these units at turnover while HUD is considering its application for demolition or disposition. However, the PHA's operating subsidy eligibility will continue to be calculated as stated in 24 CFR part 990.

(b) A PHA may consolidate occupancy within or among buildings of a development, or among developments, or with other housing for the purposes of improving living conditions of, or providing more efficient services to residents, without submitting a demolition or disposition application.

§ 970.27 De minimis exception to demolition requirements.

(a) A PHA may demolish units without submitting an application if the PHA is proposing to demolish not more than the lesser of:

(1) five dwelling units; or

(2) 5 percent of the total dwelling units owned by the PHA over any 5-year period.

(b) The 5-year period referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is the 5 years counting backward from the date of the proposed de minimis demolition, except that any demolition performed prior to October 21, 1998, will not be counted against the five units or 5 percent of the total, as applicable. For example, if a PHA that owns 1,000 housing units wishes to demolish units under this de minimis provision on July 1, 2004, and previously demolished two units under this provision on September 1, 2000, and two more units on July 1, 2001, the PHA would be able to demolish one additional unit for a total of five in the preceding 5 years. As another example, if a PHA that owns 60 housing units as of July 1, 2004, had demolished two units on September 1, 2000, and one unit on July 1, 2001, that PHA would not be able to demolish any further units under this ''de minimis'' provision until after September 1, 2005, because it would have already demolished 5 percent of its total.

(c)(1) In order to qualify for this exemption, the space occupied by the demolished unit must be used for meeting the service or other needs of public housing residents (use of space to construct a laundry facility, community center, child care facility, office space

for a general provider; or for use as open space or garden); or

(2) The unit being demolished must be beyond repair.

(d) PHAs utilizing this section will comply with environmental review requirements at 24 CFR 970.13 and, if applicable, the requirements of 24 CFR 8.23.

(e) For recordkeeping purposes, PHAs that wish to demolish units under this section shall submit the information required in §970.7(a)(1), (2), (12), (13), and (14). HUD will accept a certification from the PHA that one of the two conditions in paragraph (c) of this section apply unless HUD has independent information that requirements for ''de minimis'' demolition have not been met.

[71 FR 62362, Oct. 24, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 3868, Jan. 23, 2008]

§970.29 Criteria for disapproval of demolition or disposition applications.

HUD will disapprove an application if HUD determines that:

(a) Any certification made by the PHA under this part is clearly inconsistent with:

(1) The PHA Plan;

(2) Any information and data available to HUD related to the requirements of this part, such as failure to meet the requirements for the justification for demolition or disposition as found in §§970.15 or 970.17; or

(3) Information or data requested by HUD; or

(b) The application was not developed in consultation with:

(1) Residents who will be affected by the proposed demolition or disposition as required in §970.9; and

(2) Each resident advisory board and resident council, if any, of the project (or portion thereof) that will be affected by the proposed demolition or disposition as required in §970.9, and appropriate government officials as required in §970.7.

§970.31 Replacement units.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, replacement public housing units may be built on the original public housing location or in the same neighborhood as the original public housing location if the number of the replacement public housing units is significantly fewer than the number of units demolished. Such development must comply with 24 CFR part 905, Public Housing Capital Fund Program, as well as 24 CFR part 941.

§970.33 Effect on the Operating Fund Program and Capital Fund Program.

The provisions of 24 CFR part 990, the Public Housing Operating Fund Program, and 24 CFR part 905, the Public Housing Capital Fund Program, apply.

§970.35 Reports and records.

(a) After HUD approval of demolition or disposition of all or part of a project, the PHA shall provide information on the following:

(1) Actual completion of each demolition contract by entering the appropriate information into HUD's applicable data system, or providing the information by another method HUD may require, within a week of making the final payment to the demolition contractor, or expending the last remaining funds if funded by force account;

(2) Execution of sales or lease contracts by entering the appropriate information into HUD's applicable data system, or providing the information by another method HUD may require, within a week of execution;

(3) The PHA's use of the proceeds of sale by providing a financial statement showing how the funds were expended by item and dollar amount;

(4) Amounts expended for closing costs and relocation expenses, by providing a financial statement showing this information for each property sold; and

(5) Such other information as HUD may from time to time require.

(b) [Reserved]

PART 971—ASSESSMENT OF THE REASONABLE REVITALIZATION POTENTIAL OF CERTAIN PUBLIC HOUSING REQUIRED BY LAW

Sec.

971.1 Purpose.
971.3 Standards for identifying developments.
971.5 Long-term viability.

971.7 Plan for removal of units from public housing inventories.
971.9 Tenant and local government consultation.
971.11 Hope VI developments.
971.13 HUD enforcement authority.
APPENDIX TO PART 971—METHODOLOGY OF COMPARING COST OF PUBLIC HOUSING WITH COST OF TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 104–134; 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 62 FR 49576, Sept. 22, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 971.1 Purpose.

Section 202 of the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Pub.L. 104–134, approved April 26, 1996) (''OCRA'') requires PHAs to identify certain distressed public housing developments that cost more than Section 8 rental assistance and cannot be reasonably revitalized. Households in occupancy that will be affected by the activities will be offered tenant-based or project-based assistance (that can include other public housing units) and will be relocated, to other decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing which is, to the maximum extent practicable, housing of their choice. After residents are relocated, the distressed developments (or affected buildings) for which no reasonable means of revitalization exists will be removed from the public housing inventory.

§ 971.3 Standards for identifying developments.

(a) PHAs shall use the following standards for identifying developments or portions thereof which are subject to section 202's requirement that PHAs develop and carry out plans for the removal over time from the public housing inventory. These standards track section 202(a) of OCRA. The development, or portions thereof, must:

(1) *Be on the same or contiguous sites.* (OCRA Sec. 202(a)(1)). This standard and the standard set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section refer to the actual number and location of units, irrespective of HUD development project numbers.

(2) *Total more than 300 dwelling units.* (OCRA Sec. 202(a)(2)).

(3) *Have a vacancy rate of at least ten percent for dwelling units not in funded, on-schedule modernization.* (OCRA Sec. 202(a)(3)). For this determination, PHAs and HUD shall use the data the PHA relied upon for its last Public Housing Management Assessment Program (PHMAP) certification, as reported on the Form HUD–51234 (Report on Occupancy), or more recent data which demonstrates improvement in occupancy rates. Units in the following categories shall not be included in this calculation:

(i) Vacant units in an approved demolition or disposition program;

(ii) Vacant units in which resident property has been abandoned, but only if State law requires the property to be left in the unit for some period of time, and only for the period stated in the law;

(iii) Vacant units that have sustained casualty damage, but only until the insurance claim is adjusted; and

(iv) Units that are occupied by employees of the PHA and units that are utilized for resident services.

(4) *Have an estimated cost of continued operation and modernization of the developments as public housing in excess of the cost of providing tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for all families in occupancy, based on appropriate indicators of cost (such as the percentage of total development cost required for modernization).* (OCRA Sec. 202(a)(5)).

(i) For purposes of this determination, the costs used for public housing shall be those necessary to produce a revitalized development as described in the paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(ii) These costs, including estimated operating costs, modernization costs and accrual needs must be used to develop a per unit monthly cost of continuing the development as public housing.

(iii) That per unit monthly cost of public housing must be compared to the per unit monthly Section 8 cost.

(iv) Both the method to be used and an example are included in the Appendix to this part.

(5) *Be identified as distressed housing that the PHA cannot assure the long-term viability as public housing through reasonable revitalization, density reduction, or achievement of a broader range of*

household income. (OCRA Sec. 202(a)(4)). [See §971.5.]

(b) Properties meeting the standards set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section will be assumed to be ''distressed'' unless the PHA can show that the property fails the standard set forth in paragraph (a)(3) of this section for reasons that are temporary in duration and are unlikely to recur.

(c) Where the PHA will demolish all of the units in a development, or the portion thereof, that is subject to section 202, section 202 requirements will be satisfied once the demolition occurs and its standards will not be applied further to the use of the site.

(d) PHAs will meet the test for assuring long-term viability of identified housing only if it is probable that, after reasonable investment, for at least twenty years (or at least 30 years for rehabilitation equivalent to new construction) the development can sustain structural/system soundness and full occupancy; will not be excessively densely configured relative to standards for similar (typically family) housing in the community; will not constitute an excessive concentration of very low-income families; and has no other site impairments which clearly should disqualify the site from continuation as public housing.

§971.5 Long-term viability.

(a) *Reasonable investment*. (1) Proposed revitalization costs for viability must be reasonable. Such costs must not exceed, and ordinarily would be substantially less than, 90 percent of HUD's total development cost limit for the units proposed to be revitalized (100 percent of the total development cost limit for any ''infill'' new construction subject to this regulation). The revitalization cost estimate used in the PHA's most recent comprehensive plan for modernization is to be used for this purpose, unless a PHA demonstrates or HUD determines that another cost estimate is clearly more realistic to ensure viability and to sustain the operating costs that are described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) The overall projected cost of the revitalized development must not exceed the Section 8 cost under the method contained in the Appendix to this part, even if the cost of revitalization is a lower percentage of the TDC than the limits stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) The source of funding for such a revitalization program must be identified and already available. In addition to other resources already available to the PHA, a PHA may assume that future formula funds provided through the Comprehensive Grant Program are available for this purpose, provided that they are sufficient to permit completion of the revitalization within the statutory five year time frame. (Comprehensive plans must be amended accordingly.)

(b) *Density*. Density reduction measures would have to result in a public housing community with a density approaching that which prevails in the community for similar types of housing (typically family), or a lower density. If the development's density already meets this description, further reduction in density is not a requirement.

(c) *Income mix*. (1) Measures generally will be required to broaden the range of resident incomes to include over time a significant mix of households with at least one full-time worker (for example, at least 20 percent with an income at least 30 percent of median area income). Measures to achieve a broader range of household incomes must be realistic in view of the site's location. Evidence of such realism typically would include some mix of incomes of other households located in the same census tract or neighborhood, or unique advantages of the public housing site.

(2) For purposes of judging appropriateness of density reduction and broader range of income measures, overall size of the public housing site and its number of dwelling units will be considered. The concerns these measures would address generally are greater as the site's size and number of dwelling units increase.

§971.7 Plan for removal of units from public housing inventories.

(a) *Time frames*. Section 202 is a continuing requirement, and the Secretary will establish time frames for submission of necessary information annually

through publication of a FEDERAL REGISTER notice.

(b) *Plan for removal.* With respect to any development that meets all of the standards listed, the PHA shall develop a plan for removal of the affected public housing units from the inventory. The plan should consider relocation alternatives for households in occupancy, including other public housing and Section 8 tenant-based assistance, and shall provide for relocation from the units as soon as possible. For planning purposes, PHAs shall assume that HUD will be able to provide in a timely fashion any necessary Section 8 rental assistance. The plan shall include:

(1) A listing of the public housing units to be removed from the inventory;

(2) The number of households to be relocated, by bedroom size;

(3) Identification and obligation status of any previously approved CIAP, modernization, or major reconstruction funds for the distressed development and PHA recommendations concerning transfer of these funds to Section 8 or alternative public housing uses;

(4) The relocation resources that will be necessary, including a request for any necessary Section 8 and a description of actual or potential public or other assisted housing vacancies that can be used as relocation housing;

(5) A schedule for relocation and removal of units from the public housing inventory;

(6) Provision for notifying families residing in the development, in a timely fashion, that the development shall be removed from the public housing inventory; informing such families that they will receive tenant-based or project-based assistance; providing any necessary counselling with respect to the relocation, including a request for any necessary counseling funds; and assuring that such families are relocated as necessary to other decent, safe, sanitary and affordable housing which is, to the maximum extent possible, housing of their choice;

(7) The displacement and relocation provisions set forth in 24 CFR 970.5.

(8) A record indicating compliance with the statute's requirements for consultation with applicable public housing tenants of the affected development and the unit of local government where the public housing is located, as set forth in § 971.9.

(c) Section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 shall not apply to demolition of developments removed from PHA inventories under this section, but shall apply to any proposed dispositions of such developments or their sites. HUD's review of any such disposition application will take into account that the development has been required to be removed from the PHA's inventory.

(d) For purposes of determining operating subsidy eligibility under the Performance Funding System (PFS), the submitted plan will be considered the equivalent of a formal request to remove dwelling units from the PHA's inventory and ACC and approval (or acceptance). The PHA will receive written notification that the plan has been approved (or accepted). Units that are vacant or vacated on or after the written notification date will be treated as approved for deprogramming under § 990.108(b)(1) of this chapter and also will be provided the phase-down of subsidy pursuant to § 990.114 of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0210)

§ 971.9 Tenant and local government consultation.

(a) PHAs are required to proceed in consultation with affected public housing residents. PHAs must provide copies of their submissions complying with §§ 971.3(a) (1) through (3) to the appropriate tenant councils and resident groups before or immediately after these submissions are provided to HUD.

(b) PHAs must:

(1) Hold a meeting with the residents of the affected sites and explain the requirements of section 202 of OCRA;

(2) Provide an outline of the submission(s) complying with § 971.3(a) (4) and (5) to affected residents; and

(3) Provide a reasonable comment period for residents and must provide a summary of the resident comments to HUD.

(c) PHAs must prepare conversion plans in consultation with affected tenants and must:

(1) Hold a meeting with affected residents and provide draft copies of the plan; and

(2) Provide a reasonable comment period for residents and must provide a summary of the resident comments to HUD.

(d) The conversion plan must be approved by the local officials as not inconsistent with the Consolidated Plan.

§ 971.11 HOPE VI developments.

Developments with HOPE VI implementation grants that have approved HOPE VI revitalization plans will be treated as having shown the ability to achieve long-term viability with reasonable revitalization plans. Future HUD actions to approve or deny proposed HOPE VI implementation grant revitalization plans will be taken with consideration of the standards for section 202. Developments with HOPE VI planning or implementation grants, but without approved HOPE VI revitalization plans, are fully subject to section 202 standards and requirements.

§ 971.13 HUD enforcement authority.

Section 202 provides HUD authority to ensure that certain distressed developments are properly identified and removed from PHA inventories. Specifically, HUD may:

(a) Direct a PHA to cease additional spending in connection with a development which meets or is likely to meet the statutory criteria, except as necessary to ensure decent, safe and sanitary housing until an appropriate course of action is approved;

(b) Identify developments which fall within the statutory criteria where a PHA has failed to do so properly;

(c) Take appropriate actions to ensure the removal of developments from the inventory where the PHA has failed to adequately develop or implement a plan to do so; and

(d) Authorize or direct the transfer of capital funds committed to or on behalf of the development (including comprehensive improvement assistance, comprehensive grant amounts attributable to the development's share of funds under the formula, and major reconstruction of obsolete projects funds) to tenant-based assistance or appropriate site revitalization for the agency.

APPENDIX TO PART 971—METHODOLOGY OF COMPARING COST OF PUBLIC HOUSING WITH COST OF TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

I. PUBLIC HOUSING

The costs used for public housing shall be those necessary to produce a revitalized development as described in the next paragraph. These costs, including estimated operating costs, modernization costs and costs to address accrual needs must be used to develop a per unit monthly cost of continuing the development as public housing. That per unit monthly cost of public housing must be compared to the per unit monthly Section 8 cost. The estimated cost of the continued operation and modernization as public housing shall be calculated as the sum of total operating, modernization, and accrual costs, expressed on a monthly per occupied unit basis. The costs shall be expressed in current dollar terms for the period for which the most recent Section 8 costs are available.

A. OPERATING COSTS

1. The proposed revitalization plan must indicate how unusually high current operating expenses (e.g, security, supportive services, maintenance, utilities) will be reduced as a result of post-revitalization changes in occupancy, density and building configuration, income mix and management. The plan must make a realistic projection of overall operating costs per occupied unit in the revitalized development, by relating those operating costs to the expected occupancy rate, tenant composition, physical configuration and management structure of the revitalized development. The projected costs should also address the comparable costs of buildings or developments whose siting, configuration, and tenant mix is similar to that of the revitalized public housing development.

2. The development's operating cost (including all overhead costs pro-rated to the development—including a Payment in Lieu of Taxes (PILOT) or some other comparable payment, and including utilities and utility allowances) shall be expressed as total operating costs per month, divided by the number of units occupied by households. For example, if a development will have 1,000 units occupied by households and will have $300,000 monthly in non-utility costs (including prorated overhead costs and appropriate P.I.L.O.T.) and $100,000 monthly in utility costs paid by the authority and $50,000 monthly in utility allowances that are deducted from tenant rental payments to the authority because tenants paid some utility bills directly to the utility company, then

the development's monthly operating cost per occupied unit is $450—the sum of $300 per unit in non-utility costs, $100 per unit in direct utility costs, and $50 per unit in utility allowance costs.

3. In justifying the operating cost estimates as realistic, the plan should link the cost estimates to its assumptions about the level and rate of occupancy, the per-unit funding of modernization, any physical reconfiguration that will result from modernization, any planned changes in the surrounding neighborhood and security costs. The plan should also show whether developments or buildings in viable condition in similar neighborhoods have achieved the income mix and occupancy rate projected for the revitalized development. The plan should also show how the operating costs of the similar developments or buildings compare to the operating costs projected for the development.

4. In addition to presenting evidence that the operating costs of the revitalized development are plausible, when the per-unit operating cost of the renovated development is more than ten percent lower than the current per-unit operating cost of the development, then the plan should detail how the revitalized development will achieve its reduction in costs. To determine the extent to which projected operating costs are lower than current operating costs, the current per-unit operating costs of the development will be estimated as follows:

a. If the development has reliable operating costs and if the overall vacancy rate is less than twenty percent, then these costs will be divided by the sum of all occupied units and vacant units fully funded under PFS plus fifty percent of all units not fully funded under PFS. For instance, if the total monthly operating costs of the current development are $6.6 million and it has 1,000 occupied units and 200 vacant units not fully funded under PFS (or a 17 percent overall vacancy rate), then the $6.6 million is divided by 1100—1000 plus 50 percent of 200—to give a per unit figure of $600 per unit month. By this example, the current costs of $600 per occupied unit are at least ten percent higher than the projected costs per occupied unit of $450 for the revitalized development, and the reduction in costs would have to be detailed.

b. If the development currently lacks reliable cost data or has a vacancy rate of twenty percent or higher, then its current per unit costs will be estimated as follows. First, the per unit cost of the entire authority will be computed, with total costs divided by the sum of all occupied units and vacant units fully funded under PFS plus fifty percent of all vacant units not fully funded under PFS. Second, this amount will be multiplied by the ratio of the bedroom adjustment factor of the development to the bedroom adjustment factor of the Housing Authority. The bedroom adjustment factor, which is based on national rent averages for units grouped by the number of bedrooms and which has been used by HUD to adjust for costs of units when the number of bedrooms vary, assigns to each unit the following factors: .70 for 0-bedroom units, .85 for 1-bedroom units, 1.0 for 2-bedroom units, 1.25 for 3-bedroom units, 1.40 for 4-bedroom units, 1.61 for 5-bedroom units, and 1.82 for 6 or more bedroom units. The bedroom adjustment factor is the unit-weighted average of the distribution. For instance, if the development with one thousand occupied units had in occupancy 500 two-bedroom units and 500 three-bedroom units, then its bedroom adjustment factor would be 1.125—500 times 1.0 plus 500 times 1.25, the sum divided by 1,000. Where necessary, HUD field offices will arrange for assistance in the calculation of the bedroom adjustment factors of the Housing Authority and its affected developments.

c. As an example of estimating development operating costs from PHA operating costs, suppose that the Housing Authority had a total monthly operating cost per unit of $500 and a bedroom adjustment factor of .90, and suppose that the development had a bedroom adjustment factor of 1.125. Then, the development's estimated current monthly operating cost per occupied unit would be $625—or $500 times 1.25 (the ratio of 1.125 to .90).

B. MODERNIZATION

The cost of modernization is the initial revitalization cost to meet viability standards, that cost amortized over twenty years (which is equivalent to fifteen years at a three percent annual real capital cost for the initial outlay). Expressed in monthly terms, the modernization cost is divided by 180 (or 15 years times 12 months). Thus, if the initial modernization outlay to meet viability standards is $60 million for 1,000 units, then the per-unit outlay is $60,000 and the amortized modernization cost is $333 per unit per month (or $60,000 divided by 180). However, when revitalization would be equivalent to new construction and the PHA thus is permitted to amortize the proposed cost over thirty years (which is equivalent to twenty-two and one-half years at a three percent annual real capital cost to the initial outlay), the modernization cost will be divided by 270, the product of 22.5 and 12, to give a cost per unit month of $222.

C. ACCRUAL

The monthly per occupied unit cost of accrual (i.e., replacement needs) will be estimated by using the latest published HUD unit total development cost limits for the area and applying them to the development's structure type and bedroom distribution after modernization, then subtracting from

that figure half the per-unit cost of modernization, then multiplying that figure by .02 (representing a fifty year replacement cycle), and dividing this product by 12 to get a monthly cost. For example, if the development will remain a walkup structure containing five hundred two-bedroom occupied and five hundred three-bedroom occupied units, if HUD's Total Development Cost limit for the area is $70,000 for two-bedroom walkup structures and $92,000 for three-bedroom walkup structures, and if the per unit cost of modernization is $60,000, then the estimated monthly cost of accrual per occupied unit is $85. This is the result of multiplying the value of $51,000—the cost guideline value of $81,000 minus half the modernization value of $60,000—by .02 and then dividing by 12.

D. OVERALL COST

The overall current cost for continuing the development as public housing is the sum of its monthly post-revitalization operating cost estimates, its monthly modernization cost per occupied unit, and its estimated monthly accrual cost per occupied unit. For example, if the operating cost per occupied unit month is $450 and the amortized modernization cost is $333 and the accrual cost is $85, the overall monthly cost per occupied unit is $868.

II. TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

The estimated cost of providing tenant-based assistance under Section 8 for all households in occupancy shall be calculated as the unit-weighted averaging of the monthly Fair Market Rents for units of the applicable bedroom size; plus the administrative fee applicable to newly funded Section 8 rental assistance during the year used for calculating public housing operating costs (e.g., the administrative fee for units funded from 10/1/95 through 9/30/96 is based on column C of the January 24, 1995 FEDERAL REGISTER, at 60 FR 4764, and the administrative fee for units funded from 10/1/96 through 9/30/97 is based on column B of the March 12, 1997 FEDERAL REGISTER, at 62 FR 11526); plus the amortized cost of demolishing the occupied public housing units, where the cost per unit is not to exceed ten percent of the TDC prior to amortization. For example, if the development has five hundred occupied two-bedroom units and five hundred occupied three-bedroom units and if the Fair Market Rent in the area is $600 for two bedroom units and is $800 for three bedroom units and if the administrative fee comes to $46 per unit, and if the cost of demolishing 1000 occupied units is $5 million, then the per unit monthly cost of tenant based assistance is $774 ($700 for the unit-weighted average of Fair Market Rents, or 500 times $600 plus 500 times $800 with the sum divided by 1,000; plus $46 for the administrative fee; plus $28 for the amortized cost of demolition and tenant relocation (including any necessary counseling), or $5000 per unit divided by 180 in this example). This Section 8 cost would then be compared to the cost of revitalized public housing development—in the example of this section, the revitalized public housing cost of $868 monthly per occupied unit would exceed the Section 8 cost of $774 monthly per occupied unit by 12 percent. The PHA would have to prepare a conversion plan for the property.

III. DETAILING THE SECTION-8 COST COMPARISON: A SUMMARY TABLE

The Section 8 cost comparison methods are summarized, using the example provided in this section III.

A. Key Data, Development: The revitalized development has 1000 occupied units. All of the units are in walkup buildings. The 1000 occupied units will consist of 500 two-bedroom units and 500 three-bedroom units. The total current operating costs attributable to the development are $300,000 per month in non-utility costs, $100,000 in utility costs paid by the PHA, and $50,000 in utility allowance expenses for utilities paid directly by the tenants to the utility company. Also, the modernization cost for revitalization is $60,000,000, or $60,000 per occupied unit. This will provide standards for viability but not standards for new construction. The cost of demolition and relocation of the 1000 occupied units is $5 million, or $5000 per unit, based on recent experience.

B. Key Data, Area: The unit total development cost limit is $70,000 for two-bedroom walkups and $92,000 for three-bedroom walkups. The two-bedroom Fair Market Rent is $600 and the three-bedroom Fair Market Rent is $800. The applicable monthly administrative fee amount, in column B of the March 12, 1997 FEDERAL REGISTER Notice, at 62 FR 11526, is $46.

C. Preliminary Computation of the Per-Unit Average Total Development Cost of the Development: This results from applying the location's unit total development cost by structure type and number of bedrooms to the occupied units of the development. In this example, five hundred units are valued at $70,000 and five hundred units are valued at $92,000 and the unit-weighted average is $81,000.

D. Current Per Unit Monthly Occupied Costs of Public Housing:

1. Operating Cost—$450 (total monthly costs divided by occupied units: in this example, the sum of $300,000 and $100,000 and $50,000—divided by 1,000 units).

2. Amortized Modernization Cost—$333 ($60,000 per unit divided by 180 for standards less than those of new construction).

3. Estimated Accrual Cost—$85 (the per-unit average total development cost minus half of the modernization cost per unit,

times .02 divided by 12 months: in this example, $51,000 times .02 and then divided by 12).

4. Total per unit public housing costs—$868.

E. Current per unit monthly occupied costs of section 8:

1. Unit-weighted Fair Market Rents—$700 (the unit-weighted average of the Fair Market Rents of occupied bedrooms: in this example, 500 times $600 plus 500 times $800, divided by 1000).

2. Administrative Fee—$46.

3. Amortized Demolition and Relocation Cost—$28 ($5000 per unit divided by 180).

4. Total per unit section 8 costs—$774.

F. Result: In this example, because revitalized public housing costs exceed current Section 8 costs, a conversion plan for the property would be required.

PART 972—CONVERSION OF PUBLIC HOUSING TO TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—Required Conversion of Public Housing Developments

PURPOSE; DEFINITION OF ''CONVERSION''

Sec.
972.100 Purpose.
972.103 Definition of ''conversion.''

REQUIRED CONVERSION PROCESS

972.106 Procedure for required conversion of public housing developments to tenant-based assistance.
972.109 Conversion of developments.
972.112 Relationship between required conversion and demolition/disposition requirements.
972.115 Relationship between required conversions and HOPE VI developments.
972.118 Applicability of Uniform Relocation Act.

IDENTIFYING DEVELOPMENTS SUBJECT TO REQUIRED CONVERSION

972.121 Developments subject to this subpart.
972.124 Standards for identifying public housing developments subject to required conversion.
972.127 Standards for determining whether a property is viable in the long term.

CONVERSION PLANS

972.130 Conversion plan components.
972.133 Public and resident consultation process for developing a conversion plan.
972.136 Timing of submission of conversion plans to HUD.

HUD ACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO REQUIRED CONVERSIONS

972.139 HUD actions with respect to required conversions.

Subpart B—Voluntary Conversion of Public Housing Developments

PURPOSE; DEFINITION OF CONVERSION

972.200 Purpose.
972.203 Definition of ''conversion.''

REQUIRED INITIAL ASSESSMENTS

972.206 Required initial assessments.

VOLUNTARY CONVERSION PROCEDURE

972.209 Procedure for voluntary conversion of public housing developments to tenant-based assistance.
972.212 Timing of voluntary conversion.
972.215 Applicability of Uniform Relocation Act.

CONVERSION ASSESSMENTS

972.218 Conversion assessment components.
972.221 Timing of submission of conversion assessments to HUD.
972.224 Necessary conditions for HUD approval of conversion.

CONVERSION PLANS

972.227 Public and resident consultation process for developing a conversion plan.
972.230 Conversion plan components.
972.233 Timing of submission of conversion plans to HUD.
972.236 HUD process for approving a conversion plan.
972.239 HUD actions with respect to a conversion plan.

APPENDIX TO PART 972—METHODOLOGY OF COMPARING COST OF PUBLIC HOUSING WITH THE COST OF TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437t, 1437z–5, and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 66 FR 33618, June 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Required Conversion of Public Housing Developments

SOURCE: 68 FR 54608, Sept. 17, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

PURPOSE; DEFINITION OF CONVERSION

§ 972.100 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement section 33 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437z–5),

which requires PHAs to annually review their public housing inventory and identify developments, or parts of developments, which must be removed from its stock of public housing operated under an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) with HUD.

This subpart provides the procedures a PHA must follow to develop and carry out a conversion plan to remove the units from the public housing inventory, including how to provide for the transition for residents of these developments to other affordable housing.

§972.103 Definition of "conversion."

For purposes of this subpart, the term ''conversion'' means the removal of public housing units from the inventory of a PHA, and the provision of tenant-based or project-based assistance for the residents of the public housing units that are being removed. The term ''conversion,'' as used in this subpart, does not necessarily mean the physical removal of the public housing development.

REQUIRED CONVERSION PROCESS

§972.106 Procedure for required conversion of public housing developments to tenant-based assistance.

(a) A PHA must annually review its public housing inventory and identify developments, or parts of developments, which must be converted to tenant-based assistance, in accordance with §§972.121–972.127.

(b) With respect to any public housing development that is identified under paragraph (a) of this section, the PHA generally must develop a 5-year plan for removal of the affected public housing units from the inventory, in accordance with §§972.130–972.136.

(c) The PHA may proceed to convert the development if HUD approves the conversion plan.

§972.109 Conversion of developments.

(a)(1) The PHA may proceed to convert the development covered by a conversion plan after receiving written approval from HUD. This approval will be separate from the approval that the PHA receives for its Annual Plan.

(2) HUD anticipates that its review of a conversion plan will ordinarily occur within 90 days following submission of a complete plan by the PHA. A longer process may be required where HUD's initial review of the plan raises questions that require further discussion with the PHA. In any event, HUD will provide all PHAs with a preliminary response within 90 days following submission of a conversion plan.

(b) The PHA may not demolish or dispose of units or property until completion of the required environmental review under part 58 of this title (if a responsible entity has assumed environmental responsibility for the project) or part 50 of this title (if HUD is performing the environmental review). Further, HUD will not approve a conversion plan until completion of the required environmental review. However, before completion of the environmental review, HUD may approve the targeted units for removal from the PHA's inventory and may authorize the PHA to undertake other activities proposed in its conversion plan that do not require environmental review (such as certain activities related to the relocation of residents), as long as the buildings in question are adequately secured and maintained.

(c) For purposes of determining operating subsidy eligibility, HUD will consider the conversion plan the PHA submits to be the equivalent of a formal request to remove dwelling units from the PHA's inventory and ACC. HUD will notify the PHA in writing whether it has approved the conversion plan. Units that are vacant or vacated on or after the written notification date will be treated as approved for deprogramming under §990.108(b)(1) of this title and also will be provided any phase-down of subsidy to which the PHA is entitled pursuant to §990.114 of this title.

(d) The PHA may apply for tenant-based assistance in accordance with Section 8 program requirements, and HUD will give the PHA a priority for receiving tenant-based assistance to replace the public housing units. It is HUD's policy to provide funds for one-for-one replacement housing with either public housing or tenant-based assistance, if funds are available. HUD

may require that funding for the initial year be provided from the public housing Capital Fund, Operating Fund, or both.

§ 972.112 Relationship between required conversion and demolition/disposition requirements.

(a) Section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 does not apply to demolition of developments removed from the inventory of the PHA under this subpart. Demolition of these developments is therefore not subject to section 18(g), which provides an exclusion from the applicability of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601) (URA). Accordingly, the URA will apply to the displacement of tenants as the direct result of the demolition of a development carried out pursuant to this subpart, in accordance with § 972.118. With respect to any such demolition, the PHA must comply with the requirements for environmental review found at part 58 of this title.

(b) Section 18 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 does apply to any disposition of developments removed from the inventory of the PHA under this subpart. Therefore, to dispose of property, the PHA must submit a disposition application under section 18. HUD's review of any such disposition application will take into account that the development has been required to be converted.

§ 972.115 Relationship between required conversions and HOPE VI developments.

HUD actions to approve or deny proposed HOPE VI revitalization plans must be consistent with the requirements of this subpart. Developments with HOPE VI revitalization grants, but without approved HOPE VI revitalization plans, are fully subject to required conversion standards under this subpart.

§ 972.118 Applicability of Uniform Relocation Act.

To the extent that tenants are displaced as a direct result of the demolition, acquisition, or rehabilitation of federally-assisted property converted pursuant to this subpart, the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601) (URA), and the implementing regulations issued by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR part 24, apply.

IDENTIFYING DEVELOPMENTS SUBJECT TO REQUIRED CONVERSION

§ 972.121 Developments subject to this subpart.

(a) This subpart is applicable to any development not identified before October 21, 1998, for conversion, or for assessment of whether such conversion is required, in accordance with section 202 of the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–134, approved April 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 1321–279—1321–281). Developments identified before October 21, 1998, continue to be subject to the requirements of section 202 and part 971 of this chapter until these requirements are satisfied. Thereafter, the provisions of this subpart apply to any remaining public housing on the sites of those developments.

(b) The developments to which this subpart is applicable are subject to the requirements of section 33 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437z–5).

(c) The provisions of this subpart cease to apply when the units in a development that are subject to the requirements of this subpart have been demolished.

§ 972.124 Standards for identifying public housing developments subject to required conversion.

The development, or portions thereof, must be converted if it is a general occupancy development of 250 or more dwelling units and it meets the following criteria:

(a) *The development is on the same or contiguous sites.* This refers to the actual number and location of units, irrespective of HUD development project numbers.

(b) *The development has a vacancy rate of at least a specified percent for dwelling units not in funded, on-schedule modernization, for each of the last three years, and the vacancy rate has not significantly decreased in those three years.*

(1) For a conversion analysis performed on or before March 16, 2009, the specified vacancy rate is 15 percent. For a conversion analysis performed after that date, the specified vacancy rate is 12 percent.

(2) For the determination of vacancy rates, the PHA must use the data it relied upon for the PHA's latest Public Housing Assessment System (PHAS) certification, as reported on the Form HUD–51234 (report on Occupancy). Units in the following categories must not be included in this calculation:

(i) Vacant units in an approved demolition or disposition program;

(ii) Vacant units in which resident property has been abandoned, but only if state law requires the property to be left in the unit for some period of time, and only for the period of time stated in the law;

(iii) Vacant units that have sustained casualty damage, but only until the insurance claim is adjusted;

(iv) Units that are occupied by employees of the PHA and units that are used for resident services; and

(v) Units that HUD determines, in its sole discretion, are intentionally vacant and do not indicate continued distress.

(c) *The development either is distressed housing for which the PHA cannot assure the long-term viability as public housing, or more expensive for the PHA to operate as public housing than providing tenant-based assistance.* (1) The development is distressed housing for which the PHA cannot assure the long-term viability as public housing through reasonable revitalization, density reduction, or achievement of a broader range of household income. (See § 972.127)

(i) Properties meeting the standards set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will be assumed to be ''distressed,'' unless HUD determines that the reasons a property meets such standards are temporary in duration and are unlikely to recur.

(ii) A development satisfies the long-term viability test only if it is probable that, after reasonable investment, for at least 20 years (or at least 30 years for rehabilitation equivalent to new construction) the development can sustain structural/system soundness and full occupancy; will not be excessively densely configured relative to other similar rental (typically family) housing in the community; can achieve a broader range of family income; and has no other site impairments that clearly should disqualify the site from continuation as public housing.

(2) The development is more expensive for the PHA to operate as public housing than to provide tenant-based assistance if it has an estimated cost, during the remaining useful life of the project, of continued operation and modernization of the development as public housing in excess of the cost of providing tenant-based assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 for all families in occupancy, based on appropriate indicators of cost (such as the percentage of total development cost required for modernization).

(i) For purposes of this determination, the costs used for public housing must be those necessary to produce a revitalized development as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(ii) These costs, including estimated operating costs, modernization costs, and accrual needs must be used to develop a per unit monthly cost of continuing the development as public housing.

(iii) That per unit monthly cost of public housing must be compared to the per unit monthly Section 8 cost.

(iv) The cost methodology necessary to conduct the cost comparisons for required conversions has not yet been finalized. PHAs are not required to undertake conversions under this subpart until six months after the effective date of the cost methodology, which will be announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Once effective, the cost methodology will be codified as an appendix to this part.

§ 972.127 Standards for determining whether a property is viable in the long term.

In order for a property to meet the standard of long-term viability, as discussed in § 972.124, the following criteria must be met:

(a) *The investment to be made in the development is reasonable.* (1) Proposed revitalization costs for viability must be

reasonable. Such costs must not exceed, and ordinarily would be substantially less than, 90 percent of HUD's total development cost (TDC) limit for the units proposed to be revitalized (100 percent of the total development cost limit for any ''infill'' new construction subject to this regulation). The revitalization cost estimate used in the PHA's most recent Annual Plan or 5-Year Plan is to be used for this purpose, unless the PHA demonstrates, or HUD determines, that another cost estimate is clearly more realistic to ensure viability and to sustain the operating costs that are described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) The overall projected cost of the revitalized development must not exceed the Section 8 cost under the method contained in the Appendix to this part, even if the cost of revitalization is a lower percentage of the TDC than the limits stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) The source of funding for such a revitalization program must be identified and available. In addition to other resources already available to the PHA, it may assume that future formula funds provided through the Capital Fund over five years are available for this purpose.

(b) *Appropriate density is achieved.* The resulting public housing development must have a density which is comparable to that which prevails in or is appropriate for assisted rental housing or for other similar types of housing in the community (typically family).

(c) *A greater income mix can be achieved.* (1) Measures generally will be required to broaden the range of resident incomes over time to include a significant mix of households with at least one full-time worker. Measures to achieve a broader range of household incomes must be realistic in view of the site's location. Appropriate evidence typically would include census or other recent statistical evidence demonstrating some mix of incomes of other households located in the same census tract or neighborhood, or unique advantages of the public housing site.

(2) For purposes of judging appropriateness of density reduction and broader range of income measures, overall size of the public housing site and its number of dwelling units will be considered. The concerns these measures would address generally are greater as the site's size and number of dwelling units increase.

CONVERSION PLANS

§ 972.130 Conversion plan components.

(a) With respect to any development that is identified under §§ 972.121 through 972.127, the PHA generally must develop a 5-year plan for removal of the affected public housing units from the inventory. The plan must consider relocation alternatives for households in occupancy, including other public housing and Section 8 tenant-based assistance, and must provide for relocation from the units as soon as possible. For planning purposes, the PHA must assume that HUD will be able to provide in a timely fashion any necessary Section 8 rental assistance. The plan must include:

(1) A listing of the public housing units to be removed from the inventory;

(2) Identification and obligation status of any previously approved modernization, reconstruction, or other capital funds for the distressed development and the PHA's recommendations concerning transfer of these funds to Section 8 or alternative public housing uses;

(3) A record indicating compliance with the statute's requirements for consultation with applicable public housing tenants of the affected development and the unit of local government where the public housing is located, as set forth in § 972.133;

(4) A description of the plans for demolition or disposition of the public housing units; and

(5) A relocation plan, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Relocation plan.* The relocation plan must incorporate all of the information identified in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section. In addition, if the required conversion is subject to the URA, the relocation plan must also contain the information identified in paragraph (b)(5) of this section. The relocation plan must incorporate the following:

(1) The number of households to be relocated, by bedroom size, and by the number of accessible units.

(2) The relocation resources that will be necessary, including a request for any necessary Section 8 funding and a description of actual or potential public or other assisted housing vacancies that can be used as relocation housing and budget for carrying out relocation activities.

(3) A schedule for relocation and removal of units from the public housing inventory (including the schedule for providing actual and reasonable relocation expenses, as determined by the PHA, for families displaced by the conversion).

(4) Provide for issuance of a written notice to families residing in the development in accordance with the following requirements:

(i) *Timing of notice.* If the required conversion is not subject to the URA, the notice shall be provided to families at least 90 days before displacement. If the required conversion is subject to the URA the written notice shall be provided to families no later than the date the conversion plan is submitted to HUD. For purposes of a required conversion subject to the URA, this written notice shall constitute the General Information Notice (GIN) required by the URA.

(ii) *Contents of notice.* The written notice shall include all of the following:

(A) The development must be removed from the public housing inventory and that the family may be displaced as a result of the conversion;

(B) The family will be offered comparable housing, which may include tenant-based or project-based assistance, or occupancy in a unit operated or assisted by the PHA (if tenant-based assistance is used, the comparable housing requirement is fulfilled only upon the relocation of the family into such housing);

(C) Any necessary counseling with respect to the relocation will be provided, including any appropriate mobility counseling (the PHA may finance the mobility counseling using Operating Fund, Capital Fund, or Section 8 administrative fee funding);

(D) Such families will be relocated to other decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing that is, to the maximum extent possible, housing of their choice;

(E) If the development is used as housing after conversion, the PHA must ensure that each resident may choose to remain in the housing, using tenant-based assistance towards rent; and

(F) Where section 8 voucher assistance is being used for relocation, the family will be provided with the vouchers at least 90 days before displacement.

(5) If the required conversion is subject to the URA, the written notice described in paragraph (b)(4) must also provide that:

(i) The family will not be required to move without at least 90-days advance written notice of the earliest date by which the family may be required to move, and that the family will not be required to move permanently until the family is offered comparable housing, as provided in paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(B) of this section;

(ii) Any person who is an alien not lawfully present in the United States is ineligible for relocation payments or assistance under the URA, unless such ineligibility would result in exceptional and extremely unusual hardship to a qualifying spouse, parent, or child, as provided in the URA regulations at 49 CFR 24.208;

(iii) The family has a right to appeal the PHA's determination as to the family's application for relocation assistance for which the family may be eligible under this subpart and URA;

(iv) Families residing in the development will be provided with the URA Notice of Relocation Eligibility or Notice of Non-displacement (as applicable) as of the date HUD approves the conversion plan (for purposes of this subpart, the date of HUD's approval of the conversion plan shall be the ''date of initiation of negotiations'' as that term is used in URA and the implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24); and

(v) Any family that moves into the development after submission of the conversion plan to HUD will also be eligible for relocation assistance, unless the PHA issues a written move-in notice to the family prior to leasing and

occupancy of the unit advising the family of the development's possible conversion, the impact of the conversion on the family, and that the family will not be eligible for relocation assistance.

(c) The conversion plan may not be more than a 5-year plan, unless the PHA applies for and receives approval from HUD for a longer period of time. HUD may allow the PHA up to 10 years to remove the units from the inventory, in exceptional circumstances where HUD determines that this is clearly the most cost effective and beneficial means of providing housing assistance over that same period. For example, HUD may allow a longer period of time to remove the units from the public housing inventory, where more than one development is being converted, and a larger number of families require relocation than can easily be absorbed into the rental market at one time, provided the housing has a remaining useful life of longer than five years and the longer time frame will assist in relocation.

§ 972.133 Public and resident consultation process for developing a conversion plan.

(a) The PHA must consult with appropriate public officials and with the appropriate public housing residents in developing the conversion plan.

(b) The PHA may satisfy the requirement for consultation with public officials by obtaining a certification from the appropriate government official that the conversion plan is consistent with the applicable Consolidated Plan. This may be the same certification as is required for the PHA Annual Plan that includes the conversion plan, so long as the certification specifically addresses the conversion plan.

(c) To satisfy the requirement for consultation with the appropriate public housing residents, in addition to the public participation requirements for the PHA Annual Plan, the PHA must:

(1) Hold at least one meeting with the residents of the affected sites (including the duly elected Resident Council, if any, that covers the development in question) at which the PHA must:

(i) Explain the requirements of this section, especially as they apply to the residents of the affected developments; and

(ii) Provide draft copies of the conversion plan to the residents;

(2) Provide a reasonable comment period for residents; and

(3) Summarize the resident comments for HUD, in the conversion plan, and consider these comments in developing the final conversion plan.

§ 972.136 Timing of submission of conversion plans to HUD.

The requirements of this section are on-going requirements. If the PHA must submit a plan for conversion, it must submit the conversion plan as part of the PHA's Annual Plan, beginning with PHA fiscal years that commence six months after the effective date of HUD's final rule establishing the cost methodology for required conversions.

HUD Actions With Respect to Required Conversions

§ 972.139 HUD actions with respect to required conversions.

(a) HUD will take appropriate steps to ensure that distressed developments subject to this subpart are properly identified and converted. If a PHA fails to properly identify a development for required conversion, or does not submit a conversion plan for a development in the PHA Annual Plan following the Annual Plan in which the development was identified as subject to required conversion, HUD will take the actions described in paragraph (b) of this section, and may also take any or all of the actions described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) If a PHA fails to take the conversion activities described in paragraph (a) of this section, HUD will:

(1) Disqualify the PHA from HUD funding competitions; and

(2) Direct the PHA to cease additional spending in connection with a development that meets, or is likely to meet the statutory criteria, except to the extent that failure to expend such amounts would endanger health or safety.

(c) If a PHA fails to take the conversion activities described in paragraph (a) of this section, HUD may also take any or all of the following actions:

(1) Identify developments that fall within the statutory criteria where the PHA has failed to do so properly;

(2) Take appropriate actions to ensure the conversion of developments where the PHA has failed to adequately develop or implement a conversion plan;

(3) Require the PHA to revise the conversion plan, or prohibit conversion, where HUD has determined that the PHA has erroneously identified a development as being subject to the requirements of this section;

(4) Authorize or direct the transfer of capital or operating funds committed to or on behalf of the development (including comprehensive improvement assistance, comprehensive grant or Capital Fund amounts attributable to the development's share of funds under the formula, and major reconstruction of obsolete projects funds) to tenant-based assistance or appropriate site revitalization for the agency; and

(5) Any other action that HUD determines appropriate and has the authority to undertake.

Subpart B—Voluntary Conversion of Public Housing Developments

SOURCE: 68 FR 54619, Sept. 17, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

PURPOSE; DEFINITION OF CONVERSION

§ 972.200 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 22 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437t). The purposes of this subpart are to:

(a) Require PHAs to perform an assessment which considers developments for which conversion of public housing may be appropriate; and

(b) Provide a basis for a PHA to take action for conversion on a voluntary basis.

§ 972.203 Definition of "conversion."

For purposes of this subpart, the term ''conversion'' means the removal of public housing units from the inventory of a Public Housing Agency (PHA), and the provision of tenant-based, or project-based assistance for the residents of the public housing that is being removed. The term ''conversion,'' as used in this subpart, does not necessarily mean the physical removal of the public housing development from the site.

REQUIRED INITIAL ASSESSMENTS

§ 972.206 Required initial assessments.

(a) *General*. A PHA must conduct a required initial assessment (which consists of the certification described in paragraph (b) of this section), in accordance with this section, once for each of its developments, unless:

(1) The development is subject to required conversion under 24 CFR part 971;

(2) The development is the subject of an application for demolition or disposition that has not been disapproved by HUD;

(3) A HOPE VI revitalization grant has been awarded for the development; or

(4) The development is designated for occupancy by the elderly and/or persons with disabilities (*i.e.*, is not a general occupancy development).

(b) *Certification procedure*. For each development, the PHA shall certify that it has:

(1) Reviewed the development's operation as public housing;

(2) Considered the implications of converting the public housing to tenant-based assistance; and

(3) Concluded that conversion of the development may be:

(i) Appropriate because removal of the development would meet the necessary conditions for voluntary conversion described in § 972.224; or

(ii) Inappropriate because removal of the development would not meet the necessary conditions for voluntary conversion described § 972.224.

(c) *Documentation*. A PHA must maintain documentation of the reasoning with respect to each required initial assessment.

(d) *Timing of submission*. Consistent with statutory submission requirements, the results of each required initial assessment (consisting of the certification described in paragraph (b) of

this section) must be submitted to HUD as part of the next PHA Annual Plan after its completion.

VOLUNTARY CONVERSION PROCEDURE

§ 972.209 Procedure for voluntary conversion of public housing developments to tenant-based assistance.

A PHA that wishes to convert a public housing development to tenant-based assistance must comply with the following process:

(a) The PHA must perform a conversion assessment, in accordance with §§ 972.218–972.224 and submit it to HUD as part of the next PHA Annual Plan submission.

(b) The PHA must prepare a conversion plan, in accordance with § 972.227–972.233, and submit it to HUD, as part of its PHA Annual Plan, within one year after submitting the conversion assessment. The PHA may submit the conversion plan in the same Annual Plan as the conversion assessment.

(c) The PHA may proceed to convert the development if HUD approves the conversion plan.

§ 972.212 Timing of voluntary conversion.

(a) A PHA may proceed to convert a development covered by a conversion plan only after receiving written approval of the conversion plan from HUD. This approval will be separate from the approval that the PHA receives for its PHA Annual Plan. A PHA may apply for tenant-based assistance in accordance with Section 8 program requirements and will be given priority for receiving tenant-based assistance to replace the public housing units.

(b) A PHA may not demolish or dispose of units or property until completion of the required environmental review under part 58 of this title (if a Responsible Entity has assumed environmental responsibility for the project) or part 50 of this title (if HUD is performing the environmental review). Further, HUD will not approve a conversion plan until completion of the required environmental review. However, before completion of the environmental review, HUD may approve the targeted units for deprogramming and may authorize the PHA to undertake other activities proposed in the conversion plan that do not require environmental review (such as certain activities related to the relocation of residents), as long as the buildings in question are adequately secured and maintained.

(c) For purposes of determining operating subsidy eligibility, the submitted conversion plan will be considered the equivalent of a formal request to remove dwelling units from the PHA's inventory and Annual Contributions Contract (ACC). Units that are vacant or are vacated on or after the written notification date will be treated as approved for deprogramming under § 990.108(b)(1) of this title, and will also be provided the phase down of subsidy pursuant to § 990.114 of this title.

(d) HUD may require that funding for the initial year of tenant-based assistance be provided from the public housing Capital Fund, Operating Fund, or both.

§ 972.215 Applicability of the Uniform Relocation Act.

To the extent that tenants are displaced as a direct result of the demolition, acquisition, or rehabilitation of federally-assisted property converted under this subpart, the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601) (URA), and the implementing regulations issued by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR part 24, apply.

CONVERSION ASSESSMENTS

§ 972.218 Conversion assessment components.

The conversion assessment contains five elements, as described below:

(a) *Cost analysis.* A PHA must conduct a cost analysis comparing the cost of providing Section 8 tenant-based assistance with the cost of continuing to operate the development as public housing for the remainder of its useful life. The cost methodology necessary to conduct the cost comparisons for voluntary conversions has not yet been finalized. PHAs may not undertake conversions under this subpart until the effective date of the cost methodology, which will be announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Once effective, the

cost methodology will be codified as an appendix to this part.

(b) *Analysis of the market value.* (1) A PHA must have an independent appraisal conducted to compare the market value of the development before and after rehabilitation. In both cases, the market value must be based on the use of the development as public housing.

(2) In addition, the appraisal must compare:

(i) The market value of the development before rehabilitation, based on the use of the development as public housing, with the market value of the development after conversion; with

(ii) The market value of the development after rehabilitation, based on the use of the development as public housing, with the market value of the development after conversion.

(3) A copy of the appraisal findings and the analysis of market value of the development in the conversion assessment must be provided in the conversion assessment.

(c) *Analysis of rental market conditions.* (1) A PHA must conduct an analysis of the likely success of using tenant-based assistance for the residents of the public housing development. This analysis must include an assessment of the availability of decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling units rented at or below the applicable Section 8 payment standard established for the jurisdiction or designated part of the FMR area in which the development is located.

(2) In conducting this assessment, a PHA must take into account:

(i) Its overall use of rental certificates or vouchers under lease and the success rates of using Section 8 tenant-based assistance in the community for the appropriate bedroom sizes, including recent success rates for units renting at or below the established payment standard; and

(ii) Any particular characteristics of the specific residents of the public housing which may affect their ability to be housed (such as large household size or the presence of an elderly or disabled family member).

(d) *Impact analysis.* A PHA must describe the likely impact of conversion of the public housing development on the neighborhood in which the public housing is located. This must include:

(1) The impact on the availability of affordable housing in the neighborhood;

(2) The impact on the concentration of poverty in the neighborhood; and

(3) Other substantial impacts on the neighborhood.

(e) *Conversion implementation.* If a PHA intends to convert the development (or a portion of it) to tenant-based assistance, the conversion assessment must include a description of any actions the PHA plans to take in converting the development. This must include a general description of the planned future uses of the development, and the means and timetable for accomplishing such uses.

§ 972.221 Timing of submission of conversion assessments to HUD.

(a) *Submission with PHA Plan.* A PHA that wishes to convert a public housing development to tenant-based assistance must submit a conversion assessment to HUD with its next PHA Annual Plan.

(b) *Updated conversion assessment.* Where a PHA proposes to convert a development to tenant-based assistance, it must submit an updated conversion assessment if the conversion assessment otherwise would be more than one year older than the conversion plan to be submitted to HUD. To update a conversion assessment, a PHA must ensure that the analysis of rental market conditions is based on the most recently available data, and must include any data that have changed since the initial conversion assessment. A PHA may submit the initial cost analysis and comparison of the market value of the public housing before and after rehabilitation and/or conversion if there is no reason to believe that such information has changed significantly.

§ 972.224 Necessary conditions for HUD approval of conversion.

(a) *Conditions.* In order to convert a public housing development, the PHA must conduct a conversion assessment that demonstrates that the conversion of the development:

(1) Will not be more expensive than continuing to operate the development (or portion of it) as public housing;

(2) Will principally benefit the residents of the public housing development (or portion thereof) to be converted, the PHA, and the community; and

(3) Will not adversely affect the availability of affordable housing in the community.

(b) *Evidence*—(1) *Relative expense*. The relative expense of continuing operation as public housing or conversion to tenant-based assistance may be demonstrated by the cost analysis and market value analysis.

(2) *Benefit to residents, PHA, and the community*. (i) The benefit to residents, the PHA, and the community may be demonstrated in the rental market analysis, the analysis of the impact on the neighborhood, the market value analysis, and the proposed future use of the development. In determining whether a conversion will principally benefit residents, the PHA, and the community, HUD will consider whether the conversion will conflict with any litigation settlement agreements, voluntary compliance agreements, or other remedial agreements signed by the PHA with HUD.

(ii) In making the determination of whether a conversion would principally benefit residents, the PHA, and the community, the PHA must consider such factors as the availability of landlords providing tenant-based assistance, as well as access to schools, jobs, and transportation.

(iii) To determine the benefit to residents, the PHA must hold at least one public meeting with residents of the affected site (including the duly elected Resident Council, if any, that covers the development in question). At the meeting, the PHA must:

(A) Explain the requirements of section 22 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 and these regulations, especially as they apply to residents of affected developments;

(B) Provide draft copies of the conversion assessment to the residents; and

(C) Provide the residents with a reasonable period of time to submit comments on the draft conversion assessment.

(iv) The conversion assessment submitted to HUD must contain a summary of the resident comments, and the PHA responses to any significant issues raised by the commenters.

(3) *Impact on affordable housing*. The impact on affordable housing may be demonstrated in the rental market analysis and the analysis of the impact of conversion on the neighborhood.

CONVERSION PLANS

§ 972.227 Public and resident consultation process for developing a conversion plan.

(a) A conversion plan must be developed in consultation with appropriate public officials and with significant participation by residents of the development.

(b) The requirement for consultation with public officials may be satisfied by obtaining a certification from the appropriate state or local officials that the conversion plan is consistent with that jurisdiction's Consolidated Plan. This may be the same certification as is required for the PHA Annual Plan that includes the conversion plan, so long as the certification specifically addresses the conversion plan.

(c) To satisfy the requirement for significant participation by residents of the development, in addition to the public participation requirements for the PHA Annual Plan, a PHA must:

(1) Hold at least one meeting with the residents of the affected sites (including the duly elected Resident Council, if any, that covers the development in question) at which the PHA must:

(i) Explain the requirements of section 22 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 and these regulations, especially as they apply to residents of affected developments; and

(ii) Provide draft copies of the conversion plan to them.

(2) Provide a reasonable comment period for residents; and

(3) Summarize the resident comments (as well as the PHA responses to the significant issues raised by the commenters) for HUD, and consider these comments in developing the final conversion plan.

§ 972.230 Conversion plan components.

A conversion plan must:

(a) Describe the conversion and future use or disposition of the public housing development. If the future use of the development is demolition or disposition, the PHA is not required to submit a demolition or disposition application, so long as the PHA submits, and HUD approves, a conversion plan that includes a description of the future uses of the development.

(b) Include an impact analysis of the conversion on the affected community. This may include the description that is required as part of the conversion assessment.

(c) Include a description of how the conversion plan is consistent with the findings of the conversion assessment undertaken in accordance with § 972.218.

(d) Include a summary of the resident comments received when developing the conversion plan, and the PHA responses to the significant issues raised by the commenters (including a description of any actions taken by the PHA as a result of the comments).

(e) Confirm that any proceeds received from the conversion are subject to the limitations under section 18(a)(5) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437p(a)(5)) applicable to proceeds resulting from demolition or disposition.

(f) Summarize why the conversion assessment for the public housing project supports the three conditions necessary for conversion described in § 972.224.

(g) Include a relocation plan that incorporates all of the information identified in paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(4) of this section. In addition, if the required conversion is subject to the URA, the relocation plan must also contain the information identified in paragraph (g)(5) of this section. The relocation plan must incorporate the following:

(1) The number of households to be relocated, by bedroom size, by the number of accessible units.

(2) The relocation resources that will be necessary, including a request for any necessary Section 8 funding and a description of actual or potential public or other assisted housing vacancies that can be used as relocation housing and budget for carrying out relocation activities.

(3) A schedule for relocation and removal of units from the public housing inventory (including the schedule for providing actual and reasonable relocation expenses, as determined by the PHA, for families displaced by the conversion).

(4) Provide for issuance of a written notice to families residing in the development in accordance with the following requirements:

(i) *Timing of notice.* If the voluntary conversion is not subject to the URA, the notice shall be provided to families at least 90 days before displacement. If the voluntary conversion is subject to the URA the written notice shall be provided to families no later than the date the conversion plan is submitted to HUD. For purposes of a voluntary conversion subject to the URA, this written notice shall constitute the General Information Notice (GIN) required by the URA.

(ii) *Contents of notice.* The written notice shall include all of the following:

(A) The development will no longer be used as public housing and that the family may be displaced as a result of the conversion;

(B) The family will be offered comparable housing, which may include tenant-based or project-based assistance, or occupancy in a unit operated or assisted by the PHA (if tenant-based assistance is used, the comparable housing requirement is fulfilled only upon relocation of the family into such housing);

(C) Any necessary counseling with respect to the relocation will be provided, including any appropriate mobility counseling (the PHA may finance the mobility counseling using Operating Fund, Capital Fund, or Section 8 administrative fee funding);

(D) The family will be relocated to other decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable housing that is, to the maximum extent possible, housing of their choice;

(E) If the development is used as housing after conversion, the PHA must ensure that each resident may choose to remain in the housing, using tenant-based assistance towards rent;

(F) Where Section 8 voucher assistance is being used for relocation, the family will be provided with the vouchers at least 90 days before displacement;

(5) *Additional information required for conversions subject to the URA.* If the voluntary conversion is subject to the URA, the written notice described in paragraph (g)(4) must also provide that:

(i) The family will not be required to move without at least 90-days advance written notice of the earliest date by which the family may be required to move, and that the family will not be required to move permanently until the family is offered comparable housing as provided in paragraph (g)(4)(ii)(B) of this section;

(ii) Any person who is an alien not lawfully present in the United States is ineligible for relocation payments or assistance under the URA, unless such ineligibility would result in exceptional and extremely unusual hardship to a qualifying spouse, parent, or child, as provided in the URA regulations at 49 CFR 24.208.

(iii) The family has a right to appeal the PHA's determination as to the family's application for relocation assistance for which the family may be eligible under this subpart and URA.

(iv) Families residing in the development will be provided with the URA Notice of Relocation Eligibility or Notice of Non-displacement (as applicable) as of the date HUD approves the conversion plan (for purposes of this subpart, the date of HUD's approval of the conversion plan shall be the ''date of initiation of negotiations'' as that term is used in URA and the implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24).

(v) Any family that moves into the development after submission of the conversion plan to HUD will also be eligible for relocation assistance, unless the PHA issues a written move-in notice to the family prior to leasing and occupancy of the unit advising the family of the development's possible conversion, the impact of the conversion on the family, and that the family will not be eligible for relocation assistance.

§ 972.233 Timing of submission of conversion plans to HUD.

A PHA that wishes to convert a public housing project to tenant-based assistance must submit a conversion plan to HUD. A PHA must prepare a conversion plan, in accordance with § 972.230, and submit it to HUD, as part of the next PHA Annual Plan within one year after submitting the full conversion assessment, or as a significant amendment to that Annual Plan. The PHA may also submit the conversion plan in the same Annual Plan as the conversion assessment.

§ 972.236 HUD process for approving a conversion plan.

Although a PHA will submit its conversion plan to HUD as part of the PHA Annual Plan, the conversion plan will be treated separately for purposes of HUD approval. A PHA needs a separate written approval from HUD in order to proceed with conversion. HUD anticipates that its review of a conversion plan will ordinarily occur within 90 days following submission of a complete plan by the PHA. A longer process may be required where HUD's initial review of the plan raises questions that require further discussion with the PHA. In any event, HUD will provide all PHAs with a preliminary response within 90 days following submission of a conversion plan. A lack of a HUD response within this time frame will constitute automatic HUD approval of the conversion plan.

§ 972.239 HUD actions with respect to a conversion plan.

(a) When a PHA submits a conversion plan to HUD, HUD will review it to determine whether:

(1) The conversion plan is complete and includes all of the information required under § 972.230; and

(2) The conversion plan is consistent with the conversion assessment the PHA submitted.

(b) HUD will disapprove a conversion plan only if HUD determines that:

(1) The conversion plan is plainly inconsistent with the conversion assessment;

(2) There is reliable information and data available to the Secretary that

contradicts the conversion assessment; or

(3) The conversion plan is incomplete or otherwise fails to meet the requirements under §972.230.

APPENDIX TO PART 972—METHODOLOGY OF COMPARING COST OF PUBLIC HOUSING WITH THE COST OF TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

I. PUBLIC HOUSING-NET PRESENT VALUE

The costs used for public housing shall be those necessary to produce a viable development for its projected useful life. The estimated cost for the continued operation of the development as public housing shall be calculated as the sum of total operating cost, modernization cost, and costs to address accrual needs. Costs will be calculated at the property level on an annual basis covering a period of 30 years (with options for 20 or 40 years). All costs expected to occur in future years will be discounted, using an OMB-specified real discount rate provided on the OMB Web site at *http://www.whitehouse.gov/OMB/Budget*, for each year after the initial year. The sum of the discounted values for each year (net present value) for public housing will then be compared to the net present value of the stream of costs associated with housing vouchers.

Applicable information on discount rates may be found in Appendix C of OMB Circular A–94, ''Guidelines and Discount Rates for Benefit Cost Analysis of Federal Programs,'' which is updated annually, and may be found on OMB's Web site at *http://www.whitehouse.gov/OMB*. All cost adjustments conducted pursuant to this cost methodology must be performed using the real discount rates provided on the OMB Web site at *http://www.whitehouse.gov/OMB/Budget*. HUD will also provide information on current rates, along with guidance and instructions for completing the cost comparisons on the HUD Homepage (*http://www.hud.gov*). The Homepage will also include a downloadable spreadsheet calculator that HUD has developed to assist PHAs in completing the assessments. The spreadsheet calculator is designed to walk housing agencies through the calculations and comparisons laid out in the appendix and allows housing agencies to enter relevant data for their PHA and the development being assessed. Results, including net present values, are generated based on these housing agency data.

A. Operating Costs

1. Any proposed revitalization or modernization plan must indicate how unusually high current operating expenses (*e.g.*, security, supportive services, maintenance, tenant, and PHA-paid utilities) will be reduced as a result of post-revitalization changes in occupancy, density and building configuration, income mix, and management. The plan must make a realistic projection of overall operating costs per occupied unit in the revitalized or modernized development, by relating those operating costs to the expected occupancy rate, tenant composition, physical configuration, and management structure of the revitalized or modernized development. The projected costs should also address the comparable costs of buildings or developments whose siting, configuration, and tenant mix is similar to that of the revitalized or modernized public housing development.

2. The development's operating cost (including all overhead costs pro-rated to the development—including a Payment in Lieu of Taxes (P.I.L.O.T.) or some other comparable payment, and including utilities and utility allowances) shall be expressed as total operating costs per year. For example, if a development will have 375 units occupied by households and will have $112,500 monthly non-utility costs (including pro-rated overhead costs and appropriate P.I.L.O.T.) and $37,500 monthly utility costs paid by the PHA, and $18,750 in monthly utility allowances that are deducted from tenant rental payments to the PHA because tenants paid some utility bills directly to the utility company, then the development's monthly operating cost is $168,750 (or $450 per unit per month) and its annual operating cost would be $5,400 ($450 times 12). Operating costs are assumed to begin in the initial year of the 30-year (or alternative period) calculation and will be incurred in each year thereafter.

3. In justifying the operating cost estimates as realistic, the plan should link the cost estimates to its assumptions about the level and rate of occupancy, the per-unit funding of modernization, any physical reconfiguration that will result from modernization, any planned changes in the surrounding neighborhood, and security costs. The plan should also show whether developments or buildings in viable condition in similar neighborhoods have achieved the income mix and occupancy rate projected for the revitalized or modernized development. The plan should also show how the operating costs of the similar developments or buildings compare to the operating costs projected for the development.

4. In addition to presenting evidence that the operating costs of the revitalized or modernized development are plausible, when the projected initial year per-unit operating cost of the renovated development is lower than the current per unit cost by more than 10 percent, then the plan should detail how the revitalized development will achieve this reduction in costs. To determine the extent to which projected operating costs are lower than current operating costs, the current

per-unit operating costs of the development will be estimated as follows:

a. If the development has reliable operating costs and if the overall vacancy rate is less than 20 percent, then the development-based method will be used to determine projected costs. The current costs will be divided by the sum of all occupied units and vacant units fully funded under the Operating Fund Program plus 20 percent of all units not fully funded under the Operating Fund Program. For instance, if the total monthly operating costs of the current development are $168,750 and it has 325 occupied units and 50 vacant units not fully funded under the Operating Fund Program (or a 13 percent overall vacancy rate), then the $2,250,000 is divided by 335—325 plus 20 percent of 50—to give a per unit figure of $504 per unit month. By this example, the current costs per occupied unit are at least 10 percent higher (12 percent in this example) than the projected costs per occupied unit of $450 for the revitalized development, and the reduction in costs would have to be detailed.

b. If the development currently lacks reliable cost data or has a vacancy rate of 20 percent or higher, then the PHA-wide method will be used to determine projected costs. First, the current per unit cost of the entire PHA will be computed, with total costs divided by the sum of all occupied units and vacant units fully funded under the Operating Fund Program plus 20 percent of all vacant units not fully funded under the Operating Fund Program. For example, if the PHA's operating cost is $18 million, and the PHA has 4,000 units, of which 3,875 are occupied and 125 are vacant and not fully funded under the Operating Fund Program, then the PHA's vacancy adjusted operating cost is $385 per unit per month—$18,000,000 divided by the 3,825 (the sum of 3,800 occupied units and 20 percent of 125 vacant units) divided by 12 months. Second, this amount will be multiplied by the ratio of the bedroom adjustment factor of the development to the bedroom adjustment factor of the PHA. The bedroom adjustment factor, which is based on national rent averages for units grouped by the number of bedrooms and which has been used by HUD to adjust for costs of units when the number of bedrooms vary, assigns to each unit the following factors: .70 for 0-bedroom units, .85 for 1-bedroom units, 1.0 for 2-bedroom units, 1.25 for 3-bedroom units, 1.40 for 4-bedroom units, 1.61 for 5-bedroom units, and 1.82 for 6 or more bedroom units. The bedroom adjustment factor is the unit-weighted average of the distribution. For instance, consider a development with 375 occupied units that had the following under an ACC contract: 200 two-bedroom units, 150 three-bedroom units, and 25 four-bedroom units. In that example, the bedroom adjustment factor would be 1.127—200 times 1.0, plus 150 times 1.25, plus 25 times 1.4 with the sum divided by 375. Where necessary, HUD field offices will arrange for assistance in the calculation of the bedroom adjustment factors of the PHA and its affected developments.

c. As an example of estimating development operating costs from PHA-wide operating costs, suppose that the PHA had a total monthly operating cost per unit of $385 and a bedroom adjustment factor of .928, and suppose that the development had a bedroom adjustment factor of 1.127. Then, the development's estimated current monthly operating cost per occupied unit would be $467—or $385 times 1.214 (the ratio of 1.127 to .928). By this example, the development's current operating costs of $467 per unit per month are not more than 10 percent higher (3.8 percent in this example) than the projected costs of $450 per unit per month and no additional justification of the cost reduction would be required.

B. Modernization

Under both the required and voluntary conversion programs, PHAs prepare modernization or capital repair estimates in accordance with the physical needs of the specific properties proposed for conversion. There are three key assumptions that guide how PHAs prepare modernization estimates that affect remaining useful life and determine whether the 20-, 30-, or discretionary 40-year remaining useful life evaluation period are used for the cost-test. When calculating public housing revitalization costs for a property, PHAs will use a 30-year period if the level of modernization addresses all accumulated backlog needs and the planned redesign ensures long-term viability. For modernization equivalent to new construction or when the renovations restore a property to as-new physical conditions, a 40-year remaining useful life test is used. When light or moderate rehabilitation that does not address all accumulated backlog is undertaken, but it is compliant with the International Existing Building Codes (ICC) or Public Housing Modernization Standards in the absence of a local rehabilitation code, the 20-year remaining useful life evaluation period must be used.

Except for some voluntary conversion situations as explained in paragraph E below, the cost of modernization is, at a minimum, the initial revitalization cost to meet viability standards. In the absence of a local code, PHAs may refer to the Public Housing Modernization Standards Handbook (Handbook 7485.2) or the International Existing Building Codes (ICC) 2003 Edition. To justify a 40-year amortization cycle that increases the useful life period and time over which modernization costs are amortized, PHAs must demonstrate that the proposed modernization meets the applicable physical viability

standards, but must also cover accumulated backlog and redesign that achieves as-new physical conditions to ensure long-term viability. To be a plausible estimate, modernization costs shall be justified by a newly created property-based needs assessment (a life-cycle physical needs assessments prepared in accordance with a PHA's Capital Fund annual or 5-year action plan and shall be able to be reconciled with standardized measures, such as components of the PHAs physical inspection and chronic vacancy due to physical condition and design. Modernization costs may be assumed to occur during years one through four, consistent with the level of work proposed and the PHA's proposed modernization schedule. For example, if the initial modernization outlay (excluding demolition costs) to meet viability standards is $21,000,000 for 375 units, a PHA might incur costs in three equal increments of $7,000,000 in years two, three, and four (based on the PHA's phased modernization plan). In comparing the net present value of public housing to voucher costs for required conversion, a 30-year amortization period will normally be used, except when revitalization would bring the property to as-new condition and a 40-year amortization would be justified. On the other hand, when the modernization falls short of meeting accumulated backlog and long-term redesign needs, only a 20-year amortization period might be justified.

C. Accrual

Accrual projections estimate the ongoing replacement repair needs for public housing properties and building structures and systems required to maintain the physical viability of a property throughout its useful life as the lifecycle of building structures and systems expire. The cost of accrual (i.e., replacement needs) will be estimated with an algorithm that meets all ongoing capital needs based on systems that have predictable lifecycles. The algorithm starts with the area index of housing construction costs (HCC) that HUD publishes as a component of its TDC index series. Subtracted from this HCC figure is half the estimated modernization per unit, with a coefficient of .025 multiplied by the result to provide an annual accrual figure per unit. For example, suppose that the development after modernization will remain a walkup structure containing 200 two-bedroom, 150 three-bedroom, and 25 four-bedroom occupied units, and if HUD's HCC limit for the area is $66,700 for two-bedroom walkup structures, $93,000 for three-bedroom walkup structures, and $108,400 for four-bedroom walkup structures. Then the unit-weighted HCC cost is $80,000 per unit and .75 of that figure is $60,000 per unit. Then, if the per unit cost of the modernization is $56,000, the estimated annual cost of accrual per occupied unit is $1,300. This is the result of multiplying .025 times $52,000 (the weighted HCC of $80,000) minus $28,000 (half the per-unit modernization cost of $56,000). The first year of total accrual for the development is $487,500 ($1,300 times 375 units) and should be assumed to begin in the year after modernization is complete. Accrual—like operating cost—is an annual expense and will occur in each year over the amortized period. Because the method assumes full physical renewal each year, this accrual method when combined with a modernization that meets past backlog and redesign needs justifies a 30- or 40-year amortization period, because the property is refreshed each year to as-new or almost as-new condition.

D. Residual Value (Voluntary Conversion Only)

Under the voluntary conversion program, PHAs are required to prepare market appraisals based on the ''as-is'' and post-rehabilitation condition of properties, assuming the buildings are operated as public or assisted, unassisted, or market-rate housing. Section 972.218 requires PHAs to describe the future use for a property proposed for conversion and to describe the means and timetable to complete these activities. HUD will permit a PHA to enter the appraised market value of a property into the cost-test in Years 1 through 5 when a PHA anticipates selling a property or receiving income generated from the sale or lease of a property.

As a separate line item to be added to total public costs as a foregone opportunity cost, a PHA shall include in the voluntary cost-test calculations the appraised market or residual value (or net sales proceeds) from the sale or lease of a property that is to be voluntarily converted to tenant-based voucher assistance. The PHA must hire an appraiser to estimate the market value of the property using the comparable sale, tax-assessment, or revenue-based appraisal methods. PHAs are advised to select one or more of these appraisal methods to accurately determine the actual or potential market value of a property, particularly the comparable sales or revenue-based methods. The market or residual value is to be determined by calculating the estimated market value for the property based on the appraisal, minus any costs required for demolition and remediation. The residual value must be incorporated into the cost-test instead of the actual market value only when any demolition, site remediation, and clearance costs that are necessary are covered by the selling PHA. However, if the sum of the estimated per unit cost of demolition and remediation exceeds 10 percent of the average Total Development Cost (TDC) for the units, the lower of the PHA estimate or a figure based on 10 percent of TDC must be used. Suppose the estimated remediation

and demolition costs necessary for conversion sale are $7,000 per unit. Also, suppose the TDC limits are $115,000 for a two-bedroom unit, $161,000 for a three-bedroom unit, and $184,000 for a four-bedroom unit. Then the average TDC of a development with 200 two-bedroom units, 150 three-bedroom units, and 25 four-bedroom units is $138,000 (200 times $115,000, plus 150 times $161,000, plus 25 times $184,000, the sum divided by 375) and 10 percent of TDC is $13,800. In this example, the estimated $7,000 per unit costs for demolition and remediation is less than 10 percent of TDC for the development, and the PHA estimate of $7,000 is used. If estimated expenses had exceeded 10 percent of TDC ($13,800 in this example), demolition and remediation expenses must be capped at the lower amount.

E. Accumulated Discounted Cost: Public Housing

The overall cost for continuing to operate the development as public housing is the sum of the discounted values of the yearly stream of costs up for the amortization period, which can range from 20 to 30 to 40 years, depending on the extent of modernization relative to the current physical and redesign needs of the development. In calculating net present value for required conversion, the sum of all costs in each future year is discounted back to the current year using the OMB-specified real discount rate. For voluntary conversion, the discount rate is applied forward as a direct inflation factor. To assist PHAs in completing the net present value comparison and to ensure consistency in the calculations, HUD has developed a spreadsheet calculator that is available for downloading from the HUD Internet site. Using PHA data and property specific inputs (to be entered by the housing agency), the spreadsheet will discount costs as described above and will generate net present values for amortization periods of 20, 30, and 40 years.

II. TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE

The estimated cost of providing tenant-based assistance under Section 8 for all households in occupancy shall be calculated as the unit-weighted average of recent movers in the local area; plus the administrative fee for providing such vouchers; plus $1,000 per unit (or a higher amount allowed by HUD) for relocation assistance costs, including counseling. However, if the sum of the estimated per unit cost of demolition, remediation, and relocation exceeds 10 percent of the average Total Development Cost (TDC) for the units, the lower of the PHA estimate or a figure based on 10 percent of TDC must be used.

For example, if the development has 200 occupied two-bedroom units, 150 occupied three-bedroom units, and 25 occupied four-bedroom units, and if the monthly payment standard for voucher units occupied by recent movers is $550 for two-bedroom units, $650 for three-bedroom units, and $750 for four-bedroom units, the unit-weighted monthly payment standard is $603.33. If the administrative fee comes to $46 per unit, then the monthly per unit operating voucher costs are $649.33, which rounds to an annual total of $2,922,000 for 375 occupied units of the same bedroom size as those being demolished in public housing. To these operating voucher costs, a first-year relocation is added on the voucher side. For per-unit relocation costs of $1,000 per unit for relocation, then $375,000 for 375 units is placed on the voucher cost side of the first year.

Accumulated Discounted Cost: Vouchers

The overall cost for vouchers is the sum of the discounted values of the yearly stream of costs up for the amortization period, which can range from 20 to 30 to 40 years, depending on the extent of modernization relative to the current physical and redesign needs of the development. The amortization period chosen is the one that was appropriate for discounting public housing costs. In calculating net present value for required conversion, the sum of all costs in each future year is discounted back to the current year using the OMB-specified real discount rate. For voluntary conversion, the discount rate is applied forward as a direct inflation factor.

To assist PHAs in completing the net present value comparison and to ensure consistency in the calculations, HUD has developed a spreadsheet calculator that will be available for downloading from the HUD Internet site.

III. RESULTS OF THE EXAMPLE

With the hypothetical data used in the examples, under an amortization period of 30 years, the discounted public housing costs under required conversion sums to $69,633,225, and the discounted voucher cost under required conversions totals $60,438,698. The ratio is 1.15, which means that public housing is 15 percent more costly than vouchers. With this amortization and this data, the PHA would be required to convert the development under the requirements of subpart A of this part, except in a situation where a PHA can demonstrate a distressed property that has failed the cost-test can be redeveloped by meeting each of the four factors that compose the long-term physical viability test to avoid removal from the inventory. With the same data, but a 40-year amortization period, public housing is still 11 percent costlier than vouchers, and with a 20-year amortization, public housing is 25 percent costlier than vouchers. In voluntary conversion, with the same hypothetical data,

but a slightly different methodology (use of residual value as a public housing cost, inflating forward the discount numbers), the ratio of public housing costs to voucher costs would be 1.16 for the 20-year amortization period, 1.03 for the 30-year amortization period, and .97 for the 20-year amortization period. Thus, in voluntary conversion, the appropriate amortization period would decide whether public housing is more costly or is slightly more costly, or less than vouchers. Under a 20-year amortization assumption and possibly under a 30-year amortization period, the PHA would have the option of preparing a conversion plan for the development under subpart B of this part. Different sets of data would yield different conclusions for required and voluntary conversion determinations.

[71 FR 14336, Mar. 21, 2006]

PART 982—SECTION 8 TENANT-BASED ASSISTANCE: HOUSING CHOICE VOUCHER PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Information

Sec.
982.1 Programs: Purpose and structure.
982.2 Applicability.
982.3 HUD.
982.4 Definitions.
982.5 Notices required by this part.

Subpart B—HUD Requirements and PHA Plan for Administration of Program

982.51 PHA authority to administer program.
982.52 HUD requirements.
982.53 Equal opportunity requirements and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.
982.54 Administrative plan.

Subpart C—Funding and PHA Application for Funding

982.101 Allocation of funding.
982.102 Allocation of budget authority for renewal of expiring CACC funding increments.
982.103 PHA application for funding.
982.104 HUD review of application.

Subpart D—Annual Contributions Contract and PHA Administration of Program

982.151 Annual contributions contract.
982.152 Administrative fee.
982.153 PHA responsibilities.
982.154 ACC reserve account.
982.155 Administrative fee reserve.
982.156 Depositary for program funds.
982.157 Budget and expenditure.
982.158 Program accounts and records.
982.159 Audit requirements.
982.160 HUD determination to administer a local program.
982.161 Conflict of interest.
982.162 Use of HUD-required contracts and other forms.
982.163 Fraud recoveries.

Subpart E—Admission to Tenant-Based Program

982.201 Eligibility and targeting.
982.202 How applicants are selected: General requirements.
982.203 Special admission (non-waiting list): Assistance targeted by HUD.
982.204 Waiting list: Administration of waiting list.
982.205 Waiting list: Different programs.
982.206 Waiting list: Opening and closing; public notice.
982.207 Waiting list: Local preferences in admission to program.

Subpart F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Leasing a Unit

982.301 Information when family is selected.
982.302 Issuance of certificate or voucher; Requesting PHA approval of assisted tenancy.
982.303 Term of voucher.
982.304 Illegal discrimination: PHA assistance to family.
982.305 PHA approval of assisted tenancy.
982.306 PHA disapproval of owner.
982.307 Tenant screening.
982.308 Lease and tenancy.
982.309 Term of assisted tenancy.
982.310 Owner termination of tenancy.
982.311 When assistance is paid.
982.312 Absence from unit.
982.313 Security deposit: Amounts owed by tenant.
982.315 Family break-up.
982.316 Live-in aide.
982.317 Lease-purchase agreements.

Subpart H—Where Family Can Live and Move

982.351 Overview.
982.352 Eligible housing.
982.353 Where family can lease a unit with tenant-based assistance.
982.354 Move with continued tenant-based assistance.
982.355 Portability: Administration by initial and receiving PHA.

Subpart I—Dwelling Unit: Housing Quality Standards, Subsidy Standards, Inspection and Maintenance

982.401 Housing quality standards (HQS).

982.402 Subsidy standards.
982.403 Terminating HAP contract when unit is too small.
982.404 Maintenance: Owner and family responsibility; PHA remedies.
982.405 PHA initial and periodic unit inspection.
982.406 Use of alternative inspections.
982.407 Enforcement of HQS.

Subpart J—Housing Assistance Payments Contract and Owner Responsibility

982.451 Housing assistance payments contract.
982.452 Owner responsibilities.
982.453 Owner breach of contract.
982.454 Termination of HAP contract: Insufficient funding.
982.455 Automatic termination of HAP contract.
982.456 Third parties.

Subpart K—Rent and Housing Assistance Payment

982.501 Overview.
982.503 Payment standard amount and schedule.
982.504 Payment standard for family in restructured subsidized multifamily project.
982.505 How to calculate housing assistance payment.
982.506 Negotiating rent to owner.
982.507 Rent to owner: Reasonable rent.
982.508 Maximum family share at initial occupancy.
982.509 Rent to owner: Effect of rent control.
982.510 Other fees and charges.
982.514 Distribution of housing assistance payment.
982.515 Family share: Family responsibility.
982.516 Family income and composition: Annual and interim examinations.
982.517 Utility allowance schedule.
982.521 Rent to owner in subsidized project.

Subpart L—Family Obligations; Denial and Termination of Assistance

982.551 Obligations of participant.
982.552 PHA denial or termination of assistance for family.
982.553 Denial of admission and termination of assistance for criminals and alcohol abusers.
982.554 Informal review for applicant.
982.555 Informal hearing for participant.

Subpart M—Special Housing Types

982.601 Overview.

SINGLE ROOM OCCUPANCY (SRO)

982.602 SRO: Who may reside in an SRO?
982.603 SRO: Lease and HAP contract.
982.604 SRO: Voucher housing assistance payment.
982.605 SRO: Housing quality standards.

CONGREGATE HOUSING

982.606 Congregate housing: Who may reside in congregate housing.
982.607 Congregate housing: Lease and HAP contract.
982.608 Congregate housing: Voucher housing assistance payment.
982.609 Congregate housing: Housing quality standards.

GROUP HOME

982.610 Group home: Who may reside in a group home.
982.611 Group home: Lease and HAP contract.
982.612 Group home: State approval of group home.
982.613 Group home: Rent and voucher housing assistance payment.
982.614 Group home: Housing quality standards.

SHARED HOUSING

982.615 Shared housing: Occupancy.
982.616 Shared housing: Lease and HAP contract.
982.617 Shared housing: Rent and voucher housing assistance payment.
982.618 Shared housing: Housing quality standards.

COOPERATIVE

982.619 Cooperative housing.

MANUFACTURED HOME

982.620 Manufactured home: Applicability of requirements.
982.621 Manufactured home: Housing quality standards.

MANUFACTURED HOME SPACE RENTAL

982.622 Manufactured home space rental: Rent to owner.
982.623 Manufactured home space rental: Housing assistance payment.
982.624 Manufactured home space rental: Utility allowance schedule.

HOMEOWNERSHIP OPTION

982.625 Homeownership option: General.
982.626 Homeownership option: Initial requirements.
982.627 Homeownership option: Eligibility requirements for families.
982.628 Homeownership option: Eligible units.
982.629 Homeownership option: Additional PHA requirements for family search and purchase.

982.630 Homeownership option: Homeownership counseling.
982.631 Homeownership option: Home inspections, contract of sale, and PHA disapproval of seller.
982.632 Homeownership option: Financing purchase of home; affordability of purchase.
982.633 Homeownership option: Continued assistance requirements; Family obligations.
982.634 Homeownership option: Maximum term of homeownership assistance.
982.635 Homeownership option: Amount and distribution of monthly homeownership assistance payment.
982.636 Homeownership option: Portability.
982.637 Homeownership option: Move with continued tenant-based assistance.
982.638 Homeownership option: Denial or termination of assistance for family.
982.639 Homeownership option: Administrative fees.
982.641 Homeownership option: Applicability of other requirements.
982.642 Homeownership option: Pilot program for homeownership assistance for disabled families.
982.643 Homeownership option: Downpayment assistance grants.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437f and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 982 appear at 64 FR 26640, May 14, 1999.

Subpart A—General Information

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.1 Programs: purpose and structure.

(a) *General description.* (1) In the HUD Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program, HUD pays rental subsidies so eligible families can afford decent, safe, and sanitary housing. The HCV program is generally administered by State or local governmental entities called public housing agencies (PHAs). HUD provides housing assistance funds to the PHA. HUD also provides funds for PHA administration of the program.

(2) Families select and rent units that meet program housing quality standards. If the PHA approves a family's unit and tenancy, the PHA contracts with the owner to make rent subsidy payments on behalf of the family. A PHA may not approve a tenancy unless the rent is reasonable.

(3) Subsidy in the HCV program is based on a local ''payment standard'' that reflects the cost to lease a unit in the local housing market. If the rent is less than the payment standard, the family generally pays 30 percent of adjusted monthly income for rent. If the rent is more than the payment standard, the family pays a larger share of the rent.

(b) *Tenant-based and project-based assistance.* (1) Section 8 assistance may be ''tenant-based'' or ''project-based''. In project-based programs, rental assistance is paid for families who live in specific housing developments or units. With tenant-based assistance, the assisted unit is selected by the family. The family may rent a unit anywhere in the United States in the jurisdiction of a PHA that runs a voucher program.

(2) To receive tenant-based assistance, the family selects a suitable unit. After approving the tenancy, the PHA enters into a contract to make rental subsidy payments to the owner to subsidize occupancy by the family. The PHA contract with the owner only covers a single unit and a specific assisted family. If the family moves out of the leased unit, the contract with the owner terminates. The family may move to another unit with continued assistance so long as the family is complying with program requirements.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26640, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.2 Applicability.

Part 982 contains the program requirements for the tenant-based housing assistance program under Section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f). The tenant-based program is the HCV program.

[80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.3 HUD.

The HUD field offices have been delegated responsibility for day-to-day administration of the program by HUD. In exercising these functions, the field offices are subject to HUD regulations and other HUD requirements issued by HUD headquarters. Some functions are

specifically reserved to HUD headquarters.

§ 982.4 Definitions.

(a) *Definitions found elsewhere*—(1) *General definitions*. The following terms are defined in part 5, subpart A of this title: 1937 Act, covered person, drug, drug-related criminal activity, federally assisted housing, guest, household, HUD, MSA, other person under the tenant's control, public housing, Section 8, and violent criminal activity.

(2) *Definitions concerning family income and rent*. The terms ''adjusted income,'' ''annual income,'' ''extremely low income family,'' ''tenant rent,'' ''total tenant payment,'' ''utility allowance,'' ''utility reimbursement,'' and ''welfare assistance'' are defined in part 5, subpart F of this title. The definitions of ''tenant rent'' and ''utility reimbursement'' in part 5, subpart F of this title do not apply to the HCV program under part 982.

(b) In addition to the terms listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following definitions apply:

Absorption. For purposes of subpart H, the point at which a receiving PHA starts making assistance payments with funding under its consolidated ACC, rather than billing, the initial PHA.

Administrative fee. Fee paid by HUD to the PHA for administration of the program. See § 982.152.

Administrative fee reserve (formerly ''operating reserve''). Account established by PHA from excess administrative fee income. The administrative fee reserve must be used for housing purposes. See § 982.155.

Administrative plan. The plan that describes PHA policies for administration of the HCV program. See § 982.54.

Admission. The point when the family becomes a participant in the program. The date used for this purpose is the effective date of the first HAP contract for a family (first day of initial lease term) in the tenant-based program.

Applicant (applicant family). A family that has applied for admission to the HCV program but is not yet a program participant.

Budget authority. An amount authorized and appropriated by the Congress for payment to PHAs under the HCV program. For each funding increment in the program, budget authority is the maximum amount that may be paid by HUD to the PHA over the ACC term of the funding increment.

Common space. In shared housing: Space available for use by the assisted family and other occupants of the unit.

Congregate housing. Housing for elderly persons or persons with disabilities that meets the HQS for congregate housing. A special housing type: see § 982.606 to § 982.609.

Continuously assisted. An applicant is continuously assisted under the 1937 Act if the family is already receiving assistance under any 1937 Act program when the family is admitted to the HCV program.

Cooperative. Housing owned by a corporation or association, and where a member of the corporation or association has the right to reside in a particular unit, and to participate in management of the housing.

Cooperative member. A family of which one or more members owns membership shares in a cooperative.

Domicile. The legal residence of the household head or spouse as determined in accordance with State and local law.

Downpayment assistance grant. A form of homeownership assistance in the homeownership option: A single downpayment assistance grant for the family. If a family receives a downpayment assistance grant, a PHA may not make monthly homeownership assistance payments for the family. A downpayment assistance grant is applied to the downpayment for purchase of the home or reasonable and customary closing costs required in connection with purchase of the home.

Fair market rent (FMR). The rent, including the cost of utilities (except telephone), as established by HUD for units of varying sizes (by number of bedrooms), that must be paid in the housing market area to rent privately owned, existing, decent, safe and sanitary rental housing of modest (non-luxury) nature with suitable amenities. See periodic publications in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 24 CFR part 888.

Family. A person or group of persons, as determined by the PHA consistent

with 24 CFR 5.403, approved to reside in a unit with assistance under the program. See ''family composition'' at §982.201(c).

Family rent to owner. In the voucher program, the portion of rent to owner paid by the family. For calculation of family rent to owner, see §982.515(b).

Family self-sufficiency program (FSS program). The program established by a PHA in accordance with 24 CFR part 984 to promote self-sufficiency of assisted families, including the coordination of supportive services (42 U.S.C. 1437u).

Family share. The portion of rent and utilities paid by the family. For calculation of family share, see §982.515(a).

Family unit size. The appropriate number of bedrooms for a family, as determined by the PHA under the PHA subsidy standards.

First-time homeowner. In the homeownership option: A family of which no member owned any present ownership interest in a residence of any family member during the three years before commencement of homeownership assistance for the family. The term ''first-time homeowner'' includes a single parent or displaced homemaker (as those terms are defined in 12 U.S.C. 12713) who, while married, owned a home with his or her spouse, or resided in a home owned by his or her spouse.

Funding increment. Each commitment of budget authority by HUD to a PHA under the consolidated annual contributions contract for the PHA program.

Gross rent. The sum of the rent to owner plus any utility allowance.

Group home. A dwelling unit that is licensed by a State as a group home for the exclusive residential use of two to twelve persons who are elderly or persons with disabilities (including any live-in aide). A special housing type: see §982.610 to §982.614.

HAP contract. Housing assistance payments contract.

Home. In the homeownership option: A dwelling unit for which the PHA pays homeownership assistance.

Homeowner. In the homeownership option: A family of which one or more members owns title to the home.

Homeownership assistance. Assistance for a family under the homeownership option. There are two alternative and mutually exclusive forms of homeownership assistance by a PHA for a family: monthly homeownership assistance payments, or a single downpayment assistance grant. Either form of homeownership assistance may be paid to the family, or to a mortgage lender on behalf of the family.

Homeownership expenses. In the homeownership option: A family's allowable monthly expenses for the home, as determined by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements (see §982.635).

Homeownership option. Assistance for a homeowner or cooperative member under §982.625 to §982.641. A special housing type.

Housing assistance payment. The monthly assistance payment by a PHA, which includes:

(1) A payment to the owner for rent to the owner under the family's lease; and

(2) An additional payment to the family if the total assistance payment exceeds the rent to owner.

Housing quality standards (HQS). The HUD minimum quality standards for housing assisted under the HCV program. See §982.401.

Initial PHA. In portability, the term refers to both:

(1) a PHA that originally selected a family that later decides to move out of the jurisdiction of the selecting PHA; and

(2) a PHA that absorbed a family that later decides to move out of the jurisdiction of the absorbing PHA.

Initial payment standard. The payment standard at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

Initial rent to owner. The rent to owner at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

Interest in the home. In the homeownership option:

(1) In the case of assistance for a homeowner, ''interest in the home'' includes title to the home, any lease or other right to occupy the home, or any other present interest in the home.

(2) In the case of assistance for a cooperative member, ''interest in the home'' includes ownership of membership shares in the cooperative, any

lease or other right to occupy the home, or any other present interest in the home.

Jurisdiction. The area in which the PHA has authority under State and local law to administer the program.

Lease. (1) A written agreement between an owner and a tenant for the leasing of a dwelling unit to the tenant. The lease establishes the conditions for occupancy of the dwelling unit by a family with housing assistance payments under a HAP contract between the owner and the PHA.

(2) In cooperative housing, a written agreement between a cooperative and a member of the cooperative. The agreement establishes the conditions for occupancy of the member's cooperative dwelling unit by the member's family with housing assistance payments to the cooperative under a HAP contract between the cooperative and the PHA. For purposes of this part 982, the cooperative is the Section 8 ''owner'' of the unit, and the cooperative member is the Section 8 ''tenant.''

Manufactured home. A manufactured structure that is built on a permanent chassis, is designed for use as a principal place of residence, and meets the HQS. A special housing type: see § 982.620 and § 982.621.

Manufactured home space. In manufactured home space rental: A space leased by an owner to a family. A manufactured home owned and occupied by the family is located on the space. See § 982.622 to § 982.624.

Membership shares. In the homeownership option: shares in a cooperative. By owning such cooperative shares, the share-owner has the right to reside in a particular unit in the cooperative, and the right to participate in management of the housing.

Merger date. October 1, 1999, which is the effective date of the merger of the two tenant-based programs (the housing voucher and housing certificate programs) into the Housing Choice Voucher (HCV) program.

Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA). For budget authority that HUD distributes by competitive process, the FEDERAL REGISTER document that invites applications for funding. This document explains how to apply for assistance and the criteria for awarding the funding.

Owner. Any person or entity with the legal right to lease or sublease a unit to a participant.

Participant (participant family). A family that has been admitted to the PHA program and is currently assisted in the program. The family becomes a participant on the effective date of the first HAP contract executed by the PHA for the family (first day of initial lease term).

Payment standard. The maximum monthly assistance payment for a family assisted in the voucher program (before deducting the total tenant payment by the family).

PHA plan. The annual plan and the 5-year plan as adopted by the PHA and approved by HUD in accordance with part 903 of this chapter.

Portability. Renting a dwelling unit with Section 8 tenant-based assistance outside the jurisdiction of the initial PHA.

Premises. The building or complex in which the dwelling unit is located, including common areas and grounds.

Present homeownership interest. In the homeownership option: ''Present ownership interest'' in a residence includes title, in whole or in part, to a residence, or ownership, in whole or in part, of membership shares in a cooperative. ''Present ownership interest'' in a residence does not include the right to purchase title to the residence under a lease-purchase agreement.

Private space. In shared housing: The portion of a contract unit that is for the exclusive use of an assisted family.

Program. The Section 8 HCV program under this part.

Program receipts. HUD payments to the PHA under the consolidated ACC, and any other amounts received by the PHA in connection with the program.

Public housing agency (PHA). PHA includes both:

(1) Any State, county, municipality, or other governmental entity or public body which is authorized to administer the program (or an agency or instrumentality of such an entity), and

(2) Any of the following:

(i) A consortium of housing agencies, each of which meets the qualifications in paragraph (1) of this definition, that

HUD determines has the capacity and capability to efficiently administer the program (in which case, HUD may enter into a consolidated ACC with any legal entity authorized to act as the legal representative of the consortium members);

(ii) Any other public or private non-profit entity that was administering a Section 8 tenant-based assistance program pursuant to a contract with the contract administrator of such program (HUD or a PHA) on October 21, 1998; or

(iii) For any area outside the jurisdiction of a PHA that is administering a tenant-based program, or where HUD determines that such PHA is not administering the program effectively, a private non-profit entity or a governmental entity or public body that would otherwise lack jurisdiction to administer the program in such area.

Reasonable rent. A rent to owner that is not more than rent charged:

(1) For comparable units in the private unassisted market; and

(2) For comparable unassisted units in the premises.

Receiving PHA. In portability: A PHA that receives a family selected for participation in the HCV program of another PHA. The receiving PHA issues a voucher and provides program assistance to the family.

Renewal units. The number of units, as determined by HUD, for which funding is reserved on HUD books for a PHA's program. This number is used is calculating renewal budget authority in accordance with §982.102.

Rent to owner. The total monthly rent payable to the owner under the lease for the unit. Rent to owner covers payment for any housing services, maintenance and utilities that the owner is required to provide and pay for.

Residency preference. A PHA preference for admission of families that reside anywhere in a specified area, including families with a member who works or has been hired to work in the area (''residency preference area'').

Residency preference area. The specified area where families must reside to qualify for a residency preference.

Shared housing. A unit occupied by two or more families. The unit consists of both common space for shared use by the occupants of the unit and separate private space for each assisted family. A special housing type: see §982.615 to §982.618.

Single room occupancy housing (SRO). A unit that contains no sanitary facilities or food preparation facilities, or contains either, but not both, types of facilities. A special housing type: see §982.602 to §982.605.

Special admission. Admission of an applicant that is not on the PHA waiting list or without considering the applicant's waiting list position.

Special housing types. See subpart M of this part 982. Subpart M of this part states the special regulatory requirements for: SRO housing, congregate housing, group home, shared housing, manufactured home (including manufactured home space rental), cooperative housing (rental assistance for cooperative member) and homeownership option (homeownership assistance for cooperative member or first-time homeowner).

Statement of homeowner obligations. In the homeownership option: The family's agreement to comply with program obligations.

Subsidy standards. Standards established by a PHA to determine the appropriate number of bedrooms and amount of subsidy for families of different sizes and compositions.

Suspension. The term on the family's voucher stops from the date that the family submits a request for PHA approval of the tenancy, until the date the PHA notifies the family in writing whether the request has been approved or denied.

Tenant. The person or persons (other than a live-in aide) who executes the lease as lessee of the dwelling unit.

Utility reimbursement. The portion of the housing assistance payment which exceeds the amount of the rent to owner. (See §982.514(b)).

Voucher holder. A family holding a voucher with an unexpired term (search time).

Voucher (rental voucher). A document issued by a PHA to a family selected for admission to the voucher program. This document describes the program and the procedures for PHA approval of a unit selected by the family. The

voucher also states obligations of the family under the program.

Waiting list admission. An admission from the PHA waiting list.

Welfare-to-work (WTW) families. Families assisted by a PHA with voucher funding awarded to the PHA under the HUD welfare-to-work voucher program (including any renewal of such WTW funding for the same purpose).

[63 FR 23857, Apr. 30, 1998; 63 FR 31625, June 10, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26641, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 56887, 56911, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000; 65 FR 55161, Sept. 12, 2000; 66 FR 28804, May 24, 2001; 66 FR 33613, June 22, 2001; 67 FR 64492, Oct. 18, 2002; 77 FR 5675, Feb. 3, 2012; 80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015; 80 FR 50572, Aug. 20, 2015]

§ 982.5 Notices required by this part.

Where part 982 requires any notice to be given by the PHA, the family or the owner, the notice must be in writing.

Subpart B—HUD Requirements and PHA Plan for Administration of Program

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.51 PHA authority to administer program.

(a) The PHA must have authority to administer the program. The PHA must provide evidence, satisfactory to HUD, of its status as a PHA, of its authority to administer the program, and of the PHA jurisdiction.

(b) The evidence submitted by the PHA to HUD must include enabling legislation and a supporting legal opinion satisfactory to HUD. The PHA must submit additional evidence when there is a change that affects its status as a PHA, its authority to administer the program, or its jurisdiction.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26641, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.52 HUD requirements.

(a) The PHA must comply with HUD regulations and other HUD requirements for the program. HUD requirements are issued by HUD headquarters, as regulations, FEDERAL REGISTER notices or other binding program directives.

(b) The PHA must comply with the consolidated ACC and the PHA's HUD-approved applications for program funding.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995]

§ 982.53 Equal opportunity requirements and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(a) The tenant-based program requires compliance with all equal opportunity requirements imposed by contract or federal law, including the authorities cited at 24 CFR 5.105(a) and title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq*.

(b) *Civil rights certification*. The PHA must submit a signed certification to HUD that:

(1) The PHA will administer the program in conformity with the Fair Housing Act, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

(2) The PHA will affirmatively further fair housing in the administration of the program.

(c) *Obligation to affirmatively further fair housing*. The PHA shall affirmatively further fair housing as required by § 903.7(o) of this title.

(d) *State and local law*. Nothing in part 982 is intended to pre-empt operation of State and local laws that prohibit discrimination against a Section 8 voucher-holder because of status as a Section 8 voucher-holder. However, such State and local laws shall not change or affect any requirement of this part, or any other HUD requirements for administration or operation of the program.

(e) *Protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking*. The PHA must apply the requirements in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking). For purposes of compliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, the covered housing provider is the PHA or owner,

as applicable given the responsibilities of the covered housing provider as set forth in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L. For example, the PHA is the covered housing provider responsible for providing the Notice of occupancy rights under VAWA and certification form described at 24 CFR 5.2005(a). In addition, the owner is the covered housing provider that may choose to bifurcate a lease as described at 24 CFR 5.2009(a), while the PHA is the covered housing provider responsible for complying with emergency transfer plan provisions at 24 CFR 5.2005(e).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23859, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26641, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56911, Oct. 21, 1999; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.54 Administrative plan.

(a) The PHA must adopt a written administrative plan that establishes local policies for administration of the program in accordance with HUD requirements. The administrative plan and any revisions of the plan must be formally adopted by the PHA Board of Commissioners or other authorized PHA officials. The administrative plan states PHA policy on matters for which the PHA has discretion to establish local policies.

(b) The administrative plan must be in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements. The administrative plan is a supporting document to the PHA plan (part 903 of this title) and must be available for public review. The PHA must revise the administrative plan if needed to comply with HUD requirements.

(c) The PHA must administer the program in accordance with the PHA administrative plan.

(d) The PHA administrative plan must cover PHA policies on these subjects:

(1) Selection and admission of applicants from the PHA waiting list, including any PHA admission preferences, procedures for removing applicant names from the waiting list, and procedures for closing and reopening the PHA waiting list;

(2) Issuing or denying vouchers, including PHA policy governing the voucher term and any extensions of the voucher term. If the PHA decides to allow extensions of the voucher term, the PHA administrative plan must describe how the PHA determines whether to grant extensions, and how the PHA determines the length of any extension.

(3) Any special rules for use of available funds when HUD provides funding to the PHA for a special purpose (e.g., desegregation), including funding for specified families or a specified category of families;

(4) Occupancy policies, including:

(i) Definition of what group of persons may qualify as a ''family'';

(ii) Definition of when a family is considered to be ''continuously assisted'';

(iii) Standards for denying admission or terminating assistance based on criminal activity or alcohol abuse in accordance with § 982.553;

(5) Encouraging participation by owners of suitable units located outside areas of low income or minority concentration;

(6) Assisting a family that claims that illegal discrimination has prevented the family from leasing a suitable unit;

(7) Providing information about a family to prospective owners;

(8) Disapproval of owners;

(9) Subsidy standards;

(10) Family absence from the dwelling unit;

(11) How to determine who remains in the program if a family breaks up;

(12) Informal review procedures for applicants;

(13) Informal hearing procedures for participants;

(14) The process for establishing and revising payment standards, including policies on administering decreases in the payment standard during the HAP contract term (see § 982.505(d)(3)).

(15) The method of determining that rent to owner is a reasonable rent (initially and during the term of a HAP contract);

(16) Special policies concerning special housing types in the program (e.g., use of shared housing);

(17) Policies concerning payment by a family to the PHA of amounts the family owes the PHA;

(18) Interim redeterminations of family income and composition;

(19) Restrictions, if any, on the number of moves by a participant family (see § 982.354(c));

(20) Approval by the Board of Commissioners or other authorized officials to charge the administrative fee reserve;

(21) Procedural guidelines and performance standards for conducting required HQS inspections; and

(22) PHA screening of applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy.

(23) Policies concerning application of Small Area FMRs to project-based voucher units (see § 888.113(h)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 63 FR 23859, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26641, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 56911, Oct. 21, 1999; 66 FR 28804, May 24, 2001; 80 FR 8245, Feb. 17, 2015; 80 FR 50572, Aug. 20, 2015; 81 FR 80582, Nov. 16, 2016]

Subpart C—Funding and PHA Application for Funding

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.101 Allocation of funding.

(a) *Allocation of funding.* HUD allocates available budget authority for the tenant-based assistance program to HUD field offices.

(b) *Section 213(d) allocation.* (1) Section 213(d) of the HCD Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 1439) establishes requirements for allocation of assisted housing budget authority. Some budget authority is exempt by law from allocation under section 213(d). Unless exempted by law, budget authority for the tenant-based programs must be allocated in accordance with section 213(d).

(2) Budget authority subject to allocation under section 213(d) is allocated in accordance with 24 CFR part 791, subpart D. There are three categories of section 213(d) funding allocations under part 791 of this title:

(i) Funding retained in a headquarters reserve for purposes specified by law;

(ii) funding incapable of geographic formula allocation (e.g., for renewal of expiring funding increments); or

(iii) funding allocated by an objective fair share formula. Funding allocated by fair share formula is distributed by a competitive process.

(c) *Competitive process.* For budget authority that is distributed by competitive process, the Department solicits applications from PHAs by publishing one or more notices of funding availability (NOFAs) in the FEDERAL REGISTER. See 24 CFR part 12, subpart B; and 24 CFR 791.406. The NOFA explains how to apply for assistance, and specifies the criteria for awarding the assistance. The NOFA may identify any special program requirements for use of the funding.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.102 Allocation of budget authority for renewal of expiring consolidated ACC funding increments.

(a) *Applicability.* This section applies to the renewal of consolidated ACC funding increments in the program (as described in § 982.151(a)(2)) that expire after December 31, 1999 (including any assistance that the PHA has attached to units for project-based assistance under 24 CFR part 983). This section implements section 8(dd) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f(dd)).

(b) *Renewal Methodology.* HUD will use the following methodology to determine the amount of budget authority to be allocated to a PHA for the renewal of expiring consolidated ACC funding increments in the program, subject to the availability of appropriated funds. If the amount of appropriated funds is not sufficient to provide the full amount of renewal funding for PHAs, as calculated in accordance with this section, HUD may establish a procedure to adjust allocations for the shortfall in funding.

(c) *Determining the amount of budget authority allocated for renewal of an expiring funding increment.* Subject to availability of appropriated funds, as determined by HUD, the amount of

budget authority allocated by HUD to a PHA for renewal of each program funding increment that expires during a calendar year will be equal to:

(1) *Number of renewal units*. The number of renewal units assigned to the funding increment (as determined by HUD pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section); multiplied by

(2) *Adjusted annual per unit cost*. The adjusted annual per unit cost (as determined by HUD pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section).

(d) *Determining the number of renewal units*—(1) *Number of renewal units*. HUD will determine the total number of renewal units for a PHA's program as of the last day of the calendar year previous to the calendar year for which renewal funding is calculated. The number of renewal units for a PHA's program will be determined as follows:

(i) *Step 1: Establishing the initial baseline*. HUD will establish a baseline number of units (''baseline'') for each PHA program. The initial baseline equals the number of units reserved by HUD for the PHA program as of December 31, 1999.

(ii) *Step 2: Establishing the adjusted baseline*. The adjusted baseline equals the initial baseline with the following adjustments from the initial baseline as of the last day of the calendar year previous to the calendar year for which renewal funding is calculated:

(A) *Additional units*. HUD will add to the initial baseline any additional units reserved for the PHA after December 31, 1999.

(B) *Units removed*. HUD will subtract from the initial baseline any units dereserved by HUD from the PHA program after December 31, 1999.

(iii) *Step 3: Determining the number of renewal units*. The number of renewal units equals the adjusted baseline minus the number of units supported by contract funding increments that expire after the end of the calendar year.

(2) *Funding increments*. HUD will assign all units reserved for a PHA program to one or more funding increment(s).

(3) *Correction of errors*. HUD may adjust the number of renewal units to correct errors.

(e) *Determining the adjusted per unit cost*. HUD will determine the PHA's adjusted per unit cost when HUD processes the allocation of renewal funding for an expiring contract funding increment. The adjusted per unit cost calculated will be determined as follows:

(1) *Step 1: Determining monthly program expenditure*—(i) *Use of most recent HUD-approved year end statement*. HUD will determine the PHA's monthly per unit program expenditure for the HCV program (including project-based assistance under such program) under the consolidated ACC with HUD using data from the PHA's most recent HUD-approved year end statement.

(ii) *Monthly program expenditure*. The monthly program expenditure equals:

(A) *Total program expenditure*. The PHA's total program expenditure (the total of housing assistance payments and administrative costs) for the PHA fiscal year covered by the approved year end statement; divided by

(B) *Total unit months leased*. The total of unit months leased for the PHA fiscal year covered by the approved year end statement.

(2) *Step 2: Determining annual per unit cost*. HUD will determine the PHA's annual per unit cost. The annual per unit cost equals the monthly program expenditures (as determined under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section) multiplied by 12.

(3) *Step 3: Determining adjusted annual per unit cost*. (i) HUD will determine the PHA's adjusted annual per unit cost. The adjusted annual per unit cost equals the annual per unit cost (as determined under paragraph (e)(2) of this section) multiplied cumulatively by the applicable published Section 8 housing assistance payments program annual adjustment factors in effect during the period from the end of the PHA fiscal year covered by the approved year end statement to the time when HUD processes the allocation of renewal funding.

(ii) *Use of annual adjustment factor applicable to PHA jurisdiction*. For this purpose, HUD will use the annual adjustment factor from the notice published annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to part 888 that is applicable to the jurisdiction of the PHA. For a PHA whose jurisdiction spans

multiple annual adjustment factor areas, HUD will use the highest applicable annual adjustment factor.

(iii) *Use of annual adjustment factors in effect subsequent to most recent Year End Statement.* HUD will use the Annual Adjustment Factors in effect during the time period subsequent to the time covered by the most recent HUD approved Year End Statement and the time of the processing of the contract funding increment to be renewed.

(iv) *Special circumstances.* At its discretion, HUD may modify the adjusted annual per unit cost based on receipt of a modification request from a PHA. The modification request must demonstrate that because of special circumstances application of the annual adjustment factor will not provide an accurate adjusted annual per unit cost.

(4) *Correction of errors.* HUD may correct for errors in the adjusted per unit cost.

(f) *Consolidated ACC amendment to add renewal funding.* HUD will reserve allocated renewal funding available to the PHA within a reasonable time prior to the expiration of the funding increment to be renewed and establish a new expiration date one-year from the date of such expiration.

(g) *Modification of allocation of budget authority*—(1) *HUD authority to conform PHA program costs with PHA program finances through Federal Register notice.* In the event that a PHA's costs incurred threaten to exceed budget authority and allowable reserves, HUD reserves the right, through FEDERAL REGISTER notice, to bring PHA program costs and the number of families served, in line with PHA program finances.

(2) *HUD authority to limit increases of per unit cost through Federal Register notice.* HUD may, by FEDERAL REGISTER notice, limit the amount or percentage of increases in the adjusted annual per unit cost to be used in calculating the allocation of budget authority.

(3) *HUD authority to limit decreases to per unit costs through Federal Register notice.* HUD may, by FEDERAL REGISTER notice, limit the amount or percentage of decreases in the adjusted annual per unit cost to be used in calculating the allocation of budget authority.

(4) *Contents of Federal Register notice.* If HUD publishes a FEDERAL REGISTER notice pursuant to paragraphs (g)(1), (g)(2) or (g)(3) of this section, it will describe the rationale, circumstances and procedures under which such modifications are implemented. Such circumstances and procedures shall, be consistent with the objective of enabling PHAs and HUD to meet program goals and requirements including but not limited to:

(i) Deconcentration of poverty and expanding housing opportunities;

(ii) Reasonable rent burden;

(iii) Income targeting;

(iv) Consistency with applicable consolidated plan(s);

(v) Rent reasonableness;

(vi) Program efficiency and economy;

(vii) Service to additional households within budgetary limitations; and

(viii) Service to the adjusted baseline number of families.

(5) *Public consultation before issuance of Federal Register notice.* HUD will design and undertake informal public consultation prior to issuing FEDERAL REGISTER notices pursuant to paragraphs (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section.

(h) *Ability to prorate and synchronize contract funding increments.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (c) through (g) of this section, HUD may prorate the amount of budget authority allocated for the renewal of funding increments that expire on different dates throughout the calendar year. HUD may use such proration to synchronize the expiration dates of funding increments under the PHA's consolidated ACC.

(i) *Reallocation of budget authority.* If a PHA has performance deficiencies, such as a failure to adequately lease units, HUD may reallocate some of its budget authority to other PHAs. If HUD determines to reallocate budget authority, it will reduce the number of units reserved by HUD for the PHA program of the PHA whose budget authority is being reallocated and increase the number of units reserved by HUD for the PHAs whose programs are receiving the benefit of the reallocation, so that such PHAs can issue vouchers. HUD will publish a notice in

the FEDERAL REGISTER that will describe the circumstances and procedures for reallocating budget authority pursuant to this paragraph.

[64 FR 56887, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16818, Mar. 30, 2000; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.103 PHA application for funding.

(a) A PHA must submit an application for program funding to HUD at the time and place and in the form required by HUD.

(b) For competitive funding under a NOFA, the application must be submitted by a PHA in accordance with the requirements of the NOFA.

(c) The application must include all information required by HUD. HUD requirements may be stated in the HUD-required form of application, the NOFA, or other HUD instructions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23859, Apr. 30, 1998. Redesignated at 64 FR 56887, Oct. 21, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.104 HUD review of application.

(a) *Competitive funding under NOFA.* For competitive funding under a NOFA, HUD must evaluate an application on the basis of the selection criteria stated in the NOFA, and must consider the PHA's capacity and capability to administer the program.

(b) *Approval or disapproval of PHA funding application.* (1) HUD must notify the PHA of its approval or disapproval of the PHA funding application.

(2) When HUD approves an application, HUD must notify the PHA of the amount of approved funding.

(3) For budget authority that is distributed to PHAs by competitive process, documentation of the basis for provision or denial of assistance is available for public inspection in accordance with 24 CFR 12.14(b).

(c) *PHA disqualification.* HUD will not approve any PHA funding application (including an application for competitive funding under a NOFA) if HUD determines that the PHA is disbarred or otherwise disqualified from providing assistance under the program.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999. Redesignated at 64 FR 56887, Oct. 21, 1999]

Subpart D—Annual Contributions Contract and PHA Administration of Program

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.151 Annual contributions contract.

(a) *Nature of ACC.* (1) An annual contributions contract (ACC) is a written contract between HUD and a PHA. Under the ACC, HUD agrees to make payments to the PHA, over a specified term, for housing assistance payments to owners and for the PHA administrative fee. The ACC specifies the maximum payment over the ACC term. The PHA agrees to administer the program in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements.

(2) HUD's commitment to make payments for each funding increment in the PHA program constitutes a separate ACC. However, commitments for all the funding increments in a PHA program are listed in one consolidated contractual document called the consolidated annual contributions contract (consolidated ACC). A single consolidated ACC covers funding for the PHA's HCV program. .

(b) *Budget authority.* (1) Budget authority is the maximum amount that may be paid by HUD to a PHA over the ACC term of a funding increment. Before adding a funding increment to the consolidated ACC for a PHA program, HUD reserves budget authority from amounts authorized and appropriated by the Congress for the program.

(2) For each funding increment, the ACC specifies the term over which HUD will make payments for the PHA program, and the amount of available budget authority for each funding increment. The amount to be paid to the PHA during each PHA fiscal year (including payment from the ACC reserve

account described in § 982.154) must be approved by HUD.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.152 Administrative fee.

(a) *Purposes of administrative fee.* (1) HUD may approve administrative fees to the PHA for any of the following purposes:

(i) Ongoing administrative fee;

(ii) Costs to help families who experience difficulty finding or renting appropriate housing under the program;

(iii) The following types of extraordinary costs approved by HUD:

(A) Costs to cover necessary additional expenses incurred by the PHA to provide reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities in accordance with part 8 of this title (e.g., additional counselling costs), where the PHA is unable to cover such additional expenses from ongoing administrative fee income or the PHA administrative fee reserve;

(B) Costs of audit by an independent public accountant;

(C) Other extraordinary costs determined necessary by HUD Headquarters;

(iv) Preliminary fee (in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section);

(v) Costs to coordinate supportive services for families participating in the family self-sufficiency (FSS) program.

(2) For each PHA fiscal year, administrative fees are specified in the PHA budget. The budget is submitted for HUD approval. Fees are paid in the amounts approved by HUD. Administrative fees may only be approved or paid from amounts appropriated by the Congress.

(3) PHA administrative fees may only be used to cover costs incurred to perform PHA administrative responsibilities for the program in accordance with HUD regulations and requirements.

(b) *Ongoing administrative fee.* (1) The PHA ongoing administrative fee is paid for each program unit under HAP contract on the first day of the month. The amount of the ongoing fee is determined by HUD in accordance with Section 8(q)(1) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f(q)(1)).

(2) If appropriations are available, HUD may pay a higher ongoing administrative fee for a small program or a program operating over a large geographic area. This higher fee level will not be approved unless the PHA demonstrates that it is efficiently administering its HCV program, and that the higher ongoing administrative fee is reasonable and necessary for administration of the program in accordance with HUD requirements.

(3) HUD may pay a lower ongoing administrative fee for PHA-owned units.

(c) *Preliminary fee.* (1) If the PHA was not administering a program of Section 8 tenant-based assistance prior to the merger date, HUD will pay a one-time fee in the amount of $500 in the first year the PHA administers a program. The fee is paid for each new unit added to the PHA program by the initial funding increment under the consolidated ACC.

(2) The preliminary fee is used to cover expenses the PHA incurs to help families who inquire about or apply for the program, and to lease up new program units.

(d) *Reducing PHA administrative fee.* HUD may reduce or offset any administrative fee to the PHA, in the amount determined by HUD, if the PHA fails to perform PHA administrative responsibilities correctly or adequately under the program (for example, PHA failure to enforce HQS requirements; or to reimburse a receiving PHA promptly under portability procedures).

[60 FR 23695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.153 PHA responsibilities.

The PHA must comply with the consolidated ACC, the application, HUD regulations and other requirements, and the PHA administrative plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998]

§ 982.154 ACC reserve account.

(a) HUD may establish and maintain an unfunded reserve account for the PHA program from available budget authority under the consolidated ACC. This reserve is called the ''ACC reserve account'' (formerly ''project reserve''). There is a single ACC reserve account for the PHA program.

(b) The amount in the ACC reserve account is determined by HUD. HUD may approve payments for the PHA program, in accordance with the PHA's HUD-approved budget, from available amounts in the ACC reserve account.

[64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.155 Administrative fee reserve.

(a) The PHA must maintain an administrative fee reserve (formerly ''operating reserve'') for the program. There is a single administrative fee reserve for the PHA program. The PHA must credit to the administrative fee reserve the total of:

(1) The amount by which program administrative fees paid by HUD for a PHA fiscal year exceed the PHA program administrative expenses for the fiscal year; plus

(2) Interest earned on the administrative fee reserve.

(b)(1) The PHA must use funds in the administrative fee reserve to pay program administrative expenses in excess of administrative fees paid by HUD for a PHA fiscal year. If funds in the administrative fee reserve are not needed to cover PHA administrative expenses (to the end of the last expiring funding increment under the consolidated ACC), the PHA may use these funds for other housing purposes permitted by State and local law. However, HUD may prohibit use of the funds for certain purposes.

(2) The PHA Board of Commissioners or other authorized officials must establish the maximum amount that may be charged against the administrative fee reserve without specific approval.

(3) If the PHA has not adequately administered any Section 8 program, HUD may prohibit use of funds in the administrative fee reserve, and may direct the PHA to use funds in the reserve to improve administration of the program or to reimburse ineligible expenses.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.156 Depositary for program funds.

(a) Unless otherwise required or permitted by HUD, all program receipts must be promptly deposited with a financial institution selected as depositary by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements.

(b) The PHA may only withdraw deposited program receipts for use in connection with the program in accordance with HUD requirements.

(c) The PHA must enter into an agreement with the depositary in the form required by HUD.

(d)(1) If required under a written freeze notice from HUD to the depositary:

(i) The depositary may not permit any withdrawal by the PHA of funds held under the depositary agreement unless expressly authorized by written notice from HUD to the depositary; and

(ii) The depositary must permit withdrawals of such funds by HUD.

(2) HUD must send the PHA a copy of the freeze notice from HUD to the depositary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995]

§ 982.157 Budget and expenditure.

(a) *Budget submission*. Each PHA fiscal year, the PHA must submit its proposed budget for the program to HUD for approval at such time and in such form as required by HUD.

(b) *PHA use of program receipts*. (1) Program receipts must be used in accordance with the PHA's HUD-approved budget. Such program receipts may only be used for:

(i) Housing assistance payments; and

(ii) PHA administrative fees.

(2) The PHA must maintain a system to ensure that the PHA will be able to make housing assistance payments for all participants within the amounts

contracted under the consolidated ACC.

(c) *Intellectual property rights.* Program receipts may not be used to indemnify contractors or subcontractors of the PHA against costs associated with any judgment of infringement of intellectual property rights.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.158 Program accounts and records.

(a) The PHA must maintain complete and accurate accounts and other records for the program in accordance with HUD requirements, in a manner that permits a speedy and effective audit. The records must be in the form required by HUD, including requirements governing computerized or electronic forms of record-keeping. The PHA must comply with the financial reporting requirements in 24 CFR part 5, subpart H.

(b) The PHA must furnish to HUD accounts and other records, reports, documents and information, as required by HUD. For provisions on electronic transmission of required family data, see 24 CFR part 908.

(c) HUD and the Comptroller General of the United States shall have full and free access to all PHA offices and facilities, and to all accounts and other records of the PHA that are pertinent to administration of the program, including the right to examine or audit the records, and to make copies. The PHA must grant such access to computerized or other electronic records, and to any computers, equipment or facilities containing such records, and shall provide any information or assistance needed to access the records.

(d) The PHA must prepare a unit inspection report.

(e) During the term of each assisted lease, and for at least three years thereafter, the PHA must keep:

(1) A copy of the executed lease;

(2) The HAP contract; and

(3) The application from the family.

(f) The PHA must keep the following records for at least three years:

(1) Records that provide income, racial, ethnic, gender, and disability status data on program applicants and participants;

(2) An application from each ineligible family and notice that the applicant is not eligible;

(3) HUD-required reports;

(4) Unit inspection reports;

(5) Lead-based paint records as required by part 35, subpart B of this title.

(6) Accounts and other records supporting PHA budget and financial statements for the program;

(7) Records to document the basis for PHA determination that rent to owner is a reasonable rent (initially and during the term of a HAP contract); and

(8) Other records specified by HUD.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 63 FR 46593, Sept. 1, 1998; 64 FR 50229, Sept. 15, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.159 Audit requirements.

(a) The PHA must engage and pay an independent public accountant to conduct audits in accordance with HUD requirements.

(b) The PHA is subject to the audit requirements in 2 CFR part 200, subpart F.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 982.160 HUD determination to administer a local program.

If the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing determines that there is no PHA organized, or that there is no PHA able and willing to implement the provisions of this part for an area, HUD (or an entity acting on behalf of HUD) may enter into HAP contracts with owners and perform the functions otherwise assigned to PHAs

under this part with respect to the area.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995]

§ 982.161 Conflict of interest.

(a) Neither the PHA nor any of its contractors or subcontractors may enter into any contract or arrangement in connection with the HCV program in which any of the following classes of persons has any interest, direct or indirect, during tenure or for one year thereafter:

(1) Any present or former member or officer of the PHA (except a participant commissioner);

(2) Any employee of the PHA, or any contractor, subcontractor or agent of the PHA, who formulates policy or who influences decisions with respect to the programs;

(3) Any public official, member of a governing body, or State or local legislator, who exercises functions or responsibilities with respect to the programs; or

(4) Any member of the Congress of the United States.

(b) Any member of the classes described in paragraph (a) of this section must disclose their interest or prospective interest to the PHA and HUD.

(c) The conflict of interest prohibition under this section may be waived by the HUD field office for good cause.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.162 Use of HUD-required contracts and other forms.

(a) The PHA must use program contracts and other forms required by HUD headquarters, including:

(1) The consolidated ACC between HUD and the PHA;

(2) The HAP contract between the PHA and the owner; and

(3) The tenancy addendum required by HUD (which is included both in the HAP contract and in the lease between the owner and the tenant).

(b) Required program contracts and other forms must be word-for-word in the form required by HUD headquarters. Any additions to or modifications of required program contracts or other forms must be approved by HUD headquarters.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.163 Fraud recoveries.

Under 24 CFR part 792, the PHA may retain a portion of program fraud losses that the PHA recovers from a family or owner by litigation, court-order or a repayment agreement.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995; 60 FR 43840, Aug. 23, 1995]

Subpart E—Admission to Tenant-Based Program

§ 982.201 Eligibility and targeting.

(a) *When applicant is eligible: General.* The PHA may admit only eligible families to the program. To be eligible, an applicant must be a ''family;'' must be income-eligible in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section and 24 CFR part 5, subpart F; and must be a citizen or a noncitizen who has eligible immigration status as determined in accordance with 24 CFR part 5, subpart E. If the applicant is a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) applies.

(b) *Income*—(1) *Income-eligibility*. To be income-eligible, the applicant must be a family in any of the following categories:

(i) A ''very low income'' family;

(ii) A low-income family that is ''continuously assisted'' under the 1937 Housing Act;

(iii) A low-income family that meets additional eligibility criteria specified in the PHA administrative plan. Such additional PHA criteria must be consistent with the PHA plan and with the consolidated plans for local governments in the PHA jurisdiction;

(iv) A low-income family that qualifies for voucher assistance as a nonpurchasing family residing in a HOPE 1 (HOPE for public housing homeownership) or HOPE 2 (HOPE for homeownership of multifamily units) project. (Section 8(o)(4)(D) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)(4)(D));

(v) A low-income or moderate-income family that is displaced as a result of the prepayment of the mortgage or voluntary termination of an insurance contract on eligible low-income housing as defined in § 248.101 of this title;

(vi) A low-income family that qualifies for voucher assistance as a nonpurchasing family residing in a project subject to a resident homeownership program under § 248.173 of this title.

(2) *Income-targeting.* (i) Not less than 75 percent of the families admitted to a PHA's HCV program during the PHA fiscal year from the PHA waiting list shall be extremely low income families. Annual income of such families shall be verified within the period described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) A PHA may admit a lower percent of extremely low income families during a PHA fiscal year (than otherwise required under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section) if HUD approves the use of such lower percent by the PHA, in accordance with the PHA plan, based on HUD's determination that the following circumstances necessitate use of such lower percent by the PHA:

(A) The PHA has opened its waiting list for a reasonable time for admission of extremely low income families residing in the same metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or non-metropolitan county, both inside and outside the PHA jurisdiction;

(B) The PHA has provided full public notice of such opening to such families, and has conducted outreach and marketing to such families, including outreach and marketing to extremely low income families on the Section 8 and public housing waiting lists of other PHAs with jurisdiction in the same MSA or non-metropolitan county;

(C) Notwithstanding such actions by the PHA (in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section), there are not enough extremely low income families on the PHA's waiting list to fill available slots in the program during any fiscal year for which use of a lower percent is approved by HUD; and

(D) Admission of the additional very low income families other than extremely low income families to the PHA's tenant-based voucher program will substantially address worst case housing needs as determined by HUD.

(iii) If approved by HUD, the admission of a portion of very low income welfare-to-work (WTW) families that are not extremely low income families may be disregarded in determining compliance with the PHA's income-targeting obligations under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. HUD will grant such approval only if and to the extent that the PHA has demonstrated to HUD's satisfaction that compliance with such targeting obligations with respect to such portion of WTW families would interfere with the objectives of the welfare-to-work voucher program. If HUD grants such approval, admission of that portion of WTW families is not counted in the base number of families admitted to a PHA's tenant-based voucher program during the fiscal year for purposes of income targeting.

(iv) Admission of families as described in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) or (b)(1)(v) of this section is not subject to targeting under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(v) If the jurisdictions of two or more PHAs that administer the HCV program cover an identical geographic area, such PHAs may elect to be treated as a single PHA for purposes of targeting under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. In such a case, the PHAs shall cooperate to assure that aggregate admissions by such PHAs comply with the targeting requirement. If such PHAs do not have a single fiscal year, HUD will determine which PHA's fiscal year is used for this purpose.

(vi) If a family initially leases a unit outside the PHA jurisdiction under portability procedures at admission to the HCV program, such admission shall be counted against the targeting obligation of the initial PHA (unless the receiving PHA absorbs the portable family into the receiving PHA's HCV program from the point of admission).

(3) The annual income (gross income) of an applicant family is used both for determination of income-eligibility under paragraph (b)(1) of this section and for targeting under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. In determining annual income of an applicant family that includes a person with disabilities,

the determination must include the disallowance of increase in annual income as provided in 24 CFR 5.617, if applicable.

(4) The applicable income limit for issuance of a voucher when a family is selected for the program is the highest income limit (for the family size) for areas in the PHA jurisdiction. The applicable income limit for admission to the program is the income limit for the area where the family is initially assisted in the program. At admission, the family may only use the voucher to rent a unit in an area where the family is income eligible.

(c) *Family composition*. See definition of ''family'' in 24 CFR 5.403.

(d) *Continuously assisted*. (1) An applicant is continuously assisted under the 1937 Housing Act if the family is already receiving assistance under any 1937 Housing Act program when the family is admitted to the voucher program.

(2) The PHA must establish policies concerning whether and to what extent a brief interruption between assistance under one of these programs and admission to the voucher program will be considered to break continuity of assistance under the 1937 Housing Act.

(e) *When PHA verifies that applicant is eligible*. The PHA must receive information verifying that an applicant is eligible within the period of 60 days before the PHA issues a voucher to the applicant.

(f) *Decision to deny assistance*—(1) *Notice to applicant*. The PHA must give an applicant prompt written notice of a decision denying admission to the program (including a decision that the applicant is not eligible, or denying assistance for other reasons). The notice must give a brief statement of the reasons for the decision. The notice must also state that the applicant may request an informal review of the decision, and state how to arrange for the informal review.

(2) For description of the grounds for denying assistance because of action or inaction by the applicant, see § 982.552(b) and (c) (requirement and authority to deny admission) and § 982.553(a) (crime by family members).

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 34717, July 3, 1995; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 64 FR 26642, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 56911, Oct. 21, 1999; 66 FR 6226, Jan. 19, 2001; 66 FR 8174, Jan. 30, 2001; 67 FR 6820, Feb. 13, 2002; 70 FR 77744, Dec. 30, 2005; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010; 77 FR 5676, Feb. 3, 2012; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.202 How applicants are selected: General requirements.

(a) *Waiting list admissions and special admissions*. The PHA may admit an applicant for participation in the program either:

(1) As a special admission (see § 982.203).

(2) As a waiting list admission (see § 982.204 through § 982.210).

(b) *Prohibited admission criteria*—(1) *Where family lives*. Admission to the program may not be based on where the family lives before admission to the program. However, the PHA may target assistance for families who live in public housing or other federally assisted housing, or may adopt a residency preference (see § 982.207).

(2) *Where family will live*. Admission to the program may not be based on where the family will live with assistance under the program.

(3) *Family characteristics*. The PHA preference system may provide a preference for admission of families with certain characteristics from the PHA waiting list. However, admission to the program may not be based on:

(i) Discrimination because members of the family are unwed parents, recipients of public assistance, or children born out of wedlock;

(ii) Discrimination because a family includes children (familial status discrimination);

(iii) Discrimination because of age, race, color, religion, sex, or national origin;

(iv) Discrimination because of disability; or

(v) Whether a family decides to participate in a family self-sufficiency program.

(c) *Applicant status*. An applicant does not have any right or entitlement to be listed on the PHA waiting list, to any particular position on the waiting list,

or to admission to the programs. The preceding sentence does not affect or prejudice any right, independent of this rule, to bring a judicial action challenging an PHA violation of a constitutional or statutory requirement.

(d) *Admission policy*. The PHA must admit applicants for participation in accordance with HUD regulations and other requirements, including, but not limited to, 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), and with PHA policies stated in the PHA administrative plan and the PHA plan. The PHA admission policy must state the system of admission preferences that the PHA uses to select applicants from the waiting list, including any residency preference or other local preference.

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 34717, July 3, 1995; 61 FR 9048, Mar. 6, 1996; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.203 Special admission (non-waiting list): Assistance targeted by HUD.

(a) If HUD awards a PHA program funding that is targeted for families living in specified units:

(1) The PHA must use the assistance for the families living in these units.

(2) The PHA may admit a family that is not on the PHA waiting list, or without considering the family's waiting list position. The PHA must maintain records showing that the family was admitted with HUD-targeted assistance.

(b) The following are examples of types of program funding that may be targeted for a family living in a specified unit:

(1) A family displaced because of demolition or disposition of a public housing project;

(2) A family residing in a multifamily rental housing project when HUD sells, forecloses or demolishes the project;

(3) For housing covered by the Low Income Housing Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of 1990 (41 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.*):

(i) A non-purchasing family residing in a project subject to a homeownership program (under 24 CFR 248.173); or

(ii) A family displaced because of mortgage prepayment or voluntary termination of a mortgage insurance contract (as provided in 24 CFR 248.165);

(4) A family residing in a project covered by a project-based Section 8 HAP contract at or near the end of the HAP contract term; and

(5) A non-purchasing family residing in a HOPE 1 or HOPE 2 project.

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.204 Waiting list: Administration of waiting list.

(a) *Admission from waiting list*. Except for special admissions, participants must be selected from the PHA waiting list. The PHA must select participants from the waiting list in accordance with admission policies in the PHA administrative plan.

(b) *Organization of waiting list*. The PHA must maintain information that permits the PHA to select participants from the waiting list in accordance with the PHA admission policies. The waiting list must contain the following information for each applicant listed:

(1) Applicant name;

(2) Family unit size (number of bedrooms for which family qualifies under PHA occupancy standards);

(3) Date and time of application;

(4) Qualification for any local preference;

(5) Racial or ethnic designation of the head of household.

(c) *Removing applicant names from the waiting list*. (1) The PHA administrative plan must state PHA policy on when applicant names may be removed from the waiting list. The policy may provide that the PHA will remove names of applicants who do not respond to PHA requests for information or updates.

(2) An PHA decision to withdraw from the waiting list the name of an applicant family that includes a person with disabilities is subject to reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR part 8. If the applicant did not respond to the PHA request for information or updates because of the family member's disability, the PHA

must reinstate the applicant in the family's former position on the waiting list.

(d) *Family size.* (1) The order of admission from the waiting list may not be based on family size, or on the family unit size for which the family qualifies under the PHA occupancy policy.

(2) If the PHA does not have sufficient funds to subsidize the family unit size of the family at the top of the waiting list, the PHA may not skip the top family to admit an applicant with a smaller family unit size. Instead, the family at the top of the waiting list will be admitted when sufficient funds are available.

(e) *Funding for specified category of waiting list families.* When HUD awards an PHA program funding for a specified category of families on the waiting list, the PHA must select applicant families in the specified category.

(f) *Number of waiting lists.* A PHA must use a single waiting list for admission to its Section 8 tenant-based assistance program. However, the PHA may use a separate single waiting list for such admissions for a county or municipality.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 2577–0169)

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 34717, July 3, 1995; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000]

§ 982.205 Waiting list: Different programs.

(a) *Merger and cross-listing*—(1) *Merged waiting list.* A PHA may merge the waiting list for tenant-based assistance with the PHA waiting list for admission to another assisted housing program, including a federal or local program. In admission from the merged waiting list, admission for each federal program is subject to federal regulations and requirements for the particular program.

(2) *Non-merged waiting list: Cross-listing.* If the PHA decides not to merge the waiting list for tenant-based assistance with the waiting list for the PHA's public housing program, project-based voucher program or moderate rehabilitation program:

(i) If the PHA's waiting list for tenant-based assistance is open when an applicant is placed on the waiting list for the PHA's public housing program, project-based voucher program or moderate rehabilitation program, the PHA must offer to place the applicant on its waiting list for tenant-based assistance.

(ii) If the PHA's waiting list for its public housing program, project-based voucher program or moderate rehabilitation program is open when an applicant is placed on the waiting list for its tenant-based program, and if the other program includes units suitable for the applicant, the PHA must offer to place the applicant on its waiting list for the other program.

(b) *Other housing assistance: Effect of application for, receipt or refusal.* (1) For purposes of this section, ''other housing subsidy'' means a housing subsidy other than assistance under the voucher program. Housing subsidy includes subsidy assistance under a federal housing program (including public housing), a State housing program, or a local housing program.

(2) The PHA may not take any of the following actions because an applicant has applied for, received, or refused other housing assistance:

(i) Refuse to list the applicant on the PHA waiting list for tenant-based assistance;

(ii) Deny any admission preference for which the applicant is currently qualified;

(iii) Change the applicant's place on the waiting list based on preference, date and time of application, or other factors affecting selection under the PHA selection policy; or

(iv) Remove the applicant from the waiting list.

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.206 Waiting list: Opening and closing; public notice.

(a) *Public notice.* (1) When the PHA opens a waiting list, the PHA must give public notice that families may apply for tenant-based assistance. The public notice must state where and when to apply.

(2) The PHA must give the public notice by publication in a local newspaper of general circulation, and also by minority media and other suitable means. The notice must comply with HUD fair housing requirements.

(3) The public notice must state any limitations on who may apply for available slots in the program.

(b) *Criteria defining what families may apply*. (1) The PHA may adopt criteria defining what families may apply for assistance under a public notice.

(2) If the waiting list is open, the PHA must accept applications from families for whom the list is open unless there is good cause for not accepting the application (such as denial of assistance because of action or inaction by members of the family) for the grounds stated in §§ 982.552 and 982.553.

(c) *Closing waiting list*. If the PHA determines that the existing waiting list contains an adequate pool for use of available program funding, the PHA may stop accepting new applications, or may accept only applications meeting criteria adopted by the PHA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[59 FR 36682, July 18, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 34717, July 3, 1995; 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.207 Waiting list: Local preferences in admission to program.

(a) *Establishment of PHA local preferences*. (1) The PHA may establish a system of local preferences for selection of families admitted to the program. PHA selection preferences must be described in the PHA administrative plan.

(2) The PHA system of local preferences must be based on local housing needs and priorities, as determined by the PHA. In determining such needs and priorities, the PHA shall use generally accepted data sources. The PHA shall consider public comment on the proposed public housing agency plan (as received pursuant to § 903.17 of this chapter) and on the consolidated plan for the relevant jurisdiction (as received pursuant to part 91 of this title).

(3) The PHA may limit the number of applicants that may qualify for any local preference.

(4) The PHA shall not deny a local preference, nor otherwise exclude or penalize a family in admission to the program, solely because the family resides in a public housing project. The PHA may establish a preference for families residing in public housing who are victims of a crime of violence (as defined in 18 U.S.C. 16).

(b) *Particular local preferences*—(1) *Residency requirements or preferences*. (i) Residency requirements are prohibited. Although a PHA is not prohibited from adopting a residency preference, the PHA may only adopt or implement residency preferences in accordance with non-discrimination and equal opportunity requirements listed at § 5.105(a) of this title.

(ii) A residency preference is a preference for admission of persons who reside in a specified geographic area (''residency preference area''). A county or municipality may be used as a residency preference area. An area smaller than a county or municipality may not be used as a residency preference area.

(iii) Any PHA residency preferences must be included in the statement of PHA policies that govern eligibility, selection and admission to the program, which is included in the PHA annual plan (or supporting documents) pursuant to part 903 of this title. Such policies must specify that use of a residency preference will not have the purpose or effect of delaying or otherwise denying admission to the program based on the race, color, ethnic origin, gender, religion, disability, or age of any member of an applicant family.

(iv) A residency preference must not be based on how long an applicant has resided or worked in a residency preference area.

(v) Applicants who are working or who have been notified that they are hired to work in a residency preference area must be treated as residents of the residency preference area. The PHA may treat graduates of, or active participants in, education and training programs in a residency preference area as residents of the residency preference area if the education or training program is designed to prepare individuals for the job market.

(2) *Preference for working families*. The PHA may adopt a preference for admission of working families (families where the head, spouse or sole member is employed). However, an applicant shall be given the benefit of the working family preference if the head and spouse, or sole member is age 62 or older, or is a person with disabilities.

(3) *Preference for person with disabilities*. The PHA may adopt a preference for admission of families that include a person with disabilities. However, the PHA may not adopt a preference for admission of persons with a specific disability.

(4) *Preference for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking*. The PHA should consider whether to adopt a local preference for admission of families that include victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(5) *Preference for single persons who are elderly, displaced, homeless, or persons with disabilities*. The PHA may adopt a preference for admission of single persons who are age 62 or older, displaced, homeless, or persons with disabilities over other single persons.

(c) *Selection among families with preference*. The PHA system of preferences may use either of the following to select among applicants on the waiting list with the same preference status:

(1) Date and time of application; or

(2) A drawing or other random choice technique.

(d) *Preference for higher-income families*. The PHA must not select families for admission to the program in an order different from the order on the waiting list for the purpose of selecting higher income families for admission to the program.

(e) *Verification of selection method*. The method for selecting applicants from a preference category must leave a clear audit trail that can be used to verify that each applicant has been selected in accordance with the method specified in the administrative plan.

[64 FR 26643, May 14, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 56912, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

Subpart F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Leasing a Unit

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.301 Information when family is selected.

(a) *PHA briefing of family*. (1) When the PHA selects a family to participate in a tenant-based program, the PHA must give the family an oral briefing. The briefing must include information on the following subjects:

(i) A description of how the program works;

(ii) Family and owner responsibilities; and

(iii) Where the family may lease a unit, including renting a dwelling unit inside or outside the PHA jurisdiction, and any information on selecting a unit that HUD provides.

(2) An explanation of how portability works. The PHA may not discourage the family from choosing to live anywhere in the PHA jurisdiction, or outside the PHA jurisdiction under portability procedures, unless otherwise expressly authorized by statute, regulation, PIH Notice, or court order. The family must be informed of how portability may affect the family's assistance through screening, subsidy standards, payment standards, and any other elements of the portability process which may affect the family's assistance.

(3) The briefing must also explain the advantages of areas that do not have a high concentration of low-income families.

(4) In briefing a family that includes any disabled person, the PHA must take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication in accordance with 24 CFR 8.6.

(5) In briefing a welfare-to-work family, the PHA must include specification of any local obligations of a welfare-to-work family and an explanation that failure to meet these obligations is grounds for PHA denial of admission or termination of assistance.

(b) *Information packet*. When a family is selected to participate in the program, the PHA must give the family a packet that includes information on the following subjects:

(1) The term of the voucher, voucher suspensions, and PHA policy on any extensions of the term. If the PHA allows extensions, the packet must explain how the family can request an extension;

(2) How the PHA determines the amount of the housing assistance payment for a family, including:

(i) How the PHA determines the payment standard for a family; and

(ii) How the PHA determines the total tenant payment for a family.

(3) How the PHA determines the maximum rent for an assisted unit;

(4) Where the family may lease a unit and an explanation of how portability works, including information on how portability may affect the family's assistance through screening, subsidy standards, payment standards, and any other elements of the portability process which may affect the family's assistance.

(5) The HUD-required ''tenancy addendum'' that must be included in the lease;

(6) The form that the family uses to request PHA approval of the assisted tenancy, and an explanation of how to request such approval;

(7) A statement of the PHA policy on providing information about a family to prospective owners;

(8) PHA subsidy standards, including when the PHA will consider granting exceptions to the standards;

(9) Materials (*e.g.*, brochures) on how to select a unit and any additional information on selecting a unit that HUD provides.

(10) Information on federal, State and local equal opportunity laws, and a copy of the housing discrimination complaint form;

(11) A list of landlords known to the PHA who may be willing to lease a unit to the family or other resources (*e.g.*, newspapers, organizations, online search tools) known to the PHA that may assist the family in locating a unit. PHAs must ensure that the list of landlords or other resources covers areas outside of poverty or minority concentration.

(12) Notice that if the family includes a disabled person, the family may request a current listing of accessible units known to the PHA that may be available;

(13) Family obligations under the program;

(14) Family obligations under the program, including any obligations of a welfare-to-work family.

(15) The advantages of areas that do not have a high concentration of low-income families.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 64 FR 26644, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 50229, Sept. 15, 1999; 64 FR 56912, Oct. 21, 1999; 80 FR 50572, Aug. 20, 2015; 80 FR 52619, Sept. 1, 2015]

§ 982.302 Issuance of voucher; Requesting PHA approval of assisted tenancy.

(a) When a family is selected, or when a participant family wants to move to another unit, the PHA issues a voucher to the family. The family may search for a unit.

(b) If the family finds a unit, and the owner is willing to lease the unit under the program, the family may request PHA approval of the tenancy. The PHA has the discretion whether to permit the family to submit more than one request at a time.

(c) The family must submit to the PHA a request for approval of the tenancy and a copy of the lease, including the HUD-prescribed tenancy addendum. The request must be submitted during the term of the voucher.

(d) The PHA specifies the procedure for requesting approval of the tenancy. The family must submit the request for approval of the tenancy in the form and manner required by the PHA.

[64 FR 26644, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.303 Term of voucher.

(a) *Initial term.* The initial term of a voucher must be at least 60 calendar days. The initial term must be stated on the voucher.

(b) *Extensions of term.* (1) At its discretion, the PHA may grant a family one or more extensions of the initial voucher term in accordance with PHA policy as described in the PHA administrative plan. Any extension of the term is granted by PHA notice to the family.

(2) If the family needs and requests an extension of the initial voucher term as a reasonable accommodation, in accordance with part 8 of this title, to make the program accessible to a family member who is a person with disabilities, the PHA must extend the voucher term up to the term reasonably required for that purpose.

(c) *Suspension of term.* The PHA must provide for suspension of the initial or any extended term of the voucher from the date that the family submits a request for PHA approval of the tenancy until the date the PHA notifies the family in writing whether the request has been approved or denied.

(d) *Progress report by family to the PHA.* During the initial or any extended term of a voucher, the PHA may require the family to report progress in leasing a unit. Such reports may be required at such intervals or times as determined by the PHA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26644, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999; 80 FR 50573, Aug. 20, 2015]

§ 982.304 Illegal discrimination: PHA assistance to family.

A family may claim that illegal discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status or disability prevents the family from finding or leasing a suitable unit with assistance under the program. The PHA must give the family information on how to fill out and file a housing discrimination complaint.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995]

§ 982.305 PHA approval of assisted tenancy.

(a) *Program requirements.* The PHA may not give approval for the family of the assisted tenancy, or execute a HAP contract, until the PHA has determined that all the following meet program requirements:

(1) The unit is eligible;

(2) The unit has been inspected by the PHA and passes HQS;

(3) The lease includes the tenancy addendum;

(4) The rent to owner is reasonable; and

(5) At the time a family initially receives tenant-based assistance for occupancy of a dwelling unit, and where the gross rent of the unit exceeds the applicable payment standard for the family, the family share does not exceed 40 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income.

(b) *Actions before lease term.* (1) All of the following must always be completed before the beginning of the initial term of the lease for a unit:

(i) The PHA has inspected the unit and has determined that the unit satisfies the HQS;

(ii) The landlord and the tenant have executed the lease (including the HUD-prescribed tenancy addendum, and the lead-based paint disclosure information as required in § 35.92(b) of this title); and

(iii) The PHA has approved leasing of the unit in accordance with program requirements.

(2)(i) The PHA must inspect the unit, determine whether the unit satisfies the HQS, and notify the family and owner of the determination:

(A) In the case of a PHA with up to 1250 budgeted units in its tenant-based program, within fifteen days after the family and the owner submit a request for approval of the tenancy.

(B) In the case of a PHA with more than 1250 budgeted units in its tenant-based program, within a reasonable time after the family submits a request for approval of the tenancy. To the extent practicable, such inspection and determination must be completed within fifteen days after the family and the owner submit a request for approval of the tenancy.

(ii) The fifteen day clock (under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) or paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this section) is suspended during any period when the unit is not available for inspection.

(3) In the case of a unit subject to a lease-purchase agreement, the PHA must provide written notice to the family of the environmental requirements that must be met before commencing homeownership assistance for the family (see § 982.626(c)).

(c) *When HAP contract is executed.* (1) The PHA must use best efforts to execute the HAP contract before the beginning of the lease term. The HAP contract must be executed no later than 60 calendar days from the beginning of the lease term.

(2) The PHA may not pay any housing assistance payment to the owner until the HAP contract has been executed.

(3) If the HAP contract is executed during the period of 60 calendar days from the beginning of the lease term, the PHA will pay housing assistance payments after execution of the HAP contract (in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract), to cover the portion of the lease term before execution of the HAP contract (a maximum of 60 days).

(4) Any HAP contract executed after the 60 day period is void, and the PHA may not pay any housing assistance payment to the owner.

(d) *Notice to family and owner.* After receiving the family's request for approval of the assisted tenancy, the PHA must promptly notify the family and owner whether the assisted tenancy is approved.

(e) *Procedure after PHA approval.* If the PHA has given approval for the family of the assisted tenancy, the owner and the PHA execute the HAP contract.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26644, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999; 64 FR 59622, Nov. 3, 1999; 65 FR 16818, Mar. 30, 2000; 65 FR 55161, Sept. 12, 2000; 69 FR 34276, June 21, 2004; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.306 PHA disapproval of owner.

(a) The PHA must not approve an assisted tenancy if the PHA has been informed (by HUD or otherwise) that the owner is debarred, suspended, or subject to a limited denial of participation under 2 CFR part 2424.

(b) When directed by HUD, the PHA must not approve an assisted tenancy if:

(1) The federal government has instituted an administrative or judicial action against the owner for violation of the Fair Housing Act or other federal equal opportunity requirements, and such action is pending; or

(2) A court or administrative agency has determined that the owner violated the Fair Housing Act or other federal equal opportunity requirements.

(c) In its administrative discretion, the PHA may deny approval of an assisted tenancy for any of the following reasons:

(1) The owner has violated obligations under a HAP contract under Section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f);

(2) The owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program;

(3) The owner has engaged in any drug-related criminal activity or any violent criminal activity;

(4) The owner has a history or practice of non-compliance with the HQS for units leased under the tenant-based programs, or with applicable housing standards for units leased with project-based Section 8 assistance or leased under any other federal housing program;

(5) The owner has a history or practice of failing to terminate tenancy of tenants of units assisted under Section 8 or any other federally assisted housing program for activity engaged in by the tenant, any member of the household, a guest or another person under the control of any member of the household that:

(i) Threatens the right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents;

(ii) Threatens the health or safety of other residents, of employees of the PHA, or of owner employees or other persons engaged in management of the housing;

(iii) Threatens the health or safety of, or the right to peaceful enjoyment of their residences, by persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises; or

(iv) Is drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity; or

(6) The owner has a history or practice of renting units that fail to meet State or local housing codes; or

(7) The owner has not paid State or local real estate taxes, fines or assessments.

(d) The PHA must not approve a unit if the owner is the parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of the family, unless the PHA determines that approving the unit would provide reasonable accommodation for a family member who is a person with disabilities. This restriction against PHA approval of a unit only applies at the time a family initially receives tenant-based assistance for occupancy of a particular unit, but does not apply to PHA approval of a new tenancy with continued tenant-based assistance in the same unit.

(e) Nothing in this rule is intended to give any owner any right to participate in the program.

(f) For purposes of this section, ''owner'' includes a principal or other interested party.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 27437, May 18, 1998; 64 FR 26644, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000; 72 FR 73496, Dec. 27, 2007]

§ 982.307 Tenant screening.

(a) *PHA option and owner responsibility*. (1) The PHA has no liability or responsibility to the owner or other persons for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy. However, the PHA may opt to screen applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy. The PHA must conduct any such screening of applicants in accordance with policies stated in the PHA administrative plan.

(2) The owner is responsible for screening and selection of the family to occupy the owner's unit. At or before PHA approval of the tenancy, the PHA must inform the owner that screening and selection for tenancy is the responsibility of the owner.

(3) The owner is responsible for screening of families on the basis of their tenancy histories. An owner may consider a family's background with respect to such factors as:

(i) Payment of rent and utility bills;

(ii) Caring for a unit and premises;

(iii) Respecting the rights of other residents to the peaceful enjoyment of their housing;

(iv) Drug-related criminal activity or other criminal activity that is a threat to the health, safety or property of others; and

(v) Compliance with other essential conditions of tenancy.

(b) *PHA information about tenant*. (1) The PHA must give the owner:

(i) The family's current and prior address (as shown in the PHA records); and

(ii) The name and address (if known to the PHA) of the landlord at the family's current and prior address.

(2) When a family wants to lease a dwelling unit, the PHA may offer the owner other information in the PHA possession, about the family, including information about the tenancy history of family members, or about drug-trafficking by family members.

(3) The PHA must give the family a statement of the PHA policy on providing information to owners. The statement must be included in the information packet that is given to a family selected to participate in the program. The PHA policy must provide that the PHA will give the same types of information to all families and to all owners.

(4) In cases involving a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) applies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 64 FR 26645, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.308 Lease and tenancy.

(a) *Tenant's legal capacity*. The tenant must have legal capacity to enter a lease under State and local law. ''Legal capacity'' means that the tenant is bound by the terms of the lease and may enforce the terms of the lease against the owner.

(b) *Form of lease*. (1) The tenant and the owner must enter a written lease for the unit. The lease must be executed by the owner and the tenant.

(2) If the owner uses a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants in the locality or the premises, the lease must be in such standard form (plus the HUD-prescribed tenancy addendum). If the owner does not use a

standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the owner may use another form of lease, such as a PHA model lease (including the HUD-prescribed tenancy addendum). The HAP contract prescribed by HUD will contain the owner's certification that if the owner uses a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the lease is in such standard form.

(c) *State and local law.* The PHA may review the lease to determine if the lease complies with State and local law. The PHA may decline to approve the tenancy if the PHA determines that the lease does not comply with State or local law.

(d) *Required information.* The lease must specify all of the following:

(1) The names of the owner and the tenant;

(2) The unit rented (address, apartment number, and any other information needed to identify the contract unit);

(3) The term of the lease (initial term and any provisions for renewal);

(4) The amount of the monthly rent to owner; and

(5) A specification of what utilities and appliances are to be supplied by the owner, and what utilities and appliances are to be supplied by the family.

(e) *Reasonable rent.* The rent to owner must be reasonable (see § 982.507).

(f) *Tenancy addendum.* (1) The HAP contract form required by HUD shall include an addendum (the ''tenancy addendum''), that sets forth:

(i) The tenancy requirements for the program (in accordance with this section and §§ 982.309 and 982.310); and

(ii) The composition of the household as approved by the PHA (family members and any PHA-approved live-in aide).

(2) All provisions in the HUD-required tenancy addendum must be added word-for-word to the owner's standard form lease that is used by the owner for unassisted tenants. The tenant shall have the right to enforce the tenancy addendum against the owner, and the terms of the tenancy addendum shall prevail over any other provisions of the lease.

(g) *Changes in lease or rent.* (1) If the tenant and the owner agree to any changes in the lease, such changes must be in writing, and the owner must immediately give the PHA a copy of such changes. The lease, including any changes, must be in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(2) In the following cases, tenant-based assistance shall not be continued unless the PHA has approved a new tenancy in accordance with program requirements and has executed a new HAP contract with the owner:

(i) If there are any changes in lease requirements governing tenant or owner responsibilities for utilities or appliances;

(ii) If there are any changes in lease provisions governing the term of the lease;

(iii) If the family moves to a new unit, even if the unit is in the same building or complex.

(3) PHA approval of the tenancy, and execution of a new HAP contract, are not required for changes in the lease other than as specified in paragraph (g)(2) of this section.

(4) The owner must notify the PHA of any changes in the amount of the rent to owner at least sixty days before any such changes go into effect, and any such changes shall be subject to rent reasonableness requirements (see § 982.503).

[64 FR 26645, May 14, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999]

§ 982.309 Term of assisted tenancy.

(a) *Initial term of lease.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the initial lease term must be for at least one year.

(2) The PHA may approve a shorter initial lease term if the PHA determines that:

(i) Such shorter term would improve housing opportunities for the tenant; and

(ii) Such shorter term is the prevailing local market practice.

(3) During the initial term of the lease, the owner may not raise the rent to owner.

(4) The PHA may execute the HAP contract even if there is less than one year remaining from the beginning of the initial lease term to the end of the last expiring funding increment under the consolidated ACC.

(b) *Term of HAP contract.* (1) The term of the HAP contract begins on the first day of the lease term and ends on the last day of the lease term.

(2) The HAP contract terminates if any of the following occurs:

(i) The lease is terminated by the owner or the tenant;

(ii) The PHA terminates the HAP contract; or

(iii) The PHA terminates assistance for the family.

(c) *Family responsibility.* (1) If the family terminates the lease on notice to the owner, the family must give the PHA a copy of the notice of termination at the same time. Failure to do this is a breach of family obligations under the program.

(2) The family must notify the PHA and the owner before the family moves out of the unit. Failure to do this is a breach of family obligations under the program.

[64 FR 26645, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.310 Owner termination of tenancy.

(a) *Grounds.* During the term of the lease, the owner may not terminate the tenancy except on the following grounds:

(1) Serious violation (including but not limited to failure to pay rent or other amounts due under the lease) or repeated violation of the terms and conditions of the lease;

(2) Violation of federal, State, or local law that imposes obligations on the tenant in connection with the occupancy or use of the premises; or

(3) Other good cause.

(b) *Nonpayment by PHA: Not grounds for termination of tenancy.* (1) The family is not responsible for payment of the portion of the rent to owner covered by the housing assistance payment under the HAP contract between the owner and the PHA.

(2) The PHA failure to pay the housing assistance payment to the owner is not a violation of the lease between the tenant and the owner. During the term of the lease the owner may not terminate the tenancy of the family for nonpayment of the PHA housing assistance payment.

(c) *Criminal activity*—(1) *Evicting drug criminals due to drug crime on or near the premises.* The lease must provide that drug-related criminal activity engaged in, on or near the premises by any tenant, household member, or guest, or such activity engaged in on the premises by any other person under the tenant's control, is grounds for the owner to terminate tenancy. In addition, the lease must provide that the owner may evict a family when the owner determines that a household member is illegally using a drug or when the owner determines that a pattern of illegal use of a drug interferes with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(2) *Evicting other criminals.* (i) *Threat to other residents.* The lease must provide that the owner may terminate tenancy for any of the following types of criminal activity by a covered person:

(A) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents (including property management staff residing on the premises);

(B) Any criminal activity that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of their residences by persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises; or

(C) Any violent criminal activity on or near the premises by a tenant, household member, or guest, or any such activity on the premises by any other person under the tenant's control.

(ii) *Fugitive felon or parole violator.* The lease must provide that the owner may terminate the tenancy if a tenant is:

(A) Fleeing to avoid prosecution, or custody or confinement after conviction, for a crime, or attempt to commit a crime, that is a felony under the laws of the place from which the individual flees, or that, in the case of the State of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor; or

(B) Violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under Federal or State law.

(3) *Evidence of criminal activity.* The owner may terminate tenancy and evict by judicial action a family for criminal activity by a covered person in accordance with this section if the

owner determines that the covered person has engaged in the criminal activity, regardless of whether the covered person has been arrested or convicted for such activity and without satisfying the standard of proof used for a criminal conviction. (See part 5, subpart J, of this title for provisions concerning access to criminal records.)

(d) *Other good cause.* (1) ''Other good cause'' for termination of tenancy by the owner may include, but is not limited to, any of the following examples:

(i) Failure by the family to accept the offer of a new lease or revision;

(ii) A family history of disturbance of neighbors or destruction of property, or of living or housekeeping habits resulting in damage to the unit or premises;

(iii) The owner's desire to use the unit for personal or family use, or for a purpose other than as a residential rental unit; or

(iv) A business or economic reason for termination of the tenancy (such as sale of the property, renovation of the unit, or desire to lease the unit at a higher rental).

(2) During the initial lease term, the owner may not terminate the tenancy for ''other good cause'', unless the owner is terminating the tenancy because of something the family did or failed to do. For example, during this period, the owner may not terminate the tenancy for ''other good cause'' based on any of the following grounds: failure by the family to accept the offer of a new lease or revision; the owner's desire to use the unit for personal or family use, or for a purpose other than as a residential rental unit; or a business or economic reason for termination of the tenancy (see paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section).

(e) *Owner notice*—(1) *Notice of grounds.* (i) The owner must give the tenant a written notice that specifies the grounds for termination of tenancy during the term of the lease. The tenancy does not terminate before the owner has given this notice, and the notice must be given at or before commencement of the eviction action.

(ii) The notice of grounds may be included in, or may be combined with, any owner eviction notice to the tenant.

(2) *Eviction notice.* (i) Owner eviction notice means a notice to vacate, or a complaint or other initial pleading used under State or local law to commence an eviction action.

(ii) The owner must give the PHA a copy of any owner eviction notice to the tenant.

(f) *Eviction by court action.* The owner may only evict the tenant from the unit by instituting a court action.

(g) *Regulations not applicable.* 24 CFR part 247 (concerning evictions from certain subsidized and HUD-owned projects) does not apply to a tenancy assisted under this part 982.

(h) *Termination of tenancy decisions*—(1) *General.* If the law and regulation permit the owner to take an action but do not require action to be taken, the owner may take or not take the action in accordance with the owner's standards for eviction. The owner may consider all of the circumstances relevant to a particular eviction case, such as:

(i) The seriousness of the offending action;

(ii) The effect on the community of denial or termination or the failure of the owner to take such action;

(iii) The extent of participation by the leaseholder in the offending action;

(iv) The effect of denial of admission or termination of tenancy on household members not involved in the offending activity;

(v) The demand for assisted housing by families who will adhere to lease responsibilities;

(vi) The extent to which the leaseholder has shown personal responsibility and taken all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate the offending action;

(vii) The effect of the owner's action on the integrity of the program.

(2) *Exclusion of culpable household member.* The owner may require a tenant to exclude a household member in order to continue to reside in the assisted unit, where that household member has participated in or been culpable for action or failure to act that warrants termination.

(3) *Consideration of rehabilitation.* In determining whether to terminate tenancy for illegal use of drugs or alcohol abuse by a household member who is no longer engaged in such behavior, the

owner may consider whether such household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully (42 U.S.C. 13661). For this purpose, the owner may require the tenant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in, or successful completion of, a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

(4) *Nondiscrimination limitation and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.* The owner's termination of tenancy actions must be consistent with the fair housing and equal opportunity provisions of 24 CFR 5.105, and with the provisions for protection of victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26645, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999; 66 FR 28804, May 24, 2001; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.311 When assistance is paid.

(a) *Payments under HAP contract.* Housing assistance payments are paid to the owner in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract. Housing assistance payments may only be paid to the owner during the lease term, and while the family is residing in the unit.

(b) *Termination of payment: When owner terminates the lease.* Housing assistance payments terminate when the lease is terminated by the owner in accordance with the lease. However, if the owner has commenced the process to evict the tenant, and if the family continues to reside in the unit, the PHA must continue to make housing assistance payments to the owner in accordance with the HAP contract until the owner has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the tenant. The PHA may continue such payments until the family moves from or is evicted from the unit.

(c) *Termination of payment: Other reasons for termination.* Housing assistance payments terminate if:

(1) The lease terminates;

(2) The HAP contract terminates; or

(3) The PHA terminates assistance for the family.

(d) *Family move-out.* (1) If the family moves out of the unit, the PHA may not make any housing assistance payment to the owner for any month after the month when the family moves out. The owner may keep the housing assistance payment for the month when the family moves out of the unit.

(2) If a participant family moves from an assisted unit with continued tenant-based assistance, the term of the assisted lease for the new assisted unit may begin during the month the family moves out of the first assisted unit. Overlap of the last housing assistance payment (for the month when the family moves out of the old unit) and the first assistance payment for the new unit, is not considered to constitute a duplicative housing subsidy.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.312 Absence from unit.

(a) The family may be absent from the unit for brief periods. For longer absences, the PHA administrative plan establishes the PHA policy on how long the family may be absent from the assisted unit. However, the family may not be absent from the unit for a period of more than 180 consecutive calendar days in any circumstance, or for any reason. At its discretion, the PHA may allow absence for a lesser period in accordance with PHA policy.

(b) Housing assistance payments terminate if the family is absent for longer than the maximum period permitted. The term of the HAP contract and assisted lease also terminate.

(The owner must reimburse the PHA for any housing assistance payment for the period after the termination.)

(c) Absence means that no member of the family is residing in the unit.

(d)(1) The family must supply any information or certification requested by the PHA to verify that the family is residing in the unit, or relating to family

absence from the unit. The family must cooperate with the PHA for this purpose. The family must promptly notify the PHA of absence from the unit, including any information requested on the purposes of family absences.

(2) The PHA may adopt appropriate techniques to verify family occupancy or absence, including letters to the family at the unit, phone calls, visits or questions to the landlord or neighbors.

(e) The PHA administrative plan must state the PHA policies on family absence from the dwelling unit. The PHA absence policy includes:

(1) How the PHA determines whether or when the family may be absent, and for how long. For example, the PHA may establish policies on absences because of vacation, hospitalization or imprisonment; and

(2) Any provision for resumption of assistance after an absence, including readmission or resumption of assistance to the family.

§ 982.313 Security deposit: Amounts owed by tenant.

(a) The owner may collect a security deposit from the tenant.

(b) The PHA may prohibit security deposits in excess of private market practice, or in excess of amounts charged by the owner to unassisted tenants.

(c) When the tenant moves out of the dwelling unit, the owner, subject to State or local law, may use the security deposit, including any interest on the deposit, in accordance with the lease, as reimbursement for any unpaid rent payable by the tenant, damages to the unit or for other amounts the tenant owes under the lease.

(d) The owner must give the tenant a written list of all items charged against the security deposit, and the amount of each item. After deducting the amount, if any, used to reimburse the owner, the owner must refund promptly the full amount of the unused balance to the tenant.

(e) If the security deposit is not sufficient to cover amounts the tenant owes under the lease, the owner may seek to collect the balance from the tenant.

§ 982.315 Family break-up.

(a)(1) The PHA has discretion to determine which members of an assisted family continue to receive assistance in the program if the family breaks up. The PHA administrative plan must state PHA policies on how to decide who remains in the program if the family breaks up.

(2) If the family break-up results from an occurrence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), the PHA must ensure that the victim retains assistance.

(b) The factors to be considered in making this decision under the PHA policy may include:

(1) Whether the assistance should remain with family members remaining in the original assisted unit.

(2) The interest of minor children or of ill, elderly, or disabled family members.

(3) Whether family members are forced to leave the unit as a result of actual or threatened domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

(4) Whether any of the family members are receiving protection as victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, and whether the abuser is still in the household.

(5) Other factors specified by the PHA.

(c) If a court determines the disposition of property between members of the assisted family in a divorce or separation under a settlement or judicial decree, the PHA is bound by the court's determination of which family members continue to receive assistance in the program.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.316 Live-in aide.

(a) A family that consists of one or more elderly, near-elderly or disabled persons may request that the PHA approve a live-in aide to reside in the

unit and provide necessary supportive services for a family member who is a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR part 8 to make the program accessible to and usable by the family member with a disability. (See § 982.402(b)(6) concerning effect of live-in aide on family unit size.)

(b) At any time, the PHA may refuse to approve a particular person as a live-in aide, or may withdraw such approval, if:

(1) The person commits fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program;

(2) The person commits drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity; or

(3) The person currently owes rent or other amounts to the PHA or to another PHA in connection with Section 8 or public housing assistance under the 1937 Act.

[63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 63 FR 31625, June 10, 1998]

§ 982.317 Lease-purchase agreements.

(a) A family leasing a unit with assistance under the program may enter into an agreement with an owner to purchase the unit. So long as the family is receiving such rental assistance, all requirements applicable to families otherwise leasing units under the tenant-based program apply. Any homeownership premium (e.g., increment of value attributable to the value of the lease-purchase right or agreement such as an extra monthly payment to accumulate a downpayment or reduce the purchase price) included in the rent to the owner that would result in a higher subsidy amount than would otherwise be paid by the PHA must be absorbed by the family.

(b) In determining whether the rent to owner for a unit subject to a lease-purchase agreement is a reasonable amount in accordance with § 982.503, any homeownership premium paid by the family to the owner must be excluded when the PHA determines rent reasonableness.

[65 FR 55162, Sept. 12, 2000]

Subpart H—Where Family Can Live and Move

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.351 Overview.

This subpart describes what kind of housing is eligible for leasing, and the areas where a family can live with tenant-based assistance. The subpart covers:

(a) Assistance for a family that rents a dwelling unit in the jurisdiction of the PHA that originally selected the family for tenant-based assistance.

(b) ''Portability'' assistance for a family PHA rents a unit outside the jurisdiction of the initial PHA.

§ 982.352 Eligible housing.

(a) *Ineligible housing.* The following types of housing may not be assisted by a PHA in the tenant-based programs:

(1) A public housing or Indian housing unit;

(2) A unit receiving project-based assistance under section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f);

(3) Nursing homes, board and care homes, or facilities providing continual psychiatric, medical, or nursing services;

(4) College or other school dormitories;

(5) Units on the grounds of penal, reformatory, medical, mental, and similar public or private institutions;

(6) A unit occupied by its owner or by a person with any interest in the unit.

(7) For provisions on PHA disapproval of an owner, see § 982.306.

(b) *PHA-owned housing.* (1) A unit that is owned by the PHA that administers the assistance under the consolidated ACC (including a unit owned by an entity substantially controlled by the PHA) may only be assisted under the tenant-based program if all the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The PHA must inform the family, both orally and in writing, that the family has the right to select any eligible unit available for lease, and a PHA-owned unit is freely selected by the family, without PHA pressure or steering.

(ii) The unit is not ineligible housing.

(iii) During assisted occupancy, the family may not benefit from any form of housing subsidy that is prohibited under paragraph (c) of this section.

(iv)(A) The PHA must obtain the services of an independent entity to perform the following PHA functions as required under the program rule:

(*1*) To determine rent reasonableness in accordance with § 982.507. The independent agency shall communicate the rent reasonableness determination to the family and the PHA.

(*2*) To assist the family negotiate the rent to owner in accordance with § 982.506.

(*3*) To inspect the unit for compliance with the HQS in accordance with § 982.305(a) and § 982.405 (except that § 982.405(e) is not applicable). The independent agency shall communicate the results of each such inspection to the family and the PHA.

(B) The independent agency used to perform these functions must be approved by HUD. The independent agency may be the unit of general local government for the PHA jurisdiction (unless the PHA is itself the unit of general local government or an agency of such government), or may be another HUD-approved independent agency.

(C) The PHA may compensate the independent agency from PHA ongoing administrative fee income for the services performed by the independent agency. The PHA may not use other program receipts to compensate the independent agency for such services. The PHA and the independent agency may not charge the family any fee or charge for the services provided by the independent agency.

(c) *Prohibition against other housing subsidy.* A family may not receive the benefit of tenant-based assistance while receiving the benefit of any of the following forms of other housing subsidy, for the same unit or for a different unit:

(1) Public or Indian housing assistance;

(2) Other Section 8 assistance (including other tenant-based assistance);

(3) Assistance under former Section 23 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (before amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974);

(4) Section 101 rent supplements;

(5) Section 236 rental assistance payments;

(6) Tenant-based assistance under the HOME Program;

(7) Rental assistance payments under Section 521 of the Housing Act of 1949 (a program of the Rural Development Administration);

(8) Any local or State rent subsidy;

(9) Section 202 supportive housing for the elderly;

(10) Section 811 supportive housing for persons with disabilities;

(11) Section 202 projects for non-elderly persons with disabilities (Section 162 assistance); or

(12) Any other duplicative federal, State, or local housing subsidy, as determined by HUD. For this purpose, ''housing subsidy'' does not include the housing component of a welfare payment, a social security payment received by the family, or a rent reduction because of a tax credit.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23860, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 13057, Mar. 16, 1999; 64 FR 26645, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 55162, Sept. 12, 2000]

§ 982.353 Where family can lease a unit with tenant-based assistance.

(a) *Assistance in the initial PHA jurisdiction.* The family may receive tenant-based assistance to lease a unit located anywhere in the jurisdiction (as determined by State and local law) of the initial PHA. HUD may nevertheless restrict the family's right to lease such a unit anywhere in such jurisdiction if HUD determines that limitations on a family's opportunity to select among available units in that jurisdiction are appropriate to achieve desegregation goals in accordance with obligations generated by a court order or consent decree.

(b) *Portability: Assistance outside the initial PHA jurisdiction.* Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, and to § 982.552 and § 982.553, a voucher-holder or participant family has the right to receive tenant-based voucher assistance, in accordance with requirements of this part, to lease a unit outside the initial

PHA jurisdiction, anywhere in the United States, in the jurisdiction of a PHA with a tenant-based program under this part. The initial PHA must not provide such portable assistance for a participant if the family has moved out of the assisted unit in violation of the lease except as provided for in this subsection. If the family moves out in violation of the lease in order to protect the health or safety of a person who is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking and who reasonably believes him- or herself to be threatened with imminent harm from further violence by remaining in the dwelling unit (or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's move or request to move), and has otherwise complied with all other obligations under the Section 8 program, the family may receive a voucher from the initial PHA and move to another jurisdiction under the Housing Choice Voucher Program.

(c) *Nonresident applicants*. (1) This paragraph (c) applies if neither the household head nor spouse of an assisted family already had a ''domicile'' (legal residence) in the jurisdiction of the initial PHA at the time when the family first submitted an application for participation in the program to the initial PHA.

(2) The following apply during the 12 month period from the time when a family described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section is admitted to the program:

(i) The family may lease a unit anywhere in the jurisdiction of the initial PHA;

(ii) The family does not have any right to portability;

(iii) The initial PHA may choose to allow portability during this period.

(3) If the initial PHA approves, the family may lease a unit outside the PHA jurisdiction under portability procedures.

(4) Paragraph (c) of this section does not apply when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member, or any family member who has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move.

(d) *Income eligibility*. (1) For admission to the program, a family must be income eligible in the area where the family initially leases a unit with assistance under the program.

(2) If a family is a participant in the initial PHA's voucher program, income eligibility is not redetermined when the family moves to the receiving PHA program under portability procedures.

(e) *Freedom of choice*. The PHA may not directly or indirectly reduce the family's opportunity to select among available units, except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, or elsewhere in this part 982 (e.g., prohibition on the use of ineligible housing, housing not meeting HQS, or housing for which the rent to owner exceeds a reasonable rent). However, the PHA must provide families the information required in § 982.301 for both the oral briefing and the information packet to ensure that they have the information they need to make an informed decision on their housing choice.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 61 FR 42131, Aug. 13, 1996; 64 FR 26646, May 14, 1999; 73 FR 72344, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 50573, Aug. 20, 2015; 81 FR 80816, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.354 Move with continued tenant-based assistance.

(a) *Applicability*. This section states when a participant family may move to a new unit with continued tenant-based assistance:

(b) *When family may move*. A family may move to a new unit if:

(1) The assisted lease for the old unit has terminated. This includes a termination because:

(i) The PHA has terminated the HAP contract for the owner's breach; or

(ii) The lease has terminated by mutual agreement of the owner and the tenant.

(2) The owner has given the tenant a notice to vacate, or has commenced an

action to evict the tenant, or has obtained a court judgment or other process allowing the owner to evict the tenant.

(3) The tenant has given notice of lease termination (if the tenant has a right to terminate the lease on notice to the owner, for owner breach, or otherwise).

(4) The family or a member of the family, is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member, or if any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move. A PHA may not terminate assistance if the family, with or without prior notification to the PHA, moves out of a unit in violation of the lease, if such move occurs to protect the health or safety of a family member who is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking and who reasonably believed he or she was threatened with imminent harm from further violence if he or she remained in the dwelling unit. However, any family member that has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's move or request to move is not required to believe that he or she was threatened with imminent harm from further violence if he or she remained in the dwelling unit.

(c) *How many moves.* (1) A participant family may move with continued assistance under the program, either inside the PHA jurisdiction, or under the portability procedures (See § 982.353) in accordance with the PHA's policies.

(2) Consistent with applicable civil rights laws and regulations, the PHA may establish policies that:

(i) Prohibit any move by the family during the initial lease term;

(ii) Prohibit more than one move by the family during any one-year period; and

(iii) The above policies do not apply when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member, or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move.

(d) *Notice that family wants to move.* If the family wants to move to a new unit, the family must notify the PHA and the owner before moving from the old unit. If the family wants to move to a new unit that is located outside the initial PHA jurisdiction, the notice to the initial PHA must specify the area where the family wants to move. See portability procedures in subpart H of this part.

(e) *When the PHA may deny permission to move.* (1) The PHA may deny permission to move if the PHA does not have sufficient funding for continued assistance. The PHA must provide written notification to the local HUD Office within 10 business days of determining it is necessary to deny moves to a higher-cost unit based on insufficient funding.

(2) At any time, the PHA may deny permission to move in accordance with § 982.552 (grounds for denial or termination of assistance).

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 56913, Oct. 21, 1999; 75 FR 66263, Oct. 27, 2010. Redesignated and amended at 80 FR 50573, Aug. 20, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.355 Portability: Administration by initial and receiving PHA.

(a) *General.* When a family moves under portability (in accordance with § 982.353(b)) to an area outside the initial PHA jurisdiction, the receiving PHA must administer assistance for the family if a PHA with a HCV program has jurisdiction in the area where the unit is located.

(b) *Requirement to administer assistance.* A receiving PHA cannot refuse to assist incoming portable families or direct them to another neighboring PHA for assistance. If there is more than one such PHA, the initial PHA provides

the family with the contact information for the receiving PHAs that serve the area, and the family selects the receiving PHA. The family must inform the initial PHA which PHA it has selected as the receiving PHA. In cases where the family prefers not to select the receiving PHA, the initial PHA selects the receiving PHA on behalf of the family. HUD may determine in certain instances that a PHA is not required to accept incoming portable families, such as a PHA in a declared disaster area. However, the PHA must have approval in writing from HUD before refusing any incoming portable families.

(c) *Portability procedures.* The following portability procedures must be followed:

(1) When the family decides to use the voucher outside of the PHA jurisdiction, the family must notify the initial PHA of its desire to relocate and must specify the location where it wants to live.

(2) The initial PHA must determine the family's eligibility to move in accordance with §§ 982.353 and 982.354.

(3) Once the receiving PHA is determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the initial PHA must contact the receiving PHA, via email or other confirmed delivery method, prior to approving the family's request to move in order to determine whether the voucher will be absorbed or billed by the receiving PHA. The receiving PHA must advise the initial PHA in writing, via email or other confirmed delivery method, of its decision.

(4) If the receiving PHA notifies the initial PHA that it will absorb the voucher, the receiving PHA cannot reverse its decision at a later date without consent of the initial PHA.

(5) If the receiving PHA will bill the initial PHA for the portability voucher and the cost of the HAP will increase due to the move, the initial PHA may deny the move if it does not have sufficient funding for continued assistance in accordance with § 982.354 (e)(1).

(6) If a billing arrangement is approved by the initial PHA or if the voucher is to be absorbed by the receiving PHA, the initial PHA must issue the family a voucher to move, if it has not already done so, and advise the family how to contact and request assistance from the receiving PHA.

(7) The initial PHA must promptly notify the receiving PHA to expect the family. The initial PHA must give the receiving PHA the form HUD–52665, the most recent form HUD 50058 (Family Report) for the family, and all related verification information.

(8) The family must promptly contact the receiving PHA in order to be informed of the receiving PHA's procedures for incoming portable families and comply with these procedures. The family's failure to comply may result in denial or termination of the receiving PHA's voucher.

(9) The receiving PHA does not redetermine eligibility for a participant family. However, for a family that was not already receiving assistance in the PHA's HCV program, the initial PHA must determine whether the family is eligible for admission to the receiving PHA's HCV program. In determining income eligibility, the receiving PHA's income limits are used by the initial PHA.

(10) When a receiving PHA assists a family under portability, administration of the voucher must be in accordance with the receiving PHA's policies. This requirement also applies to policies of Moving to Work agencies. The receiving PHA procedures and preferences for selection among eligible applicants do not apply to the family, and the receiving PHA waiting list is not used.

(11) If the receiving PHA opts to conduct a new reexamination for a current participant family, the receiving PHA may not delay issuing the family a voucher or otherwise delay approval of a unit.

(12) The receiving PHA must determine the family unit size for the family, and base its determination on the subsidy standards of the receiving PHA.

(13) The receiving PHA must issue a voucher to the family. The term of the receiving PHA voucher may not expire before 30 calendar days from the expiration date of the initial PHA voucher. If the voucher expires before the family arrives at the receiving PHA, the receiving PHA must contact the initial

PHA to determine if it will extend the voucher.

(14) Once the receiving PHA issues the portable family a voucher, the receiving PHA's policies on extensions of the voucher term apply. The receiving PHA must notify the initial PHA of any extensions granted to the term of the voucher.

(15) The family must submit a request for tenancy approval to the receiving PHA during the term of the receiving PHA voucher. As required in § 982.303, if the family submits a request for tenancy approval during the term of the voucher, the PHA must suspend the term of that voucher.

(16) The receiving PHA must promptly notify the initial PHA if the family has leased an eligible unit under the program, or if the family fails to submit a request for tenancy approval for an eligible unit within the term of the voucher.

(17) At any time, either the initial PHA or the receiving PHA may make a determination to deny or terminate assistance to the family in accordance with § 982.552 and 982.553.

(d) *Absorption by the receiving PHA.* (1) If funding is available under the consolidated ACC for the receiving PHA's HCV program, the receiving PHA may absorb the family into the receiving PHA's HCV program. After absorption, the family is assisted with funds available under the consolidated ACC for the receiving PHA's HCV program.

(2) HUD may require that the receiving PHA absorb all, or a portion of, incoming portable families. Under circumstances described in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, HUD may determine that receiving PHAs, or categories of receiving PHAs, should absorb all or a portion of incoming portable families. If HUD makes such a determination, HUD will provide an opportunity for public comment, for a period of no less than 60 calendar days, on such policy and procedures. After consideration of public comments, HUD will publish a final notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising PHAs and the public of HUD's final determination on the subject of mandatory absorption of incoming portable families.

(3) HUD may provide financial or nonfinancial incentives (or both) to PHAs that absorb portability vouchers.

(e) *Portability billing.* (1) To cover assistance for a portable family that was not absorbed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, the receiving PHA may bill the initial PHA for housing assistance payments and administrative fees.

(2) The initial PHA must promptly reimburse the receiving PHA for the full amount of the housing assistance payments made by the receiving PHA for the portable family. The amount of the housing assistance payment for a portable family in the receiving PHA program is determined in the same manner as for other families in the receiving PHA program.

(3) The initial PHA must promptly reimburse the receiving PHA for the lesser of 80 percent of the initial PHA ongoing administrative fee or 100 percent of the receiving PHA's ongoing administrative fee for each program unit under HAP contract on the first day of the month for which the receiving PHA is billing the initial PHA under this section. If administrative fees are prorated for the HCV program, the proration will apply to the amount of the administrative fee for which the receiving PHA may bill under this section (e.g., the receiving PHA may bill for the lesser of 80 percent of the initial PHA's prorated ongoing administrative fee or 100 percent of the receiving PHA's prorated ongoing administrative fee). If both PHAs agree, the PHAs may negotiate a different amount of reimbursement.

(4) When a portable family moves out of the HCV program of a receiving PHA that has not absorbed the family, the PHA in the new jurisdiction to which the family moves becomes the receiving PHA, and the first receiving PHA is no longer required to provide assistance for the family.

(5) In administration of portability, the initial PHA and the receiving PHA must comply with financial procedures required by HUD, including the use of HUD-required billing forms. The initial and receiving PHA must also comply with billing and payment deadlines under the financial procedures.

(6) A PHA must manage the PHA HCV program in a manner that ensures that the PHA has the financial ability to provide assistance for families that move out of the PHA's program under the portability procedures, and that have not been absorbed by the receiving PHA, as well as for families that remain in the PHA's program.

(7) HUD may reduce the administrative fee to an initial or receiving PHA if the PHA does not comply with HUD portability requirements.

(f) *Portability funding.* (1) HUD may transfer units and funds for assistance to portable families to the receiving PHA from funds available under the initial PHA ACC.

(2) HUD may provide additional funding (e.g., funds for incremental units) to the initial PHA for funds transferred to a receiving PHA for portability purposes.

(3) HUD may provide additional funding (e.g., funds for incremental units) to the receiving PHA for absorption of portable families.

(4) HUD may require the receiving PHA to absorb portable families.

(g) *Special purpose vouchers.* (1) The initial PHA must submit the codes used for special purpose vouchers on the form HUD–50058, Family Report, and the receiving PHA must maintain the codes on the Family Report, as long as the Receiving PHA chooses to bill the initial PHA.

(2) Initial and receiving PHAs must administer special purpose vouchers, such as the HUD-Veterans Affairs Supportive Housing vouchers, in accordance with HUD-established policy in cases where HUD has established alternative program requirements of such special purpose vouchers.

[80 FR 50573, Aug. 20, 2015]

Subpart I—Dwelling Unit: Housing Quality Standards, Subsidy Standards, Inspection and Maintenance

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.401 Housing quality standards (HQS).

(a) *Performance and acceptability requirements.* (1) This section states the housing quality standards (HQS) for housing assisted under the HCV program.

(2)(i) The HQS consist of:

(A) Performance requirements; and

(B) Acceptability criteria or HUD approved variations in the acceptability criteria.

(ii) This section states performance and acceptability criteria for these key aspects of housing quality:

(A) Sanitary facilities;

(B) Food preparation and refuse disposal;

(C) Space and security;

(D) Thermal environment;

(E) Illumination and electricity;

(F) Structure and materials;

(G) Interior air quality;

(H) Water supply;

(I) Lead-based paint;

(J) Access;

(K) Site and neighborhood;

(L) Sanitary condition; and

(M) Smoke detectors.

(3) All program housing must meet the HQS performance requirements both at commencement of assisted occupancy, and throughout the assisted tenancy.

(4)(i) In addition to meeting HQS performance requirements, the housing must meet the acceptability criteria stated in this section, unless variations are approved by HUD.

(ii) HUD may approve acceptability criteria variations for the following purposes:

(A) Variations which apply standards in local housing codes or other codes adopted by the PHA; or

(B) Variations because of local climatic or geographic conditions.

(iii) Acceptability criteria variations may only be approved by HUD pursuant to paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section if such variations either:

(A) Meet or exceed the performance requirements; or

(B) Significantly expand affordable housing opportunities for families assisted under the program.

(iv) HUD will not approve any acceptability criteria variation if HUD believes that such variation is likely to

adversely affect the health or safety of participant families, or severely restrict housing choice.

(b) *Sanitary facilities*—(1) *Performance requirements*. The dwelling unit must include sanitary facilities located in the unit. The sanitary facilities must be in proper operating condition, and adequate for personal cleanliness and the disposal of human waste. The sanitary facilities must be usable in privacy.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) The bathroom must be located in a separate private room and have a flush toilet in proper operating condition.

(ii) The dwelling unit must have a fixed basin in proper operating condition, with a sink trap and hot and cold running water.

(iii) The dwelling unit must have a shower or a tub in proper operating condition with hot and cold running water.

(iv) The facilities must utilize an approvable public or private disposal system (including a locally approvable septic system).

(c) *Food preparation and refuse disposal*—(1) *Performance requirement*. (i) The dwelling unit must have suitable space and equipment to store, prepare, and serve foods in a sanitary manner.

(ii) There must be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food wastes and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage where necessary (e.g., garbage cans).

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) The dwelling unit must have an oven, and a stove or range, and a refrigerator of appropriate size for the family. All of the equipment must be in proper operating condition. The equipment may be supplied by either the owner or the family. A microwave oven may be substituted for a tenant-supplied oven and stove or range. A microwave oven may be substituted for an owner-supplied oven and stove or range if the tenant agrees and microwave ovens are furnished instead of an oven and stove or range to both subsidized and unsubsidized tenants in the building or premises.

(ii) The dwelling unit must have a kitchen sink in proper operating condition, with a sink trap and hot and cold running water. The sink must drain into an approvable public or private system.

(iii) The dwelling unit must have space for the storage, preparation, and serving of food.

(iv) There must be facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food waste and refuse, including temporary storage facilities where necessary (e.g., garbage cans).

(d) *Space and security*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The dwelling unit must provide adequate space and security for the family.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) At a minimum, the dwelling unit must have a living room, a kitchen area, and a bathroom.

(ii) The dwelling unit must have at least one bedroom or living/sleeping room for each two persons. Children of opposite sex, other than very young children, may not be required to occupy the same bedroom or living/sleeping room.

(iii) Dwelling unit windows that are accessible from the outside, such as basement, first floor, and fire escape windows, must be lockable (such as window units with sash pins or sash locks, and combination windows with latches). Windows that are nailed shut are acceptable only if these windows are not needed for ventilation or as an alternate exit in case of fire.

(iv) The exterior doors of the dwelling unit must be lockable. Exterior doors are doors by which someone can enter or exit the dwelling unit.

(e) *Thermal environment*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The dwelling unit must have and be capable of maintaining a thermal environment healthy for the human body.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) There must be a safe system for heating the dwelling unit (and a safe cooling system, where present). The system must be in proper operating condition. The system must be able to provide adequate heat (and cooling, if applicable), either directly or indirectly, to each room, in order to assure a healthy living environment appropriate to the climate.

(ii) The dwelling unit must not contain unvented room heaters that burn gas, oil, or kerosene. Electric heaters are acceptable.

(f) *Illumination and electricity*—(1) *Performance requirement*. Each room must have adequate natural or artificial illumination to permit normal indoor activities and to support the health and safety of occupants. The dwelling unit must have sufficient electrical sources so occupants can use essential electrical appliances. The electrical fixtures and wiring must ensure safety from fire.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) There must be at least one window in the living room and in each sleeping room.

(ii) The kitchen area and the bathroom must have a permanent ceiling or wall light fixture in proper operating condition. The kitchen area must also have at least one electrical outlet in proper operating condition.

(iii) The living room and each bedroom must have at least two electrical outlets in proper operating condition. Permanent overhead or wall-mounted light fixtures may count as one of the required electrical outlets.

(g) *Structure and materials*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The dwelling unit must be structurally sound. The structure must not present any threat to the health and safety of the occupants and must protect the occupants from the environment.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) Ceilings, walls, and floors must not have any serious defects such as severe bulging or leaning, large holes, loose surface materials, severe buckling, missing parts, or other serious damage.

(ii) The roof must be structurally sound and weathertight.

(iii) The exterior wall structure and surface must not have any serious defects such as serious leaning, buckling, sagging, large holes, or defects that may result in air infiltration or vermin infestation.

(iv) The condition and equipment of interior and exterior stairs, halls, porches, walkways, etc., must not present a danger of tripping and falling. For example, broken or missing steps or loose boards are unacceptable.

(v) Elevators must be working and safe.

(h) *Interior air quality*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The dwelling unit must be free of pollutants in the air at levels that threaten the health of the occupants.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. (i) The dwelling unit must be free from dangerous levels of air pollution from carbon monoxide, sewer gas, fuel gas, dust, and other harmful pollutants.

(ii) There must be adequate air circulation in the dwelling unit.

(iii) Bathroom areas must have one openable window or other adequate exhaust ventilation.

(iv) Any room used for sleeping must have at least one window. If the window is designed to be openable, the window must work.

(i) *Water supply*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The water supply must be free from contamination.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. The dwelling unit must be served by an approvable public or private water supply that is sanitary and free from contamination.

(j) *Lead-based paint performance requirement*. The Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at part 35, subparts A, B, M, and R of this title apply to units assisted under this part.

(k) *Access performance requirement*. The dwelling unit must be able to be used and maintained without unauthorized use of other private properties. The building must provide an alternate means of exit in case of fire (such as fire stairs or egress through windows).

(l) *Site and Neighborhood*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The site and neighborhood must be reasonably free from disturbing noises and reverberations and other dangers to the health, safety, and general welfare of the occupants.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. The site and neighborhood may not be subject to serious adverse environmental conditions, natural or manmade, such as dangerous walks or steps; instability; flooding, poor drainage, septic tank back-ups or sewage hazards; mudslides; abnormal air pollution, smoke or dust; excessive noise, vibration or vehicular traffic; excessive accumulations of trash; vermin or rodent infestation; or fire hazards.

(m) *Sanitary condition*—(1) *Performance requirement*. The dwelling unit and its equipment must be in sanitary condition.

(2) *Acceptability criteria*. The dwelling unit and its equipment must be free of vermin and rodent infestation.

(n) *Smoke detectors performance requirement*—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(2) of this section, each dwelling unit must have at least one battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detector, in proper operating condition, on each level of the dwelling unit, including basements but excepting crawl spaces and unfinished attics. Smoke detectors must be installed in accordance with and meet the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association Standard (NFPA) 74 (or its successor standards). If the dwelling unit is occupied by any hearing-impaired person, smoke detectors must have an alarm system, designed for hearing-impaired persons as specified in NFPA 74 (or successor standards).

(2) For units assisted prior to April 24, 1993, owners who installed battery-operated or hard-wired smoke detectors prior to April 24, 1993 in compliance with HUD's smoke detector requirements, including the regulations published on July 30, 1992, (57 FR 33846), will not be required subsequently to comply with any additional requirements mandated by NFPA 74 (i.e., the owner would not be required to install a smoke detector in a basement not used for living purposes, nor would the owner be required to change the location of the smoke detectors that have already been installed on the other floors of the unit).

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26646, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 50230, Sept. 15, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.402 Subsidy standards.

(a) *Purpose*. (1) The PHA must establish subsidy standards that determine the number of bedrooms needed for families of different sizes and compositions.

(2) For each family, the PHA determines the appropriate number of bedrooms under the PHA subsidy standards (family unit size).

(3) The family unit size number is entered on the voucher issued to the family. The PHA issues the family a voucher for the family unit size when a family is selected for participation in the program.

(b) *Determining family unit size*. The following requirements apply when the PHA determines family unit size under the PHA subsidy standards:

(1) The subsidy standards must provide for the smallest number of bedrooms needed to house a family without overcrowding.

(2) The subsidy standards must be consistent with space requirements under the housing quality standards (See § 982.401(d)).

(3) The subsidy standards must be applied consistently for all families of like size and composition.

(4) A child who is temporarily away from the home because of placement in foster care is considered a member of the family in determining the family unit size.

(5) A family that consists of a pregnant woman (with no other persons) must be treated as a two-person family.

(6) Any live-in aide (approved by the PHA to reside in the unit to care for a family member who is disabled or is at least 50 years of age) must be counted in determining the family unit size;

(7) Unless a live-in-aide resides with the family, the family unit size for any family consisting of a single person must be either a zero or one-bedroom unit, as determined under the PHA subsidy standards.

(8) In determining family unit size for a particular family, the PHA may grant an exception to its established subsidy standards if the PHA determines that the exception is justified by the age, sex, health, handicap, or relationship of family members or other personal circumstances. (For a single person other than a disabled or elderly person or remaining family member, such PHA exception may not override the limitation in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.)

(c) *Effect of family unit size-maximum subsidy in voucher program*. The family unit size as determined for a family under the PHA subsidy standard is used

to determine the maximum rent subsidy for a family assisted in the voucher program. For a voucher tenancy, the PHA establishes payment standards by number of bedrooms. The payment standard for a family shall be the lower of:

(1) The payment standard amount for the family unit size; or

(2) The payment standard amount for the unit size of the unit rented by the family.

(3) *Voucher program.* For a voucher tenancy, the PHA establishes payment standards by number of bedrooms. The payment standards for the family must be the lower of:

(i) The payment standards for the family unit size; or

(ii) The payment standard for the unit size rented by the family.

(d) *Size of unit occupied by family.* (1) The family may lease an otherwise acceptable dwelling unit with fewer bedrooms than the family unit size. However, the dwelling unit must meet the applicable HQS space requirements.

(2) The family may lease an otherwise acceptable dwelling unit with more bedrooms than the family unit size. However, utility allowances must follow § 982.517(d).

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26646, May 14, 1999; 81 FR 12375, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 982.403 Terminating HAP contract when unit is too small.

(a) *Violation of HQS space standards.* (1) If the PHA determines that a unit does not meet the HQS space standards because of an increase in family size or a change in family composition, the PHA must issue the family a new voucher, and the family and PHA must try to find an acceptable unit as soon as possible.

(2) If an acceptable unit is available for rental by the family, the PHA must terminate the HAP contract in accordance with its terms.

(b) *Termination.* When the PHA terminates the HAP contract under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) The PHA must notify the family and the owner of the termination; and

(2) The HAP contract terminates at the end of the calendar month that follows the calendar month in which the PHA gives such notice to the owner.

(3) The family may move to a new unit in accordance with § 982.354.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015]

§ 982.404 Maintenance: Owner and family responsibility; PHA remedies.

(a) *Owner obligation.* (1) The owner must maintain the unit in accordance with HQS.

(2) If the owner fails to maintain the dwelling unit in accordance with HQS, the PHA must take prompt and vigorous action to enforce the owner obligations. PHA remedies for such breach of the HQS include termination, suspension or reduction of housing assistance payments and termination of the HAP contract.

(3) The PHA must not make any housing assistance payments for a dwelling unit that fails to meet the HQS, unless the owner corrects the defect within the period specified by the PHA and the PHA verifies the correction. If a defect is life threatening, the owner must correct the defect within no more than 24 hours. For other defects, the owner must correct the defect within no more than 30 calendar days (or any PHA-approved extension).

(4) The owner is not responsible for a breach of the HQS that is not caused by the owner, and for which the family is responsible (as provided in § 982.404(b) and § 982.551(c)). (However, the PHA may terminate assistance to a family because of HQS breach caused by the family.)

(b) *Family obligation.* (1) The family is responsible for a breach of the HQS that is caused by any of the following:

(i) The family fails to pay for any utilities that the owner is not required to pay for, but which are to be paid by the tenant;

(ii) The family fails to provide and maintain any appliances that the owner is not required to provide, but which are to be provided by the tenant; or

(iii) Any member of the household or guest damages the dwelling unit or premises (damages beyond ordinary wear and tear).

(2) If an HQS breach caused by the family is life threatening, the family must correct the defect within no more than 24 hours. For other family-caused defects, the family must correct the defect within no more than 30 calendar days (or any PHA-approved extension).

(3) If the family has caused a breach of the HQS, the PHA must take prompt and vigorous action to enforce the family obligations. The PHA may terminate assistance for the family in accordance with § 982.552.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995]

§ 982.405 PHA initial and periodic unit inspection.

(a) The PHA must inspect the unit leased to a family prior to the initial term of the lease, at least biennially during assisted occupancy, and at other times as needed, to determine if the unit meets the HQS. (See § 982.305(b)(2) concerning timing of initial inspection by the PHA.)

(b) The PHA must conduct supervisory quality control HQS inspections.

(c) In scheduling inspections, the PHA must consider complaints and any other information brought to the attention of the PHA.

(d) The PHA must notify the owner of defects shown by the inspection.

(e) The PHA may not charge the family for an initial inspection or reinspection of the unit.

(f) The PHA may not charge the owner for the inspection of the unit prior to the initial term of the lease or for a first inspection during assisted occupancy of the unit. The PHA may establish a reasonable fee to owners for a reinspection if an owner notifies the PHA that a repair has been made or the allotted time for repairs has elapsed and a reinspection reveals that any deficiency cited in the previous inspection that the owner is responsible for repairing pursuant to § 982.404(a) was not corrected. The owner may not pass this fee along to the family. Fees collected under this paragraph will be included in a PHA's administrative fee reserve and may be used only for activities related to the provision of Section 8 Tenant-Based Rental Assistance.

(g) If a participant family or government official reports a condition that is life-threatening (*i.e.*, the PHA would require the owner to make the repair within no more than 24 hours in accordance with § 982.404(a)(3)), then the PHA must inspect the housing unit within 24 hours of when the PHA received the notification. If the reported condition is not life-threatening (*i.e.*, the PHA would require the owner to make the repair within no more than 30 calendar days in accordance with § 982.404(a)(3)), then the PHA must inspect the unit within 15 days of when the PHA received the notification. In the event of extraordinary circumstances, such as if a unit is within a Presidentially declared disaster area, HUD may waive the 24-hour or the 15-day inspection requirement until such time as an inspection is feasible.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999; 81 FR 12375, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 982.406 Use of alternative inspections.

(a) *In general.* (1) A PHA may comply with the inspection requirement in § 982.405(a) by relying on an alternative inspection (*i.e.*, an inspection conducted for another housing assistance program) only if the PHA is able to obtain the results of the alternative inspection.

(2) If an alternative inspection method employs sampling, then a PHA may rely on such alternative inspection method to comply with the requirement in § 982.405(a) only if HCV units are included in the population of units forming the basis of the sample.

(3) Units in properties that are mixed-finance properties assisted with project-based vouchers may be inspected at least triennially pursuant to 24 CFR 983.103(g).

(b) *Administrative plans.* A PHA relying on an alternative inspection to fulfill the requirement in § 982.405(a) must identify the alternative inspection method being used in the PHA's administrative plan. Such a change may be a significant amendment to the plan, in

which case the PHA must follow its plan amendment and public notice requirements, in addition to meeting the requirements in § 982.406(c)(2), if applicable, before using the alternative inspection method.

(c) *Eligible inspection methods.* (1) A PHA may rely upon inspections of housing assisted under the HOME Investment Partnerships (HOME) program or housing financed using Low-Income Housing Tax Credits (LIHTCs), or inspections performed by HUD, with no action other than amending its administrative plan.

(2) If a PHA wishes to rely on an inspection method other than a method listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, then, prior to amending its administrative plan, the PHA must submit to the Real Estate Assessment Center (REAC) a copy of the inspection method it wishes to use, along with its analysis of the inspection method that shows that the method ''provides the same or greater protection to occupants of dwelling units'' as would HQS.

(i) A PHA may rely upon such alternative inspection method only upon receiving approval from REAC to do so.

(ii) A PHA that uses an alternative inspection method approved under this paragraph must monitor changes to the standards and requirements applicable to such method. If any change is made to the alternative inspection method, then the PHA must submit to REAC a copy of the revised standards and requirements, along with a revised comparison to HQS. If the PHA or REAC determines that the revision would cause the alternative inspection to no longer meet or exceed HQS, then the PHA may no longer rely upon the alternative inspection method to comply with the inspection requirement at § 982.405(a).

(d) *Results of alternative inspection.* (1) In order for a PHA to rely upon the results of an alternative inspection to comply with the requirement at § 982.405(a), a property inspected pursuant to such method must meet the standards or requirements regarding housing quality or safety applicable to properties assisted under the program using the alternative inspection method. To make the determination of whether such standards or requirements are met, the PHA must adhere to the following procedures:

(i) If a property is inspected under an alternative inspection method, and the property receives a ''pass'' score, then the PHA may rely on that inspection to demonstrate compliance with the inspection requirement at § 982.405(a).

(ii) If a property is inspected under an alternative inspection method, and the property receives a ''fail'' score, then the PHA may not rely on that inspection to demonstrate compliance with the inspection requirement at § 982.405(a).

(iii) If a property is inspected under an alternative inspection method that does not employ a pass/fail determination—for example, in the case of a program where deficiencies are simply identified—then the PHA must review the list of deficiencies to determine whether any cited deficiency would have resulted in a ''fail'' score under HQS. If no such deficiency exists, then the PHA may rely on the inspection to demonstrate compliance with the inspection requirement at § 982.405(a); if such a deficiency does exist, then the PHA may not rely on the inspection to demonstrate such compliance.

(2) Under any circumstance described above in which a PHA is prohibited from relying on an alternative inspection method for a property, the PHA must, within a reasonable period of time, conduct an HQS inspection of any units in the property occupied by voucher program participants and follow HQS procedures to remedy any identified deficiencies.

(e) *Records retention.* As with all other inspection reports, and as required by § 982.158(f)(4), reports for inspections conducted pursuant to an alternative inspection method must be obtained by the PHA. Such reports must be available for HUD inspection for at least three years from the date of the latest inspection.

[81 FR 12375, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 982.407 Enforcement of HQS.

Part 982 does not create any right of the family, or any party other than HUD or the PHA, to require enforcement of the HQS requirements by HUD or the PHA, or to assert any claim against HUD or the PHA, for damages,

injunction or other relief, for alleged failure to enforce the HQS.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015. Redesignated at 81 FR 12375, Mar. 8, 2016]

Subpart J—Housing Assistance Payments Contract and Owner Responsibility

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.451 Housing assistance payments contract.

(a)(1) The HAP contract must be in the form required by HUD.

(2) The term of the HAP contract is the same as the term of the lease.

(b)(1) The amount of the monthly housing assistance payment by the PHA to the owner is determined by the PHA in accordance with HUD regulations and other requirements. The amount of the housing assistance payment is subject to change during the HAP contract term.

(2) The monthly housing assistance payment by the PHA is credited toward the monthly rent to owner under the family's lease.

(3) The total of rent paid by the tenant plus the PHA housing assistance payment to the owner may not be more than the rent to owner. The owner must immediately return any excess payment to the PHA.

(4)(i) The part of the rent to owner which is paid by the tenant may not be more than:

(A) The rent to owner; minus

(B) The PHA housing assistance payment to the owner.

(ii) The owner may not demand or accept any rent payment from the tenant in excess of this maximum, and must immediately return any excess rent payment to the tenant.

(iii) The family is not responsible for payment of the portion of rent to owner covered by the housing assistance payment under the HAP contract between the owner and the PHA. See § 982.310(b).

(5)(i) The PHA must pay the housing assistance payment promptly when due to the owner in accordance with the HAP contract.

(ii)(A) The HAP contract shall provide for penalties against the PHA for late payment of housing assistance payments due to the owner if all the following circumstances apply:

(*1*) Such penalties are in accordance with generally accepted practices and law, as applicable in the local housing market, governing penalties for late payment of rent by a tenant;

(*2*) It is the owner's practice to charge such penalties for assisted and unassisted tenants; and

(*3*) The owner also charges such penalties against the tenant for late payment of family rent to owner.

(B) The PHA is not obligated to pay any late payment penalty if HUD determines that late payment by the PHA is due to factors beyond the PHA's control. The PHA may add HAP contract provisions which define when the housing assistance payment by the PHA is deemed received by the owner (*e.g.*, upon mailing by the PHA or actual receipt by the owner).

(iii) The PHA may only use the following sources to pay a late payment penalty from program receipts under the consolidated ACC: administrative fee income for the program; or the administrative fee reserve for the program. The PHA may not use other program receipts for this purpose.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999]

§ 982.452 Owner responsibilities.

(a) The owner is responsible for performing all of the owner's obligations under the HAP contract and the lease.

(b) The owner is responsible for:

(1) Performing all management and rental functions for the assisted unit, including selecting a voucher-holder to lease the unit, and deciding if the family is suitable for tenancy of the unit. The fact that an applicant is or has been a victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking is not an appropriate basis for denial of tenancy if the applicant otherwise qualifies for tenancy.

(2) Maintaining the unit in accordance with HQS, including performance of ordinary and extraordinary maintenance. For provisions on family maintenance responsibilities, see § 982.404(a)(4).

(3) Complying with equal opportunity requirements.

(4) Preparing and furnishing to the PHA information required under the HAP contract.

(5) Collecting from the family:

(i) Any security deposit.

(ii) The tenant contribution (the part of rent to owner not covered by the housing assistance payment).

(iii) Any charges for unit damage by the family.

(6) Enforcing tenant obligations under the lease.

(7) Paying for utilities and services (unless paid by the family under the lease).

(c) For provisions on modifications to a dwelling unit occupied or to be occupied by a disabled person, see 24 CFR 100.203.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999; 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.453 Owner breach of contract.

(a) Any of the following actions by the owner (including a principal or other interested party) is a breach of the HAP contract by the owner:

(1) If the owner has violated any obligation under the HAP contract for the dwelling unit, including the owner's obligation to maintain the unit in accordance with the HQS.

(2) If the owner has violated any obligation under any other HAP contract under Section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f).

(3) If the owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any federal housing program.

(4) For projects with mortgages insured by HUD or loans made by HUD, if the owner has failed to comply with the regulations for the applicable mortgage insurance or loan program, with the mortgage or mortgage note, or with the regulatory agreement; or if the owner has committed fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with the mortgage or loan.

(5) If the owner has engaged in drug-related criminal activity.

(6) If the owner has committed any violent criminal activity.

(b) The PHA rights and remedies against the owner under the HAP contract include recovery of overpayments, abatement or other reduction of housing assistance payments, termination of housing assistance payments, and termination of the HAP contract.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16821, Mar. 30, 2000]

§ 982.454 Termination of HAP contract: Insufficient funding.

The PHA may terminate the HAP contract if the PHA determines, in accordance with HUD requirements, that funding under the consolidated ACC is insufficient to support continued assistance for families in the program.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.455 Automatic termination of HAP contract.

The HAP contract terminates automatically 180 calendar days after the last housing assistance payment to the owner.

[64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.456 Third parties.

(a) Even if the family continues to occupy the unit, the PHA may exercise any rights and remedies against the owner under the HAP contract.

(b)(1) The family is not a party to or third party beneficiary of the HAP contract. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the family may not exercise any right or remedy against the owner under the HAP contract.

(2) The tenant may exercise any right or remedy against the owner under the lease between the tenant and the owner, including enforcement of the owner's obligations under the tenancy addendum (which is included both in the HAP contract between the PHA

and the owner; and in the lease between the tenant and the owner.)

(c) The HAP contract shall not be construed as creating any right of the family or other third party (other than HUD) to enforce any provision of the HAP contract, or to assert any claim against HUD, the PHA or the owner under the HAP contract.

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 26647, May 14, 1999]

Subpart K—Rent and Housing Assistance Payment

SOURCE: 63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.501 Overview.

This subpart describes program requirements concerning the housing assistance payment and rent to owner under the HCV program.

[80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.503 Payment standard amount and schedule.

(a) *Payment standard schedule.* (1) HUD publishes the fair market rents for each market area in the United States (see part 888 of this title). The PHA must adopt a payment standard schedule that establishes voucher payment standard amounts for each FMR area in the PHA jurisdiction. For each FMR area, the PHA must establish payment standard amounts for each ''unit size.'' Unit size is measured by number of bedrooms (zero-bedroom, one-bedroom, and so on).

(2) The payment standard amounts on the PHA schedule are used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for a family (§ 982.505).

(3) The PHA voucher payment standard schedule shall establish a single payment standard amount for each unit size. For each unit size, the PHA may establish a single payment standard amount for the whole FMR area, or may establish a separate payment standard amount for each designated part of the FMR area.

(b) *Establishing payment standard amounts.* (1)(i) The PHA may establish the payment standard amount for a unit size at any level between 90 percent and 110 percent of the published FMR for that unit size. HUD approval is not required to establish a payment standard amount in that range (''basic range''). The PHA must revise the payment standard amount no later than 3 months following the effective date of the published FMR if a change is necessary to stay within the basic range.

(ii) The PHA may establish a separate payment standard amount within the basic range for a designated part of an FMR area.

(iii) A PHA that is not in a designated Small Area FMR area or has not opted to voluntarily implement Small Area FMRs under 24 CFR 888.113(c)(3) may establish exception payment standards for a ZIP code area above the basic range for the metropolitan FMR based on the HUD published Small Area FMRs. The PHA may establish an exception payment standard up to 110 percent of the HUD published Small Area FMR for that ZIP code area. The PHA must notify HUD if it establishes an exception payment standard based on the Small Area FMR. The exception payment standard must apply to the entire ZIP code area.

(iv) At the request of a PHA administering the HCV program under Small Area FMRs under § 888.113(c)(3), HUD may approve an exception payment standard for a Small Area FMR area above the 110 percent of the published FMR in accordance with conditions set forth by Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The requirements of paragraph (c) of this section do not apply to these exception payment standard requests and approvals.

(v) The PHA may establish an exception payment standard of not more than 120 percent of the published FMR if required as a reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR part 8 for a family that includes a person with a disability. Any unit approved under an exception payment standard must still meet the reasonable rent requirements found at § 982.507.

(vi) The PHA may establish an exception payment standard of more than 120 percent of the published FMR if required as a reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR part 8 for a family that includes a person with a disability after approval from HUD. Any unit approved under an exception

payment standard must still meet the reasonable rent requirements found at § 982.507.

(2) Except as described in paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) through (v) of this section, the PHA must request HUD approval to establish a payment standard amount that is higher or lower than the basic range. HUD has sole discretion to grant or deny approval of a higher or lower payment standard amount. Paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section describe the requirements for approval of a higher payment standard amount (''exception payment standard amount'').

(c) *HUD approval of exception payment standard amount*—(1) *HUD discretion*. At HUD's sole discretion, HUD may approve a payment standard amount that is higher than the basic range for a designated part of the fair market rent area (called an ''exception area''). HUD may approve an exception payment standard amount in accordance with this paragraph (c) of this section for all units, or for all units of a given unit size, leased by program families in the exception area. Any PHA with jurisdiction in the exception area may use the HUD-approved exception payment standard amount.

(2) *Above 110 percent of FMR to 120 percent of published FMR*. The HUD Field Office may approve an exception payment standard amount from above 110 percent of the published FMR to 120 percent of the published FMR (upper range) if the HUD Field Office determines that approval is justified by the median rent method or the 40th percentile rent or the Small Area FMR method as described in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section (and that such approval is also supported by an appropriate program justification in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this section).

(i) *Median rent method*. In the median rent method, HUD determines the exception payment standard amount by multiplying the FMR times a fraction of which the numerator is the median gross rent of the exception area and the denominator is the median gross rent of the entire FMR area. In this method, HUD uses median gross rent data from the most recent decennial United States census, and the exception area may be any geographic entity within the FMR area (or any combination of such entities) for which median gross rent data is provided in decennial census products.

(ii) *40th percentile rent or Small Area FMR method*. In this method, HUD determines that the area exception payment standard amount equals application of the 40th percentile of rents for standard quality rental housing in the exception area or the Small Area FMR. HUD determines whether the 40th percentile rent or Small Area FMR applies in accordance with the methodology described in 24 CFR 888.113 for determining FMRs. A PHA must present statistically representative rental housing survey data to justify HUD approval.

(3) *Above 120 percent of FMR*. (i) At the request of a PHA, the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing may approve an exception payment standard amount for the total area of a county, PHA jurisdiction, or place if the Assistant Secretary determines that:

(A) Such approval is necessary to prevent financial hardship for families;

(B) Such approval is supported by statistically representative rental housing survey data to justify HUD approval in accordance with the methodology described in § 888.113 of this title; and

(C) Such approval is also supported by an appropriate program justification in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the term ''place'' is an incorporated place or a U.S. Census designated place. An incorporated place is established by State law and includes cities, boroughs, towns, and villages. A U.S. Census designated place is the statistical counterpart of an incorporated place.

(4) *Program justification*. (i) HUD will only approve an exception payment standard amount (pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) or paragraph (c)(3) of this section) if HUD determines that approval of such higher amount is needed either:

(A) To help families find housing outside areas of high poverty, or

(B) Because voucher holders have trouble finding housing for lease under

the program within the term of the voucher.

(ii) HUD will only approve an exception payment standard amount (pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section) after six months from the date of HUD approval of an exception payment standard pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section for the area.

(5) *Population*. The total population of HUD-approved exception areas in an FMR area may not include more than 50 percent of the population of the FMR area, except when applying Small Area FMR exception areas under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(6) *Withdrawal or modification*. At any time, HUD may withdraw or modify approval to use an exception payment standard amount.

(d) *HUD approval of payment standard amount below the basic range*. HUD may consider a PHA request for approval to establish a payment standard amount that is lower than the basic range. At HUD's sole discretion, HUD may approve PHA establishment of a payment standard lower than the basic range. In determining whether to approve the PHA request, HUD will consider appropriate factors, including rent burden of families assisted under the program. HUD will not approve a lower payment standard if the family share for more than 40 percent of participants in the PHA's voucher program exceeds 30 percent of adjusted monthly income. Such determination may be based on the most recent examinations of family income.

(e) *HUD approval of success rate payment standard amounts*. In order to increase the number of voucher holders who become participants, HUD may approve requests from PHAs whose FMRs are computed at the 40th percentile rent to establish higher, success rate payment standard amounts. A success rate payment standard amount is defined as any amount between 90 percent and 110 percent of the 50th percentile rent, calculated in accordance with the methodology described in § 888.113 of this title.

(1) A PHA may obtain HUD Field Office approval of success rate payment standard amounts provided the PHA demonstrates to HUD that it meets the following criteria:

(i) Fewer than 75 percent of the families to whom the PHA issued rental vouchers during the most recent 6 month period for which there is success rate data available have become participants in the voucher program;

(ii) The PHA has established payment standard amounts for all unit sizes in the entire PHA jurisdiction within the FMR area at 110 percent of the published FMR for at least the 6 month period referenced in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section and up to the time the request is made to HUD; and

(iii) The PHA has a policy of granting automatic extensions of voucher terms to at least 90 days to provide a family who has made sustained efforts to locate suitable housing with additional search time.

(2) In determining whether to approve the PHA request to establish success rate payment standard amounts, HUD will consider whether the PHA has a SEMAP overall performance rating of ''troubled''. If a PHA does not yet have a SEMAP rating, HUD will consider the PHA's SEMAP certification.

(3) HUD approval of success rate payment standard amounts shall be for all unit sizes in the FMR area. A PHA may opt to establish a success rate payment standard amount for one or more unit sizes in all or a designated part of the PHA jurisdiction within the FMR area.

(f) *Payment standard protection for PHAs that meet deconcentration objectives*. Paragraph (f) of this section applies only to a PHA with jurisdiction in an FMR area where the FMR had previously been set at the 50th percentile rent to provide a broad range of housing opportunities throughout a metropolitan area, pursuant to § 888.113(i)(3), but is now set at the 40th percentile rent.

(1) Such a PHA may obtain HUD Field Office approval of a payment standard amount based on the 50th percentile rent if the PHA scored the maximum number of points on the deconcentration bonus indicator in § 985.3(h) in the prior year, or in two of the last three years.

(2) HUD approval of payment standard amounts based on the 50th percentile rent shall be for all unit sizes in the FMR area that had previously been

set at the 50th percentile rent pursuant to § 888.113(i)(3). A PHA may opt to establish a payment standard amount based on the 50th percentile rent for one or more unit sizes in all or a designated part of the PHA jurisdiction within the FMR area.

(g) *HUD review of PHA payment standard schedules.* (1) HUD will monitor rent burdens of families assisted in a PHA's voucher program. HUD will review the PHA's payment standard for a particular unit size if HUD finds that 40 percent or more of such families occupying units of that unit size currently pay more than 30 percent of adjusted monthly income as the family share. Such determination may be based on the most recent examinations of family income.

(2) After such review, HUD may, at its discretion, require the PHA to modify payment standard amounts for any unit size on the PHA payment standard schedule. HUD may require the PHA to establish an increased payment standard amount within the basic range.

[64 FR 26648, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49658, Sept. 14, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16822, Mar. 30, 2000; 65 FR 58874, Oct. 2, 2000; 66 FR 30568, June 6, 2001; 67 FR 56688, Sept. 4, 2002; 80 FR 8246, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 12376, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 80582, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.504 Payment standard for family in restructured subsidized multifamily project.

(a) This section applies to HCV assistance if all the following conditions are applicable:

(1) Such HCV assistance is provided to a family pursuant to 24 CFR 401.421 when HUD has approved a restructuring plan, and the participating administrative entity has approved the use of tenant-based assistance to provide continued assistance for such families. Such tenant-based voucher assistance is provided for a family previously receiving project-based assistance in an eligible project (as defined in § 401.2 of this title) at the time when the project-based assistance terminates.

(2) The family chooses to remain in the restructured project with HCV assistance under the program and leases a unit that does not exceed the family unit size;

(3) The lease for such assisted tenancy commences during the first year after the project-based assistance terminates.

(b) The initial payment standard for the family under such initial lease is the sum of the reasonable rent to owner for the unit plus the utility allowance for tenant-paid utilities. (Determination of such initial payment standard for the family is not subject to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of § 982.505. Except for determination of the initial payment standard as specifically provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the payment standard and housing assistance payment for the family during the HAP contract term shall be determined in accordance with § 982.505.)

[64 FR 26649, May 14, 1999, as amended at 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.505 How to calculate housing assistance payment.

(a) *Use of payment standard.* A payment standard is used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for a family. The ''payment standard'' is the maximum monthly subsidy payment.

(b) *Amount of monthly housing assistance payment.* The PHA shall pay a monthly housing assistance payment on behalf of the family that is equal to the *lower* of:

(1) The payment standard for the family minus the total tenant payment; or

(2) The gross rent minus the total tenant payment.

(c) *Payment standard for family.* (1) The payment standard for the family is the lower of:

(i) The payment standard amount for the family unit size; or

(ii) The payment standard amount for the size of the dwelling unit rented by the family.

(2) If the PHA has established a separate payment standard amount for a designated part of an FMR area in accordance with § 982.503 (including an exception payment standard amount as determined in accordance with § 982.503(b)(2) and § 982.503(c)), and the dwelling unit is located in such designated part, the PHA must use the appropriate payment standard amount

for such designated part to calculate the payment standard for the family. The payment standard for the family shall be calculated in accordance with this paragraph and paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(3) *Decrease in the payment standard amount during the HAP contract term.* If the amount on the payment standard schedule is decreased during the term of the HAP contract, the PHA is not required to reduce the payment standard amount used to calculate the subsidy for the families under HAP contract for as long as the HAP contract remains in effect.

(i) If the PHA chooses to reduce the payment standard for the families currently under HAP contract during the HAP contract term in accordance with their administrative plan, the initial reduction to the payment standard amount used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for the family may not be applied any earlier than the effective date of the family's second regular reexamination following the effective date of the decrease in the payment standard amount.

(ii) The PHA may choose to reduce the payment standard amount for families that remain under HAP contract to the current payment standard amount in effect on the PHA voucher payment standard schedule, or may reduce the payment standard amount to an amount that is higher than the normally applicable payment standard amount on the PHA voucher payment standard schedule. The PHA may further reduce the payment standard amount for the families during the term of the HAP contract, provided the subsequent reductions continue to result in a payment standard amount that meets or exceeds the normally applicable payment standard amount on the PHA voucher payment standard schedule.

(iii) The PHA must provide the family with at least 12 months' notice that the payment standard is being reduced during the term of the HAP contract before the effective date of the change.

(iv) The PHA shall administer decreases in the payment standard amount during the term of the HAP contract in accordance with the PHA policy as described in the PHA administrative plan. The PHA may establish different policies for designated areas within their jurisdiction (*e.g.*, for different zip code areas), but the PHA administrative policy on decreases to payment standards during the term of the HAP contract applies to all families under HAP contract at the time of the effective date of decrease in the payment standard within that designated area. The PHA may not limit or otherwise establish different protections or policies for certain families under HAP contract.

(4) *Increase in the payment standard amount during the HAP contract term.* If the payment standard amount is increased during the term of the HAP contract, the increased payment standard amount shall be used to calculate the monthly housing assistance payment for the family beginning at the effective date of the family's first regular reexamination on or after the effective date of the increase in the payment standard amount.

(5) *Change in family unit size during the HAP contract term.* Irrespective of any increase or decrease in the payment standard amount, if the family unit size increases or decreases during the HAP contract term, the new family unit size must be used to determine the payment standard amount for the family beginning at the family's first regular reexamination following the change in family unit size.

(d) *PHA approval of higher payment standard for the family as a reasonable accommodation.* If the family includes a person with disabilities and requires a payment standard above the basic range, as a reasonable accommodation for such person, in accordance with part 8 of this title, the PHA may establish a payment standard for the family of not more than 120 percent of the FMR. A PHA may establish a payment standard greater than 120 percent of the FMR by submitting a request to HUD.

[64 FR 26649, May 14, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16822, Mar. 30, 2000; 65 FR 42509, July 10, 2000; 66 FR 30568, June 6, 2001; 67 FR 56689, Sept. 4, 2002; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2014; 81 FR 12376, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 80582, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.506 Negotiating rent to owner.

The owner and the family negotiate the rent to owner. At the family's request, the PHA must help the family negotiate the rent to owner.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998. Redesignated at 64 FR 26648, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.507 Rent to owner: Reasonable rent.

(a) *PHA determination.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the PHA may not approve a lease until the PHA determines that the initial rent to owner is a reasonable rent.

(2) The PHA must redetermine the reasonable rent:

(i) Before any increase in the rent to owner;

(ii) If there is a 10 percent decrease in the published FMR in effect 60 days before the contract anniversary (for the unit size rented by the family) as compared with the FMR in effect 1 year before the contract anniversary.

(iii) If directed by HUD.

(3) The PHA may also redetermine the reasonable rent at any other time.

(4) At all times during the assisted tenancy, the rent to owner may not exceed the reasonable rent as most recently determined or redetermined by the PHA.

(b) *Comparability.* The PHA must determine whether the rent to owner is a reasonable rent in comparison to rent for other comparable unassisted units. To make this determination, the PHA must consider:

(1) The location, quality, size, unit type, and age of the contract unit; and

(2) Any amenities, housing services, maintenance and utilities to be provided by the owner in accordance with the lease.

(c) *Units assisted by low-income housing tax credits or assistance under HUD's HOME Investment Partnerships (HOME) program.* (1) *General.* For a unit receiving low-income housing tax credits (LIHTCs) pursuant to section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or receiving assistance under HUD's HOME Program (for which the regulations are found in 24 CFR part 92), a rent comparison with unassisted units is not required if the voucher rent does not exceed the rent for other LIHTC- or HOME-assisted units in the project that are not occupied by families with tenant-based assistance.

(2) *LIHTC.* If the rent requested by the owner exceeds the LIHTC rents for non-voucher families, the PHA must perform a rent comparability study in accordance with program regulations and the rent shall not exceed the lesser of the:

(i) Reasonable rent as determined pursuant to a rent comparability study; and

(ii) The payment standard established by the PHA for the unit size involved.

(3) *HOME Program.* [Reserved]

(d) *Owner certification of rents charged for other units.* By accepting each monthly housing assistance payment from the PHA, the owner certifies that the rent to owner is not more than rent charged by the owner for comparable unassisted units in the premises. The owner must give the PHA information requested by the PHA on rents charged by the owner for other units in the premises or elsewhere.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998. Redesignated at 64 FR 26648, May 14, 1999; 79 FR 36164, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80583, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.508 Maximum family share at initial occupancy.

At the time the PHA approves a tenancy for initial occupancy of a dwelling unit by a family with tenant-based assistance under the program, and where the gross rent of the unit exceeds the applicable payment standard for the family, the family share must not exceed 40 percent of the family's adjusted monthly income. The determination of adjusted monthly income must be based on verification information received by the PHA no earlier than 60 days before the PHA issues a voucher to the family.

[64 FR 59622, Nov. 3, 1999]

§ 982.509 Rent to owner: Effect of rent control.

In addition to the rent reasonableness limit under this subpart, the amount of rent to owner also may be subject to rent control limits under State or local law.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998. Redesignated and amended at 64 FR 26648, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.510 Other fees and charges.

(a) The cost of meals or supportive services may not be included in the rent to owner, and the value of meals or supportive services may not be included in the calculation of reasonable rent.

(b) The lease may not require the tenant or family members to pay charges for meals or supportive services. Non-payment of such charges is not grounds for termination of tenancy.

(c) The owner may not charge the tenant extra amounts for items customarily included in rent in the locality, or provided at no additional cost to unsubsidized tenants in the premises.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998. Redesignated at 64 FR 26648, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.514 Distribution of housing assistance payment.

The monthly housing assistance payment is distributed as follows:

(a) The PHA pays the owner the lesser of the housing assistance payment or the rent to owner.

(b) If the housing assistance payment exceeds the rent to owner, the PHA may pay the balance of the housing assistance payment (''utility reimbursement'') either to the family or directly to the utility supplier to pay the utility bill on behalf of the family. If the PHA elects to pay the utility supplier directly, the PHA must notify the family of the amount paid to the utility supplier.

(c) The PHA may elect to establish policies regarding the frequency of utility reimbursement payments for payments made to the family.

(1) The PHA will have the option of making utility reimbursement payments not less than once per calendar-year quarter, for reimbursements totaling $45 or less per quarter. In the event a family leaves the program in advance of its next quarterly reimbursement, the PHA would be required to reimburse the family for a prorated share of the applicable reimbursement. PHAs exercising this option must have a hardship policy in place for tenants.

(2) If the PHA elects to pay the utility supplier directly, the PHA must notify the family of the amount paid to the utility supplier.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 56914, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16822, Mar. 30, 2000; 81 FR 12376, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 982.515 Family share: Family responsibility.

(a) The family share is calculated by subtracting the amount of the housing assistance payment from the gross rent.

(b) The family rent to owner is calculated by subtracting the amount of the housing assistance payment to the owner from the rent to owner.

(c) The PHA may not use housing assistance payments or other program funds (including any administrative fee reserve) to pay any part of the family share, including the family rent to owner. Payment of the whole family share is the responsibility of the family.

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 56915, Oct. 21, 1999]

§ 982.516 Family income and composition: Annual and interim examinations.

(a) *PHA responsibility for reexamination and verification.* (1) The PHA must conduct a reexamination of family income and composition at least annually.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the PHA must obtain and document in the tenant file third-party verification of the following factors, or must document in the tenant file why third-party verification was not available:

(i) Reported family annual income;

(ii) The value of assets;

(iii) Expenses related to deductions from annual income; and

(iv) Other factors that affect the determination of adjusted income.

(3) For a family with net assets equal to or less than $5,000, a PHA may accept a family's declaration that it has net assets equal to or less than $5,000, without taking additional steps to verify the accuracy of the declaration.

(i) The declaration must state the amount of income the family expects to receive from such assets; this amount must be included in the family's income.

(ii) A PHA must obtain third-party verification of all family assets every 3 years.

(b) *Streamlined income determination*—(1) *General.* A PHA may elect to apply a streamlined income determination to families receiving fixed income as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) *Definition of ''fixed income''.* For purposes of this section, ''fixed income'' means periodic payments at reasonably predictable levels from one or more of the following sources:

(i) Social Security, Supplemental Security Income, Supplemental Disability Insurance.

(ii) Federal, state, local, or private pension plans.

(iii) Annuities or other retirement benefit programs, insurance policies, disability or death benefits, or other similar types of periodic receipts.

(iv) Any other source of income subject to adjustment by a verifiable COLA or current rate of interest.

(3) *Method of streamlined income determination.* A PHA using the streamlined income determination must adjust a family's income according to the percentage of a family's unadjusted income that is from fixed income.

(i) When 90 percent or more of a family's unadjusted income consists of fixed income, PHAs using streamlined income determinations must apply a COLA or COLAs to the family's fixed-income sources, provided that the family certifies both that 90 percent or more of their unadjusted income is fixed income and that their sources of fixed income have not changed from the previous year. For non-fixed income, the PHA is not required to make adjustments pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) When less than 90 percent of a family's unadjusted income consists of fixed income, PHAs using streamlined income determinations must apply a COLA to each of the family's sources of fixed income individually. The PHA must determine all other income pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(4) *COLA rate applied by PHAs.* PHAs using streamlined income determinations must adjust a family's fixed income using a COLA or current interest rate that applies to each specific source of fixed income and is available from a public source or through tenant-provided, third-party-generated documentation. If no public verification or tenant-provided documentation is available, then the owner must obtain third-party verification of the income amounts in order to calculate the change in income for the source.

(5) *Triennial verification.* For any income determined pursuant to a streamlined income determination, a PHA must obtain third-party verification of all income amounts every 3 years.

(c) *Interim reexaminations.* (1) At any time, the PHA may conduct an interim reexamination of family income and composition.

(2) At any time, the family may request an interim determination of family income or composition because of any changes since the last determination. The PHA must make the interim determination within a reasonable time after the family request.

(3) Interim examinations must be conducted in accordance with policies in the PHA administrative plan.

(d) *Family reporting of change.* The PHA must adopt policies prescribing when and under what conditions the family must report a change in family income or composition.

(e) *Effective date of reexamination.* (1) The PHA must adopt policies prescribing how to determine the effective date of a change in the housing assistance payment resulting from an interim redetermination.

(2) At the effective date of a regular or interim reexamination, the PHA must make appropriate adjustments in the housing assistance payment in accordance with §982.505.

(f) *Accuracy of family income data.* The PHA must establish procedures that are appropriate and necessary to assure that income data provided by applicant or participant families is complete and accurate.

(g) *Execution of release and consent.* (1) As a condition of admission to or continued assistance under the program, the PHA shall require the family head, and such other family members as the

PHA designates, to execute a HUD-approved release and consent form (including any release and consent as required under § 5.230 of this title) authorizing any depository or private source of income, or any Federal, State or local agency, to furnish or release to the PHA or HUD such information as the PHA or HUD determines to be necessary.

(2) The PHA and HUD must limit the use or disclosure of information obtained from a family or from another source pursuant to this release and consent to purposes directly in connection with administration of the program.

(Information collection requirements contained in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169.)

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 13057, Mar. 16, 1999; 64 FR 26649, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 56915, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16822, Mar. 30, 2000; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 12376, Mar. 8, 2016; 82 FR 58341, Dec. 12, 2017; 85 FR 27139, May 7, 2020]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 64 FR 26649, May 14, 1999, § 982.516 was amended in paragraph (e) by removing the reference to ''and family unit size''; however paragraph (e) does not contain this phrase.

§ 982.517 Utility allowance schedule.

(a) *Maintaining schedule.* (1) The PHA must maintain a utility allowance schedule for all tenant-paid utilities (except telephone), for cost of tenant-supplied refrigerators and ranges, and for other tenant-paid housing services (e.g., trash collection (disposal of waste and refuse)).

(2) The PHA must give HUD a copy of the utility allowance schedule. At HUD's request, the PHA also must provide any information or procedures used in preparation of the schedule.

(b) *How allowances are determined.* (1) The utility allowance schedule must be determined based on the typical cost of utilities and services paid by energy-conservative households that occupy housing of similar size and type in the same locality. In developing the schedule, the PHA must use normal patterns of consumption for the community as a whole and current utility rates.

(2)(i) A PHA's utility allowance schedule, and the utility allowance for an individual family, must include the utilities and services that are necessary in the locality to provide housing that complies with the housing quality standards. However, the PHA may not provide any allowance for non-essential utility costs, such as costs of cable or satellite television.

(ii) In the utility allowance schedule, the PHA must classify utilities and other housing services according to the following general categories: space heating; air conditioning; cooking; water heating; water; sewer; trash collection (disposal of waste and refuse); other electric; refrigerator (cost of tenant-supplied refrigerator); range (cost of tenant-supplied range); and other specified housing services. The PHA must provide a utility allowance for tenant-paid air-conditioning costs if the majority of housing units in the market provide centrally air-conditioned units or there is appropriate wiring for tenant-installed air conditioners.

(3) The cost of each utility and housing service category must be stated separately. For each of these categories, the utility allowance schedule must take into consideration unit size (by number of bedrooms), and unit types (e.g., apartment, row-house, town house, single-family detached, and manufactured housing) that are typical in the community.

(4) The utility allowance schedule must be prepared and submitted in accordance with HUD requirements on the form prescribed by HUD.

(c) *Revisions of utility allowance schedule.* (1) A PHA must review its schedule of utility allowances each year, and must revise its allowance for a utility category if there has been a change of 10 percent or more in the utility rate since the last time the utility allowance schedule was revised. The PHA must maintain information supporting its annual review of utility allowances and any revisions made in its utility allowance schedule.

(2) At HUD's direction, the PHA must revise the utility allowance schedule to correct any errors, or as necessary to update the schedule.

(d) *Use of utility allowance schedule.* The PHA must use the appropriate utility allowance for the lesser of the

size of dwelling unit actually leased by the family or the family unit size as determined under the PHA subsidy standards. In cases where the unit size leased exceeds the family unit size as determined under the PHA subsidy standards as a result of a reasonable accommodation, the PHA must use the appropriate utility allowance for the size of the dwelling unit actually leased by the family.

(e) *Higher utility allowance as reasonable accommodation for a person with disabilities.* On request from a family that includes a person with disabilities, the PHA must approve a utility allowance which is higher than the applicable amount on the utility allowance schedule if a higher utility allowance is needed as a reasonable accommodation in accordance with 24 CFR part 8 to make the program accessible to and usable by the family member with a disability.

(Information collection requirements contained in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169.)

[63 FR 23861, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 12377, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 982.521 Rent to owner in subsidized project.

(a) *Applicability to subsidized project.* This section applies to a program tenancy in any of the following types of federally subsidized project:

(1) An insured or non-insured Section 236 project;

(2) A Section 202 project;

(3) A Section 221(d)(3) below market interest rate (BMIR) project; or

(4) A Section 515 project of the Rural Development Administration.

(b) *How rent to owner is determined.* The rent to owner is the subsidized rent as determined in accordance with requirements for the applicable federal program listed in paragraph (a) of this section. This determination is not subject to the prohibition against increasing the rent to owner during the initial lease term (see § 982.309).

[65 FR 16822, Mar. 30, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

Subpart L—Family Obligations; Denial and Termination of Assistance

SOURCE: 60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.551 Obligations of participant.

(a) *Purpose.* This section states the obligations of a participant family under the program.

(b) *Supplying required information*—(1) The family must supply any information that the PHA or HUD determines is necessary in the administration of the program, including submission of required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status (as provided by 24 CFR part 5). ''Information'' includes any requested certification, release or other documentation.

(2) The family must supply any information requested by the PHA or HUD for use in a regularly scheduled reexamination or interim reexamination of family income and composition in accordance with HUD requirements.

(3) The family must disclose and verify social security numbers (as provided by part 5, subpart B, of this title) and must sign and submit consent forms for obtaining information in accordance with part 5, subpart B, of this title.

(4) Any information supplied by the family must be true and complete.

(c) *HQS breach caused by family.* The family is responsible for an HQS breach caused by the family as described in § 982.404(b).

(d) *Allowing PHA inspection.* The family must allow the PHA to inspect the unit at reasonable times and after reasonable notice.

(e) *Violation of lease.* The family may not commit any serious or repeated violation of the lease. Under 24 CFR 5.2005(c), an incident or incidents of actual or threatened domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking will not be construed as a serious or repeated lease violation by the victim, or threatened victim, of the domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, or as good cause to terminate the tenancy, occupancy rights, or assistance of the victim.

(f) *Family notice of move or lease termination*. The family must notify the PHA and the owner before the family moves out of the unit, or terminates the lease on notice to the owner. See § 982.354(d).

(g) *Owner eviction notice*. The family must promptly give the PHA a copy of any owner eviction notice.

(h) *Use and occupancy of unit*—(1) The family must use the assisted unit for residence by the family. The unit must be the family's only residence.

(2) The composition of the assisted family residing in the unit must be approved by the PHA. The family must promptly inform the PHA of the birth, adoption or court-awarded custody of a child. The family must request PHA approval to add any other family member as an occupant of the unit. No other person [i.e., nobody but members of the assisted family] may reside in the unit (except for a foster child or live-in aide as provided in paragraph (h)(4) of this section).

(3) The family must promptly notify the PHA if any family member no longer resides in the unit.

(4) If the PHA has given approval, a foster child or a live-in-aide may reside in the unit. The PHA has the discretion to adopt reasonable policies concerning residence by a foster child or a live-in-aide, and defining when PHA consent may be given or denied.

(5) Members of the household may engage in legal profitmaking activities in the unit, but only if such activities are incidental to primary use of the unit for residence by members of the family.

(6) The family must not sublease or let the unit.

(7) The family must not assign the lease or transfer the unit.

(i) *Absence from unit*. The family must supply any information or certification requested by the PHA to verify that the family is living in the unit, or relating to family absence from the unit, including any PHA-requested information or certification on the purposes of family absences. The family must cooperate with the PHA for this purpose. The family must promptly notify the PHA of absence from the unit.

(j) *Interest in unit*. The family must not own or have any interest in the unit.

(k) *Fraud and other program violation*. The members of the family must not commit fraud, bribery or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with the programs.

(l) *Crime by household members*. The members of the household may not engage in drug-related criminal activity or violent criminal activity or other criminal activity that threatens the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises (see § 982.553). Under 24 CFR 5.2005(b)(2), criminal activity directly related to domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, engaged in by a member of a tenant's household, or any guest or other person under the tenant's control, shall not be cause for termination of tenancy, occupancy rights, or assistance of the victim, if the tenant or an affiliated individual of the tenant, as defined in 24 CFR 5.2003, is the victim.

(m) *Alcohol abuse by household members*. The members of the household must not abuse alcohol in a way that threatens the health, safety or right to peaceful enjoyment of other residents and persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises.

(n) *Other housing assistance*. An assisted family, or members of the family, may not receive Section 8 tenant-based assistance while receiving another housing subsidy, for the same unit or for a different unit, under any duplicative (as determined by HUD or in accordance with HUD requirements) federal, State or local housing assistance program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 11119, Mar. 18, 1996; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 61 FR 27163, May 30, 1996; 64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999; 66 FR 28805, May 24, 2001; 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.552 PHA denial or termination of assistance for family.

(a) *Action or inaction by family*. (1) A PHA may deny assistance for an applicant or terminate assistance for a participant under the programs because of the family's action or failure to act as described in this section or § 982.553. The provisions of this section do not affect denial or termination of assistance for grounds other than action or failure to act by the family.

(2) Denial of assistance for an applicant may include any or all of the following: denying listing on the PHA waiting list, denying or withdrawing a voucher, refusing to enter into a HAP contract or approve a lease, and refusing to process or provide assistance under portability procedures.

(3) Termination of assistance for a participant may include any or all of the following: refusing to enter into a HAP contract or approve a lease, terminating housing assistance payments under an outstanding HAP contract, and refusing to process or provide assistance under portability procedures.

(4) This section does not limit or affect exercise of the PHA rights and remedies against the owner under the HAP contract, including termination, suspension or reduction of housing assistance payments, or termination of the HAP contract.

(b) *Requirement to deny admission or terminate assistance*. (1) For provisions on denial of admission and termination of assistance for illegal drug use, other criminal activity, and alcohol abuse that would threaten other residents, see § 982.553.

(2) The PHA must terminate program assistance for a family evicted from housing assisted under the program for serious violation of the lease.

(3) The PHA must deny admission to the program for an applicant, or terminate program assistance for a participant, if any member of the family fails to sign and submit consent forms for obtaining information in accordance with part 5, subparts B and F of this title.

(4) The family must submit required evidence of citizenship or eligible immigration status. See part 5 of this title for a statement of circumstances in which the PHA must deny admission or terminate program assistance because a family member does not establish citizenship or eligible immigration status, and the applicable informal hearing procedures.

(5) The PHA must deny or terminate assistance if any family member fails to meet the eligibility requirements concerning individuals enrolled at an institution of higher education as specified in 24 CFR 5.612.

(c) *Authority to deny admission or terminate assistance*—(1) *Grounds for denial or termination of assistance*. The PHA may at any time deny program assistance for an applicant, or terminate program assistance for a participant, for any of the following grounds:

(i) If the family violates any family obligations under the program (see § 982.551). See § 982.553 concerning denial or termination of assistance for crime by family members.

(ii) If any member of the family has been evicted from federally assisted housing in the last five years;

(iii) If a PHA has ever terminated assistance under the program for any member of the family.

(iv) If any member of the family has committed fraud, bribery, or any other corrupt or criminal act in connection with any Federal housing program (see also § 982.553(a)(1));

(v) If the family currently owes rent or other amounts to the PHA or to another PHA in connection with Section 8 or public housing assistance under the 1937 Act.

(vi) If the family has not reimbursed any PHA for amounts paid to an owner under a HAP contract for rent, damages to the unit, or other amounts owed by the family under the lease.

(vii) If the family breaches an agreement with the PHA to pay amounts owed to a PHA, or amounts paid to an owner by a PHA. (The PHA, at its discretion, may offer a family the opportunity to enter an agreement to pay amounts owed to a PHA or amounts paid to an owner by a PHA. The PHA may prescribe the terms of the agreement.)

(viii) If a family participating in the FSS program fails to comply, without good cause, with the family's FSS contract of participation.

(ix) If the family has engaged in or threatened abusive or violent behavior toward PHA personnel.

(x) If a welfare-to-work (WTW) family fails, willfully and persistently, to fulfill its obligations under the welfare-to-work voucher program.

(xi) If the family has been engaged in criminal activity or alcohol abuse as described in § 982.553.

(2) *Consideration of circumstances.* In determining whether to deny or terminate assistance because of action or failure to act by members of the family:

(i) The PHA may consider all relevant circumstances such as the seriousness of the case, the extent of participation or culpability of individual family members, mitigating circumstances related to the disability of a family member, and the effects of denial or termination of assistance on other family members who were not involved in the action or failure.

(ii) The PHA may impose, as a condition of continued assistance for other family members, a requirement that other family members who participated in or were culpable for the action or failure will not reside in the unit. The PHA may permit the other members of a participant family to continue receiving assistance.

(iii) In determining whether to deny admission or terminate assistance for illegal use of drugs or alcohol abuse by a household member who is no longer engaged in such behavior, the PHA may consider whether such household member is participating in or has successfully completed a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully (42 U.S.C. 13661). For this purpose, the PHA may require the applicant or tenant to submit evidence of the household member's current participation in, or successful completion of, a supervised drug or alcohol rehabilitation program or evidence of otherwise having been rehabilitated successfully.

(iv) If the family includes a person with disabilities, the PHA decision concerning such action is subject to consideration of reasonable accommodation in accordance with part 8 of this title.

(v) *Nondiscrimination limitation and protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking.* The PHA's admission and termination actions must be consistent with fair housing and equal opportunity provisions of 24 CFR 5.105, and with the requirements of 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking).

(d) *Information for family.* The PHA must give the family a written description of:

(1) Family obligations under the program.

(2) The grounds on which the PHA may deny or terminate assistance because of family action or failure to act.

(3) The PHA informal hearing procedures.

(e) *Applicant screening.* The PHA may at any time deny program assistance for an applicant in accordance with the PHA policy, as stated in the PHA administrative plan, on screening of applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998; 64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49659, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 56915, Oct. 21, 1999; 65 FR 16823, Mar. 30, 2000; 66 FR 28805, May 24, 2001; 70 FR 77744, Dec. 30, 2005; 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.553 Denial of admission and termination of assistance for criminals and alcohol abusers.

(a) *Denial of admission*—(1) *Prohibiting admission of drug criminals.* (i) The PHA *must* prohibit admission to the program of an applicant for three years from the date of eviction if a household member has been evicted from federally assisted housing for drug-related criminal activity. However, the PHA may admit the household if the PHA determines:

(A) That the evicted household member who engaged in drug-related criminal activity has successfully completed a supervised drug rehabilitation program approved by the PHA; or

(B) That the circumstances leading to eviction no longer exist (for example, the criminal household member has died or is imprisoned).

(ii) The PHA must establish standards that prohibit admission if:

(A) The PHA determines that any household member is currently engaging in illegal use of a drug;

(B) The PHA determines that it has reasonable cause to believe that a household member's illegal drug use or a pattern of illegal drug use may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents; or

(C) Any household member has ever been convicted of drug-related criminal activity for manufacture or production of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.

(2) *Prohibiting admission of other criminals—(i) Mandatory prohibition.* The PHA *must* establish standards that prohibit admission to the program if any member of the household is subject to a lifetime registration requirement under a State sex offender registration program. In this screening of applicants, the PHA must perform criminal history background checks necessary to determine whether any household member is subject to a lifetime sex offender registration requirement in the State where the housing is located and in other States where the household members are known to have resided.

(ii) *Permissive prohibitions.* (A) The PHA *may* prohibit admission of a household to the program if the PHA determines that any household member is currently engaged in, or has engaged in during a reasonable time before the admission:

(1) Drug-related criminal activity;

(2) Violent criminal activity;

(3) Other criminal activity which may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents or persons residing in the immediate vicinity; or

(4) Other criminal activity which may threaten the health or safety of the owner, property management staff, or persons performing a contract administration function or responsibility on behalf of the PHA (including a PHA employee or a PHA contractor, subcontractor or agent).

(B) The PHA may establish a period before the admission decision during which an applicant must not have engaged in the activities specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section (''reasonable time'').

(C) If the PHA previously denied admission to an applicant because a member of the household engaged in criminal activity, the PHA may reconsider the applicant if the PHA has sufficient evidence that the members of the household are not currently engaged in, and have not engaged in, such criminal activity during a reasonable period, as determined by the PHA, before the admission decision.

(1) The PHA would have ''sufficient evidence'' if the household member submitted a certification that she or he is not currently engaged in and has not engaged in such criminal activity during the specified period and provided supporting information from such sources as a probation officer, a landlord, neighbors, social service agency workers and criminal records, which the PHA verified.

(2) For purposes of this section, a household member is ''currently engaged in'' criminal activity if the person has engaged in the behavior recently enough to justify a reasonable belief that the behavior is current.

(3) *Prohibiting admission of alcohol abusers.* The PHA must establish standards that prohibit admission to the program if the PHA determines that it has reasonable cause to believe that a household member's abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(b) *Terminating assistance*—(1) *Terminating assistance for drug criminals.* (i) The PHA *must* establish standards that allow the PHA to terminate assistance for a family under the program if the PHA determines that:

(A) Any household member is currently engaged in any illegal use of a drug; or

(B) A pattern of illegal use of a drug by any household member interferes with the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(ii) The PHA must immediately terminate assistance for a family under the program if the PHA determines that any member of the household has ever been convicted of drug-related criminal activity for manufacture or production of methamphetamine on the premises of federally assisted housing.

(iii) The PHA must establish standards that allow the PHA to terminate assistance under the program for a family if the PHA determines that any family member has violated the family's obligation under § 982.551 not to engage in any drug-related criminal activity.

(2) *Terminating assistance for other criminals*. The PHA must establish standards that allow the PHA to terminate assistance under the program for a family if the PHA determines that any household member has violated the family's obligation under § 982.551 not to engage in violent criminal activity.

(3) *Terminating assistance for alcohol abusers*. The PHA must establish standards that allow termination of assistance for a family if the PHA determines that a household member's abuse or pattern of abuse of alcohol may threaten the health, safety, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by other residents.

(c) *Evidence of criminal activity*. The PHA may terminate assistance for criminal activity by a household member as authorized in this section if the PHA determines, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that the household member has engaged in the activity, regardless of whether the household member has been arrested or convicted for such activity.

(d) *Use of criminal record*—(1) *Denial*. If a PHA proposes to deny admission for criminal activity as shown by a criminal record, the PHA must provide the subject of the record and the applicant with a copy of the criminal record. The PHA must give the family an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that record, in the informal review process in accordance with § 982.554. (See part 5, subpart J for provision concerning access to criminal records.)

(2) *Termination of assistance*. If a PHA proposes to terminate assistance for criminal activity as shown by a criminal record, the PHA must notify the household of the proposed action to be based on the information and must provide the subject of the record and the tenant with a copy of the criminal record. The PHA must give the family an opportunity to dispute the accuracy and relevance of that record in accordance with § 982.555.

(3) *Cost of obtaining criminal record*. The PHA may not pass along to the tenant the costs of a criminal records check.

(e) The requirements in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) apply to this section.

[66 FR 28805, May 24, 2001, as amended at 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.554 Informal review for applicant.

(a) *Notice to applicant*. The PHA must give an applicant for participation prompt notice of a decision denying assistance to the applicant. The notice must contain a brief statement of the reasons for the PHA decision. The notice must also state that the applicant may request an informal review of the decision and must describe how to obtain the informal review.

(b) *Informal review process*. The PHA must give an applicant an opportunity for an informal review of the PHA decision denying assistance to the applicant. The administrative plan must state the PHA procedures for conducting an informal review. The PHA review procedures must comply with the following:

(1) The review may be conducted by any person or persons designated by the PHA, other than a person who made or approved the decision under review or a subordinate of this person.

(2) The applicant must be given an opportunity to present written or oral objections to the PHA decision.

(3) The PHA must notify the applicant of the PHA final decision after the informal review, including a brief statement of the reasons for the final decision.

(c) *When informal review is not required*. The PHA is not required to provide the applicant an opportunity for an informal review for any of the following:

(1) Discretionary administrative determinations by the PHA.

(2) General policy issues or class grievances.

(3) A determination of the family unit size under the PHA subsidy standards.

(4) A PHA determination not to approve an extension of the voucher term.

(5) A PHA determination not to grant approval of the tenancy.

(6) An PHA determination that a unit selected by the applicant is not in compliance with HQS.

(7) An PHA determination that the unit is not in accordance with HQS because of the family size or composition.

(d) *Restrictions on assistance for noncitizens*. The informal hearing provisions for the denial of assistance on the basis of ineligible immigration status are contained in 24 CFR part 5.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015]

§ 982.555 Informal hearing for participant.

(a) *When hearing is required*. (1) A PHA must give a participant family an opportunity for an informal hearing to consider whether the following PHA decisions relating to the individual circumstances of a participant family are in accordance with the law, HUD regulations and PHA policies:

(i) A determination of the family's annual or adjusted income, and the use of such income to compute the housing assistance payment.

(ii) A determination of the appropriate utility allowance (if any) for tenant-paid utilities from the PHA utility allowance schedule.

(iii) A determination of the family unit size under the PHA subsidy standards.

(iv) A determination to terminate assistance for a participant family because of the family's action or failure to act (see § 982.552).

(v) A determination to terminate assistance because the participant family has been absent from the assisted unit for longer than the maximum period permitted under PHA policy and HUD rules.

(2) In the cases described in paragraphs (a)(1) (iv), (v) and (vi) of this section, the PHA must give the opportunity for an informal hearing before the PHA terminates housing assistance payments for the family under an outstanding HAP contract.

(b) *When hearing is not required*. The PHA is not required to provide a participant family an opportunity for an informal hearing for any of the following:

(1) Discretionary administrative determinations by the PHA.

(2) General policy issues or class grievances.

(3) Establishment of the PHA schedule of utility allowances for families in the program.

(4) A PHA determination not to approve an extension of the voucher term.

(5) A PHA determination not to approve a unit or tenancy.

(6) A PHA determination that an assisted unit is not in compliance with HQS. (However, the PHA must provide the opportunity for an informal hearing for a decision to terminate assistance for a breach of the HQS caused by the family as described in § 982.551(c).)

(7) A PHA determination that the unit is not in accordance with HQS because of the family size.

(8) A determination by the PHA to exercise or not to exercise any right or remedy against the owner under a HAP contract.

(c) *Notice to family*. (1) In the cases described in paragraphs (a)(1) (i), (ii) and (iii) of this section, the PHA must notify the family that the family may ask for an explanation of the basis of the PHA determination, and that if the family does not agree with the determination, the family may request an informal hearing on the decision.

(2) In the cases described in paragraphs (a)(1) (iv), (v) and (vi) of this section, the PHA must give the family prompt written notice that the family

may request a hearing. The notice must:

(i) Contain a brief statement of reasons for the decision,

(ii) State that if the family does not agree with the decision, the family may request an informal hearing on the decision, and

(iii) State the deadline for the family to request an informal hearing.

(d) *Expeditious hearing process*. Where a hearing for a participant family is required under this section, the PHA must proceed with the hearing in a reasonably expeditious manner upon the request of the family.

(e) *Hearing procedures*—(1) *Administrative plan*. The administrative plan must state the PHA procedures for conducting informal hearings for participants.

(2) *Discovery*—(i) *By family*. The family must be given the opportunity to examine before the PHA hearing any PHA documents that are directly relevant to the hearing. The family must be allowed to copy any such document at the family's expense. If the PHA does not make the document available for examination on request of the family, the PHA may not rely on the document at the hearing.

(ii) *By PHA*. The PHA hearing procedures may provide that the PHA must be given the opportunity to examine at PHA offices before the PHA hearing any family documents that are directly relevant to the hearing. The PHA must be allowed to copy any such document at the PHA's expense. If the family does not make the document available for examination on request of the PHA, the family may not rely on the document at the hearing.

(iii) *Documents*. The term ''documents'' includes records and regulations.

(3) *Representation of family*. At its own expense, the family may be represented by a lawyer or other representative.

(4) *Hearing officer: Appointment and authority*. (i) The hearing may be conducted by any person or persons designated by the PHA, other than a person who made or approved the decision under review or a subordinate of this person.

(ii) The person who conducts the hearing may regulate the conduct of the hearing in accordance with the PHA hearing procedures.

(5) *Evidence*. The PHA and the family must be given the opportunity to present evidence, and may question any witnesses. Evidence may be considered without regard to admissibility under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings.

(6) *Issuance of decision*. The person who conducts the hearing must issue a written decision, stating briefly the reasons for the decision. Factual determinations relating to the individual circumstances of the family shall be based on a preponderance of the evidence presented at the hearing. A copy of the hearing decision shall be furnished promptly to the family.

(f) *Effect of decision*. The PHA is not bound by a hearing decision:

(1) Concerning a matter for which the PHA is not required to provide an opportunity for an informal hearing under this section, or that otherwise exceeds the authority of the person conducting the hearing under the PHA hearing procedures.

(2) Contrary to HUD regulations or requirements, or otherwise contrary to federal, State, or local law.

(3) If the PHA determines that it is not bound by a hearing decision, the PHA must promptly notify the family of the determination, and of the reasons for the determination.

(g) *Restrictions on assistance to noncitizens*. The informal hearing provisions for the denial of assistance on the basis of ineligible immigration status are contained in 24 CFR part 5.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0169)

[60 FR 34695, July 3, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 45661, Sept. 1, 1995; 61 FR 13627, Mar. 27, 1996; 64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 16823, Mar. 30, 2000; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015]

Subpart M—Special Housing Types

SOURCE: 63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.601 Overview.

(a) *Special housing types*. This subpart describes program requirements for

special housing types. The following are the special housing types:

(1) Single room occupancy (SRO) housing;

(2) Congregate housing;

(3) Group home;

(4) Shared housing;

(5) Manufactured home;

(6) Cooperative housing (excluding families that are not cooperative members); and

(7) Homeownership option.

(b) *PHA choice to offer special housing type.* (1) The PHA may permit a family to use any of the following special housing types in accordance with requirements of the program: single room occupancy (SRO) housing, congregate housing, group home, shared housing, manufactured home when the family owns the home and leases the manufactured home space, cooperative housing or homeownership option.

(2) In general, the PHA is not required to permit families (including families that move into the PHA program under portability procedures) to use any of these special housing types, and may limit the number of families using special housing types.

(3) The PHA must permit use of any special housing type if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24 CFR part 8.

(4) For occupancy of a manufactured home, see § 982.620(a).

(c) *Program funding for special housing types.* (1) HUD does not provide any additional or designated funding for special housing types, or for a specific special housing type (e.g., the homeownership option). Assistance for special housing types is paid from program funding available for the PHA's tenant-based program under the consolidated annual contributions contract.

(2) The PHA may not set aside program funding or program slots for special housing types or for a specific special housing type.

(d) *Family choice of housing and housing type.* The family chooses whether to use housing that qualifies as a special housing type under this subpart, or as any specific special housing type, or to use other eligible housing in accordance with requirements of the program. The PHA may not restrict the family's freedom to choose among available units in accordance with § 982.353.

(e) *Applicability of requirements.* (1) Except as modified by this subpart, the requirements of other subparts of this part apply to the special housing types.

(2) Provisions in this subpart only apply to a specific special housing type. The housing type is noted in the title of each section.

(3) Housing must meet the requirements of this subpart for a single special housing type specified by the family. Such housing is not subject to requirements for other special housing types. A single unit cannot be designated as more than one special housing type.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 55162, Sept. 12, 2000; 67 FR 64493, Oct. 18, 2002; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

SINGLE ROOM OCCUPANCY (SRO)

§ 982.602 SRO: Who may reside in an SRO?

A single person may reside in an SRO housing unit.

[64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.603 SRO: Lease and HAP contract.

For SRO housing, there is a separate lease and HAP contract for each assisted person.

§ 982.604 SRO: Voucher housing assistance payment.

(a) For a person residing in SRO housing, the payment standard is 75 percent of the zero-bedroom payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule. For a person residing in SRO housing in an exception area, the payment standard is 75 percent of the HUD-approved zero-bedroom exception payment standard amount.

(b) The utility allowance for an assisted person residing in SRO housing is 75 percent of the zero bedroom utility allowance.

[64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.605 SRO: Housing quality standards.

(a) *HQS standards for SRO.* The HQS in § 982.401 apply to SRO housing. However, the standards in this section apply in place of § 982.401(b) (sanitary facilities), § 982.401(c) (food preparation and refuse disposal), and § 982.401(d) (space and security). Since the SRO units will not house children, the housing quality standards in § 982.401(j), concerning lead-based paint, do not apply to SRO housing.

(b) *Performance requirements.* (1) SRO housing is subject to the additional performance requirements in this paragraph (b).

(2) Sanitary facilities, and space and security characteristics must meet local code standards for SRO housing. In the absence of applicable local code standards for SRO housing, the following standards apply:

(i) *Sanitary facilities.* (A) At least one flush toilet that can be used in privacy, lavatory basin, and bathtub or shower, in proper operating condition, must be supplied for each six persons or fewer residing in the SRO housing.

(B) If SRO units are leased only to males, flush urinals may be substituted for not more than one-half the required number of flush toilets. However, there must be at least one flush toilet in the building.

(C) Every lavatory basin and bathtub or shower must be supplied at all times with an adequate quantity of hot and cold running water.

(D) All of these facilities must be in proper operating condition, and must be adequate for personal cleanliness and the disposal of human waste. The facilities must utilize an approvable public or private disposal system.

(E) Sanitary facilities must be reasonably accessible from a common hall or passageway to all persons sharing them. These facilities may not be located more than one floor above or below the SRO unit. Sanitary facilities may not be located below grade unless the SRO units are located on that level.

(ii) *Space and security.* (A) No more than one person may reside in an SRO unit.

(B) An SRO unit must contain at least one hundred ten square feet of floor space.

(C) An SRO unit must contain at least four square feet of closet space for each resident (with an unobstructed height of at least five feet). If there is less closet space, space equal to the amount of the deficiency must be subtracted from the area of the habitable room space when determining the amount of floor space in the SRO unit. The SRO unit must contain at least one hundred ten square feet of remaining floor space after subtracting the amount of the deficiency in minimum closet space.

(D) Exterior doors and windows accessible from outside an SRO unit must be lockable.

(3) *Access.* (i) Access doors to an SRO unit must have locks for privacy in proper operating condition.

(ii) An SRO unit must have immediate access to two or more approved means of exit, appropriately marked, leading to safe and open space at ground level, and any means of exit required by State and local law.

(iii) The resident must be able to access an SRO unit without passing through any other unit.

(4) *Sprinkler system.* A sprinkler system that protects all major spaces, hard wired smoke detectors, and such other fire and safety improvements as State or local law may require must be installed in each building. The term ''major spaces'' means hallways, large common areas, and other areas specified in local fire, building, or safety codes.

CONGREGATE HOUSING

§ 982.606 Congregate housing: Who may reside in congregate housing.

(a) An elderly person or a person with disabilities may reside in a congregate housing unit.

(b)(1) If approved by the PHA, a family member or live-in aide may reside with the elderly person or person with disabilities.

(2) The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24

CFR part 8. See § 982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.

§ 982.607 Congregate housing: Lease and HAP contract.

For congregate housing, there is a separate lease and HAP contract for each assisted family.

§ 982.608 Congregate housing: Voucher housing assistance payment.

(a) Unless there is a live-in aide:

(1) For a family residing in congregate housing, the payment standard is the zero-bedroom payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule. For a family residing in congregate housing in an exception area, the payment standard is the HUD-approved zero-bedroom exception payment standard amount.

(2) However, if there are two or more rooms in the unit (not including kitchen or sanitary facilities), the payment standard for a family residing in congregate housing is the one-bedroom payment standard amount.

(b) If there is a live-in aide, the live-in aide must be counted in determining the family unit size.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26650, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.609 Congregate housing: Housing quality standards.

(a) *HQS standards for congregate housing*. The HQS in § 982.401 apply to congregate housing. However, the standards in this section apply in place of § 982.401(c) (food preparation and refuse disposal). Congregate housing is not subject to the HQS acceptability requirement in § 982.401(d)(2)(i) that the dwelling unit must have a kitchen area.

(b) *Food preparation and refuse disposal: Additional performance requirements*. The following additional performance requirements apply to congregate housing:

(1) The unit must contain a refrigerator of appropriate size.

(2) There must be central kitchen and dining facilities on the premises. These facilities:

(i) Must be located within the premises, and accessible to the residents;

(ii) Must contain suitable space and equipment to store, prepare, and serve food in a sanitary manner;

(iii) Must be used to provide a food service that is provided for the residents, and that is not provided by the residents; and

(iv) Must be for the primary use of residents of the congregate units and be sufficient in size to accommodate the residents.

(3) There must be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food waste and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage where necessary.

GROUP HOME

§ 982.610 Group home: Who may reside in a group home.

(a) An elderly person or a person with disabilities may reside in a State-approved group home.

(b)(1) If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may reside with a person with disabilities.

(2) The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24 CFR part 8. See § 982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.

(c) Except for a live-in aide, all residents of a group home, whether assisted or unassisted, must be elderly persons or persons with disabilities.

(d) Persons residing in a group home must not require continual medical or nursing care.

(e) Persons who are not assisted under the tenant-based program may reside in a group home.

(f) No more than 12 persons may reside in a group home. This limit covers all persons who reside in the unit, including assisted and unassisted residents and any live-in aide.

§ 982.611 Group home: Lease and HAP contract.

For assistance in a group home, there is a separate HAP contract and lease for each assisted person.

§ 982.612 Group home: State approval of group home.

A group home must be licensed, certified, or otherwise approved in writing

by the State (e.g., Department of Human Resources, Mental Health, Retardation, or Social Services) as a group home for elderly persons or persons with disabilities.

§ 982.613 Group home: Rent and voucher housing assistance payment.

(a) *Meaning of pro-rata portion.* For a group home, the term ''pro-rata portion'' means the ratio derived by dividing the number of persons in the assisted household by the total number of residents (assisted and unassisted) residing in the group home. The number of persons in the assisted household equals one assisted person plus any PHA-approved live-in aide.

(b) *Rent to owner: Reasonable rent limit.* (1) The rent to owner for an assisted person may not exceed the pro-rata portion of the reasonable rent for the group home.

(2) The reasonable rent for a group home is determined in accordance with § 982.507. In determining reasonable rent for the group home, the PHA must consider whether sanitary facilities, and facilities for food preparation and service, are common facilities or private facilities.

(c) *Payment standard*—(1) *Family unit size.* (i) Unless there is a live-in aide, the family unit size is zero or one bedroom.

(ii) If there is a live-in aide, the live-in aide must be counted in determining the family unit size.

(2) The payment standard for a person who resides in a group home is the lower of:

(i) The payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule for the family unit size; or (ii) The pro-rata portion of the payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule for the group home size.

(iii) If there is a live-in aide, the live-in aide must be counted in determining the family unit size.

(d) *Utility allowance.* The utility allowance for each assisted person residing in a group home is the pro-rata portion of the utility allowance for the group home unit size.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26651, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.614 Group home: Housing quality standards.

(a) *Compliance with HQS.* The PHA may not give approval to reside in a group home unless the unit, including the portion of the unit available for use by the assisted person under the lease, meets the housing quality standards.

(b) *Applicable HQS standards.* (1) The HQS in § 982.401 apply to assistance in a group home. However, the standards in this section apply in place of § 982.401(b) (sanitary facilities), § 982.401(c) (food preparation and refuse disposal), § 982.401(d) (space and security), § 982.401(g) (structure and materials) and § 982.401(l) (site and neighborhood).

(2) The entire unit must comply with the HQS.

(c) *Additional performance requirements.* The following additional performance requirements apply to a group home:

(1) *Sanitary facilities.* (i) There must be a bathroom in the unit. The unit must contain, and an assisted resident must have ready access to:

(A) A flush toilet that can be used in privacy;

(B) A fixed basin with hot and cold running water; and

(C) A shower or bathtub with hot and cold running water.

(ii) All of these facilities must be in proper operating condition, and must be adequate for personal cleanliness and the disposal of human waste. The facilities must utilize an approvable public or private disposal system.

(iii) The unit may contain private or common sanitary facilities. However, the facilities must be sufficient in number so that they need not be shared by more than four residents of the group home.

(iv) Sanitary facilities in the group home must be readily accessible to and usable by residents, including persons with disabilities.

(2) *Food preparation and service.* (i) The unit must contain a kitchen and a dining area. There must be adequate space to store, prepare, and serve foods in a sanitary manner.

(ii) Food preparation and service equipment must be in proper operating condition. The equipment must be adequate for the number of residents in

the group home. The unit must contain the following equipment:

(A) A stove or range, and oven;

(B) A refrigerator; and

(C) A kitchen sink with hot and cold running water. The sink must drain into an approvable public or private disposal system.

(iii) There must be adequate facilities and services for the sanitary disposal of food waste and refuse, including facilities for temporary storage where necessary.

(iv) The unit may contain private or common facilities for food preparation and service.

(3) *Space and security*. (i) The unit must provide adequate space and security for the assisted person.

(ii) The unit must contain a living room, kitchen, dining area, bathroom, and other appropriate social, recreational or community space. The unit must contain at least one bedroom of appropriate size for each two persons.

(iii) Doors and windows that are accessible from outside the unit must be lockable.

(4) *Structure and material*. (i) The unit must be structurally sound to avoid any threat to the health and safety of the residents, and to protect the residents from the environment.

(ii) Ceilings, walls, and floors must not have any serious defects such as severe bulging or leaning, loose surface materials, severe buckling or noticeable movement under walking stress, missing parts or other significant damage. The roof structure must be firm, and the roof must be weathertight. The exterior or wall structure and exterior wall surface may not have any serious defects such as serious leaning, buckling, sagging, cracks or large holes, loose siding, or other serious damage. The condition and equipment of interior and exterior stairways, halls, porches, walkways, etc., must not present a danger of tripping or falling. Elevators must be maintained in safe operating condition.

(iii) The group home must be accessible to and usable by a resident with disabilities.

(5) *Site and neighborhood*. The site and neighborhood must be reasonably free from disturbing noises and reverberations and other hazards to the health, safety, and general welfare of the residents. The site and neighborhood may not be subject to serious adverse environmental conditions, natural or manmade, such as dangerous walks or steps, instability, flooding, poor drainage, septic tank back-ups, sewage hazards or mud slides, abnormal air pollution, smoke or dust, excessive noise, vibrations or vehicular traffic, excessive accumulations of trash, vermin or rodent infestation, or fire hazards. The unit must be located in a residential setting.

SHARED HOUSING

§982.615 Shared housing: Occupancy.

(a) *Sharing a unit*. An assisted family may reside in shared housing. In shared housing, an assisted family shares a unit with the other resident or residents of the unit. The unit may be a house or an apartment.

(b) *Who may share a dwelling unit with assisted family?* (1) If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may reside with the family to care for a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24 CFR part 8. See §982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.

(2) Other persons who are assisted under the tenant-based program, or other persons who are not assisted under the tenant-based program, may reside in a shared housing unit.

(3) The owner of a shared housing unit may reside in the unit. A resident owner may enter into a HAP contract with the PHA. However, housing assistance may not be paid on behalf of an owner. An assisted person may not be related by blood or marriage to a resident owner.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§982.616 Shared housing: Lease and HAP contract.

For assistance in a shared housing unit, there is a separate HAP contract and lease for each assisted family.

§ 982.617 Shared housing: Rent and voucher housing assistance payment.

(a) *Meaning of pro-rata portion.* For shared housing, the term ''pro-rata portion'' means the ratio derived by dividing the number of bedrooms in the private space available for occupancy by a family by the total number of bedrooms in the unit. For example, for a family entitled to occupy three bedrooms in a five bedroom unit, the ratio would be 3/5.

(b) *Rent to owner: Reasonable rent.* (1) The rent to owner for the family may not exceed the pro-rata portion of the reasonable rent for the shared housing dwelling unit.

(2) The reasonable rent is determined in accordance with § 982.507.

(c) *Payment standard.* The payment standard for a family that resides in a shared housing is the lower of:

(1) The payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule for the family unit size; or

(2) The pro-rata portion of the payment standard amount on the PHA payment standard schedule for the size of the shared housing unit.

(d) *Utility allowance.* The utility allowance for an assisted family residing in shared housing is the pro-rata portion of the utility allowance for the shared housing unit.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26651, May 14, 1999]

§ 982.618 Shared housing: Housing quality standards.

(a) *Compliance with HQS.* The PHA may not give approval to reside in shared housing unless the entire unit, including the portion of the unit available for use by the assisted family under its lease, meets the housing quality standards.

(b) *Applicable HQS standards.* The HQS in § 982.401 apply to assistance in shared housing. However, the HQS standards in this section apply in place of § 982.401(d) (space and security).

(c) *Facilities available for family.* The facilities available for the use of an assisted family in shared housing under the family's lease must include (whether in the family's private space or in the common space) a living room, sanitary facilities in accordance with § 982.401(b), and food preparation and refuse disposal facilities in accordance with § 982.401(c).

(d) *Space and security: Performance requirements.* (1) The entire unit must provide adequate space and security for all its residents (whether assisted or unassisted).

(2)(i) Each unit must contain private space for each assisted family, plus common space for shared use by the residents of the unit. Common space must be appropriate for shared use by the residents.

(ii) The private space for each assisted family must contain at least one bedroom for each two persons in the family. The number of bedrooms in the private space of an assisted family may not be less than the family unit size.

(iii) A zero or one bedroom unit may not be used for shared housing.

COOPERATIVE

§ 982.619 Cooperative housing.

(a) *Assistance in cooperative housing.* This section applies to rental assistance for a cooperative member residing in cooperative housing. However, this section does not apply to:

(1) Assistance for a cooperative member under the homeownership option pursuant to §§ 982.625 through 982.641; or

(2) Rental assistance for a family that leases a cooperative housing unit from a cooperative member (such rental assistance is not a special housing type, and is subject to requirements in other subparts of this part 982).

(b) *Rent to owner.* (1) The reasonable rent for a cooperative unit is determined in accordance with § 982.507. For cooperative housing, the rent to owner is the monthly carrying charge under the occupancy agreement/lease between the member and the cooperative.

(2) The carrying charge consists of the amount assessed to the member by the cooperative for occupancy of the housing. The carrying charge includes the member's share of the cooperative debt service, operating expenses, and necessary payments to cooperative reserve funds. However, the carrying charge does not include down-payments or other payments to purchase the cooperative unit, or to amortize a loan to the family for this purpose.

(3) Gross rent is the carrying charge plus any utility allowance.

(4) Adjustments are applied to the carrying charge as determined in accordance with this section.

(5) The occupancy agreement/lease and other appropriate documents must provide that the monthly carrying charge is subject to Section 8 limitations on rent to owner.

(c) *Housing assistance payment.* The amount of the housing assistance payment is determined in accordance with subpart K of this part.

(d) *Maintenance.* (1) During the term of the HAP contract between the PHA and the cooperative, the dwelling unit and premises must be maintained in accordance with the HQS. If the dwelling unit and premises are not maintained in accordance with the HQS, the PHA may exercise all available remedies, regardless of whether the family or the cooperative is responsible for such breach of the HQS. PHA remedies for breach of the HQS include recovery of overpayments, abatement or other reduction of housing assistance payments, termination of housing assistance payments and termination of the HAP contract.

(2) The PHA may not make any housing assistance payments if the contract unit does not meet the HQS, unless any defect is corrected within the period specified by the PHA and the PHA verifies the correction. If a defect is life-threatening, the defect must be corrected within no more than 24 hours. For other defects, the defect must be corrected within the period specified by the PHA.

(3) The family is responsible for a breach of the HQS that is caused by any of the following:

(i) The family fails to perform any maintenance for which the family is responsible in accordance with the terms of the cooperative occupancy agreement between the cooperative member and the cooperative;

(ii) The family fails to pay for any utilities that the cooperative is not required to pay for, but which are to be paid by the cooperative member;

(iii) The family fails to provide and maintain any appliances that the cooperative is not required to provide, but which are to be provided by the cooperative member; or

(iv) Any member of the household or guest damages the dwelling unit or premises (damages beyond ordinary wear and tear).

(4) If the family has caused a breach of the HQS for which the family is responsible, the PHA must take prompt and vigorous action to enforce such family obligations. The PHA may terminate assistance for violation of family obligations in accordance with § 982.552.

(5) Section 982.404 does not apply to assistance for cooperative housing under this section.

(e) *Live-in aide.* (1) If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may reside with the family to care for a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24 CFR part 8. See § 982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.

(2) If there is a live-in aide, the live-in aide must be counted in determining the family unit size.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 26651, May 14, 1999; 65 FR 55162, Sept. 12, 2000; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

MANUFACTURED HOME

§ 982.620 Manufactured home: Applicability of requirements.

(a) *Assistance for resident of manufactured home.* (1) A family may reside in a manufactured home with assistance under the program.

(2) The PHA must permit a family to lease a manufactured home and space with assistance under the program.

(3) The PHA may provide assistance for a family that owns the manufactured home and leases only the space. The PHA is not required to provide such assistance under the program.

(b) *Applicability.* (1) The HQS in § 982.621 always apply when assistance is provided to a family occupying a manufactured home (under paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section).

(2) Sections 982.622 to 982.624 only apply when assistance is provided to a manufactured home owner to lease a manufactured home space.

(c) *Live-in aide.* (1) If approved by the PHA, a live-in aide may reside with the family to care for a person with disabilities. The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with 24 CFR part 8. See § 982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.

(2) If there is a live-in aide, the live-in aide must be counted in determining the family unit size.

§ 982.621 Manufactured home: Housing quality standards.

A manufactured home must meet all the HQS performance requirements and acceptability criteria in § 982.401. A manufactured home also must meet the following requirements:

(a) *Performance requirement.* A manufactured home must be placed on the site in a stable manner, and must be free from hazards such as sliding or wind damage.

(b) *Acceptability criteria.* A manufactured home must be securely anchored by a tie-down device that distributes and transfers the loads imposed by the unit to appropriate ground anchors to resist wind overturning and sliding.

MANUFACTURED HOME SPACE RENTAL

§ 982.622 Manufactured home space rental: Rent to owner.

(a) *What is included.* (1) Rent to owner for rental of a manufactured home space includes payment for maintenance and services that the owner must provide to the tenant under the lease for the space.

(2) Rent to owner does not include the costs of utilities and trash collection for the manufactured home. However, the owner may charge the family a separate fee for the cost of utilities or trash collection provided by the owner.

(b) *Reasonable rent.* (1) During the assisted tenancy, the rent to owner for the manufactured home space may not exceed a reasonable rent as determined in accordance with this section. Section 982.503 is not applicable.

(2) The PHA may not approve a lease for a manufactured home space until the PHA determines that the initial rent to owner for the space is a reasonable rent. At least annually during the assisted tenancy, the PHA must redetermine that the current rent to owner is a reasonable rent.

(3) The PHA must determine whether the rent to owner for the manufactured home space is a reasonable rent in comparison to rent for other comparable manufactured home spaces. To make this determination, the PHA must consider the location and size of the space, and any services and maintenance to be provided by the owner in accordance with the lease (without a fee in addition to the rent).

(4) By accepting each monthly housing assistance payment from the PHA, the owner of the manufactured home space certifies that the rent to owner for the space is not more than rent charged by the owner for unassisted rental of comparable spaces in the same manufactured home park or elsewhere. The owner must give the PHA information, as requested by the PHA, on rents charged by the owner for other manufactured home spaces.

§ 982.623 Manufactured home space rental: Housing assistance payment.

(a) There is a separate fair market rent for a manufactured home space. The FMR for a manufactured home space is determined in accordance with § 888.113(e) of this title. The FMR for a manufactured home space is generally 40 percent of the published FMR for a two-bedroom unit.

(b) The payment standard shall be determined in accordance with § 982.505.

(c) The PHA shall pay a monthly housing assistance payment on behalf of the family that is equal to the lower of:

(1) The payment standard minus the total tenant payment; or

(2) The rent paid for rental of the real property on which the manufactured home owned by the family is located (''space rent'') minus the total tenant payment.

(d) The space rent is the sum of the following as determined by the PHA:

(1) Rent to owner for the manufactured home space;

(2) Owner maintenance and management charges for the space;

(3) The utility allowance for tenant-paid utilities.

[64 FR 26651, May 14, 1999; 64 FR 49659, Sept. 14, 1999; 64 FR 56915, Oct. 21, 1999; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.624 Manufactured home space rental: Utility allowance schedule.

The PHA must establish utility allowances for manufactured home space rental. For the first twelve months of the initial lease term only, the allowances must include a reasonable amount for utility hook-up charges payable by the family if the family actually incurs the expenses because of a move. Allowances for utility hook-up charges do not apply to a family that leases a manufactured home space in place. Utility allowances for manufactured home space must not cover costs payable by a family to cover the digging of a well or installation of a septic system.

HOMEOWNERSHIP OPTION

SOURCE: 65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 982.625 Homeownership option: General.

(a) The homeownership option is used to assist a family residing in a home purchased and owned by one or more members of the family.

(b) A family assisted under the homeownership option may be a newly admitted or existing participant in the program.

(c) *Forms of homeownership assistance.* (1) A PHA may provide one of two forms of homeownership assistance for a family:

(i) Monthly homeownership assistance payments; or

(ii) A single downpayment assistance grant.

(2) *Prohibition against combining forms of homeownership assistance.* A family may only receive one form of homeownership assistance. Accordingly, a family that includes a person who was an adult member of a family that previously received either of the two forms of homeownership assistance may not receive the other form of homeownership assistance from any PHA.

(d) *PHA choice to offer homeownership options.* (1) The PHA may choose to offer either or both forms of homeownership assistance under this subpart, or choose not to offer either form of assistance. However, the PHA must offer either form of homeownership assistance if necessary as a reasonable accommodation for a person with disabilities in accordance with § 982.601(b)(3).

(2) It is the sole responsibility of the PHA to determine whether it is reasonable to implement a homeownership program as a reasonable accommodation. The PHA will determine what is reasonable based on the specific circumstances and individual needs of the person with a disability. The PHA may determine that it is not reasonable to offer homeownership assistance as a reasonable accommodation in cases where the PHA has otherwise opted not to implement a homeownership program.

(e) *Family choice.* (1) The family chooses whether to participate in the homeownership option if offered by the PHA.

(2) If the PHA offers both forms of homeownership assistance, the family chooses which form of homeownership assistance to receive.

(f) The PHA must approve a live-in aide if needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and useable by persons with disabilities in accordance with part 8 of this title. (See § 982.316 concerning occupancy by a live-in aide.)

(g) The PHA must have the capacity to operate a successful Section 8 homeownership program. The PHA has the required capacity if it satisfies either paragraph (g)(1), (g)(2), or (g)(3) of this section.

(1) The PHA establishes a minimum homeowner downpayment requirement of at least 3 percent of the purchase price for participation in its Section 8 homeownership program, and requires that at least one percent of the purchase price come from the family's personal resources;

(2) The PHA requires that financing for purchase of a home under its Section 8 homeownership program:

(i) Be provided, insured, or guaranteed by the state or Federal government;

(ii) Comply with secondary mortgage market underwriting requirements; or

(iii) Comply with generally accepted private sector underwriting standards; or

(3) The PHA otherwise demonstrates in its Annual Plan that it has the capacity, or will acquire the capacity, to successfully operate a Section 8 homeownership program.

(h) *Recapture of homeownership assistance.* A PHA shall not impose or enforce any requirement for the recapture of voucher homeownership assistance on the sale or refinancing of a home purchased with assistance under the homeownership option.

(i) *Applicable requirements.* The following specify what regulatory provisions (under the heading ''homeownership option'') are applicable to either or both forms of homeownership assistance (except as otherwise specifically provided):

(1) *Common provisions.* The following provisions apply to both forms of homeownership assistance:

(i) Section 982.625 (General);

(ii) Section 982.626 (Initial requirements);

(iii) Section 982.627 (Eligibility requirements for families);

(iv) Section 982.628 (Eligible units);

(v) Section 982.629 (Additional PHA requirements for family search and purchase);

(vi) Section 982.630 (Homeownership counseling);

(vii) Section 982.631 (Home inspections, contract of sale, and PHA disapproval of seller);

(viii) Section 982.632 (Financing purchase of home; affordability of purchase);

(ix) Section 982.636 (Portability);

(x) Section 982.638 (Denial or termination of assistance for family); and

(xi) Section 982.641 (Applicability of other requirements).

(2) *Monthly homeownership assistance payments.* The following provisions only apply to homeownership assistance in the form of monthly homeownership assistance payments:

(i) Section 982.633 (Continued assistance requirements; family obligations);

(ii) Section 982.634 (Maximum term of homeownership assistance);

(iii) Section 982.635 (Amount and distribution of monthly homeownership assistance payment);

(iv) Section 982.637 (Move with continued tenant-based assistance); and

(v) Section 982.639 (Administrative fees).

(3) *Downpayment assistance grant.* The following provision only applies to homeownership assistance in the form of a downpayment assistance grant: Section 982.643 (Downpayment assistance grants).

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64493, Oct. 18, 2002; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.626 Homeownership option: Initial requirements.

(a) *List of initial requirements.* Before commencing homeownership assistance for a family, the PHA must determine that all of the following initial requirements have been satisfied:

(1) The family is qualified to receive homeownership assistance (see § 982.627);

(2) The unit is eligible (see § 982.628); and

(3) The family has satisfactorily completed the PHA program of required pre-assistance homeownership counseling (see § 982.630).

(b) *Additional PHA requirements.* Unless otherwise provided in this part, the PHA may limit homeownership assistance to families or purposes defined by the PHA, and may prescribe additional requirements for commencement of homeownership assistance for a family. Any such limits or additional requirements must be described in the PHA administrative plan.

(c) *Environmental requirements.* The PHA is responsible for complying with the authorities listed in § 58.6 of this title requiring the purchaser to obtain and maintain flood insurance for units in special flood hazard areas, prohibiting assistance for acquiring units in the coastal barrier resources system, and requiring notification to the purchaser of units in airport runway clear zones and airfield clear zones. In the case of units not yet under construction at the time the family enters into the contract for sale, the additional environmental review requirements referenced in § 982.628(e) of this part also

apply, and the PHA shall submit all relevant environmental information to the responsible entity or to HUD to assist in completion of those requirements.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 59938, Oct. 22, 2007]

§ 982.627 Homeownership option: Eligibility requirements for families.

(a) *Determination whether family is qualified.* The PHA may not provide homeownership assistance for a family unless the PHA determines that the family satisfies all of the following initial requirements at commencement of homeownership assistance for the family:

(1) The family has been admitted to the Section 8 Housing Choice Voucher program, in accordance with subpart E of this part.

(2) The family satisfies any first-time homeowner requirements (described in paragraph (b) of this section).

(3) The family satisfies the minimum income requirement (described in paragraph (c) of this section).

(4) The family satisfies the employment requirements (described in paragraph (d) of this section).

(5) The family has not defaulted on a mortgage securing debt to purchase a home under the homeownership option (see paragraph (e) of this section).

(6) Except for cooperative members who have acquired cooperative membership shares prior to commencement of homeownership assistance, no family member has a present ownership interest in a residence at the commencement of homeownership assistance for the purchase of any home.

(7) Except for cooperative members who have acquired cooperative membership shares prior to the commencement of homeownership assistance, the family has entered a contract of sale in accordance with § 982.631(c).

(8) The family also satisfies any other initial requirements established by the PHA (see § 982.626(b)). Any such additional requirements must be described in the PHA administrative plan.

(b) *First-time homeowner requirements.* At commencement of homeownership assistance for the family, the family must be any of the following:

(1) A first-time homeowner (defined at § 982.4);

(2) A cooperative member (defined at § 982.4); or

(3) A family of which a family member is a person with disabilities, and use of the homeownership option is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by such person, in accordance with part 8 of this title.

(c) *Minimum income requirements.* (1) At commencement of monthly homeownership assistance payments for the family, or at the time of a downpayment assistance grant for the family, the family must demonstrate that the annual income, as determined by the PHA in accordance with § 5.609 of this title, of the adult family members who will own the home at commencement of homeownership assistance is not less than:

(i) In the case of a disabled family (as defined in § 5.403(b) of this title), the monthly Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefit for an individual living alone (or paying his or her share of food and housing costs) multiplied by twelve; or

(ii) In the case of other families, the Federal minimum wage multiplied by 2,000 hours.

(2)(i) Except in the case of an elderly family or a disabled family (see the definitions of these terms at § 5.403(b) of this title), the PHA shall not count any welfare assistance received by the family in determining annual income under this section.

(ii) The disregard of welfare assistance income under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section only affects the determination of minimum annual income used to determine if a family initially qualifies for commencement of homeownership assistance in accordance with this section, but does not affect:

(A) The determination of income-eligibility for admission to the voucher program;

(B) Calculation of the amount of the family's total tenant payment (gross family contribution); or

(C) Calculation of the amount of homeownership assistance payments on behalf of the family.

(iii) In the case of an elderly or disabled family, the PHA shall include

welfare assistance for the adult family members who will own the home in determining if the family meets the minimum income requirement.

(3) A PHA may establish a minimum income standard that is higher than those described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section for either or both types of families. However, a family that meets the applicable HUD minimum income requirement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, but not the higher standard established by the PHA shall be considered to satisfy the minimum income requirement if:

(i) The family demonstrates that it has been pre-qualified or pre-approved for financing;

(ii) The pre-qualified or pre-approved financing meets any PHA established requirements under § 982.632 for financing the purchase of the home (including qualifications of lenders and terms of financing); and

(iii) The pre-qualified or pre-approved financing amount is sufficient to purchase housing that meets HQS in the PHA's jurisdiction.

(d) *Employment requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the family must demonstrate that one or more adult members of the family who will own the home at commencement of homeownership assistance:

(i) Is currently employed on a full-time basis (the term ''full-time employment'' means not less than an average of 30 hours per week); and

(ii) Has been continuously so employed during the year before commencement of homeownership assistance for the family.

(2) The PHA shall have discretion to determine whether and to what extent interruptions are considered to break continuity of employment during the year. The PHA may count successive employment during the year. The PHA may count self-employment in a business.

(3) The employment requirement does not apply to an elderly family or a disabled family (see the definitions of these terms at § 5.403(b) of this title). Furthermore, if a family, other than an elderly family or a disabled family, includes a person with disabilities, the PHA shall grant an exemption from the employment requirement if the PHA determines that an exemption is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the program is readily accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities in accordance with part 8 of this title.

(4) A PHA may not establish an employment requirement in addition to the employment standard established by this paragraph.

(e) *Prohibition against assistance to family that has defaulted.* The PHA shall not commence homeownership assistance for a family that includes an individual who was an adult member of a family at the time when such family received homeownership assistance and defaulted on a mortgage securing debt incurred to purchase the home.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64493, Oct. 18, 2002; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.628 Homeownership option: Eligible units.

(a) *Initial requirements applicable to the unit.* The PHA must determine that the unit satisfies all of the following requirements:

(1) The unit is eligible. (See § 982.352. Paragraphs (a)(6), (a)(7) and (b) of § 982.352 do not apply.)

(2) The unit is either a one-unit property (including a manufactured home) or a single dwelling unit in a cooperative or condominium.

(3) The unit has been inspected by a PHA inspector and by an independent inspector designated by the family (see § 982.631).

(4) The unit satisfies the HQS (see § 982.401 and § 982.631).

(b) *Purchase of home where family will not own fee title to the real property.* Homeownership assistance may be provided for the purchase of a home where the family will not own fee title to the real property on which the home is located, but only if:

(1) The home is located on a permanent foundation; and

(2) The family has the right to occupy the home site for at least forty years.

(c) *PHA disapproval of seller.* The PHA may not commence homeownership assistance for occupancy of a home if the PHA has been informed (by HUD or

otherwise) that the seller of the home is debarred, suspended, or subject to a limited denial of participation under 2 CFR part 2424.

(d) *PHA-owned units.* Homeownership assistance may be provided for the purchase of a unit that is owned by the PHA that administers the assistance under the consolidated ACC (including a unit owned by an entity substantially controlled by the PHA), only if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The PHA must inform the family, both orally and in writing, that the family has the right to purchase any eligible unit and a PHA-owned unit is freely selected by the family without PHA pressure or steering;

(2) The unit is not ineligible housing;

(3) The PHA must obtain the services of an independent agency, in accordance with § 982.352(b)(1)(iv)(B) and (C), to perform the following PHA functions:

(i) Inspection of the unit for compliance with the HQS, in accordance with § 982.631(a);

(ii) Review of the independent inspection report, in accordance with § 982.631(b)(4);

(iii) Review of the contract of sale, in accordance with § 982.631(c); and

(iv) Determination of the reasonableness of the sales price and any PHA provided financing, in accordance with § 982.632 and other supplementary guidance established by HUD.

(e) *Units not yet under construction.* Families may enter into contracts of sale for units not yet under construction at the time the family enters into the contract for sale. However, the PHA shall not commence homeownership assistance for the family for that unit, unless and until:

(1) Either:

(i) The responsible entity completed the environmental review procedures required by 24 CFR part 58, and HUD approved the environmental certification and request for release of funds prior to commencement of construction; or

(ii) HUD performed an environmental review under 24 CFR part 50 and notified the PHA in writing of environmental approval of the site prior to commencement of construction;

(2) Construction of the unit has been completed; and

(3) The unit has passed the required Housing Quality Standards (HQS) inspection (see § 982.631(a)) and independent inspection (see § 982.631(b)).

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64494, Oct. 18, 2002; 67 FR 65865, Oct. 28, 2002; 67 FR 67522, Nov. 6, 2002; 72 FR 59938, Oct. 22, 2007; 72 FR 73496, Dec. 27, 2007]

§ 982.629 Homeownership option: Additional PHA requirements for family search and purchase.

(a) The PHA may establish the maximum time for a family to locate a home, and to purchase the home.

(b) The PHA may require periodic family reports on the family's progress in finding and purchasing a home.

(c) If the family is unable to purchase a home within the maximum time established by the PHA, the PHA may issue the family a voucher to lease a unit or place the family's name on the waiting list for a voucher.

§ 982.630 Homeownership option: Homeownership counseling.

(a) Before commencement of homeownership assistance for a family, the family must attend and satisfactorily complete the pre-assistance homeownership and housing counseling program required by the PHA (pre-assistance counseling).

(b) Suggested topics for the PHA-required pre-assistance counseling program include:

(1) Home maintenance (including care of the grounds);

(2) Budgeting and money management;

(3) Credit counseling;

(4) How to negotiate the purchase price of a home;

(5) How to obtain homeownership financing and loan preapprovals, including a description of types of financing that may be available, and the pros and cons of different types of financing;

(6) How to find a home, including information about homeownership opportunities, schools, and transportation in the PHA jurisdiction;

(7) Advantages of purchasing a home in an area that does not have a high concentration of low-income families and how to locate homes in such areas;

(8) Information on fair housing, including fair housing lending and local fair housing enforcement agencies; and

(9) Information about the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (12 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*) (RESPA), state and Federal truth-in-lending laws, and how to identify and avoid loans with oppressive terms and conditions.

(c) The PHA may adapt the subjects covered in pre-assistance counseling (as listed in paragraph (b) of this section) to local circumstances and the needs of individual families.

(d) The PHA may also offer additional counseling after commencement of homeownership assistance (ongoing counseling). If the PHA offers a program of ongoing counseling for participants in the homeownership option, the PHA shall have discretion to determine whether the family is required to participate in the ongoing counseling.

(e) If the PHA is not using a HUD-approved housing counseling agency to provide the counseling for families participating in the homeownership option, the PHA should ensure that its counseling program is consistent with the homeownership counseling provided under HUD's Housing Counseling program.

§ 982.631 Homeownership option: Home inspections, contract of sale, and PHA disapproval of seller.

(a) HQS inspection by PHA. The PHA may not commence monthly homeownership assistance payments or provide a downpayment assistance grant for the family until the PHA has inspected the unit and has determined that the unit passes HQS.

(b) *Independent inspection.* (1) The unit must also be inspected by an independent professional inspector selected by and paid by the family.

(2) The independent inspection must cover major building systems and components, including foundation and structure, housing interior and exterior, and the roofing, plumbing, electrical, and heating systems. The independent inspector must be qualified to report on property conditions, including major building systems and components.

(3) The PHA may not require the family to use an independent inspector selected by the PHA. The independent inspector may not be a PHA employee or contractor, or other person under control of the PHA. However, the PHA may establish standards for qualification of inspectors selected by families under the homeownership option.

(4) The independent inspector must provide a copy of the inspection report both to the family and to the PHA. The PHA may not commence monthly homeownership assistance payments, or provide a downpayment assistance grant for the family, until the PHA has reviewed the inspection report of the independent inspector. Even if the unit otherwise complies with the HQS (and may qualify for assistance under the PHA's tenant-based rental voucher program), the PHA shall have discretion to disapprove the unit for assistance under the homeownership option because of information in the inspection report.

(c) *Contract of sale.* (1) Before commencement of monthly homeownership assistance payments or receipt of a downpayment assistance grant, a member or members of the family must enter into a contract of sale with the seller of the unit to be acquired by the family. The family must give the PHA a copy of the contract of sale (see also § 982.627(a)(7)).

(2) The contract of sale must:

(i) Specify the price and other terms of sale by the seller to the purchaser.

(ii) Provide that the purchaser will arrange for a pre-purchase inspection of the dwelling unit by an independent inspector selected by the purchaser.

(iii) Provide that the purchaser is not obligated to purchase the unit unless the inspection is satisfactory to the purchaser.

(iv) Provide that the purchaser is not obligated to pay for any necessary repairs.

(3) In addition to the requirements contained in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a contract for the sale of units not yet under construction at the time the family is to enter into the contract for sale must also provide that:

(i) The purchaser is not obligated to purchase the unit unless an environmental review has been performed and

the site has received environmental approval prior to commencement of construction in accordance with 24 CFR 982.628.

(ii) The construction will not commence until the environmental review has been completed and the seller has received written notice from the PHA that environmental approval has been obtained. Conduct of the environmental review may not necessarily result in environmental approval, and environmental approval may be conditioned on the contracting parties' agreement to modifications to the unit design or to mitigation actions.

(iii) Commencement of construction in violation of paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section voids the purchase contract and renders homeownership assistance under 24 CFR part 982 unavailable for purchase of the unit.

(d) *PHA disapproval of seller*. In its administrative discretion, the PHA may deny approval of a seller for any reason provided for disapproval of an owner in § 982.306(c).

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64494, Oct. 18, 2002; 72 FR 59938, Oct. 22, 2007; 72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.632 Homeownership option: Financing purchase of home; affordability of purchase.

(a) The PHA may establish requirements for financing purchase of a home to be assisted under the homeownership option. Such PHA requirements may include requirements concerning qualification of lenders (for example, prohibition of seller financing or case-by-case approval of seller financing), or concerning terms of financing (for example, a prohibition of balloon payment mortgages, establishment of a minimum homeowner equity requirement from personal resources, or provisions required to protect borrowers against high cost loans or predatory loans). A PHA may not require that families acquire financing from one or more specified lenders, thereby restricting the family's ability to secure favorable financing terms.

(b) If the purchase of the home is financed with FHA mortgage insurance, such financing is subject to FHA mortgage insurance requirements.

(c) The PHA may establish requirements or other restrictions concerning debt secured by the home.

(d) The PHA may review lender qualifications and the loan terms before authorizing homeownership assistance. The PHA may disapprove proposed financing, refinancing or other debt if the PHA determines that the debt is unaffordable, or if the PHA determines that the lender or the loan terms do not meet PHA qualifications. In making this determination, the PHA may take into account other family expenses, such as child care, unreimbursed medical expenses, homeownership expenses, and other family expenses as determined by the PHA.

(e) All PHA financing or affordability requirements must be described in the PHA administrative plan.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 33613, June 22, 2001]

§ 982.633 Homeownership option: Continued assistance requirements; Family obligations.

(a) *Occupancy of home*. Homeownership assistance may only be paid while the family is residing in the home. If the family moves out of the home, the PHA may not continue homeownership assistance after the month when the family moves out. The family or lender is not required to refund to the PHA the homeownership assistance for the month when the family moves out.

(b) *Family obligations*. The family must comply with the following obligations.

(1) *Ongoing counseling*. To the extent required by the PHA, the family must attend and complete ongoing homeownership and housing counseling.

(2) *Compliance with mortgage*. The family must comply with the terms of any mortgage securing debt incurred to purchase the home (or any refinancing of such debt).

(3) *Prohibition against conveyance or transfer of home*. (i) So long as the family is receiving homeownership assistance, use and occupancy of the home is subject to § 982.551(h) and (i).

(ii) The family may grant a mortgage on the home for debt incurred to finance purchase of the home or any refinancing of such debt.

(iii) Upon death of a family member who holds, in whole or in part, title to the home or ownership of cooperative membership shares for the home, homeownership assistance may continue pending settlement of the decedent's estate, notwithstanding transfer of title by operation of law to the decedent's executor or legal representative, so long as the home is solely occupied by remaining family members in accordance with § 982.551(h).

(4) *Supplying required information.* (i) The family must supply required information to the PHA in accordance with § 982.551(b).

(ii) In addition to other required information, the family must supply any information as required by the PHA or HUD concerning:

(A) Any mortgage or other debt incurred to purchase the home, and any refinancing of such debt (including information needed to determine whether the family has defaulted on the debt, and the nature of any such default), and information on any satisfaction or payment of the mortgage debt;

(B) Any sale or other transfer of any interest in the home; or

(C) The family's homeownership expenses.

(5) *Notice of move-out.* The family must notify the PHA before the family moves out of the home.

(6) *Notice of mortgage default.* The family must notify the PHA if the family defaults on a mortgage securing any debt incurred to purchase the home.

(7) *Prohibition on ownership interest on second residence.* During the time the family receives homeownership assistance under this subpart, no family member may have any ownership interest in any other residential property.

(8) *Additional PHA requirements.* The PHA may establish additional requirements for continuation of homeownership assistance for the family (for example, a requirement for post-purchase homeownership counseling or for periodic unit inspections while the family is receiving homeownership assistance). The family must comply with any such requirements.

(9) *Other family obligations.* The family must comply with the obligations of a participant family described in § 982.551. However, the following provisions do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option: § 982.551(c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (j).

(c) *Statement of homeowner obligations.* Before commencement of homeownership assistance, the family must execute a statement of family obligations in the form prescribed by HUD. In the statement, the family agrees to comply with all family obligations under the homeownership option.

§ 982.634 Homeownership option: Maximum term of homeownership assistance.

(a) *Maximum term of assistance.* Except in the case of a family that qualifies as an elderly or disabled family (see paragraph (c) of this section), the family members described in paragraph (b) of this section shall not receive homeownership assistance for more than:

(1) Fifteen years, if the initial mortgage incurred to finance purchase of the home has a term of 20 years or longer; or

(2) Ten years, in all other cases.

(b) *Applicability of maximum term.* The maximum term described in paragraph (a) of this section applies to any member of the family who:

(1) Has an ownership interest in the unit during the time that homeownership payments are made; or

(2) Is the spouse of any member of the household who has an ownership interest in the unit during the time homeownership payments are made.

(c) *Exception for elderly and disabled families.* (1) As noted in paragraph (a) of this section, the maximum term of assistance does not apply to elderly and disabled families.

(2) In the case of an elderly family, the exception only applies if the family qualifies as an elderly family at the start of homeownership assistance. In the case of a disabled family, the exception applies if at any time during receipt of homeownership assistance the family qualifies as a disabled family.

(3) If, during the course of homeownership assistance, the family ceases to qualify as a disabled or elderly family, the maximum term becomes applicable

from the date homeownership assistance commenced. However, such a family must be provided at least 6 months of homeownership assistance after the maximum term becomes applicable (provided the family is otherwise eligible to receive homeownership assistance in accordance with this part).

(d) *Assistance for different homes or PHAs.* If the family has received such assistance for different homes, or from different PHAs, the total of such assistance terms is subject to the maximum term described in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 982.635 Homeownership option: Amount and distribution of monthly homeownership assistance payment.

(a) *Amount of monthly homeownership assistance payment.* While the family is residing in the home, the PHA shall pay a monthly homeownership assistance payment on behalf of the family that is equal to the *lower of:*

(1) The payment standard minus the total tenant payment; or

(2) The family's monthly homeownership expenses minus the total tenant payment.

(b) *Payment standard for family.* (1) The payment standard for a family is the lower of:

(i) The payment standard for the family unit size; or

(ii) The payment standard for the size of the home.

(2) If the home is located in an exception payment standard area, the PHA must use the appropriate payment standard for the exception payment standard area.

(3) The payment standard for a family is the greater of:

(i) The payment standard (as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section) at the commencement of homeownership assistance for occupancy of the home; or

(ii) The payment standard (as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section) at the most recent regular reexamination of family income and composition since the commencement of homeownership assistance for occupancy of the home.

(4) The PHA must use the same payment standard schedule, payment standard amounts, and subsidy standards pursuant to §§ 982.402 and 982.503 for the homeownership option as for the rental voucher program.

(c) *Determination of homeownership expenses.* (1) The PHA shall adopt policies for determining the amount of homeownership expenses to be allowed by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements.

(2) Homeownership expenses for a homeowner (other than a cooperative member) may only include amounts allowed by the PHA to cover:

(i) Principal and interest on initial mortgage debt, any refinancing of such debt, and any mortgage insurance premium incurred to finance purchase of the home;

(ii) Real estate taxes and public assessments on the home;

(iii) Home insurance;

(iv) The PHA allowance for maintenance expenses;

(v) The PHA allowance for costs of major repairs and replacements;

(vi) The PHA utility allowance for the home;

(vii) Principal and interest on mortgage debt incurred to finance costs for major repairs, replacements or improvements for the home. If a member of the family is a person with disabilities, such debt may include debt incurred by the family to finance costs needed to make the home accessible for such person, if the PHA determines that allowance of such costs as homeownership expenses is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the homeownership option is readily accessible to and usable by such person, in accordance with part 8 of this title; and

(viii) Land lease payments (where a family does not own fee title to the real property on which the home is located; see § 982.628(b)).

(3) Homeownership expenses for a cooperative member may only include amounts allowed by the PHA to cover:

(i) The cooperative charge under the cooperative occupancy agreement including payment for real estate taxes and public assessments on the home;

(ii) Principal and interest on initial debt incurred to finance purchase of cooperative membership shares and any refinancing of such debt;

(iii) Home insurance;

(iv) The PHA allowance for maintenance expenses;

(v) The PHA allowance for costs of major repairs and replacements;

(vi) The PHA utility allowance for the home; and

(vii) Principal and interest on debt incurred to finance major repairs, replacements or improvements for the home. If a member of the family is a person with disabilities, such debt may include debt incurred by the family to finance costs needed to make the home accessible for such person, if the PHA determines that allowance of such costs as homeownership expenses is needed as a reasonable accommodation so that the homeownership option is readily accessible to and usable by such person, in accordance with part 8 of this title.

(4) If the home is a cooperative or condominium unit, homeownership expenses may also include cooperative or condominium operating charges or maintenance fees assessed by the condominium or cooperative homeowner association.

(d) *Payment to lender or family*. The PHA must pay homeownership assistance payments either:

(1) Directly to the family or;

(2) At the discretion of the PHA, to a lender on behalf of the family. If the assistance payment exceeds the amount due to the lender, the PHA must pay the excess directly to the family.

(e) *Automatic termination of homeownership assistance*. Homeownership assistance for a family terminates automatically 180 calendar days after the last homeownership assistance payment on behalf of the family. However, a PHA has the discretion to grant relief from this requirement in those cases where automatic termination would result in extreme hardship for the family.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64494, Oct. 18, 2002]

§ 982.636 Homeownership option: Portability.

(a) *General*. A family may qualify to move outside the initial PHA jurisdiction with continued homeownership assistance under the voucher program in accordance with this section.

(b) *Portability of homeownership assistance*. Subject to § 982.353(b) and (c), § 982.552, and § 982.553, a family determined eligible for homeownership assistance by the initial PHA may purchase a unit outside of the initial PHA's jurisdiction, if the receiving PHA is administering a voucher homeownership program and is accepting new homeownership families.

(c) *Applicability of Housing Choice Voucher program portability procedures*. In general, the portability procedures described in §§ 982.353 and 982.355 apply to the homeownership option and the administrative responsibilities of the initial and receiving PHA are not altered except that some administrative functions (e.g., issuance of a voucher or execution of a tenancy addendum) do not apply to the homeownership option.

(d) *Family and PHA responsibilities*. The family must attend the briefing and counseling sessions required by the receiving PHA. The receiving PHA will determine whether the financing for, and the physical condition of the unit, are acceptable. The receiving PHA must promptly notify the initial PHA if the family has purchased an eligible unit under the program, or if the family is unable to purchase a home within the maximum time established by the PHA.

(e) *Continued assistance under § 982.637*. Such continued assistance under portability procedures is subject to § 982.637.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015]

§ 982.637 Homeownership option: Move with continued tenant-based assistance.

(a) *Move to new unit*. (1) A family receiving homeownership assistance may move to a new unit with continued tenant-based assistance in accordance with this section. The family may move either with voucher rental assistance (in accordance with rental assistance program requirements) or with voucher homeownership assistance (in accordance with homeownership option program requirements).

(2) The PHA may not commence continued tenant-based assistance for occupancy of the new unit so long as any

family member owns any title or other interest in the prior home. However, when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking), and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member (or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move), such family or family member may be assisted with continued tenant-based assistance even if such family or family member owns any title or other interest in the prior home.

(3) The PHA may establish policies that prohibit more than one move by the family during any one-year period. However, these policies do not apply when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member, or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move.

(b) *Requirements for continuation of homeownership assistance.* The PHA must determine that all initial requirements listed in § 982.626 (including the environmental requirements with respect to a unit not yet under construction) have been satisfied if a family that has received homeownership assistance wants to move to such a unit with continued homeownership assistance. However, the following requirements do not apply:

(1) The requirement for pre-assistance counseling (§ 982.630) is not applicable. However, the PHA may require that the family complete additional counseling (before or after moving to a new unit with continued assistance under the homeownership option).

(2) The requirement that a family must be a first-time homeowner (§ 982.627) is not applicable.

(c) *When PHA may deny permission to move with continued assistance.* The PHA may deny permission to move to a new unit with continued voucher assistance as follows:

(1) *Lack of funding to provide continued assistance.* The PHA may deny permission to move with continued rental or homeownership assistance if the PHA determines that it does not have sufficient funding to provide continued assistance. The PHA must provide written notification to the local HUD Office within 10 business days of determining it is necessary to deny moves based on insufficient funding.

(2) *Termination or denial of assistance under § 982.638.* At any time, the PHA may deny permission to move with continued rental or homeownership assistance in accordance with § 982.638.

[63 FR 23865, Apr. 30, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 59938, Oct. 22, 2007; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015; 81 FR 80817, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 982.638 Homeownership option: Denial or termination of assistance for family.

(a) *General.* The PHA shall terminate homeownership assistance for the family, and shall deny voucher rental assistance for the family, in accordance with this section.

(b) *Denial or termination of assistance under basic voucher program.* At any time, the PHA may deny or terminate homeownership assistance in accordance with § 982.552 (Grounds for denial or termination of assistance) or § 982.553 (Crime by family members).

(c) *Failure to comply with family obligations.* The PHA may deny or terminate assistance for violation of participant obligations described in § 982.551 or § 982.633.

(d) *Mortgage default.* The PHA must terminate voucher homeownership assistance for any member of family receiving homeownership assistance that is dispossessed from the home pursuant to a judgment or order of foreclosure on any mortgage (whether FHA-insured or non-FHA) securing debt incurred to purchase the home, or any refinancing of such debt. The PHA, in its discretion, may permit the family to move to a new unit with continued voucher rental assistance. However, the PHA must deny such permission, if:

(1) The family defaulted on an FHA-insured mortgage; and

(2) The family fails to demonstrate that:

(i) The family has conveyed, or will convey, title to the home, as required by HUD, to HUD or HUD's designee; and

(ii) The family has moved, or will move, from the home within the period established or approved by HUD.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 33613, June 22, 2001]

§ 982.639 Homeownership option: Administrative fees.

The ongoing administrative fee described in § 982.152(b) is paid to the PHA for each month that homeownership assistance is paid by the PHA on behalf of the family.

§ 982.641 Homeownership option: Applicability of other requirements.

(a) *General.* The following types of provisions (located in other subparts of this part) do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Any provisions concerning the Section 8 owner or the HAP contract between the PHA and owner;

(2) Any provisions concerning the assisted tenancy or the lease between the family and the owner;

(3) Any provisions concerning PHA approval of the assisted tenancy;

(4) Any provisions concerning rent to owner or reasonable rent; and

(5) Any provisions concerning the issuance or term of voucher.

(b) *Subpart G requirements.* The following provisions of subpart G of this part do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Section 982.302 (Issuance of voucher; Requesting PHA approval of assisted tenancy);

(2) Section 982.303 (Term of voucher);

(3) Section 982.305 (PHA approval of assisted tenancy);

(4) Section 982.306 (PHA disapproval of owner) (except that a PHA may disapprove a seller for any reason described in paragraph (c), see § 982.631(d)).

(5) Section 982.307 (Tenant screening);

(6) Section 982.308 (Lease and tenancy);

(7) Section 982.309 (Term of assisted tenancy);

(8) Section 982.310 (Owner termination of tenancy);

(9) Section 982.311 (When assistance is paid) (except that § 982.311(c)(3) is applicable to assistance under the homeownership option);

(10) Section 982.313 (Security deposit: Amounts owed by tenant); and

(11) Section 982.354 (Move with continued tenant-based assistance).

(c) *Subpart H requirements.* The following provisions of subpart H of this part do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Section 982.352(a)(6) (Prohibition of owner-occupied assisted unit);

(2) Section 982.352(b) (PHA-owned housing); and

(3) Those provisions of § 982.353 (Where family can lease a unit with tenant-based assistance) and § 982.355 (Portability: Administration by receiving PHA) that are inapplicable per § 982.636;

(d) *Subpart I requirements.* The following provisions of subpart I of this part do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Section 982.403 (Terminating HAP contract when unit is too small);

(2) Section 982.404 (Maintenance: Owner and family responsibility; PHA remedies); and

(3) Section 982.405 (PHA initial and periodic unit inspection).

(e) *Subpart J requirements.* The requirements of subpart J of this part (Housing Assistance Payments Contract and Owner Responsibility) (§§ 982.451–456) do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option.

(f) *Subpart K requirements.* Except for those sections listed below, the requirements of subpart K of this part (Rent and Housing Assistance Payment) (§§ 982.501–521) do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Section 982.503 (Voucher tenancy: Payment standard amount and schedule);

(2) Section 982.516 (Family income and composition: Regular and interim reexaminations); and

(3) Section 982.517 (Utility allowance schedule).

(g) *Subpart L requirements.* The following provisions of subpart L of this part do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Section 982.551(c) (HQS breach caused by family);

(2) Section 982.551(d) (Allowing PHA inspection);

(3) Section 982.551(e) (Violation of lease);

(4) Section 982.551(g) (Owner eviction notice); and

(5) Section 982.551(j) (Interest in unit).

(h) *Subpart M requirements.* The following provisions of subpart M of this part do not apply to assistance under the homeownership option:

(1) Sections 982.602–982.619; and

(2) Sections 982.622–982.624.

[65 FR 55163, Sept. 12, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 64494, Oct. 18, 2002; 80 FR 8247, Feb. 17, 2015; 80 FR 50575, Aug. 20, 2015]

§ 982.642 Homeownership option: Pilot program for homeownership assistance for disabled families.

(a) *General.* This section implements the pilot program authorized by section 302 of the American Homeownership and Economic Opportunity Act of 2000. Under the pilot program, a PHA may provide homeownership assistance to a disabled family residing in a home purchased and owned by one or more members of the family. A PHA that administers tenant-based assistance has the choice whether to offer homeownership assistance under the pilot program (whether or not the PHA has also decided to offer the homeownership option).

(b) *Applicability of homeownership option requirements.* Except as provided in this section, all of the regulations applicable to the homeownership option (as described in §§ 982.625 through 982.641) are also applicable to the pilot program.

(c) *Initial eligibility requirements.* Before commencing homeownership assistance under the pilot program for a family, the PHA must determine that all of the following initial requirements have been satisfied:

(1) The family is a disabled family (as defined in § 5.403 of this title);

(2) The family annual income does not exceed 99 percent of the median income for the area;

(3) The family is not a current homeowner;

(4) The family must close on the purchase of the home during the period starting on July 23, 2001 and ending on July 23, 2004; and

(5) The family meets the initial requirements described in § 982.626; however, the following initial requirements do not apply to a family seeking to participate in the pilot program:

(i) The income eligibility requirements of § 982.201(b)(1);

(ii) The first-time homeowner requirements of § 982.627(b); and

(iii) The mortgage default requirements of § 982.627(e), if the PHA determines that the default is due to catastrophic medical reasons or due to the impact of a federally declared major disaster or emergency.

(d) *Amount and distribution of homeownership assistance payments.* (1) While the family is residing in the home, the PHA shall calculate a monthly homeownership assistance payment on behalf of the family in accordance with § 982.635 and this section.

(2) A family that is a low income family (as defined at 24 CFR 5.603(b)) as determined by HUD shall receive the full amount of the monthly homeownership assistance payment calculated under § 982.635.

(3) A family whose annual income is greater than the low income family ceiling but does not exceed 89 percent of the median income for the area as determined by HUD shall receive a monthly homeownership assistance payment equal to 66 percent of the amount calculated under § 982.635.

(4) A family whose annual income is greater than the 89 percent ceiling but does not exceed 99 percent of the median income for the area as determined by HUD shall receive a monthly homeownership assistance payment equal to 33 percent of the amount calculated under § 982.635.

(5) A family whose annual income is greater than 99 percent of the median income for the area shall not receive homeownership assistance under the pilot program.

(e) *Assistance payments to lender.* The PHA must make homeownership assistance payments to a lender on behalf of the disabled family. If the assistance payment exceeds the amount due to the lender, the PHA must pay the excess directly to the family. The provisions of § 982.635(d), which permit the PHA to make monthly homeownership assistance payments directly to the family, do not apply to the pilot program.

(f) *Mortgage defaults.* The requirements of § 982.638(d) regarding mortgage defaults are applicable to the pilot program. However, notwithstanding § 982.638(d), the PHA may, in its discretion, permit a family that has defaulted on its mortgage to move to a new unit with continued voucher homeownership assistance if the PHA determines that the default is due to catastrophic medical reasons or due to the impact of a federally declared major disaster or emergency. The requirements of §§ 982.627(a)(5) and 982.627(e) do not apply to such a family.

[66 FR 33613, June 22, 2001]

§ 982.643 Homeownership option: Downpayment assistance grants.

(a) *General.* (1) A PHA may provide a single downpayment assistance grant for a participant that has received tenant-based or project-based rental assistance in the Housing Choice Voucher Program.

(2) The downpayment assistance grant must be applied toward the downpayment required in connection with the purchase of the home and/or reasonable and customary closing costs in connection with the purchase of the home.

(3) If the PHA permits the downpayment grant to be applied to closing costs, the PHA must define what fees and charges constitute reasonable and customary closing costs. However, if the purchase of a home is financed with FHA mortgage insurance, such financing is subject to FHA mortgage insurance requirements, including any requirements concerning closing costs (see § 982.632(b) of this part regarding the applicability of FHA requirements to voucher homeownership assistance and § 203.27 of this title regarding allowable fees, charges and discounts for FHA-insured mortgages).

(b) *Maximum downpayment grant.* A downpayment assistance grant may not exceed twelve times the difference between the payment standard and the total tenant payment.

(c) *Payment of downpayment grant.* The downpayment assistance grant shall be paid at the closing of the family's purchase of the home.

(d) *Administrative fee.* For each downpayment assistance grant made by the PHA, HUD will pay the PHA a one-time administrative fee in accordance with § 982.152(a)(1)(iii).

(e) *Return to tenant-based assistance.* A family that has received a downpayment assistance grant may apply for and receive tenant-based rental assistance, in accordance with program requirements and PHA policies. However, the PHA may not commence tenant-based rental assistance for occupancy of the new unit so long as any member of the family owns any title or other interest in the home purchased with homeownership assistance. Further, eighteen months must have passed since the family's receipt of the downpayment assistance grant.

(f) *Implementation of downpayment assistance grants.* A PHA may not offer downpayment assistance under this paragraph until HUD publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[67 FR 64494, Oct. 18, 2002]

PART 983—PROJECT-BASED VOUCHER (PBV) PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

983.1 When the PBV rule (24 CFR part 983) applies.
983.2 When the tenant-based voucher rule (24 CFR part 982) applies.
983.3 PBV definitions.
983.4 Cross-reference to other Federal requirements.
983.5 Description of the PBV program.
983.6 Maximum amount of PBV assistance.
983.7 Uniform Relocation Act.
983.8 Equal opportunity requirements.
983.9 Special housing types.
983.10 Project-based certificate (PBC) program.

Subpart B—Selection of PBV Owner Proposals

983.51 Owner proposal selection procedures.
983.52 Housing type.
983.53 Prohibition of assistance for ineligible units.
983.54 Prohibition of assistance for units in subsidized housing.
983.55 Prohibition of excess public assistance.
983.56 Cap on number of PBV units in each project.
983.57 Site selection standards.
983.58 Environmental review.
983.59 PHA-owned units.

Subpart C—Dwelling Units

983.101 Housing quality standards.
983.102 Housing accessibility for persons with disabilities.
983.103 Inspecting units.

Subpart D—Requirements for Rehabilitated and Newly Constructed Units

983.151 Applicability.
983.152 Purpose and content of the Agreement to enter into HAP contract.
983.153 When Agreement is executed.
983.154 Conduct of development work.
983.155 Completion of housing.
983.156 PHA acceptance of completed units.
983.157 Broadband infrastructure.

Subpart E—Housing Assistance Payments Contract

983.201 Applicability.
983.202 Purpose of HAP contract.
983.203 HAP contract information.
983.204 When HAP contract is executed.
983.205 Term of HAP contract.
983.206 Statutory notice requirements: Contract termination or expiration.
983.207 HAP contract amendments (to add or substitute contract units).
983.208 Condition of contract units.
983.209 Owner responsibilities.
983.210 Owner certification.
983.211 Removal of unit from HAP contract.

Subpart F—Occupancy

983.251 How participants are selected.
982.252 PHA information for accepted family.
983.253 Leasing of contract units.
983.254 Vacancies.
983.255 Tenant screening.
983.256 Lease.
983.257 Owner termination of tenancy and eviction.
983.258 Continuation of housing assistance payments.
983.259 Security deposit: amounts owed by tenant.
983.260 Overcrowded, under-occupied, and accessible units.
983.261 Family right to move.
983.262 When occupancy may exceed 25 percent cap on the number of PBV units in each project.

Subpart G—Rent to owner

983.301 Determining the rent to owner.
983.302 Redetermination of rent to owner.
983.303 Reasonable rent.
983.304 Other subsidy: effect on rent to owner.
983.305 Rent to owner: effect of rent control and other rent limits.

Subpart H—Payment to Owner

983.351 PHA payment to owner for occupied unit.
983.352 Vacancy payment.
983.353 Tenant rent; payment to owner.
983.354 Other fees and charges.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437f and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§983.1 When the PBV rule (24 CFR part 983) applies.

Part 983 applies to the project-based voucher (PBV) program. The PBV program is authorized by section 8(o)(13) of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)(13)).

§983.2 When the tenant-based voucher rule (24 CFR part 982) applies.

(a) *24 CFR Part 982*. Part 982 is the basic regulation for the tenant-based voucher program. Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section describe the provisions of part 982 that do not apply to the PBV program. The rest of part 982 applies to the PBV program. For use and applicability of voucher program definitions at §982.4, see §983.3.

(b) *Types of 24 CFR part 982 provisions that do not apply to PBV*. The following types of provisions in 24 CFR part 982 do not apply to PBV assistance under part 983.

(1) Provisions on issuance or use of a voucher;

(2) Provisions on portability;

(3) Provisions on the following special housing types: Shared housing, manufactured home space rental, and the homeownership option.

(c) *Specific 24 CFR part 982 provisions that do not apply to PBV assistance.* Except as specified in this paragraph, the following specific provisions in 24 CFR part 982 do not apply to PBV assistance under part 983.

(1) In subpart E of part 982: paragraph (b)(2) of § 982.202 and paragraph (d) of § 982.204;

(2) Subpart G of part 982 does not apply, with the following exceptions:

(i) Section 982.310 (owner termination of tenancy) applies to the PBV program, but to the extent that those provisions differ from § 983.257, the provisions of § 983.257 govern; and

(ii) Section 982.312 (absence from unit) applies to the PBV Program, but to the extent that those provisions differ from § 983.256(g), the provisions of § 983.256(g) govern; and

(iii) Section 982.316 (live-in aide) applies to the PBV Program;

(3) Subpart H of part 982;

(4) In subpart I of part 982: § 982.401(j); paragraphs (a)(3), (c), and (d) of § 982.402; § 982.403; § 982.405(a); and § 982.407;

(5) In subpart J of part 982: § 982.455;

(6) Subpart K of Part 982: subpart K does not apply, except that the following provisions apply to the PBV Program:

(i) Section 982.503 (for determination of the payment standard amount and schedule for a Fair Market Rent (FMR) area or for a designated part of an FMR area). However, provisions authorizing approval of a higher payment standard as a reasonable accommodation for a particular family that includes a person with disabilities do not apply (since the payment standard amount does not affect availability of a PBV unit for occupancy by a family or the amount paid by the family);

(ii) Section 982.516 (family income and composition; regular and interim examinations);

(iii) Section 982.517 (utility allowance schedule);

(7) In subpart M of part 982:

(i) Sections 982.603, 982.607, 982.611, 982.613(c)(2), 982.619(a), (b)(1), (b)(4), (c); and

(ii) Provisions concerning shared housing (§ 982.615 through § 982.618), manufactured home space rental (§ 982.622 through § 982.624), and the homeownership option (§ 982.625 through § 982.641).

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 12377, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 983.3 PBV definitions.

(a) *Use of PBV definitions*—(1) *PBV terms (defined in this section).* This section defines PBV terms that are used in this part 983. For PBV assistance, the definitions in this section apply to use of the defined terms in part 983 and in applicable provisions of 24 CFR part 982. (Section 983.2 specifies which provisions in part 982 apply to PBV assistance under part 983.)

(2) *Other voucher terms (terms defined in 24 CFR 982.4).* (i) The definitions in this section apply instead of definitions of the same terms in 24 CFR 982.4.

(ii) Other voucher terms are defined in § 982.4, but are not defined in this section. Those § 982.4 definitions apply to use of the defined terms in this part 983 and in provisions of part 982 that apply to part 983.

(b) *PBV definitions. 1937 Act.* The United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*).

Activities of daily living. Eating, bathing, grooming, dressing, and home management activities.

Admission. The point when the family becomes a participant in the PHA's tenant-based or project-based voucher program (initial receipt of tenant-based or project-based assistance). After admission, and so long as the family is continuously assisted with tenant-based or project-based voucher assistance from the PHA, a shift from tenant-based or project-based assistance to the other form of voucher assistance is not a new admission.

Agreement to enter into HAP contract (Agreement). The Agreement is a written contract between the PHA and the owner in the form prescribed by HUD. The Agreement defines requirements for development of housing to be assisted under this section. When development is completed by the owner in accordance with the Agreement, the PHA enters into a HAP contract with the owner. The Agreement is not used for existing housing assisted under this

section. HUD will keep the public informed about changes to the Agreement and other forms and contracts related to this program through appropriate means.

Assisted living facility. A residence facility (including a facility located in a larger multifamily property) that meets all the following criteria:

(1) The facility is licensed and regulated as an assisted living facility by the state, municipality, or other political subdivision;

(2) The facility makes available supportive services to assist residents in carrying out activities of daily living; and

(3) The facility provides separate dwelling units for residents and includes common rooms and other facilities appropriate and actually available to provide supportive services for the residents.

Comparable rental assistance. A subsidy or other means to enable a family to obtain decent housing in the PHA jurisdiction renting at a gross rent that is not more than 40 percent of the family's adjusted monthly gross income.

Contract units. The housing units covered by a HAP contract.

Covered housing provider. For Project-Based Voucher (PBV) program, ''covered housing provider,'' as such term is used in HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) refers to the PHA or owner (as defined in 24 CFR 982.4), as applicable given the responsibilities of the covered housing provider as set forth in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L. For example, the PHA is the covered housing provider responsible for providing the notice of occupancy rights under VAWA and certification form described at 24 CFR 5.2005(a). In addition, the owner is the covered housing provider that may choose to bifurcate a lease as described at 24 CFR 5.2009(a), while the PHA is the covered housing provider responsible for complying with emergency transfer plan provisions at 24 CFR 5.2005(e).

Development. Construction or rehabilitation of PBV housing after the proposal selection date.

Excepted units (units in a multifamily project not counted against the 25 percent per- project cap). See § 983.56(b)(2)(i).

Existing housing. Housing units that already exist on the proposal selection date and that substantially comply with the HQS on that date. (The units must fully comply with the HQS before execution of the HAP contract.)

Household. The family and any PHA-approved live-in aide.

Housing assistance payment. The monthly assistance payment for a PBV unit by a PHA, which includes:

(1) A payment to the owner for rent to owner under the family's lease minus the tenant rent; and

(2) An additional payment to or on behalf of the family, if the utility allowance exceeds the total tenant payment, in the amount of such excess.

Housing credit agency. For purposes of performing subsidy layering reviews for proposed PBV projects, a housing credit agency includes a State housing finance agency, a State participating jurisdiction under HUD's HOME program (see 24 CFR part 92), or other State housing agencies that meet the definition of ''housing credit agency'' as defined by section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Housing quality standards (HQS). The HUD minimum quality standards for housing assisted under the program. See 24 CFR 982.401.

Lease. A written agreement between an owner and a tenant for the leasing of a PBV dwelling unit by the owner to the tenant. The lease establishes the conditions for occupancy of the dwelling unit by a family with housing assistance payments under a HAP contract between the owner and the PHA.

Multifamily building. A building with five or more dwelling units (assisted or unassisted).

Newly constructed housing. Housing units that do not exist on the proposal selection date and are developed after the date of selection pursuant to an Agreement between the PHA and owner for use under the PBV program.

Partially assisted project. A project in which there are fewer contract units than residential units.

PHA-owned unit. A dwelling unit owned by the PHA that administers the

voucher program. PHA-owned means that the PHA or its officers, employees, or agents hold a direct or indirect interest in the building in which the unit is located, including an interest as titleholder or lessee, or as a stockholder, member or general or limited partner, or member of a limited liability corporation, or an entity that holds any such direct or indirect interest.

Premises. The project in which the contract unit is located, including common areas and grounds.

Program. The voucher program under section 8 of the 1937 Act, including tenant-based or project-based assistance.

Project. A project is a single building, multiple contiguous buildings, or multiple buildings on contiguous parcels of land. *Contiguous* in this definition includes ''adjacent to'', as well as touching along a boundary or a point.

Project-based certificate (PBC) program. The program in which project-based assistance is attached to units pursuant to an Agreement executed by a PHA and owner before January 16, 2001 (see § 983.10).

Proposal selection date. The date the PHA gives written notice of PBV proposal selection to an owner whose proposal is selected in accordance with the criteria established in the PHA's administrative plan.

Qualifying families (for purpose of exception to 25 percent per-project cap). See § 983.56(b)(2)(ii).

Rehabilitated housing. Housing units that exist on the proposal selection date, but do not substantially comply with the HQS on that date, and are developed, pursuant to an Agreement between the PHA and owner, for use under the PBV program.

Release of funds (for purposes of environmental review). Release of funds in the case of the project-based voucher program, under 24 CFR 58.1(b)(6)(iii) and § 983.58, means that HUD approves the local PHA's Request for Release of Funds and Certification by issuing a Letter to Proceed (in lieu of using form HUD–7015.16) that authorizes the PHA to execute an ''agreement to enter into housing assistance payment contract'' (AHAP) or, for existing housing, to directly enter into a HAP with an owner of units selected under the PBV program.

Rent to owner. The total monthly rent payable by the family and the PHA to the owner under the lease for a contract unit. Rent to owner includes payment for any housing services, maintenance, and utilities to be provided by the owner in accordance with the lease. (Rent to owner must not include charges for non-housing services including payment for food, furniture, or supportive services provided in accordance with the lease.)

Responsible entity (RE) (for environmental review). The unit of general local government within which the project is located that exercises land use responsibility or, if HUD determines this infeasible, the county or, if HUD determines that infeasible, the state.

Single-family building. A building with no more than four dwelling units (assisted or unassisted).

Site. The grounds where the contract units are located, or will be located after development pursuant to the Agreement.

Special housing type. Subpart M of 24 CFR part 982 states the special regulatory requirements for single-room occupancy (SRO) housing, congregate housing, group homes, and manufactured homes. Subpart M provisions on shared housing, manufactured home space rental, and the homeownership option do not apply to PBV assistance under this part.

Tenant-paid utilities. Utility service that is not included in the tenant rent (as defined in 24 CFR 982.4), and which is the responsibility of the assisted family.

Total tenant payment. The amount described in 24 CFR 5.628.

Utility allowance. See 24 CFR 5.603.

Utility reimbursement. See 24 CFR 5.603.

Wrong-size unit. A unit occupied by a family that does not conform to the PHA's subsidy guideline for family size, by being either too large or too small compared to the guideline.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.4 Cross-reference to other Federal requirements.

The following provisions apply to assistance under the PBV program.

Civil money penalty. Penalty for owner breach of HAP contract. See 24 CFR 30.68.

Debarment. Prohibition on use of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors. See 24 CFR 5.105(c) and 2 CFR part 2424.

Definitions. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart D.

Disclosure and verification of income information. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart B.

Environmental review. See 24 CFR parts 50 and 58 (see also provisions on PBV environmental review at § 983.58).

Fair housing. Nondiscrimination and equal opportunity. See 24 CFR 5.105(a) and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

Fair market rents. See 24 CFR part 888, subpart A.

Fraud. See 24 CFR part 792. PHA retention of recovered funds.

Funds. See 24 CFR part 791. HUD allocation of voucher funds.

Income and family payment. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart F (especially § 5.603 (definitions), § 5.609 (annual income), § 5.611 (adjusted income), § 5.628 (total tenant payment), § 5.630 (minimum rent), § 5.603 (utility allowance), § 5.603 (utility reimbursements), and § 5.661 (section 8 project-based assistance programs: approval for police or other security personnel to live in project).

Labor standards. Regulations implementing the Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701–3708), 29 CFR part 5, and other federal laws and regulations pertaining to labor standards applicable to development (including rehabilitation) of a project comprising nine or more assisted units.

Lead-based paint. Regulations implementing the Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846) and the Residential Lead-based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856). See 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B, H, and R.

Lobbying restriction. Restrictions on use of funds for lobbying. See 24 CFR 5.105(b).

Noncitizens. Restrictions on assistance. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart E.

Program accessibility. Regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794). See 24 CFR parts 8 and 9.

Protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, or stalking. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart L.

Protection for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking). For purposes of compliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, the covered housing provider is the PHA or owner, as applicable given the responsibilities of the covered housing provider as set forth in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L.

Relocation assistance. Regulations implementing the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4201–4655). See 49 CFR part 24.

Uniform financial reporting standards. See 24 CFR part 5, subpart H.

Waiver of HUD rules. See 24 CFR 5.110.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007; 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 24, 2010; 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016; 85 FR 61568, Sept. 29, 2020]

§ 983.5 Description of the PBV program.

(a) *How PBV works*. (1) The PBV program is administered by a PHA that already administers the tenant-based voucher program under an annual contributions contract (ACC) with HUD. In the PBV program, the assistance is ''attached to the structure.'' (See description of the difference between ''project-based'' and ''tenant-based'' rental assistance at 24 CFR 982.1(b).)

(2) The PHA enters into a HAP contract with an owner for units in existing housing or in newly constructed or rehabilitated housing.

(3) In the case of newly constructed or rehabilitated housing, the housing is developed under an Agreement between the owner and the PHA. In the Agreement, the PHA agrees to execute a HAP contract after the owner completes the construction or rehabilitation of the units.

(4) During the term of the HAP contract, the PHA makes housing assistance payments to the owner for units

leased and occupied by eligible families.

(b) *How PBV is funded.* (1) If a PHA decides to operate a PBV program, the PHA's PBV program is funded with a portion of appropriated funding (budget authority) available under the PHA's voucher ACC. This pool of funding is used to pay housing assistance for both tenant-based and project-based voucher units and to pay PHA administrative fees for administration of tenant-based and project-based voucher assistance.

(2) There is no special or additional funding for project-based vouchers. HUD does not reserve additional units for project-based vouchers and does not provide any additional funding for this purpose.

(c) *PHA discretion to operate PBV program.* A PHA has discretion whether to operate a PBV program. HUD approval is not required, except that the PHA must notify HUD of its intent to project-base its vouchers, in accordance with § 983.6(d).

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.6 Maximum amount of PBV assistance.

(a) The PHA may select owner proposals to provide project-based assistance for up to 20 percent of the amount of budget authority allocated to the PHA by HUD in the PHA voucher program. PHAs are not required to reduce the number of PBV units selected under an Agreement or HAP contract if the amount of budget authority is subsequently reduced.

(b) All PBC and project-based voucher units for which the PHA has issued a notice of proposal selection or which are under an Agreement or HAP contract for PBC or project-based voucher assistance count against the 20 percent maximum.

(c) The PHA is responsible for determining the amount of budget authority that is available for project-based vouchers and for ensuring that the amount of assistance that is attached to units is within the amounts available under the ACC.

(d) Before a PHA issues a Request for Proposals in accordance with § 983.51(b)(1) or makes a selection in accordance with § 983.51(b)(2), the PHA must submit the following information to a HUD field office for review:

(1) The total amount of annual budget authority;

(2) The percentage of annual budget authority available to be project-based; and

(3) The total amount of annual budget authority the PHA is planning to project-base pursuant to the selection and the number of units that such budget authority will support.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.7 Uniform Relocation Act.

(a) *Relocation assistance for displaced person.* (1) A displaced person must be provided relocation assistance at the levels described in and in accordance with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4201–4655) and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24.

(2) The cost of required relocation assistance may be paid with funds provided by the owner, or with local public funds, or with funds available from other sources. Relocation costs may not be paid from voucher program funds; however, provided payment of relocation benefits is consistent with state and local law, PHAs may use their administrative fee reserve to pay for relocation assistance after all other program administrative expenses are satisfied. Use of the administrative fee reserve in this manner must be consistent with legal and regulatory requirements, including the requirements of 24 CFR 982.155 and other official HUD issuances.

(b) *Real property acquisition requirements.* The acquisition of real property for a PBV project is subject to the URA and 49 CFR part 24, subpart B.

(c) *Responsibility of PHA.* The PHA must require the owner to comply with the URA and 49 CFR part 24.

(d) *Definition of initiation of negotiations.* In computing a replacement housing payment to a residential tenant displaced as a direct result of privately undertaken rehabilitation or demolition of the real property, the term ''initiation of negotiations'' means the execution of the Agreement between the owner and the PHA.

§ 983.8 Equal opportunity requirements.

(a) The PBV program requires compliance with all equal opportunity requirements under federal law and regulation, including the authorities cited at 24 CFR 5.105(a).

(b) The PHA must comply with the PHA Plan civil rights and affirmatively furthering fair housing certification submitted by the PHA in accordance with 24 CFR 903.7(o).

§ 983.9 Special housing types.

(a) *Applicability*. (1) For applicability of rules on special housing types at 24 CFR part 982, subpart M, see § 983.2.

(2) In the PBV program, the PHA may not provide assistance for shared housing, manufactured home space rental, or the homeownership option.

(b) *Group homes*. A group home may include one or more group home units. A separate lease is executed for each elderly person or person with disabilities who resides in a group home.

(c) *Cooperative housing*. (1) *Applicability of part 983*. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, assistance under this housing type is subject to the regulations of part 983, except the following sections of part 983, subpart F: §§ 983.256(b) and (c), 983.258 and 983.259 do not apply.

(2) *Applicability of part 982*. (i) Cooperative housing under the PBV program is also subject to the requirements of 24 CFR 982.619(b)(2), (b)(3), (b)(5), (d), and (e).

(ii) Cooperative housing under the PBV program is not subject to the requirements of 24 CFR 982.619(a), (b)(1), (b)(4), and (c).

(3) *Assistance in cooperative housing*. Rental assistance for PBV cooperative housing where families lease cooperative housing units from cooperative members is not a special housing type and all requirements of 24 CFR 983 apply.

(4) *Rent to owner*. The regulations of 24 CFR part 983, subpart G, apply to PBV housing under paragraph (c) of this section. The reasonable rent for a cooperative unit is determined in accordance with § 983.303. For cooperative housing, the rent to owner is the monthly carrying charge under the occupancy agreement/lease between the member and the cooperative.

(5) *Other fees and charges*. Fees such as application fees, credit report fees, and transfer fees shall not be included in the rent to owner.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36165, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.10 Project-based certificate (PBC) program.

(a) *What is it?* ''PBC program'' means project-based assistance attached to units pursuant to an Agreement executed by a PHA and owner before January 16, 2001, and in accordance with:

(1) The regulations for the PBC program at 24 CFR part 983, codified as of May 1, 2001 and contained in 24 CFR part 983 revised as of April 1, 2002; and

(2) Section 8(d)(2) of the 1937 Act, as in effect before October 21, 1998 (the date of enactment of Title V of Public Law 105–276, the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, codified at 42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*).

(b) *What rules apply?* Units under the PBC program are subject to the provisions of 24 CFR part 983, codified as of May 1, 2001, with the following exceptions:

(1) *PBC renewals*. (i) *General*. Consistent with the PBC HAP contract, at the sole option of the PHA, HAP contracts may be renewed for terms for an aggregate total (including the initial and any renewal terms) of 15 years, subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(ii) *Renewal of PBC as PBV*. At the sole discretion of the PHA, upon the request of an owner, PHAs may renew a PBC HAP contract as a PBV HAP contract. All PBV regulations (including 24 CFR part 983, subpart G—Rent to Owner) apply to a PBC HAP contract renewed as a PBV HAP contract with the exception of §§ 983.51, 983.56, and 983.57(b)(1). In addition, the following conditions apply:

(A) The term of the HAP contract for PBC contracts renewed as PBV contracts shall be consistent with § 983.205.

(B) A PHA must make the determination, within one year before expiration of a PBC HAP contract, that renewal of the contract under the PBV program is

appropriate to continue providing affordable housing for low-income families.

(C) The renewal of PBC assistance as PBV assistance is effectuated by the execution of a PBV HAP contract addendum as prescribed by HUD and a PBV HAP contract for existing housing.

(2) *Housing quality standards.* The regulations in 24 CFR 982.401 (housing quality standards) (HQS) apply to units assisted under the PBC program.

(i) *Special housing types.* HQS requirements for eligible special housing types, under this program, apply (See 24 CFR 982.605. 982.609 and 982.614).

(ii) *Lead-based paint requirements.* (A) The lead-based paint requirements at 24 CFR 982.401(j) do not apply to the PBC program.

(B) The Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B, H, and R, apply to the PBV program.

(iii) *HQS enforcement.* The regulations in 24 CFR parts 982 and 983 do not create any right of the family or any party, other than HUD or the PHA, to require enforcement of the HQS requirements or to assert any claim against HUD or the PHA for damages, injunction, or other relief for alleged failure to enforce the HQS.

(c) *Statutory notice requirements.* In addition to provisions of 24 CFR part 983 codified as of May 1, 2001, § 983.206 applies to the PBC program.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36166, June 25, 2014]

Subpart B—Selection of PBV Owner Proposals

§ 983.51 Owner proposal selection procedures.

(a) *Procedures for selecting PBV proposals.* The PHA administrative plan must describe the procedures for owner submission of PBV proposals and for PHA selection of PBV proposals. Before selecting a PBV proposal, the PHA must determine that the PBV proposal complies with HUD program regulations and requirements, including a determination that the property is eligible housing (§§ 983.53 and 983.54), complies with the cap on the number of PBV units per project (§ 983.56), and meets the site selection standards (§ 983.57).

(b) *Selection of PBV proposals.* The PHA must select PBV proposals in accordance with the selection procedures in the PHA administrative plan. The PHA must select PBV proposals by either of the following two methods.

(1) PHA request for PBV Proposals. The PHA may not limit proposals to a single site or impose restrictions that explicitly or practically preclude owner submission of proposals for PBV housing on different sites.

(2) *Selection based on previous competition.* The PHA may select, without competition, a proposal for housing assisted under a federal, State, or local government housing assistance, community development, or supportive services program that required competitive selection of proposals (e.g., HOME, and units for which competitively awarded low-income housing tax credits (LIHTCs) have been provided), where the proposal has been selected in accordance with such program's competitive selection requirements within 3 years of the PBV proposal selection date, and the earlier competitively selected housing assistance proposal did not involve any consideration that the project would receive PBV assistance.

(c) *Public notice of PHA request for PBV proposals.* If the PHA will be selecting proposals under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, PHA procedures for selecting PBV proposals must be designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice of the opportunity to offer PBV proposals for consideration by the PHA. The public notice procedures may include publication of the public notice in a local newspaper of general circulation and other means designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice. The public notice of the PHA request for PBV proposals must specify the submission deadline. Detailed application and selection information must be provided at the request of interested parties.

(d) *PHA notice of owner selection.* The PHA must give prompt written notice to the party that submitted a selected

proposal and must also give prompt public notice of such selection. Public notice procedures may include publication of public notice in a local newspaper of general circulation and other means designed and actually operated to provide broad public notice.

(e) *PHA-owned units.* A PHA-owned unit may be assisted under the PBV program only if the HUD field office or HUD-approved independent entity reviews the selection process and determines that the PHA-owned units were appropriately selected based on the selection procedures specified in the PHA administrative plan. Under no circumstances may PBV assistance be used with a public housing unit.

(f) *Public review of PHA selection decision documentation.* The PHA must make documentation available for public inspection regarding the basis for the PHA selection of a PBV proposal.

(g) Owner proposal selection does not require submission of form HUD–2530 or other HUD previous participation clearance.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36166, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.52 Housing type.

The PHA may attach PBV assistance for units in existing housing or for newly constructed or rehabilitated housing developed under and in accordance with an Agreement.

(a) *Existing housing*—A housing unit is considered an existing unit for purposes of the PBV program, if at the time of notice of PHA selection the units substantially comply with HQS.

(1) Units for which rehabilitation or new construction began after owner's proposal submission but prior to execution of the AHAP do not subsequently qualify as existing housing.

(2) Units that were newly constructed or rehabilitated in violation of program requirements also do not qualify as existing housing.

(b) Subpart D of this part applies to newly constructed and rehabilitated housing.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36166, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.53 Prohibition of assistance for ineligible units.

(a) *Ineligible unit.* The PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance for units in the following types of housing:

(1) Shared housing;

(2) Units on the grounds of a penal, reformatory, medical, mental, or similar public or private institution;

(3) Nursing homes or facilities providing continuous psychiatric, medical, nursing services, board and care, or intermediate care. However, the PHA may attach PBV assistance for a dwelling unit in an assisted living facility that provides home health care services such as nursing and therapy for residents of the housing;

(4) Units that are owned or controlled by an educational institution or its affiliate and are designated for occupancy by students of the institution;

(5) Manufactured homes; and

(6) Transitional Housing.

(b) *Prohibition against assistance for owner-occupied unit.* The PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance for a unit occupied by an owner of the housing. A member of a cooperative who owns shares in the project assisted under the PBV program shall not be considered an owner for purposes of participation in the PBV program.

(c) *Prohibition against selecting unit occupied by an ineligible family.* Before a PHA selects a specific unit to which assistance is to be attached, the PHA must determine whether the unit is occupied and, if occupied, whether the unit's occupants are eligible for assistance. The PHA must not select or enter into an Agreement or HAP contract for a unit occupied by a family ineligible for participation in the PBV program.

(d) *Prohibition against assistance for units for which commencement of construction or rehabilitation occurred prior to AHAP.* The PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance for units for which construction or rehabilitation has commenced as defined in § 983.152 after proposal submission and prior to execution of an AHAP.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36166, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.54 Prohibition of assistance for units in subsidized housing.

A PHA may not attach or pay PBV assistance to units in any of the following types of subsidized housing:

(a) A public housing dwelling unit;

(b) A unit subsidized with any other form of Section 8 assistance (tenant-based or project-based);

(c) A unit subsidized with any governmental rent subsidy (a subsidy that pays all or any part of the rent);

(d) A unit subsidized with any governmental subsidy that covers all or any part of the operating costs of the housing;

(e) A unit subsidized with Section 236 rental assistance payments (12 U.S.C. 1715z–1). However, the PHA may attach assistance to a unit subsidized with Section 236 interest reduction payments;

(f) A unit subsidized with rental assistance payments under Section 521 of the Housing Act of 1949, 42 U.S.C. 1490a (a Rural Housing Service Program). However, the PHA may attach assistance for a unit subsidized with Section 515 interest reduction payments (42 U.S.C. 1485);

(g) A Section 202 project for non-elderly persons with disabilities (assistance under Section 162 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987, 12 U.S.C. 1701q note);

(h) Section 811 project-based supportive housing for persons with disabilities (42 U.S.C. 8013);

(i) Section 202 supportive housing for the elderly (12 U.S.C. 1701q);

(j) A Section 101 rent supplement project (12 U.S.C. 1701s);

(k) A unit subsidized with any form of tenant-based rental assistance (as defined at 24 CFR 982.1(b)(2)) (*e.g.*, a unit subsidized with tenant-based rental assistance under the HOME program, 42 U.S.C. 12701 *et seq.*);

(l) A unit with any other duplicative federal, state, or local housing subsidy, as determined by HUD or by the PHA in accordance with HUD requirements. For this purpose, ''housing subsidy'' does not include the housing component of a welfare payment; a social security payment; or a federal, state, or local tax concession (such as relief from local real property taxes).

§ 983.55 Prohibition of excess public assistance.

(a) *Subsidy layering requirements*. The PHA may provide PBV assistance only in accordance with HUD subsidy layering regulations (24 CFR 4.13) and other requirements. The subsidy layering review is intended to prevent excessive public assistance for the housing by combining (layering) housing assistance payment subsidy under the PBV program with other governmental housing assistance from federal, state, or local agencies, including assistance such as tax concessions or tax credits. The subsidy layering requirements are not applicable to existing housing. A further subsidy layering review is not required for housing selected as new construction or rehabilitation of housing, if HUD's designee has conducted a review, which included a review of PBV assistance, in accordance with HUD's PBV subsidy layering review guidelines.

(b) *When subsidy layering review is conducted*. The PHA may not enter into an Agreement or HAP contract until HUD or a housing credit agency approved by HUD has conducted any required subsidy layering review and determined that the PBV assistance is in accordance with HUD subsidy layering requirements.

(c) *Owner certification*. The HAP contract must contain the owner's certification that the project has not received and will not receive (before or during the term of the HAP contract) any public assistance for acquisition, development, or operation of the housing other than assistance disclosed in the subsidy layering review in accordance with HUD requirements.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36166, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.56 Cap on number of PBV units in each project.

(a) *25 percent per project cap*. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the PHA may not select a proposal to provide PBV assistance for units in a project or enter into an Agreement or HAP contract to provide PBV assistance for units in a project, if the total number of dwelling units in the project that will receive PBV assistance during the term of the PBV

HAP is more than 25 percent of the number of dwelling units (assisted or unassisted) in the project.

(b) *Exception to 25 percent per building cap*—(1) *When PBV units are not counted against cap*. In the following cases, PBV units are not counted against the 25 percent per project cap:

(i) Units in a single-family building;

(ii) Excepted units in a multifamily project.

(2) Terms (i) ''Excepted units'' means units in a multifamily project that are specifically made available for qualifying families.

(ii) ''Qualifying families'' means:

(A) Elderly and/or disabled families; and/or

(B) Families receiving supportive services. PHAs must include in the PHA administrative plan the type of services offered to families for a project to qualify for the exception and the extent to which such services will be provided. It is not necessary that the services be provided at or by the project, if they are approved services. To qualify, a family must have at least one member receiving at least one qualifying supportive service. A PHA may not require participation in medical or disability-related services other than drug and alcohol treatment in the case of current abusers as a condition of living in an excepted unit, although such services may be offered. If a family at the time of initial tenancy is receiving, and while the resident of an excepted unit has received, FSS supportive services or any other supportive services as defined in the PHA administrative plan, and successfully completes the FSS contract of participation or the supportive services requirement, the unit continues to count as an excepted unit for as long as the family resides in the unit. If a family in an excepted unit fails without good cause to complete its FSS contract of participation or if the family fails to complete the supportive services requirement as outlined in the PHA administrative plan, the PHA will take the actions provided under § 983.262(d), and the owner may terminate the lease in accordance with § 983.257(c). Also, at the time of initial lease execution between the family and the owner, the family and the PHA must sign a statement of family responsibility. The statement of family responsibility must contain all family obligations including the family's participation in a service program under this section. Failure by the family without good cause to fulfill its service obligation will require the PHA to terminate assistance. If the unit at the time of such termination is an excepted unit, the exception continues to apply to the unit as long as the unit is made available to another qualifying family.

(C) The PHA must monitor the excepted family's continued receipt of supportive services and take appropriate action regarding those families that fail without good cause to complete their supportive services requirement. The PHA administrative plan must state the form and frequency of such monitoring.

(3) *Combining exception categories*. Exception categories in a multifamily housing project may be combined.

(4) *Set-aside for qualifying families*. (i) In leasing units in a multifamily project pursuant to the PBV HAP, the owner must set aside the number of excepted units made available for occupancy by qualifying families.

(ii) The PHA may refer only qualifying families for occupancy of excepted units.

(c) *Additional, local requirements promoting partially assisted projects*. A PHA may establish local requirements designed to promote PBV assistance in partially assisted projects. For example, a PHA may:

(1) Establish a per-project cap on the number of units that will receive PBV assistance or other project-based assistance in a multifamily project containing excepted units or in a single-family building,

(2) Determine not to provide PBV assistance for excepted units, or

(3) Establish a per-project cap of less than 25 percent.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.57 Site selection standards.

(a) *Applicability*. The site selection requirements in paragraph (d) of this section apply only to site selection for existing housing and rehabilitated PBV

housing. The site selection requirements in paragraph (e) of this section apply only to site selection for newly constructed PBV housing. Other provisions of this section apply to selection of a site for any form of PBV housing, including existing housing, newly constructed housing, and rehabilitated housing.

(b) *Compliance with PBV goals, civil rights requirements, and HQS.* The PHA may not select a proposal for existing, newly constructed, or rehabilitated PBV housing on a site or enter into an Agreement or HAP contract for units on the site, unless the PHA has determined that:

(1) Project-based assistance for housing at the selected site is consistent with the goal of deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities. The standard for deconcentrating poverty and expanding housing and economic opportunities must be consistent with the PHA Plan under 24 CFR part 903 and the PHA Administrative Plan. In developing the standards to apply in determining whether a proposed PBV development will be selected, a PHA must consider the following:

(i) Whether the census tract in which the proposed PBV development will be located is in a HUD-designated Enterprise Zone, Economic Community, or Renewal Community;

(ii) Whether a PBV development will be located in a census tract where the concentration of assisted units will be or has decreased as a result of public housing demolition;

(iii) Whether the census tract in which the proposed PBV development will be located is undergoing significant revitalization;

(iv) Whether state, local, or federal dollars have been invested in the area that has assisted in the achievement of the statutory requirement;

(v) Whether new market rate units are being developed in the same census tract where the proposed PBV development will be located and the likelihood that such market rate units will positively impact the poverty rate in the area;

(vi) If the poverty rate in the area where the proposed PBV development will be located is greater than 20 percent, the PHA should consider whether in the past five years there has been an overall decline in the poverty rate;

(vii) Whether there are meaningful opportunities for educational and economic advancement in the census tract where the proposed PBV development will be located.

(2) The site is suitable from the standpoint of facilitating and furthering full compliance with the applicable provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d–2000d(4)) and HUD's implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 1; Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601–3629); and HUD's implementing regulations at 24 CFR parts 100 through 199; Executive Order 11063 (27 FR 11527; 3 CFR, 1959–1963 Comp., p. 652) and HUD's implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 107. The site must meet the section 504 site selection requirements described in 24 CFR 8.4(b)(5).

(3) The site meets the HQS site standards at 24 CFR 982.401(l).

(c) *PHA PBV site selection policy.* (1) The PHA administrative plan must establish the PHA's policy for selection of PBV sites in accordance with this section.

(2) The site selection policy must explain how the PHA's site selection procedures promote the PBV goals.

(3) The PHA must select PBV sites in accordance with the PHA's site selection policy in the PHA administrative plan.

(d) *Existing and rehabilitated housing site and neighborhood standards.* A site for existing or rehabilitated housing must meet the following site and neighborhood standards. The site must:

(1) Be adequate in size, exposure, and contour to accommodate the number and type of units proposed, and adequate utilities and streets must be available to service the site. (The existence of a private disposal system and private sanitary water supply for the site, approved in accordance with law, may be considered adequate utilities.)

(2) Promote greater choice of housing opportunities and avoid undue concentration of assisted persons in areas containing a high proportion of low-income persons.

(3) Be accessible to social, recreational, educational, commercial, and health facilities and services and other municipal facilities and services that are at least equivalent to those typically found in neighborhoods consisting largely of unassisted, standard housing of similar market rents.

(4) Be so located that travel time and cost via public transportation or private automobile from the neighborhood to places of employment providing a range of jobs for lower-income workers is not excessive. While it is important that housing for the elderly not be totally isolated from employment opportunities, this requirement need not be adhered to rigidly for such projects.

(e) *New construction site and neighborhood standards.* A site for newly constructed housing must meet the following site and neighborhood standards:

(1) The site must be adequate in size, exposure, and contour to accommodate the number and type of units proposed, and adequate utilities (water, sewer, gas, and electricity) and streets must be available to service the site.

(2) The site must not be located in an area of minority concentration, except as permitted under paragraph (e)(3) of this section, and must not be located in a racially mixed area if the project will cause a significant increase in the proportion of minority to non-minority residents in the area.

(3) A project may be located in an area of minority concentration only if:

(i) Sufficient, comparable opportunities exist for housing for minority families in the income range to be served by the proposed project outside areas of minority concentration (see paragraph (e)(3)(iii), (iv), and (v) of this section for further guidance on this criterion); or

(ii) The project is necessary to meet overriding housing needs that cannot be met in that housing market area (see paragraph (e) (3)(vi)) of this section for further guidance on this criterion).

(iii) As used in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section, ''sufficient'' does not require that in every locality there be an equal number of assisted units within and outside of areas of minority concentration. Rather, application of this standard should produce a reasonable distribution of assisted units each year, that, over a period of several years, will approach an appropriate balance of housing choices within and outside areas of minority concentration. An appropriate balance in any jurisdiction must be determined in light of local conditions affecting the range of housing choices available for low-income minority families and in relation to the racial mix of the locality's population.

(iv) Units may be considered ''comparable opportunities,'' as used in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section, if they have the same household type (elderly, disabled, family, large family) and tenure type (owner/renter); require approximately the same tenant contribution towards rent; serve the same income group; are located in the same housing market; and are in standard condition.

(v) Application of this sufficient, comparable opportunities standard involves assessing the overall impact of HUD-assisted housing on the availability of housing choices for low-income minority families in and outside areas of minority concentration, and must take into account the extent to which the following factors are present, along with other factors relevant to housing choice:

(A) A significant number of assisted housing units are available outside areas of minority concentration.

(B) There is significant integration of assisted housing projects constructed or rehabilitated in the past 10 years, relative to the racial mix of the eligible population.

(C) There are racially integrated neighborhoods in the locality.

(D) Programs are operated by the locality to assist minority families that wish to find housing outside areas of minority concentration.

(E) Minority families have benefited from local activities (*e.g.*, acquisition and write-down of sites, tax relief programs for homeowners, acquisitions of units for use as assisted housing units) undertaken to expand choice for minority families outside of areas of minority concentration.

(F) A significant proportion of minority households has been successful in finding units in non-minority areas under the tenant-based assistance programs.

(G) Comparable housing opportunities have been made available outside areas of minority concentration through other programs.

(vi) Application of the ''overriding housing needs'' criterion, for example, permits approval of sites that are an integral part of an overall local strategy for the preservation or restoration of the immediate neighborhood and of sites in a neighborhood experiencing significant private investment that is demonstrably improving the economic character of the area (a ''revitalizing area''). An ''overriding housing need,'' however, may not serve as the basis for determining that a site is acceptable, if the only reason the need cannot otherwise be feasibly met is that discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, familial status, or disability renders sites outside areas of minority concentration unavailable or if the use of this standard in recent years has had the effect of circumventing the obligation to provide housing choice.

(4) The site must promote greater choice of housing opportunities and avoid undue concentration of assisted persons in areas containing a high proportion of low-income persons.

(5) The neighborhood must not be one that is seriously detrimental to family life or in which substandard dwellings or other undesirable conditions predominate, unless there is actively in progress a concerted program to remedy the undesirable conditions.

(6) The housing must be accessible to social, recreational, educational, commercial, and health facilities and services and other municipal facilities and services that are at least equivalent to those typically found in neighborhoods consisting largely of unassisted, standard housing of similar market rents.

(7) Except for new construction, housing designed for elderly persons, travel time, and cost via public transportation or private automobile from the neighborhood to places of employment providing a range of jobs for lower-income workers, must not be excessive.

§ 983.58 Environmental review.

(a) *HUD environmental regulations.* Activities under the PBV program are subject to HUD environmental regulations in 24 CFR parts 50 and 58.

(b) *Who performs the environmental review?* (1) Under 24 CFR part 58, a unit of general local government, a county or a state (the ''responsible entity'' or ''RE'') is responsible for the federal environmental review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and related applicable federal laws and authorities in accordance with 24 CFR 58.5 and 58.6.

(2) If a PHA objects in writing to having the RE perform the federal environmental review, or if the RE declines to perform it, then HUD may perform the review itself (24 CFR 58.11). 24 CFR part 50 governs HUD performance of the review.

(c) *Existing housing.* In the case of existing housing under this part 983, the RE that is responsible for the environmental review under 24 CFR part 58 must determine whether or not PBV assistance is categorically excluded from review under the National Environmental Policy Act and whether or not the assistance is subject to review under the laws and authorities listed in 24 CFR 58.5.

(d) *Limitations on actions before completion of the environmental review.* (1) The PHA may not enter into an Agreement or HAP contract with an owner, and the PHA, the owner, and its contractors may not acquire, rehabilitate, convert, lease, repair, dispose of, demolish, or construct real property or commit or expend program or local funds for PBV activities under this part, until one of the following occurs:

(i) The responsible entity has completed the environmental review procedures required by 24 CFR part 58, and HUD has approved the environmental certification and HUD has given a release of funds, as defined in § 983.3(b);

(ii) The responsible entity has determined that the project to be assisted is exempt under 24 CFR 58.34 or is categorically excluded and not subject to compliance with environmental laws under 24 CFR 58.35(b); or

(iii) HUD has performed an environmental review under 24 CFR part 50 and has notified the PHA in writing of environmental approval of the site.

(2) HUD will not approve the release of funds for PBV assistance under this part if the PHA, the owner, or any other party commits funds (*i.e.*, enters an Agreement or HAP contract or otherwise incurs any costs or expenditures to be paid or reimbursed with such funds) before the PHA submits and HUD approves its request for release of funds (where such submission is required).

(e) *PHA duty to supply information.* The PHA must supply all available, relevant information necessary for the RE (or HUD, if applicable) to perform any required environmental review for any site.

(f) *Mitigating measures.* The PHA must require the owner to carry out mitigating measures required by the RE (or HUD, if applicable) as a result of the environmental review.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.59 PHA-owned units.

(a) *Selection of PHA-owned units.* The selection of PHA-owned units must be done in accordance with § 983.51(e).

(b) *Inspection and determination of reasonable rent by independent entity.* In the case of PHA-owned units, the following program services may not be performed by the PHA, but must be performed instead by an independent entity approved by HUD.

(1) *Determination of rent to owner for the PHA-owned units.* Rent to owner for PHA-owned units is determined pursuant to §§ 983.301 through 983.305 in accordance with the same requirements as for other units, except that the independent entity approved by HUD must establish the initial contract rents based on PBV program requirements;

(2) *Initial and renewal HAP contract term.* The term of the HAP contract and any HAP contract renewal for PHA-owned units must be agreed upon by the PHA and the independent entity approved by HUD. Any costs associated with implementing this requirement must be paid for by the PHA; and

(3) Inspection of PHA-owned units as required by § 983.103(f).

(c) *Nature of independent entity.* The independent entity that performs these program services may be the unit of general local government for the PHA jurisdiction (unless the PHA is itself the unit of general local government or an agency of such government) or another HUD-approved public or private independent entity.

(d) *Payment to independent entity.* (1) The PHA may compensate the independent entity from PHA ongoing administrative fee income (including amounts credited to the administrative fee reserve). The PHA may not use other program receipts to compensate the independent entity for its services.

(2) The PHA, and the independent entity, may not charge the family any fee for the services provided by the independent entity.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

Subpart C—Dwelling Units

§ 983.101 Housing quality standards.

(a) *HQS applicability.* Except as otherwise provided in this section, 24 CFR 982.401 (housing quality standards) applies to the PBV program. The physical condition standards at 24 CFR 5.703 do not apply to the PBV program.

(b) *HQS for special housing types.* For special housing types assisted under the PBV program, HQS in 24 CFR part 982 apply to the PBV program. (Shared housing, manufactured home space rental, and the homeownership option are not assisted under the PBV program.) HQS contained within 24 CFR part 982 that are inapplicable to the PBV program pursuant to § 983.2 are also inapplicable to special housing types under the PBV program.

(c) *Lead-based paint requirements.* (1) The lead-based paint requirements at § 982.401(j) of this chapter do not apply to the PBV program.

(2) The Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B, H, and R, apply to the PBV program.

(d) *HQS enforcement.* Parts 982 and 983 of this chapter do not create any right of the family or any party, other than

HUD or the PHA, to require enforcement of the HQS requirements or to assert any claim against HUD or the PHA for damages, injunction, or other relief for alleged failure to enforce the HQS.

(e) *Additional PHA quality and design requirements.* This section establishes the minimum federal housing quality standards for PBV housing. However, the PHA may elect to establish additional requirements for quality, architecture, or design of PBV housing, and any such additional requirements must be specified in the Agreement.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.102 Housing accessibility for persons with disabilities.

(a) *Program accessibility.* The housing must comply with program accessibility requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8. The PHA shall ensure that the percentage of accessible dwelling units complies with the requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), as implemented by HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 8, subpart C.

(b) *Design and construction.* Housing first occupied after March 13, 1991, must comply with design and construction requirements of the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988 and implementing regulations at 24 CFR 100.205, as applicable.

§ 983.103 Inspecting units.

(a) *Pre-selection inspection*—(1) *Inspection of site.* The PHA must examine the proposed site before the proposal selection date.

(2) *Inspection of existing units.* If the units to be assisted already exist, the PHA must inspect all the units before the proposal selection date, and must determine whether the units substantially comply with the HQS. To qualify as existing housing, units must substantially comply with the HQS on the proposal selection date. However, the PHA may not execute the HAP contract until the units fully comply with the HQS.

(b) *Pre-HAP contract inspections.* The PHA must inspect each contract unit before execution of the HAP contract. The PHA may not enter into a HAP contract covering a unit until the unit fully complies with the HQS.

(c) *Turnover inspections.* Before providing assistance to a new family in a contract unit, the PHA must inspect the unit. The PHA may not provide assistance on behalf of the family until the unit fully complies with the HQS.

(d) *Biennial inspections.* (1) At least biennially during the term of the HAP contract, the PHA must inspect a random sample, consisting of at least 20 percent of the contract units in each building, to determine if the contract units and the premises are maintained in accordance with the HQS. Turnover inspections pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section are not counted toward meeting this inspection requirement.

(2) If more than 20 percent of the sample of inspected contract units in a building fail the initial inspection, then the PHA must reinspect 100 percent of the contract units in the building.

(3) A PHA may also use the procedures applicable to HCV units in 24 CFR 982.406.

(e) *Other inspections.* (1) The PHA must inspect contract units whenever needed to determine that the contract units comply with the HQS and that the owner is providing maintenance, utilities, and other services in accordance with the HAP contract. The PHA must take into account complaints and any other information coming to its attention in scheduling inspections.

(2) The PHA must conduct follow-up inspections needed to determine if the owner (or, if applicable, the family) has corrected an HQS violation, and must conduct inspections to determine the basis for exercise of contractual and other remedies for owner or family violation of the HQS. (Family HQS obligations are specified in 24 CFR 982.404(b).)

(3) In conducting PHA supervisory quality control HQS inspections, the PHA should include a representative sample of both tenant-based and project-based units.

(f) *Inspecting PHA-owned units.* (1) In the case of PHA-owned units, the inspections required under this section must be performed by an independent agency designated in accordance with § 983.59, rather than by the PHA.

(2) The independent entity must furnish a copy of each inspection report to the PHA and to the HUD field office where the project is located.

(3) The PHA must take all necessary actions in response to inspection reports from the independent agency, including exercise of contractual remedies for violation of the HAP contract by the PHA owner.

(g) *Mixed-finance properties*. In the case of a property assisted with project-based vouchers (authorized at 42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)(13)) that is subject to an alternative inspection, the PHA may rely upon inspections conducted at least triennially to demonstrate compliance with the inspection requirement of 24 CFR 982.405(a).

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 81 FR 12377, Mar. 8, 2016]

Subpart D—Requirements for Rehabilitated and Newly Constructed Units

§ 983.151 Applicability.

This Subpart D applies to PBV assistance for newly constructed or rehabilitated housing. This Subpart D does not apply to PBV assistance for existing housing. Housing selected under this subpart cannot be selected as existing housing, as defined in § 983.52, at a later date.

§ 983.152 Purpose and content of the Agreement to enter into HAP contract.

(a) *Purpose of Agreement*. In the Agreement the owner agrees to develop the contract units to comply with the HQS, and the PHA agrees that, upon timely completion of such development in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, the PHA will enter into a HAP contract with the owner for the contract units.

(b) *Requirement*. The PHA must enter into an Agreement with the owner at such time as provided in § 983.153. The Agreement must be in the form required by HUD headquarters (see 24 CFR 982.162).

(c) *Commencement of construction or rehabilitation*. The PHA may not enter into an agreement if commencement of construction or rehabilitation has commenced after proposal submission.

(1) Construction begins when excavation or site preparation (including clearing of the land) begins for the housing;

(2) Rehabilitation begins with the physical commencement of rehabilitation activity on the housing.

(d) *Description of housing*. (1) At a minimum, the Agreement must describe the following features of the housing to be developed (newly constructed or rehabilitated) and assisted under the PBV program:

(i) Site;

(ii) Location of contract units on site;

(iii) Number of contract units by area (size) and number of bedrooms and bathrooms;

(iv) Services, maintenance, or equipment to be supplied by the owner without charges in addition to the rent to owner;

(v) Utilities available to the contract units, including a specification of utility services to be paid by owner (without charges in addition to rent) and utility services to be paid by the tenant;

(vi) Indication of whether or not the design and construction requirements of the Fair Housing Act and implementing regulations at 24 CFR 100.205 and the accessibility requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR 8.22 and 8.23 apply to units under the Agreement. If these requirements are applicable, any required work item resulting from these requirements must be included in the description of work to be performed under the Agreement, as specified in paragraph (c)(i)(viii) of this section.

(vii) Estimated initial rents to owner for the contract units;

(viii) Description of the work to be performed under the Agreement. If the Agreement is for rehabilitation of units, the work description must include the rehabilitation work write up and, where determined necessary by the PHA, specifications, and plans. If the Agreement is for new construction, the work description must include the working drawings and specifications.

(2) At a minimum, the housing must comply with the HQS. The PHA may elect to establish additional requirements for quality, architecture, or design of PBV housing, over and above the HQS, and any such additional requirement must be specified in the Agreement.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.153 When Agreement is executed.

The agreement must be promptly executed, in accordance with the following conditions:

(a) *Prohibition of excess subsidy*. The PHA may not enter the Agreement with the owner until the subsidy layering review is completed (see § 983.55).

(b) *Environmental approval*. The PHA may not enter the Agreement with the owner until the environmental review is completed and the PHA has received the environmental approval (see § 983.58).

(c) *Prohibition on construction or rehabilitation*. The PHA shall not enter into the Agreement with the owner if construction or rehabilitation has commenced after proposal submission.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.154 Conduct of development work.

(a) *Development requirements*. The owner must carry out development work in accordance with the Agreement and the requirements of this section.

(b) *Labor standards*. (1) In the case of an Agreement for development of nine or more contract units (whether or not completed in stages), the owner and the owner's contractors and subcontractors must pay Davis-Bacon wages to laborers and mechanics employed in development of the housing.

(2) The HUD prescribed form of Agreement shall include the labor standards clauses required by HUD, such as those involving Davis-Bacon wage rates.

(3) The owner and the owner's contractors and subcontractors must comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR part 5, and other applicable federal labor relations laws and regulations. The PHA must monitor compliance with labor standards.

(c) *Equal employment opportunity*. The owner must comply with federal equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Orders 11246 as amended (3 CFR, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339), 11625 (3 CFR, 1971–1975 Comp., p. 616), 12432 (3 CFR, 1983 Comp., p. 198) and 12138 (3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 393).

(d) *Eligibility to participate in federal programs and activities*. The Agreement and HAP contract shall include a certification by the owner that the owner and other project principals (including the officers and principal members, shareholders, investors, and other parties having a substantial interest in the project) are not on the U.S. General Services Administration list of parties excluded from federal procurement and nonprocurement programs.

(e) *Disclosure of conflict of interest*. The owner must disclose any possible conflict of interest that would be a violation of the Agreement, the HAP contract, or HUD regulations.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 85 FR 61568, Sept. 29, 2020]

§ 983.155 Completion of housing.

(a) *Completion deadline*. The owner must develop and complete the housing in accordance with the Agreement. The Agreement must specify the deadlines for completion of the housing and for submission by the owner of the required evidence of completion.

(b) *Required evidence of completion*—(1) *Minimum submission*. At a minimum, the owner must submit the following evidence of completion to the PHA in the form and manner required by the PHA:

(i) Owner certification that the work has been completed in accordance with the HQS and all requirements of the Agreement; and

(ii) Owner certification that the owner has complied with labor standards and equal opportunity requirements in development of the housing.

(2) *Additional documentation*. At the discretion of the PHA, the Agreement may specify additional documentation that must be submitted by the owner

as evidence of housing completion. For example, such documentation may include:

(i) A certificate of occupancy or other evidence that the units comply with local requirements (such as code and zoning requirements); and

(ii) An architect's certification that the housing complies with:

(A) HUD housing quality standards;

(B) State, local, or other building codes;

(C) Zoning;

(D) The rehabilitation work write-up (for rehabilitated housing) or the work description (for newly constructed housing); or

(E) Any additional design or quality requirements pursuant to the Agreement.

§ 983.156 PHA acceptance of completed units.

(a) *PHA determination of completion.* When the PHA has received owner notice that the housing is completed:

(1) The PHA must inspect to determine if the housing has been completed in accordance with the Agreement, including compliance with the HQS and any additional requirement imposed by the PHA under the Agreement.

(2) The PHA must determine if the owner has submitted all required evidence of completion.

(3) If the work has not been completed in accordance with the Agreement, the PHA must not enter into the HAP contract.

(b) *Execution of HAP contract.* If the PHA determines that the housing has been completed in accordance with the Agreement and that the owner has submitted all required evidence of completion, the PHA must submit the HAP contract for execution by the owner and must then execute the HAP contract.

§ 983.157 Broadband infrastructure.

Any new construction or substantial rehabilitation, as substantial rehabilitation is defined by 24 CFR 5.100, of a building with more than 4 rental units and where the date of the notice of owner proposal selection or the start of the rehabilitation while under a HAP contract is after January 19, 2017 must include installation of broadband infrastructure, as this term is also defined in 24 CFR 5.100, except where the owner determines and documents the determination that:

(a) The location of the new construction or substantial rehabilitation makes installation of broadband infrastructure infeasible;

(b) The cost of installing broadband infrastructure would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of its program or activity or in an undue financial burden; or

(c) The structure of the housing to be substantially rehabilitated makes installation of broadband infrastructure infeasible.

[81 FR 92639, Dec. 20, 2016]

Subpart E—Housing Assistance Payments Contract

§ 983.201 Applicability.

Subpart E applies to all PBV assistance under part 983 (including assistance for existing, newly constructed, or rehabilitated housing).

§ 983.202 Purpose of HAP contract.

(a) *Requirement.* The PHA must enter into a HAP contract with the owner. With the exception of single family scattered site projects, a HAP contract shall cover a single project. If multiple projects exist, each project shall be covered by a separate HAP contract. The HAP contract must be in such form as may be prescribed by HUD.

(b) *Purpose of HAP contract.* (1) The purpose of the HAP contract is to provide housing assistance payments for eligible families.

(2) The PHA makes housing assistance payments to the owner in accordance with the HAP contract. Housing assistance is paid for contract units leased and occupied by eligible families during the HAP contract term.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.203 HAP contract information.

The HAP contract must specify:

(a) The total number of contract units by number of bedrooms;

(b) Information needed to identify the site and the building or buildings where the contract units are located.

The information must include the project's name, street address, city or county, state and zip code, block and lot number (if known), and any other information necessary to clearly identify the site and the building;

(c) Information needed to identity the specific contract units in each building. The information must include the number of contract units in the building, the location of each contract unit, the area of each contract unit, and the number of bedrooms and bathrooms in each contract unit;

(d) Services, maintenance, and equipment to be supplied by the owner without charges in addition to the rent to owner;

(e) Utilities available to the contract units, including a specification of utility services to be paid by the owner (without charges in addition to rent) and utility services to be paid by the tenant;

(f) Features provided to comply with program accessibility requirements of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and implementing regulations at 24 CFR part 8;

(g) The HAP contract term;

(h) The number of units in any project that will exceed the 25 percent per-project cap (as described in § 983.56), which will be set-aside for occupancy by qualifying families (elderly and/or disabled families and families receiving supportive services); and

(i) The initial rent to owner (for the first 12 months of the HAP contract term).

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36167, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.204 When HAP contract is executed.

(a) *PHA inspection of housing.* (1) Before execution of the HAP contract, the PHA must inspect each contract unit in accordance with § 983.103(b).

(2) The PHA may not enter into a HAP contract for any contract unit until the PHA has determined that the unit complies with the HQS.

(b) *Existing housing.* In the case of existing housing, the HAP contract must be executed promptly after PHA selection of the owner proposal and PHA inspection of the housing.

(c) *Newly constructed or rehabilitated housing.* (1) In the case of newly constructed or rehabilitated housing the HAP contract must be executed after the PHA has inspected the completed units and has determined that the units have been completed in accordance with the Agreement and the owner has furnished all required evidence of completion (see §§ 983.155 and 983.156).

(2) In the HAP contract, the owner certifies that the units have been completed in accordance with the Agreement. Completion of the units by the owner and acceptance of units by the PHA is subject to the provisions of the Agreement.

§ 983.205 Term of HAP contract.

(a) *15-year initial term.* The PHA may enter into a HAP contract with an owner for an initial term of up to 15 years for each contract unit. The length of the term of the HAP contract for any contract unit may not be less than one year, nor more than 15 years. In the case of PHA-owned units, the term of the initial HAP contract shall be determined in accordance with § 983.59.

(b) *Extension of term.* A PHA may agree to enter into an extension at the time of the initial HAP contract term or any time before expiration of the contract, for an additional term of up to 15 years if the PHA determines an extension is appropriate to continue providing affordable housing for low-income families. A HAP contract extension may not exceed 15 years. A PHA may provide for multiple extensions; however, in no circumstance may such extensions exceed 15 years, cumulatively. Extensions after the initial extension are allowed at the end of any extension term provided that not more than 24 months prior to the expiration of the previous extension contract, the PHA agrees to extend the term, and that such extension is appropriate to continue providing affordable housing for low-income families or to expand housing opportunities. Extensions after the initial extension term shall not begin prior to the expiration date of the previous extension term. Subsequent extensions are subject to the same limitations described in this

paragraph. Any extension of the term must be on the form and subject to the conditions prescribed by HUD at the time of the extension. In the case of PHA-owned units, any extension of the initial term of the HAP contract shall be determined in accordance with § 983.59.

(c) *Termination by PHA—insufficient funding.* (1) The HAP contract must provide that the term of the PHA's contractual commitment is subject to the availability of sufficient appropriated funding (budget authority) as determined by HUD or by the PHA in accordance with HUD instructions. For purposes of this section, ''sufficient funding'' means the availability of appropriations, and of funding under the ACC from such appropriations, to make full payment of housing assistance payments payable to the owner for any contract year in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract.

(2) The availability of sufficient funding must be determined by HUD or by the PHA in accordance with HUD instructions. If it is determined that there may not be sufficient funding to continue housing assistance payments for all contract units and for the full term of the HAP contract, the PHA has the right to terminate the HAP contract by notice to the owner for all or any of the contract units. Such action by the PHA shall be implemented in accordance with HUD instructions.

(d) *Termination by owner—reduction below initial rent.* The owner may terminate the HAP contract, upon notice to the PHA, if the amount of the rent to owner for any contract unit, as adjusted in accordance with § 983.302, is reduced below the amount of the initial rent to owner (rent to owner at the beginning of the HAP contract term). In this case, the assisted families residing in the contract units will be offered tenant-based voucher assistance.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.206 Statutory notice requirements: Contract termination or expiration.

(a) Notices required in accordance with this section must be provided in the form prescribed by HUD.

(b) Not less than one year before termination of a PBV or PBC HAP contract, the owner must notify the PHA and assisted tenants of the termination.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term ''termination'' means the expiration of the HAP contract or an owner's refusal to renew the HAP contract.

(d)(1) If an owner does not give timely notice of termination, the owner must permit the tenants in assisted units to remain in their units for the required notice period with no increase in the tenant portion of their rent, and with no eviction as a result of an owner's inability to collect an increased tenant portion of rent.

(2) An owner may renew the terminating contract for a period of time sufficient to give tenants one-year advance notice under such terms as HUD may require.

[79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.207 HAP contract amendments (to add or substitute contract units).

(a) *Amendment to substitute contract units.* At the discretion of the PHA and subject to all PBV requirements, the HAP contract may be amended to substitute a different unit with the same number of bedrooms in the same building for a previously covered contract unit. Prior to such substitution, the PHA must inspect the proposed substitute unit and must determine the reasonable rent for such unit.

(b) *Amendment to add contract units.* At the discretion of the PHA, and provided that the total number of units in a project that will receive PBV assistance will not exceed 25 percent of the total number of dwelling units in the project (assisted and unassisted), (unless units were initially identified in the HAP contract as excepted from the 25 percent limitation in accordance with § 983.56(b)), or the 20 percent of authorized budget authority as provided in § 983.6, a HAP contract may be amended during the three-year period immediately following the execution date of the HAP contract to add additional PBV contract units in the same project. An amendment to the HAP

contract is subject to all PBV requirements (e.g., rents are reasonable), except that a new PBV request for proposals is not required. The anniversary and expiration dates of the HAP contract for the additional units must be the same as the anniversary and expiration dates of the HAP contract term for the PBV units originally placed under HAP contract.

(c) *Staged completion of contract units.* Even if contract units are placed under the HAP contract in stages commencing on different dates, there is a single annual anniversary for all contract units under the HAP contract. The annual anniversary for all contract units is the annual anniversary date for the first contract units placed under the HAP contract. The expiration of the HAP contract for all the contract units completed in stages must be concurrent with the end of the HAP contract term for the units originally placed under HAP contract.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated and amended at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.208 Condition of contract units.

(a) *Owner maintenance and operation.* (1) The owner must maintain and operate the contract units and premises in accordance with the HQS, including performance of ordinary and extraordinary maintenance.

(2) The owner must provide all the services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities specified in the HAP contract with the PHA and in the lease with each assisted family.

(3) At the discretion of the PHA, the HAP contract may also require continuing owner compliance during the HAP term with additional housing quality requirements specified by the PHA (in addition to, but not in place of, compliance with the HUD-prescribed HQS). Such additional requirements may be designed to assure continued compliance with any design, architecture, or quality requirement specified in the Agreement.

(b) *Remedies for HQS violation.* (1) The PHA must vigorously enforce the owner's obligation to maintain contract units in accordance with the HQS. The PHA may not make any HAP payment to the owner for a contract unit covering any period during which the contract unit does not comply with the HQS.

(2) If the PHA determines that a contract unit is not in accordance with the housing quality standards (or other HAP contract requirement), the PHA may exercise any of its remedies under the HAP contract for all or any contract units. Such remedies include termination of housing assistance payments, abatement or reduction of housing assistance payments, reduction of contract units, and termination of the HAP contract.

(c) *Maintenance and replacement—Owner's standard practice.* Maintenance and replacement (including redecoration) must be in accordance with the standard practice for the building concerned as established by the owner.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.209 Owner responsibilities.

The owner is responsible for performing all of the owner responsibilities under the Agreement and the HAP contract. 24 CFR 982.452 (Owner responsibilities) applies.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.210 Owner certification.

By execution of the HAP contract, the owner certifies that at such execution and at all times during the term of the HAP contract:

(a) All contract units are in good and tenantable condition. The owner is maintaining the premises and all contract units in accordance with the HQS.

(b) The owner is providing all the services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities as agreed to under the HAP contract and the leases with assisted families.

(c) Each contract unit for which the owner is receiving housing assistance payments is leased to an eligible family referred by the PHA, and the lease is in accordance with the HAP contract and HUD requirements.

(d) To the best of the owner's knowledge, the members of the family reside in each contract unit for which the owner is receiving housing assistance

payments, and the unit is the family's only residence.

(e) The owner (including a principal or other interested party) is not the spouse, parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of a family residing in a contract unit.

(f) The amount of the housing assistance payment is the correct amount due under the HAP contract.

(g) The rent to owner for each contract unit does not exceed rents charged by the owner for other comparable unassisted units.

(h) Except for the housing assistance payment and the tenant rent as provided under the HAP contract, the owner has not received and will not receive any payment or other consideration (from the family, the PHA, HUD, or any other public or private source) for rental of the contract unit.

(i) The family does not own or have any interest in the contract unit. The certification required by this section does not apply in the case of an assisted family's membership in a cooperative.

(j) Repair work on a project selected as an existing project that is performed after HAP execution within such post-execution period as specified by HUD may constitute development activity, and if determined to be development activity, the repair work undertaken shall be in compliance with Davis-Bacon wage requirements.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated and amended at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.211 Removal of unit from HAP contract.

(a) Units occupied by families whose income has increased during their tenancy resulting in the tenant rent equaling the rent to the owner, shall be removed from the HAP Contract 180 days following the last housing assistance payment on behalf of the family.

(b) If the project is fully assisted, a PHA may reinstate the unit removed under paragraph (a) of this section to the HAP contract after the ineligible family vacates the property. If the project is partially assisted, a PHA may substitute a different unit for the unit removed under paragraph (a) of this section to the HAP contract when the first eligible substitute becomes available.

(c) A reinstatement or substitution of units under the HAP contract, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, must be permissible under § 983.207. The anniversary and expirations dates of the HAP contract for the unit must be the same as it was when it was originally placed under the HAP contract. The PHA must refer eligible families to the owner in accordance with the PHA's selection policies.

[79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

Subpart F—Occupancy

§ 983.251 How participants are selected.

(a) *Who may receive PBV assistance?* (1) The PHA may select families who are participants in the PHA's tenant-based voucher program and families who have applied for admission to the voucher program.

(2) Except for voucher participants (determined eligible at original admission to the voucher program), the PHA may only select families determined eligible for admission at commencement of PBV assistance.

(3) The protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, apply to admission to the project-based program.

(4) A PHA may not approve a tenancy if the owner (including a principal or other interested party) of a unit is the parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, sister, or brother of any member of the family, unless the PHA determines that approving the unit would provide reasonable accommodation for a family member who is a person with disabilities.

(b) *Protection of in-place families.* (1) The term ''in-place family'' means an eligible family residing in a proposed contract unit on the proposal selection date.

(2) In order to minimize displacement of in-place families, if a unit to be placed under contract that is either an existing unit or one requiring rehabilitation is occupied by an eligible family on the proposal selection date, the in-place family must be placed on the PHA's waiting list (if the family is not

already on the list) and, once its continued eligibility is determined, given an absolute selection preference and referred to the project owner for an appropriately sized PBV unit in the project. (However, the PHA may deny assistance for the grounds specified in 24 CFR 982.552 and 982.553.) Admission of such families is not subject to income-targeting under 24 CFR 982.201(b)(2)(i), and such families must be referred to the owner from the PHA's waiting list. A PHA shall give such families priority for admission to the PBV program. This protection does not apply to families that are not eligible to participate in the program on the proposal selection date.

(c) *Selection from PHA waiting list.* (1) Applicants who will occupy PBV units must be selected by the PHA from the PHA waiting list. The PHA must select applicants from the waiting list in accordance with the policies in the PHA administrative plan.

(2) The PHA may use a separate waiting list for admission to PBV units or may use the same waiting list for both tenant-based assistance and PBV assistance. If the PHA chooses to use a separate waiting list for admission to PBV units, the PHA must offer to place applicants who are listed on the waiting list for tenant-based assistance on the waiting list for PBV assistance.

(3) The PHA may use separate waiting lists for PBV units in individual projects or buildings (or for sets of such units) or may use a single waiting list for the PHA's whole PBV program. In either case, the waiting list may establish criteria or preferences for occupancy of particular units.

(4) The PHA may merge the waiting list for PBV assistance with the PHA waiting list for admission to another assisted housing program.

(5) The PHA may place families referred by the PBV owner on its PBV waiting list.

(6) Not less than 75 percent of the families admitted to a PHA's tenant-based and project-based voucher programs during the PHA fiscal year from the PHA waiting list shall be extremely low-income families. The income-targeting requirements at 24 CFR 982.201(b)(2) apply to the total of admissions to the PHA's project-based voucher program and tenant-based voucher program during the PHA fiscal year from the PHA waiting list for such programs.

(7) In selecting families to occupy PBV units with special accessibility features for persons with disabilities, the PHA must first refer families who require such accessibility features to the owner (see 24 CFR 8.26 and 100.202).

(d) *Preference for services offered.* In selecting families, PHAs may give preference to disabled families who need services offered at a particular project in accordance with the limits under this paragraph. The prohibition on granting preferences to persons with a specific disability at 24 CFR 982.207(b)(3) continues to apply.

(1) *Preference limits.* (i) The preference is limited to the population of families (including individuals) with disabilities that significantly interfere with their ability to obtain and maintain themselves in housing;

(ii) Who, without appropriate supportive services, will not be able to obtain or maintain themselves in housing; and

(iii) For whom such services cannot be provided in a nonsegregated setting.

(2) Disabled residents shall not be required to accept the particular services offered at the project.

(3) In advertising the project, the owner may advertise the project as offering services for a particular type of disability; however, the project must be open to all otherwise eligible persons with disabilities who may benefit from services provided in the project.

(e) *Offer of PBV assistance.* (1) If a family refuses the PHA's offer of PBV assistance, such refusal does not affect the family's position on the PHA waiting list for tenant-based assistance.

(2) If a PBV owner rejects a family for admission to the owner's PBV units, such rejection by the owner does not affect the family's position on the PHA waiting list for tenant-based assistance.

(3) The PHA may not take any of the following actions against an applicant who has applied for, received, or refused an offer of PBV assistance:

(i) Refuse to list the applicant on the PHA waiting list for tenant-based assistance;

(ii) Deny any admission preference for which the applicant is currently qualified;

(iii) Change the applicant's place on the waiting list based on preference, date, and time of application, or other factors affecting selection under the PHA selection policy;

(iv) Remove the applicant from the waiting list for tenant-based voucher assistance.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.252 PHA information for accepted family.

(a) *Oral briefing*. When a family accepts an offer of PBV assistance, the PHA must give the family an oral briefing. The briefing must include information on the following subjects:

(1) A description of how the program works; and

(2) Family and owner responsibilities.

(b) *Information packet*. The PHA must give the family a packet that includes information on the following subjects:

(1) How the PHA determines the total tenant payment for a family;

(2) Family obligations under the program; and

(3) Applicable fair housing information.

(c) *Providing information for persons with disabilities*. (1) If the family head or spouse is a disabled person, the PHA must take appropriate steps to assure effective communication, in accordance with 24 CFR 8.6, in conducting the oral briefing and in providing the written information packet, including in alternative formats.

(2) The PHA shall have some mechanism for referring to accessible PBV units a family that includes a person with mobility impairment.

(d) *Providing information for persons with limited English proficiency*. The PHA should take reasonable steps to assure meaningful access by persons with limited English proficiency in accordance with obligations contained in Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Executive Order 13166.

§ 983.253 Leasing of contract units.

(a) *Owner selection of tenants*. (1) During the term of the HAP contract, the owner must lease contract units only to eligible families selected and referred by the PHA from the PHA waiting list.

(2) The owner is responsible for adopting written tenant selection procedures that are consistent with the purpose of improving housing opportunities for very low-income families and reasonably related to program eligibility and an applicant's ability to perform the lease obligations.

(3) An owner must promptly notify in writing any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection.

(4) The owner must comply with 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking).

(b) *Size of unit*. The contract unit leased to each family must be appropriate for the size of the family under the PHA's subsidy standards.

(c) The protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, apply to tenant screening.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.254 Vacancies.

(a) *Filling vacant units*. (1) The owner must promptly notify the PHA of any vacancy or expected vacancy in a contract unit. After receiving the owner notice, the PHA must make every reasonable effort to refer promptly a sufficient number of families for the owner to fill such vacancies.

(2) The owner must lease vacant contract units only to eligible families on the PHA waiting list referred by the PHA.

(3) The PHA and the owner must make reasonable good faith efforts to minimize the likelihood and length of any vacancy.

(b) *Reducing number of contract units*. If any contract units have been vacant for a period of 120 or more days since owner notice of vacancy (and notwithstanding the reasonable good faith efforts of the PHA to fill such vacancies), the PHA may give notice to the owner amending the HAP contract to reduce

the number of contract units by subtracting the number of contract units (by number of bedrooms) that have been vacant for such period.

§ 983.255 Tenant screening.

(a) *PHA option*. (1) The PHA has no responsibility or liability to the owner or any other person for the family's behavior or suitability for tenancy. However, the PHA may opt to screen applicants for family behavior or suitability for tenancy and may deny admission to an applicant based on such screening.

(2) The PHA must conduct any such screening of applicants in accordance with policies stated in the PHA administrative plan.

(b) *Owner responsibility*. (1) The owner is responsible for screening and selection of the family to occupy the owner's unit.

(2) The owner is responsible for screening of families on the basis of their tenancy histories. An owner may consider a family's background with respect to such factors as:

(i) Payment of rent and utility bills;

(ii) Caring for a unit and premises;

(iii) Respecting the rights of other residents to the peaceful enjoyment of their housing;

(iv) Drug-related criminal activity or other criminal activity that is a threat to the health, safety, or property of others; and

(v) Compliance with other essential conditions of tenancy;

(c) *Providing tenant information to owner*. (1) The PHA must give the owner:

(i) The family's current and prior address (as shown in the PHA records); and

(ii) The name and address (if known to the PHA) of the landlord at the family's current and any prior address.

(2) When a family wants to lease a dwelling unit, the PHA may offer the owner other information in the PHA possession about the family, including information about the tenancy history of family members or about drug trafficking and criminal activity by family members.

(3) The PHA must give the family a description of the PHA policy on providing information to owners.

(4) The PHA policy must provide that the PHA will give the same types of information to all owners.

(d) The protections for victims of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, apply to tenant screening.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66264, Oct. 27, 2010; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.256 Lease.

(a) *Tenant's legal capacity*. The tenant must have legal capacity to enter a lease under state and local law. ''Legal capacity'' means that the tenant is bound by the terms of the lease and may enforce the terms of the lease against the owner.

(b) *Form of lease*. (1) The tenant and the owner must enter a written lease for the unit. The lease must be executed by the owner and the tenant.

(2) If the owner uses a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants in the locality or the premises, the lease must be in such standard form, except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. If the owner does not use a standard lease form for rental to unassisted tenants, the owner may use another form of lease, such as a PHA model lease.

(3) In all cases, the lease must include a HUD-required tenancy addendum. The tenancy addendum must include, word-for-word, all provisions required by HUD.

(4) The PHA may review the owner's lease form to determine if the lease complies with state and local law. The PHA may decline to approve the tenancy if the PHA determines that the lease does not comply with state or local law.

(c) *Required information*. The lease must specify all of the following:

(1) The names of the owner and the tenant;

(2) The unit rented (address, apartment number, if any, and any other information needed to identify the leased contract unit);

(3) The term of the lease (initial term and any provision for renewal);

(4) The amount of the tenant rent to owner. The tenant rent to owner is subject to change during the term of the

lease in accordance with HUD requirements;

(5) A specification of what services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities are to be provided by the owner; and

(6) The amount of any charges for food, furniture, or supportive services.

(d) *Tenancy addendum.* (1) The tenancy addendum in the lease shall state:

(i) The program tenancy requirements (as specified in this part);

(ii) The composition of the household as approved by the PHA (names of family members and any PHA-approved live-in aide).

(2) All provisions in the HUD-required tenancy addendum must be included in the lease. The terms of the tenancy addendum shall prevail over other provisions of the lease.

(e) *Changes in lease.* (1) If the tenant and the owner agree to any change in the lease, such change must be in writing, and the owner must immediately give the PHA a copy of all such changes.

(2) The owner must notify the PHA in advance of any proposed change in lease requirements governing the allocation of tenant and owner responsibilities for utilities. Such changes may be made only if approved by the PHA and in accordance with the terms of the lease relating to its amendment. The PHA must redetermine reasonable rent, in accordance with § 983.303(c), based on any change in the allocation of responsibility for utilities between the owner and the tenant, and the redetermined reasonable rent shall be used in calculation of rent to owner from the effective date of the change.

(f) *Term of lease.* (1) The initial lease term must be for at least one year.

(2) The lease must provide for automatic renewal after the initial term of the lease. The lease may provide either:

(i) For automatic renewal for successive definite terms (e.g., month-to-month or year-to-year); or

(ii) For automatic indefinite extension of the lease term.

(3) The term of the lease terminates if any of the following occurs:

(i) The owner terminates the lease for good cause;

(ii) The tenant terminates the lease;

(iii) The owner and the tenant agree to terminate the lease;

(iv) The PHA terminates the HAP contract; or

(v) The PHA terminates assistance for the family.

(g) *Lease provisions governing absence from the unit.* The lease may specify a maximum period of family absence from the unit that may be shorter than the maximum period permitted by PHA policy. (PHA termination-of-assistance actions due to family absence from the unit are subject to 24 CFR 982.312, except that the unit is not terminated from the HAP contract if the family is absent for longer than the maximum period permitted.)

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36168, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.257 Owner termination of tenancy and eviction.

(a) In general. 24 CFR 982.310 applies with the exception that § 982.310(d)(1)(iii) and (iv) do not apply to the PBV program. (In the PBV program, ''good cause'' does not include a business or economic reason or desire to use the unit for an individual, family, or non-residential rental purpose.) 24 CFR 5.858 through 5.861 on eviction for drug and alcohol abuse apply to this part. 24 CFR part 5, subpart L (Protection for Victims of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, or Stalking) applies to this part.

(b) If a family resides in a project-based unit excepted from the 25 percent per-project cap on project-basing because of participation in an FSS or other supportive services program, and the family fails without good cause to complete its FSS contract of participation or supportive services requirement, such failure is grounds for lease termination by the owner.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 72345, Nov. 28, 2008; 75 FR 66265, Oct. 27, 2010; 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.258 Continuation of housing assistance payments.

Housing assistance payments shall continue until the tenant rent equals the rent to owner. The cessation of housing assistance payments at such point will not affect the family's other

rights under its lease, nor will such cessation preclude the resumption of payments as a result of later changes in income, rents, or other relevant circumstances if such changes occur within 180 days following the date of the last housing assistance payment by the PHA. After the 180-day period, the unit shall be removed from the HAP contract pursuant to § 983.211.

[79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.259 Security deposit: amounts owed by tenant.

(a) The owner may collect a security deposit from the tenant.

(b) The PHA may prohibit security deposits in excess of private market practice, or in excess of amounts charged by the owner to unassisted tenants.

(c) When the tenant moves out of the contract unit, the owner, subject to state and local law, may use the security deposit, including any interest on the deposit, in accordance with the lease, as reimbursement for any unpaid tenant rent, damages to the unit, or other amounts which the tenant owes under the lease.

(d) The owner must give the tenant a written list of all items charged against the security deposit and the amount of each item. After deducting the amount used to reimburse the owner, the owner must promptly refund the full amount of the balance to the tenant.

(e) If the security deposit is not sufficient to cover amounts the tenant owes under the lease, the owner may seek to collect the balance from the tenant. However, the PHA has no liability or responsibility for payment of any amount owed by the family to the owner.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated at 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.260 Overcrowded, under-occupied, and accessible units.

(a) *Family occupancy of wrong-size or accessible unit.* The PHA subsidy standards determine the appropriate unit size for the family size and composition. If the PHA determines that a family is occupying a:

(1) Wrong-size unit, or

(2) Unit with accessibility features that the family does not require, and the unit is needed by a family that requires the accessibility features, the PHA must promptly notify the family and the owner of this determination, and of the PHA's offer of continued assistance in another unit pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *PHA offer of continued assistance.* (1) If a family is occupying a:

(i) Wrong-size unit, or

(ii) Unit with accessibility features that the family does not require, and the unit is needed by a family that requires the accessibility features, the PHA must offer the family the opportunity to receive continued housing assistance in another unit.

(2) The PHA policy on such continued housing assistance must be stated in the administrative plan and may be in the form of:

(i) Project-based voucher assistance in an appropriate-size unit (in the same project or in another project);

(ii) Other project-based housing assistance (*e.g.*, by occupancy of a public housing unit);

(iii) Tenant-based rental assistance under the voucher program; or

(iv) Other comparable public or private tenant-based assistance (*e.g.*, under the HOME program).

(c) *PHA termination of housing assistance payments.* (1) If the PHA offers the family the opportunity to receive tenant-based rental assistance under the voucher program, the PHA must terminate the housing assistance payments for a wrong-sized or accessible unit at the earlier of the expiration of the term of the family's voucher (including any extension granted by the PHA) or the date upon which the family vacates the unit. If the family does not move out of the wrong-sized unit or accessible unit by the expiration date of the term of the family's voucher, the PHA must remove the unit from the HAP contract.

(2) If the PHA offers the family the opportunity for another form of continued housing assistance in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section (not in the tenant-based voucher program), and the family does not accept the offer, does not move out of the PBV

unit within a reasonable time as determined by the PHA, or both, the PHA must terminate the housing assistance payments for the wrong-sized or accessible unit, at the expiration of a reasonable period as determined by the PHA, and remove the unit from the HAP contract.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated and amended at 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.261 Family right to move.

(a) The family may terminate the assisted lease at any time after the first year of occupancy. The family must give the owner advance written notice of intent to vacate (with a copy to the PHA) in accordance with the lease.

(b) If the family has elected to terminate the lease in this manner, the PHA must offer the family the opportunity for continued tenant-based rental assistance, in the form of either assistance under the voucher program or other comparable tenant-based rental assistance.

(c) Before providing notice to terminate the lease under paragraph (a) of this section, a family must contact the PHA to request comparable tenant-based rental assistance if the family wishes to move with continued assistance. If voucher or other comparable tenant-based rental assistance is not immediately available upon termination of the family's lease of a PBV unit, the PHA must give the family priority to receive the next available opportunity for continued tenant-based rental assistance.

(1) The above policies do not apply when the family or a member of the family is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, and the move is needed to protect the health or safety of the family or family member, or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move. A PHA may not terminate assistance if the family, with or without prior notification to the PHA, moves out of a unit in violation of the lease, if such move occurs to protect the health or safety of a family member who is or has been the victim of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking and who reasonably believed he or she was threatened with imminent harm from further violence if he or she remained in the dwelling unit, or any family member has been the victim of a sexual assault that occurred on the premises during the 90-calendar-day period preceding the family's request to move.

(2) If a family breaks up as a result of an occurrence of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, or stalking, as provided in 24 CFR part 5, subpart L, the PHA may offer the victim the opportunity for continued tenant-based rental assistance.

(d) If the family terminates the assisted lease before the end of one year, the family relinquishes the opportunity for continued tenant-based assistance.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated at 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80818, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.262 When occupancy may exceed 25 percent cap on the number of PBV units in each project.

(a) Except as provided in § 983.56(b), the PHA may not pay housing assistance under the HAP contract for contract units in excess of the 25 percent cap pursuant to § 983.56(a).

(b) In referring families to the owner for admission to excepted units, the PHA must give preference to elderly and/or disabled families, or to families receiving supportive services.

(c) If a family at the time of initial tenancy is receiving and while the resident of an excepted unit has received FSS supportive services or any other service as defined in the PHA administrative plan, and successfully completes the FSS contract of participation or the supportive services requirement, the unit continues to count as an excepted unit for as long as the family resides in the unit.

(d) A family (or the remaining members of the family) residing in an excepted unit that no longer meets the criteria for a ''qualifying family'' in connection with the 25 percent per project cap exception (i.e., a family that does not successfully complete its FSS contract of participation or the

supportive services requirement as defined in the PHA administrative plan or the remaining members of a family that no longer qualifies for elderly or disabled family status where the PHA does not exercise its discretion under paragraph (e) of this section) must vacate the unit within a reasonable period of time established by the PHA, and the PHA shall cease paying housing assistance payments on behalf of the non-qualifying family. If the family fails to vacate the unit within the established time, the unit must be removed from the HAP contract unless the project is partially assisted, and it is possible for the HAP contract to be amended to substitute a different unit in the project in accordance with § 983.207(a); or the owner terminates the lease and evicts the family. The housing assistance payments for a family residing in an excepted unit that is not in compliance with its family obligations (e.g., a family fails, without good cause, to successfully complete its FSS contract of participation or supportive services requirement) shall be terminated by the PHA.

(e) The PHA may allow a family that initially qualified for occupancy of an excepted unit based on elderly or disabled family status to continue to reside in a unit, where through circumstances beyond the control of the family (e.g., death of the elderly or disabled family member or long term or permanent hospitalization or nursing care), the elderly or disabled family member no longer resides in the unit. In this case, the unit may continue to count as an excepted unit for as long as the family resides in that unit. Once the family vacates the unit, in order to continue as an excepted unit under the HAP contact, the unit must be made available to and occupied by a qualifying family.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005. Redesignated and amended at 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014]

Subpart G—Rent to Owner

§ 983.301 Determining the rent to owner.

(a) *Initial and redetermined rents.* (1) The amount of the initial and redetermined rent to owner is determined in accordance with this section and § 983.302.

(2) The amount of the initial rent to owner is established at the beginning of the HAP contract term. For rehabilitated or newly constructed housing, the Agreement states the estimated amount of the initial rent to owner, but the actual amount of the initial rent to owner is established at the beginning of the HAP contract term.

(3) The rent to owner is also redetermined in accordance with § 983.302.

(b) *Amount of rent to owner.* Except for certain tax credit units as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rent to owner must not exceed the lowest of:

(1) An amount determined by the PHA, not to exceed 110 percent of the applicable fair market rent (or any exception payment standard approved by the Secretary) for the unit bedroom size minus any utility allowance;

(2) The reasonable rent; or

(3) The rent requested by the owner.

(c) *Rent to owner for certain tax credit units.* (1) This paragraph (c) applies if:

(i) A contract unit receives a low-income housing tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (see 26 U.S.C. 42);

(ii) The contract unit is not located in a qualified census tract;

(iii) In the same building, there are comparable tax credit units of the same unit bedroom size as the contract unit and the comparable tax credit units do not have any form of rental assistance other than the tax credit; and

(iv) The tax credit rent exceeds the applicable fair market rental (or any exception payment standard) as determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) In the case of a contract unit described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the rent to owner must not exceed the lowest of:

(i) The tax credit rent minus any utility allowance;

(ii) The reasonable rent; or

(iii) The rent requested by the owner.

(3) The ''tax credit rent'' is the rent charged for comparable units of the same bedroom size in the building that also receive the low-income housing

tax credit but do not have any additional rental assistance (*e.g.*, additional assistance such as tenant-based voucher assistance).

(4) A ''qualified census tract'' is any census tract (or equivalent geographic area defined by the Bureau of the Census) in which:

(i) At least 50 percent of households have an income of less than 60 percent of Area Median Gross Income (AMGI); or

(ii) Where the poverty rate is at least 25 percent and where the census tract is designated as a qualified census tract by HUD.

(d) *Rent to owner for other tax credit units.* Except in the case of a tax-credit unit described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the rent to owner for all other tax credit units may be determined by the PHA pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Reasonable rent.* The PHA shall determine the reasonable rent in accordance with § 983.303. The rent to the owner for each contract unit may at no time exceed the reasonable rent, except in cases where, the PHA has elected within the HAP contract not to reduce rents below the initial rent to owner and, upon redetermination of the rent to owner, the reasonable rent would result in a rent below the initial rent. If the PHA has not elected within the HAP contract to establish the initial rent to owner as the rent floor, the rent to owner shall not at any time exceed the reasonable rent.

(f) *Use of FMRs and utility allowance schedule in determining the amount of rent to owner*—(1) *Amounts used.* (i) *Determination of initial rent (at beginning of HAP contract term).* When determining the initial rent to owner, the PHA shall use the most recently published FMR in effect and the utility allowance schedule in effect at execution of the HAP contract. At its discretion, the PHA may use the amounts in effect at any time during the 30-day period immediately before the beginning date of the HAP contract.

(ii) *Redetermination of rent to owner.* When redetermining the rent to owner, the PHA shall use the most recently published FMR and the PHA utility allowance schedule in effect at the time of redetermination. At its discretion, the PHA may use the amounts in effect at any time during the 30-day period immediately before the redetermination date.

(2) *Exception payment standard and PHA utility allowance schedule.* (i) Any HUD-approved exception payment standard amount under 24 CFR 982.503(c) applies to both the tenant-based and project-based voucher programs. HUD will not approve a different exception payment standard amount for use in the PBV program.

(ii) The PHA may not establish or apply different utility allowance amounts for the PBV program. The same PHA utility allowance schedule applies to both the tenant-based and PBV programs.

(g) *PHA-owned units.* For PHA-owned PBV units, the initial rent to owner and the annual redetermination of rent at the annual anniversary of the HAP contract are determined by the independent entity approved by HUD in accordance with § 983.59. The PHA must use the rent to owner established by the independent entity.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36169, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80583, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.302 Redetermination of rent to owner.

(a) The PHA must redetermine the rent to owner:

(1) Upon the owner's request; or

(2) When there is a 10 percent decrease in the published FMR.

(b) *Rent increase.* (1) The PHA may not make any rent increase other than an increase in the rent to owner as determined pursuant to § 983.301. (Provisions for special adjustments of contract rent pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 1437f(b)(2)(B) do not apply to the voucher program.)

(2) The owner must request an increase in the rent to owner at the annual anniversary of the HAP contract by written notice to the PHA. The length of the required notice period of the owner request for a rent increase at the annual anniversary may be established by the PHA. The request must be submitted in the form and manner required by the PHA.

(3) The PHA may not approve and the owner may not receive any increase of

rent to owner until and unless the owner has complied with all requirements of the HAP contract, including compliance with the HQS. The owner may not receive any retroactive increase of rent for any period of noncompliance.

(c) *Rent decrease.* (1) If there is a decrease in the rent to owner, as established in accordance with § 983.301, the rent to owner must be decreased, regardless of whether the owner requested a rent adjustment.

(2) If the PHA has elected within the HAP contract to not reduce rents below the initial rent to owner, the rent to owner shall not be reduced below the initial rent to owner for dwelling units under the initial HAP contract, except:

(i) To correct errors in calculations in accordance with HUD requirements;

(ii) If additional housing assistance has been combined with PBV assistance after the execution of the initial HAP contract and a rent decrease is required pursuant to § 983.55; or

(iii) If a decrease in rent to owner is required based on changes in the allocation of responsibility for utilities between the owner and the tenant.

(d) *Notice of rent redetermination.* Rent to owner is redetermined by written notice by the PHA to the owner specifying the amount of the redetermined rent (as determined in accordance with §§ 983.301 and 983.302). The PHA notice of the rent adjustment constitutes an amendment of the rent to owner specified in the HAP contract.

(e) *Contract year and annual anniversary of the HAP contract.* (1) The contract year is the period of 12 calendar months preceding each annual anniversary of the HAP contract during the HAP contract term. The initial contract year is calculated from the first day of the first calendar month of the HAP contract term.

(2) The annual anniversary of the HAP contract is the first day of the first calendar month after the end of the preceding contract year. The adjusted rent to owner amount applies for the period of 12 calendar months from the annual anniversary of the HAP contract.

(3) See § 983.207(c) for information on the annual anniversary of the HAP contract for contract units completed in stages.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36170, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80583, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.303 Reasonable rent.

(a) *Comparability requirement.* At all times during the term of the HAP contract, the rent to the owner for a contract unit may not exceed the reasonable rent as determined by the PHA, except that where the PHA has elected in the HAP contract to not reduce rents below the initial rent under the initial HAP contract, the rent to owner shall not be reduced below the initial rent in accordance with § 983.302(e)(2).

(b) *Redetermination.* The PHA must redetermine the reasonable rent:

(1) Whenever there is a 10 percent decrease in the published FMR in effect 60 days before the contract anniversary (for the unit sizes specified in the HAP contract) as compared with the FMR in effect 1 year before the contract anniversary.

(2) Whenever the PHA approves a change in the allocation of responsibility for utilities between the owner and the tenant;

(3) Whenever the HAP contract is amended to substitute a different contract unit in the same building or project; and

(4) Whenever there is any other change that may substantially affect the reasonable rent.

(c) *How to determine reasonable rent.* (1) The reasonable rent of a contract unit must be determined by comparison to rent for other comparable unassisted units.

(2) In determining the reasonable rent, the PHA must consider factors that affect market rent, such as:

(i) The location, quality, size, unit type, and age of the contract unit; and

(ii) Amenities, housing services, maintenance, and utilities to be provided by the owner.

(d) *Comparability analysis.* (1) For each unit, the PHA comparability analysis must use at least three comparable units in the private unassisted market, which may include comparable unassisted units in the premises or project.

(2) The PHA must retain a comparability analysis that shows how the reasonable rent was determined, including major differences between the contract units and comparable unassisted units.

(3) The comparability analysis may be performed by PHA staff or by another qualified person or entity. A person or entity that conducts the comparability analysis and any PHA staff or contractor engaged in determining the housing assistance payment based on the comparability analysis may not have any direct or indirect interest in the property.

(e) *Owner certification of comparability*. By accepting each monthly housing assistance payment from the PHA, the owner certifies that the rent to owner is not more than rent charged by the owner for comparable unassisted units in the premises. The owner must give the PHA information requested by the PHA on rents charged by the owner for other units in the premises or elsewhere.

(f) *Determining reasonable rent for PHA-owned units*. (1) For PHA-owned units, the amount of the reasonable rent must be determined by an independent agency approved by HUD in accordance with § 983.59, rather than by the PHA. The reasonable rent must be determined in accordance with this section.

(2) The independent entity must furnish a copy of the independent entity determination of reasonable rent for PHA-owned units to the PHA and to the HUD field office where the project is located.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 79 FR 36170, June 25, 2014; 81 FR 80583, Nov. 16, 2016]

§ 983.304 Other subsidy: effect on rent to owner.

(a) *General*. In addition to the rent limits established in accordance with § 983.301 and 24 CFR 982.302, the following restrictions apply to certain units.

(b) *HOME*. For units assisted under the HOME program, rents may not exceed rent limits as required by the HOME program (24 CFR 92.252).

(c) *Subsidized projects*. (1) This paragraph (c) applies to any contract units in any of the following types of federally subsidized project:

(i) An insured or non-insured Section 236 project;

(ii) A formerly insured or non-insured Section 236 project that continues to receive Interest Reduction Payment following a decoupling action;

(iii) A Section 221(d)(3) below market interest rate (BMIR) project;

(iv) A Section 515 project of the Rural Housing Service;

(v) Any other type of federally subsidized project specified by HUD.

(2) The rent to owner may not exceed the subsidized rent (basic rent) as determined in accordance with requirements for the applicable federal program listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) *Combining subsidy*. Rent to owner may not exceed any limitation required to comply with HUD subsidy layering requirements. See § 983.55.

(e) *Other subsidy: rent reduction*. To comply with HUD subsidy layering requirements, at the direction of HUD or its designee, a PHA shall reduce the rent to owner because of other governmental subsidies, including tax credits or tax exemptions, grants, or other subsidized financing.

(f) *Prohibition of other subsidy*. For provisions that prohibit PBV assistance to units in certain types of subsidized housing, see § 983.54.

[70 FR 59913, Oct. 13, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 65207, Nov. 19, 2007; 79 FR 36170, June 25, 2014]

§ 983.305 Rent to owner: effect of rent control and other rent limits.

In addition to the limitation to 110 percent of the FMR in § 983.301(b)(1), the rent reasonableness limit under §§ 983.301(b)(2) and 983.303, the rental determination provisions of § 983.301(f), the special limitations for tax credit units under § 983.301(c), and other rent limits under this part, the amount of rent to owner also may be subject to rent control or other limits under local, state, or federal law.

Subpart H—Payment to Owner

§ 983.351 PHA payment to owner for occupied unit.

(a) *When payments are made.* (1) During the term of the HAP contract, the PHA shall make housing assistance payments to the owner in accordance with the terms of the HAP contract. The payments shall be made for the months during which a contract unit is leased to and actually occupied by an eligible family.

(2) Except for discretionary vacancy payments in accordance with § 983.352, the PHA may not make any housing assistance payment to the owner for any month after the month when the family moves out of the unit (even if household goods or property are left in the unit).

(b) *Monthly payment.* Each month, the PHA shall make a housing assistance payment to the owner for each contract unit that complies with the HQS and is leased to and occupied by an eligible family in accordance with the HAP contract.

(c) *Calculating amount of payment.* The monthly housing assistance payment by the PHA to the owner for a contract unit leased to a family is the rent to owner minus the tenant rent (total tenant payment minus the utility allowance).

(d) *Prompt payment.* The housing assistance payment by the PHA to the owner under the HAP contract must be paid to the owner on or about the first day of the month for which payment is due, unless the owner and the PHA agree on a later date.

(e) *Owner compliance with contract.* To receive housing assistance payments in accordance with the HAP contract, the owner must comply with all the provisions of the HAP contract. Unless the owner complies with all the provisions of the HAP contract, the owner does not have a right to receive housing assistance payments.

§ 983.352 Vacancy payment.

(a) *Payment for move-out month.* If an assisted family moves out of the unit, the owner may keep the housing assistance payment payable for the calendar month when the family moves out (''move-out month''). However, the owner may not keep the payment if the PHA determines that the vacancy is the owner's fault.

(b) *Vacancy payment at PHA discretion.* (1) At the discretion of the PHA, the HAP contract may provide for vacancy payments to the owner (in the amounts determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section) for a PHA-determined period of vacancy extending from the beginning of the first calendar month after the move-out month for a period not exceeding two full months following the move-out month.

(2) The vacancy payment to the owner for each month of the maximum two-month period will be determined by the PHA, and cannot exceed the monthly rent to owner under the assisted lease, minus any portion of the rental payment received by the owner (including amounts available from the tenant's security deposit). Any vacancy payment may cover only the period the unit remains vacant.

(3) The PHA may make vacancy payments to the owner only if:

(i) The owner gives the PHA prompt, written notice certifying that the family has vacated the unit and containing the date when the family moved out (to the best of the owner's knowledge and belief);

(ii) The owner certifies that the vacancy is not the fault of the owner and that the unit was vacant during the period for which payment is claimed;

(iii) The owner certifies that it has taken every reasonable action to minimize the likelihood and length of vacancy; and

(iv) The owner provides any additional information required and requested by the PHA to verify that the owner is entitled to the vacancy payment.

(4) The owner must submit a request for vacancy payments in the form and manner required by the PHA and must provide any information or substantiation required by the PHA to determine the amount of any vacancy payment.

§ 983.353 Tenant rent; payment to owner.

(a) *PHA determination.* (1) The tenant rent is the portion of the rent to owner

paid by the family. The PHA determines the tenant rent in accordance with HUD requirements.

(2) Any changes in the amount of the tenant rent will be effective on the date stated in a notice by the PHA to the family and the owner.

(b) *Tenant payment to owner*. (1) The family is responsible for paying the tenant rent (total tenant payment minus the utility allowance).

(2) The amount of the tenant rent as determined by the PHA is the maximum amount the owner may charge the family for rent of a contract unit. The tenant rent is payment for all housing services, maintenance, equipment, and utilities to be provided by the owner without additional charge to the tenant, in accordance with the HAP contract and lease.

(3) The owner may not demand or accept any rent payment from the tenant in excess of the tenant rent as determined by the PHA. The owner must immediately return any excess payment to the tenant.

(4) The family is not responsible for payment of the portion of the rent to owner covered by the housing assistance payment under the HAP contract. The owner may not terminate the tenancy of an assisted family for nonpayment of the PHA housing assistance payment.

(c) *Limit of PHA responsibility*. (1) The PHA is responsible only for making housing assistance payments to the owner on behalf of a family in accordance with the HAP contract. The PHA is not responsible for paying the tenant rent, or for paying any other claim by the owner.

(2) The PHA may not use housing assistance payments or other program funds (including any administrative fee reserve) to pay any part of the tenant rent or to pay any other claim by the owner. The PHA may not make any payment to the owner for any damage to the unit, or for any other amount owed by a family under the family's lease or otherwise.

(d) *Utility reimbursement*. (1) If the amount of the utility allowance exceeds the total tenant payment, the PHA shall pay the amount of such excess as a reimbursement for tenant-paid utilities (''utility reimbursement'') and the tenant rent to the owner shall be zero.

(2) The PHA either may pay the utility reimbursement to the family or may pay the utility bill directly to the utility supplier on behalf of the family.

(3) If the PHA chooses to pay the utility supplier directly, the PHA must notify the family of the amount paid to the utility supplier.

§ 983.354 Other fees and charges.

(a) *Meals and supportive services*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the owner may not require the tenant or family members to pay charges for meals or supportive services. Non-payment of such charges is not grounds for termination of tenancy.

(2) In assisted living developments receiving project-based assistance, owners may charge tenants, family members, or both for meals or supportive services. These charges may not be included in the rent to owner, nor may the value of meals and supportive services be included in the calculation of reasonable rent. Non-payment of such charges is grounds for termination of the lease by the owner in an assisted living development.

(b) *Other charges by owner*. The owner may not charge the tenant or family members extra amounts for items customarily included in rent in the locality or provided at no additional cost to unsubsidized tenants in the premises.

PART 984—SECTION 8 AND PUBLIC HOUSING FAMILY SELF-SUFFICIENCY PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
984.101 Purpose, scope, and applicability.
984.102 Program objectives.
984.103 Definitions.
984.104 Basic requirements of the FSS program.
984.105 Minimum program size.

Subpart B—Program Development and Approval Procedures

984.201 Action Plan.
984.202 Program Coordinating Committee (PCC).
984.203 FSS family selection procedures.
984.204 On-site facilities.

Subpart C—Program Operation

984.301 Program implementation.
984.302 Administrative fees.
984.303 Contract of participation.
984.304 Total tenant payment, family rent, and increases in family income.
984.305 FSS account.
984.306 Section 8 residency and portability requirements.

Subpart D—Reporting

984.401 Reporting.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437f, 1437u, and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 984 appear at 65 FR 16731, Mar. 29, 2000.

Subpart A—General

§ 984.101 Purpose, scope, and applicability.

(a) *Purpose.* (1) The purpose of the Family Self-Sufficiency (FSS) program is to promote the development of local strategies to coordinate the use of public housing assistance and housing assistance under the Section 8 rental certificate and rental voucher programs with public and private resources, to enable families eligible to receive assistance under these programs to achieve economic independence and self-sufficiency.

(2) The purpose of this part is to implement the policies and procedures applicable to operation of a local FSS program, as established under section 23 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437u), under HUD's rental voucher, rental certificate, and public housing programs.

(b) *Scope.* (1) Each PHA that received funding for public housing units under the FY 1991 and FY 1992 FSS incentive award competitions must operate a public housing FSS program.

(2) Each PHA that received funding for Section 8 rental certificates or rental vouchers under the combined FY 1991/1992 FSS incentive award competition must operate a Section 8 FSS program.

(3) Unless the PHA receives an exemption under § 984.105:

(i) Each PHA for which HUD reserved funding (budget authority) for additional rental certificates or rental vouchers in FY 1993 through October 20, 1998 must operate a Section 8 FSS program.

(ii) Each PHA for which HUD reserved funding (budget authority) to acquire or construct additional public housing units in FY 1993 through October 20, 1998 must operate a public housing FSS program.

(c) *Applicability.* This part applies to:

(1) The public housing program, and

(2) The Section 8 certificate and voucher programs.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16731, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.102 Program objectives.

The objective of the FSS program is to reduce the dependency of low-income families on welfare assistance and on Section 8, public, or any Federal, State, or local rent or homeownership subsidies. Under the FSS program, low-income families are provided opportunities for education, job training, counseling, and other forms of social service assistance, while living in assisted housing, so that they may obtain the education, employment, and business and social skills necessary to achieve self-sufficiency, as defined in § 984.103 of this subpart A. The Department will measure the success of a local FSS program not only by the number of families who achieve self-sufficiency, but also by the number of FSS families who, as a result of participation in the program, have family members who obtain their first job, or who obtain higher paying jobs; no longer need benefits received under one or more welfare programs; obtain a high school diploma or higher education degree; or accomplish similar goals that will assist the family in obtaining economic independence.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1966, as amended at 65 FR 16731, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.103 Definitions.

(a) The terms *1937 Act*, *Fair Market Rent*, *HUD*, *Public Housing*, *Public Housing Agency* (PHA), *Secretary*, and *Section 8*, as used in this part, are defined in part 5 of this title.

(b) As used in this part:

Certification means a written assertion based on supporting evidence, provided by the FSS family or the PHA, as may be required under this part, and which:

(1) Shall be maintained by the PHA in the case of the family's certification, or by HUD in the case of the PHA's certification;

(2) Shall be made available for inspection by HUD, the PHA, and the public, as appropriate; and

(3) Shall be deemed to be accurate for purposes of this part, unless the Secretary or the PHA, as applicable, determines otherwise after inspecting the evidence and providing due notice and opportunity for comment.

Chief executive officer (CEO). The CEO of a unit of general local government means the elected official or the legally designated official, who has the primary responsibility for the conduct of that entity's governmental affairs. The CEO for an Indian tribe is the tribal governing official.

Contract of participation means a contract in a form approved by HUD, entered into between a participating family and a PHA operating an FSS program that sets forth the terms and conditions governing participation in the FSS program. The contract of participation includes all individual training and services plans entered into between the PHA and all members of the family who will participate in the FSS program, and which plans are attached to the contract of participation as exhibits. For additional detail, see § 984.303 of this subpart A.

Earned income means income or earnings included in annual income from wages, tips, salaries, other employee compensation, and self-employment. Earned income does not include any pension or annuity, transfer payments, any cash or in-kind benefits, or funds deposited in or accrued interest on the FSS escrow account established by a PHA on behalf of a participating family.

Effective date of contract of participation means the first day of the month following the month in which the FSS family and the PHA entered into the contract of participation.

Eligible families means:

(1) For the public housing FSS program, current residents of public housing. Eligible families also include current residents of public housing who are participants in local public housing self-sufficiency programs; and

(2) For Section 8 FSS program, current Section 8 rental certificate or rental voucher program participants, including participants in the Project Self-Sufficiency or Operation Bootstrap or other local self-sufficiency programs.

Enrollment means the date that the FSS family entered into the contract of participation with the PHA.

Family Self-Sufficiency program or FSS program means the program established by a PHA within its jurisdiction to promote self-sufficiency among participating families, including the provision of supportive services to these families, as authorized by section 23 of the 1937 Act.

FSS account means the FSS escrow account authorized by section 23 of the 1937 Act, and as provided by § 984.305 of this subpart A.

FSS credit means the amount credited by the PHA to the participating family's FSS account.

FSS family or participating family means a family that resides in public housing or receives assistance under the rental certificate or rental voucher programs, and that elects to participate in the FSS program, and whose designated head of the family has signed the contract of participation.

FSS related service program means any program, publicly or privately sponsored, that offers the kinds of supportive services described in the definition of ''supportive services'' set forth in this § 984.103.

FSS slots refer to the total number of public housing units or the total number of rental certificates or rental vouchers that comprise the minimum size of a PHA's respective public housing FSS program or Section 8 FSS program.

FY means Federal Fiscal Year (starting with October 1, and ending September 30, and designated by the calendar year in which it ends).

Head of FSS family means the adult member of the FSS family who is the head of the household for purposes of

determining income eligibility and rent.

Housing subsidies means assistance to meet the costs and expenses of temporary shelter, rental housing or homeownership, including rent, mortgage or utility payments.

Individual training and services plan means a written plan that is prepared for the head of the FSS family, and each adult member of the FSS family who elects to participate in the FSS program, by the PHA in consultation with the family member, and which sets forth:

(1) The supportive services to be provided to the family member;

(2) The activities to be completed by that family member; and

(3) The agreed upon completion dates for the services and activities. Each individual training and services plan must be signed by the PHA and the participating family member, and is attached to, and incorporated as part of the contract of participation. An individual training and services plan must be prepared for the head of the FSS family.

JOBS Program means the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills Training Program authorized under part F of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(a)(19)).

JTPA means the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1579(a)).

Low-income family. As defined in part 5 of this title.

Participating family. See definition for ''FSS family'' in this section.

Program Coordinating Committee or PCC is the committee described in § 984.202 of this part.

Public housing means housing assisted under the 1937 Act, excluding housing assisted under Section 8 of the 1937 Act.

Self-sufficiency means that an FSS family is no longer receiving Section 8, public or Indian housing assistance, or any Federal, State, or local rent or homeownership subsidies or welfare assistance. Achievement of self-sufficiency, although an FSS program objective, is not a condition for receipt of the FSS account funds. (See § 984.305 of this part.)

Supportive services means those appropriate services that a PHA will make available, or cause to be made available to an FSS family under a contract of participation, and may include:

(1) *Child care*—child care of a type that provides sufficient hours of operation and serves an appropriate range of ages;

(2) *Transportation*—transportation necessary to enable a participating family to receive available services, or to commute to their places of employment;

(3) *Education*—remedial education; education for completion of secondary or post secondary schooling;

(4) *Employment*—job training, preparation, and counseling; job development and placement; and follow-up assistance after job placement and completion of the contract of participation;

(5) *Personal welfare*—substance/alcohol abuse treatment and counseling;

(6) *Household skills and management*—training in homemaking and parenting skills; household management; and money management;

(7) *Counseling*—counseling in the areas of:

(i) The responsibilities of homeownership;

(ii) Opportunities available for affordable rental and homeownership in the private housing market, including information on an individual's rights under the Fair Housing Act; and

(iii) Money management; and

(8) *Other services*—any other services and resources, including case management, reasonable accommodations for individuals with disabilities, that the PHA may determine to be appropriate in assisting FSS families to achieve economic independence and self-sufficiency.

Unit size or size of unit refers to the number of bedrooms in a dwelling unit.

Very low-income family. See definitions in 24 CFR 813.102 and 913.102.

Welfare assistance means (for purposes of the FSS program only) income assistance from Federal or State welfare programs, and includes only cash maintenance payments designed to meet a family's ongoing basic needs. Welfare assistance does not include:

(1) Nonrecurrent, short-term benefits that:

(i) Are designed to deal with a specific crisis situation or episode of need;

(ii) Are not intended to meet recurrent or ongoing needs; and

(iii) Will not extend beyond four months.

(2) Work subsidies (i.e., payments to employers or third parties to help cover the costs of employee wages, benefits, supervision, and training);

(3) Supportive services such as child care and transportation provided to families who are employed;

(4) Refundable earned income tax credits;

(5) Contributions to, and distributions from, Individual Development Accounts under TANF;

(6) Services such as counseling, case management, peer support, child care information and referral, transitional services, job retention, job advancement and other employment-related services that do not provide basic income support;

(7) Transportation benefits provided under a Job Access or Reverse Commute project, pursuant to section 404(k) of the Social Security Act, to an individual who is not otherwise receiving assistance;

(8) Amounts solely directed to meeting housing expenses;

(9) Amounts for health care;

(10) Food stamps and emergency rental and utilities assistance; and

(11) SSI, SSDI, or Social Security.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16731, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.104 Basic requirements of the FSS program.

An FSS program established under this part shall be operated in conformity with:

(a) The regulations of this part, and for a Section 8 FSS program, the rental certificate and rental voucher regulations, codified in 24 CFR parts 882, 887, and 982 respectively, and for a public housing FSS program, the applicable public housing regulations, including the regulations in 24 CFR parts 913, 960, and 966;

(b) An Action Plan, as described in § 984.201, and provide comprehensive supportive services as defined in § 984.103; and

(c) An FSS program established under this part shall be operated in compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements set forth in 24 CFR part 5, with the exception of Executive Orders 11246, 11625, 12432, and 12138.

§ 984.105 Minimum program size.

(a) *FSS program size*—(1) *Minimum program size requirement.* A PHA must operate an FSS program of the minimum program size determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Exception or reduction of minimum program size.* Paragraph (c) of this section states when HUD may grant an exception to the minimum program size requirement, and paragraph (d) states when the minimum program size may be reduced.

(3) *Option to operate larger FSS program.* A PHA may choose to operate an FSS program of a larger size than the minimum.

(b) *How to determine FSS minimum program size*—(1) *Public housing.* The minimum size of a PHA's public housing FSS program is equal to the number of public housing units specified below:

(i) The total number of public housing units reserved in FY 1993 through October 20, 1998; plus

(ii) The number of public housing units reserved in FY 1991 and FY 1992 under the FSS incentive award competitions; minus

(iii) The number of families that have graduated from the PHA's public housing FSS program on or after October 21, 1998, by fulfilling their FSS contract of participation obligations.

(2) *Section 8.* The minimum size of a PHA's Section 8 FSS program is equal to the number of Section 8 certificate and voucher program units as calculated below:

(i) *Units included.* (A) The number of rental certificates and rental voucher units reserved under the combined FY 1991/1992 FSS incentive award competition; plus

(B) The number of additional rental certificates and rental voucher units reserved in FY 1993 through October 20, 1998 (not including the renewal of funding for units previously reserved), minus such units that are excluded from minimum program size in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; minus

(C) The number of families who have graduated from the PHA's Section 8 FSS program on or after October 21, 1998, by fulfilling their contract of participation obligations.

(ii) *Units excluded*. When determining a PHA's minimum Section 8 FSS program size, funding reserved in FY 1993 through October 20, 1998 for the following program categories is excluded (except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this section):

(A) Funding for families affected by termination, expiration or owner opt-out under Section 8 project-based programs;

(B) Funding for families affected by demolition or disposition of a public housing project or replacement of a public housing project;

(C) Funding for families affected by conversion of assistance from the Section 23 leased housing or housing assistance payments programs to the Section 8 program;

(D) Funding for families affected by the sale of a HUD-owned project; and

(E) Funding for families affected by the prepayment of a mortgage or voluntary termination of mortgage insurance.

(3) *Maintaining minimum program size*. The minimum program size for a PHA's public housing or Section 8 FSS program is reduced by one slot for each family that graduates from the FSS program by fulfilling its FSS contract of participation on or after October 21, 1998. If an FSS slot is vacated by a family that has not completed its FSS contract of participation obligations, the slot must be filled by a replacement family which has been selected in accordance with the FSS family selection procedures set forth in § 984.203.

(c) *Exception to program operation*. (1) Upon approval by HUD, a PHA will not be required to establish and carry out a public housing or a Section 8 FSS program if the PHA provides to HUD a certification, as defined in § 984.103, that the establishment and operation of such an FSS program is not feasible because of local circumstances, which may include, but are not limited to:

(i) Lack of accessible supportive services funding, including lack of the availability of programs under JTPA or JOBS;

(ii) Lack of funding for reasonable administrative costs;

(iii) Lack of cooperation by other units of State or local government; or

(iv) Lack of interest in participating in the FSS program on the part of eligible families.

(2) An exception will not be granted if HUD determines that local circumstances do not preclude the PHA from effectively operating an FSS program that is smaller than the minimum program size.

(d) *Reduction in program size*. Upon approval by HUD, a PHA may be permitted to operate a public housing or a Section 8 FSS program that is smaller than the minimum program size if the PHA provides to HUD a certification, as defined in § 984.103, that the operation of an FSS program of the minimum program size is not feasible because of local circumstances, which may include, but are not limited to:

(1) Decrease in or lack of accessible supportive services, including decrease in the availability of programs under JTPA or JOBS;

(2) Decrease in or lack of funding for reasonable administrative costs;

(3) Decrease in or lack of cooperation by other units of State or local government;

(4) Decrease in or lack of interest in participating in the FSS program on the part of eligible families.

(e) *Expiration of exception*. A full or partial exception to the FSS minimum program size requirement (approved by HUD in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section) expires three years from the date of HUD approval of the exception. If a PHA seeks to continue an exception after its expiration, the PHA must submit a new request and a new certification to HUD for consideration.

(f) *Review of certification records*. HUD reserves the right to examine, during its management review of the PHA, or at any time, the documentation and data that a PHA relied on in certifying to the unfeasibility of its establishing and operating an FSS program, or of operating an FSS program of less than minimum program size.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16732, Mar. 20, 2000]

Subpart B—Program Development and Approval Procedures

§ 984.201 Action Plan.

(a) *Requirement for Action Plan.* A PHA must have a HUD-approved Action Plan that complies with the requirements of this section before the PHA implements an FSS program, whether the FSS program is a mandatory or voluntary program.

(b) *Development of Action Plan.* The Action Plan shall be developed by the PHA in consultation with the chief executive officer of the applicable unit of general local government, and the Program Coordinating Committee.

(c) *Plan submission*—(1) *Initial submission*—(i) *Mandatory program.* Unless the dates stated in paragraph (c) of this section are extended by HUD for good cause, a PHA that is establishing its first FSS program must submit an Action Plan to HUD for approval within 90 days after the PHA receives notice from HUD of:

(A) Approval of the PHA's application for incentive award units; or

(B) Approval of other funding that establishes the obligation to operate an FSS program, if the PHA did not receive FSS incentive award units.

(ii) *Voluntary program.* The PHA must submit its Action Plan and obtain HUD approval of the plan before the PHA implements a voluntary FSS program, including a program that exceeds the minimum size for a mandatory program.

(2) *Revision.* Following HUD's initial approval of the Action Plan, no further approval of the Action Plan is required unless the PHA proposes to make policy changes to the Action Plan or increase the size of a voluntary program; or HUD requires other changes. The PHA must submit any changes to the Action Plan to HUD for approval.

(d) *Contents of Plan.* The Action Plan shall describe the policies and procedures of the PHA for operation of a local FSS program, and shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) *Family demographics.* A description of the number, size, characteristics, and other demographics (including racial and ethnic data), and the supportive service needs of the families expected to participate in the FSS program;

(2) *Estimate of participating families.* A description of the number of eligible FSS families who can reasonably be expected to receive supportive services under the FSS program, based on available and anticipated Federal, tribal, State, local, and private resources;

(3) *Eligible families from other self-sufficiency program.* If applicable, the number of families, by program type, who are participating in Operation Bootstrap, Project Self-Sufficiency, or any other local self-sufficiency program who are expected to agree to execute an FSS contract of participation.

(4) *FSS family selection procedures.* A statement indicating the procedures to be utilized to select families for participation in the FSS program, subject to the requirements governing the selection of FSS families, set forth in § 984.203. This statement must include a description of how the PHA's selection procedures ensure that families will be selected without regard to race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin.

(5) *Incentives to encourage participation—a description of the incentives that the PHA intends to offer eligible families to encourage their participation in the FSS program (incentives plan).* The incentives plan shall provide for the establishment of the FSS account in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 984.305, and other incentives, if any, designed by the PHA. The incentives plan shall be part of the Action Plan.

(6) *Outreach efforts.* A description of:

(i) The PHA's efforts, including notification and outreach efforts, to recruit FSS participants from among eligible families; and

(ii) The PHA's actions to be taken to assure that both minority and non-minority groups are informed about the FSS program, and how the PHA will make this information known.

(7) *FSS activities and supportive services.* A description of the activities and supportive services to be provided by both public and private resources to FSS families, and identification of the public and private resources which are expected to provide the supportive services.

(8) *Method for identification of family support needs.* A description of how the FSS program will identify the needs and deliver the services and activities according to the needs of the FSS families;

(9) *Program termination; withholding of services; and available grievance procedures.* A description of the PHA's policies concerning: terminating participation in the FSS program, withholding of supportive services, or terminating or withholding Section 8 assistance, on the basis of a family's failure to comply with the requirements of the contract of participation; and the grievance and hearing procedures available for FSS families.

(10) *Assurances of non-interference with rights of non-participating families.* An assurance that a family's election not to participate in the FSS program will not affect the family's admission to public housing or to the Section 8 program or the family's right to occupancy in accordance with its lease.

(11) *Timetable for program implementation.* A timetable for implementation of the FSS program, as provided in § 984.301(a)(1), including the schedule for filling FSS slots with eligible FSS families, as provided in § 984.301;

(12) *Certification of coordination.* A certification that development of the services and activities under the FSS program has been coordinated with the JOBS Program; the programs provided under the JTPA; and any other relevant employment, child care, transportation, training, and education programs (e.g., Job Training for the Homeless Demonstration program) in the applicable area, and that implementation will continue to be coordinated, in order to avoid duplication of services and activities; and

(13) *Optional additional information.* Such other information that would help HUD determine the soundness of the PHA's proposed FSS program.

(e) *Eligibility of a combined program.* a PHA that wishes to operate a joint FSS program with other PHAs may combine its resources with one or more PHAs to deliver supportive services under a joint Action Plan that will provide for the establishment and operation of a combined FSS program that meets the requirements of this part.

(f) *Single action plan.* PHAs implementing both a Section 8 FSS program and a public or Indian housing FSS program may submit one Action Plan.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16732, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.202 Program Coordinating Committee (PCC).

(a) *General.* Each participating PHA must establish a PCC whose functions will be to assist the PHA in securing commitments of public and private resources for the operation of the FSS program within the PHA's jurisdiction, including assistance in developing the Action Plan and in implementing the program.

(b) *Membership*—(1) *Required membership.* The PCC must: (i) For a public housing FSS program, consist of representatives of the PHA, and the residents of public housing. The public housing resident representatives shall be solicited from one or more of the following groups:

(A) An area-wide or city-wide resident council, if one exists;

(B) If the PHA will be transferring FSS participants to vacant units in a specific public housing development, the resident council or resident management corporation, if one exists, of the public housing development where the public housing FSS program is to be carried out;

(C) Any other public housing resident group, which the PHA believes is interested in the FSS program, and would contribute to the development and implementation of the FSS program; and

(ii) For a Section 8 FSS program, consist of representatives of the PHA, and of residents assisted under the section 8 rental certificate or rental voucher program or under HUD's public or Indian housing programs.

(2) *Recommended membership.* Membership on the PCC also may include representatives of the unit of general local government served by the PHA, local agencies (if any) responsible for carrying out JOBS training programs, or programs under the JTPA, and other organizations, such as other State, local or tribal welfare and employment agencies, public and private education

or training institutions, child care providers, nonprofit service providers, private business, and any other public and private service providers with resources to assist the FSS program.

(c) *Alternative committee*. The PHA may, in consultation with the chief executive officer of the unit of general local government served by the PHA, utilize an existing entity as the PCC if the membership of the existing entity consists or will consist of the individuals identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and also includes individuals from the same or similar organizations identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§ 984.203 FSS family selection procedures.

(a) *Preference in the FSS selection process*. a PHA has the option of giving a selection preference for up to 50 percent of its public housing FSS slots and of its Section 8 FSS slots respectively to eligible families, as defined in § 984.103, who have one or more family members currently enrolled in an FSS related service program or on the waiting list for such a program. The PHA may limit the selection preference given to participants in and applicants for FSS related service programs to one or more eligible FSS related service programs. a PHA that chooses to exercise the selection preference option must include the following information in its Action Plan:

(1) The percentage of FSS slots, not to exceed 50 percent of the total number of FSS slots for each of its FSS programs, for which it will give a selection preference;

(2) The FSS related service programs to which it will give a selection preference to the programs' participants and applicants; and

(3) The method of outreach to, and selection of, families with one or more members participating in the identified programs.

(b) *FSS selection without preference*. For those FSS slots for which the PHA chooses not to exercise the selection preference provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the FSS slots must be filled with eligible families in accordance with an objective selection system, such as a lottery, the length of time living in subsidized housing, or the date the family expressed an interest in participating in the FSS program. The objective system to be used by the PHA must be described in the PHA's Action Plan.

(c) *Motivation as a selection factor*—(1) *General*. a PHA may screen families for interest, and motivation to participate in the FSS program, provided that the factors utilized by the PHA are those which solely measure the family's interest, and motivation to participate in the FSS program.

(2) *Permissible motivational screening factors*. Permitted motivational factors include requiring attendance at FSS orientation sessions or preselection interviews, and assigning certain tasks which indicate the family's willingness to undertake the obligations which may be imposed by the FSS contract of participation. However, any tasks assigned shall be those which may be readily accomplishable by the family, based on the family members' educational level, and disabilities, if any. Reasonable accommodations must be made for individuals with mobility, manual, sensory, speech impairments, mental or developmental disabilities.

(3) *Prohibited motivational screening factors*. Prohibited motivational screening factors include the family's educational level, educational or standardized motivational test results, previous job history or job performance, credit rating, marital status, number of children, or other factors, such as sensory or manual skills, and any factors which may result in discriminatory practices or treatment toward individuals with disabilities or minority or non-minority groups.

§ 984.204 On-site facilities.

Each PHA may, subject to the approval of HUD, make available and utilize common areas or unoccupied dwelling units in public housing projects (or for IHAs, in Indian housing projects) to provide supportive services under an FSS program, including a Section 8 FSS program.

Subpart C—Program Operation

§ 984.301 Program implementation.

(a) *Program implementation deadline*—(1) *Voluntary program.* There is no deadline for implementation of a voluntary program. A voluntary program, however, may not be implemented before the requirements of § 984.201 have been satisfied.

(2) *Mandatory program*—(i) *Program start-up.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, operation of a local FSS program must begin within 12 months of the earlier of notification to the PHA of HUD's approval of the incentive award units or of other funding that establishes the obligation to operate an FSS program. Operation means that activities such as outreach, participant selection, and enrollment have begun. Full delivery of the supportive services to be provided to the total number of families required to be served under the program need not occur within 12 months, but must occur by the deadline set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) *Full enrollment and delivery of service.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the PHA must have completed enrollment of the total number of families required to be served under the FSS program (based on the minimum program size), and must have begun delivery of the supportive services within two years from the date of notification of approval of the application for new public housing units for a public housing FSS program or for new rental certificates or rental vouchers for a Section 8 FSS program.

(iii) *Extension of program deadlines for good cause.* HUD may extend the deadline set forth in either paragraph (a)(1) or paragraph (a)(2) of this section if the PHA requests an extension, and HUD determines that, despite best efforts on the part of the PHA, the development of new public housing units will not occur within the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), the commitment by public or private resources to deliver supportive services has been withdrawn, the delivery of such services has been delayed, or other local circumstances warrant an extension of the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a).

(b) *Program administration.* a PHA may employ appropriate staff, including a service coordinator or program coordinator to administer its FSS program, and may contract with an appropriate organization to establish and administer the FSS program, including the FSS account, as provided by § 984.305.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16733, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.302 Administrative fees.

(a) *Public housing FSS program.* The performance funding system (PFS), provided under section 9(a) of the 1937 Act, shall provide for the inclusion of reasonable and eligible administrative costs incurred by PHAs in carrying out the public housing FSS programs. These costs are subject to appropriations by the Congress. However, a PHA may use other resources for this purpose.

(b) *Section 8 FSS program.* The administrative fees paid to PHAs for HUD-approved costs associated with operation of an FSS program are established by the Congress and subject to appropriations.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16733, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 984.303 Contract of participation.

(a) *General.* Each family that is selected to participate in an FSS program must enter into a contract of participation with the PHA that operates the FSS program in which the family will participate. The contract of participation shall be signed by the head of the FSS family.

(b) *Form and content of contract*—(1) *General.* The contract of participation, which incorporates the individual training and services plan(s), shall be in the form prescribed by HUD, and shall set forth the principal terms and conditions governing participation in the FSS program, including the rights and responsibilities of the FSS family and of the PHA, the services to be provided to, and the activities to be completed by, the head of the FSS family and each adult member of the family who elects to participate in the program.

(2) *Interim goals*. The individual training and services plan, incorporated in the contract of participation, shall establish specific interim and final goals by which the PHA, and the family, may measure the family's progress toward fulfilling its obligations under the contract of participation, and becoming self-sufficient. For each participating FSS family that is a recipient of welfare assistance, the PHA must establish as an interim goal that the family become independent from welfare assistance and remain independent from welfare assistance at least one year before the expiration of the term of the contract of participation, including any extension thereof.

(3) *Compliance with lease terms*. The contract of participation shall provide that one of the obligations of the FSS family is to comply with the terms and conditions of the respective public housing lease or Section 8-assisted lease.

(4) *Employment obligation*—(i) *Head of family's obligation*. The head of the FSS family shall be required under the contract of participation to seek and maintain suitable employment during the term of the contract and any extension thereof. Although other members of the FSS family may seek and maintain employment during the term of the contract, only the head of the FSS family is required to seek and maintain suitable employment.

(ii) *Seek employment*. The obligation to seek employment means that the head of the FSS family has applied for employment, attended job interviews, and has otherwise followed through on employment opportunities.

(iii) *Determination of suitable employment*. A determination of suitable employment shall be made by the PHA based on the skills, education, and job training of the individual that has been designated the head of the FSS family, and based on the available job opportunities within the jurisdiction served by the PHA.

(5) *Consequences of noncompliance with the contract*. The contract of participation shall specify that if the FSS family fails to comply, without good cause, with the terms and conditions of the contract of participation, which includes compliance with the public housing lease or the Section 8-assisted lease, the PHA may:

(i) Withhold the supportive services;

(ii) Terminate the family's participation in the FSS program; or

(iii) For the Section 8 FSS program, terminate or withhold the family's Section 8 assistance, except in the case where the only basis for noncompliance with the contract of participation is noncompliance with the lease, or failure to become independent from welfare assistance. However, failure to become independent from welfare assistance because of failure of the head of household to meet the employment obligation described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, or failure of the FSS family to meet any other obligation under the contract of participation, except the interim goal concerning welfare assistance, is grounds for the PHA to terminate or withhold Section 8 assistance.

(c) *Contract term*. The contract of participation shall provide that each FSS family will be required to fulfill those obligations to which the participating family has committed itself under the contract of participation no later than 5 years after the effective date of the contract.

(d) *Contract extension*. The PHA shall, in writing, extend the term of the contract of participation for a period not to exceed two years for any FSS family that requests, in writing, an extension of the contract, provided that the PHA finds that good cause exists for granting the extension. The family's written request for an extension must include a description of the need for the extension. As used in this paragraph (d), ''good cause'' means circumstances beyond the control of the FSS family, as determined by the PHA, such as a serious illness or involuntary loss of employment. Extension of the contract of participation will entitle the FSS family to continue to have amounts credited to the family's FSS account in accordance with § 984.304.

(e) *Unavailability of supportive services*—(1) *Good faith effort to replace unavailable services*. If a social service agency fails to deliver the supportive services pledged under an FSS family member's individual training and services plan, the PHA shall make a good

faith effort to obtain these services from another agency.

(2) *Assessment of necessity of services.* If the PHA is unable to obtain the services from another agency, the PHA shall reassess the family member's needs, and determine whether other available services would achieve the same purpose. If other available services would not achieve the same purpose, the PHA shall determine whether the unavailable services are integral to the FSS family's advancement or progress toward self-sufficiency. If the unavailable services are:

(i) Determined not to be integral to the FSS family's advancement toward self-sufficiency, the PHA shall revise the individual training and services plan to delete these services, and modify the contract of participation to remove any obligation on the part of the FSS family to accept the unavailable services, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section; or

(ii) Determined to be integral to the FSS family's advancement toward self-sufficiency (which may be the case if the affected family member is the head of the FSS family), the PHA shall declare the contract of participation null and void. Nullification of the contract of participation on the basis of unavailability of supportive services shall not be grounds for termination of Section 8 assistance.

(f) *Modification.* The PHA and the FSS family may mutually agree to modify the contract of participation. The contract of participation may be modified in writing with respect to the individual training and services plans, the contract term in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, and designation of the head of the family.

(g) *Completion of the contract.* The contract of participation is considered to be completed, and a family's participation in the FSS program is considered to be concluded when one of the following occurs:

(1) The FSS family has fulfilled all of its obligations under the contract of participation on or before the expiration of the contract term, including any extension thereof; or

(2) 30 percent of the monthly adjusted income of the FSS family equals or exceeds the published existing housing fair market rent for the size of the unit for which the FSS family qualifies based on the PHA's occupancy standards. The contract of participation will be considered completed and the family's participation in the FSS program concluded on this basis even though the contract term, including any extension thereof, has not expired, and the family members who have individual training and services plans have not completed all the activities set forth in their plans.

(h) *Termination of the contract.* The contract of participation is automatically terminated if the family's Section 8 assistance is terminated in accordance with HUD requirements. The contract of participation may be terminated before the expiration of the contract term, and any extension thereof, by:

(1) Mutual consent of the parties;

(2) The failure of the FSS family to meet its obligations under the contract of participation without good cause, including in the Section 8 FSS program the failure to comply with the contract requirements because the family has moved outside the jurisdiction of the PHA;

(3) The family's withdrawal from the FSS program;

(4) Such other act as is deemed inconsistent with the purpose of the FSS program; or

(5) Operation of law.

(i) *Option to terminate Section 8 housing and supportive service assistance.* The PHA may terminate or withhold Section 8 housing assistance, the supportive services, and the FSS family's participation in the FSS program, if the PHA determines, in accordance with the hearing procedures provided in 24 CFR 982.555 that the FSS family has failed to comply without good cause with the requirements of the contract of participation as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(j) *Transitional supportive service assistance.* a PHA may continue to offer to a former FSS family who has completed its contract of participation and whose head of family is employed, appropriate FSS supportive services in becoming self-sufficient (if the family

still resides in public housing, or Section 8-assisted housing), or in remaining self-sufficient (if the family no longer resides in public, Section 8-assisted housing, or other assisted housing).

§ 984.304 Total tenant payment, family rent, and increases in family income.

(a)(1) *Public housing FSS program: Calculation of total tenant payment.* Total tenant payment for a family participating in the public housing FSS program is determined in accordance with the regulations set forth in 24 CFR part 913.

(2) *Section 8 FSS program: Calculation of family rent.* For the rental certificate program, total tenant payment for a family participating in the Section 8 FSS program and the amount of the housing assistance payment is determined in accordance with the regulations set forth in subpart F of 24 CFR part 5, and subpart K of 24 CFR part 982. For the rental voucher program, the housing assistance payment for a family participating in the FSS program is determined in accordance with the regulations set forth in 24 CFR § 982.505.

(b) *Increases in FSS family income.* Any increase in the earned income of an FSS family during its participation in an FSS program may not be considered as income or a resource for purposes of eligibility of the FSS family for other benefits, or amount of benefits payable to the FSS family, under any other program administered by HUD, unless the income of the FSS family equals or exceeds 80 percent of the median income of the area (as determined by HUD, with adjustments for smaller and larger families).

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 13057, Mar. 16, 1999]

§ 984.305 FSS account.

(a) *Establishment of FSS account*—(1) *General.* The PHA shall deposit the FSS account funds of all families participating in the PHA's FSS program into a single depository account. The PHA must deposit the FSS account funds in one or more of the HUD-approved investments.

(2) *Accounting for FSS account funds*—(i) *Accounting records.* The total of the combined FSS account funds will be supported in the PHA accounting records by a subsidiary ledger showing the balance applicable to each FSS family. During the term of the contract of participation, the PHA shall credit periodically, but not less than annually, to each family's FSS account, the amount of the FSS credit determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) *Proration of investment income.* The investment income for funds in the FSS account will be prorated and credited to each family's FSS account based on the balance in each family's FSS account at the end of the period for which the investment income is credited.

(iii) *Reduction of amounts due by FSS family.* If the FSS family has not paid the family contribution towards rent, or other amounts, if any, due under the public housing or section 8-assisted lease, the balance in the family's FSS account shall be reduced by that amount (as reported by the owner to the PHA in the Section 8 FSS program) before prorating the interest income. If the FSS family has fraudulently underreported income, the amount credited to the FSS account will be based on the income amounts originally reported by the FSS family.

(3) *Reporting on FSS account.* Each PHA will be required to make a report, at least once annually, to each FSS family on the status of the family's FSS account. At a minimum, the report will include:

(i) The balance at the beginning of the reporting period;

(ii) The amount of the family's rent payment that was credited to the FSS account, during the reporting period;

(iii) Any deductions made from the account for amounts due the PHA before interest is distributed;

(iv) The amount of interest earned on the account during the year; and

(v) The total in the account at the end of the reporting period.

(b) *FSS credit*—(1) *Computation of amount.* For purposes of determining the FSS credit, ''family rent'' is: for the public housing program, the total tenant payment as defined in 24 CFR

subpart F of 24 CFR part 5; for the rental certificate program, the total tenant payment as defined in 24 CFR subpart F of 24 CFR part 5; and for the rental voucher program, 30 percent of adjusted monthly income. The FSS credit shall be computed as follows:

(i) For FSS families who are very low-income families, the FSS credit shall be the amount which is the lesser of:

(A) Thirty percent of current monthly adjusted income less the family rent, which is obtained by disregarding any increases in earned income (as defined in § 984.103) from the effective date of the contract of participation; or

(B) The current family rent less the family rent at the time of the effective date of the contract of participation.

(ii) For FSS families who are low-income families but not very low-income families, the FSS credit shall be the amount determined according to paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, but which shall not exceed the amount computed for 50 percent of median income.

(2) *Ineligibility for FSS credit.* FSS families who are not low-income families shall not be entitled to any FSS credit.

(3) *Cessation of FSS credit.* The PHA shall not make any additional credits to the FSS family's FSS account when the FSS family has completed the contract of participation, as defined in § 984.303(g), or when the contract of participation is terminated or otherwise nullified.

(c) *Disbursement of FSS account funds*—(1) *General.* The amount in an FSS account, in excess of any amount owed to the PHA by the FSS family, as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, shall be paid to the head of the FSS family when the contract of participation has been completed as provided in § 984.303(g), and if, at the time of contract completion, the head of the FSS family submits to the PHA a certification, as defined in § 984.103, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, no member of the FSS family is a recipient of welfare assistance.

(2) *Disbursement before expiration of contract term.* (i) If the PHA determines that the FSS family has fulfilled its obligations under the contract of participation before the expiration of the contract term, and the head of the FSS family submits a certification that, to the best of his or her knowledge, no member of the FSS family is a recipient of welfare assistance, the amount in the family's FSS account, in excess of any amount owed to the PHA by the FSS family, as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, shall be paid to the head of the FSS family.

(ii) If the PHA determines that the FSS family has fulfilled certain interim goals established in the contract of participation and needs a portion of the FSS account funds for purposes consistent with the contract of participation, such as completion of higher education (i.e., college, graduate school), or job training, or to meet start-up expenses involved in creation of a small business, the PHA may, at the PHA's sole option, disburse a portion of the funds from the family's FSS account to assist the family meet those expenses.

(3) *Verification of family certification.* Before disbursement of the FSS account funds to the family, the PHA may verify that the FSS family is no longer a recipient of welfare assistance by requesting copies of any documents which may indicate whether the family is receiving any welfare assistance, and contacting welfare agencies.

(d) *Succession to FSS account.* If the head of the FSS family ceases to reside with other family members in the public housing or the Section 8-assisted unit, the remaining members of the FSS family, after consultation with the PHA, shall have the right to designate another family member to receive the funds in accordance with paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section.

(e) *Use of FSS account funds for homeownership.* A public housing FSS family may use its FSS account funds for the purchase of a home, including the purchase of a home under one of HUD's homeownership programs, or other Federal, State, or local homeownership programs unless such use is prohibited by the statute or regulations governing the particular homeownership program.

(f) *Forfeiture of FSS account funds*—(1) *Conditions for forfeiture.* Amounts in the FSS account shall be forfeited upon the occurrence of the following:

(i) The contract of participation is terminated, as provided in §984.303(e) or §984.303(h); or

(ii) The contract of participation is completed by the family, as provided in §984.303(g), but the FSS family is receiving welfare assistance at the time of expiration of the term of the contract of participation, including any extension thereof.

(2) *Treatment of forfeited FSS account funds*—(i) *Public housing FSS program.* FSS account funds forfeited by the FSS family will be credited to the PHA's operating reserves and counted as other income in the calculation of the PFS operating subsidy eligibility for the next budget year.

(ii) *Section 8 FSS program.* FSS account funds forfeited by the FSS family will be treated as program receipts for payment of program expenses under the PHA budget for the applicable Section 8 program, and shall be used in accordance with HUD requirements governing the use of program receipts.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 13057, Mar. 16, 1999]

§984.306 Section 8 residency and portability requirements.

(a) *Relocating FSS family.* For purposes of this section, the term ''relocating FSS family'' refers to an FSS family that moves from the jurisdiction of a PHA at least 12 months after signing its contract of participation.

(b) *Initial occupancy*—(1) *First 12 months.* A family participating in the Section 8 FSS program must lease an assisted unit, for a minimum period of 12 months after the effective date of the contract of participation, in the jurisdiction of the PHA that selected the family for the FSS program. However, the PHA may approve a family's request to move outside the initial PHA jurisdiction under portability (in accordance with §982.353 of this chapter) during this period.

(2) *After the first 12 months.* After the first 12 months of the FSS contract of participation, the FSS family may move outside the initial PHA jurisdiction under portability procedures (in accordance with §982.353 of this chapter).

(c) *Portability: relocation but continued participation in the FSS program of the initial PHA*—(1) *General.* A relocating FSS family may continue in the FSS program of the initial PHA if the family demonstrates to the satisfaction of the initial PHA that, notwithstanding the move, the relocating FSS family will be able to fulfill its responsibilities under the initial or modified contract of participation at its new place of residence. (For example, the FSS family may be able to commute to the supportive services specified in the contract of participation, or the family may move to obtain employment as specified in the contract.)

(2) *Single contract of participation.* If the relocating family remains in the FSS program of the initial PHA, there will only be one contract of participation, which shall be the contract executed by the initial PHA.

(d) *Portability: relocation and participation in the FSS program of the receiving PHA*—(1) *General.* A relocating FSS family may participate in the FSS program of the receiving PHA, if the receiving PHA allows the family to participate in its program. a PHA is not obligated to enroll a relocating FSS family in its FSS program.

(2) *Two contracts of participation.* If the receiving PHA allows the relocating FSS family to participate in its FSS program, the receiving PHA will enter into a new contract of participation with the FSS family for the term on the remaining contract with the initial PHA. The initial PHA will terminate its contract of participation with the family.

(e) *Single FSS account.* Regardless of whether the relocating FSS family remains in the FSS program of the initial PHA or is enrolled in the FSS program of the receiving PHA, there will be a single FSS account which will be maintained by the initial PHA. When an FSS family will be absorbed by the receiving PHA, the initial PHA will transfer the family's FSS account to the receiving PHA.

(f) *FSS program termination; loss of FSS account; and termination of Section 8 assistance.* (1) If an FSS family that relocates to another jurisdiction, as provided under this section, is unable to

fulfill its obligations under the contract of participation, or any modifications thereto, the PHA, which is party to the contract of participation, may:

(i) Terminate the FSS family from the FSS program and the family's FSS account will be forfeited; and

(ii) Terminate the FSS family's Section 8 assistance on the ground that the family failed to meet its obligations under the contract of participation.

(2) In the event of forfeiture of the family's FSS account, the funds in the family's FSS account will revert to the PHA maintaining the FSS account for the family.

[61 FR 8815, Mar. 5, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 16733, Mar. 29, 2000]

Subpart D—Reporting

§ 984.401 Reporting.

Each PHA that carries out an FSS program under this part shall submit to HUD, in the form prescribed by HUD, a report regarding its FSS program. The report shall include the following information:

(a) A description of the activities carried out under the program;

(b) A description of the effectiveness of the program in assisting families to achieve economic independence and self-sufficiency;

(c) A description of the effectiveness of the program in coordinating resources of communities to assist families to achieve economic independence and self-sufficiency; and

(d) Any recommendations by the PHA or the appropriate local program coordinating committee for legislative or administrative action that would improve the FSS program and ensure the effectiveness of the program.

PART 985—SECTION 8 MANAGEMENT ASSESSMENT PROGRAM (SEMAP)

Subpart A—General

Sec.

985.1 Purpose and applicability.
985.2 Definitions.
985.3 Indicators, HUD verification methods and ratings.

Subpart B—Program Operation

985.101 SEMAP certification.
985.102 SEMAP profile.
985.103 SEMAP score and overall performance rating.
985.104 PHA right of appeal of overall rating.
985.105 HUD SEMAP responsibilities.
985.106 Required actions for SEMAP deficiencies.
985.107 Required actions for PHA with troubled performance rating.
985.108 SEMAP records.
985.109 Default under the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC).

Subpart C—Physical Assessment Component [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437a, 1437c, 1437f, and 3535(d).

SOURCE: 63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 985 appear at 64 FR 67983, Dec. 3, 1999.

Subpart A—General

§ 985.1 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose.* The Section 8 Management Assessment Program (SEMAP) is designed to assess whether the Section 8 tenant-based assistance programs operate to help eligible families afford decent rental units at the correct subsidy cost. SEMAP also establishes a system for HUD to measure PHA performance in key Section 8 program areas and to assign performance ratings. SEMAP provides procedures for HUD to identify PHA management capabilities and deficiencies in order to target monitoring and program assistance more effectively. PHAs can use the SEMAP performance analysis to assess and improve their own program operations.

(b) *Applicability.* This rule applies to PHA administration of the tenant-based Section 8 rental voucher and rental certificate programs (24 CFR part 982), the project-based component (PBC) of the certificate program (24 CFR part 983) to the extent that PBC family and unit data are reported and measured under the stated HUD verification method, and enrollment levels and contributions to escrow accounts for Section 8 participants under

the family self-sufficiency program (FSS) (24 CFR part 984).

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 40497, July 26, 1999]

§985.2 Definitions.

(a) The terms *Department*, *Fair Market Rent*, *HUD*, *Secretary*, and *Section 8*, as used in this part, are defined in 24 CFR 5.100.

(b) The definitions in 24 CFR 982.4 apply to this part. As used in this part:

Confirmatory review means an on site review performed by HUD to verify the management performance of an PHA.

Corrective action plan means a HUD-required written plan that addresses PHA program management deficiencies or findings identified by HUD through remote monitoring or on-site review, and that will bring the PHA to an acceptable level of performance.

MTCS means Multifamily Tenant Characteristics System. MTCS is the Department's national database on participants and rental units in the Section 8 rental certificate, rental voucher, and moderate rehabilitation programs and in the Public and Indian Housing programs.

PHA means a Housing Agency.

PHA's quality control sample means an annual sample of files or records drawn in an unbiased manner and reviewed by an PHA supervisor (or by another qualified person other than the person who performed the original work) to determine if the work documented in the files or records conforms to program requirements. The minimum size of the PHA's quality control sample is as follows:

Universe	Minimum number of files or records to be sampled
50 or less	5.
51–600	5 plus 1 for each 50 (or part of 50) over 50.
601–2000	16 plus 1 for each 100 (or part of 100) over 600.
Over 2000	30 plus 1 for each 200 (or part of 200) over 2000.

Where the universe is: the number of admissions in the last year for each of the two quality control samples under the SEMAP indicator at §985.3(a) Selection from the Waiting List; the number of families assisted for the SEMAP indicators at §985.3(b) Reasonable Rent, and 985.3(c) Determination of Adjusted Income; the number of units under HAP contract during the last completed PHA fiscal year for the SEMAP indicator at §985.3(e) HQS Quality Control Inspections; and the number of failed HQS inspections in the last year for the SEMAP indicator at §985.3(f) HQS Enforcement.

Performance indicator means a standard set for a key area of Section 8 program management against which the PHA's performance is measured to show whether the PHA administers the program properly and effectively. (See §985.3.)

SEMAP certification means the PHA's annual certification to HUD, on the form prescribed by HUD, concerning its performance in key Section 8 program areas.

SEMAP deficiency means any rating of 0 points on a SEMAP performance indicator.

SEMAP profile means a summary prepared by HUD of an PHA's ratings on each SEMAP indicator, its overall SEMAP score, and its overall performance rating (high performer, standard, troubled).

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 40497, July 26, 1999]

§985.3 Indicators, HUD verification methods and ratings.

This section states the performance indicators that are used to assess PHA Section 8 management. HUD will use the verification method identified for each indicator in reviewing the accuracy of an PHA's annual SEMAP certification. HUD will prepare a SEMAP profile for each PHA and will assign a rating for each indicator as shown. If the HUD verification method for the indicator relies on data in MTCS and HUD determines those data are insufficient to verify the PHA's certification on the indicator due to the PHA's failure to adequately report family data, HUD will assign a zero rating for the indicator. The method for selecting the PHA's quality control sample under paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (f) of this section must leave a clear audit trail that can be used to verify that the PHA's quality control sample was drawn in an unbiased manner.

An PHA that expends less than $300,000 in Federal awards and whose Section 8 programs are not audited by

an independent auditor (IA), will not be rated under the SEMAP indicators in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section for which the annual IA audit report is a HUD verification method. For those PHAs, the SEMAP score and overall performance rating will be determined based only on the remaining indicators in paragraphs (i) through (o) of this section as applicable. Although the SEMAP performance rating will not be determined using the indicators in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section, PHAs not subject to Federal audit requirements must still complete the SEMAP certification for these indicators and performance under the indicators is subject to HUD confirmatory reviews.

(a) *Selection from the waiting list.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA has written policies in its administrative plan for selecting applicants from the waiting list and whether the PHA follows these policies when selecting applicants for admission from the waiting list. (24 CFR 982.54(d)(1) and 982.204(a))

(2) HUD verification method: The independent auditor (IA) annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that:

(A) The PHA has written waiting list selection policies in its administrative plan and,

(B) Based on the PHA's quality control samples, drawn separately for applicants reaching the top of the waiting list and for admissions, documentation shows that at least 98 percent of the families in both samples of applicants and admissions were selected from the waiting list for admission in accordance with these policies and met the selection criteria that determined their places on the waiting list and their order of selection. 15 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statement in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section. 0 points.

(b) *Reasonable rent.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA has and implements a reasonable written method to determine and document for each unit leased that the rent to owner is reasonable based on current rents for comparable unassisted units: At the time of initial leasing; if there is any increase in the rent to owner; at the HAP contract anniversary if there is a 10 percent decrease in the published fair market rent (FMR) in effect 60 days before the HAP contract anniversary. The PHA's method must take into consideration the location, size, type, quality and age of the units, and the amenities, housing services, and maintenance and utilities provided by the owners in determining comparability and the reasonable rent. (24 CFR 982.4, 24 CFR 982.54(d)(15), 982.158(f)(7) and 982.507)

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that:

(A) The PHA has a reasonable written method to determine reasonable rent which considers location, size, type, quality and age of the units and the amenities, housing services, and maintenance and utilities provided by the owners; and

(B) Based on the PHA's quality control sample of tenant files, the PHA follows its written method to determine reasonable rent and has documented its determination that the rent to owner is reasonable in accordance with § 982.507 of this chapter for at least 98 percent of units sampled at the time of initial leasing, if there is any increase in the rent to owner, and at the HAP contract anniversary if there is a 10 percent decrease in the published FMR in effect 60 days before the HAP contract anniversary. 20 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification includes the statements in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, except that the PHA documents its determination of reasonable rent for only 80 to 97 percent of units sampled at initial leasing, if there is any increase in the rent to owner, and at the HAP contract anniversary if there is a 10 percent decrease in the published FMR in effect 60 days before the HAP contract anniversary. 15 points.

(iii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statements in either paragraph (b)(3)(i) or (b)(3)(ii) of this section. 0 points.

(c) *Determination of adjusted income.* (1) This indicator shows whether, at the time of admission and annual reexamination, the PHA verifies and correctly determines adjusted annual income for each assisted family and, where the family is responsible for utilities under the lease, the PHA uses the appropriate utility allowances for the unit leased in determining the gross rent. (24 CFR part 5, subpart F and 24 CFR 982.516)

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that, based on the PHA's quality control sample of tenant files, for at least 90 percent of families:

(A) The PHA obtains third party verification of reported family annual income, the value of assets totalling more than $5,000, expenses related to deductions from annual income, and other factors that affect the determination of adjusted income, and uses the verified information in determining adjusted income, and/or documents tenant files to show why third party verification was not available;

(B) The PHA properly attributes and calculates allowances for any medical, child care, and/or disability assistance expenses; and

(C) The PHA uses the appropriate utility allowances to determine gross rent for the unit leased. 20 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification includes the statements in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, except that the PHA obtains and uses independent verification of income, properly attributes allowances, and uses the appropriate utility allowances for only 80 to 89 percent of families. 15 points.

(iii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statements in either paragraph (c)(3)(i) or (c)(3)(ii) of this section. 0 points.

(d) *Utility Allowance Schedule.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA maintains an up-to-date utility allowance schedule. (24 CFR 982.517)

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that the PHA reviewed utility rate data within the last 12 months, and adjusted its utility allowance schedule if there has been a change of 10 percent or more in a utility rate since the last time the utility allowance schedule was revised. 5 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statement in paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section. 0 points.

(e) *HQS quality control inspections.* (1) This indicator shows whether an PHA supervisor or other qualified person reinspects a sample of units under contract during the PHA fiscal year, which meets the minimum sample size requirements specified at §985.2 under PHA's quality control sample, for quality control of HQS inspections. The PHA supervisor's reinspected sample is to be drawn from recently completed HQS inspections (i.e., performed during the 3 months preceding reinspection) and is to be drawn to represent a cross section of neighborhoods and the work of a cross section of inspectors. (24 CFR 982.405(b))

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that an PHA supervisor or other qualified person performed quality control HQS reinspections during the PHA fiscal year for a sample of units under contract which meets the minimum sample size requirements specified in §983.2 under PHA's quality control sample. The PHA's SEMAP certification also states that the reinspected sample was drawn from recently completed HQS inspections (i.e., performed during the 3 months preceding the quality control reinspection) and was drawn to represent a cross section of neighborhoods and the work of a cross section of inspectors. 5 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statements in paragraph (e)(3)(i) of this section. 0 points.

(f) *HQS enforcement.* (1) This indicator shows whether, following each HQS inspection of a unit under contract where the unit fails to meet HQS, any cited life-threatening HQS deficiencies are corrected within 24 hours from the inspection and all other cited HQS deficiencies are corrected within no more than 30 calendar days from the inspection or any PHA-approved extension. In addition, if HQS deficiencies are not corrected timely, the indicator shows whether the PHA stops (abates) housing assistance payments beginning no later than the first of the month following the specified correction period or terminates the HAP contract or, for family-caused defects, takes prompt and vigorous action to enforce the family obligations. (24 CFR 982.404)

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that the PHA's quality control sample of case files with failed HQS inspections shows that, for all cases sampled, any cited life-threatening HQS deficiencies were corrected within 24 hours from the inspection and, for at least 98 percent of cases sampled, all other cited HQS deficiencies were corrected within no more than 30 calendar days from the inspection or any PHA-approved extension, or, if any life-threatening HQS deficiencies were not corrected within 24 hours and all other HQS deficiencies were not corrected within 30 calendar days or any PHA-approved extension, the PHA stopped (abated) housing assistance payments beginning no later than the first of the month following the correction period, or took prompt and vigorous action to enforce family obligations. 10 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statement in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section. 0 points.

(g) *Expanding housing opportunities.* (1) This indicator applies only to PHAs with jurisdiction in metropolitan FMR areas. The indicator shows whether the PHA has adopted and implemented a written policy to encourage participation by owners of units located outside areas of poverty or minority concentration; informs rental voucher holders of the full range of areas where they may lease units both inside and outside the PHA's jurisdiction; and supplies a list of landlords or other parties who are willing to lease units or help families find units, including units outside areas of poverty or minority concentration. (24 CFR 982.54(d)(5), 982.301(a) and 982.301(b)(4) and 982.301(b)(12))

(2) HUD verification method: The IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The PHA's SEMAP certification states that:

(A) The PHA has a written policy in its administrative plan which includes actions the PHA will take to encourage participation by owners of units located outside areas of poverty or minority concentration, and which clearly delineates areas in its jurisdiction that the PHA considers areas of poverty or minority concentration;

(B) PHA documentation shows that the PHA has taken actions indicated in its written policy to encourage participation by owners of units located outside areas of poverty or minority concentration;

(C) The PHA has prepared maps that show various areas with housing opportunities outside areas of poverty or minority concentration both within its jurisdiction and neighboring its jurisdiction; has assembled information about the characteristics of those areas which may include information about job opportunities, schools, transportation and other services in these areas; and can demonstrate that it uses the maps and area characteristics information when briefing rental voucher holders about the full range of areas where they may look for housing;

(D) The PHA's information packet for rental voucher holders contains either a list of owners who are willing to lease (or properties available for lease) under the rental voucher program; or a current list of other organizations that

will help families find units and the PHA can demonstrate that the list(s) includes properties or organizations that operate outside areas of poverty or minority concentration;

(E) The PHA's information packet includes an explanation of how portability works and includes a list of portability contact persons for neighboring housing agencies, with the name, address and telephone number of each, for use by families who move under portability; and

(F) PHA documentation shows that the PHA has analyzed whether rental voucher holders have experienced difficulties in finding housing outside areas of poverty or minority concentration and, if such difficulties have been found, PHA documentation shows that the PHA has analyzed whether it is appropriate to seek approval of exception payment standard amounts in any part of its jurisdiction and has sought HUD approval of exception payment standard amounts when necessary. 5 points.

(ii) The PHA's SEMAP certification does not support the statement in paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section. 0 points.

(h) *Deconcentration bonus.* (1) Submission of deconcentration data in the HUD-prescribed format for this indicator is mandatory for a PHA using one or more payment standard amount(s) that exceed(s) 100 percent of the published FMR set at the 50th percentile rent to provide access to a broad range of housing opportunities throughout a metropolitan area in accordance with §888.113(c) of this title, starting with the second full PHA fiscal year following initial use of payment standard amounts based on the FMR set at the 50th percentile rent. Submission of deconcentration data for this indicator is optional for all other PHAs. Additional SEMAP points are available to PHAs that have jurisdiction in metropolitan FMR areas and that choose to submit with their SEMAP certifications certain data, in a HUD-prescribed format, on the percent of their tenant-based Section 8 families with children who live in, and who have moved during the PHA fiscal year to, low poverty census tracts in the PHA's principal operating area. For purposes of this indicator, the PHA's principal operating area is the geographic entity for which the Census tabulates data that most closely matches the PHA's geographic jurisdiction under State or local law (e.g., city, county, metropolitan statistical area) as determined by the PHA, subject to HUD review. A low poverty census tract is defined as a census tract where the poverty rate of the tract is at or below 10 percent, or at or below the overall poverty rate for the principal operating area of the PHA, whichever is greater. The PHA determines the overall poverty rate for its principal operating area using the most recent available decennial Census data. Family data used for the PHA's analysis must be the same information as reported to MTCS for the PHA's tenant-based Section 8 families with children. If HUD determines that the quantity of MTCS data is insufficient for adequate analysis, HUD will not award points under this bonus indicator. Bonus points will be awarded if:

(i) Half or more of all Section 8 families with children assisted by the PHA in its principal operating area at the end of the last completed PHA fiscal year reside in low poverty census tracts;

(ii) The percent of Section 8 mover families with children who moved to low poverty census tracts in the PHA's principal operating area during the last completed PHA fiscal year is at least 2 percentage points higher than the percent of all Section 8 families with children who reside in low poverty census tracts at the end of the last completed PHA fiscal year; or

(iii) The percent of Section 8 families with children who moved to low-poverty census tracts in the PHA's principal operating area over the last two completed PHA fiscal years is at least 2 percentage points higher than the percent of all Section 8 families with children who resided in low poverty census tracts at the end of the second to last completed PHA fiscal year.

(iv) State and regional PHAs that provide Section 8 rental assistance in

more than one metropolitan area within a State or region make these determinations separately for each metropolitan area or portion of a metropolitan area where the PHA has assisted at least 20 Section 8 families with children in the last completed PHA fiscal year.

(2) HUD verification methods: PHA data submitted for the deconcentration bonus, the IA annual audit report covering the PHA fiscal year entered on the SEMAP certification, and on-site confirmatory review if performed.

(3) Rating: (i) The data submitted by the PHA for the deconcentration bonus shows that the PHA met the requirements for bonus points in paragraph (h)(1)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section. 5 points.

(ii) The data submitted by the PHA for the deconcentration bonus does not show that the PHA met the requirements for bonus points in paragraph (h)(1)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section. 0 points.

(i) *Payment standards.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA has adopted a payment standard schedule that establishes voucher payment standard amounts by unit size for each FMR area in the PHA jurisdiction, and, if applicable, separate payment standard amounts by unit size for a PHA-designated part of an FMR area, which payment standards do not exceed 110 percent of the current applicable published FMRs and which are not less than 90 percent of the current applicable published FMRs (unless a higher or lower payment standard amount is approved by HUD). (§ 982.503 of this chapter.) For purposes of this paragraph, payment standards that do not exceed 110 percent of the current applicable published FMRs include exception payment standards established by the PHA in accordance with 982.503(c)(iii).

(2) HUD verification method: PHA data submitted on the SEMAP certification form concerning payment standards.

(3) Rating:

(i) The PHA's voucher program payment standard schedule contains payment standards which do not exceed 110 percent of the current applicable published FMR and which are not less than 90 percent of the current applicable published FMR (unless a higher or lower payment standard amount is approved by HUD). 5 points.

(ii) The PHA's voucher program payment standard schedule contains payment standards which exceed 110 percent of the current applicable published FMRs or which are less than 90 percent of the current applicable published FMRs (unless a higher or lower payment standard amount is approved by HUD). 0 points.

(j) *Annual reexaminations.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA completes a reexamination for each participating family at least every 12 months. (24 CFR 5.617).

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS report—Shows percent of reexaminations that are more than 2 months overdue. The 2-month allowance is provided only to accommodate a possible lag in the PHA's electronic reporting of the annual reexamination on Form HUD–50058 and to allow the processing of the data into MTCS. The 2-month allowance provided here for rating purposes does not mean that any delay in completing annual reexaminations is permitted.

(3) Rating:

(i) Fewer than 5 percent of all PHA reexaminations are more than 2 months overdue. 10 points.

(ii) 5 to 10 percent of all PHA reexaminations are more than 2 months overdue. 5 points.

(iii) More than 10 percent of all PHA reexaminations are more than 2 months overdue. 0 points.

(k) *Correct tenant rent calculations.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA correctly calculates tenant rent in the rental certificate program and the family's share of the rent to owner in the rental voucher program. (24 CFR 982 subpart K).

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS report—Shows percent of tenant rent and family's share of the rent to owner calculations that are incorrect based on data sent to HUD by the PHA on Forms HUD–50058. The MTCS data used for verification cover only voucher program and regular certificate program tenancies, and do not include rent calculation discrepancies for manufactured home owner rentals of manufactured home spaces under the certificate

program or for proration of assistance under the noncitizen rule.

(3) Ratings:

(i) 2 percent or fewer of PHA tenant rent and family's share of the rent to owner calculations are incorrect. 5 points.

(ii) More than 2 percent of PHA tenant rent and family's share of the rent to owner calculations are incorrect. 0 points.

(l) *Pre-contract housing quality standards (HQS) inspections.* (1) This indicator shows whether newly leased units pass HQS inspection on or before the beginning date of the assisted lease and HAP contract. (24 CFR 982.305).

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS report—Shows percent of newly leased units where the beginning date of the assistance contract is before the date the unit passed HQS inspection.

(3) Rating:

(i) 98 to 100 percent of newly leased units passed HQS inspection before the beginning date of the assisted lease and HAP contract. 5 points.

(ii) Fewer than 98 percent of newly leased units passed HQS inspection before the beginning date of the assisted lease and HAP contract. 0 points.

(m) *Annual HQS inspections.* (1) This indicator shows whether the PHA inspects each unit under contract at least annually. (24 CFR 982.405(a))

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS report—Shows percent of HQS inspections that are more than 2 months overdue. The 2-month allowance is provided only to accommodate a possible lag in the PHA's electronic reporting of the annual HQS inspection on Form HUD–50058, and to allow the processing of the data into MTCS. The 2-month allowance provided here for rating purposes does not mean that any delay in completing annual HQS inspections is permitted.

(3) Rating:

(i) Fewer than 5 percent of annual HQS inspections of units under contract are more than 2 months overdue. 10 points.

(ii) 5 to 10 percent of all annual HQS inspections of units under contract are more than 2 months overdue. 5 points.

(iii) More than 10 percent of all annual HQS inspections of units under contract are more than 2 months overdue. 0 points.

(n) *Lease-up.* The provisions of this paragraph (n) apply to the first SEMAP certification due after July 2, 2012.

(1) *The indicator:* This indicator shows whether the PHA enters into HAP contracts for the number of the PHA's baseline voucher units (units that are contracted under a Consolidated ACC) for the calendar year that ends on or before the PHA's fiscal year or whether the PHA has expended its allocated budget authority for the same calendar year. Allocated budget authority will be based upon the PHA's eligibility, which includes budget authority obligated for the calendar year and any portion of HAP reserves attributable to the budget authority that was offset from reserves during the calendar year. Litigation units and funding will be excluded from this indicator, and new increments will be excluded for 12 months from the effective date of the increment on the Consolidated ACC. Units assisted under the voucher homeownership option and units occupied under a project-based HAP contract are included in the measurement of this indicator.

(2) *HUD verification method:* This method is based on the percent of units leased under a tenant-based or project-based HAP contract or occupied by homeowners under the voucher homeownership option during the calendar year that ends on or before the assessed PHA's fiscal year, or the percent of allocated budget authority expended during the calendar year that ends on or before the assessed PHA's fiscal year. The percent of units leased is determined by taking unit months leased under a HAP contract and unit months occupied by homeowners under the voucher homeownership option, as shown in HUD systems for the calendar year that ends on or before the assessed PHA fiscal year, and dividing that number by the number of unit months available for leasing based on the number of baseline units available at the beginning of the calendar year.

(3) *Rating:* (i) The percent of units leased or occupied by homeowners under the voucher homeownership option, or the percent of allocated budget authority expended during the calendar

year that ends on or before the assessed PHA fiscal year was 98 percent or more. (20 points.)

(ii) The percent of units leased or occupied by homeowners under the voucher homeownership option, or the percent of allocated budget authority expended during the calendar year that ends on or before the assessed PHA fiscal year was 95 to 97 percent. (15 points.)

(iii) The percent of units leased or occupied by homeowners under the voucher homeownership option, or the percent of allocated budget authority expended during the calendar year that ends on or before the assessed PHA fiscal year was less than 95 percent. (0 points.)

(o) *Family self-sufficiency (FSS) enrollment and escrow accounts.* (1) This indicator applies only to PHAs with mandatory FSS programs. The indicator consists of 2 components which show whether the PHA has enrolled families in the FSS program as required, and the extent of the PHA's progress in supporting FSS by measuring the percent of current FSS participants with FSS progress reports entered in MTCS that have had increases in earned income which resulted in escrow account balances. (24 CFR 984.105 and 984.305)

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS report—Shows number of families currently enrolled in FSS. This number is divided by the number of mandatory FSS slots, as determined under § 984.105 of this chapter. An MTCS report also shows the percent of FSS families with FSS progress reports who have escrow account balances. HUD also uses information reported on the SEMAP certification by initial PHAs concerning FSS families enrolled in their FSS programs but who have moved under portability to the jurisdiction of another PHA.

(3) Rating:

(i) The PHA has filled 80 percent or more of its mandatory FSS slots and 30 percent or more of FSS families have escrow account balances. 10 points.

(ii) The PHA has filled 60 to 79 percent of its mandatory FSS slots and 30 percent or more of FSS families have escrow account balances. 8 points.

(iii) The PHA has filled 80 percent or more of its mandatory FSS slots, but fewer than 30 percent of FSS families have escrow account balances. 5 points.

(iv) 30 percent or more of FSS families have escrow account balances, but fewer than 60 percent of the PHA's mandatory FSS slots are filled. 5 points.

(v) The PHA has filled 60 to 79 percent of its mandatory FSS slots, but fewer than 30 percent of FSS families have escrow account balances. 3 points.

(vi) The PHA has filled fewer than 60 percent of its mandatory FSS slots and less than 30 percent of FSS families have escrow account balances. 0 points.

(p) *Success rate of voucher holders.* (1) This indicator shows whether voucher holders were successful in leasing units with voucher assistance. This indicator applies only to PHAs that have received approval to establish success rate payment standard amounts in accordance with § 982.503(e). This indicator becomes initially effective for the second full PHA fiscal year following the date of HUD approval of success rate payment standard amounts.

(2) HUD verification method: MTCS Report.

(3) *Rating (5 points):* (i) The proportion of families issued rental vouchers during the last PHA fiscal year that have become participants in the voucher program is more than the higher of:

(A) 75 percent; or

(B) The proportion of families issued rental vouchers that became participants in the program during the six month period utilized to determine eligibility for success rate payment standards under § 982.503(e)(1) plus 5 percentage points; and

(ii) The percent of units leased during the last PHA fiscal year was 95 percent or more, or the percent of allocated budget authority expended during the last PHA fiscal year was 95 percent or more following the methodology of § 985.3(n).

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 40497, July 26, 1999; 64 FR 67983, Dec. 3, 1999; 65 FR 16733, Mar. 29, 2000; 65 FR 16823, Mar. 30, 2000; 65 FR 58875, Oct. 2, 2000; 66 FR 50005, Oct. 1, 2001; 77 FR 32018, May 31, 2012; 81 FR 80583, Nov. 16, 2016]

Subpart B—Program Operation

§985.101 SEMAP certification.

(a) An PHA must submit the HUD-required SEMAP certification form within 60 calendar days after the end of its fiscal year.

(1) The certification must be approved by PHA board resolution and signed by the PHA executive director. If the PHA is a unit of local government or a state, a resolution approving the certification is not required, and the certification must be executed by the Section 8 program director.

(2) An PHA that subcontracts administration of its program to one or more subcontractors shall require each subcontractor to submit the subcontractor's own SEMAP certification on the HUD-prescribed form to the PHA in support of the PHA's SEMAP certification to HUD. The PHA shall retain subcontractor certifications for 3 years.

(3) An PHA may include with its SEMAP certification any information bearing on the accuracy or completeness of the information used by the PHA in providing its certification.

(b) Failure of an PHA to submit its SEMAP certification within 60 calendar days after the end of its fiscal year will result in an overall performance rating of troubled and the PHA will be subject to the requirements at §985.107.

(c) An PHA's SEMAP certification is subject to HUD verification by an onsite confirmatory review at any time.

(Information collection requirements in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0215)

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 66 FR 50006, Oct. 1, 2001]

§985.102 SEMAP profile.

Upon receipt of the PHA's SEMAP certification, HUD will rate the PHA's performance under each SEMAP indicator in accordance with §985.3. HUD will then prepare a SEMAP profile for each PHA which shows the rating for each indicator, sums the indicator ratings, and divides by the total possible points to arrive at an PHA's overall SEMAP score. SEMAP scores shall be rounded off to the nearest whole percent.

§985.103 SEMAP score and overall performance rating.

(a) *High performer rating.* PHAs with SEMAP scores of at least 90 percent shall be rated high performers under SEMAP. PHAs that achieve an overall performance rating of high performer may receive national recognition by the Department and may be given competitive advantage under notices of fund availability.

(b) *Standard rating.* PHAs with SEMAP scores of 60 to 89 percent shall be rated standard.

(c) *Troubled rating.* PHAs with SEMAP scores of less than 60 percent shall be rated troubled.

(d) *Modified rating on an indicator.* A rating on any of the indicators at §§985.3(a) through 985.3(h) will be subject to change after HUD receives the PHA's annual audit report or after HUD conducts a confirmatory review if the audit report or the confirmatory review report contains information that the PHA's SEMAP certification concerning an indicator is not accurate.

(e) *Modified or withheld overall rating.* (1) Notwithstanding an PHA's SEMAP score, HUD may modify or withhold an PHA's overall performance rating when warranted by circumstances which have bearing on the SEMAP indicators such as an PHA's appeal of its overall rating, adverse litigation, a conciliation agreement under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, fair housing and equal opportunity monitoring and compliance review findings, fraud or misconduct, audit findings or substantial noncompliance with program requirements.

(2) Notwithstanding an PHA's SEMAP score, if the latest IA report submitted for the PHA under the Single Audit Act indicates that the auditor is unable to provide an opinion as to whether the PHA's financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principals, or an opinion that the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements

taken as a whole, the PHA will automatically be given an overall performance rating of troubled and the PHA will be subject to the requirements at § 985.107.

(3) When HUD modifies or withholds a rating for any reason, it shall explain in writing to the PHA the reasons for the modification or for withholding the rating.

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 40498, July 26, 1999]

§ 985.104 PHA right of appeal of overall rating.

An PHA may appeal its overall performance rating to HUD by providing justification of the reasons for its appeal. An appeal made to a HUD hub or program center or to the HUD Troubled Agency Recovery Center and denied may be further appealed to the Assistant Secretary.

§ 985.105 HUD SEMAP responsibilities.

(a) *Frequency of SEMAP assessments*—(1) *Annual review*. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, HUD shall assess each PHA's performance under SEMAP annually and shall assign each PHA a SEMAP score and overall performance rating.

(2) *Biennial review for small PHAs*. HUD shall assess and score the performance of a PHA with less than 250 assisted units once every other PHA fiscal year, unless the PHA:

(i) Elects to have its performance assessed on an annual basis; or

(ii) Is designated as troubled, in accordance with § 985.103.

(b) *Notification to PHA*. No later than 120 calendar days after the PHA's fiscal year end, HUD shall notify each PHA in writing of its rating on each SEMAP indicator, of its overall SEMAP score and of its overall performance rating (high performer, standard, troubled). The HUD notification letter shall identify and require correction of any SEMAP deficiencies (indicator rating of zero) within 45 calendar days from date of HUD notice.

(c) *On-site confirmatory review*. HUD may conduct an on-site confirmatory review to verify the PHA certification and the HUD rating under any indicator.

(d) *Changing rating from troubled*. HUD must conduct an on-site confirmatory review of an PHA's performance before changing any annual overall performance rating from troubled to standard or high performer.

(e) *Appeals*. HUD must review, consider and provide a final written determination to an PHA on its appeal of its overall performance rating.

(f) *Corrective action plans*. HUD must review the adequacy and monitor implementation of PHA corrective action plans submitted under § 985.106(c) or § 985.107(c) and provide technical assistance to help the PHA improve program management. If an PHA is assigned an overall performance rating of troubled, the PHA's corrective action plan must be approved in writing by HUD.

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 68 FR 37671, June 24, 2003]

§ 985.106 Required actions for SEMAP deficiencies.

(a) When the PHA receives the HUD notification of its SEMAP rating, an PHA must correct any SEMAP deficiency (indicator rating of zero) within 45 calendar days from date of HUD notice.

(b) The PHA must send a written report to HUD describing its correction of any identified SEMAP deficiency.

(c) If an PHA fails to correct a SEMAP deficiency within 45 calendar days as required, HUD may then require the PHA to prepare and submit a corrective action plan for the deficiency within 30 calendar days from the date of HUD notice.

(Information collection requirements in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0215)

§ 985.107 Required actions for PHA with troubled performance rating.

(a) *On-site reviews*—(1) *Required reviews for troubled PHAs*. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, HUD will conduct an on-site review of PHA program management for any PHA assigned an overall performance rating of troubled to assess the magnitude and seriousness of the PHA's noncompliance with performance requirements.

(2) *On-site reviews for small PHAs.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, HUD may elect not to conduct an on-site review of a troubled PHA, if:

(i) The PHA has less than 250 assisted units; and

(ii) HUD determines that an on-site review is unnecessary to determine the needs of the PHA and the actions required to address the program deficiencies.

(b) *HUD written report.* HUD must provide the PHA a written report of its on-site review containing HUD findings of program management deficiencies, the apparent reasons for the deficiencies, and recommendations for improvement.

(c) *PHA corrective action plan.* Upon receipt of the HUD written report on its on-site review, the PHA must write a corrective action plan and submit it to HUD for approval. The corrective action plan must:

(1) Specify goals to be achieved;

(2) Identify obstacles to goal achievement and ways to eliminate or avoid them;

(3) Identify resources that will be used or sought to achieve goals;

(4) Identify an PHA staff person with lead responsibility for completing each goal;

(5) Identify key tasks to reach each goal;

(6) Specify time frames for achievement of each goal, including intermediate time frames to complete each key task; and

(7) Provide for regular evaluation of progress toward improvement.

(8) Be signed by the PHA board of commissioners chairperson and by the PHA executive director. If the PHA is a unit of local government or a state, the corrective action plan must be signed by the Section 8 program director and by the chief executive officer of the unit of government or his or her designee.

(d) *Monitoring.* The PHA and HUD must monitor the PHA's implementation of its corrective action plan to ensure performance targets are met.

(e) *Use of administrative fee reserve prohibited.* Any PHA assigned an overall performance rating of troubled may not use any part of the administrative fee reserve for other housing purposes (see 24 CFR 982.155(b)).

(f) *Upgrading poor performance rating.* HUD shall change an PHA's overall performance rating from troubled to standard or high performer if HUD determines that a change in the rating is warranted because of improved PHA performance and an improved SEMAP score.

(Information collection requirements in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0215)

[63 FR 48555, Sept. 10, 1998, as amended at 68 FR 37672, June 24, 2003]

§ 985.108 SEMAP records.

HUD shall maintain SEMAP files, including certifications, notifications, appeals, corrective action plans, and related correspondence for at least 3 years.

(Information collection requirements in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0215)

§ 985.109 Default under the Annual Contributions Contract (ACC).

HUD may determine that an PHA's failure to correct identified SEMAP deficiencies or to prepare and implement a corrective action plan required by HUD constitutes a default under the ACC.

Subpart C—Physical Assessment Component [Reserved]

PART 990—THE PUBLIC HOUSING OPERATING FUND PROGRAM

Subpart A—Purpose, Applicability, Formula, and Definitions

Sec.
990.100 Purpose.
990.105 Applicability.
990.110 Operating fund formula.
990.115 Definitions.
990.116 Environmental review requirements.

Subpart B—Eligibility for Operating Subsidy; Computation of Eligible Unit Months

990.120 Unit months.
990.125 Eligible units.
990.130 Ineligible units.
990.135 Eligible unit months (EUMs).

990.140 Occupied dwelling units.
990.145 Dwelling units with approved vacancies.
990.150 Limited vacancies.
990.155 Addition and deletion of units.

Subpart C—Calculating Formula Expenses

990.160 Overview of calculating formula expenses.
990.165 Computation of project expense level (PEL).
990.170 Computation of utilities expense level (UEL): Overview.
990.175 Utilities expense level: Computation of the current consumption level.
990.180 Utilities expense level: Computation of the rolling base consumption level.
990.185 Utilities expense level: Incentives for energy conservation/rate reduction.
990.190 Other formula expenses (add-ons).

Subpart D—Calculating Formula Income

990.195 Calculation of formula income.

Subpart E—Determination and Payment of Operating Subsidy

990.200 Determination of formula amount.
990.205 Fungibility of operating subsidy between projects.
990.210 Payment of operating subsidy.
990.215 Payments of operating subsidy conditioned upon reexamination of income of families in occupancy.

Subpart F—Transition Policy and Transition Funding

990.220 Purpose.
990.225 Transition determination.
990.230 PHAs that will experience a subsidy reduction.
990.235 PHAs that will experience a subsidy increase.

Subpart G—Appeals

990.240 General.
990.245 Types of appeals.
990.250 Requirements for certain appeals.

Subpart H—Asset Management

990.255 Overview.
990.260 Applicability.
990.265 Identification of projects.
990.270 Asset management.
990.275 Project-based management (PBM).
990.280 Project-based budgeting and accounting.
990.285 Records and reports.
990.290 Compliance with asset management requirements.

Subpart I—Operating Subsidy for Properties Managed by Resident Management Corporations (RMCs)

990.295 Resident Management Corporation operating subsidy.
990.300 Preparation of operating budget.
990.305 Retention of excess revenues.

Subpart J—Financial Management Systems, Monitoring, and Reporting

990.310 Purpose—General policy on financial management, monitoring, and reporting.
990.315 Submission and approval of operating budgets.
990.320 Audits.
990.325 Record retention requirements.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 1437g; 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose, Applicability, Formula, and Definitions

§ 990.100 Purpose.

This part implements section 9(f) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (1937 Act), (42 U.S.C. 1437g). Section 9(f) establishes an Operating Fund for the purposes of making assistance available to public housing agencies (PHAs) for the operation and management of public housing. In the case of unsubsidized housing, the total expenses of operating rental housing should be covered by the operating income, which primarily consists of rental income and, to some degree, investment and non-rental income. In the case of public housing, the Operating Fund provides operating subsidy to assist PHAs to serve low, very low, and extremely low-income families. This part describes the policies and procedures for Operating Fund formula calculations and management under the Operating Fund Program.

§ 990.105 Applicability.

(a) *Applicability of this part.* (1) With the exception of subpart I of this part, this part is applicable to all PHA rental units under an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC). This includes PHAs

that have not received operating subsidy previously, but are eligible for operating subsidy under the Operating Fund Formula.

(2) This part is applicable to all rental units managed by a resident management corporation (RMC), including a direct-funded RMC.

(b) *Inapplicability of this part.* (1) This part is not applicable to Indian Housing, section 5(h) and section 32 homeownership projects, the Housing Choice Voucher Program, the section 23 Leased Housing Program, or the section 8 Housing Assistance Payments Programs.

(2) With the exception of subpart J of this part, this part is not applicable to the Mutual Help Program or the Turnkey III Homeownership Opportunity Program.

§ 990.110 Operating fund formula.

(a) *General formula.* (1) The amount of annual contributions (operating subsidy) each PHA is eligible to receive under this part shall be determined by a formula.

(2) In general, operating subsidy shall be the difference between formula expense and formula income. If a PHA's formula expense is greater than its formula income, then the PHA is eligible for an operating subsidy.

(3) Formula expense is an estimate of a PHA's operating expense and is determined by the following three components: Project Expense Level (PEL), Utility Expense Level (UEL), and other formula expenses (add-ons). Formula expense and its three components are further described in subpart C of this part. Formula income is an estimate for a PHA's non-operating subsidy revenue and is further described in subpart D of this part.

(4) Certain portions of the operating fund formula (*e.g.*, PEL) are calculated in terms of per unit per month (PUM) amounts and are converted into whole dollars by multiplying the PUM amount by the number of eligible unit months (EUMs). EUMs are further described in subpart B of this part.

(b) *Specific formula.* (1) A PHA's formula amount shall be the sum of the three formula expense components calculated as follows: {[(PEL multiplied by EUM) plus (UEL multiplied by EUM) plus add-ons] minus (formula income multiplied by EUM)}.

(2) A PHA whose formula amount is equal to or less than zero is still eligible to receive operating subsidy equal to its most recent actual audit cost for its Operating Fund Program.

(3) Operating subsidy payments will be limited to the availability of funds as described in § 990.210(c).

(c) *Non-codified formula elements.* This part defines the major components of the Operating Fund Formula and describes the relationships of these various components. However, this part does not codify certain secondary elements that will be used in the revised Operating Fund Formula. HUD will more appropriately provide this information in non-codified guidance, such as a Handbook, FEDERAL REGISTER notice, or other non-regulatory means that HUD determines appropriate.

§ 990.115 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to the Operating Fund program:

1937 Act means the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*).

Annual contributions contract (ACC) is a contract prescribed by HUD for loans and contributions, which may be in the form of operating subsidy, whereby HUD agrees to provide financial assistance and the PHA agrees to comply with HUD requirements for the development and operation of its public housing projects.

Asset management is a management model that emphasizes project-based management, as well as long-term and strategic planning.

Current consumption level is the amount of each utility consumed at a project during the 12-month period that ended the June 30th prior to the beginning of the applicable funding period.

Eligible unit months (EUM) are the actual number of PHA units in eligible categories expressed in months for a specified time frame and for which a PHA receives operating subsidy.

Formula amount is the amount of operating subsidy a PHA is eligible to receive, expressed in whole dollars, as determined by the Operating Fund Formula.

Formula expense is an estimate of a PHA's operating expense used in the Operating Fund Formula.

Formula income is an estimate of a PHA's non-operating subsidy revenue used in the Operating Fund Formula.

Funding period is the calendar year for which HUD will distribute operating subsidy according to the Operating Fund Formula.

Operating Fund is the account/program authorized by section 9 of the 1937 Act for making operating subsidy available to PHAs for the operation and management of public housing.

Operating Fund Formula (or Formula) means the data and calculations used under this part to determine a PHA's amount of operating subsidy for a given period.

Operating subsidy is the amount of annual contributions for operations a PHA receives each funding period under section 9 of the 1937 Act as determined by the Operating Fund Formula in this part.

Other operating costs (add-ons) means PHA expenses that are recognized as formula expenses but are not included either in the project expense level or in the utility expense level.

Payable consumption level is the amount for all utilities consumed at a project that the Formula recognizes in the computation of a PHA's utility expense level at that project.

Per unit per month (PUM) describes a dollar amount on a monthly basis per unit, such as Project Expense Level, Utility Expense Level, and formula income.

Project means each PHA project under an ACC to which the Operating Fund Formula is applicable. However, for purposes of asset management, as described in subpart H of this part, projects may be as identified under the ACC or may be a reasonable grouping of projects or portions of a project or projects under the ACC.

Project-based management is the provision of property management services that is tailored to the unique needs of each property, given the resources available to that property.

Project expense level (PEL) is the amount of estimated expenses for each project (excluding utilities and add-ons) expressed as a PUM cost.

Project units means all dwelling units in all of a PHA's projects under an ACC.

Rolling base consumption level (RBCL) is the average of the yearly consumption levels for the 36-month period ending on the June 30th that is 18 months prior to the beginning of the applicable funding period.

Transition funding is the timing and amount by which a PHA will realize increases and reductions in operating subsidy based on the new funding levels of the Operating Fund Formula.

Unit months are the total number of project units in a PHA's inventory expressed in months for a specified time frame.

Utilities means electricity, gas, heating fuel, water, and sewerage service.

Utilities expense level (UEL) is a product of the utility rate multiplied by the payable consumption level multiplied by the utilities inflation factor expressed as a PUM dollar amount.

Utility rate (rate) means the actual average rate for any given utility for the most recent 12-month period that ended the June 30th prior to the beginning of the applicable funding period.

Yearly consumption level is the actual amount of each utility consumed at a project during a 12-month period ending June 30th.

§ 990.116 Environmental review requirements.

The environmental review procedures of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)) and the implementing regulations at 24 CFR parts 50 and 58 are applicable to the Operating Fund Program.

Subpart B—Eligibility for Operating Subsidy; Computation of Eligible Unit Months

§ 990.120 Unit months.

(a) Some of the components of HUD's Operating Fund Formula are based on a measure known as unit months. Unit months represent a PHA's public housing inventory during a specified period of time. The unit months eligible for operating subsidy in a 12-month period are equal to the number of months that the units are in an operating subsidy-eligible category, adjusted for changes

in inventory (*e.g.*, units added or removed), as described below.

(b) A PHA is eligible to receive operating subsidy for a unit on the date it is both placed under the ACC and occupied. The date a unit is eligible for operating subsidy does not change the Date of Full Availability (DOFA) or the date of the End of Initial Operating Period (EIOP), nor does this provision place a project into management status.

§ 990.125 Eligible units.

A PHA is eligible to receive operating subsidy for public housing units under an ACC for:

(a) Occupied dwelling units as defined in § 990.140;

(b) A dwelling unit with an approved vacancy (as defined in § 990.145); and

(c) A limited number of vacancies (as defined in § 990.150).

§ 990.130 Ineligible units.

(a) Vacant units that do not fall within the definition of § 990.145 or § 990.150 are not eligible for operating subsidy under this part.

(b) Units that are eligible to receive an asset-repositioning fee, as described in § 990.190(h), are not eligible to receive operating subsidy under this subpart.

§ 990.135 Eligible unit months (EUMs).

(a) A PHA's total number of EUMs will be calculated for the 12-month period from July 1st to June 30th that is prior to the first day of the applicable funding period, and will consist of eligible units as defined in § 990.140, § 990.145, or § 990.150.

(b)(1) The determination of whether a public housing unit satisfies the requirements of § 990.140, § 990.145, or § 990.150 for any unit month shall be based on the unit's status as of either the first or last day of the month, as determined by the PHA.

(2) HUD reserves the right to determine the status of any and all public housing units based on information in its information systems.

(c) The PHA shall maintain and, at HUD's request, shall make available to HUD, specific documentation of the status of all units, including, but not limited to, a listing of the units, street addresses or physical address, and project/management control numbers.

(d) Any unit months that do not meet the requirements of this subpart are not eligible for operating subsidy, and will not be subsidized by the Operating Fund.

§ 990.140 Occupied dwelling units.

A PHA is eligible to receive operating subsidy for public housing units for each unit month that those units are under an ACC and occupied by a public housing-eligible family under lease.

§ 990.145 Dwelling units with approved vacancies.

(a) A PHA is eligible to receive operating subsidy for vacant public housing units for each unit month the units are under an ACC and meet one of the following HUD-approved vacancies:

(1) *Units undergoing modernization*. Vacancies resulting from project modernization or unit modernization (such as work necessary to reoccupy vacant units) provided that one of the following conditions is met:

(i) The unit is undergoing modernization (*i.e.*, the modernization contract has been awarded or force account work has started) and must be vacant to perform the work, and the construction is on schedule according to a HUD-approved PHA Annual Plan; or

(ii) The unit must be vacant to perform the work and the treatment of the vacant unit is included in a HUD-approved PHA Annual Plan, but the time period for placing the vacant unit under construction has not yet expired. The PHA shall place the vacant unit under construction within two federal fiscal years (FFYs) after the FFY in which the capital funds are approved.

(2) *Special use units*. Units approved and used for resident services, resident organization offices, and related activities, such as self-sufficiency and anti-crime initiatives.

(b) On a project-by-project basis, subject to prior HUD approval and for the time period agreed to by HUD, a PHA shall receive operating subsidy for the units affected by the following events that are outside the control of the PHA:

(1) *Litigation*. Units that are vacant due to litigation, such as a court order or settlement agreement that is legally enforceable; units that are vacant in order to meet regulatory and statutory requirements to avoid potential litigation (as covered in a HUD-approved PHA Annual Plan); and units under voluntary compliance agreements with HUD or other voluntary compliance agreements acceptable to HUD (*e.g.*, units that are being held vacant as part of a court-order, HUD-approved desegregation plan, or voluntary compliance agreement requiring modifications to the units to make them accessible pursuant to 24 CFR part 8).

(2) *Disasters*. Units that are vacant due to a federally declared, state-declared, or other declared disaster.

(3) *Casualty losses*. Damaged units that remain vacant due to delays in settling insurance claims.

(c) A PHA may appeal to HUD to receive operating subsidy for units that are vacant due to changing market conditions (see subpart G of this part—Appeals).

§ 990.150 Limited vacancies.

(a) *Operating subsidy for a limited number of vacancies*. HUD will pay operating subsidy for a limited number of vacant units under an ACC. The limited number of vacant units must be equal to or less than 3 percent of the unit months on a project-by-project basis based on the definition of a project under § 990.265 (provided that the number of eligible unit months does not exceed 100 percent of the unit months for a project).

(b) *Exception for PHAs with 100 or fewer units*. Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a PHA with 100 or fewer units will be paid operating subsidy for up to five vacant units not to exceed 100 percent of the unit months under an ACC. For example, a PHA with an inventory of 100 units and four vacancies during its fiscal year will be eligible for operating subsidy for all 100 units. A PHA with an inventory of 50 units with seven vacancies during its fiscal year will be eligible for operating subsidy for 48 units.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 81 FR 12377, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 990.155 Addition and deletion of units.

(a) *Changes in public housing unit inventory*. To generate a change to its formula amount within each one-year funding period, PHAs shall periodically (*e.g.*, quarterly) report the following information to HUD, during the funding period:

(1) New units that were added to the ACC, and occupied by a public housing-eligible family during the prior reporting period for the one-year funding period, but have not been included in the previous EUMs' data; and

(2) Projects, or entire buildings in a project, that are eligible to receive an asset repositioning fee in accordance with the provisions in § 990.190(h).

(b) *Revised EUM calculation*. (1) For new units, the revised calculation shall assume that all such units will be fully occupied for the balance of that funding period. The actual occupancy/vacancy status of these units will be included to calculate the PHA's operating subsidy in the subsequent funding period after these units have one full year of a reporting cycle.

(2) Projects, or entire buildings in a project, that are eligible to receive an asset repositioning fee in accordance with § 990.190(h) are not to be included in the calculation of EUMs. Funding for these units is provided under the conditions described in § 990.190(h).

Subpart C—Calculating Formula Expenses

§ 990.160 Overview of calculating formula expenses.

(a) *General*. Formula expenses represent the costs of services and materials needed by a well-run PHA to sustain the project. These costs include items such as administration, maintenance, and utilities. HUD also determines a PHA's formula expenses at a project level. HUD uses the following three factors to determine the overall formula expense level for each project:

(1)The project expense level (PEL) (calculated in accordance with § 990.165);

(2) The utilities expense level (UEL) (calculated in accordance with §§ 990.170, 990.175, 990.180, and 990.185); and

(3)Other formula expenses (add-ons) (calculated in accordance with § 990.190).

(b) *PEL, UEL, and Add-ons.* Each project of a PHA has a unique PEL and UEL. The PEL for each project is based on ten characteristics and certain adjustments described in § 990.165. The PEL represents the normal expenses of operating public housing projects, such as maintenance and administration costs. The UEL for each project represents utility expenses. Utility expense levels are based on an incentive system aimed at reducing utility expenses. Both the PEL and UEL are expressed in PUM costs. The expenses not included in these expense levels and which are unique to PHAs are titled ''other formula expenses (add-ons)'' and are expressed in a dollar amount.

(c) *Calculating project formula expense.* The formula expense of any one project is the sum of the project's PEL and the UEL, multiplied by the total EUMs specific to the project, plus the add-ons.

§ 990.165 Computation of project expense level (PEL).

(a) *Computation of PEL.* The PEL is calculated in terms of PUM cost and represents the costs associated with the project, except for utility and add-on costs. Costs associated with the PEL are administration, management fees, maintenance, protective services, leasing, occupancy, staffing, and other expenses, such as project insurance. HUD will calculate the PEL using regression analysis and benchmarking for the actual costs of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) projects to estimate costs for public housing projects. HUD will use the ten variables described in paragraph (b) of this section and their associated coefficient (*i.e.*, values that are expressed in percentage terms) to produce a PEL.

(b) *Variables.* The ten variables are:

(1) Size of project (number of units);

(2) Age of property (Date of Full Availability (DOFA));

(3) Bedroom mix;

(4) Building type;

(5) Occupancy type (family or senior);

(6) Location (an indicator of the type of community in which a property is located; location types include rural, city central metropolitan, and non-city central metropolitan (suburban) areas);

(7) Neighborhood poverty rate;

(8) Percent of households assisted;

(9) Ownership type (profit, non-profit, or limited dividend); and

(10) Geographic.

(c) *Cost adjustments.* HUD will apply four adjustments to the PEL. The adjustments are:

(1) Application of a $200 PUM floor for any senior property and a $215 PUM floor for any family property;

(2) Application of a $420 PUM ceiling for any property except for New York City Housing Authority projects, which have a $480 PUM ceiling;

(3) Application of a four percent reduction for any PEL calculated over $325 PUM, with the reduction limited so that a PEL will not be reduced to less than $325; and

(4) The reduction of audit costs as reported for FFY 2003 in a PUM amount.

(d) *Annual inflation factor.* The PEL for each project shall be adjusted annually, beginning in 2005, by the local inflation factor. The local inflation factor shall be the HUD-determined weighted average percentage increase in local government wages and salaries for the area in which the PHA is located, and non-wage expenses.

(e) *Calculating a PEL.* To calculate a specific PEL for a given property, the sum of the coefficients for nine variables (all variables except ownership type) shall be added to a formula constant. The exponent of that sum shall be multiplied by a percentage to reflect the non-profit ownership type, which will produce an unadjusted PEL. For the calculation of the initial PEL, the cost adjustments described in paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), and (c)(3) of this section will be applied. After these initial adjustments are applied, the audit adjustment described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section will be applied to arrive at the PEL in year 2000 dollars. After the PEL in year 2000 dollars is created, the annual inflation factor as described in paragraph (d) of this section will be applied cumulatively to this number through 2004 to yield an initial PEL in terms of current dollars.

(f) *Calculation of the PEL for Moving to Work PHAs.* PHAs participating in

the Moving to Work (MTW) Demonstration authorized under section 204 of the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–134, approved April 26, 1996) shall receive an operating subsidy as provided in Attachment A of their MTW Agreements executed prior to November 18, 2005. PHAs with an MTW Agreement will continue to have the right to request extensions of or modifications to their MTW Agreements.

(g) *Calculation of the PELs for mixed-finance developments.* If, prior to November 18, 2005, a PHA has either a mixed-finance arrangement that has closed or has filed documents in accordance with 24 CFR 941.606 for a mixed-finance transaction, then the project covered by the mixed-finance transaction will receive funding based on the higher of its former Allowable Expense Level or the new computed PEL.

(h) *Calculation of PELs when data are inadequate or unavailable.* When sufficient data are unavailable for the calculation of a PEL, HUD may calculate a PEL using an alternative methodology. The characteristics may be used from similarly situated properties.

(i) *Review of PEL methodology by advisory committee.* In 2009, HUD will convene a meeting with representation of appropriate stakeholders, to review the methodology to evaluate the PEL based on actual cost data. The meeting shall be convened in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. Appendix) (FACA). HUD may determine appropriate funding levels for each project to be effective in FY 2011 after following appropriate rulemaking procedures.

§ 990.170 Computation of utilities expense level (UEL): Overview.

(a) *General.* The UEL for each PHA is based on its consumption for each utility, the applicable rates for each utility, and an applicable inflation factor. The UEL for a given funding period is the product of the utility rate multiplied by the payable consumption level multiplied by the inflation factor. The UEL is expressed in terms of PUM costs.

(b) *Utility rate.* The utility rate for each type of utility will be the actual average rate from the most recent 12-month period that ended June 30th prior to the beginning of the applicable funding period. The rate will be calculated by dividing the actual utility cost by the actual utility consumption, with consideration for pass-through costs (*e.g.*, state and local utility taxes, tariffs) for the time period specified in this paragraph.

(c) *Payable consumption level.* The payable consumption level is based on the current consumption level adjusted by a utility consumption incentive. The incentive shall be computed by comparing current consumption levels of each utility to the rolling base consumption level. If the comparison reflects a decrease in the consumption of a utility, the PHA shall retain 75 percent of this decrease. Alternately, if the comparison reflects an increase in the consumption of a utility, the PHA shall absorb 75 percent of this increase.

(d) *Inflation factor for utilities.* The UEL shall be adjusted annually by an inflation/deflation factor based upon the fuels and utilities component of the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI–U). The annual adjustment to the UEL shall reflect the most recently published and localized data available from BLS at the time the annual adjustment is calculated.

(e) *Increases in tenant utility allowances.* Increases in tenant utility allowances, as a component of the formula income, as described in § 990.195, shall result in a commensurate increase of operating subsidy. Decreases in such utility allowances shall result in a commensurate decrease in operating subsidy.

(f) *Records and reporting.* (1) Appropriate utility records, satisfactory to HUD, shall be developed and maintained, so that consumption and rate data can be determined.

(2) All records shall be kept by utility and by project for each 12-month period ending June 30th.

(3) HUD will notify each PHA when HUD has the automated systems capacity to receive such information. Each PHA then will be obligated to provide consumption and cost data to HUD for all utilities for each project.

(4) If a PHA has not maintained or cannot recapture utility data from its records for a particular utility, the PHA shall compute the UEL by:

(i) Using actual consumption data for the last complete year(s) of available data or data of comparable project(s) that have comparable utility delivery systems and occupancy, in accordance with a method prescribed by HUD; or

(ii) Requesting field office approval to use actual PUM utility expenses for its UEL in accordance with a method prescribed by HUD when the PHA cannot obtain necessary data to calculate the UEL in accordance with paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section.

§ 990.175 Utilities expense level: Computation of the current consumption level.

The current consumption level shall be the actual amount of each utility consumed during the 12-month period ending June 30th that is 6 months prior to the first day of the applicable funding period.

§ 990.180 Utilities expense level: Computation of the rolling base consumption level.

(a) *General*. (1) The rolling base consumption level (RBCL) shall be equal to the average of yearly consumption levels for the 36-month period ending on the June 30th that is 18 months prior to the first day of the applicable funding period.

(2) The yearly consumption level is the actual amount of each utility consumed during a 12-month period ending June 30th. For example, for the funding period January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2006, the RBCL will be the average of the following yearly consumption levels:

(i) Year 1 = July 1, 2001, through June 30, 2002.

(ii) Year 2 = July 1, 2002, through June 30, 2003.

(iii) Year 3 = July 1, 2003, through June 30, 2004.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): In this example, the current year's consumption level will be July 1, 2004, through June 30, 2005.

(b) *Distortions to rolling base consumption level*. The PHA shall have its RBCL determined so as not to distort the rolling base period in accordance with a method prescribed by HUD if:

(1) A project has not been in operation during at least 12 months of the rolling base period;

(2) A project enters or exits management after the rolling base period and prior to the end of the applicable funding period; or

(3) A project has experienced a conversion from one energy source to another, switched from PHA-supplied to resident-purchased utilities during or after the rolling base period, or for any other reason that would cause the RBCL not to be comparable to the current year's consumption level.

(c) *Financial incentives*. The three-year rolling base for all relevant utilities will be adjusted to reflect any financial incentives to the PHA to reduce consumption as described in § 990.185.

§ 990.185 Utilities expense level: Incentives for energy conservation/rate reduction.

(a) *General/consumption reduction*. If a PHA undertakes energy conservation measures that are financed by an entity other than HUD, the PHA may qualify for the incentives available under this section. For a PHA to qualify for these incentives, the PHA must enter into a contract to finance the energy conservation measures, and must obtain HUD approval. Such approval shall be based on a determination that payments under a contract can be funded from reasonably anticipated energy cost savings. The contract period shall not exceed 20 years. The energy conservation measures may include, but are not limited to: Physical improvements financed by a loan from a bank, utility, or governmental entity; management of costs under the performance contract; or a shared savings agreement with a private energy service company. All such contracts shall be known as energy performance contracts. PHAs may extend an executed energy performance contract with a term of less than 20 years to a term of not more than 20 years, to permit additional energy conservation improvements without the reprocurement of energy performance contractors. The

PHA must obtain HUD approval to extend the term of an executed energy performance contract.

(1) *Frozen rolling base.* (i) If a PHA undertakes energy conservation measures that are approved by HUD, the RBCL for the project and the utilities involved may be frozen during the contract period. Before the RBCL is frozen, it must be adjusted to reflect any energy savings resulting from the use of any HUD funding. The RBCL also may be adjusted to reflect systems repaired to meet applicable building and safety codes as well as to reflect adjustments for occupancy rates increased by rehabilitation. The RBCL shall be frozen at the level calculated for the year during which the conservation measures initially shall be implemented.

(ii) The PHA operating subsidy eligibility shall reflect the retention of 100 percent of the savings from decreased consumption until the term of the financing agreement is complete. The PHA must use at least 75 percent of the cost savings to pay off the debt, *e.g.*, pay off the contractor or bank loan. If less than 75 percent of the cost savings is used for debt payment, however, HUD shall retain the difference between the actual percentage of cost savings used to pay off the debt and 75 percent of the cost savings. If at least 75 percent of the cost savings is paid to the contractor or bank, the PHA may use the full amount of the remaining cost savings for any eligible operating expense.

(iii) The annual three-year rolling base procedures for computing the RBCL shall be reactivated after the PHA satisfies the conditions of the contract. The three years of consumption data to be used in calculating the RBCL after the end of the contract period shall be the yearly consumption levels for the final three years of the contract.

(2) PHAs undertaking energy conservation measures that are financed by an entity other than HUD may include resident-paid utilities under the consumption reduction incentive, using the following methodology:

(i) The PHA reviews and updates all utility allowances to ascertain that residents are receiving the proper allowances before energy savings measures are begun;

(ii) The PHA makes future calculations of rental income for purposes of the calculation of operating subsidy eligibility based on these baseline allowances. In effect, HUD will freeze the baseline allowances for the duration of the contract;

(iii) After implementation of the energy conservation measures, the PHA updates the utility allowances in accordance with provisions in 24 CFR part 965, subpart E. The new allowance should be lower than baseline allowances;

(iv) The PHA uses at least 75 percent of the savings for paying the cost of the improvement (the PHA will be permitted to retain 100 percent of the difference between the baseline allowances and revised allowances);

(v) After the completion of the contract period, the PHA begins using the revised allowances in calculating its operating subsidy eligibility; and

(vi) The PHA may exclude from its calculation of rental income the increased rental income due to the difference between the baseline allowances and the revised allowances of the projects involved, for the duration of the contract period.

(3) *Subsidy add-on.* (i) If a PHA qualifies for this incentive (i.e., the subsidy add-on, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section), then the PHA is eligible for additional operating subsidy each year of the contract to amortize the cost of the loan for the energy conservation measures and other direct costs related to the energy project under the contract during the term of the contract subject to the provisions of this paragraph (a)(3) of this section. The PHA's operating subsidy for the current funding year will continue to be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of § 990.170 (*i.e.*, the rolling base is not frozen). The PHA will be able to retain part of the cost savings in accordance with § 990.170(c).

(ii) The actual cost of energy (of the type affected by the energy conservation measure) after implementation of the energy conservation measure will be subtracted from the expected energy

cost, to produce the energy cost savings for the year.

(iii) If the cost savings for any year during the contract period are less than the amount of operating subsidy to be made available under this paragraph to pay for the energy conservation measure in that year, the deficiency will be offset against the PHA's operating subsidy eligibility for the PHA's next fiscal year.

(iv) If energy cost savings are less than the amount necessary to meet amortization payments specified in a contract, the contract term may be extended (up to the 20-year limit) if HUD determines that the shortfall is the result of changed circumstances, rather than a miscalculation or misrepresentation of projected energy savings by the contractor or PHA. The contract term may be extended only to accommodate payment to the contractor and associated direct costs.

(b) *Rate reduction*. If a PHA takes action beyond normal public participation in rate-making proceedings, such as well-head purchase of natural gas, administrative appeals, or legal action to reduce the rate it pays for utilities, then the PHA will be permitted to retain one-half the annual savings realized from these actions.

(c) *Utility benchmarking*. HUD will pursue benchmarking utility consumption at the project level as part of the transition to asset management. HUD intends to establish benchmarks by collecting utility consumption and cost information on a project-by-project basis. In 2009, after conducting a feasibility study, HUD will convene a meeting with representation of appropriate stakeholders to review utility benchmarking options so that HUD may determine whether or how to implement utility benchmarking to be effective in FY 2011. The meeting shall be convened in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. Appendix) (FACA). The HUD study shall take into account typical levels of utilities consumption at public housing developments based upon factors such as building and unit type and size, temperature zones, age and construction of building, and other relevant factors.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 61352, Oct. 16, 2008]

§ 990.190 Other formula expenses (add-ons).

In addition to calculating operating subsidy based on the PEL and UEL, a PHA's eligible formula expenses shall be increased by add-ons. The allowed add-ons are:

(a) *Self-sufficiency*. A PHA may request operating subsidy for the reasonable cost of program coordinator(s) and associated costs in accordance with HUD's self-sufficiency program regulations and notices.

(b) *Energy loan amortization*. A PHA may qualify for operating subsidy for payments of principal and interest cost for energy conservation measures described in § 990.185(a)(3).

(c) *Payments in lieu of taxes (PILOT)*. Each PHA will receive an amount for PILOT in accordance with section 6(d) of the 1937 Act, based on its cooperation agreement or its latest actual PILOT payment.

(d) *Cost of independent audits*. A PHA is eligible to receive operating subsidy equal to its most recent actual audit costs for the Operating Fund Program when an audit is required by the Single Audit Act (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) (see 2 CFR part 200, subpart F) or when a PHA elects to prepare and submit such an audit to HUD. For the purpose of this rule, the most recent actual audit costs include the associated costs of an audit for the Operating Fund Program only. A PHA whose operating subsidy is determined to be zero based on the formula is still eligible to receive operating subsidy equal to its most recent actual audit costs. The most recent actual audit costs are used as a proxy to cover the cost of the next audit. If a PHA does not have a recent actual audit cost, the PHA working with HUD may establish an audit cost. A PHA that requests funding for an audit shall complete an audit. The results of the audit shall be transmitted in a time and manner prescribed by HUD.

(e) *Funding for resident participation activities*. Each PHA's operating subsidy calculation shall include $25 per

occupied unit per year for resident participation activities, including, but not limited to, those described in 24 CFR part 964. For purposes of this section, a unit is eligible to receive resident participation funding if it is occupied by a public housing resident or it is occupied by a PHA employee, or a police officer or other security personnel who is not otherwise eligible for public housing. In any fiscal year, if appropriations are not sufficient to meet all funding requirements under this part, then the resident participation component of the formula will be adjusted accordingly.

(f) *Asset management fee.* Each PHA with at least 250 units shall receive a $4 PUM asset management fee. PHAs with fewer than 250 units that elect to transition to asset management shall receive an asset management fee of $2 PUM. PHAs with fewer than 250 units that elect to have their entire portfolio treated and considered as a single project as described in § 990.260(b) or PHAs with only one project will not be eligible for an asset management fee. For all PHAs eligible to receive the asset management fee, the fee will be based on the total number of ACC units. PHAs that are not in compliance with asset management as described in subpart H of this part by FY 2011 will forfeit this fee.

(g) *Information technology fee.* Each PHA's operating subsidy calculation shall include $2 PUM for costs attributable to information technology. For all PHAs, this fee will be based on the total number of ACC units.

(h) *Asset repositioning fee.* (1) A PHA that transitions projects or entire buildings of a project out of its inventory is eligible for an asset-repositioning fee. This fee supplements the costs associated with administration and management of demolition or disposition, tenant relocation, and minimum protection and service associated with such efforts. The asset-repositioning fee is not intended for individual units within a multi-unit building undergoing similar activities.

(2) Projects covered by applications approved for demolition or disposition shall be eligible for an asset repositioning fee on the first day of the next quarter six months after the date the first unit becomes vacant after the relocation date included in the approved relocation plan. When this condition is met, the project and all associated units are no longer considered an EUM as described in § 990.155. Each PHA is responsible for accurately applying and maintaining supporting documentation on the start date of this transition period or is subject to forfeiture of this add-on.

(3) Units categorized for demolition and which are eligible for an asset repositioning fee are eligible for operating subsidy at the rate of 75 percent PEL per unit for the first twelve months, 50 percent PEL per unit for the next twelve months, and 25 percent PEL per unit for the next twelve months.

(4) Units categorized for disposition and which are eligible for an asset repositioning fee are eligible for operating subsidy at the rate of 75 percent PEL per unit for the first twelve months and 50 percent PEL per unit for the next twelve months.

(5) The following is an example of how eligibility for an asset-repositioning fee is determined:

(i) A PHA has HUD's approval to demolish (or dispose of) a 100-unit project from its 1,000 unit inventory. On January 12th, in conjunction with the PHA's approved Relocation Plan, a unit in that project becomes vacant. Accordingly, the demolition/disposition-approved project is eligible for an asset-repositioning fee on October 1st. (This date is calculated as follows: January 12th + six months = July 12th. The first day of the next quarter is October 1st.)

(ii) Although payment of the asset-repositioning fee will not begin until October 1st, the PHA will receive its full operating subsidy based on the 1,000 units through September 30th. On October 1st the PHA will begin to receive the 36-month asset-repositioning fee in accordance with paragraph (h)(3) of this section for the 100 units approved for demolition. (Asset repositioning fee requirements for projects approved for disposition are found in paragraph (h)(4) of this section.) On October 1st, the PHA's units will be 900.

(i) *Costs attributable to changes in Federal law, regulation, or economy.* In the

event that HUD determines that enactment of a Federal law or revision in HUD or other Federal regulations has caused or will cause a significant change in expenditures of a continuing nature above the PEL and UEL, HUD may, at HUD's sole discretion, decide to prescribe a procedure under which the PHA may apply for or may receive an adjustment in operating subsidy.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart D—Calculating Formula Income

§ 990.195 Calculation of formula income.

(a) *General.* For the purpose of the formula, formula income is equal to the amount of rent charged to tenants divided by the respective unit months leased, and is therefore expressed as a PUM. Formula income will be derived from a PHA's year-end financial information. The financial information used in the formula income computation will be the audited information provided by the PHA through HUD's information systems. The information will be calculated using the following PHA fiscal year-end information:

(1) April 1, 2003, through March 31, 2004;

(2) July 1, 2003, through June 30, 2004;

(3) October 1, 2003, through September 30, 2004; and

(4) January 1, 2004, through December 31, 2004.

(b) *Calculation of formula income.* To calculate formula income in whole dollars, the PUM amount will be multiplied by the EUMs as described in subpart B of this part.

(c) *Frozen at 2004 level.* After a PHA's formula income is calculated as described in paragraph (a) of this section, it will not be recalculated or inflated for fiscal years 2007 through 2009, unless a PHA can show a severe local economic hardship that is impacting the PHA's ability to maintain some semblance of its formula income (see subpart G of this part—Appeals). A PHA's formula income may be recalculated if the PHA appeals to HUD for an adjustment in its formula.

(d) *Calculation of formula income when data are inadequate or unavailable.* When audited data are unavailable in HUD's information systems for the calculation of formula income, HUD may use an alternative methodology, including, but not limited to, certifications, hard copy reports, and communications with the respective PHAs.

(e) *Inapplicability of 24 CFR 85.25 (as revised April 1, 2013).* Formula income is not subject to the provisions regarding program income in 24 CFR 85.25 (as revised April 1, 2013).

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005; 70 FR 61367, Oct. 24, 2005; 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart E—Determination and Payment of Operating Subsidy

§ 990.200 Determination of formula amount.

(a) *General.* The amount of operating subsidy that a PHA is eligible for is the difference between its formula expenses (as calculated under subpart C of this part) and its formula income (as calculated under subpart D of this part).

(b) *Use of HUD databases to calculate formula amount.* HUD shall utilize its databases to make the formula calculations. HUD's databases are intended to be employed to provide information on all primary factors in determining the operating subsidy amount. Each PHA is responsible for supplying accurate information on the status of each of its units in HUD's databases.

(c) *PHA responsibility to submit timely data.* PHAs shall submit data used in the formula on a regular and timely basis to ensure accurate calculation under the formula. If a PHA fails to provide accurate data, HUD will make a determination as to the PHA's inventory, occupancy, and financial information using available or verified data, which may result in a lower operating subsidy. HUD has the right to adjust any or all formula amounts based on clerical, mathematical, and information system errors that affect any of the data elements used in the calculation of the formula.

§ 990.205 Fungibility of operating subsidy between projects.

(a) *General.* Operating subsidy shall remain fully fungible between ACC

projects until operating subsidy is calculated by HUD at a project level. After subsidy is calculated at a project level, operating subsidy can be transferred as the PHA determines during the PHA's fiscal year to another ACC project(s) if a project's financial information, as described more fully in § 990.280, produces excess cash flow, and only in the amount up to those excess cash flows.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section and subject to all of the other provisions of this part, the New York City Housing Authority's Development Grant Project Amendment Number 180, dated July 13, 1995, to Consolidated Annual Contributions Contract NY–333, remains in effect.

§ 990.210 Payment of operating subsidy.

(a) *Payments of operating subsidy under the formula.* HUD shall make monthly payments equal to 1/12 of a PHA's total annual operating subsidy under the formula by electronic funds transfers through HUD's automated disbursement system. HUD shall establish thresholds that permit PHAs to request monthly installments. Requests by PHAs that exceed these thresholds will be subject to HUD review. HUD approvals of requests that exceed these thresholds are limited to PHAs that have an unanticipated and immediate need for disbursement.

(b) *Payments procedure.* In the event that the amount of operating subsidy has not been determined by HUD as of the beginning of the funding period, operating subsidy shall be provided monthly, quarterly, or annually based on the amount of the PHA's previous year's formula or another amount that HUD may determine to be appropriate.

(c) *Availability of funds.* In the event that insufficient funds are available, HUD shall have discretion to revise, on a pro rata basis, the amounts of operating subsidy to be paid to PHAs.

§ 990.215 Payments of operating subsidy conditioned upon reexamination of income of families in occupancy.

(a) *General.* Each PHA is required to reexamine the income of each family in accordance with the provisions of the ACC, the 1937 Act, and HUD regulations. Income reexaminations shall be performed annually, except as provided in the 1937 Act, in HUD regulations, or in the MTW agreements. A PHA must be in compliance with all reexamination requirements in order to be eligible to receive full operating subsidy. A PHA's calculations of rent and utility allowances shall be accurate and timely.

(b) *A PHA in compliance.* A PHA shall submit a certification that states that the PHA is in compliance with the annual income reexamination requirements and its rent and utility allowance calculations have been or will be adjusted in accordance with current HUD requirements and regulations.

(c) *A PHA not in compliance.* Any PHA not in compliance with annual income reexamination requirements at the time of the submission of the calculation of operating subsidy shall furnish to the responsible HUD field office a copy of the procedures it is using to achieve compliance and a statement of the number of families that have undergone reexamination during the 12 months preceding the current funding cycle. If, on the basis of this submission or any other information, HUD determines that the PHA is not substantially in compliance with all of the annual income reexamination requirements, HUD shall withhold payments to which the PHA may be entitled under this part. Payment may be withheld in an amount equal to HUD's estimate of the loss of rental income to the PHA resulting from its failure to comply with the requirements.

Subpart F—Transition Policy and Transition Funding

§ 990.220 Purpose.

This policy is aimed at assisting all PHAs in transitioning to the new funding levels as determined by the formula set forth in this rule. PHAs will be subject to a transition funding policy that will either increase or reduce their total operating subsidy for a given year.

§ 990.225 Transition determination.

The determination of the amount and period of the transition funding shall be based on the difference in subsidy levels between the formula set forth in this part and the formula in effect prior to implementation of the formula set forth in this part. The difference in subsidy levels will be calculated using FY 2004 data. When actual data are not available for one of the formula components needed to calculate the formula of this part for FY 2004, HUD will use alternate data as a substitute (*e.g.*, unit months available for eligible unit months, etc.) If the difference between these formulas indicates that a PHA shall have its operating subsidy reduced as a result of this formula, the PHA will be subject to a transition policy as indicated in § 990.230. If the difference between these formulas indicates that a PHA will have its operating subsidy increased as a result of this formula, the PHA will be subject to the transition policy as indicated in § 990.235.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005; 70 FR 61367, Oct. 24, 2005]

§ 990.230 PHAs that will experience a subsidy reduction.

(a) For PHAs that will experience a reduction in their operating subsidy, as determined in § 990.225, such reductions will have a limit of:

(1) 5 percent of the difference between the two funding levels in the first year of implementation of the formula contained in this part;

(2) 24 percent of the difference between the two funding levels in the second year of implementation of the formula contained in this part;

(3) 43 percent of the difference between the two levels in the third year of implementation of the formula contained in this part;

(4) 62 percent of the difference between the two levels in the fourth year of implementation of the formula contained in this part; and

(5) 81 percent of the difference between the two levels in the fifth year of implementation of the formula contained in this part.

(b) The full amount of the reduction in the operating subsidy level shall be realized in the sixth year of implementation of the formula contained in this part.

(c) For example, a PHA has a subsidy reduction from $1 million, under the formula in effect prior to implementation of the formula contained in this part, to $900,000, under the formula contained in this part using FY 2004 data. The difference would be calculated at $100,000 ($1 million − $900,000 = $100,000). In the first year, the subsidy reduction would be limited to $5,000 (5 percent of the difference). Thus, the PHA would receive an operating subsidy amount pursuant to this rule plus a transition-funding amount of $95,000 (the $100,000 difference between the two subsidy amounts minus the $5,000 reduction limit).

(d) If a PHA can demonstrate a successful conversion to the asset management requirements of subpart H of this part, as determined under paragraph (f) of this section, HUD will discontinue the reduction at the PHA's next subsidy calculation following such demonstration, as reflected in the schedule in paragraph (e) of this section, notwithstanding § 990.290(c).

(e) The schedule for successful demonstration of conversion to asset management for discontinuation of PHA subsidy reduction is reflected in the table below:

STOP-LOSS DEMONSTRATION TIME LINE AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Demonstration date by	Applications due	Reduction stopped at	Reduction effective for
September 30, 2007	October 15, 2007	5 percent of the PUM difference.	Calendar Year 2007 and thereafter.
April 1, 2008	April 15, 2008	24 percent of the PUM difference.	Calendar Year 2008 and thereafter.
October 1, 2008	October 15, 2008	43 percent of the PUM difference.	Calendar Year 2009 and thereafter.
October 1, 2009	October 15, 2009	62 percent of the PUM difference.	Calendar Year 2010 and thereafter.
October 1, 2010	October 15, 2010	81 percent of the PUM difference.	Calendar Year 2011 and thereafter.

(f)(1) For purposes of this section, compliance with the asset management requirements of subpart H of this part will be based on an independent assessment conducted by a HUD-approved professional familiar with property management practices in the region or state in which the PHA is located.

(2) A PHA must select from a list of HUD-approved professionals to conduct the independent assessment. The professional review and recommendation will then be forwarded to the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing (or designee) for final determination of compliance with the asset management requirements of subpart H of this part.

(3) Upon completion of the independent assessment, the assessor shall conduct an exit conference with the PHA. In response to the exit conference, the PHA may submit a management response and other pertinent information (including, but not limited to, an additional assessment procured at the PHAs' own expense) within ten working days of the exit conference to be included in the report submitted to HUD.

(4) In the event that HUD is unable to produce a list of independent assessors on a timely basis, the PHA may submit its own demonstration of a successful conversion to asset management directly to HUD for determination of compliance.

(5) The Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing (or designee) shall consider all information submitted and respond with a final determination of compliance within 60 days of the independent assessor's report being submitted to HUD.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005; 70 FR 61367, Oct. 24, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 45874, Aug. 15, 2007]

§ 990.235 PHAs that will experience a subsidy increase.

(a) For PHAs that will experience a gain in their operating subsidy, as determined in § 990.225, such increases will have a limit of 50 percent of the difference between the two funding levels in the first year following implementation of the formula contained in this part.

(b) The full amount of the increase in the operating subsidy level shall be realized in the second year following implementation of the formula contained in this part.

(c) For example, a PHA's subsidy increased from $900,000 under the formula in effect prior to implementation of the formula contained in this part to $1 million under the formula contained in this part using FY 2004 data. The difference would be calculated at $100,000 ($1 million − $900,000 = $100,000). In the first year, the subsidy increase would be limited to $50,000 (50 percent of the difference). Thus, in this example the PHA will receive the operating subsidy amount of this rule minus a transition-funding amount of $50,000 (the $100,000 difference between the two subsidy amounts minus the $50,000 transition amount).

(d) The schedule for a PHA whose subsidy would be increased is reflected in the table below.

Funding period	Increase limited to
Year 1	50 percent of the difference.
Year 2	Full increase reached.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005; 70 FR 61367, Oct. 24, 2005]

Subpart G—Appeals

§ 990.240 General.

(a) PHAs will be provided opportunities for appeals. HUD will provide up to a two percent hold-back of the Operating Fund appropriation for FY 2006 and FY 2007. HUD will use the hold-back amount to fund appeals that are filed during each of these fiscal years. Hold-back funds not utilized will be added back to the formula within each of the affected fiscal years.

(b) Appeals are voluntary and must cover an entire portfolio, not single projects. However, the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing (or designee) has the discretion to accept appeals of less than an entire portfolio for PHAs with greater than 5,000 public housing units.

§ 990.245 Types of appeals.

(a) *Streamlined appeal.* This appeal would demonstrate that the application of a specific Operating Fund formula component has a blatant and objective flaw.

(b) *Appeal of formula income for economic hardship.* After a PHA's formula income has been frozen, the PHA can appeal to have its formula income adjusted to reflect a severe local economic hardship that is impacting the PHA's ability to maintain rental and other revenue.

(c) *Appeal for specific local conditions.* This appeal would be based on demonstrations that the model's predictions are not reliable because of specific local conditions. To be eligible, the affected PHA must demonstrate a variance of ten percent or greater in its PEL.

(d) *Appeal for changing market conditions.* A PHA may appeal to receive operating subsidy for vacant units due to changing market conditions, after a PHA has taken aggressive marketing and outreach measures to rent these units. For example, a PHA could appeal if it is located in an area experiencing population loss or economic dislocations that faces a lack of demand for housing in the foreseeable future.

(e) *Appeal to substitute actual project cost data.* A PHA may appeal its PEL if it can produce actual project cost data derived from actual asset management, as outlined in subpart H of this part, for a period of at least two years.

§ 990.250 Requirements for certain appeals.

(a) Appeals under § 990.245 (a) and (c) must be submitted once annually. Appeals under § 990.245 (a) and (c) must be submitted for new projects entering a PHA's inventory within one year of the applicable Date of Full Availability (DOFA).

(b) Appeals under § 990.245 (c) and (e) are subject to the following requirements:

(1) The PHA is required to acquire an independent cost assessment of its projects;

(2) The cost of services for the independent cost assessment is to be paid by the appellant PHA;

(3) The assessment is to be reviewed by a professional familiar with property management practices and costs in the region or state in which the appealing PHA is located. This professional is to be procured by HUD. The professional review and recommendation will then be forwarded to the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing (or designee) for final determination; and

(4) If the appeal is granted, the PHA agrees to be bound to the independent cost assessment regardless of new funding levels.

Subpart H—Asset Management

§ 990.255 Overview.

(a) PHAs shall manage their properties according to an asset management model, consistent with the management norms in the broader multifamily management industry. PHAs shall also implement project-based management, project-based budgeting, and project-based accounting, which are essential components of asset management. The goals of asset management are to:

(1) Improve the operational efficiency and effectiveness of managing public housing assets;

(2) Better preserve and protect each asset;

(3) Provide appropriate mechanisms for monitoring performance at the property level; and

(4) Facilitate future investment and reinvestment in public housing by public and private sector entities.

(b) HUD recognizes that appropriate changes in its regulatory and monitoring programs may be needed to support PHAs to undertake the goals identified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 990.260 Applicability.

(a) PHAs that own and operate 250 or more dwelling rental units under title I of the 1937 Act, including units managed by a third-party entity (for example, a resident management corporation) but excluding section 8 units, are required to operate using an asset management model consistent with this subpart.

(b) PHAs that own and operate fewer than 250 dwelling rental units may

treat their entire portfolio as a single project. However, if a PHA selects this option, it will not receive the add-on for the asset management fee described in § 990.190(f).

§ 990.265 Identification of projects.

For purposes of this subpart, project means a public housing building or set of buildings grouped for the purpose of management. A project may be as identified under the ACC or may be a reasonable grouping of projects or portions of a project under the ACC. HUD shall retain the right to disapprove of a PHA's designation of a project. PHAs may group up to 250 scattered-site dwelling rental units into a single project.

§ 990.270 Asset management.

As owners, PHAs have asset management responsibilities that are above and beyond property management activities. These responsibilities include decision-making on topics such as long-term capital planning and allocation, the setting of ceiling or flat rents, review of financial information and physical stock, property management performance, long-term viability of properties, property repositioning and replacement strategies, risk management responsibilities pertaining to regulatory compliance, and those decisions otherwise consistent with the PHA's ACC responsibilities, as appropriate.

§ 990.275 Project-based management (PBM).

PBM is the provision of property-based management services that is tailored to the unique needs of each property, given the resources available to that property. These property management services include, but are not limited to, marketing, leasing, resident services, routine and preventive maintenance, lease enforcement, protective services, and other tasks associated with the day-to-day operation of rental housing at the project level. Under PBM, these property management services are arranged, coordinated, or overseen by management personnel who have been assigned responsibility for the day-to-day operation of that property and who are charged with direct oversight of operations of that property. Property management services may be arranged or provided centrally; however, in those cases in which property management services are arranged or provided centrally, the arrangement or provision of these services must be done in the best interests of the property, considering such factors as cost and responsiveness.

§ 990.280 Project-based budgeting and accounting.

(a) All PHAs covered by this subpart shall develop and maintain a system of budgeting and accounting for each project in a manner that allows for analysis of the actual revenues and expenses associated with each property. Project-based budgeting and accounting will be applied to all programs and revenue sources that support projects under an ACC (*e.g.*, the Operating Fund, the Capital Fund, etc.).

(b)(1) Financial information to be budgeted and accounted for at a project level shall include all data needed to complete project-based financial statements in accordance with Accounting Principles Generally Accepted in the United States of America (GAAP), including revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and equity data. The PHA shall also maintain all records to support those financial transactions. At the time of conversion to project-based accounting, a PHA shall apportion its assets, liabilities, and equity to its respective projects and HUD-accepted central office cost centers.

(2) Provided that the PHA complies with GAAP and other associated laws and regulations pertaining to financial management (*e.g.*, 2 CFR part 200it shall have the maximum amount of responsibility and flexibility in implementing project-based accounting.

(3) Project-specific operating income shall include, but is not limited to, such items as project-specific operating subsidy, dwelling and non-dwelling rental income, excess utilities income, and other PHA or HUD-identified income that is project-specific for management purposes.

(4) Project-specific operating expenses shall include, but are not limited to, direct administrative costs,

utilities costs, maintenance costs, tenant services, protective services, general expenses, non-routine or capital expenses, and other PHA or HUD-identified costs which are project-specific for management purposes. Project-specific operating costs also shall include a property management fee charged to each project that is used to fund operations of the central office. Amounts that can be charged to each project for the property management fee must be reasonable. If the PHA contracts with a private management company to manage a project, the PHA may use the difference between the property management fee paid to the private management company and the fee that is reasonable to fund operations of the central office and other eligible purposes.

(5) If the project has excess cash flow available after meeting all reasonable operating needs of the property, the PHA may use this excess cash flow for the following purposes:

(i) Fungibility between projects as provided for in § 990.205.

(ii) Charging each project a reasonable asset management fee that may also be used to fund operations of the central office. However, this asset management fee may be charged only if the PHA performs all asset management activities described in this subpart (including project-based management, budgeting, and accounting). Asset management fees are considered a direct expense.

(iii) Other eligible purposes.

(c) In addition to project-specific records, PHAs may establish central office cost centers to account for non-project specific costs (*e.g.*, human resources, Executive Director's office, etc.). These costs shall be funded from the property-management fees received from each property, and from the asset management fees to the extent these are available.

(d) In the case where a PHA chooses to centralize functions that directly support a project (*e.g.*, central maintenance), it must charge each project using a fee-for-service approach. Each project shall be charged for the actual services received and only to the extent that such amounts are reasonable.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 990.285 Records and reports.

(a) Each PHA shall maintain project-based budgets and fiscal year-end financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP and shall make these budgets and financial statements available for review upon request by interested members of the public.

(b) Each PHA shall distribute the project-based budgets and year-end financial statements to the Chairman and to each member of the PHA Board of Commissioners, and to such other state and local public officials as HUD may specify.

(c) Some or all of the project-based budgets and financial statements and information shall be required to be submitted to HUD in a manner and time prescribed by HUD.

§ 990.290 Compliance with asset management requirements.

(a) A PHA is considered in compliance with asset management requirements if it can demonstrate substantially, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, that it is managing according to this subpart.

(b) Demonstration of compliance with asset management will be based on an independent assessment.

(1) The assessment is to be conducted by a professional familiar with property management practices and costs in the region or state in which the PHA is located. This professional is to be procured by HUD.

(2) The professional review and recommendation will then be forwarded to the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing (or designee) for final determination of compliance to asset management.

(c) Upon HUD's determination of successful compliance with asset management, PHAs will then be funded based on this information pursuant to § 990.165(i).

(d) PHAs must be in compliance with the project-based accounting and budgeting requirements in this subpart by FY 2007. PHAs must be in compliance

with the remainder of the components of asset management by FY 2011.

Subpart I—Operating Subsidy for Properties Managed by Resident Management Corporations (RMCs)

§ 990.295 Resident Management Corporation operating subsidy.

(a) *General.* This part applies to all projects managed by a Resident Management Corporation (RMC), including a direct funded RMC.

(b) *Operating subsidy.* Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the amount of operating subsidy that a PHA or HUD provides a project managed by an RMC shall not be reduced during the three-year period beginning on the date the RMC first assumes management responsibility for the project.

(c) *Change factors.* The operating subsidy for an RMC-managed project shall reflect changes in inflation, utility rates, and consumption, as well as changes in the number of units in the resident managed project.

(d) *Exclusion of increased income.* Any increased income directly generated by activities by the RMC or facilities operated by the RMC shall be excluded from the calculation of the operating subsidy.

(e) *Exclusion of technical assistance.* Any technical assistance the PHA provides to the RMC will not be included for purposes of determining the amount of funds provided to a project under paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) The following conditions may not affect the amounts to be provided under this part to a project managed by an RMC:

(1) *Income reduction.* Any reduction in the subsidy or total income of a PHA that occurs as a result of fraud, waste, or mismanagement by the PHA; and

(2) *Change in total income.* Any change in the total income of a PHA that occurs as a result of project-specific characteristics when these characteristics are not shared by the project managed by the RMC.

(g) *Other project income.* In addition to the operating subsidy calculated in accordance with this part and the amount of income derived from the project (from sources such as rents and charges), the management contract between the PHA and the RMC may specify that income be provided to the project from other legally available sources of PHA income.

§ 990.300 Preparation of operating budget.

(a) The RMC and the PHA must submit operating budgets and calculations of operating subsidy to HUD for approval in accordance with § 990.200. The budget will reflect all project expenditures and will identify the expenditures related to the responsibilities of the RMC and the expenditures that are related to the functions that the PHA will continue to perform.

(b) For each project or part of a project that is operating in accordance with the ACC amendment relating to this subpart and in accordance with a contract vesting maintenance responsibilities in the RMC, the PHA will transfer into a sub-account of the operating reserve of the PHA an operating reserve for the RMC project. When all maintenance responsibilities for a resident-managed project are the responsibility of the RMC, the amount of the reserve made available to a project under this subpart will be the per-unit cost amount available to the PHA operating reserve, excluding all inventories, prepaids, and receivables at the end of the PHA fiscal year preceding implementation, multiplied by the number of units in the project operated. When some, but not all, maintenance responsibilities are vested in the RMC, the management contract between the PHA and RMC may provide for an appropriately reduced portion of the operating reserve to be transferred into the RMC's sub-account.

(c) The RMC's use of the operating reserve is subject to all administrative procedures applicable to the conventionally owned public housing program. Any expenditure of funds from the reserve must be for eligible expenditures that are incorporated into an operating budget subject to approval by HUD.

(d) Investment of funds held in the reserve will be in accordance with HUD regulations and guidance.

§ 990.305 Retention of excess revenues.

(a) Any income generated by an RMC that exceeds the income estimated for the income categories specified in the RMC's management contract must be excluded in subsequent years in calculating:

(1) The operating subsidy provided to a PHA under this part; and

(2) The funds the PHA provides to the RMC.

(b) The RMC's management contract must specify the amount of income that is expected to be derived from the project (from sources such as rents and charges) and the amount of income to be provided to the project from the other sources of income of the PHA (such as operating subsidy under this part, interest income, administrative fees, and rents). These income estimates must be calculated consistent with HUD's administrative instructions. Income estimates may provide for adjustment of anticipated project income between the RMC and the PHA, based upon the management and other project-associated responsibilities (if any) that are to be retained by the PHA under the management contract.

(c) Any revenues retained by an RMC under this section may be used only for purposes of improving the maintenance and operation of the project, establishing business enterprises that employ residents of public housing, or acquiring additional dwelling units for lower income families. Units acquired by the RMC will not be eligible for payment of operating subsidy.

Subpart J—Financial Management Systems, Monitoring, and Reporting

§ 990.310 Purpose—General policy on financial management, monitoring and reporting.

All PHA financial management systems, reporting, and monitoring of program performance and financial reporting shall be in compliance with the requirements of 2 CFR part 200. Certain HUD requirements provide exceptions for additional specialized procedures that are determined by HUD to be necessary for the proper management of the program in accordance with the requirements of the 1937 Act and the ACC between each PHA and HUD.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 990.315 Submission and approval of operating budgets.

(a) Required documentation:

(1) Prior to the beginning of its fiscal year, a PHA shall prepare an operating budget in a manner prescribed by HUD. The PHA's Board of Commissioners shall review and approve the budget by resolution. Each fiscal year, the PHA shall submit to HUD, in a time and manner prescribed by HUD, the approved Board resolution.

(2) HUD may direct the PHA to submit its complete operating budget with detailed supporting information and the Board resolution if the PHA has breached the ACC contract, or for other reasons, which, in HUD's determination, threaten the PHA's future serviceability, efficiency, economy, or stability. When the PHA no longer is operating in a manner that threatens the future serviceability, efficiency, economy, or stability of the housing it operates, HUD will notify the PHA that it no longer is required to submit a complete operating budget with detailed supporting information to HUD for review and approval.

(b) If HUD finds that an operating budget is incomplete, inaccurate, includes illegal or ineligible expenditures, contains mathematical errors or errors in the application of accounting procedures, or is otherwise unacceptable, HUD may, at any time, require the PHA to submit additional or revised information regarding the budget or revised budget.

§ 990.320 Audits.

All PHAs that receive financial assistance under this part shall submit an acceptable audit and comply with the audit requirements in 2 CFR part 200, subpart F.

[70 FR 54997, Sept. 19, 2005, as amended at 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 990.325 Record retention requirements.

The PHA shall retain all documents related to all financial management

and activities funded under the Operating Fund for a period of five fiscal years after the fiscal year in which the funds were received.

PART 1000—NATIVE AMERICAN HOUSING ACTIVITIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1000.1 What is the applicability and scope of these regulations?
1000.2 What are the guiding principles in the implementation of NAHASDA?
1000.4 What are the objectives of NAHASDA?
1000.6 What is the nature of the IHBG program?
1000.8 May provisions of these regulations be waived?
1000.9 How is negotiated rulemaking conducted when promulgating NAHASDA regulations?
1000.10 What definitions apply in these regulations?
1000.12 What nondiscrimination requirements are applicable?
1000.14 What relocation and real property acquisition policies are applicable?
1000.16 What labor standards are applicable?
1000.18 What environmental review requirements apply?
1000.20 Is an Indian tribe required to assume environmental review responsibilities?
1000.21 Under what circumstances are waivers of the environmental review procedures available to tribes?
1000.22 Are the costs of the environmental review an eligible cost?
1000.24 If an Indian tribe assumes environmental review responsibility, how will HUD assist the Indian tribe in performing the environmental review?
1000.26 What are the administrative requirements under NAHASDA?
1000.28 May a self-governance Indian tribe be exempted from the applicability of §1000.26?
1000.30 What prohibitions regarding conflict of interest are applicable?
1000.32 May exceptions be made to the conflict of interest provisions?
1000.34 What factors must be considered in making an exception to the conflict of interest provisions?
1000.36 How long must a recipient retain records regarding exceptions made to the conflict of interest provisions?
1000.38 What flood insurance requirements are applicable?
1000.40 Do lead-based paint poisoning prevention requirements apply to affordable housing activities under NAHASDA?
1000.42 Are the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 applicable?
1000.44 What prohibitions on the use of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors apply?
1000.46 Do drug-free workplace requirements apply?
1000.48 Are Indian or tribal preference requirements applicable to IHBG activities?
1000.50 What tribal or Indian preference requirements apply to IHBG administration activities?
1000.52 What tribal or Indian preference requirements apply to IHBG procurement?
1000.54 What procedures apply to complaints arising out of any of the methods of providing for Indian preference?
1000.56 How are NAHASDA funds paid by HUD to recipients?
1000.58 Are there limitations on the investment of IHBG funds?
1000.60 Can HUD prevent improper expenditure of funds already disbursed to a recipient?
1000.62 What is considered program income?
1000.64 What are the permissible uses of program income?

Subpart B—Affordable Housing Activities

1000.101 What is affordable housing?
1000.102 What are eligible affordable housing activities?
1000.103 How may IHBG funds be used for tenant-based or project-based rental assistance?
1000.104 What families are eligible for affordable housing activities?
1000.106 What families receiving assistance under title II of NAHASDA require HUD approval?
1000.108 How is HUD approval obtained by a recipient for housing for non-low-income families and model activities?
1000.110 Under what conditions may non-low-income Indian families participate in the program?
1000.112 How will HUD determine whether to approve model housing activities?
1000.114 How long does HUD have to review and act on a proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity?
1000.116 What should HUD do before declining a proposal to provide assistance to non low-income families or a model housing activity?
1000.118 What recourse does a recipient have if HUD disapproves a proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity?
1000.120 May a recipient use Indian preference or tribal preference in selecting families for housing assistance?

1000.122 May NAHASDA grant funds be used as matching funds to obtain and leverage funding, including any Federal or state program and still be considered an affordable housing activity?
1000.124 What maximum and minimum rent or homebuyer payment can a recipient charge a low-income rental tenant or homebuyer residing in housing units assisted with NAHASDA grant amounts?
1000.126 May a recipient charge flat or income-adjusted rents?
1000.128 Is income verification required for assistance under NAHASDA?
1000.130 May a recipient charge a non low-income family rents or homebuyer payments which are more than 30 percent of the family's adjusted income?
1000.132 Are utilities considered a part of rent or homebuyer payments?
1000.134 When may a recipient (or entity funded by a recipient) demolish or dispose of current assisted stock?
1000.136 What insurance requirements apply to housing units assisted with NAHASDA grants?
1000.138 What constitutes adequate insurance?
1000.139 What are the standards for insurance entities owned and controlled by recipients?
1000.140 May a recipient use grant funds to purchase insurance for privately owned housing to protect NAHASDA grant amounts spent on that housing?
1000.141 What is ''useful life'' and how is it related to affordability?
1000.142 How does a recipient determine the ''useful life'' during which low-income rental housing and low-income homebuyer housing must remain affordable as required in sections 205(a)(2) and 209 of NAHASDA?
1000.143 How does a recipient implement its useful life requirements?
1000.144 What are binding commitments satisfactory to HUD?
1000.145 Are Mutual Help homes developed under the 1937 Act subject to the useful life provisions of section 205(a)(2)?
1000.146 Are binding commitments for the remaining useful life of property applicable to a family member or household member who subsequently takes ownership of a homeownership unit?
1000.147 When does housing qualify as affordable housing under NAHASDA?
1000.150 How may Indian tribes and TDHEs receive criminal conviction information on applicants for employment and on adult applicants for housing assistance, or tenants?
1000.152 How is the recipient to use criminal conviction information?
1000.154 How is the recipient to keep criminal conviction information confidential?
1000.156 Is affordable housing developed, acquired, or assisted under the IHBG program subject to limitations on cost or design standards?
1000.158 How will a NAHASDA grant recipient know that the housing assisted under the IHBG program meets the requirements of §1000.156?
1000.160 Are non-dwelling structures developed, acquired or assisted under the IHBG program subject to limitations on cost or design standards?
1000.162 How will a recipient know that non-dwelling structures assisted under the IHBG program meet the requirements of 1000.160?

Subpart C—Indian Housing Plan (IHP)

1000.201 How are funds made available under NAHASDA?
1000.202 Who are eligible recipients?
1000.204 How does an Indian tribe designate itself as recipient of the grant?
1000.206 How is a TDHE designated?
1000.208 What happens if an Indian tribe had two IHAs as of September 30, 1996?
1000.210 What happens to existing 1937 Act units in those jurisdictions for which Indian tribes do not or cannot submit an IHP?
1000.212 Is submission of an IHP required?
1000.214 What is the deadline for submission of an IHP?
1000.216 What happens if the recipient does not submit the IHP to the Area ONAP by no later than 75 days before the beginning of the tribal program year?
1000.218 Who prepares and submits an IHP?
1000.220 What are the requirements for the IHP?
1000.222 Are there separate IHP requirements for small Indian tribes and small TDHEs?
1000.224 Can any part of the IHP be waived?
1000.225 When may a waiver of the IHP submission deadline be requested?
1000.226 Can the certification requirements of section 102(c)(5) of NAHASDA be waived by HUD?
1000.227 What shall HUD do upon receipt of an IHP submission deadline waiver request?
1000.228 If HUD changes its IHP format will Indian tribes be involved?
1000.230 What is the process for HUD review of IHPs and IHP amendments?
1000.232 Can an Indian tribe or TDHE amend its IHP?
1000.234 Can HUD's determination regarding the non-compliance of an IHP or a modification to an IHP be appealed?
1000.236 What are eligible administrative and planning expenses?
1000.238 What percentage of the IHBG funds can be used for administrative and planning expenses?

1000.239 May a recipient establish and maintain reserve accounts for administration and planning?
1000.240 When is a local cooperation agreement required for affordable housing activities?
1000.242 When does the requirement for exemption from taxation apply to affordable housing activities?
1000.244 If the recipient has made a good-faith effort to negotiate a cooperation agreement and tax-exempt status but has been unsuccessful through no fault of its own, may the Secretary waive the requirement for a cooperation agreement and a tax exemption?
1000.246 How must HUD respond to a request for waiver of the requirement for a cooperation agreement and a tax exemption?

Subpart D—Allocation Formula

1000.301 What is the purpose of the IHBG formula?
1000.302 What are the definitions applicable for the IHBG formula?
1000.304 May the IHBG formula be modified?
1000.306 How can the IHBG formula be modified?
1000.308 Who can make modifications to the IHBG formula?
1000.310 What are the components of the IHBG formula?
1000.312 What is current assisted stock?
1000.314 What is formula current assisted stock?
1000.315 Is a recipient required to report changes to the Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) on the Formula Response Form?
1000.316 How is the Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) Component developed?
1000.317 Who is the recipient for funds for current assisted stock which is owned by state-created Regional Native Housing Authorities in Alaska?
1000.318 When do units under Formula Current Assisted Stock cease to be counted or expire from the inventory used for the formula?
1000.319 What would happen if a recipient misreports or fails to correct Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) information on the Formula Response Form?
1000.320 How is Formula Current Assisted Stock adjusted for local area costs?
1000.322 Are IHA financed units included in the determination of Formula Current Assisted Stock?
1000.324 How is the need component developed?
1000.325 How is the need component adjusted for local area costs?
1000.326 What if a formula area is served by more than one Indian tribe?
1000.327 What is the order of preference for allocating the IHBG formula needs data for Indian tribes in Alaska not located on reservations due to the unique circumstances in Alaska?
1000.328 What is the minimum amount that an Indian tribe may receive under the need component of the formula?
1000.329 What is the minimum total grant allocated to a tribe if there is carryover funds available?
1000.330 What are the data sources for the need variables?
1000.331 How will the impacts from adoption of a new data source be minimized as the new data source is implemented?
1000.332 Will data used by HUD to determine an Indian tribe's or TDHE's formula allocation be provided to the Indian tribe or TDHE before the allocation?
1000.334 May Indian tribes, TDHEs, or HUD challenge the data from the U.S. Decennial Census or provide an alternative source of data?
1000.336 How may an Indian tribe, TDHE, or HUD challenge data or appeal HUD formula determinations?
1000.340 What if an Indian tribe is allocated less funding under the IHBG Formula than it received in Fiscal Year (FY) 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization?
1000.342 Are undisbursed IHBG funds a factor in the grant formula?

Subpart E—Federal Guarantees for Financing of Tribal Housing Activities

1000.401 What terms are used throughout this subpart?
1000.402 Are State recognized Indian tribes eligible for guarantees under title VI of NAHASDA?
1000.404 What lenders are eligible for participation?
1000.406 What constitutes tribal approval to issue notes or other obligations under title VI of NAHASDA?
1000.410 What conditions shall HUD prescribe when providing a guarantee for notes or other obligations issued by an Indian tribe?
1000.412 Can an issuer obtain a guarantee for more than one note or other obligation at a time?
1000.414 How is an issuer's financial capacity demonstrated?
1000.416 What is a repayment contract in a form acceptable to HUD?
1000.418 Can grant funds be used to pay costs incurred when issuing notes or other obligations?
1000.420 May grants made by HUD under section 603 of NAHASDA be used to pay net interest costs incurred when issuing notes or other obligations?

1000.422 What are the procedures for applying for loan guarantees under title VI of NAHASDA?
1000.424 What are the application requirements for guarantee assistance under title VI of NAHASDA?
1000.426 How does HUD review a guarantee application?
1000.428 For what reasons may HUD disapprove an application or approve an application for an amount less than that requested?
1000.430 When will HUD issue notice to the applicant if the application is approved at the requested or reduced amount?
1000.432 Can an amendment to an approved guarantee be made?
1000.434 How will HUD allocate the availability of loan guarantee assistance?
1000.436 How will HUD monitor the use of funds guaranteed under this subpart?

Subpart F—Recipient Monitoring, Oversight and Accountability

1000.501 Who is involved in monitoring activities under NAHASDA?
1000.502 What are the monitoring responsibilities of the recipient, the grant beneficiary and HUD under NAHASDA?
1000.503 What is an appropriate extent of HUD monitoring?
1000.506 If the TDHE is the recipient, must it submit its monitoring evaluation/results to the Indian tribe?
1000.508 If the recipient monitoring identifies programmatic concerns, what happens?
1000.510 What happens if tribal monitoring identifies compliance concerns?
1000.512 Are performance reports required?
1000.514 When must the annual performance report be submitted?
1000.516 What reporting period is covered by the annual performance report?
1000.518 When must a recipient obtain public comment on its annual performance report?
1000.520 What are the purposes of HUD's review of the Annual Performance Report?
1000.521 After the receipt of the recipient's performance report, how long does HUD have to make recommendations under section 404(c) of NAHASDA?
1000.522 How will HUD give notice of on-site reviews?
1000.524 What are HUD's performance measures for the review?
1000.526 What information will HUD use for its review?
1000.528 What are the procedures for the recipient to comment on the result of HUD's review when HUD issues a report under section 405(b) of NAHASDA?
1000.530 What corrective and remedial actions will HUD request or recommend to address performance problems prior to taking action under § 1000.532?
1000.532 What are the remedial actions that HUD may take in the event of recipient's substantial noncompliance?
1000.534 What constitutes substantial noncompliance?
1000.536 What happens to NAHASDA grant funds adjusted, reduced, withdrawn, or terminated under § 1000.532?
1000.540 What hearing procedures will be used under NAHASDA?
1000.542 When may HUD require replacement of a recipient?
1000.544 What audits are required?
1000.546 Are audit costs eligible program or administrative expenses?
1000.548 Must a copy of the recipient's audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act relating to NAHASDA activities be submitted to HUD?
1000.550 If the TDHE is the recipient, does it have to submit a copy of its audit to the Indian tribe?
1000.552 How long must the recipient maintain program records?
1000.554 Which agencies have right of access to the recipient's records relating to activities carried out under NAHASDA?
1000.556 Does the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) apply to recipient records?
1000.558 Does the Federal Privacy Act apply to recipient records?

APPENDIX A TO PART 1000—INDIAN HOUSING BLOCK GRANT FORMULA MECHANICS
APPENDIX B TO PART 1000—IHBG BLOCK GRANT FORMULA MECHANISMS

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.;* 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1000.1 What is the applicability and scope of these regulations?

Under the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.*) (NAHASDA) the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) provides grants, loan guarantees, and technical assistance to Indian tribes and Alaska Native villages for the development and operation of low-income housing in Indian areas. The policies and procedures described in this part apply to grants to eligible recipients under the Indian Housing Block Grant (IHBG) program for Indian tribes and Alaska Native villages. This part also applies to loan guarantee assistance

under title VI of NAHASDA. The regulations in this part supplement the statutory requirements set forth in NAHASDA. This part, as much as practicable, does not repeat statutory language.

§ 1000.2 What are the guiding principles in the implementation of NAHASDA?

(a) The Secretary shall use the following Congressional findings set forth in section 2 of NAHASDA as the guiding principles in the implementation of NAHASDA:

(1) The Federal government has a responsibility to promote the general welfare of the Nation:

(i) By using Federal resources to aid families and individuals seeking affordable homes in safe and healthy environments and, in particular, assisting responsible, deserving citizens who cannot provide fully for themselves because of temporary circumstances or factors beyond their control;

(ii) By working to ensure a thriving national economy and a strong private housing market; and

(iii) By developing effective partnerships among the Federal government, state, tribal, and local governments, and private entities that allow government to accept responsibility for fostering the development of a healthy marketplace and allow families to prosper without government involvement in their day-to-day activities.

(2) There exists a unique relationship between the Government of the United States and the governments of Indian tribes and a unique Federal responsibility to Indian people.

(3) The Constitution of the United States invests the Congress with plenary power over the field of Indian affairs, and through treaties, statutes, and historical relations with Indian tribes, the United States has undertaken a unique trust responsibility to protect and support Indian tribes and Indian people.

(4) The Congress, through treaties, statutes, and the general course of dealing with Indian tribes, has assumed a trust responsibility for the protection and preservation of Indian tribes and for working with Indian tribes and their members to improve their housing conditions and socioeconomic status so that they are able to take greater responsibility for their own economic condition.

(5) Providing affordable homes in safe and healthy environments is an essential element in the special role of the United States in helping Indian tribes and their members to improve their housing conditions and socioeconomic status.

(6) The need for affordable homes in safe and healthy environments on Indian reservations, in Indian communities, and in Native Alaskan villages is acute and the federal government shall work not only to provide housing assistance, but also, to the extent practicable, to assist in the development of private housing finance mechanisms on Indian lands to achieve the goals of economic self-sufficiency and self-determination for Indian tribes and their members.

(7) Federal assistance to meet these responsibilities shall be provided in a manner that recognizes the right of Indian self-determination and tribal self-governance by making such assistance available directly to the Indian tribes or tribally designated entities under authorities similar to those accorded Indian tribes in Public Law 93–638 (25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*).

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed as releasing the United States government from any responsibility arising under its trust responsibilities towards Indians or any treaty or treaties with an Indian tribe or nation.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71521, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.4 What are the objectives of NAHASDA?

The primary objectives of NAHASDA are:

(a) To assist and promote affordable housing activities to develop, maintain and operate affordable housing in safe and healthy environments on Indian reservations and in other Indian areas for occupancy by low-income Indian families;

(b) To ensure better access to private mortgage markets for Indian tribes and

their members and to promote self-sufficiency of Indian tribes and their members;

(c) To coordinate activities to provide housing for Indian tribes and their members and to promote self-sufficiency of Indian tribes and their members;

(d) To plan for and integrate infrastructure resources for Indian tribes with housing development for Indian tribes; and

(e) To promote the development of private capital markets in Indian country and to allow such markets to operate and grow, thereby benefiting Indian communities.

§ 1000.6 What is the nature of the IHBG program?

The IHBG program is formula driven whereby eligible recipients of funding receive an equitable share of appropriations made by the Congress, based upon formula components specified under subpart D of this part. IHBG recipients must have the administrative capacity to undertake the affordable housing activities proposed, including the systems of internal control necessary to administer these activities effectively without fraud, waste, or mismanagement.

§ 1000.8 May provisions of these regulations be waived?

Yes. Upon determination of good cause, the Secretary may, subject to statutory limitations, waive any provision of this part and delegate this authority in accordance with section 106 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3535(q)).

§ 1000.9 How is negotiated rulemaking conducted when promulgating NAHASDA regulations?

The negotiated rulemaking procedures and requirements set out in section 106(b) of NAHASDA shall be conducted as follows:

(a) *Committee membership*. In forming a negotiated rulemaking committee, HUD shall appoint as committee members representatives of the Federal Government and representatives of diverse tribes and program recipients.

(b) *Initiation of rulemaking*. HUD shall initiate a negotiated rulemaking not later than 90 days after the enactment of any act to reauthorize or significantly amend NAHASDA.

(c) *Work groups*. Negotiated rulemaking committees may form workgroups made up of committee members and other interested parties to meet during committee sessions and between sessions to develop specific rulemaking proposals for committee consideration.

(d) *Further review*. Negotiated rulemaking committees shall provide recommended rules to HUD. Once rules are proposed by HUD, they shall be published for comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Any comments will be further reviewed by the committee and HUD before HUD determines if the rule or rules will be adopted.

[77 FR 71521, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.10 What definitions apply in these regulations?

Except as noted in a particular subpart, the following definitions apply in this part:

(a) The terms ''*Adjusted income*,'' ''*Affordable housing*,'' ''*Drug-related criminal activity*,'' ''*Elderly families and near-elderly families*,'' ''*Elderly person*,'' ''*Grant beneficiary*,'' ''*Indian*,'' ''*Indian housing plan (IHP)*,'' ''*Indian tribe*,'' ''*Low-income family*,'' ''*Near-elderly persons*,'' ''*Nonprofit*,'' ''*Recipient*,'' *Secretary*,'' ''*State*,'' and ''*Tribally designated housing entity (TDHE)*'' are defined in section 4 of NAHASDA.

(b) In addition to the definitions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the following definitions apply to this part:

Affordable housing activities are those activities identified in section 202 of NAHASDA.

Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) means a contract under the 1937 Act between HUD and an IHA containing the terms and conditions under which HUD assists the IHA in providing decent, safe, and sanitary housing for low-income families.

Annual income has one of the following meanings, as determined by the Indian tribe:

(1) ''Annual income'' as defined for HUD's Section 8 programs in 24 CFR

part 5, subpart F (except when determining the income of a homebuyer for an owner-occupied rehabilitation project, the value of the homeowner's principal residence may be excluded from the calculation of Net Family assets); or

(2) Annual income as reported under the Census long-form for the most recent available decennial Census. This definition includes:

(i) Wages, salaries, tips, commissions, etc.;

(ii) Self-employment income;

(iii) Farm self-employment income;

(iv) Interest, dividends, net rental income, or income from estates or trusts;

(v) Social security or railroad retirement;

(vi) Supplemental Security Income, Aid to Families with Dependent Children, or other public assistance or public welfare programs;

(vii) Retirement, survivor, or disability pensions; and

(viii) Any other sources of income received regularly, including Veterans' (VA) payments, unemployment compensation, and alimony; or

(3) Adjusted gross income as defined for purposes of reporting under Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form 1040 series for individual Federal annual income tax purposes.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

Department or HUD means the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Family includes, but is not limited to, a family with or without children, an elderly family, a near-elderly family, a disabled family, a single person, as determined by the Indian tribe.

Homebuyer payment means the payment of a family purchasing a home pursuant to a lease purchase agreement.

Homeless family means a family who is without safe, sanitary and affordable housing even though it may have temporary shelter provided by the community, or a family who is homeless as determined by the Indian tribe.

Housing related activities, for purposes of program income, means any facility, community building, infrastructure, business, program, or activity, including any community development or economic development activity, that:

(1) Is determined by the recipient to be beneficial to the provision of housing in an Indian area; and

(2) Would meet at least one of the following conditions:

(i) Would help an Indian tribe or its tribally designated housing entity to reduce the cost of construction of Indian housing;

(ii) Would make housing more affordable, energy efficient, accessible, or practicable in an Indian area;

(iii) Would otherwise advance the purposes of NAHASDA.

Housing related community development:

(1) Means any facility, community building, business, activity, or infrastructure that:

(i) Is owned by an Indian tribe or a tribally designated housing entity;

(ii) Is necessary to the provision of housing in an Indian area; and

(iii)(A) Would help an Indian tribe or tribally designated housing entity reduce the cost of construction of Indian housing;

(B) Would make housing more affordable, energy efficient, accessible, or practicable in an Indian area; or

(C) Would otherwise advance the purposes of NAHASDA.

(2) Does not include any activity conducted by any Indian tribe under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (25 U.S.C. 2701 *et seq.*)

IHBG means Indian Housing Block Grant.

Income means annual income as defined in this subpart.

Indian area means the area within which an Indian tribe operates affordable housing programs or the area in which a TDHE, as authorized by one or more Indian tribes, operates affordable housing programs. Whenever the term ''jurisdiction'' is used in NAHASDA, it shall mean ''Indian Area,'' except where specific reference is made to the jurisdiction of a court.

Indian Housing Authority (IHA) means an entity that:

(1) Is authorized to engage or assist in the development or operation of low-income housing for Indians under the 1937 Act; and

(2) Is established:

(i) By exercise of the power of self government of an Indian tribe independent of state law; or

(ii) By operation of state law providing specifically for housing authorities for Indians, including regional housing authorities in the State of Alaska.

Median income for an Indian area is the greater of:

(1) The median income for the counties, previous counties, or their equivalent in which the Indian area is located; or

(2) The median income for the United States.

NAHASDA means the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.*).

1937 Act means the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*).

Office of Native American Programs (ONAP) means the office of HUD which has been delegated authority to administer programs under this part. An ''Area ONAP'' is an ONAP field office.

Outcomes are the intended results or consequences important to program beneficiaries, the IHBG recipient, and the tribe generally from carrying out the housing or housing-related activity as determined by the tribe (and/or its TDHE).

Person with Disabilities means a person who—

(1) Has a disability as defined in section 223 of the Social Security Act;

(2) Has a developmental disability as defined in section 102 of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act;

(3) Has a physical, mental, or emotional impairment which-

(i) Is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration;

(ii) Substantially impedes his or her ability to live independently; and

(iii) Is of such a nature that such ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions.

(4) The term ''person with disabilities'' includes persons who have the disease of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or any condition arising from the etiologic agent for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no individual shall be considered a person with disabilities, for purposes of eligibility for housing assisted under this part, solely on the basis of any drug or alcohol dependence. The Secretary shall consult with Indian tribes and appropriate Federal agencies to implement this paragraph.

(6) For purposes of this definition, the term ''*physical, mental or emotional impairment*'' includes, but is not limited to:

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological, musculoskeletal, special sense organs, respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological condition, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

(iii) The term ''*physical, mental, or emotional impairment*'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, autism, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection, mental retardation, and emotional illness.

Tribal program year means the fiscal year of the IHBG recipient.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71522, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.12 What nondiscrimination requirements are applicable?

(a) The requirements of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101–6107) and HUD's implementing regulations in 24 CFR part 146.

(b) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 8 apply.

(c) The Indian Civil Rights Act (Title II of the Civil Rights Act of 1968; 25 U.S.C. 1301–1303), applies to Federally recognized Indian tribes that exercise powers of self-government.

(d) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) and Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C.

3601 *et seq.*) apply to Indian tribes that are not covered by the Indian Civil Rights Act. The Title VI and Title VIII requirements do not apply to actions under NAHASDA by federally recognized Indian tribes and their TDHEs. State-recognized Indian tribes and their TDHEs may provide preference for tribal members and other Indian families pursuant to NAHASDA sections 201(b) and 101(k) (relating to tribal preference in employment and contracting).

(e) The equal access to HUD-assisted or -insured housing requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a)(2).

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71522, Dec. 3, 2012; 81 FR 80993, Nov. 17, 2016]

§ 1000.14 What relocation and real property acquisition policies are applicable?

The following relocation and real property acquisition policies are applicable to programs developed or operated under NAHASDA:

(a) *Real Property acquisition requirements.* The acquisition of real property for an assisted activity is subject to 49 CFR part 24, subpart B. Whenever the recipient does not have the authority to acquire the real property through condemnation, it shall:

(1) Before discussing the purchase price, inform the owner:

(i) Of the amount it believes to be the fair market value of the property. Such amount shall be based upon one or more appraisals prepared by a qualified appraiser. However, this provision does not prevent the recipient from accepting a donation or purchasing the real property at less than its fair market value.

(ii) That it will be unable to acquire the property if negotiations fail to result in an amicable agreement.

(2) Request HUD approval of the proposed acquisition price before executing a firm commitment to purchase the property if the proposed acquisition payment exceeds the fair market value. The recipient shall include with its request a copy of the appraisal(s) and a justification for the proposed acquisition payment. HUD will promptly review the proposal and inform the recipient of its approval or disapproval.

(b) *Minimize displacement.* Consistent with the other goals and objectives of this part, recipients shall assure that they have taken all reasonable steps to minimize the displacement of persons (households, businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farms) as a result of a project assisted under this part.

(c) *Temporary relocation.* The following policies cover residential tenants and homebuyers who will not be required to move permanently but who must relocate temporarily for the project. Such residential tenants and homebuyers shall be provided:

(1) Reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from the temporarily occupied housing and any increase in monthly housing costs (e.g., rent/utility costs).

(2) Appropriate advisory services, including reasonable advance written notice of:

(i) The date and approximate duration of the temporary relocation;

(ii) The location of the suitable, decent, safe and sanitary dwelling to be made available for the temporary period;

(iii) The terms and conditions under which the tenant may occupy a suitable, decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling in the building/complex following completion of the repairs; and

(iv) The provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) *Relocation assistance for displaced persons.* A displaced person (defined in paragraph (g) of this section) must be provided relocation assistance at the levels described in, and in accordance with the requirements of, the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4601–4655) and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24.

(e) *Appeals to the recipient.* A person who disagrees with the recipient's determination concerning whether the person qualifies as a ''displaced person,'' or the amount of relocation assistance for which the person is eligible, may file a written appeal of that determination with the recipient.

(f) *Responsibility of recipient.* (1) The recipient shall certify that it will comply with the URA, the regulations at 49 CFR part 24, and the requirements of this section. The recipient shall ensure such compliance notwithstanding any third party's contractual obligation to the recipient to comply with the provisions in this section.

(2) The cost of required relocation assistance is an eligible project cost in the same manner and to the same extent as other project costs. However, such assistance may also be paid for with funds available to the recipient from any other source.

(3) The recipient shall maintain records in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with this section.

(g) *Definition of displaced person.* (1) For purposes of this section, the term ''displaced person'' means any person (household, business, nonprofit organization, or farm) that moves from real property, or moves his or her personal property from real property, permanently, as a direct result of rehabilitation, demolition, or acquisition for a project assisted under this part. The term ''displaced person'' includes, but is not limited to:

(i) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling unit who moves from the building/complex permanently after the submission to HUD of an IHP that is later approved.

(ii) Any person, including a person who moves before the date described in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, that the recipient determines was displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for the assisted project.

(iii) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling unit who moves from the building/complex permanently after the execution of the agreement between the recipient and HUD, if the move occurs before the tenant is provided written notice offering him or her the opportunity to lease and occupy a suitable, decent, safe and sanitary dwelling in the same building/complex, under reasonable terms and conditions, upon completion of the project. Such reasonable terms and conditions include a monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs that do not exceed the greater of:

(A) The tenant-occupant's monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs before the agreement; or

(B) 30 percent of gross household income.

(iv) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who is required to relocate temporarily, but does not return to the building/complex, if either:

(A) The tenant-occupant is not offered payment for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from the temporarily occupied unit, any increased housing costs and incidental expenses; or

(B) Other conditions of the temporary relocation are not reasonable.

(v) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who moves from the building/complex after he or she has been required to move to another dwelling unit in the same building/complex in order to carry out the project, if either:

(A) The tenant-occupant is not offered reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the move; or

(B) Other conditions of the move are not reasonable.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (g)(1) of this section, a person does not qualify as a ''displaced person'' (and is not eligible for relocation assistance under the URA or this section), if:

(i) The person moved into the property after the submission of the IHP to HUD, but, before signing a lease or commencing occupancy, was provided written notice of the project, its possible impact on the person (e.g., the person may be displaced, temporarily relocated or suffer a rent increase) and the fact that the person would not qualify as a ''displaced person'' or for any assistance provided under this section as a result of the project.

(ii) The person is ineligible under 49 CFR 24.2(g)(2).

(iii) The recipient determines the person is not displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for an assisted project. To exclude a person on this basis, HUD must concur in that determination.

(3) A recipient may at any time ask HUD to determine whether a specific

displacement is or would be covered under this section.

(h) *Definition of initiation of negotiations.* For purposes of determining the formula for computing the replacement housing assistance to be provided to a person displaced as a direct result of rehabilitation or demolition of the real property, the term ''initiation of negotiations'' means the execution of the agreement covering the rehabilitation or demolition (See 49 CFR part 24).

§ 1000.16 What labor standards are applicable?

(a) *Davis-Bacon wage rates.* (1) As described in section 104(b) of NAHASDA, contracts and agreements for assistance, sale, or lease under NAHASDA must require prevailing wage rates determined by the Secretary of Labor under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141–44, 3146, and 3147) to be paid to laborers and mechanics employed in the development of affordable housing.

(2) When NAHASDA assistance is only used to assist homebuyers to acquire single family housing, the Davis-Bacon wage rates apply to the construction of the housing if there is a written agreement with the owner or developer of the housing that NAHASDA assistance will be used to assist homebuyers to buy the housing.

(3) Prime contracts not in excess of $2000 are exempt from Davis-Bacon wage rates.

(b) *HUD-determined wage rates.* Section 104(b) also mandates that contracts and agreements for assistance, sale or lease under NAHASDA require that prevailing wages determined or adopted (subsequent to a determination under applicable state, tribal or local law) by HUD shall be paid to maintenance laborers and mechanics employed in the operation, and to architects, technical engineers, draftsmen and technicians employed in the development, of affordable housing.

(c) *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* Contracts in excess of $100,000 to which Davis-Bacon or HUD-determined wage rates apply are subject by law to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701).

(d) *Volunteers.* The requirements in 24 CFR part 70 concerning exemptions for the use of volunteers on projects subject to Davis-Bacon and HUD-determined wage rates are applicable.

(e) Paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall not apply to any contract or agreement for assistance, sale, or lease pursuant to NAHASDA, or to any contract for construction, development, operations, or maintenance thereunder, if such contract or agreement for assistance, sale, or lease is otherwise covered by one or more laws or regulations adopted by an Indian tribe that requires the payment of not less than prevailing wages, as determined by the Indian tribe. Paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall also not apply to work performed directly by tribal or TDHE employees under a contract or agreement for assistance, sale, or lease, that is covered by one or more such laws or regulations adopted by an Indian tribe.

(f) *Other laws and issuances.* Recipients, contractors, subcontractors, and other participants must comply with regulations issued under the labor standards provisions cited in this section, other applicable Federal laws and regulations pertaining to labor standards, and HUD Handbook 1344.1 (Federal Labor Standards Compliance in Housing and Community Development Programs).

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71522, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.18 What environmental review requirements apply?

The environmental effects of each activity carried out with assistance under this part must be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321) and the related authorities listed in HUD's implementing regulations at 24 CFR parts 50 and 58. An environmental review does not have to be completed prior to HUD approval of an IHP.

§ 1000.20 Is an Indian tribe required to assume environmental review responsibilities?

(a) No. It is an option an Indian tribe may choose. If an Indian tribe declines to assume the environmental review responsibilities, HUD will perform the environmental review in accordance

with 24 CFR part 50. The timing of HUD undertaking the environmental review will be subject to the availability of resources. A HUD environmental review must be completed for any NAHASDA assisted activities not excluded from review under 24 CFR 50.19(b) before a recipient may acquire, rehabilitate, convert, lease, repair or construct property, or commit HUD or local funds used in conjunction with such NAHASDA assisted activities with respect to the property.

(b) If an Indian tribe assumes environmental review responsibilities:

(1) Its certifying officer must certify that he/she is authorized and consents on behalf of the Indian tribe and such officer to accept the jurisdiction of the Federal courts for the purpose of enforcement of the responsibilities of the certifying officer as set forth in section 105(c) of NAHASDA; and

(2) The Indian tribe must follow the requirements of 24 CFR part 58.

(3) No funds may be committed to a grant activity or project before the completion of the environmental review and approval of the request for release of funds and related certification required by sections 105(b) and 105(c) of NAHASDA, except as authorized by 24 CFR part 58 such as for the costs of environmental reviews and other planning and administrative expenses.

(c) Where an environmental assessment (EA) is appropriate under 24 CFR part 50, instead of an Indian tribe assuming environmental review responsibilities under paragraph (b) of this section or HUD preparing the EA itself under paragraph (a) of this section, an Indian tribe or TDHE may prepare an EA for HUD review. In addition to complying with the requirements of 40 CFR 1506.5(a), HUD shall make its own evaluation of the environmental issues and take responsibility for the scope and content of the EA in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(b).

§ 1000.21 Under what circumstances are waivers of the environmental review procedures available to tribes?

A tribe or recipient may request that the Secretary waive the requirements under section 105 of NAHASDA. The Secretary may grant the waiver if the Secretary determines that a failure on the part of a recipient to comply with provisions of this section:

(a) Will not frustrate the goals of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) or any other provision of law that furthers the goals of that Act;

(b) Does not threaten the health or safety of the community involved by posing an immediate or long-term hazard to residents of that community;

(c) Is a result of inadvertent error, including an incorrect or incomplete certification provided under section 105(c)(1) of NAHASDA; and

(d) May be corrected through the sole action of the recipient.

[77 FR 71522, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.22 Are the costs of the environmental review an eligible cost?

Yes, costs of completing the environmental review are eligible.

§ 1000.24 If an Indian tribe assumes environmental review responsibility, how will HUD assist the Indian tribe in performing the environmental review?

As set forth in section 105(a)(2)(B) of NAHASDA and 24 CFR 58.77, HUD will provide for monitoring of environmental reviews and will also facilitate training for the performance for such reviews by Indian tribes.

§ 1000.26 What are the administrative requirements under NAHASDA?

(a) Except as addressed in § 1000.28, recipients shall comply with the requirements and standards of 2 CFR part 200, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, And Audit Requirements for Federal Awards'', except for the following sections:

(1) Section 200.113 applies, except that, in lieu of the remedies described in § 200.338, HUD shall be authorized to seek remedies under subpart F of this part.

(2) Section 200.302(a), ''Financial management.''

(3) Section 200.305, ''Payment,'' applies, except that HUD shall not require a recipient to expend retained program income before drawing down or expending IHBG funds.

(4) Section 200.306, ''Cost sharing or matching.''

(5) Section 200.307, ''Program income.''

(6) Section 200.308, ''Revision of budget and program plans.''

(7) Section 200.311, ''Real property,'' except as provided in 24 CFR 5.109.

(8) Section 200.313, ''Equipment,'' applies, except that in all cases in which the equipment is sold, the proceeds shall be program income.

(9) Section 200.314, ''Supplies,'' applies, except in all cases in which the supplies are sold, the proceeds shall be program income.

(10) Section 200.317, ''Procurement by states.''

(11) Sections 200.318 through 200.326 apply, as modified in this paragraph (a)(11):

(i) *De minimis procurement.* A recipient shall not be required to comply with 2 CFR 200.318 through 200.326 with respect to any procurement, using a grant provided under NAHASDA, of goods and services with a value of less than $5,000.

(ii) *Utilizing Federal supply sources in procurement.* In accordance with Section 101(j) of NAHASDA, recipients may use Federal supply sources made available by the General Services Administration pursuant to 40 U.S.C. 501.

(12) Section 200.325, ''Bonding requirements,'' applies. There may be circumstances under which the bonding requirements of 2 CFR 200.325 are inconsistent with other responsibilities and obligations of the recipient. In such circumstances, acceptable methods to provide performance and payment assurance may include:

(i) Deposit with the recipient of a cash escrow of not less than 20 percent of the total contract price, subject to reduction during the warranty period, commensurate with potential risk;

(ii) Letter of credit for 25 percent of the total contract price, unconditionally payable upon demand of the recipient, subject to reduction during any warranty period commensurate with potential risk; or

(iii) Letter of credit for 10 percent of the total contract price, unconditionally payable upon demand of the recipient, subject to reduction during any warranty period commensurate with potential risk, and compliance with the procedures for monitoring of disbursements by the contractor.

(13) Section 200.328(b) through (d) and (f), ''Monitoring and reporting program performance.''

(14) Section 200.333, ''Retention requirements for records.''

(15) Section 200.338, ''Remedies for noncompliance.''

(16) Section 200.343, ''Closeout.''

(b)(1) With respect to the applicability of cost principles, all items of cost listed in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, which require prior Federal agency approval are allowable without the prior approval of HUD to the extent that they comply with the general policies and principles stated in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E and are otherwise eligible under this part, except for the following:

(i) Depreciation method for fixed assets shall not be changed without the approval of the Federal cognizant agency.

(ii) Penalties, damages, fines and other settlements are unallowable costs to the IHBG program.

(iii) Costs of housing (*e.g.*, depreciation, maintenance, utilities, furnishings, rent), housing allowances and personal living expenses (goods or services for personal use), regardless of whether reported as taxable income to the employees (2 CFR 200.445) requires HUD prior approval.

(2) In addition, no person providing consultant services in an employer-employee type of relationship shall receive more than a reasonable rate of compensation for personal services paid with IHBG funds. In no event, however, shall such compensation exceed the equivalent of the daily rate paid for Level IV of the Executive Schedule.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71523, Dec. 3, 2012; 80 FR 75943, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.28 May a self-governance Indian tribe be exempted from the applicability of § 1000.26?

Yes. A self-governance Indian tribe shall certify that its administrative requirements, standards and systems meet or exceed the comparable requirements of § 1000.26. For purposes of this

section, a self-governance Indian tribe is an Indian tribe that participates in tribal self-governance as authorized under Public Law 93–638, as amended (25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*).

§ 1000.30 What prohibitions regarding conflict of interest are applicable?

(a) *Applicability*. In the procurement of supplies, equipment, other property, construction and services by recipients and subrecipients, the conflict of interest provisions of 2 CFR 200.318 shall apply. In all cases not governed by 2 CFR 200.318, the following provisions of this section shall apply.

(b) *Conflicts prohibited*. No person who participates in the decision-making process or who gains inside information with regard to NAHASDA assisted activities may obtain a personal or financial interest or benefit from such activities, except for the use of NAHASDA funds to pay salaries or other related administrative costs. Such persons include anyone with an interest in any contract, subcontract or agreement or proceeds thereunder, either for themselves or others with whom they have business or immediate family ties. Immediate family ties are determined by the Indian tribe or TDHE in its operating policies.

(c) The conflict of interest provision does not apply in instances where a person who might otherwise be included under the conflict provision is low-income and is selected for assistance in accordance with the recipient's written policies for eligibility, admission and occupancy of families for housing assistance with IHBG funds, provided that there is no conflict of interest under applicable tribal or state law. The recipient must make a public disclosure of the nature of assistance to be provided and the specific basis for the selection of the person. The recipient shall provide the appropriate Area ONAP with a copy of the disclosure before the assistance is provided to the person.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.32 May exceptions be made to the conflict of interest provisions?

(a) Yes. HUD may make exceptions to the conflict of interest provisions set forth in § 1000.30(b) on a case-by-case basis when it determines that such an exception would further the primary objective of NAHASDA and the effective and efficient implementation of the recipient's program, activity, or project.

(b) A public disclosure of the conflict must be made and a determination that the exception would not violate tribal laws on conflict of interest (or any applicable state laws) must also be made.

§ 1000.34 What factors must be considered in making an exception to the conflict of interest provisions?

In determining whether or not to make an exception to the conflict of interest provisions, HUD must consider whether undue hardship will result, either to the recipient or to the person affected, when weighed against the public interest served by avoiding the prohibited conflict.

§ 1000.36 How long must a recipient retain records regarding exceptions made to the conflict of interest provisions?

A recipient must maintain all such records for a period of at least 3 years after an exception is made.

§ 1000.38 What flood insurance requirements are applicable?

Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4001–4128), a recipient may not permit the use of Federal financial assistance for acquisition and construction purposes (including rehabilitation) in an area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as having special flood hazards, unless the following conditions are met:

(a) The community in which the area is situated is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program in accord with section 202(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4106(a)), or less than a year has passed since FEMA notification regarding such flood hazards. For this purpose, the ''community'' is the governmental entity, such as an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, an Alaska Native village, or authorized Native organization, or a municipality or county, that has authority to adopt

and enforce flood plain management regulations for the area; and

(b) Where the community is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program, flood insurance on the building is obtained in compliance with section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4012(a)); provided, that if the financial assistance is in the form of a loan or an insurance or guaranty of a loan, the amount of flood insurance required need not exceed the outstanding principal balance of the loan and need not be required beyond the term of the loan.

§ 1000.40 Do lead-based paint poisoning prevention requirements apply to affordable housing activities under NAHASDA?

Yes, lead-based paint requirements apply to housing activities assisted under NAHASDA. The applicable requirements for NAHASDA are HUD's regulations at part 35, subparts A, B, H, J, K, M and R of this title, which implement the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4822–4846) and the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856).

[64 FR 50230, Sept. 15, 1999; 65 FR 3387, Jan. 21, 2000]

§ 1000.42 Are the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 applicable?

No. Recipients shall comply with Indian preference requirements of Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 5307(b)), or employment and contract preference laws adopted by the recipient's tribe in accordance with Section 101(k) of NAHASDA.

[85 FR 61568, Sept. 29, 2020]

§ 1000.44 What prohibitions on the use of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors apply?

In addition to any tribal requirements, the prohibitions in 2 CFR part 2424 on the use of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors apply.

[72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007]

§ 1000.46 Do drug-free workplace requirements apply?

Yes. In addition to any tribal requirements, the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*) and HUD's implementing regulations in 2 CFR part 2429 apply.

[76 FR 45168, July 28, 2011]

§ 1000.48 Are Indian or tribal preference requirements applicable to IHBG activities?

Grants under this part are subject to Indian preference under section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)) or, if applicable under section 101(k) of NAHASDA, tribal preference in employment and contracting.

(a)(1) Section 7(b) provides that any contract, subcontract, grant, or subgrant pursuant to an act authorizing grants to Indian organizations or for the benefit of Indians shall require that, to the greatest extent feasible:

(i) Preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians; and

(ii) Preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452).

(2) The following definitions apply:

(i) The Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act defines ''Indian'' to mean a person who is a member of an Indian tribe and defines ''Indian tribe'' to mean any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(ii) In section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974, ''economic enterprise'' is defined as any Indian-owned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, except that Indian ownership must constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise. This act defines ''Indian organization'' to

mean the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body.

(b) If tribal employment and contract preference laws have not been adopted by the Indian tribe, section 7(b) Indian preference provisions shall apply.

(c) Exception for de minimis procurements. A recipient shall not be required to apply Indian preference requirements under Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act with respect to any procurement, using a grant provided under NAHASDA, of goods and services with a value less than $5,000.

[77 FR 71523, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.50 What tribal or Indian preference requirements apply to IHBG administration activities?

(a) In accordance with Section 101(k) of NAHASDA, a recipient shall apply the tribal employment and contract preference laws (including regulations and tribal ordinances) adopted by the Indian tribe that receives a benefit from funds granted to the recipient under NAHASDA.

(b) In the absence of tribal employment and contract preference laws, a recipient must, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of grants awarded under this part to Indians in accordance with section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)).

[77 FR 71523, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.52 What tribal or Indian preference requirements apply to IHBG procurement?

(a) In accordance with Section 101(k) of NAHASDA, a recipient shall apply the tribal employment and contract preference laws (including regulations and tribal ordinances) adopted by the Indian tribe that receives a benefit from funds granted to the recipient under NAHASDA.

(b) In the absence of tribal employment and contract preference laws, a recipient must, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference in the award of contracts for projects funded under this part to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises in accordance with Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)).

(c) The following provisions apply to the application of Indian preference under paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) In applying Indian preference, each recipient shall:

(i) Certify to HUD that the policies and procedures adopted by the recipient will provide preference in procurement activities consistent with the requirements of section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)) (An Indian preference policy that was previously approved by HUD for a recipient will meet the requirements of this section); or

(ii) Advertise for bids or proposals limited to qualified Indian organizations and Indian-owned enterprises; or

(iii) Use a two-stage preference procedure, as follows:

(A) *Stage 1*. Invite or otherwise solicit Indian-owned economic enterprises to submit a statement of intent to respond to a bid announcement or request for proposals limited to Indian-owned firms.

(B) *Stage 2*. If responses are received from more than one Indian enterprise found to be qualified, advertise for bids or proposals limited to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises.

(2) If the recipient selects a method of providing preference that results in fewer than two responsible qualified organizations or enterprises submitting a statement of intent, a bid, or a proposal to perform the contract at a reasonable cost, then the recipient shall:

(i) Readvertise the contract, using any of the methods described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Readvertise the contract without limiting the advertisement for bids or proposals to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; or

(iii) If one approvable bid or proposal is received, request Area ONAP review and approval of the proposed contract and related procurement documents, in accordance with 2 CFR 200.318 through 200.326, in order to award the contract to the single bidder or offeror.

(3) Procurements that are within the dollar limitations established for small purchases under 2 CFR 200.320 need not follow the formal bid or proposal procedures of since these procurements are governed by the small purchase procedures of 2 CFR 200.320. However, a recipient's small purchase procurement shall, to the greatest extent feasible, provide Indian preference in the award of contracts.

(4) All preferences shall be publicly announced in the advertisement and bidding or proposal solicitation documents and the bidding and proposal documents.

(5) A recipient, at its discretion, may require information of prospective contractors seeking to qualify as Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises. Recipients may require prospective contractors to provide the following information before submitting a bid or proposal, or at the time of submission:

(i) Evidence showing fully the extent of Indian ownership and interest;

(ii) Evidence of structure, management, and financing affecting the Indian character of the enterprise, including major subcontracts and purchase agreements; materials or equipment supply arrangements; management salary or profit-sharing arrangements; and evidence showing the effect of these on the extent of Indian ownership and interest; and

(iii) Evidence sufficient to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the recipient that the prospective contractor has the technical, administrative, and financial capability to perform contract work of the size and type involved.

(6) The recipient shall incorporate the following clause (referred to as the section 7(b) clause) in each contract awarded in connection with a project funded under this part:

(i) The work to be performed under this contract is on a project subject to section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)) (the Indian Act). Section 7(b) requires that, to the greatest extent feasible:

(A) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians; and

(B) Preferences in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises.

(ii) The parties to this contract shall comply with the provisions of section 7(b) of the Indian Act.

(iii) In connection with this contract, the contractor shall, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference in the award of any subcontracts to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, and preferences and opportunities for training and employment to Indians.

(iv) The contractor shall include this section 7(b) clause in every subcontract in connection with the project; shall require subcontractors at each level to include this section 7(b) clause in every subcontract they execute in connection with the project; and shall, at the direction of the recipient, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding by the recipient or HUD that the subcontractor has violated the section 7(b) clause of the Indian Act.

(d) A recipient shall not be required to apply Indian preference requirements under Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act with respect to any procurement, using a grant provided under NAHASDA, of goods and services with a value less than $5,000.

[77 FR 71523, Dec. 3, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.54 What procedures apply to complaints arising out of any of the methods of providing for Indian preference?

The following procedures are applicable to complaints arising out of any of the methods of providing for Indian preference contained in this part, including alternate methods. Tribal policies that meet or exceed the requirements of this section shall apply.

(a) Each complaint shall be in writing, signed, and filed with the recipient.

(b) A complaint must be filed with the recipient no later than 20 calendar days from the date of the action (or omission) upon which the complaint is based.

(c) Upon receipt of a complaint, the recipient shall promptly stamp the date and time of receipt upon the complaint, and immediately acknowledge its receipt.

(d) Within 20 calendar days of receipt of a complaint, the recipient shall either meet, or communicate by mail or telephone, with the complainant in an effort to resolve the matter. The recipient shall make a determination on a complaint and notify the complainant, in writing, within 30 calendar days of the submittal of the complaint to the recipient. The decision of the recipient shall constitute final administrative action on the complaint.

§ 1000.56 How are NAHASDA funds paid by HUD to recipients?

(a) Each year funds shall be paid directly to a recipient in a manner that recognizes the right of Indian self-determination and tribal self-governance and the trust responsibility of the Federal government to Indian tribes consistent with NAHASDA.

(b) Payments shall be made as expeditiously as practicable.

§ 1000.58 Are there limitations on the investment of IHBG funds?

(a) A recipient may invest IHBG funds for the purposes of carrying out affordable housing activities in investment securities and other obligations as provided in this section.

(b) The recipient may invest IHBG funds so long as it demonstrates to HUD:

(1) That there are no unresolved significant and material audit findings or exceptions in the most recent annual audit completed under the Single Audit Act or in an independent financial audit prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing principles; and

(2) That it is a self-governance Indian tribe or that it has the administrative capacity and controls to responsibly manage the investment. For purposes of this section, a self-governance Indian tribe is an Indian tribe that participates in tribal self-governance as authorized under Public Law 93–638, as amended (25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*).

(c) Recipients shall invest IHBG funds only in:

(1) Obligations of the United States; obligations issued by Government sponsored agencies; securities that are guaranteed or insured by the United States; mutual (or other) funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and which invest only in obligations of the United States or securities that are guaranteed or insured by the United States; or

(2) Accounts that are insured by an agency or instrumentality of the United States or fully collateralized to ensure protection of the funds, even in the event of bank failure.

(d) IHBG funds shall be held in one or more accounts separate from other funds of the recipient. Each of these accounts shall be subject to an agreement in a form prescribed by HUD sufficient to implement the regulations in this part and permit HUD to exercise its rights under § 1000.60.

(e) Expenditure of funds for affordable housing activities under section 204(a) of NAHASDA shall not be considered investment.

(f) A recipient may invest its IHBG annual grant in an amount equal to the annual formula grant amount.

(g) Investments under this section may be for a period no longer than 5 years.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71524, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.60 Can HUD prevent improper expenditure of funds already disbursed to a recipient?

Yes. In accordance with the standards and remedies contained in § 1000.532 relating to substantial noncompliance, HUD will use its powers under a depository agreement and take such other actions as may be legally necessary to suspend funds disbursed to the recipient until the substantial noncompliance has been remedied. In taking this action, HUD shall comply with all appropriate procedures, appeals, and hearing rights prescribed elsewhere in this part.

[77 FR 71524, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.62 What is considered program income?

(a) Program income is defined as any income that is realized from the disbursement of grant amounts. Program income does not include any amounts generated from the operation of 1937 Act units unless the units are assisted with grant amounts and the income is attributable to such assistance. Program income includes income from fees for services performed from the use of real or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items developed, acquired, etc. with grant funds, and from payments of principal and interest earned on grant funds prior to disbursement.

(b) If the amount of income received in a single year by a recipient and all its subrecipients, which would otherwise be considered program income, does not exceed $25,000, such funds may be retained but will not be considered to be or treated as program income.

(c) If program income is realized from an eligible activity funded with both grant funds as well as other funds (i.e., funds that are not grant funds), then the amount of program income realized will be based on a percentage calculation that represents the proportional share of funds provided for the activity generating the program income.

(d) Costs incident to the generation of program income shall be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71524, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.64 What are the permissible uses of program income?

Program income may be used for any housing or housing related activity and is not subject to other federal requirements.

[77 FR 71524, Dec. 3, 2012]

Subpart B—Affordable Housing Activities

§ 1000.101 What is affordable housing?

Eligible affordable housing is defined in section 4(2) of NAHASDA and is described in title II of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.102 What are eligible affordable housing activities?

Eligible affordable housing activities are those described in section 202 of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.103 How may IHBG funds be used for tenant-based or project-based rental assistance?

(a) IHBG funds may be used for project-based or tenant-based rental assistance.

(b) IHBG funds may be used for project-based or tenant-based rental assistance that is provided in a manner consistent with section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f).

(c) IHBG funds used for project-based or tenant-based rental assistance must comply with the requirements of NAHASDA and this part.

[72 FR 59004, Oct. 18, 2007]

§ 1000.104 What families are eligible for affordable housing activities?

The following families are eligible for affordable housing activities:

(a) Low income Indian families on a reservation or Indian area.

(b) A non-low-income family may receive housing assistance in accordance with § 1000.110.

(c) A family may receive housing assistance on a reservation or Indian area if the family's housing needs cannot be reasonably met without such assistance and the recipient determines that the presence of that family on the reservation or Indian area is essential to the well-being of Indian families.

(d) A recipient may provide housing or housing assistance provided through affordable housing activities assisted with grant amounts under NAHASDA for a law enforcement officer on an Indian reservation or other Indian area, if:

(1) The officer:

(i) Is employed on a full-time basis by the federal government or a state, county, or other unit of local government, or lawfully recognized tribal government; and

(ii) In implementing such full-time employment, is sworn to uphold, and make arrests for, violations of federal, state, county, or tribal law; and

(2) The recipient determines that the presence of the law enforcement officer on the Indian reservation or other Indian area may deter crime.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71524, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.106 What families receiving assistance under title II of NAHASDA require HUD approval?

(a) Housing assistance for non-low-income families requires HUD approval only as required in §§ 1000.108 and 1000.110.

(b) Assistance for essential families under section 201(b)(3) of NAHASDA does not require HUD approval but only requires that the recipient determine that the presence of that family on the reservation or Indian area is essential to the well-being of Indian families and that the family's housing needs cannot be reasonably met without such assistance.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.108 How is HUD approval obtained by a recipient for housing for non-low-income families and model activities?

Recipients are required to submit proposals to operate model housing activities as defined in section 202(6) of NAHASDA and to provide assistance to non-low-income families in accordance with section 201(b)(2) of NAHASDA. Assistance to non-low-income families must be in accordance with § 1000.110. Proposals may be submitted in the recipient's IHP or at any time by amendment of the IHP, or by special request to HUD at any time. HUD may approve the remainder of an IHP, notwithstanding disapproval of a model activity or assistance to non-low-income families.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.110 Under what conditions may non-low-income Indian families participate in the program?

(a) A family that was low-income at the times described in § 1000.147 but subsequently becomes a non-low-income family due to an increase in income may continue to participate in the program in accordance with the recipient's admission and occupancy policies. The 10 percent limitation in paragraph (c) of this section shall not apply to such families. Such families may be made subject to the additional requirements in paragraph (d) of this section based on those policies. This includes a family member or household member who takes ownership of a homeownership unit under § 1000.146.

(b) A recipient must determine and document that there is a need for housing for each family that cannot reasonably be met without such assistance.

(c) A recipient may use up to 10 percent of the amount planned for the tribal program year for families whose income falls within 80 to 100 percent of the median income without HUD approval. HUD approval is required if a recipient plans to use more than 10 percent of the amount planned for the tribal program year for such assistance or to provide housing for families with income over 100 percent of median income.

(d) Non-low-income families cannot receive the same benefits provided low-income Indian families. The amount of assistance non-low-income families may receive will be determined as follows:

(1) The rent (including homebuyer payments under a lease purchase agreement) to be paid by a non-low-income family cannot be less than: (Income of non-low-income family/Income of family at 80 percent of median income) × (Rental payment of family at 80 percent of median income), but need not exceed the fair market rent or value of the unit.

(2) Other assistance, including down payment assistance, to non-low-income families, cannot exceed: (Income of family at 80 percent of median income/Income of non-low-income family) × (Present value of the assistance provided to family at 80 percent of median income).

(e) The requirements set forth in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section do not apply to non-low-income families that the recipient has determined to be essential under § 1000.106(b).

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.112 How will HUD determine whether to approve model housing activities?

HUD will review all proposals with the goal of approving the activities and encouraging the flexibility, discretion, and self-determination granted to Indian tribes under NAHASDA to formulate and operate innovative housing programs that meet the intent of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.114 How long does HUD have to review and act on a proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity?

Whether submitted in the IHP or at any other time, HUD will have 60 calendar days after receiving the proposal to notify the recipient in writing that the proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or for model activities is approved or disapproved. If no decision is made by HUD within 60 calendar days of receiving the proposal, the proposal is deemed to have been approved by HUD.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.116 What should HUD do before declining a proposal to provide assistance to non low-income families or a model housing activity?

HUD shall consult with a recipient regarding the recipient's proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity. To the extent that resources are available, HUD shall provide technical assistance to the recipient in amending and modifying the proposal, if necessary. In case of a denial, HUD shall give the specific reasons for the denial.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.118 What recourse does a recipient have if HUD disapproves a proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity?

(a) Within 30 calendar days of receiving HUD's denial of a proposal to provide assistance to non-low-income families or a model housing activity, the recipient may request reconsideration of the denial in writing. The request shall set forth justification for the reconsideration.

(b) Within twenty calendar days of receiving the request, HUD shall reconsider the recipient's request and either affirm or reverse its initial decision in writing, setting forth its reasons for the decision. If the decision was made by the Assistant Secretary, the decision will constitute final agency action. If the decision was made at a lower level, then paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section will apply.

(c) The recipient may appeal any denial of reconsideration by filing an appeal with the Assistant Secretary within twenty calendar days of receiving the denial. The appeal shall set forth the reasons why the recipient does not agree with HUD's decision and set forth justification for the reconsideration.

(d) Within twenty calendar days of receipt of the appeal, the Assistant Secretary shall review the recipient's appeal and act on the appeal, setting forth the reasons for the decision.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.120 May a recipient use Indian preference or tribal preference in selecting families for housing assistance?

Yes. The IHP may set out a preference for the provision of housing assistance to Indian families who are members of the Indian tribe or to other Indian families if the recipient has adopted the preference in its admissions policy. The recipient shall ensure that housing activities funded under NAHASDA are subject to the preference.

§ 1000.122 May NAHASDA grant funds be used as matching funds to obtain and leverage funding, including any Federal or state program and still be considered an affordable housing activity?

There is no prohibition in NAHASDA against using grant funds as matching funds.

§ 1000.124 What maximum and minimum rent or homebuyer payment can a recipient charge a low-income rental tenant or homebuyer residing in housing units assisted with NAHASDA grant amounts?

A recipient can charge a low-income rental tenant or homebuyer rent or homebuyer payments not to exceed 30 percent of the adjusted income of the family. The recipient may also decide to compute its rental and homebuyer payments on any lesser percentage of adjusted income of the family. This requirement applies only to units assisted with NAHASDA grant amounts. NAHASDA does not set minimum rents or homebuyer payments; however, a recipient may do so.

§ 1000.126 May a recipient charge flat or income-adjusted rents?

Yes, providing the rental or homebuyer payment of the low-income family does not exceed 30 percent of the family's adjusted income.

§ 1000.128 Is income verification required for assistance under NAHASDA?

(a) Yes, the recipient must verify that the family is income eligible based on anticipated annual income. The family is required to provide documentation to verify this determination. The recipient is required to maintain the documentation on which the determination of eligibility is based.

(b) The recipient may require a family to periodically verify its income in order to determine housing payments or continued occupancy consistent with locally adopted policies. When income verification is required, the family must provide documentation which verifies its income, and this documentation must be retained by the recipient.

§ 1000.130 May a recipient charge a non low-income family rents or homebuyer payments which are more than 30 percent of the family's adjusted income?

Yes. A recipient may charge a non low-income family rents or homebuyer payments which are more than 30 percent of the family's adjusted income.

§ 1000.132 Are utilities considered a part of rent or homebuyer payments?

Utilities may be considered a part of rent or homebuyer payments if a recipient decides to define rent or homebuyer payments to include utilities in its written policies on rents and homebuyer payments required by section 203(a)(1) of NAHASDA. A recipient may define rents and homebuyer payments to exclude utilities.

§ 1000.134 When may a recipient (or entity funded by a recipient) demolish or dispose of current assisted stock?

(a) A recipient (or entity funded by a recipient) may undertake a planned demolition or disposal of current assisted stock owned by the recipient or an entity funded by the recipient when:

(1) A financial analysis demonstrates that it is more cost-effective or housing program-effective for the recipient to demolish or dispose of the unit than to continue to operate or own it; or

(2) The housing unit has been condemned by the government which has authority over the unit; or

(3) The housing unit is an imminent threat to the health and safety of housing residents; or

(4) Continued habitation of a housing unit is inadvisable due to cultural or historical considerations.

(b) No action to demolish or dispose of the property other than performing the analysis cited in paragraph (a) of this section can be taken until HUD has been notified in writing of the recipient's intent to demolish or dispose of the housing units consistent with section 102(c)(4)(H) of NAHASDA. The written notification must set out the analysis used to arrive at the decision to demolish or dispose of the property and may be set out in a recipient's IHP or in a separate submission to HUD.

(c) In any disposition sale of a housing unit, a sale process designed to maximize the sale price will be used. However, where the sale is to a low-income Indian family, the home may be disposed of without maximizing the sale price so long as such price is consistent with a recipient's IHP. The sale proceeds from the disposition of any housing unit are program income under

NAHASDA and must be used in accordance with the requirements of NAHASDA and these regulations.

§ 1000.136 What insurance requirements apply to housing units assisted with NAHASDA grants?

(a) The recipient shall provide adequate insurance either by purchasing insurance or by indemnification against casualty loss by providing insurance in adequate amounts to indemnify the recipient against loss from fire, weather, and liability claims for all housing units owned or operated by the recipient.

(b) The recipients shall not require insurance on units assisted by grants to families for privately owned housing if there is no risk of loss or exposure to the recipient or if the assistance is in an amount less than $5000, but will require insurance when repayment of all or part of the assistance is part of the assistance agreement.

(c) The recipient shall require contractors and subcontractors to either provide insurance covering their activities or negotiate adequate indemnification coverage to be provided by the recipient in the contract.

(d) These requirements are in addition to applicable flood insurance requirements under § 1000.38.

§ 1000.138 What constitutes adequate insurance?

Insurance is adequate if it is a purchased insurance policy from an insurance provider or a plan of self-insurance in an amount that will protect the financial stability of the recipient's IHBG program. Recipients may purchase the required insurance without regard to competitive selection procedures from nonprofit insurance entities which are owned and controlled by recipients and which have been approved by HUD.

§ 1000.139 What are the standards for insurance entities owned and controlled by recipients?

(a) *General.* A recipient may provide insurance coverage required by section 203(c) of NAHASDA and §§ 1000.136 and 1000.138 through a self-insurance plan, approved by HUD in accordance with this section, provided by a nonprofit insurance entity that is wholly owned and controlled by IHBG recipients.

(b) *Self-insurance plan.* An Indian housing self-insurance plan must be shown to meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Application.* For a self-insurance plan to be approved by HUD, an application and supporting materials must be submitted containing the information specified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(9) of this section. Any material changes made to these documents after initial approval must be submitted to HUD. Adverse material changes may cause HUD to revoke its approval of a self-insurance entity. The application submitted to HUD must show that:

(1) The plan is organized as an insurance entity, tribal self-insurance plan, tribal risk retention group, or Indian housing self-insurance risk pool;

(2) The plan limits participation to IHBG recipients;

(3) The plan operates on a nonprofit basis;

(4)(i) The plan employs or contracts with a third party to provide competent underwriting and management staff;

(A) The underwriting staff must be composed of insurance professionals with an average of at least five years of experience in large risk commercial underwriting exceeding $100,000 in annual premiums or at least five years of experience in underwriting risks for public entity plans of self-insurance;

(B) The management staff must have at least one senior manager who has a minimum of five years of insurance experience at the level of vice president of a property or casualty insurance entity; as a senior branch manager of a branch office with annual property or casualty premiums exceeding five million dollars; or as a senior manager of a public entity self-insurance risk pool;

(ii) Satisfaction of this requirement may be demonstrated by evidence such as résumés and employment history of the underwriting staff for the plan and of the key management staff with day-to-day operational oversight of the plan;

(5) The plan maintains internal controls and cost containment measures, as shown by the annual budget;

(6) The plan maintains sound investments consistent with its articles of incorporation, charter, bylaws, risk pool agreement, or other applicable organizational document or agreement concerning investments;

(7) The plan maintains adequate surplus and reserves, as determined by HUD, for undischarged liabilities of all types, as shown by a current audited financial statement and an actuarial review conducted in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section;

(8) The plan has proper organizational documentation, as shown by copies of the articles of incorporation, charter, bylaws, subscription agreement, business plan, contracts with third-party administrators, and other organizational documents; and

(9) A plan's first successful application for approval under this section must also include an opinion from the plan's legal counsel that the plan is properly chartered, incorporated, or otherwise formed under applicable law.

(d) *HUD consideration of plan.* HUD will consider an application for approval of a self-insurance plan submitted under this section and approve or disapprove that application no later than 90 days from the date of receipt of a complete application. If an application is disapproved, HUD shall notify the applicant of the reasons for disapproval and may offer technical assistance to a recipient to help the recipient correct the deficiencies in the application. The recipient may then resubmit the application under this section.

(e) *Annual reporting.* An approved plan must undergo an audit and actuarial review annually. In addition, an evaluation of the plan's management must be performed by an insurance professional every three years. These audits, actuarial reviews, and management reviews must be submitted to HUD within 90 days after the end of the insuring entity's fiscal year and be prepared in accordance with the following standards:

(1) The annual financial statement must be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and audited by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards. The independent auditor shall state in writing an opinion on whether the plan's financial statement is presented fairly, in accordance with GAAP;

(2) The actuarial review of the plan shall be done consistently with requirements established by the Association of Governmental Risk Pools and conducted by an independent property or casualty actuary who is a member of a recognized professional actuarial organization, such as the American Academy of Actuaries. The report issued and submitted to HUD must include the actuary's written opinion on any over- or under-reserving and the adequacy of the reserve maintained for open claims and for incurred but unreported claims;

(3) The management review must be prepared by an independent insurance consultant who has received the professional designation of a chartered property/casualty underwriter (CPCU), associate in risk management (ARM), or associate in claims (AIC), and must cover the following:

(i) The efficiency of the management or third-party administrator of the plan;

(ii) Timeliness of the claim payments and reserving practices; and

(iii) The adequacy of reinsurance or excess insurance coverage.

(f) *Revocation of approval.* HUD may revoke its approval of a plan under this section when the plan no longer meets the requirements of this section. The plan's management will be notified in writing of the proposed revocation of its approval and of the manner and time in which to request a hearing to challenge the determination, in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this part for model housing activities (§ 1000.118).

(g) *Preemption.* In order that tribally owned Indian housing insurance entities that provide insurance for IHBG-assisted housing will not be subject to conflicting state laws and widely varying and costly requirements, any self-insurance plan under this section that meets the requirements of this section and that has been approved by HUD shall be governed by the regulations of

this subpart in its provision of insurance for IHBG-assisted housing.

[72 FR 29740, May 29, 2007]

§ 1000.140 May a recipient use grant funds to purchase insurance for privately owned housing to protect NAHASDA grant amounts spent on that housing?

Yes. All purchases of insurance must be in accordance with §§ 1000.136 and 1000.138.

§ 1000.141 What is "useful life" and how is it related to affordability?

Useful life is the time period during which an assisted property must remain affordable, as defined in section 205(a) of NAHASDA.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.142 How does a recipient determine the "useful life" during which low-income rental housing and low-income homebuyer housing must remain affordable as required in sections 205(a)(2) and 209 of NAHASDA?

To the extent required in the IHP, each recipient shall describe its determination of the useful life of the assisted housing units in its developments in accordance with the local conditions of the Indian area of the recipient. By approving the plan, HUD determines the useful life in accordance with section 205(a)(2) of NAHASDA and for purposes of section 209.

[77 FR 71525, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.143 How does a recipient implement its useful life requirements?

A recipient implements its useful life requirements by placing a binding commitment, satisfactory to HUD, on the assisted property.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.144 What are binding commitments satisfactory to HUD?

A binding commitment satisfactory to HUD is a written use restriction agreement, developed by the recipient, and placed on an assisted property for the period of its useful life.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.145 Are Mutual Help homes developed under the 1937 Act subject to the useful life provisions of section 205(a)(2)?

No.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998. Redesignated at 77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.146 Are binding commitments for the remaining useful life of property applicable to a family member or household member who subsequently takes ownership of a homeownership unit?

No. The transfer of a homeownership unit to a family member or household member is not subject to a binding commitment for the remaining useful life of the property. Any subsequent transfer by the family member or household member to a third party (not a family member or household member) is subject to any remaining useful life under a binding commitment.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.147 When does housing qualify as affordable housing under NAHASDA?

(a) Housing qualifies as affordable housing, provided that the family occupying the unit is low-income at the following times:

(1) In the case of rental housing, at the time of the family's initial occupancy of such unit;

(2) In the case of a contract to purchase existing housing, at the time of purchase;

(3) In the case of a lease-purchase agreement for existing housing or for housing to be constructed, at the time the agreement is signed; and

(4) In the case of a contract to purchase housing to be constructed, at the time the contract is signed.

(b) Families that are not low-income as described in this section may be eligible under § 1000.104 or § 1000.110.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998. Redesignated at 77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.150 How may Indian tribes and TDHEs receive criminal conviction information on applicants for employment and on adult applicants for housing assistance, or tenants?

(a) As required by section 208 of NAHASDA, the National Crime Information Center, police departments, and other law enforcement agencies shall provide criminal conviction information to Indian tribes and TDHEs upon request. Information regarding juveniles shall only be released to the extent such release is authorized by the law of the applicable state, Indian tribe or locality.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term ''*tenants*'' includes homebuyers who are purchasing a home pursuant to a lease purchase agreement.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.152 How is the recipient to use criminal conviction information?

(a) With regard to adult tenants and applicants for housing assistance, the recipient shall use the criminal conviction information described in § 1000.150 only for applicant screening, lease enforcement, and eviction actions.

(b) With regard to applicants for employment, the recipient shall use the criminal conviction information described in § 1000.150 for the purposes set out in section 208 of NAHASDA.

(c) The criminal conviction information described in § 1000.150 may be disclosed only to any person who has a job-related need for the information and who is an authorized officer, employee, or representative of the recipient or the owner of housing assisted under NAHASDA.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.154 How is the recipient to keep criminal conviction information confidential?

(a) The recipient will keep all the criminal conviction record information it receives from the official law enforcement agencies listed in § 1000.150 in files separate from all other housing records.

(b) These criminal conviction records will be kept under lock and key and be under the custody and control of the recipient's housing executive director/lead official and/or his designee for such records.

(c) These criminal conviction records may only be accessed with the written permission of the Indian tribe's or TDHE's housing executive director/lead official and/or his designee and are only to be used for the purposes stated in section 208 of NAHASDA and these regulations.

§ 1000.156 Is affordable housing developed, acquired, or assisted under the IHBG program subject to limitations on cost or design standards?

Yes. Affordable housing must be of moderate design. For these purposes, moderate design is defined as housing that is of a size and with amenities consistent with unassisted housing offered for sale in the Indian tribe's general geographic area to buyers who are at or below the area median income. The local determination of moderate design applies to all housing assisted under an affordable housing activity, including development activities (*e.g.*, acquisition, new construction, reconstruction, moderate or substantial rehabilitation of affordable housing and homebuyer assistance) and model activities. Acquisition includes assistance to a family to buy housing. Units with the same number of bedrooms must be comparable with respect to size, cost and amenities.

[66 FR 49790, Sept. 28, 2001]

§ 1000.158 How will a NAHASDA grant recipient know that the housing assisted under the IHBG program meets the requirements of § 1000.156?

(a) A recipient must use one of the methods specified in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section to determine if an assisted housing project meets the moderate design requirements of § 1000.156. For purposes of this requirement, a project is one or more housing units, of comparable size, cost, amenities and design, developed with assistance provided by the Act.

(b) The recipient may adopt written standards for its affordable housing programs that reflect the requirement specified in § 1000.156. The standards must describe the type of housing, explain the basis for the standards, and

use similar housing in the Indian tribe's general geographic area. For each affordable housing project, the recipient must maintain documentation substantiating compliance with the adopted housing standards. The standards and documentation substantiating compliance for each activity must be available for review by the general public and, upon request, by HUD. Prior to awarding a contract for the construction of housing or beginning construction using its own workforce, the recipient must complete a comparison of the cost of developing or acquiring/rehabilitating the affordable housing with the limits provided by the TDC discussed in paragraph (c) of this section and may not, without prior HUD approval, exceed by more than 10 percent the TDC maximum cost for the project. In developing standards under this paragraph, the recipient must establish, maintain, and follow policies that determine a local definition of moderate design which considers:

(1) Gross area;

(2) Total cost to provide the housing;

(3) Environmental concerns and mitigations;

(4) Climate;

(5) Comparable housing in geographical area;

(6) Local codes, ordinances and standards;

(7) Cultural relevance in design;

(8) Design and construction features that are reasonable, and necessary to provide decent, safe, sanitary and affordable housing; and

(9) Design and construction features that are accessible to persons with a variety of disabilities.

(c) If the recipient has not adopted housing standards specified in paragraph (b) of this section, Total Development Cost (TDC) limits published periodically by HUD establish the maximum amount of funds (from all sources) that the recipient may use to develop or acquire/rehabilitate affordable housing. The recipient must complete a comparison of the cost of developing or acquiring/rehabilitating the affordable housing with the limits provided by the TDC and may not, without prior HUD approval, exceed the TDC maximum cost for the project.

[66 FR 49790, Sept. 28, 2001]

§ 1000.160 Are non-dwelling structures developed, acquired or assisted under the IHBG program subject to limitations on cost or design standards?

Yes. Non-dwelling structures must be of a design, size and with features or amenities that are reasonable and necessary to accomplish the purpose intended by the structures. The purpose of a non-dwelling structure must be to support an affordable housing activity, as defined by the Act.

[66 FR 49790, Sept. 28, 2001]

§ 1000.162 How will a recipient know that non-dwelling structures assisted under the IHBG program meet the requirements of 1000.160?

(a) The recipient must use one of the methods described in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section to determine if a non-dwelling structure meets the limitation requirements of § 1000.160. If the recipient develops, acquires, or rehabilitates a non-dwelling structure with funds from NAHASDA and other sources, then the cost limit standard established under these regulations applies to the entire structure. If funds are used from two different sources, the standards of the funding source with the more restrictive rules apply.

(b)(1) The recipient may adopt written standards for non-dwelling structures. The standards must describe the type of structures and must clearly describe the criteria to be used to guide the cost, size, design, features, amenities, performance or other factors. The standards for such structures must be able to support the reasonableness and necessity for these factors and to clearly identify the affordable housing activity that is being provided.

(2) When the recipient applies a standard to particular structures, it must document the following: (i) Identification of targeted population to benefit from the structures;

(ii) Identification of need or problem to be solved;

(iii) Affordable housing activity provided or supported by the structures;

(iv) Alternatives considered;

(v) Provision for future growth and change;

(vi) Cultural relevance of design;

(vii) Size and scope supported by population and need;

(viii) Design and construction features that are accessible to persons with a variety of disabilities;

(ix) Cost; and

(x) Compatibility with community infrastructure and services.

(c) If the recipient has not adopted program standards specified in paragraph (b) of this section, then it must demonstrate and document that the non-dwelling structure is of a cost, size, design and with amenities consistent with similarly designed and constructed structures in the recipient's general geographic area.

[66 FR 49790, Sept. 28, 2001]

Subpart C—Indian Housing Plan (IHP)

§ 1000.201 How are funds made available under NAHASDA?

Every fiscal year HUD will make grants under the IHBG program to recipients who have submitted to HUD for a tribal program year an IHP in accordance with § 1000.220 to carry out affordable housing activities.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.202 Who are eligible recipients?

Eligible recipients are Indian tribes, or TDHEs when authorized by one or more Indian tribes.

§ 1000.204 How does an Indian tribe designate itself as recipient of the grant?

(a) By resolution of the Indian tribe; or

(b) When such authority has been delegated by an Indian tribe's governing body to a tribal committee(s), by resolution or other written form used by such committee(s) to memorialize the decisions of that body, if applicable.

§ 1000.206 How is a TDHE designated?

(a)(1) By resolution of the Indian tribe or Indian tribes to be served; or

(2) When such authority has been delegated by an Indian tribe's governing body to a tribal committee(s), by resolution or other written form used by such committee(s) to memorialize the decisions of that body, if applicable.

(b) In the absence of a designation by the Indian tribe, the default designation as provided in section 4(21) of NAHASDA shall apply.

§ 1000.208 What happens if an Indian tribe had two IHAs as of September 30, 1996?

Indian tribes which had established and were operating two IHAs as of September 30, 1996, under the 1937 Act shall be allowed to form and operate two TDHEs under NAHASDA. Nothing in this section shall affect the allocation of funds otherwise due to an Indian tribe under the formula.

§ 1000.210 What happens to existing 1937 Act units in those jurisdictions for which Indian tribes do not or cannot submit an IHP?

NAHASDA does not provide the statutory authority for HUD to grant NAHASDA grant funds to an Indian housing authority, Indian tribe or to a default TDHE which cannot obtain a tribal certification, if the requisite IHP is not submitted by an Indian tribe or is determined to be out of compliance by HUD. There may be circumstances where this may happen, and in those cases, other methods of tribal, Federal, or private market support may have to be sought to maintain and operate those 1937 Act units.

§ 1000.212 Is submission of an IHP required?

Yes. An Indian tribe or, with the consent of its Indian tribe(s), the TDHE, must submit an IHP to HUD to receive funding under NAHASDA, except as provided in section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA. If a TDHE has been designated by more than one Indian tribe, the TDHE can submit a separate IHP for each Indian tribe or it may submit a single IHP based on the requirements of § 1000.220 with the approval of the Indian tribes.

§ 1000.214 What is the deadline for submission of an IHP?

IHPs must be initially sent by the recipient to the Area ONAP no later than 75 days before the beginning of a tribal program year. Grant funds cannot be provided until the plan due under this

section is determined to be in compliance with section 102 of NAHASDA and funds are available.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.216 What happens if the recipient does not submit the IHP to the Area ONAP by no later than 75 days before the beginning of the tribal program year?

If the IHP is not initially sent by at least 75 days before the beginning of the tribal program year, the recipient will not be eligible for IHBG funds for that fiscal year. Any funds not obligated because an IHP was not received before this deadline has passed shall be distributed by formula in the following year.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.218 Who prepares and submits an IHP?

An Indian tribe, or with the authorization of a Indian tribe, in accordance with section 102(d) of NAHASDA a TDHE may prepare and submit a plan to HUD.

§ 1000.220 What are the requirements for the IHP?

The IHP requirements are set forth in section 102(b) of NAHASDA. In addition, §§ 1000.56, 1000.108, 1000.120, 1000.134, 1000.142, 1000.238, 1000.302, and 1000.328 require or permit additional items to be set forth in the IHP for HUD determinations required by those sections. Recipients are only required to provide IHPs that contain these elements in a form prescribed by HUD. If a TDHE is submitting a single IHP that covers two or more Indian tribes, the IHP must contain a separate certification in accordance with section 102(d) of NAHASDA and IHP Tables for each Indian tribe when requested by such Indian tribes. However, Indian tribes are encouraged to perform comprehensive housing needs assessments and develop comprehensive IHPs and not limit their planning process to only those housing efforts funded by NAHASDA. An IHP should be locally driven.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.222 Are there separate IHP requirements for small Indian tribes and small TDHEs?

No. HUD requirements for IHPs are reasonable.

§ 1000.224 Can any part of the IHP be waived?

Yes. HUD has general authority under section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA to waive any IHP requirements when an Indian tribe cannot comply with IHP requirements due to exigent circumstances beyond its control, for a period of not more than 90 days. The waiver authority under section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA provides flexibility to address the needs of every Indian tribe, including small Indian tribes. The waiver may be requested by the Indian tribe or its TDHE (if such authority is delegated by the Indian tribe), and such waiver shall not be unreasonably withheld.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.225 When may a waiver of the IHP submission deadline be requested?

A recipient may request a waiver for a period of not more than 90 days beyond the IHP submission due date.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.226 Can the certification requirements of section 102(c)(5) of NAHASDA be waived by HUD?

Yes. HUD may waive these certification requirements as provided in section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.227 What shall HUD do upon receipt of an IHP submission deadline waiver request?

The waiver shall be decided upon by HUD within 45 days of receipt of the waiver request. HUD shall notify the recipient in writing within 45 days of receipt of the waiver request whether the request is approved or denied.

[77 FR 71526, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.228 If HUD changes its IHP format will Indian tribes be involved?

Yes. HUD will first consult with Indian tribes before making any substantial changes to HUD's IHP format.

§ 1000.230 What is the process for HUD review of IHPs and IHP amendments?

HUD will conduct the IHP review in the following manner:

(a) HUD will conduct a limited review of the IHP to ensure that its contents:

(1) Comply with the requirements of section 102 of NAHASDA, which outlines the IHP submission requirements; however, the recipient may use either the HUD-estimated IHBG amount or the IHBG amount from their most recent compliant IHP;

(2) Are consistent with information and data available to HUD;

(3) Are not prohibited by or inconsistent with any provision of NAHASDA or other applicable law; and

(4) Include the appropriate certifications.

(b) If the IHP complies with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section, HUD will notify the recipient of IHP compliance within 60 days after receiving the IHP. If HUD fails to notify the recipient, the IHP shall be considered to be in compliance with the requirements of section 102 of NAHASDA and the IHP is approved.

(c) If the submitted IHP does not comply with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1), and (a)(3) of this section, HUD will notify the recipient of the determination of non-compliance. HUD will provide this notice no later than 60 days after receiving the IHP. This notice will set forth:

(1) The reasons for noncompliance;

(2) The modifications necessary for the IHP to meet the submission requirements; and

(3) The date by which the revised IHP must be submitted.

(d) If the recipient does not submit a revised IHP by the date indicated in the notice provided under paragraph (c) of this section, the IHP will be determined by HUD to be in non-compliance unless a waiver is requested and approved under section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA. If the IHP is determined by HUD to be in non-compliance and no waiver is granted, the recipient may appeal this determination following the appeal process in § 1000.234.

(e)(1) If the IHP does not contain the certifications identified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the recipient will be notified within 60 days of submission of the IHP that the plan is incomplete. The notification will include a date by which the certification must be submitted.

(2) If the recipient has not complied or cannot comply with the certification requirements due to circumstances beyond the control of the Indian tribe(s), within the timeframe established, the recipient can request a waiver in accordance with section 101(b)(2) of NAHASDA. If the waiver is approved, the recipient is eligible to receive its grant in accordance with any conditions of the waiver.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.232 Can an Indian tribe or TDHE amend its IHP?

Yes. Section 103(c) of NAHASDA specifically provides that a recipient may submit modifications or revisions of its IHP to HUD. Unless the initial IHP certification provided by an Indian tribe allowed for the submission of IHP amendments without further tribal certifications, a tribal certification must accompany submission of IHP amendments by a TDHE to HUD. HUD's review of an amendment and determination of compliance will be limited to modifications of an IHP which adds new activities or involve a decrease in the amount of funds provided to protect and maintain the viability of housing assisted under the 1937 Act. HUD will consider these modifications to the IHP in accordance with § 1000.230. HUD will act on amended IHPs within 30 days.

§ 1000.234 Can HUD's determination regarding the non-compliance of an IHP or a modification to an IHP be appealed?

(a) Yes. Within 30 days of receiving HUD's disapproval of an IHP or of a modification to an IHP, the recipient may submit a written request for reconsideration of the determination. The request shall include the justification for the reconsideration.

(b) Within 21 days of receiving the request, HUD shall reconsider its initial determination and provide the recipient with written notice of its decision

to affirm, modify, or reverse its initial determination. This notice will also contain the reasons for HUD's decision.

(c) The recipient may appeal any denial of reconsideration by filing an appeal with the Assistant Secretary within 21 days of receiving the denial. The appeal shall set forth the reasons why the recipient does not agree with HUD's decision and include justification for the reconsideration.

(d) Within 21 days of receipt of the appeal, the Assistant Secretary shall review the recipient's appeal and act on the appeal. The Assistant Secretary will provide written notice to the recipient setting forth the reasons for the decision. The Assistant Secretary's decision constitutes final agency action.

§ 1000.236 What are eligible administrative and planning expenses?

(a) Eligible administrative and planning expenses of the IHBG program include, but are not limited to:

(1) Costs of overall program and/or administrative management;

(2) Coordination monitoring and evaluation;

(3) Preparation of the IHP including data collection and transition costs;

(4) Preparation of the annual performance report;

(5) Challenge to and collection of data for purposes of challenging the formula; and

(6) Administrative and planning expenses associated with expenditure of non-IHBG funds on affordable housing activities if the source of the non-IHBG funds limits expenditure of its funds on such administrative expenses.

(b) Staff and overhead costs directly related to carrying out affordable housing activities or comprehensive and community development planning activities can be determined to be eligible costs of the affordable housing activity or considered as administration or planning at the discretion of the recipient.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.238 What percentage of the IHBG funds can be used for administrative and planning expenses?

Recipients receiving in excess of $500,000 may use up to 20 percent of their annual expenditures of grant funds or may use up to 20 percent of their annual grant amount, whichever is greater. Recipients receiving $500,000 or less may use up to 30 percent of their annual expenditures of grant funds or up to 30 percent of their annual grant amount, whichever is greater. When a recipient is receiving grant funds on behalf of one or more grant beneficiaries, the recipient may use up to 30 percent of the annual expenditure of grant funds or up to 30 percent of the annual grant amount, whichever is greater, of each grant beneficiary whose allocation is $500,000 or less, and up to 20 percent of the annual expenditure of grant funds or up to 20 percent of the annual grant amount, whichever is greater, of each grant beneficiary whose allocation is greater than $500,000. HUD approval is required if a higher percentage is requested by the recipient. Recipients combining grant funds with other funding may request HUD approval to use a higher percentage based on its total expenditure of funds from all sources for that year. When HUD approval is required, HUD must take into consideration any cost of preparing the IHP, challenges to and collection of data, the recipient's grant amount, approved cost allocation plans, and any other relevant information with special consideration given to the circumstances of recipients receiving minimal funding.

[77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.239 May a recipient establish and maintain reserve accounts for administration and planning?

Yes. In addition to the amounts established for planning and administrative expenses under §§ 1000.236 and 1000.238, a recipient may establish and maintain separate reserve accounts only for the purpose of accumulating amounts for administration and planning relating to affordable housing activities. These amounts may be invested in accordance with § 1000.58(c). Interest earned on reserves is not program income and shall not be included

in calculating the maximum amount of reserves. The maximum amount of reserves, whether in one or more accounts, that a recipient may have available at any one time is calculated as follows:

(a) Determine the 5-year average of administration and planning amounts, not including reserve amounts, expended in a tribal program year.

(b) Establish ¼ of that amount for the total eligible reserve.

[77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.240 When is a local cooperation agreement required for affordable housing activities?

The requirement for a local cooperation agreement applies only to rental and lease-purchase homeownership units assisted with IHBG funds which are owned by the Indian tribe or TDHE.

§ 1000.242 When does the requirement for exemption from taxation apply to affordable housing activities?

The requirement for exemption from taxation applies only to rental and lease-purchase homeownership units assisted with IHBG funds which are owned by the Indian tribe or TDHE.

§ 1000.244 If the recipient has made a good-faith effort to negotiate a cooperation agreement and tax-exempt status but has been unsuccessful through no fault of its own, may the Secretary waive the requirement for a cooperation agreement and a tax exemption?

Yes. Recipients must submit a written request for waiver to the recipient's Area ONAP. The request must detail a good faith effort by the recipient, identify the housing units involved, and include all pertinent background information about the housing units. The recipient must further demonstrate that it has pursued and exhausted all reasonable channels available to it to reach an agreement to obtain tax-exempt status, and that failure to obtain the required agreement and tax-exempt status has been through no fault of its own. The Area ONAP will forward the request, its recommendation, comments, and any additional relevant documentation to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Native American Programs for processing to the Assistant Secretary.

[77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.246 How must HUD respond to a request for waiver of the requirement for a cooperation agreement and a tax exemption?

(a) HUD shall make a determination to such request for a waiver within 30 days of receipt or provide a reason to the requestor for the delay, identify all additional documentation necessary, and provide a timeline within which a determination will be made.

(b) If the waiver is granted, HUD shall notify the recipient of the waiver in writing and inform the recipient of any special condition or deadlines with which it must comply. Such waiver shall remain effective until revoked by the Secretary.

(c) If the waiver is denied, HUD shall notify the recipient of the denial and the reason for the denial in writing. If the request is denied, IHBG funds may not be spent on the housing units. If IHBG funds have been spent on the housing units prior to the denial, the recipient must reimburse the grant for all IHBG funds expended.

[77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

Subpart D—Allocation Formula

§ 1000.301 What is the purpose of the IHBG formula?

The IHBG formula is used to allocate equitably and fairly funds made available through NAHASDA among eligible Indian tribes. A TDHE may be a recipient on behalf of an Indian tribe.

§ 1000.302 What are the definitions applicable for the IHBG formula?

Allowable Expense Level (AEL) factor. In rental projects, AEL is the per-unit per-month dollar amount of expenses which was used to compute the amount of operating subsidy used prior to October 1, 1997 for the Low Rent units developed under the 1937 Act. The ''AEL factor'' is the relative difference between a local area AEL and the national weighted average for AEL.

Date of Full Availability (DOFA) means the last day of the month in which substantially all the units in a

housing development are available for occupancy.

Fair Market Rent (FMR) factors are gross rent estimates; they include shelter rent plus the cost of all utilities, except telephones. HUD estimates FMRs on an annual basis for 354 metropolitan FMR areas and 2,355 non-metropolitan county FMR areas. The ''FMR factor'' is the relative difference between a local area FMR and the national weighted average for FMR.

Formula Annual Income. For purposes of the IHBG formula, annual income is a household's total income as currently defined by the U.S. Census Bureau.

Formula area. (1) Formula areas are:

(i) Reservations for federally recognized Indian tribes, as defined by the U.S. Census;

(ii) Trust lands;

(iii) Department of the Interior Near-Reservation Service Areas;

(iv) Former Indian Reservation Areas in Oklahoma Indian Areas, as defined by the U.S. Census as Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs);

(v) Congressionally Mandated Service Areas;

(vi) State Tribal Areas as defined by the U.S. Census as State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs);

(vii) Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs);

(viii) California Tribal Jurisdictional Areas established or reestablished by federal court judgment; and

(ix) Alaska formula areas described in paragraph (4) of this definition.

(2)(i) For a geographic area not identified in paragraph (1) of this definition, and for expansion or re-definition of a geographic area from the prior year, including those identified in paragraph (1) of this definition, the Indian tribe must submit, on a form agreed to by HUD, information about the geographic area it wishes to include in its Formula Area, including proof that the Indian tribe, where applicable, has agreed to provide housing services pursuant to a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with the tribal and public governing entity or entities of the area, or has attempted to establish such an MOA, and is providing substantial housing services and will continue to expend or obligate funds for substantial housing services, as reflected in its Indian Housing Plan and Annual Performance Report for this purpose.

(ii) Upon receiving a request for recognition of a geographic area not identified in paragraph (1) of this definition, HUD shall make a preliminary determination. HUD shall notify all potentially affected Indian tribes of the basis for its preliminary determination by certified mail and provide the Indian tribes with the opportunity to comment for a period of not less than 90 days. After consideration of the comments, HUD shall announce its final determination through FEDERAL REGISTER notice.

(iii) No Indian tribe may expand or redefine its Formula Area without complying with the requirements of paragraphs (2)(i) and (ii) of this definition, notwithstanding any changes recognized by the U.S. Census Bureau.

(iv) The geographic area into which an Indian tribe may expand under this paragraph (2) shall be the smallest U.S. Census unit or units encompassing the physical location where substantial housing services have been provided by the Indian tribe.

(3) Subject to a challenge by an Indian tribe with a Formula Area described under paragraph (1)(iv) of this definition, any federally recognized Indian tribe assigned Formula Area geography in Fiscal Year 2003 not identified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition, shall continue to be assigned such Formula Area in subsequent fiscal years, provided that the Indian tribe continues to provide an appropriate level of housing services within the Formula Area as monitored by HUD using the definition of substantial housing services contained in this section as a guideline but not as a requirement.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this definition, Alaska needs data shall be credited as set forth in § 1000.327 to the Alaska Native Village (ANV), the regional Indian tribe, or to the regional corporation established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (33 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*) (ANCSA). For purposes of § 1000.327 and this definition:

(i) The formula area of the ANV shall be the geographic area of the village or

that area delineated by the TDSA established for the ANV for purposes of the 1990 U.S. Census or the Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) established for the ANV. To the extent that the area encompassed by such designation may substantially exceed the actual geographic area of the village, such designation is subject to challenge pursuant to §1000.336. If the ANVSA or the TDSA is determined pursuant to such challenge to substantially exceed the actual area of the village, then the geographic formula area of the ANV for purposes of §1000.327 shall be such U.S. Census designation as most closely approximates the actual geographic area of the village.

(ii) The geographic formula area of the regional corporation shall be the area established for the corporation by the ANCSA.

(iii) An Indian tribe may seek to expand its Alaska formula area within its ANCSA region pursuant to the procedures set out in paragraph (2) of this definition. Formula Area added in this way shall be treated as overlapping pursuant to §1000.326, unless the Indian tribe's members in the expanded area are less than 50 percent of the AIAN population. In cases where the Indian tribe is not treated as overlapping, the Indian tribe shall be credited with population and housing data only for its own tribal member residents within the new or added area. All other population and housing data for the area shall remain with the Indian tribe or tribes previously credited with such data.

(5) In some cases the population data for an Indian tribe within its Formula Area is greater than its tribal enrollment. In general, to maintain fairness for all Indian tribes, the tribe's population data will not be allowed to exceed twice an Indian tribe's enrolled population. However, an Indian tribe subject to this cap may receive an allocation based on more than twice its total enrollment if it can show that it is providing housing assistance to substantially more non-member Indians and Alaska Natives who are members of another federally recognized Indian tribe than it is to members. For state-recognized Indian tribes, the population data and formula allocation shall be limited to their tribal enrollment figures as determined under enrollment criteria in effect in 1996.

(6) In cases where an Indian tribe is seeking to receive an allocation more than twice its total enrollment, the tribal enrollment multiplier will be determined by the total number of Indians and Alaska Natives to whom the Indian tribe is providing housing assistance (on July 30 of the year before funding is sought) divided by the number of members to whom the Indian tribe is providing housing assistance. For example, an Indian tribe that provides housing to 300 Indians and Alaska Natives, of which 100 are members, the Indian tribe would then be able to receive an allocation for up to three times its tribal enrollment if the Indian and Alaska Native population in the area is three or more times the tribal enrollment.

Formula Median Income. For purposes of the formula median income is determined in accordance with section 567 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 (42 U.S.C. 1437a note).

Formula Response Form is the form recipients use to report changes to their Formula Current Assisted stock, formula area, and other formula related information before each year's formula allocation.

Indian Housing Authority (IHA) financed means a homeownership program where title rests with the homebuyer and a security interest rests with the IHA.

Mutual Help Occupancy Agreement (MHOA) means a lease with option to purchase contract between an IHA and a homebuyer under the 1937 Act.

National per unit subsidy is the Fiscal Year 1996 national per unit subsidy (adjusted to full funding level) multiplied by an adjustment factor for inflation.

Overcrowded means households with more than 1.01 persons per room as defined by the U.S. Decennial Census.

Section 8 means the making of housing assistance payments to eligible families leasing existing housing pursuant to the provisions of the 1937 Act.

Section 8 unit means the contract annualized housing assistance payments (certificates, vouchers, and project based) under the Section 8 program.

Substantial housing services are:

(1) Affordable housing activities funded from any source provided to AIAN households with incomes 80 percent of the median income as defined in NAHASDA (25 U.S.C. 4103 (14)) or lower, equivalent to 100 percent or more of the increase in the IHBG formula allocation that the Indian tribe would receive as a result of adding the proposed geography; or

(2) Affordable housing activities funded with IHBG funds provided to AIAN households with incomes 80 percent of the median income as defined in NAHASDA (25 U.S.C. 4104(14)) or lower, equivalent to 51 percent or more of the Indian tribe's current total IHBG grant; and either:

(i) Fifty-one percent or more of the Indian tribe's official enrollment resides within the geographic area; or

(ii) The Indian tribe's official enrollment constitutes 51 percent or more of the total AIAN persons within the geography.

(3) HUD shall require that the Indian tribe annually provide written verification, in its Indian Housing Plan and Annual Performance Report, that the affordable housing activities it is providing meet the definition of substantial housing services.

Total Development Cost (TDC) is the sum of all costs for a project including all undertakings necessary for administration, planning, site acquisition, demolition, construction or equipment and financing (including payment of carrying charges) and for otherwise carrying out the development of the project, excluding off site water and sewer. Total Development Cost amounts will be based on a moderately designed house and will be determined by averaging the current construction costs as listed in not less than two nationally recognized residential construction cost indices.

Without kitchen or plumbing means, as defined by the U.S. Decennial Census, an occupied house without one or more of the following items:

(1) Hot and cold piped water;

(2) A flush toilet;

(3) A bathtub or shower;

(4) A sink with piped water;

(5) A range or cookstove; or

(6) A refrigerator.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 20023, Apr. 20, 2007; 77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012; 81 FR 83680, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.304 May the IHBG formula be modified?

Yes, as long as any modification does not conflict with the requirements of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.306 How can the IHBG formula be modified?

(a) The IHBG formula can be modified upon development of a set of measurable and verifiable data directly related to Indian and Alaska Native housing need. Any data set developed shall be compiled with the consultation and involvement of Indian tribes and examined and/or implemented not later than 5 years from the date of issuance of these regulations and periodically thereafter.

(b) The IHBG Formula shall be reviewed not later than May 21, 2012 to determine if a subsidy is needed to operate and maintain NAHASDA units or if any other changes are needed in respect to funding under the Formula Current Assisted Stock component of the formula.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 20024, Apr. 20, 2007; 81 FR 83680, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.308 Who can make modifications to the IHBG formula?

HUD can make modifications in accordance with § 1000.304 and § 1000.306 provided that any changes proposed by HUD are published and made available for public comment in accordance with applicable law before their implementation.

§ 1000.310 What are the components of the IHBG formula?

The IHBG formula consists of four components:

(a) Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) (§ 1000.316);

(b) Need (§ 1000.324);

(c) 1996 Minimum (§ 1000.340); and

(d) Undisbursed IHBG funds factor (§ 1000.342).

[81 FR 83680, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.312 What is current assisted stock?

Current assisted stock consists of housing units owned or operated pursuant to an ACC. This includes all low rent, Mutual Help, and Turnkey III housing units under management as of September 30, 1997, as indicated in the Formula Response Form.

§ 1000.314 What is formula current assisted stock?

Formula current assisted stock is current assisted stock as described in § 1000.312 plus 1937 Act units in the development pipeline when they become owned or operated by the recipient and are under management as indicated in the Formula Response Form. Formula current assisted stock also includes Section 8 units when their current contract expires and the Indian tribe continues to manage the assistance in a manner similar to the Section 8 program, as reported on the Formula Response Form.

§ 1000.315 Is a recipient required to report changes to the Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) on the Formula Response Form?

(a) A recipient shall report changes to information related to the IHBG formula on the Formula Response Form, including corrections to the number of Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS), during the time period required by HUD. This time period shall be not less than 60 days from the date of the HUD letter transmitting the form to the recipient.

(b) The Formula Response Form is the only mechanism that a recipient shall use to report changes to the number of FCAS.

[72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007]

§ 1000.316 How is the Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) Component developed?

The Formula Current Assisted Stock component consists of two elements. They are:

(a) *Operating subsidy*. The operating subsidy consists of three variables which are:

(1) The number of low-rent FCAS units multiplied by the national per unit subsidy;

(2) The number of Section 8 units whose contract has expired but had been under contract on September 30, 1997, multiplied by the FY 1996 national per unit subsidy; and

(3) The number of Mutual Help and Turnkey III FCAS units multiplied by the national per unit subsidy.

(b) *Modernization allocation*. (1) For Indian tribes with an Indian Housing Authority that owned or operated 250 or more public housing units on October 1, 1997, the modernization allocation equals the number of Low Rent, Mutual Help, and Turnkey III FCAS units multiplied by the national per-unit amount of allocation for FY 1996 modernization multiplied by an adjustment factor for inflation.

(2) For Indian tribes with an Indian Housing Authority that owned or operated fewer than 250 public housing units on October 1, 1997, the modernization allocation equals the average amount of funds received under the assistance program authorized by section 14 of the 1937 Act (not including funds provided as emergency assistance) for FYs 1992 through 1997.

(c) *Conversion*. Conversion of FCAS units from homeownership (Mutual Help or Turnkey III) to low-rent or from low-rent to a home ownership program.

(1) If units were converted before October 1, 1997, as evidenced by an amended ACC, then those units will be counted for formula funding and eligibility purposes as the type of unit to which they were converted.

(2) If units were converted on or after October 1, 1997, the following applies:

(i) *Funding type*. Units that converted after October 1, 1997 will be funded as the type of unit specified on the original ACC in effect on September 30, 1997.

(ii) *Continued FCAS eligibility*. Whether or not it is the first conversion, a unit converted after October 1, 1997, will be considered as the type converted to when determining continuing FCAS eligibility. A unit that is converted to low-rent will be treated as a low-rent unit for purposes of determining continuing FCAS eligibility. A unit that is converted to homeownership will be treated as a homeownership unit for purposes of determining continuing FCAS eligibility.

(3) The Indian tribe, TDHE, or IHA shall report conversions on the Formula Response Form.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007; 81 FR 83680, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.317 Who is the recipient for funds for current assisted stock which is owned by state-created Regional Native Housing Authorities in Alaska?

If housing units developed under the 1937 Act are owned by a state-created Regional Native Housing Authority in Alaska, and are not located on an Indian reservation, then the recipient for funds allocated for the current assisted stock portion of NAHASDA funds for the units is the regional Indian tribe.

§ 1000.318 When do units under Formula Current Assisted Stock cease to be counted or expire from the inventory used for the formula?

(a) Mutual Help and Turnkey III units shall no longer be considered Formula Current Assisted Stock when the Indian tribe, TDHE, or IHA no longer has the legal right to own, operate, or maintain the unit, whether such right is lost by conveyance, demolition, or otherwise, provided that:

(1) Conveyance of each Mutual Help or Turnkey III unit occurs as soon as practicable after a unit becomes eligible for conveyance by the terms of the MHOA; and

(2) The Indian tribe, TDHE, or IHA actively enforce strict compliance by the homebuyer with the terms and conditions of the MHOA, including the requirements for full and timely payment.

(b)(1) A Mutual Help or Turnkey III unit not conveyed after the unit becomes eligible for conveyance by the terms of the MHOA may continue to be considered Formula Current Assisted Stock only if a legal impediment prevented conveyance; the legal impediment continues to exist; the tribe, TDHE, or IHA has taken all other steps necessary for conveyance and all that remains for conveyance is a resolution of the legal impediment; and the tribe, TDHE, or IHA made the following reasonable efforts to overcome the impediments:

(i) No later than four months after the unit becomes eligible for conveyance, the tribe, TDHE, or IHA creates a written plan of action, which includes a description of specific legal impediments as well as specific, ongoing, and appropriate actions for each applicable unit that have been taken and will be taken to resolve the legal impediments within a 24-month period; and

(ii) The tribe, TDHE, or IHA has carried out or is carrying out the written plan of action; and

(iii) The tribe, TDHE, or IHA has documented undertaking the plan of action.

(2) No Mutual Help or Turnkey III unit will be considered FCAS 24 months after the date the unit became eligible for conveyance, unless the tribe, TDHE, or IHA provides evidence from a third party, such as a court or state or federal government agency, documenting that a legal impediment continues to prevent conveyance. FCAS units that have not been conveyed due to legal impediments on December 22, 2016 shall be treated as having become eligible for conveyance on December 22, 2016.

(c) Rental units shall continue to be included for formula purposes as long as they continue to be operated as low income rental units by the Indian tribe, TDHE, or IHA.

(d) Expired contract Section 8 units shall continue as rental units and be included in the formula as long as they are operated as low income rental units as included in the Indian tribe's or TDHE's Formula Response Form.

(e) A unit that is demolished pursuant to a planned demolition may be considered eligible as a FCAS unit if, after demolition is completed, the unit is rebuilt within one year. Demolition is completed when the site of the demolished unit is ready for rebuilding. If the unit cannot be rebuilt within one year because of relative administrative capacities and other challenges faced by the recipient, including, but not limited to geographic distribution within the Indian area and technical capacity, the Indian tribe, TDHE or IHA may request approval for a one-time, one-year extension. Requests

must be submitted in writing and include a justification for the request.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 81 FR 83680, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.319 What would happen if a recipient misreports or fails to correct Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) information on the Formula Response Form?

(a) A recipient is responsible for verifying and reporting changes to their Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) on the Formula Response Form to ensure that data used for the IHBG Formula are accurate (see § 1000.315). Reporting shall be completed in accordance with requirements in this Subpart D and the Formula Response Form.

(b) If a recipient receives an overpayment of funds because it failed to report such changes on the Formula Response Form in a timely manner, the recipient shall be required to repay the funds within 5 fiscal years. HUD shall subsequently distribute the funds to all Indian tribes in accordance with the next IHBG Formula allocation.

(c) A recipient will not be provided back funding for any units that the recipient failed to report on the Formula Response Form in a timely manner.

(d) HUD shall have 3 years from the date a Formula Response Form is sent out to take action against any recipient that fails to correct or make appropriate changes on that Formula Response Form. Review of FCAS will be accomplished by HUD as a component of A–133 audits, routine monitoring, FCAS target monitoring, or other reviews.

[72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007]

§ 1000.320 How is Formula Current Assisted Stock adjusted for local area costs?

There are two adjustment factors that are used to adjust the allocation of funds for the Current Assisted Stock portion of the formula. They are:

(a) Operating Subsidy as adjusted by the greater of the AEL factor or FMR factor (AELFMR); and

(b) Modernization as adjusted by TDC.

§ 1000.322 Are IHA financed units included in the determination of Formula Current Assisted Stock?

No. If these units are not owned or operated at the time (September 30, 1997) pursuant to an ACC then they are not included in the determination of Formula Current Assisted Stock.

§ 1000.324 How is the need component developed?

After determining the FCAS allocation, remaining funds are allocated by need component. The need component consists of seven criteria. They are:

(a) American Indian and Alaskan Native (AIAN) Households with housing cost burden greater than 50 percent of formula annual income weighted at 22 percent;

(b) AIAN Households which are overcrowded or without kitchen or plumbing weighted at 25 percent;

(c) Housing Shortage which is the number of AIAN households with an annual income less than or equal to 80 percent of formula median income reduced by the combination of current assisted stock and units developed under NAHASDA weighted at 15 percent;

(d) AIAN households with annual income less than or equal to 30 percent of formula median income weighted at 13 percent;

(e) AIAN households with annual income between 30 percent and 50 percent of formula median income weighted at 7 percent;

(f) AIAN households with annual income between 50 percent and 80 percent of formula median income weighted at 7 percent;

(g) AIAN persons weighted at 11 percent.

§ 1000.325 How is the need component adjusted for local area costs?

The need component is adjusted by the TDC.

§ 1000.326 What if a formula area is served by more than one Indian tribe?

(a) If an Indian tribe's formula area overlaps with the formula area of one or more other Indian tribes, the funds allocated to that Indian tribe for the

geographic area in which the formula areas overlap will be divided based on:

(1) The Indian tribe's proportional share of the population in the overlapping geographic area; and

(2) The Indian tribe's commitment to serve that proportional share of the population in such geographic area.

(3) In cases where a State recognized tribe's formula area overlaps with the formula area of a Federally recognized Indian tribe, the Federally recognized Indian tribe receives the allocation for the formula area up to its population cap, and the State recognized tribe receives the balance of the overlapping area (if any) up to its population cap.

(b) Tribal membership in the geographic area (not to include dually enrolled tribal members) will be based on data that all Indian tribes involved agree to use. Suggested data sources include tribal enrollment lists, the U.S. Census, Indian Health Service User Data, and Bureau of Indian Affairs data.

(c) Upon receiving a request for expansion or redefinition of a tribe's formula area, if approving the request would create an overlap, HUD shall follow the notice and comment procedures set forth in paragraph (2)(ii) of the definition of ''Formula area'' in § 1000.302.

(d) If the Indian tribes involved cannot agree on what data source to use, HUD will make the decision on what data will be used to divide the funds between the Indian tribes by August 1.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007; 81 FR 83681, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.327 What is the order of preference for allocating the IHBG formula needs data for Indian tribes in Alaska not located on reservations due to the unique circumstances in Alaska?

(a) Data in areas without reservations. The data on population and housing within an Alaska Native Village is credited to the Alaska Native Village. Accordingly, the village corporation for the Alaska Native Village has no needs data and no formula allocation. The data on population and housing outside the Alaska Native Village is credited to the regional Indian tribe, and if there is no regional Indian tribe, the data will be credited to the regional corporation.

(b) Deadline for notification on whether an IHP will be submitted. By September 15 of each year, each Indian tribe in Alaska not located on a reservation, including each Alaska Native village, regional Indian tribe, and regional corporation, or its TDHE must notify HUD in writing whether it or its TDHE intends to submit an IHP. If an Alaska Native village notifies HUD that it does not intend either to submit an IHP or to designate a TDHE to do so, or if HUD receives no response from the Alaska Native village or its TDHE, the formula data which would have been credited to the Alaska Native village will be credited to the regional Indian tribe, or if there is no regional Indian tribe, to the regional corporation.

§ 1000.328 What is the minimum amount that an Indian tribe may receive under the need component of the formula?

(a) Subject to the eligibility criteria described in paragraph (b) of this section, the minimum allocation in any fiscal year to an Indian tribe under the need component of the IHBG Formula shall equal 0.007826 percent of the available appropriations for that fiscal year after set asides.

(b) To be eligible for the minimum allocation described in paragraph (a) of this section, an Indian tribe must:

(1) Receive less than $200,000 under the FCAS component of the IHBG Formula for the fiscal year; and

(2) Certify in its Indian Housing Plan the presence of any households at or below 80 percent of median income.

[72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007, as amended at 77 FR 71527, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.329 What is the minimum total grant allocated to a tribe if there is carryover funds available?

(a) If in any given year there are carryover funds, then HUD will hold the lesser amount of $3 million or available carryover funds for additional allocations to tribes with grant allocations of less than 0.011547 percent of that year's appropriations. All tribes eligible under this section shall receive a

grant allocation equal to 0.011547 percent of that year's appropriations.

(b)(1) If the set-aside carryover funds are insufficient to fund all eligible tribes at 0.011547 percent of that year's appropriations, the minimum total grant shall be reduced to an amount which can be fully funded with the available set-aside carryover funds.

(2) If less than $3 million is necessary to fully fund tribes under paragraph (a) of this section, any remaining carryover amounts of the set aside shall be carried forward to the next year's formula.

(c) To be eligible, an Indian tribe must certify in its Indian Housing Plan the presence of any households at or below 80 percent of median income.

(d) For purposes of this section, carryover funds means grant funds voluntarily returned to the formula or not accepted by tribes in a fiscal year.

[81 FR 83681, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.330 What are the data sources for the need variables?

(a) The sources of data for the need variables shall be data that are available and collected in a uniform manner that can be confirmed and verified for all AIAN households and persons living in an identified area. Until fiscal year 2018, the data used are 2000 U.S. Decennial Census data and any HUD-accepted Census challenges. The 2000 U.S. Decennial Census data shall be adjusted annually using IHS projections based upon birth and death rate data provided by the National Center for Health Statistics.

(b)(1) Beginning fiscal year 2018, the data source used to determine the AIAN persons variable described in § 1000.324(g) shall be the most recent U.S. Decennial Census data adjusted for any statistically significant undercount for AIAN population confirmed by the U.S. Census Bureau and updated annually using the U.S. Census Bureau county level Population Estimates for Native Americans. For Remote Alaska as designated by the U.S. Census Bureau, Alaska Formula Areas in Remote Alaska shall be treated as Reservation and Trust Lands, unless the U.S. Census Bureau includes Remote Alaska in their Census Coverage Measurement or comparable study. The data under this paragraph (b) shall be updated annually using the U.S. Census Bureau county level Population Estimates for Native Americans.

(2) Beginning fiscal year 2018, the data source used to determine the variables described in paragraphs (a) through (f) of § 1000.324 shall initially be the American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year Estimates.

(c) Indian tribes may challenge the data described in this section pursuant to § 1000.336.

[81 FR 83681, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.331 How will the impacts from adoption of a new data source be minimized as the new data source is implemented?

(a) To minimize the impact of funding changes based on the introduction of a new data source under § 1000.330, in fiscal year 2018 and each year thereafter, if, solely as a direct result of the introduction of a new data source, an Indian tribe's allocation under the need component of the formula is less than 90 percent of the amount it received under the need component in the immediate previous fiscal year, the Indian tribe's need allocation shall be adjusted up to an amount equal to 90 percent of the previous year's need allocation.

(b) Nothing in this section shall impact other adjustments under this part, including minimum funding, census challenges, formula area changes, or an increase in the total amount of funds available under the need component.

(c) In the event of a decrease in the total amount of funds available under the need component, an Indian tribe's adjusted allocation under paragraph (a) of this section shall be reduced by an amount proportionate to the reduced amount available for distribution under the need component of the formula.

(d) Adjustments under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall be made to a tribe's need allocation after adjusting that allocation under paragraph (a) of this section.

[81 FR 83681, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.332 Will data used by HUD to determine an Indian tribe's or TDHE's formula allocation be provided to the Indian tribe or TDHE before the allocation?

Yes. HUD shall provide the Indian tribe or TDHE notice of the data to be used for the formula and projected allocation amount by June 1.

[77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.334 May Indian tribes, TDHEs, or HUD challenge the data from the U.S. Decennial Census or provide an alternative source of data?

Yes. Provided that the data are gathered, evaluated, and presented in a manner acceptable to HUD and that the standards for acceptability are consistently applied throughout the Country.

§ 1000.336 How may an Indian tribe, TDHE, or HUD challenge data or appeal HUD formula determinations?

(a) An Indian tribe, TDHE, or HUD may challenge data used in the IHBG Formula and HUD formula determinations regarding:

(1) U.S. Census data;

(2) Tribal enrollment;

(3) Formula area;

(4) Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS);

(5) Total Development Cost (TDC);

(6) Fair Market Rents (FMRs);

(7) Indian Health Service projections based upon birth and death rate data provided by the National Center for Health Statistics; and

(8) The undisbursed funds factor.

(b) An Indian tribe or TDHE may not challenge data or HUD formula determinations regarding Allowable Expense Level (AEL) and the inflation factor.

(c) The challenge and the collection of data and the appeal of HUD formula determinations is an allowable cost for IHBG funds.

(d) An Indian tribe or TDHE that seeks to appeal data or a HUD formula determination, and has data in its possession that are acceptable to HUD, shall submit the challenge or appeal in writing with data and proper documentation to HUD. An Indian tribe or TDHE may appeal the undisbursed funds factor no later than 30 days after the receipt of the formula determination. Data used to challenge data contained in the U.S. Census must meet the requirements described in § 1000.330(a). Further, in order for a census challenge to be considered for the upcoming fiscal year allocation, documentation must be submitted by March 30th.

(e) HUD shall respond to all challenges or appeals no later than 45 days after receipt and either approve or deny the appeal in writing, setting forth the reasons for its decision.

(1) If HUD challenges the validity of the submitted data HUD and the Indian tribe or TDHE shall attempt in good faith to resolve any discrepancies so that such data may be included in the formula allocation.

(2) If HUD denies a challenge or appeal, the Indian tribe or TDHE may request reconsideration of HUD's denial within 30 calendar days of receipt of HUD's denial. The request shall be in writing and set forth justification for reconsideration.

(3) HUD shall in writing affirm or deny the Indian tribe's or TDHE's request for reconsideration, setting forth HUD's reasons for the decision, within 20 calendar days of receiving the request. HUD's denial of a request for reconsideration shall constitute final agency action.

(4) If HUD approves the Indian tribe or TDHE's appeal, HUD will adjust to the Indian tribe's or TDHE's subsequent fiscal year allocation to include only the disputed fiscal year(s).

(f) In the event HUD questions whether the data contained in the formula accurately represents the Indian tribe's need, HUD shall request the Indian tribe to submit supporting documentation to justify the data and, if applicable, to provide a commitment to serve the population indicated in the geographic area.

[72 FR 20025, Apr. 20, 2007, as amended at 81 FR 83681, Nov. 22, 2016]

§ 1000.340 What if an Indian tribe is allocated less funding under the IHBG Formula than it received in Fiscal Year (FY) 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization?

(a) If an Indian tribe is allocated less funding under the modernization allocation of the formula pursuant to § 1000.316(b)(2) than the calculation of the number of Low Rent, Mutual Help, and Turnkey III FCAS units multiplied by the national per-unit amount of allocation for FY 1996 modernization multiplied by an adjustment factor for inflation, the Indian tribe's modernization allocation is calculated under § 1000.316(b)(1). The remaining grants are adjusted to keep the allocation within available appropriations.

(b) If an Indian tribe is allocated less funding under the formula than an IHA received on its behalf in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization, its grant is increased to the amount received in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization. The remaining grants are adjusted to keep the allocation within available appropriations.

[72 FR 20026, Apr. 20, 2007]

§ 1000.342 Are undisbursed IHBG funds a factor in the grant formula?

Yes, beginning fiscal year 2018. After calculating the initial allocation calculation for the current fiscal year by calculating FCAS, need, the 1996 Minimum, and repayments or additions for past over- or under-funding for each Indian tribe, the undisbursed funds factor shall be applied as follows:

(a) The undisbursed funds factor applies if an Indian tribe's initial allocation calculation is $5 million or more and the Indian tribe has undisbursed IHBG funds in an amount that is greater than the sum of the prior 3 years' initial allocation calculations.

(b) If subject to paragraph (a) of this section, the Indian tribe's grant allocation shall be the greater of the initial allocation calculation minus the amount of undisbursed IHBG funds that exceed the sum of the prior 3 years' initial allocation calculations, or its 1996 Minimum.

(c) For purposes of this section, ''undisbursed IHBG funds'' means the amount of IHBG funds allocated to an Indian tribe in HUD's line of credit control system on October 1 of the fiscal year for which the allocation is made. For Indian tribes under an umbrella TDHE (a recipient that has been designated to receive grant amounts by more than one Indian tribe), if the Indian tribe's initial allocation calculation is $5 million or more, its undisbursed IHBG funds is the amount calculated by multiplying the umbrella TDHE's total balance in HUD's line of credit control system on October 1 of the fiscal year for which the allocation is made by a percentage based on the Indian tribe's proportional share of the initial allocation calculation of all tribes under the umbrella.

(d) Amounts subtracted from an initial allocation calculation under this section shall be redistributed under the need component among all Indian tribes not subject to paragraph (a) of this section (while also retaining the 1996 Minimum).

[81 FR 83682, Nov. 22, 2016]

Subpart E—Federal Guarantees for Financing of Tribal Housing Activities

§ 1000.401 What terms are used throughout this subpart?

As used throughout title VI of NAHASDA and in this subpart:

Applicant means the entity that requests a HUD guarantee under the provisions of this subpart.

Borrower means an Indian tribe or TDHE that receives funds in the form of a loan with the obligation to repay in full, with interest, and has executed notes or other obligations that evidence that transaction.

Issuer means an Indian tribe or TDHE that issues or executes notes or other obligations. An issuer can also be a borrower.

§ 1000.402 Are State recognized Indian tribes eligible for guarantees under title VI of NAHASDA?

Those State recognized Indian tribes that meet the definition set forth in section 4(12)(C) of NAHASDA are eligible for guarantees under title VI of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.404 What lenders are eligible for participation?

Eligible lenders are those approved under and meeting the qualifications established in this subpart, except that loans otherwise insured or guaranteed by an agency of the United States, or made by an organization of Indians from amounts borrowed from the United States, shall not be eligible for guarantee under this part. The following lenders are deemed to be eligible under this subpart:

(a) Any mortgagee approved by HUD for participation in the single family mortgage insurance program under title II of the National Housing Act;

(b) Any lender whose housing loans under chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code, are automatically guaranteed pursuant to section 1802(d) of such title;

(c) Any lender approved by the Department of Agriculture to make guaranteed loans for single family housing under the Housing Act of 1949;

(d) Any other lender that is supervised, approved, regulated, or insured by any agency of the United States; and

(e) Any other lender approved by the Secretary.

§ 1000.406 What constitutes tribal approval to issue notes or other obligations under title VI of NAHASDA?

Tribal approval is evidenced by a written tribal resolution that authorizes the issuance of notes or obligations by the Indian tribe or a TDHE on behalf of the Indian tribe.

§ 1000.410 What conditions shall HUD prescribe when providing a guarantee for notes or other obligations issued by an Indian tribe?

HUD shall provide that:

(a) Any loan, note or other obligation guaranteed under title VI of NAHASDA may be sold or assigned by the lender to any financial institution that is subject to examination and supervision by an agency of the Federal government, any State, or the District of Columbia without destroying or otherwise negatively affecting the guarantee; and

(b) Indian tribes and housing entities are encouraged to explore creative financing mechanisms and in so doing shall not be limited in obtaining a guarantee. These creative financing mechanisms include but are not limited to:

(1) Borrowing from private or public sources or partnerships;

(2) Issuing tax exempt and taxable bonds where permitted; and

(3) Establishing consortiums or trusts for borrowing or lending, or for pooling loans.

(c) The repayment period may exceed 20 years, and the length of the repayment period cannot be the sole basis for HUD disapproval;

(d) Lender and issuer/borrower must certify that they acknowledge and agree to comply with all applicable tribal laws; and

(e) A guarantee made under Title VI of NAHASDA shall guarantee repayment of 95 percent of the unpaid principal and interest due on the notes or other obligations guaranteed.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.412 Can an issuer obtain a guarantee for more than one note or other obligation at a time?

Yes. To obtain multiple guarantees, the issuer shall demonstrate that:

(a) The issuer will not exceed a total for all notes or other obligations in an amount equal to five times its grant amount, excluding any amount no longer owed on existing notes or other obligations; and

(b) Issuance of additional notes or other obligations is within the financial capacity of the issuer.

§ 1000.414 How is an issuer's financial capacity demonstrated?

An issuer must demonstrate its financial capacity to:

(a) Meet its obligations; and

(b) Protect and maintain the viability of housing developed or operated pursuant to the 1937 Act.

§ 1000.416 What is a repayment contract in a form acceptable to HUD?

(a) The Secretary's signature on a contract shall signify HUD's acceptance of the form, terms and conditions of the contract.

(b) In loans under title VI of NAHASDA, involving a contract between an issuer and a lender other than HUD, HUD's approval of the loan documents and guarantee of the loan shall be deemed to be HUD's acceptance of the sufficiency of the security furnished. No other security can or will be required by HUD at a later date.

§ 1000.418 Can grant funds be used to pay costs incurred when issuing notes or other obligations?

Yes. Other costs that can be paid using grant funds include but are not limited to the costs of servicing and trust administration, and other costs associated with financing of debt obligations.

§ 1000.420 May grants made by HUD under section 603 of NAHASDA be used to pay net interest costs incurred when issuing notes or other obligations?

Yes. Other costs that can be paid using grant funds include but are not limited to the costs of servicing and trust administration, and other costs associated with financing of debt obligations, not to exceed 30 percent of the net interest cost.

§ 1000.422 What are the procedures for applying for loan guarantees under title VI of NAHASDA?

(a) The borrower applies to the lender for a loan using a guarantee application form prescribed by HUD.

(b) The lender provides the loan application to HUD to determine if funds are available for the guarantee. HUD will reserve these funds for a period of 90 days if the funds are available and the applicant is otherwise eligible under this subpart. HUD may extend this reservation period for an extra 90 days if additional documentation is necessary.

(c) The borrower and lender negotiate the terms and conditions of the loan in consultation with HUD.

(d) The borrower and lender execute documents.

(e) The lender formally applies for the guarantee.

(f) HUD reviews and provides a written decision on the guarantee.

§ 1000.424 What are the application requirements for guarantee assistance under title VI of NAHASDA?

The application for a guarantee must include the following:

(a) An identification of each of the activities to be carried out with the guaranteed funds and a description of how each activity qualifies:

(1) As an affordable housing activity as defined in section 202 of NAHASDA; or

(2) As a housing related community development activity under section 601(a) of NAHASDA.

(b) A schedule for the repayment of the notes or other obligations to be guaranteed that identifies the sources of repayment, together with a statement identifying the entity that will act as the borrower.

(c) A copy of the executed loan documents, if applicable, including, but not limited to, any contract or agreement between the borrower and the lender.

(d) Certifications by the borrower that:

(1) The borrower possesses the legal authority to pledge and that it will, if approved, make the pledge of grants required by section 602(a)(2) of NAHASDA.

(2) It possesses the legal authority to borrow or issue obligations and to use the guaranteed funds in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(3) Its governing body has duly adopted or passed as an official act a resolution, motion, or similar official action that:

(i) Identifies the official representative of the borrower, and directs and authorizes that person to provide such additional information as may be required; and

(ii) Authorizes such official representative to issue the obligation or to execute the loan or other documents, as applicable.

(4) The borrower has complied with section 602(a) of NAHASDA.

(5) The borrower will comply with the requirements described in subpart A of this part and other applicable laws.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.426 How does HUD review a guarantee application?

The procedure for review of a guarantee application includes the following steps:

(a) HUD will review the application for compliance with title VI of NAHASDA and these implementing regulations.

(b) HUD will accept the certifications submitted with the application. HUD may, however, consider relevant information that challenges the certifications and require additional information or assurances from the applicant as warranted by such information.

§ 1000.428 For what reasons may HUD disapprove an application or approve an application for an amount less than that requested?

HUD may disapprove an application or approve a lesser amount for any of the following reasons:

(a) HUD determines that the guarantee constitutes an unacceptable risk. Factors that will be considered in assessing financial risk shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) The ratio of the expected annual debt service requirements to the expected available annual grant amount, taking into consideration the obligations of the borrower under the provisions of section 203(b) of NAHASDA;

(2) Evidence that the borrower will not continue to receive grant assistance under this part during the proposed repayment period;

(3) The borrower's inability to furnish adequate security pursuant to section 602(a) of NAHASDA; and

(4) The amount of program income the proposed activities are reasonably estimated to contribute toward repayment of the guaranteed loan or other obligations.

(b) The loan or other obligation for which the guarantee is requested exceeds any of the limitations specified in sections 601(c) or section 605(d) of NAHASDA.

(c) Funds are not available in the amount requested.

(d) Evidence that the performance of the borrower under this part has been determined to be unacceptable pursuant to the requirements of subpart F of this part, and that the borrower has failed to take reasonable steps to correct performance.

(e) The activities to be undertaken are not eligible under either:

(1) Section 202 of NAHASDA; or

(2) Section 601(a) of NAHASDA.

(f) The loan or other obligation documents for which a guarantee is requested do not meet the requirements of this subpart.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.430 When will HUD issue notice to the applicant if the application is approved at the requested or reduced amount?

(a) HUD shall make every effort to approve a guarantee within 30 days of receipt of a completed application including executed documents and, if unable to do so, will notify the applicant within the 30 day timeframe of the need for additional time and/or if additional information is required.

(b) HUD shall notify the applicant in writing that the guarantee has either been approved, reduced, or disapproved. If the request is reduced or disapproved, the applicant will be informed of the specific reasons for reduction or disapproval.

(c) HUD shall issue a certificate to guarantee the debt obligation of the issuer subject to compliance with NAHASDA including but not limited to sections 105, 601(a), and 602(c) of NAHASDA, and such other reasonable conditions as HUD may specify in the commitment documents in a particular case.

§ 1000.432 Can an amendment to an approved guarantee be made?

(a) Yes. An amendment to an approved guarantee can occur if an applicant wishes to allow a borrower/issuer to carry out an activity not described in the loan or other obligation documents, or substantially to change the purpose, scope, location, or beneficiaries of an activity.

(b) Any changes to an approved guarantee must be approved by HUD.

§ 1000.434 How will HUD allocate the availability of loan guarantee assistance?

(a) Each fiscal year HUD may allocate a percentage of the total available loan guarantee assistance to each Area ONAP equal to the percentage of the total NAHASDA grant funds allocated to the Indian tribes in the geographic area of operation of that office.

(b) These allocated amounts shall remain exclusively available for loan guarantee assistance for Indian tribes or TDHEs in the area of operation of that office until committed by HUD for loan guarantees or until the end of the second quarter of the fiscal year. At the beginning of the third quarter of the fiscal year, any residual loan guarantee commitment amount shall be made available to guarantee loans for Indian tribes or TDHEs regardless of their location. Applications for residual loan guarantee money must be submitted on or after April 1.

(c) In approving applications for loan guarantee assistance, HUD shall seek to maximize the availability of such assistance to all interested Indian tribes or TDHEs. HUD may limit the proportional share approved to any one Indian tribe or TDHE to its proportional share of the block grant allocation based upon the annual plan submitted by the Indian tribe or TDHE indicating intent to participate in the loan guarantee allocation process.

§ 1000.436 How will HUD monitor the use of funds guaranteed under this subpart?

HUD will monitor the use of funds guaranteed under this subpart as set forth in section 403 of NAHASDA, and the lender is responsible for monitoring performance with the documents.

Subpart F—Recipient Monitoring, Oversight and Accountability

§ 1000.501 Who is involved in monitoring activities under NAHASDA?

The recipient, the grant beneficiary and HUD are involved in monitoring activities under NAHASDA.

§ 1000.502 What are the monitoring responsibilities of the recipient, the grant beneficiary and HUD under NAHASDA?

(a) The recipient is responsible for monitoring grant activities, ensuring compliance with applicable Federal requirements and monitoring performance goals under the IHP. The recipient is responsible for preparing at least annually: a compliance assessment in accordance with section 403(b) of NAHASDA; a performance report covering the assessment of program progress and goal attainment under the IHP; and an audit in accordance with the Single Audit Act, as applicable. The recipient's monitoring should also include an evaluation of the recipient's performance in accordance with performance objectives and measures. At the request of a recipient, other Indian tribes and/or TDHEs may provide assistance to aid the recipient in meeting its performance goals or compliance requirements under NAHASDA.

(b) Where the recipient is a TDHE, the grant beneficiary (Indian tribe) is responsible for monitoring programmatic and compliance requirements of the IHP and NAHASDA by requiring the TDHE to prepare periodic progress reports including the annual compliance assessment, performance and audit reports.

(c) HUD is responsible for reviewing the recipient as set forth in § 1000.520.

(d) HUD monitoring will consist of on-site as well as off-site review of records, reports and audits. To the extent funding is available, HUD or its designee will provide technical assistance and training, or funds to the recipient to obtain technical assistance and training. In the absence of funds, HUD shall make best efforts to provide technical assistance and training.

§ 1000.503 What is an appropriate extent of HUD monitoring?

(a) Subject to any conflicting or supplementary requirement of specific legislation, and upon the effective date of this regulation, the frequency of HUD monitoring of a particular recipient will be determined by application of

the HUD standard risk assessment factors, provided that when a recipient requests to be monitored, HUD shall conduct such monitoring as soon as practicable. The HUD standard risk assessment factors may be but are not limited to the following:

(1) Annual grant amount;

(2) Disbursed amounts—all open grants;

(3) Months since last on-site monitoring;

(4) Delinquent audits under 2 CFR part 200, subpart F;

(5) Open 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, or Inspector General audit findings;

(6) Conclusions of 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, auditor;

(7) Open monitoring findings;

(8) Delinquent Annual Performance Reports or Annual Status and Evaluation Reports;

(9) Status of Corrective Action Plan (CAP) or Performance Agreement (PA);

(10) Recipient Self-Monitoring;

(11) Inspection of 1937 Act units;

(12) Preservation of 1937 Act units; and

(13) Any other additional factors that may be determined by HUD, consistent with HUD's Tribal Consultation Policy, by which HUD will send written notification and provide a comment period. Such additional factors shall be provided by program guidance.

(b) If monitoring indicates noncompliance, HUD may undertake additional sampling and review to determine the extent of such noncompliance. The level of HUD monitoring of a recipient once that recipient has been selected for HUD monitoring is as follows:

(1) Review recipient program compliance for the current program year and the 2 prior program years;

(2) On-site inspection of no more than 10 dwelling units or no more than 10 percent of total dwelling units, whichever is greater;

(3) Review of no more than 10 client files or no more than 10 percent of client files, whichever is greater.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, HUD may at any time undertake additional sampling and review of prior program years, subject to the records retention limitations of § 1000.552, if HUD has credible information suggesting noncompliance. HUD will share this information with the recipient as appropriate.

(d) A recipient may request ONAP to enter into Self-Monitoring Mutual Agreements or other self-monitoring arrangements with recipients. ONAP will monitor the recipient only in accordance with such agreement or arrangement, unless ONAP finds reasonable evidence of fraud, a pattern of noncompliance, or the significant unlawful expenditure of IHBG funds.

[77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.506 If the TDHE is the recipient, must it submit its monitoring evaluation/results to the Indian tribe?

Yes. The Indian tribe as the grant beneficiary must receive a copy of the monitoring evaluation/results so that it can fully carry out its oversight responsibilities under NAHASDA.

§ 1000.508 If the recipient monitoring identifies programmatic concerns, what happens?

If the recipient's monitoring activities identify areas of concerns, the recipient will take corrective actions which may include but are not limited to one or more of the following actions:

(a) Depending upon the nature of the concern, the recipient may obtain additional training or technical assistance from HUD, other Indian tribes or TDHEs, or other entities.

(b) The recipient may develop and/or revise policies, or ensure that existing policies are better enforced.

(c) The recipient may take appropriate administrative action to remedy the situation.

(d) The recipient may refer the concern to an auditor or to HUD for additional corrective action.

§ 1000.510 What happens if tribal monitoring identifies compliance concerns?

The Indian tribe shall have the responsibility to ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken.

§ 1000.512 Are performance reports required?

Yes. An annual report shall be submitted by the recipient to HUD and the

Indian tribe being served in a format acceptable by HUD. Annual performance reports shall contain:

(a) The information required by sections 403(b) and 404(b) of NAHASDA;

(b) Brief information on the following:

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the planned activities established for the period;

(2) The reasons for slippage if established planned activities were not met; and

(3) Analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs;

(c) Any information regarding the recipient's performance in accordance with HUD's performance measures, as set forth in section § 1000.524; and

(d) Annual performance data to reflect the accomplishments of the recipient to include, as specified in the IHP:

(1) Permanent and temporary jobs supported with IHBG funds;

(2) Outputs by eligible activity, including:

(i) Units completed or assisted, and

(ii) Families assisted; and

(3) Outcomes by eligible activity.

(e) As applicable, items required under §§ 1000.302 and 1000.544.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.514 When must the annual performance report be submitted?

The annual performance report must be submitted within 90 days of the end of the recipient's program year. If a justified request is submitted by the recipient, the Area ONAP may extend the due date for submission of the annual performance report.

[72 FR 41213, July 26, 2007]

§ 1000.516 What reporting period is covered by the annual performance report?

For the first annual performance report to be submitted under NAHASDA, the period to be covered is October 1, 1997, through September 30, 1998. This first report must be submitted by January 31, 1999. Subsequent annual performance reports must cover the period that coincides with the recipient's program year.

[64 FR 3015, Jan. 20, 1999]

§ 1000.518 When must a recipient obtain public comment on its annual performance report?

The recipient must make its report publicly available to tribal members, non-Indians served under NAHASDA, and other citizens in the Indian area, in sufficient time to permit comment before submission of the report to HUD. The recipient determines the manner and times for making the report available.

The recipient shall include a summary of any comments received by the grant beneficiary or recipient from tribal members, non-Indians served under NAHASDA, and other citizens in the Indian area.

§ 1000.520 What are the purposes of HUD's review of the Annual Performance Report?

HUD will review each recipient's Annual Performance Report when submitted to determine whether the recipient:

(a) Has carried out its eligible activities in a timely manner, has carried out its eligible activities and certifications in accordance with the requirements and the primary objective of NAHASDA and with other applicable laws and has a continuing capacity to carry out those activities in a timely manner;

(b) Has complied with the IHP of the grant beneficiary; and

(c) Whether the Annual Performance Report of the recipient is accurate.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71528, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.521 After the receipt of the recipient's performance report, how long does HUD have to make recommendations under section 404(c) of NAHASDA?

60 days.

§ 1000.522 How will HUD give notice of on-site reviews?

HUD shall generally provide a 30 day written notice of an impending on-site review to the Indian tribe and TDHE.

Prior written notice will not be required in emergency situations. All notices shall state the general nature of the review.

§ 1000.524 What are HUD's performance measures for the review?

HUD has the authority to develop performance measures which the recipient must meet as a condition for compliance under NAHASDA. The performance measures are:

(a) The recipient has complied with the required certifications in its IHP and all policies and the IHP have been made available to the public.

(b) Fiscal audits have been conducted on a timely basis and in accordance with the requirements of the Single Audit Act, as applicable. Any deficiencies identified in audit reports have been addressed within the prescribed time period.

(c) Accurate annual performance reports were submitted to HUD in accordance with § 1000.514.

(d) The recipient has met the IHP-planned activities in the one-year plan.

(e) The recipient has substantially complied with the requirements of 24 CFR part 1000 and all other applicable Federal statutes and regulations.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 72 FR 41213, July 26, 2007; 77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.526 What information will HUD use for its review?

In reviewing each recipient's performance, HUD may consider the following:

(a) The approved IHP and any amendments thereto;

(b) Reports prepared by the recipient;

(c) Records maintained by the recipient;

(d) Results of HUD's monitoring of the recipient's performance, including on-site evaluation of the quality of the work performed;

(e) Audit reports;

(f) Records of drawdown(s) of grant funds;

(g) Records of comments and complaints by citizens and organizations within the Indian area;

(h) Litigation; and

(i) Any other reliable relevant information which relates to the performance measures under § 1000.524.

§ 1000.528 What are the procedures for the recipient to comment on the result of HUD's review when HUD issues a report under section 405(b) of NAHASDA?

HUD will issue a draft report to the recipient and Indian tribe within 60 days of the completion of HUD's review. The recipient will have at least 60 days to review and comment on the draft report, as well as provide any additional information relating to the draft report. Upon written notification to HUD, the recipient may exercise the right to take an additional 30 days to complete its review and comment to the draft report. Additional extensions of time for the recipient to complete review and comment may be mutually agreed upon in writing by HUD and the recipient. HUD shall consider the comments and any additional information provided by the recipient. HUD may also revise the draft report based on the comments and any additional information provided by the recipient. HUD shall make the recipient's comments and a final report readily available to the recipient, grant beneficiary, and the public not later than 30 days after receipt of the recipient's comments and additional information.

[77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.530 What corrective and remedial actions will HUD request or recommend to address performance problems prior to taking action under § 1000.532?

(a) The following actions are designed, first, to prevent the continuance of the performance problem(s); second, to mitigate any adverse effects or consequences of the performance problem(s); and third, to prevent a recurrence of the same or similar performance problem. The following actions, at least one of which must be taken prior to a sanction under paragraph (b), may be taken by HUD singly or in combination, as appropriate for the circumstances:

(1) Issue a letter of warning advising the recipient of the performance problem(s), describing the corrective actions that HUD believes should be taken, establishing a completion date for corrective actions, and notifying the recipient that more serious actions may be taken if the performance problem(s) is not corrected or is repeated;

(2) Request the recipient to submit progress schedules for completing activities or complying with the requirements of this part;

(3) Recommend that the recipient suspend, discontinue, or not incur costs for the affected activity;

(4) Recommend that the recipient redirect funds from affected activities to other eligible activities;

(5) Recommend that the recipient reimburse the recipient's program account in the amount improperly expended; and

(6) Recommend that the recipient obtain appropriate technical assistance using existing grant funds or other available resources to overcome the performance problem(s).

(b) Failure of a recipient to address performance problems specified in paragraph (a) of this section may result in the imposition of sanctions as prescribed in § 1000.532.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.532 What are the remedial actions that HUD may take in the event of recipient's substantial noncompliance?

(a) If HUD finds after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing that a recipient has failed to comply substantially with any provision of NAHASDA or the regulations in this part, HUD shall carry out any of the following actions with respect to the recipient's current or future grants, as appropriate:

(1) Terminate payments under NAHASDA to the recipient;

(2) Reduce payments under NAHASDA to the recipient by an amount equal to the amount of such payments that were not expended in accordance with NAHASDA or these regulations;

(3) Limit the availability of payments under NAHASDA to programs, projects, or activities not affected by the failure to comply; or

(4) In the case of noncompliance described in § 1000.542, provide a replacement TDHE for the recipient.

(b) Before undertaking any action in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, HUD will notify the recipient in writing of the action it intends to take and provide the recipient an opportunity for an informal meeting to resolve the deficiency. Before taking any action under paragraph (a) of this section, HUD shall provide the recipient with the opportunity for a hearing no less than 30 days prior to taking the proposed action. The hearing shall be held in accordance with § 1000.540. The amount in question shall not be reallocated under the provisions of § 1000.536, until 15 days after the hearing has been conducted and HUD has rendered a final decision.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, if HUD makes a determination that the failure of a recipient to comply substantially with any material provision of NAHASDA or these regulations is resulting, and would continue to result, in a continuing expenditure of funds provided under NAHASDA in a manner that is not authorized by law, HUD may, in accordance with section 401(a)(4) of NAHASDA, take action under paragraph (a)(3) of this section prior to conducting a hearing under paragraph (b) of this section. HUD shall provide notice to the recipient at the time that HUD takes that action and conducts a hearing, in accordance with section 401(a)(4)(B) of NAHASDA, within 60 days of such notice.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, if HUD determines that the failure to comply substantially with the provisions of NAHASDA or these regulations is not a pattern or practice of activities constituting willful noncompliance, and is a result of the limited capability or capacity of the recipient, if the recipient requests, HUD shall provide technical assistance for the recipient (directly or indirectly) that is designed to increase the capability or capacity of the recipient to administer assistance under

NAHASDA in compliance with the requirements under NAHASDA. A recipient's eligibility for technical assistance under this subsection is contingent on the recipient's execution of, and compliance with, a performance agreement pursuant to Section 401(b) of NAHASDA.

(e) In lieu of, or in addition to, any action described in this section, if the Secretary has reason to believe that the recipient has failed to comply substantially with any provisions of NAHASDA or these regulations, HUD may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, with a recommendation that appropriate civil action be instituted.

[77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.534 What constitutes substantial noncompliance?

HUD will review the circumstances of each noncompliance with NAHASDA and the regulations on a case-by-case basis to determine if the noncompliance is substantial. This review is a two step process. First, there must be a noncompliance with NAHASDA or these regulations. Second, the noncompliance must be substantial. A noncompliance is substantial if:

(a) The noncompliance has a material effect on the recipient meeting its planned activities as described in its Indian Housing Plan;

(b) The noncompliance represents a material pattern or practice of activities constituting willful noncompliance with a particular provision of NAHASDA or the regulations, even if a single instance of noncompliance would not be substantial;

(c) The noncompliance involves the obligation or expenditure of a material amount of the NAHASDA funds budgeted by the recipient for a material activity; or

(d) The noncompliance places the housing program at substantial risk of fraud, waste or abuse.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.536 What happens to NAHASDA grant funds adjusted, reduced, withdrawn, or terminated under § 1000.532?

Such NAHASDA grant funds shall be distributed by HUD in accordance with the next NAHASDA formula allocation.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.540 What hearing procedures will be used under NAHASDA?

The hearing procedures in 24 CFR part 26 shall be used.

§ 1000.542 When may HUD require replacement of a recipient?

(a) In accordance with section 402 of NAHASDA, as a condition of HUD making a grant on behalf of an Indian tribe, the Indian tribe shall agree that, notwithstanding any other provisions of law, HUD may, only in the circumstances discussed below, require that a replacement TDHE serve as the recipient for the Indian tribe.

(b) HUD may require a replacement TDHE for an Indian tribe only upon a determination by HUD on the record after opportunity for hearing that the recipient for the Indian tribe has engaged in a pattern or practice of activities that constitute substantial or willful noncompliance with the requirements of NAHASDA.

§ 1000.544 What audits are required?

Pursuant to NAHASDA section 405(a), the recipient must comply with the requirements of the Single Audit Act (chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code), implemented by 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, which require annual audits of recipients that expend federal funds equal to or in excess of an amount specified by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), as set out in 2 CFR 200.501. If applicable, a certification that the recipient has not expended federal funds in excess of the audit threshold that is set by OMB shall be included in the recipient's Annual Performance Report.

[77 FR 71529, Dec. 3, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.546 Are audit costs eligible program or administrative expenses?

Yes, audit costs are an eligible program or administrative expense. If the Indian tribe is the recipient then program funds can be used to pay a prorated share of the tribal audit or financial review cost that is attributable to NAHASDA funded activities. For a recipient not covered by the Single Audit Act, but which chooses to obtain a periodic financial review, the cost of such a review would be an eligible program expense.

§ 1000.548 Must a copy of the recipient's audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act relating to NAHASDA activities be submitted to HUD?

No. A copy of the recipient audit under the Single Audit Act relating to NAHASDA activities is only required to be submitted to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse pursuant to 2 CFR part 200, subpart F.

[80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1000.550 If the TDHE is the recipient, does it have to submit a copy of its audit to the Indian tribe?

Yes. The Indian tribe as the grant beneficiary must receive a copy of the audit report so that it can fully carry out its oversight responsibilities with NAHASDA.

§ 1000.552 How long must the recipient maintain program records?

(a) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, and statistical records of the recipient which are required to be maintained by the statute, regulation, or grant agreement.

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, records must be retained for 3 years from the end of the tribal program year during which the funds were expended.

(c) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

[63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 77 FR 71530, Dec. 3, 2012]

§ 1000.554 Which agencies have right of access to the recipient's records relating to activities carried out under NAHASDA?

(a) HUD and the Comptroller General of the United States, and any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients which are pertinent to NAHASDA assistance, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(b) The right of access in this section lasts as long as the records are maintained.

§ 1000.556 Does the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) apply to recipient records?

FOIA does not apply to recipient records. However, there may be other applicable State and tribal access laws or recipient policies which may apply.

§ 1000.558 Does the Federal Privacy Act apply to recipient records?

The Federal Privacy Act does not apply to recipient records. However, there may be other applicable State and tribal access laws or recipient policies which may apply.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1000—INDIAN HOUSING BLOCK GRANT FORMULA MECHANICS

This appendix shows the different components of the Indian Housing Block Grant (IHBG) formula. The following text explains how each component of the IHBG formula is calculated.

1. The first step in running the IHBG formula is to determine the amount available for allocation in the Fiscal Year (FY). It is the sum of:

(a) The FY appropriation for the IHBG program less amounts in the Appropriations Act mandated for purposes other than the formula allocation.

(b) The net amount, if any, made available as a result of corrections for over- or under-allocations in prior FYs.

(c) The amount, if any, made available pursuant to § 1000.536.

(d) The amounts, if any, made available because tribes voluntarily returned, or did not accept, the amounts allocated to them in prior FYs, defined as ''carryover'' (see §1000.329).

2. If there is carryover as defined in §1000.329, the amount of carryover up to $3 million, is then held aside for allocation under the minimum total grant provisions of the formula (see 11 below).

3. The IHBG formula first calculates the amount each tribe is allocated under the Formula Current Assisted Stock (FCAS) component (See §§1000.310 through 1000.322). The FCAS component is comprised of two parts, Operating Subsidy (§1000.316(a)) and Modernization (§1000.316(b)).

(a) The Operating Subsidy component is calculated in two steps, as follows:

(i) Each tribe's counts of Low Rent, Homeownership (Mutual Help and Turnkey III), and Section 8 units are multiplied by the National Per Unit Subsidy for operations for that category of unit, which is a 1996 index for the type of unit that is adjusted for inflation (see §1000.302 defining National Per Unit Subsidy). The amounts are summed to create an initial calculation of the operating subsidy component.

(ii) The initial operating subsidy component amount is then adjusted for local area costs, using an adjustment factor called the AELFMR. The AELFMR factor is calculated for each tribe in three steps. First, an Allowable Expense Level (AEL) factor is calculated by dividing the tribe's AEL, a historic per-unit measure of operating cost, by the national weighted average AEL (see §1000.302 defining Allowable Expense Level). Second, a Fair Market Rent (FMR) factor is calculated by dividing the tribe's FMR amount, an area-specific index published annually by HUD (see §1000.302 Fair Market Rent factor), by the national weighted average FMR. Third, an AELFMR factor is created by assigning each tribe the greater of its AEL or FMR factor, and dividing that figure by the national weighted average AELFMR. In all cases, when the national average figure is calculated, tribes are weighted by the amount of their initial operating subsidy as calculated in 3(a)(i).

(See §1000.320).

(b) The Modernization component is determined using two methods depending on the number of public housing units that a tribe's housing authority operated prior to the Native American Housing and Self-Determination Act.

(i) For all tribes, the number of Low Rent, Mutual Help, and Turnkey III units are multiplied by the National Per Unit Subsidy for modernization from 1996 adjusted for inflation (see §1000.302 defining National Per Unit Subsidy).

(ii) For Indian tribes with an Indian Housing Authority (IHA) that owned or operated fewer than 250 units on October 1, 1997, an alternative modernization component is calculated from the amount of funds the IHA received under the assistance program authorized by Section 14 of the 1937 Act (not including funds provided as emergency assistance) for FYs 1992 through 1997 (see §1000.316(b)(2)). If this alternative calculation is greater than the amount calculated in paragraph (a) above, it is used to calculate the tribe's modernization component.

(iii) The Modernization component is then multiplied by a local area cost adjustment factor based on the Total Development Cost (TDC) for the tribe (see §1000.302) divided by the national weighted average of all TDCs weighted by each tribe's pre-adjustment Modernization calculation in paragraph (b)(i) or (ii) above as applicable.

4. The total amounts calculated under the FCAS component for each tribe are then added together to determine the national total amount allocated under the FCAS component. That total is subtracted from the funds available for allocation less the carryover amount held aside for allocation under the minimum total grant provision in §1000.329. The remainder is the total amount available for allocation under the need component of the IHBG formula.

5. The first step in calculating need component is identifying weighted needs variables and adjusting for local area cost differences.

(a) Need is first calculated using seven factors, where each factor is a tribe's share of the national totals for each of seven variables. The data used for the seven variables is described in §1000.330. The person count variable is adjusted for statistically significant undercounts for reservations, trust lands and remote Alaska and for growth in population since the latest Decennial Census. The Population Cap provision in §1000.302 Formula Area (5) is then applied. Needs data are capped if the American Indian and Alaska Native (AIAN) population counts exceed twice tribal enrollment unless a tribe can demonstrate that it serves more than twice as many non-tribal members as tribal members, in which case the cap is adjusted upward.

The factors are weighted as set forth in §1000.324, as follows:

(i) 22 percent of the amount available for allocation under the needs component are allocated by the share of the total AIAN households paying more than 50 percent of their income for housing and living in each tribe's Formula Area (see §1000.302);

(ii) 25 percent are allocated by the share of the total AIAN households living in overcrowded housing and/or without kitchen or plumbing in each tribe's Formula Area;

(iii) 15 percent are allocated by the share of the total AIAN households with an annual income less than or equal to 80 percent of Formula Median Income (see §1000.302) living

in each tribe's Formula Area less the tribe's number of FCAS.

(iv) 13 percent are allocated by the share of AIAN households with annual income less than or equal to 30 percent of Formula Median Income living in each tribe's Formula Area;

(v) 7 percent are allocated by the share of AIAN households with annual income between 30 percent and 50 percent of Formula Median Income living in each tribe's Formula Area;

(vi) 7 percent are allocated by the share of AIAN households with annual income between 50 percent and 80 percent of Formula Median Income living in each tribe's Formula Area;

(vii) 11 percent are allocated by the share of AIAN persons living in each tribe's Formula Area.

(b) The result of these calculations for each tribe is then multiplied by a local area cost adjustment based on the Total Development Cost for the tribe (see §1000.302) divided by the national weighted average of TDCs weighted by each tribe's pre-adjustment need calculation. (See §1000.325).

6. Each tribe's initial need allocation amount is then adjusted under the minimum need allocation provision of §1000.328. Tribes that are allocated less than $200,000 under the FCAS component of the IHBG formula and that certify the presence of any households at or below 80 percent of median income in their Indian Housing Plans will be allocated no less than a specified minimum under the needs component of the formula. The specified minimum amount shall equal 0.007826 percent of the appropriation for that FY after set-asides. The increase in funding for the tribes allocated the minimum need amount is funded by a reallocation from other tribes whose needs allocation exceeds the minimum need amount. This is necessary in order to keep the total allocation within the appropriation level (See §1000.328).

7. Whenever a new Data Source is first introduced, provision is made to moderate extreme impacts through phase down adjustments. For purposes of these adjustments, new data sources (see §1000.331) include the initial introduction of the American Community Survey and 2010 Decennial Census in 2018, and the initial introduction of the 2020 Decennial Census when it becomes available. Tribes whose allocation under the need component decrease by more than ten percent in the first year of introduction will have that decrease moderated by subsequent adjustments, as required to prevent a drop of more than ten percent per year in the tribes' needs allocation attributable solely to the introduction of the New Data Source. After allocation adjustments are made under §1000.331 for a FY, the needs allocation of an Indian tribe whose needs allocation increased as a result of the introduction of a New Data Source under §1000.331 shall be adjusted downward proportionate to its share of the total increase in funding resulting from the introduction of a New Data Source to keep the overall needs allocation within available appropriations.

8. A tribe's preliminary total allocation for a grant is calculated by summing the amounts calculated under the FCAS and need components. This amount is compared to how much a tribe received in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization under the 1937 Housing Act. If a tribe received more in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization than it does under the IHBG formula allocation, its preliminary total allocation is adjusted up to the FY 1996 amount (See §1000.340(b)). Indian tribes receiving more under the IHBG formula than in FY 1996 have their grant allocations adjusted downward to offset the upward adjustments for the other tribes.

9. The initial allocation amount for the current FY is calculated by adding any adjustments for over- or under-funding occurring in prior FYs to the allocation calculated in the previous step. These adjustments typically result from late reporting of FCAS changes, or conveyances which occur in a timely manner following the removal of units from eligibility due to conveyance eligibility.

10. The Undisbursed Funds Factor component is calculated based on the initial allocation amounts calculated above. Tribes with an initial allocation of $5 million or more and undisbursed IHBG grant amounts (the amount available to the tribe in HUD's line of credit control on October 1 of the FY for which the allocation is being made) in an amount greater than the sum of the prior 3 years' initial allocation calculations will have their initial allocation amount adjusted down by the difference between the tribe's undisbursed grant amounts and the sum of its prior 3 years' initial allocation calculations. If this adjustment would bring the tribe below its FY 1996 minimum (see §1000.340(b)), then the tribe will be allocated its FY 1996 minimum. The sum of the adjustments will be reallocated among the other tribes proportionally under the need component.

11. A final adjustment is made under §1000.329 which allocates available carryover amounts up to $3 million to achieve minimum total allocations. Tribes that certify in their Indian Housing Plans the presence of any eligible households at or below 80 percent of median income and whose current FY formula allocation after the Undisbursed Funds Factor adjustment determined in the preceding step is less than 0.011547 percent of the FY appropriation after set-asides, will have their allocation adjusted upwards to 0.011547 percent of the FY appropriation after

set-asides, or to a lesser percentage which can be achieved for all eligible tribes with available carryover held for this adjustment (see 2 above).

[81 FR 83682, Nov. 22, 2016]

APPENDIX B TO PART 1000—IHBG BLOCK GRANT FORMULA MECHANISMS

1. The first step in running the Indian Housing Block Grant (IHBG) formula is to determine the total amount available for allocation in the current Fiscal Year (FY).

ALLOCAMT = APPROP + ADJ1 + ADJ2 + CARRYOVER.

Where:

ALLOCAMT = amount available for allocation under the formula.

APPROP = current FY appropriation for the IHBG program less amounts in the Appropriations Act mandated for purposes other than the formula allocation.

ADJ1= net amount, if any, made available as a result of corrections for over-or under allocations in prior FYs.

ADJ2 = amount, if any, made available under §1000.536.

CARRYOVER = amounts, if any, made available because tribes voluntarily returned, or did not accept, the amounts allocated to them in prior FYs.

2. If there is carryover as defined in §1000.329, the amount of carryover up to $3 million, is then held aside for allocation under the minimum total grant provisions of the formula (see Step 10), then:

MGHOLD = amount set-aside for allocation under minimum total grant provision.

If CARRYOVER = 0, MGHOLD = 0.

If CARRYOVER > 0 and CARRYOVER < = $3 million, MGHOLD = CARRYOVER.

If CARRYOVER > $3 million, MGHOLD = $3 million.

3. The FCAS component is calculated first. FCAS consists of two parts, Operating Subsidy (OPSUB) and Modernization (MOD), such that:

FCAS = OPSUB + MOD.

a. OPSUB is calculated in two steps, as follows:

(i) First, the number of Low-Rent, Section 8 and homeownership units are multiplied by the applicable national per unit subsidy (§1000.302 National Per Unit Subsidy). The amounts are summed to create an initial calculation of the Operating Subsidy component.

OPSUB1 = [LR * LRSUB] + [(MH + TK) * HOSUB] + [S8 * S8SUB].

Where:

OPSUB1 = initial calculation of Operating Subsidy component.

LR = number of Low-Rent units.

LRSUB = national per unit subsidy for Low-Rent units ($2,440 * INF).

INF = adjustment for inflation since 1995, as determined by the Consumer Price Index for housing.

MH + TK = number of Mutual Help and Turnkey III units.

HOSUB = national per unit subsidy for Homeownership units ($528 * INF).

S8 = number of Section 8 units.

S8SUB = national per unit subsidy for Section 8 units = ($3,625 * INF).

(ii) The initial Operating Subsidy component amount is then adjusted for local area costs, using an adjustment factor called the AELFMR. The AELFMR factor is calculated for each tribe in three steps. First, an AEL factor is calculated by dividing the tribe's Allowable Expense Level (AEL), a historic per-unit measure of operating cost, by the national weighted average AEL (see §1000.302 defining Allowable Expense Level)

AEL FACTOR = AEL/NAEL.

Where:

AEL = local Allowable Expense Level.

NAEL = national weighted average for AEL, where the weight is a tribe's initial calculation of operating subsidy.

Second, an FMR factor is calculated by dividing the tribe's Fair Market Rent amount (FMR), an area-specific index published annually by HUD (see §1000.302 Fair Market Rent factor), by the national weighted average FMR.

FMR FACTOR = FMR/NFMR.

Where:

FMR= local Fair Market Rent.

NFMR = national weighted average for FMR, where the weight is a tribe's initial calculation of operating subsidy.

Third, an AELFMR factor is created by assigning each tribe the greater of its AEL or FMR factor, and dividing that figure by the national weighted average AELFMR. In all cases, when the national average figure is calculated, tribes are weighted by the amount of their initial operating subsidy as calculated in 3(a)(i) above. (See §1000.320).

AELFMRFACTOR = final local area cost adjustment factor (AELFACTOR or FMRFACTOR)/NAELFMR.

Where:

NAELFMR = national weighted average for greater of AEL Factor or FMR factor, where weight is a tribe's initial calculation of operating subsidy

Finally, the AELFMR factor is used to adjust the initial operating subsidy calculation for differences in local area costs.

OPSUB = OPSUB1 * AELFMRFACTOR.

Where:

OPSUB = Operating Subsidy component after adjustment for local cost differences.

b. The modernization component, MOD, is calculated by two different methods, depending on whether the tribe had an Indian housing authority (IHA) that owned or operated more than 250 public housing units on October 1, 1997.

(i) MOD1 is calculated for all tribes and considers the number of Low-Rent, and Mutual Help and Turnkey III FCAS units. Each of these is adjusted by the national per-unit modernization subsidy

MOD1 = [LR + MH + TK] * MODPU.

Where:

LR = number of Low-Rent units.
MH = number of Mutual Help units.
TK = number of Turnkey III units.
MODPU = national per-unit amount for modernization in 1996 adjusted for inflation ($1,974 * INF).
INF = adjustment for inflation since 1995, as determined by the Consumer Price Index for housing.

(ii) MODAVG is calculated only for tribes that had an IHA that owned or operated fewer than 250 public housing units on October 1, 1997, as the annual average amount they received for FYs 1992 through 1997 under the assistance program authorized by section 14 of the 1937 Act (not including emergency assistance). If this alternative calculation is greater than the amount calculated in (i), it is used to calculate the tribe's modernization component.

MODAVG = Average (FY 1992 to FY 1997) amount received by Section 14 of the 1937 Act.

If MODAVG > MOD1, MOD1 = MODAVG.

c. The modernization calculation is adjusted for local area costs:

MOD = MOD1 * (TDC/NTDC).

Where:

TDC = Local Total Development Costs defined in §1000.302.
NTDC = weighted national average for TDC, where the weight is the initial calculation of modernization amount of tribe with CAS.

4. Now that calculation for FCAS is complete, the amount allocated using the need component of the formula can be determined:

NEEDALLOCAMT = ALLOCAMT − MGHOLD − NATCAS.

Where:

NEEDALLOCAMT = amount allocated using the need component of the formula.
ALLOCAMT = amount available for allocation under the formula.
MGHOLD = amount held for allocation under minimum total grant provision.
NATCAS = national summation of FCAS allocation for all tribes.

5. The first step in calculating needs is identifying weighted needs variables and adjusting for local area cost differences.

a. The basic needs calculation uses seven weighted criteria based on population and housing data in a tribe's Formula Area or share of Formula Area if Formula Areas overlap (see §1000.302 Formula Area and §1000.326) to allocate the funds available for the needs component. The person count variable is adjusted for statistically significant undercounts for reservations, trust lands and remote Alaska and for changes in population since the latest Decennial Census.

PERADJ = PER * UCFACTOR * POPCHGFACTOR.

Where:

PER = American Indian and Alaskan Native (AIAN) persons as reported in the most recent Decennial Census.
UCFACTOR= 1+ the percentage undercount identified by the Census by type of land (in 2010 1.0488 for reservation and trust lands only and assumed also to apply to remote Alaska).
POPCHGFACTOR = the ratio of the most recent AIAN Census population estimate for county to the AIAN count for county from the Decennial Census.

The Population Cap provision in §1000.302 Formula Area (5) is then applied. Needs data are capped if AIAN population counts exceed twice tribal enrollment unless a tribe can demonstrate that it serves more than twice as many non-tribal members as tribal members, in which case the cap is adjusted upward.

POPCAPTEST=1 if PERADJ > TEmultiplier * TE

If POPCAPTEST=1, (tribes subject to Population Cap) then:

PER = TEmultiplier * TE
POPCAPADJF = PER/PERADJ

For tribes NOT subject to Population Cap, PER = PERADJ and POPCAPADJF = 1.

Where:

POPCAPTEST = an indicator showing whether a tribe's needs data must be adjusted downward because its Formula Area population is disproportionally large relative to tribe's enrollment,
TEmultiplier = 2, or a larger factor if justified by tribe on annual basis.
TE = Tribal enrollment.
POPCAPADJF = factor used to adjust household needs variables.

An initial calculation of the needs component is then calculated by determining each tribe's share of national totals on each variable, and applying weights to the variables as specified in regulation.

BASENEED = [(0.11 * (PER)/NPER) + (0.13 * HHLE30/NHHLE30) + (0.07 * HH30T50/NHH30T50) + (0.07 * HH50T80/NHH50T80) + (0.25 * OCRPR/NOCRPR) + (0.22 * SCBTOT/NSCBTOT) + (0.15 * HOUSHOR/NHOUSHOR)] * NEEDALLOCAMT.

Where:

PER = count of AIAN persons after adjustments.

NPER = national total of PER.

HHLE30 = count of AIAN households less than 30% of formula median income multiplied by POPCAPADJF.

NHHLE30 = national total of HHLE30.

HH30T50 = count of AIAN households 30% to 50% of formula median income multiplied by POPCAPADJF.

NHH30T50 = national total of HH30T50.

HH50T80 = count of AIAN households 50% to 80% of formula median income multiplied by POPCAPADJF.

NHH50T80 = national total of HH50T80.

OCRPR = count of AIAN households crowded or without complete kitchen or plumbing multiplied by POPCAPADJF.

NOCRPR = national total of OCRPR.

SCBTOT = count of AIAN households paying more than 50% of their income for housing multiplied by POPCAPADJF.

NSCBTOT = national total SCBTOT.

HOUSHOR = a measure of housing shortage calculated as (HHLE30 + HH30T50 + HH50T80)—(LR + MH + TKIII)

NHOUSHOR = national total of HOUSHOR.

NEEDALLOCAMT = amount allocated using the need component of the formula.

b. The basic needs calculation is adjusted to reflect differences in local area costs.

NEED = BASENEED * (TDC/NATDC).

Where:

TDC = Local Total Development Costs defined in §1000.302.

NATDC = average for TDC for all tribes weighted using BASENEED.

6. The need allocation computed above is adjusted to take into account the minimum needs provision. Tribes allocated less than $200,000 under the FCAS component of the IHBG formula and that certify the presence of any households at or below 80 percent of median income in their Indian Housing Plan are allocated an additional amount so their needs allocation equals 0.007826 percent of the available appropriations for that FY after set-asides.

MINNEED = APPROP * 0.00007826.

Where:

APPROP = current FY appropriation for the IHBG program less amounts in the Appropriations Act mandated for purposes other than the formula allocation.

If in the first need computation, a qualified tribe is allocated less than the minimum needs funding level, its need allocation will go up. Other tribes whose needs allocations are greater than the minimum needs amount will have their allocations adjusted downward to keep the total allocation within available funds:

If NEED < MINNEED and FCAS < $200,000 and income-based need has been identified in a tribe's IHP, then NEED1 = MINNEED.

If NEED > = MINNEED, then NEED1 = NEED1 − {UNDERMIN$ * [(NEED1 − MINNEED)/OVERMIN$]}.

Where:

MINNEED = minimum needs amount.

UNDERMIN$ = for all tribes qualifying for an increase under the minimum needs provision, sum of the differences between MINNEED and NEED1.

OVERMIN$ = for all tribes with needs allocations larger than the minimum needs amount, the sum of the difference between NEED1 and MINNEED.

7. Whenever a new data source (see §1000.331) is first introduced, provision is made to moderate extreme impacts through phase down adjustments. Tribes whose allocation under the need component decrease by more than ten percent in the first year of introduction will have that decrease moderated by subsequent adjustments, as required to prevent a drop of more than ten percent per year in the tribes' needs allocation attributable solely to the introduction of the new data source. A phase down adjustment schedule is calculated, containing adjustment amounts ($PDADJ_n$) for the first and all subsequent FYs, based on the amount allocated to a tribe under the need component in the FY prior to the introduction of the new data source using the old data source. That is,

If NEED1NewDS < 0.9 * NEED1OldDS, then a tribe qualifies for a phase down adjustment (PDADJ) (see §1000.331(c)).

$PDADJ_n$ = (((0.9^n) * NEED1OldDS)—NEED1NewDS), where n = 1 to ∞ provided $PDADJ_n$ > 0 for at least one tribe.

Where:

NEED1NewDS = the amount the tribe would have received in the FY prior to the introduction of the new data source had the new data source been used to determine their need component in that FY.

NEED1OldDS = the amount a tribe actually received in the FY prior to the introduction of the new data source based on the old data source.

$PDADJ_n$ = the size of the adjustment that qualifying tribes will receive in each year n, where the n represents the number of years elapsed since the introduction of the new data source and is equal to one in the first year.

After allocation adjustments are made under §1000.331 for a FY, the needs allocation of an Indian tribe whose needs allocation increased as a result of the introduction of a new data source shall be adjusted downward proportionate to its share of the total increase in funding resulting from the introduction of a new data source to keep the overall need component within available appropriations. For each tribe which benefitted from the introduction of the new data source, their share of the total gain is calculated and that share is used to determine the amount of contribution they will make in each year following the introduction of the new data source to allow the phase down adjustments to be made without exceeding the amount available for allocation.

If NEED1NewDS > NEED1OldDS, then tribe gained from the introduction of the new data source and contributes a portion of their gain to offset the phase down adjustments.

GAINSHR = (NEED1NewDS –NEED1OldDS)/TOTGAINYR1.

$CONTRIB_n$ = GAINSHR * $TOTPDADJ_n$.

Where:

NEEDd1NewDS = the amount the tribe would have received in the FY prior to the of introduction of the new data source had the new data source been used to determine their needs funding in that FY.

NEED1OldDS = the amount a tribe actually received in the FY prior to the introduction the new data source based on the old data source.

GAINSHR = a tribe's share of the total gains realized by all tribes that benefitted from the introduction of the new data source.

TOTGAINYR1 = the sum of the amounts that tribes gain from the introduction of the new data source in year one.

$CONTRIB_n$ = the size of the contribution that non-qualifying tribes give in each year n, where the n represents the number of years elapsed since the introduction of the new data source and equal to one in the first year.

$TOTPDADJ_n$ = the total amount in each year n required to cover the cost of phase down adjustments in that year, *i.e.* Σ $PDADJ_n$.

The initial needs allocation for each tribe is adjusted based on the phase down adjustments and contribution amounts in the phase down schedule.

NEED1PD = NEED1 + $PDADJ_n$ – $CONTRIB_n$.

Where:

NEED1PD = a tribe's allocation under the need component after applying the phase down adjustment schedule.

NEED1= the initial calculation of need in the current FY from step 6 above.

$PDADJ_n$ = the size of the adjustment that qualifying tribes will receive in each year n, where the n represents the number of years elapsed since the introduction of the new data source and is equal to one in the first year.

$CONTRIB_n$ = the size of the contribution that non-qualifying tribes give in each year n, where the n represents the number of years elapsed since the introduction of the new data source and equal to one in the first year.

$PDADJ_n$ and $CONTRIB_n$ as calculated in the initial phase down adjustment schedule may have to be adjusted downward in subsequent FYs if the total amount available for allocation under the needs Component (*i.e.* NEEDALLOCAMT in Step 4) is lower than the amount available for that purpose in the FY prior to the introduction of the new data source. If so, both $PDADJ_n$ and $CONTRIB_n$ will be reduced by a factor which is the ratio of NEEDALLOCAMT in current FY to NEEDALLOCAMT in the year prior to the introduction of the new data source.

Furthermore, when the 2020 Decennial Census or other new data source is introduced, a new phase down adjustment schedule will be calculated in a similar manner as that was calculated for FY 2018.

8. A tribe's preliminary total allocation is calculated by summing the amounts calculated under the FCAS and need components that will serve as the basis for further adjustments in accordance with §1000.340.

GRANT1 = FCAS + NEED1PD.

Where:

GRANT1 = preliminary total allocation before applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8), Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

FCAS = Formula Current Assisted Stock component equal to OPSUB + MOD.

NEED1PD = the Tribe's needs allocation after applying the phase down adjustment schedule.

GRANT1 is compared to how much a tribe received in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization under the 1937 Housing Act. If a tribe received more in FY 1996 for operating subsidy and modernization than its IHBG formula allocation, its preliminary total allocation is adjusted up to the FY 1996 amount (See §1000.340(b)). Indian tribes receiving more under the IHBG formula than in FY 1996 have their grant allocations adjusted downward to offset the upward adjustment for the other tribes.

TEST = GRANT1 – OPMOD96.

If TEST is < = than 0, then GRANT2 = OPMOD96.

If TEST is greater than 0 and GRANT1 > MINNEED, then:

GRANT2 = GRANT1 − [UNDER1996 * (TEST/OVER1996)].

Where:

TEST = variable to decide whether tribes qualify for adjustments under 1996 minimum funding.

GRANT1 = preliminary total allocation before applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8), Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

OPMOD96 = funding received by tribe in FY 1996 for Operating Subsidy and Modernization.

MINNEED = minimum needs amount.

UNDER1996 = for all tribes with TEST less than 0, sum of the absolute value of TEST.

OVER1996 = for all tribes with TEST greater than 0, sum of TEST.

GRANT2 = preliminary total allocation after applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8) but before applying the Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

9. The initial allocation amount for the current FY is calculated by adding any adjustments for over- or under-funding occurring in prior FYs to the allocation calculated in the previous step. These adjustments typically result from late reporting of FCAS changes, or conveyances.

REPGRANT = GRANT2 + ADJUST1.

Where:

REPGRANT = Initial Allocation Amount in current FY (see § 1000.342).

GRANT2 = preliminary total allocation after applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8) but before applying the Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

ADJUST1 = adjustments for over- or underfunding occurring in prior FYs.

10. The Undisbursed Funds Factor is determined by subtracting the sum of each tribe's Initial Allocation Amount for the prior three FYs from the IHBG amounts in HUD's Line of Credit Control System (LOCCS) on October 1 of the FY for which the new allocation is being determined. If the undisbursed funds factor is > $0 and the tribe's initial allocation for the FY exceeds $5 million, its final allocation will be the initial allocation minus the Undisbursed Funds Factor or its 1996 minimum, whichever is greater. Reductions to the initial allocation amounts due to the Undisbursed Funds Factor are summed and redistributed to other tribes in proportion to their initial needs allocation, NEED1PD, calculated above.

If REPGRANT > = $5 MILLION and UNDISB$ > (REPGRANTYR1 + REPGRANTYR2 + REPGRANTYR3), then UDFFtest = 1.

Where:

REPGRANT = Initial Allocation Amount in current FY.

REPGRANTYR1 = Initial Allocation Amount in one year prior to current FY.

REPGRANTYR2 = Initial Allocation Amount in two years prior to current FY.

REPGRANTYR3 = Initial Allocation Amount in three years prior to current FY.

UDFFTest = is an indicator as to whether the tribe will give up a portion of its needs allocation due to an excessive amount of undisbursed funds.

For tribes whose UDFFtest = 1, a reduction will occur as follows:

REPGRANTaftUDFF = (GRANT2 − (UNDISB$ − (REPGRANTYR1 + REPGRANTYR2 + REPGRANTYR3))

Except if, OPMOD96 > (GRANT2 − (UNDISB$ − (REPGRANTYR + REPGRANTYR2 + REPGRANTYR3)) then, REPGRANTaftUDFF = OPMOD96.

Where:

REPGRANTaftUDFF = Initial Allocation Amount in current FY adjusted for the Undisbursed Funds Factor.

GRANT2 = preliminary total allocation after applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8) but before applying the Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

UNDISB$ = amount in HUD's LOCCS on October 1 of the FY.

REPGRANTYR1 = Initial Allocation Amount in one year prior to current FY.

REPGRANTYR2 = Initial Allocation Amount in two years prior to current FY.

REPGRANTYR3 = Initial Allocation Amount in three years prior to current FY.

OPMOD96 = funding received by tribe in FY 1996 for Operating Subsidy and Modernization.

So the UDFFadj = REPGRANTaftUDFF − GRANT2 and UDFFadjTOT= Absolute value of the sum of UDFF adjustments for tribes subject to reduction.

If UDFFtest is not equal to 1, tribes receive a portion of the funds recovered under the UDFF provision based on their share of total needs excluding any tribes with UDFFtest = 1. For these tribes, then:

UDFFadj = (NEED1PD/Σ Need1PD) * UDFFadjTOT).

REPGRANTaftUDFF = REPGRANT + UDFFadj.

Where:

UDFFadj = amount of the Undisbursed Fund Factor adjustments. Negative amount represents excess undisbursed funds. Positive represents amounts being transferred to other tribes without excess undisbursed funds.

NEED1PD = the Tribe's needs allocation after applying the phase down adjustment schedule.

UDFFadjTOT = absolute value of the sum of Undisbursed Fund Factor adjustments for tribes that meet the criteria for reduction and is equal to the sum available for redistribution among other tribes based on their initial needs allocation.

REPGRANTaftUDFF = Initial Allocation Amount in current FY adjusted for the Undisbursed Funds Factor.

REPGRANT = Initial Allocation Amount in current FY.

11. A final adjustment is made under §1000.329 which allocates available carryover amounts up to $3 million to achieve minimum total allocations. Tribes that certify in their Indian Housing Plans the presence of any eligible households at or below 80 percent of median income and whose total allocation determined in the preceding step is less than 0.011547 percent of the FY appropriation after set-asides, will have their allocation adjusted upwards to 0.011547 percent of the FY appropriation after set-asides, or to a lesser percentage which can be achieved for all eligible tribes with available carryover funds set-aside for this purpose.

MINGRANT = APPROP * 0.0001547.

Where:

APPROP = current FY appropriation for the IHBG program less amounts in the Appropriations Act mandated for purposes other than the formula allocation.

If (GRANT2 + UDFFADJ) < MINGRANT and income-based need has been identified in a tribe's IHP, then tribe qualifies for MINGRANTADJ. For Tribes that qualify, calculate:

MINGRTADJTEST = MINGRANT—(GRANT2 + UDFFADJ).

If the Sum for all tribes of MINGRTADJTEST < MGHOLD, then:

MINGRANTADJ = MINGRTADJTEST.

If the Sum for all tribes of MINGRANTADJTEST > MGHOLD, then:

MINGRANTADJ = MINGRANTADJTEST * (MGHOLD/Σ MINGRANTADJ)

Where:

GRANT2 is the approximate grant allocation in any given year for any given tribe.

UDFFADJ = amount of UDFF adjustment.

MINGRANT = Minimum total allocation established in §1000.329.

MINGRANTADJTEST = amount required to bring all qualifying tribes' allocations up to the minimum total allocation amount. This amount can then be compared.

MGHOLD = amount set-aside for allocation under minimum total grant provision (see Step 2).

MINGRANTADJ = actual amount of the minimum grant adjustment that can be accommodated with the amount set aside from carryover for this purpose.

12. A tribe's final allocation consists of the initial current FY formula allocation with three adjustments.

FINALALLOCATION = GRANT2 + ADJUST1 + UDFFadj + MINGRANTADJ

Where:

FINALALLOCATION = total amount a tribe is eligible to receive as a grant in the current FY.

GRANT2 = preliminary total allocation after applying 1996 Operating Subsidy and Modernization minimum funding (see Step 8) but before applying the Undisbursed Funds Factor (see Step 9) and Minimum Grant provision (see Step 10).

ADJUST1 = adjustments for over- or underfunding occurring in prior FYs.

UDFFadj = amount of the Undisbursed Fund Factor adjustments. Negative amount represents excess undisbursed funds. Positive represents amounts being transferred to other tribes without excess undisbursed funds.

MINGRANTADJ = actual amount of the minimum grant adjustment that can be accommodated with the amount set aside from carryover for this purpose.

[81 FR 83682, Nov. 22, 2016]

PARTS 1001–1002 [RESERVED]

PART 1003—COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANTS FOR INDIAN TRIBES AND ALASKA NATIVE VILLAGES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1003.1 Applicability and scope.
1003.2 Program objective.
1003.3 Nature of program.
1003.4 Definitions.
1003.5 Eligible applicants.
1003.6 Waivers.

Subpart B—Allocation of Funds

1003.100 General.
1003.101 Area ONAP allocation of funds.
1003.102 Use of recaptured and unawarded funds.

Subpart C—Eligible Activities

1003.200 General policies.
1003.201 Basic eligible activities.
1003.202 Eligible rehabilitation and preservation activities.
1003.203 Special economic development activities.
1003.204 Special activities by Community-Based Development Organizations (CBDOs).
1003.205 Eligible planning, urban environmental design and policy-planning-management-capacity building activities.
1003.206 Program administration costs.
1003.207 Ineligible activities.
1003.208 Criteria for compliance with the primary objective.
1003.209 Prohibition on use of assistance for employment relocation activities.

Subpart D—Single Purpose Grant Application and Selection Process

1003.300 Application requirements.
1003.301 Selection process.
1003.302 Project specific threshold requirements.
1003.303 Project rating.
1003.304 Funding process.
1003.305 Program amendments.

Subpart E—Imminent Threat Grants

1003.400 Criteria for funding.
1003.401 Application process.
1003.402 Availability of funds.

Subpart F—Grant Administration

1003.500 Responsibility for grant administration.
1003.501 Applicability of uniform administrative requirements and cost principles.
1003.502 Agreements with subrecipients.
1003.503 Program income.
1003.504 Use of real property.
1003.505 Records to be maintained.
1003.506 Reports.
1003.507 Public access to program records.
1003.508 Grant closeout procedures.
1003.509 Force account construction.
1003.510 Indian preference requirements.
1003.511 Use of escrow accounts for rehabilitation of privately owned residential property.

Subpart G—Other Program Requirements

1003.600 Equal participation of faith-based organizations.
1003.601 Nondiscrimination.
1003.602 Relocation and real property acquisition.
1003.603 Labor standards.
1003.604 Citizen participation.
1003.605 Environment.
1003.606 Conflict of interest.
1003.607 Lead-based paint.
1003.608 Debarment and suspension.

Subpart H—Program Performance

1003.700 Review of grantee's performance.
1003.701 Corrective and remedial actions.
1003.702 Reduction or withdrawal of grant.
1003.703 Other remedies for noncompliance.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 3535(d) and 5301 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 61 FR 40090, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 1003.1 Applicability and scope.

The policies and procedures described in this part apply to grants to eligible applicants under the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program for Indian tribes and Alaska native villages.

§ 1003.2 Program objective.

The primary objective of the Indian CDBG (ICDBG) Program and of the community development program of each grantee covered under the Act is the development of viable Indian and Alaska native communities, including decent housing, a suitable living environment, and economic opportunities, principally for persons of low and moderate income. The Federal assistance provided in this part is not to be used to reduce substantially the amount of tribal financial support for community development activities below the level of such support before the availability of this assistance.

§ 1003.3 Nature of program.

The selection of single purpose grantees under subpart B of this part is competitive in nature. Therefore, selection of grantees for funds will reflect consideration of the relative adequacy of applications in addressing tribally determined need. The selection of grantees of imminent threat grants under the provisions of subpart B of this part is not competitive in nature. However, applicants for funding under either subpart must have the administrative capacity to undertake the community development activities proposed, including the systems of internal control

necessary to administer these activities effectively without fraud, waste, or mismanagement.

§ 1003.4 Definitions.

Act means Title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5301 *et seq.*)

Area ONAPs mean the HUD Offices of Native American Programs having field office responsibility for the ICDBG Program.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

Buildings for the general conduct of government mean office buildings and other facilities in which the legislative, judicial or general administrative affairs of the government are conducted. This term does not include such facilities as neighborhood service centers or special purpose buildings located in low and moderate income areas that house various non-legislative functions or services provided by the government at decentralized locations.

Chief executive officer means the elected official or legally designated official who has the prime responsibility for the conduct of the affairs of an Indian tribe or Alaska native village.

Eligible Indian population means the most accurate and uniform population data available from data compiled and published by the United States Bureau of the Census available from the latest census referable to the same point or period of time for Indian tribes and Alaska native villages eligible under this part.

Extent of overcrowded housing means the number of housing units with 1.01 or more persons per room, based on data compiled and published by the United States Bureau of the Census available from the latest census referable to the same point or period of time.

Extent of poverty means the number of persons whose incomes are below the poverty level, based on data compiled and published by the United States Bureau of the Census referable to the same point or period in time and the latest reports from the Office of Management and Budget.

HUD means the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

ICDBG Program means the Indian Community Development Block Grant Program.

Identified service area means:

(1) A geographic location within the jurisdiction of a tribe (but not the entire jurisdiction) designated in comprehensive plans, ordinances, or other tribal documents as a service area;

(2) The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) service area, including residents of areas outside the geographic jurisdiction of the tribe; or

(3) The entire area under the jurisdiction of a tribe which has a population of members of under 10,000.

Imminent threat means a problem which if unresolved or not addressed will have an immediate negative impact on public health or safety.

Low and moderate income beneficiary means a family, household, or individual whose income does not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by HUD, with adjustments for smaller and larger households or families. However, HUD may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 percent of the median for the area on the basis of HUD's findings that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low household or family incomes. In reporting income levels to HUD, the applicant must include and identify the distributions of tribal or village income to families, households, or individuals.

Microenterprise means a business that has five or fewer employees, one or more of whom owns the enterprise.

Secretary means the Secretary of HUD.

Small business means a business that meets the criteria set forth in section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, 636, and 637).

Subrecipient means a public or private nonprofit agency, authority or organization, or a for-profit entity described in § 1003.201(l), receiving ICDBG funds from the grantee or another subrecipient to undertake activities eligible for assistance under subpart C of this part. The term excludes a CBDO receiving ICDBG funds from the grantee under the authority of § 1003.204, unless the grantee explicitly designates it

as a subrecipient. The term does not include contractors providing supplies, equipment, construction or services subject to the procurement requirements in 2 CFR 200.318 through 200.326.

Tribal government, *Tribal governing body* or *Tribal council* means the governing body of an Indian tribe or Alaska native village as recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Tribal resolution means the formal manner in which the tribal government expresses its legislative will in accordance with its organic documents. In the absence of such organic documents, a written expression adopted pursuant to tribal practices will be acceptable.

URA means the Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et. seq.*).

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.5 Eligible applicants.

(a) Eligible applicants are any Indian tribe, band, group, or nation, including Alaska Indians, Aleuts, and Eskimos, and any Alaska native village of the United States which is considered an eligible recipient under Title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450) or which had been an eligible recipient under the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (31 U.S.C. 1221). Eligible recipients under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act will be determined by the Bureau of Indian Affairs and eligible recipients under the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 are those that have been determined eligible by the Department of Treasury, Office of Revenue Sharing.

(b) Tribal organizations which are eligible under Title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act may apply on behalf of any Indian tribe, band, group, nation, or Alaska native village eligible under that act for funds under this part when one or more of these entities have authorized the tribal organization to do so through concurring resolutions. Such resolutions must accompany the application for funding. Eligible tribal organizations under Title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act will be determined by the Bureau of Indian Affairs or the Indian Health Service, as appropriate.

(c) To apply for funding in a given fiscal year, an applicant must be eligible as an Indian tribe or Alaska native village, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, or as a Tribal organization, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, by the application submission date.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.6 Waivers.

Upon determination of good cause, HUD may waive any provision of this part not required by statute. Each waiver must be in writing and must be supported by documentation of the pertinent facts and grounds.

Subpart B—Allocation of Funds

§ 1003.100 General.

(a) *Types of grants.* Two types of grants are available under the Indian CDBG Program.

(1) *Single purpose grants* provide funds for one or more single purpose projects consisting of an activity or set of activities designed to meet a specific community development need. This type of grant is awarded through competition with other single purpose projects.

(2) *Imminent threat grants* alleviate an imminent threat to public health or safety that requires immediate resolution. This type of grant is awarded only after an Area ONAP determines that such conditions exist and if funds are available for such grants.

(b) *Size of grants*—(1) *Ceilings.* Each Area ONAP may recommend grant ceilings for single purpose grant applications. Single purpose grant ceilings for each Area ONAP shall be established in the NOFA (Notice of Funding Availability).

(2) *Individual grant amounts.* An Area ONAP may approve a grant amount less than the amount requested. In doing so, the Area ONAP may take into account the size of the applicant, the level of demand, the scale of the activity proposed relative to need and operational capacity, the number of

persons to be served, the amount of funds required to achieve project objectives, the reasonableness of the project costs, and the administrative capacity of the applicant to complete the activities in a timely manner.

[61 FR 40090, July 31, 1996. Redesignated at 62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 66 FR 4580, Jan. 17, 2001; 66 FR 8176, Jan. 30, 2001]

§ 1003.101 Area ONAP allocation of funds.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, funds will be allocated to the Area ONAPs responsible for the program on the following basis:

(1) Each Area ONAP will be allocated $1,000,000 as a base amount, to which will be added a formula share of the balance of the ICDBG Program funds, as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) The amount remaining after the base amount is allocated and any amount retained by the Headquarters ONAP to fund imminent threat grants pursuant to the provisions of § 1003.402 is subtracted, will be allocated to each Area ONAP based on the most recent data complied and published by the United States Bureau of the Census referable to the same point or period in time, as follows:

(i) Forty percent (40%) of the funds will be allocated based upon each Area ONAP's share of the total eligible Indian population;

(ii) Forty percent (40%) of the funds will be allocated based upon each Area ONAP's share of the total extent of poverty among the eligible Indian population; and

(iii) Twenty percent (20%) of the funds will be allocated based upon each Area ONAP's share of the total extent of overcrowded housing among the eligible Indian population.

(b) HUD will use other criteria to determine an allocation formula for distributing funds to the Area ONAPs if funds are set aside by statute for a specific purpose in any fiscal year if it is determined that the formula in paragraph (a) of this section is inappropriate to accomplish the purpose. HUD will use other criteria if it is determined that, based on a limited appropriation of funds, the use of the formula in paragraph (a) of this section is inappropriate to obtain an equitable allocation of funds.

(c) Data used for the allocation of funds will be based upon the Indian population of those tribes and villages that are determined to be eligible ninety (90) days before the beginning of each fiscal year.

§ 1003.102 Use of recaptured and unawarded funds.

(a) The Assistant Secretary will determine on a case-by-case basis the use of grant funds which are:

(1) Recaptured by HUD under the provisions of § 1003.703 or § 1003.704;

(2) Recaptured by HUD at the time of the closeout of a program; or

(3) Unawarded after the completion by an Area ONAP of a funding competition.

(b) The recaptured or unawarded funds will remain with the Area ONAP to which they were originally allocated unless the Assistant Secretary determines that there is an overriding reason to redistribute these funds outside of the Area ONAP's jurisdiction. The recaptured funds may be used to fund the highest ranking unfunded project from the most recent funding competition, an imminent threat, or other uses. Unawarded funds may be used to fund an imminent threat or other uses.

Subpart C—Eligible Activities

§ 1003.200 General policies.

An activity may be assisted in whole or in part with ICDBG funds only if the activity meets the eligibility requirements of section 105 of the Act as further defined in this subpart and if the criteria for compliance with the primary objective of the Act set forth under § 1003.208 have been met. The requirements for compliance with the primary objective of the Act do not apply to imminent threat grants funded under subpart E of this part.

§ 1003.201 Basic eligible activities.

ICDBG funds may be used for the following activities:

(a) *Acquisition.* Acquisition in whole or in part by the grantee, or other public or private nonprofit entity, by purchase, long-term lease, donation, or otherwise, of real property (including

air rights, water rights, rights-of-way, easements, and other interests therein) for any public purpose, subject to the limitations of § 1003.207.

(b) *Disposition.* Disposition, through sale, lease, donation, or otherwise, of any real property acquired with ICDBG funds or its retention for public purposes, including reasonable costs of temporarily managing such property or property acquired under urban renewal, provided that the proceeds from any such disposition shall be program income subject to the requirements set forth in § 1003.503.

(c) *Public facilities and improvements.* Acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or installation of public facilities and improvements, except as provided in § 1003.207(a), carried out by the grantee or other public or private nonprofit entities. In undertaking such activities, design features and improvements which promote energy efficiency may be included. [However, activities under this paragraph may be directed to the removal of material and architectural barriers that restrict the mobility and accessibility of elderly or severely disabled persons to publicly owned and privately owned buildings, facilities, and improvements including those provided for in § 1003.207(a)(1).] Such activities may also include the execution of architectural design features, and similar treatments intended to enhance the aesthetic quality of facilities and improvements receiving ICDBG assistance. Facilities designed for use in providing shelter for persons having special needs are considered public facilities and not subject to the prohibition of new housing construction described in § 1003.207(b)(3). Such facilities include shelters for the homeless; convalescent homes; hospitals, nursing homes; battered spouse shelters; halfway houses for run-away children, drug offenders or parolees; group homes for mentally retarded persons and temporary housing for disaster victims. In certain cases, nonprofit entities and subrecipients including those specified in § 1003.204 may acquire title to public facilities. When such facilities are owned by nonprofit entities or subrecipients, they shall be operated so as to be open for use by the general public during all normal hours of operation. Public facilities and improvements eligible for assistance under this paragraph (c) are subject to the following policies in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section:

(1) *Special policies governing facilities.* The following special policies apply to:

(i) *Facilities containing both eligible and ineligible uses.* A public facility otherwise eligible for assistance under the ICDBG program may be provided with ICDBG funds even if it is part of a multiple use building containing ineligible uses, if:

(A) The facility which is otherwise eligible and proposed for assistance will occupy a designated and discrete area within the larger facility; and

(B) The grantee can determine the costs attributable to the facility proposed for assistance as separate and distinct from the overall costs of the multiple-use building and/or facility. Allowable costs are limited to those attributable to the eligible portion of the building or facility.

(ii) *Equipment purchase.* As stated in § 1003.207(b)(1), the purchase of equipment with ICDBG funds is generally ineligible. However, the purchase of construction equipment for use as part of a solid waste facility is eligible. In addition, the purchase of fire protection equipment is considered to be an integral part of a public facility, and, therefore, the purchase of such equipment is also eligible.

(2) *Fees for use of facilities.* Reasonable fees may be charged for the use of the facilities assisted with ICDBG funds, but charges such as excessive membership fees, which will have the effect of precluding low and moderate income persons from using the facilities, are not permitted.

(3) *Special assessments under the ICDBG program.* The following policies relate to special assessments under the ICDBG program:

(i) *Definition of special assessment.* The term *special assessment* means the recovery of the capital costs of a public improvement, such as streets, water or sewer lines, curbs, and gutters, through a fee or charge levied or filed as a lien against a parcel of real estate as a direct result of benefit derived from the installation of a public improvement,

or a one-time charge made as a condition of access to a public improvement. This term does not relate to taxes, or the establishment of the value of real estate for the purpose of levying real estate, property, or ad valorem taxes, and does not include periodic charges based on the use of a public improvement, such as water or sewer user charges, even if such charges include the recovery of all or some portion of the capital costs of the public improvement.

(ii) *Special assessments to recover capital costs.* Where ICDBG funds are used to pay all or part of the cost of a public improvement, special assessments may be imposed as follows:

(A) Special assessments to recover the ICDBG funds may be made only against properties owned and occupied by persons not of low and moderate income. Such assessments constitute program income.

(B) Special assessments to recover the non-ICDBG portion may be made provided that ICDBG funds are used to pay the special assessment on behalf of all properties owned and occupied by low and moderate income persons; except that ICDBG funds need not be used to pay the special assessments on behalf of properties owned and occupied by moderate income persons if the grantee certifies that it does not have sufficient ICDBG funds to pay the assessments in behalf of all of the low and moderate income owner-occupant persons. Funds collected through such special assessments are not program income.

(iii) *Public improvements not initially assisted with ICDBG funds.* The payment of special assessments with ICDBG funds constitutes ICDBG assistance to the public improvement. Therefore, ICDBG funds may be used to pay special assessments provided:

(A) The installation of the public improvements was carried out in compliance with requirements applicable to activities assisted under this part including environmental and citizen participation requirements; and

(B) The installation of the public improvement meets a criterion for the primary objective in § 1003.208; and,

(C) The requirements of § 1003.201(c)(3)(ii))(B) are met.

(d) *Clearance activities.* Clearance, demolition, and removal of buildings and improvements, including movement of structures to other sites. Demolition of HUD-assisted housing units may be undertaken only with the prior approval of HUD.

(e) *Public services.* Provision of public services (including labor, supplies, materials, and the purchase of personal property and furnishings) which are directed toward improving the community's public services and facilities, including but not limited to those concerned with employment, crime prevention, child care, health, drug abuse, education, fair housing counseling, energy conservation, welfare (but excluding the provision of income payments identified under § 1003.207(b)(4)), homebuyer downpayment assistance or recreational needs. To be eligible for ICDBG assistance, a public service must be either a new service, or a quantifiable increase in the level of an existing service above that which has been provided by or on behalf of the grantee through funds raised by the grantee, or received by the grantee from the Federal government in the twelve calendar months before the submission of the application for ICDBG assistance. (An exception to this requirement may be made if HUD determines that any decrease in the level of a service was the result of events not within the control of the grantee.) The amount of ICDBG funds used for public services shall not exceed 15 percent of the grant. Such projects must therefore be submitted with one or more other projects, which must comprise at least 85 percent of the total requested ICDBG grant amount.

(f) *Interim assistance.* (1) The following activities may be undertaken on an interim basis in areas exhibiting objectively determinable signs of physical deterioration where the grantee has determined that immediate action is necessary to arrest the deterioration and that permanent improvements will be carried out as soon as practicable:

(i) The repairing of streets, sidewalks, parks, playgrounds, publicly owned utilities, and public buildings; and

(ii) The execution of special garbage, trash, and debris removal, including

neighborhood cleanup campaigns, but not the regular curbside collection of garbage or trash in an area.

(2) In order to alleviate emergency conditions threatening the public health and safety in areas where the chief executive officer of the grantee determines that such an emergency condition exists and requires immediate resolution, ICDBG funds may be used for:

(i) The activities specified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except for the repair of parks and playgrounds;

(ii) The clearance of streets, including snow removal and similar activities; and

(iii) The improvement of private properties.

(3) All activities authorized under paragraph (f)(2) of this section are limited to the extent necessary to alleviate emergency conditions.

(g) *Payment of non-Federal share*. Payment of the non-Federal share required in connection with a Federal grant-in-aid program undertaken as part of ICDBG activities, provided, that such payment shall be limited to activities otherwise eligible and in compliance with applicable requirements under this subpart.

(h) *Relocation*. Relocation payments and other assistance for permanently and temporarily relocated individuals families, businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farm operations where the assistance is:

(1) Required under the provisions of § 1003.602 (b) or (c); or

(2) Determined by the grantee to be appropriate under the provisions of § 1003.602(d).

(i) *Loss of rental income*. Payments to housing owners for losses of rental income incurred in holding, for temporary periods, housing units to be used for the relocation of individuals and families displaced by program activities assisted under this part.

(j) *Housing services*. Housing services, as provided in section 105(a)(21) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 [42 U.S.C. 5305(a)(21)].

(k) *Privately owned utilities*. ICDBG funds may be used to acquire, construct, reconstruct, rehabilitate, or install the distribution lines and facilities of privately owned utilities, including the placing underground of new or existing distribution facilities and lines.

(l) *The provision of assistance to facilitate economic development*. (1) The provision of assistance either through the grantee directly or through public and private organizations, agencies, and other subrecipients (including nonprofit and for-profit subrecipients) to facilitate economic development by:

(i) Providing credit, including, but not limited to, grants, loans, loan guarantees, and other forms of financial support, for the establishment, stabilization, and expansion of microenterprises;

(ii) Providing technical assistance, advice, and business support services to owners of microenterprises and persons developing microenterprises; and

(iii) Providing general support, including, but not limited to, peer support programs, counseling, child care, transportation, and other similar services, to owners of microenterprises and persons developing microenterprises.

(2) Services provided under paragraph (l)(1) of this section shall not be subject to the restrictions on public services contained in § 1003.201(e).

(3) For purposes of this paragraph (l), *persons developing microenterprises* means such persons who have expressed interest and who are, or after an initial screening process are expected to be, actively working toward developing businesses, each of which is expected to be a microenterprise at the time it is formed.

(m) *Technical assistance*. Provision of technical assistance to public or nonprofit entities to increase the capacity of such entities to carry out eligible neighborhood revitalization or economic development activities. Capacity building for private or public entities (including grantees) for other purposes may be eligible as a planning cost under § 1003.205.

(n) *Assistance to institutions of higher education*. Provision of assistance by the grantee to institutions of higher education where the grantee determines that such an institution has demonstrated a capacity to carry out eligible activities under this subpart.

(o) *Homeownership assistance*. ICDBG funds may be used to provide direct

homeownership assistance to low- and moderate-income households to:

(1) Subsidize interest rates and mortgage principal amounts for low-and moderate-income homebuyers;

(2) Finance the acquisition by low- and moderate-income homebuyers of housing that is occupied by the homebuyers;

(3) Acquire guarantees for mortgage financing obtained by low-and moderate-income homebuyers form private lenders (except that ICDBG funds may not be used to guarantee such mortgage financing directly, and grantees may not provide such guarantees directly);

(4) Provide up to 50 percent of any downpayment required from a low-and moderate-income homebuyer; or

(5) Pay reasonable closing costs (normally associated with the purchase of a home) incurred by a low-or moderate-income homebuyer.

§ 1003.202 Eligible rehabilitation and preservation activities.

(a) Types of buildings and improvements eligible for rehabilitation or reconstruction assistance. ICDBG funds may be used to finance the rehabilitation of:

(1) Privately owned buildings and improvements for residential purposes; improvements to a single-family residential property which is also used as a place of business, which are required in order to operate the business, need not be considered to be rehabilitation of a commercial or industrial building, if the improvements also provide general benefit to the residential occupants of the building;

(2) Low-income public housing and other publicly owned residential buildings and improvements;

(3) Publicly or privately owned commercial or industrial buildings, except that the rehabilitation of such buildings owned by a private for-profit business is limited to improvements to the exterior of the building and the correction of code violations (further improvements to such buildings may be undertaken pursuant to § 1003.203(b)); and

(4) Nonprofit-owned nonresidential buildings and improvements not eligible under § 1003.201(c);

(5) Manufactured housing when such housing constitutes part of the community's permanent housing stock.

(b) *Types of assistance.* ICDBG funds may be used to finance the following types of rehabilitation or reconstruction activities, and related costs, either singly, or in combination, through the use of grants, loans, loan guarantees, interest supplements, or other means for buildings and improvements described in paragraph (a) of this section, except that rehabilitation of commercial or industrial buildings is limited as described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(1) Assistance to private individuals and entities, including profit making and nonprofit organizations, to acquire for the purpose of rehabilitation, and to rehabilitate properties, for use or resale for residential purposes;

(2) Labor, materials, and other costs of rehabilitation of properties, including repair directed toward an accumulation of deferred maintenance, replacement of principal fixtures and components of existing structures, installation of security devices, including smoke detectors and dead bolt locks, and renovation through alterations, additions to, or enhancement of existing structures, which may be undertaken singly, or in combination;

(3) Loans for refinancing existing indebtedness secured by a property being rehabilitated with ICDBG funds if such financing is determined by the grantee to be necessary or appropriate to achieve the grantee's community development objectives;

(4) Improvements to increase the efficient use of energy in structures through such means as installation of storm windows and doors, siding, wall and attic insulation, and conversion, modification, or replacement of heating and cooling equipment, including the use of solar energy equipment;

(5) Improvements to increase the efficient use of water through such means as water saving faucets and shower heads and repair of water leaks;

(6) Connection of residential structures to water distribution lines or local sewer collection lines;

(7) For rehabilitation carried out with ICDBG funds, costs of:

(i) Initial homeowner warranty premiums;

(ii) Hazard insurance premiums, except where assistance is provided in the form of a grant; and

(iii) Flood insurance premiums for properties covered by the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, pursuant to 24 CFR 58.6(a).

(iv) Lead-based paint activities in part 35 of this title.

(8) Costs of acquiring tools to be lent to owners, tenants, and others who will use such tools to carry out rehabilitation;

(9) Rehabilitation services, such as rehabilitation counseling, energy auditing, preparation of work specifications, loan processing, inspections, and other services related to assisting owners, tenants, contractors, and other entities, participating or seeking to participate in rehabilitation activities authorized under this section;

(10) Improvements designed to remove material and architectural barriers that restrict the mobility and accessibility of elderly or severely disabled persons to buildings and improvements eligible for assistance under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Code enforcement.* Code enforcement in deteriorating or deteriorated areas where such enforcement together with public or private improvements, rehabilitation, or services to be provided, may be expected to arrest the decline of the area.

(d) *Historic preservation.* ICDBG funds may be used for the rehabilitation, preservation or restoration of historic properties, whether publicly or privately owned. Historic properties are those sites or structures that are either listed in or eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places, listed in a State or local inventory of historic places, or designated as a State or local landmark or historic district by appropriate law or ordinance. Historic preservation, however, is not authorized for buildings for the general conduct of government.

(e) *Renovation of closed buildings.* ICDBG funds may be used to renovate closed buildings, such as closed school buildings, for use as an eligible public facility or to rehabilitate such buildings for housing.

[61 FR 40090, July 31, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 50230, Sept. 15, 1999]

§ 1003.203 Special economic development activities.

A grantee may use ICDBG funds for special economic development activities in addition to other activities authorized in this subpart which may be carried out as part of an economic development project. Special activities authorized under this section do not include assistance for the construction of new housing. Special economic development activities include:

(a) The acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or installation of commercial or industrial buildings, structures, and other real property equipment and improvements, including railroad spurs or similar extensions. Such activities may be carried out by the grantee or public or private nonprofit subrecipients.

(b) The provision of assistance to a private for-profit business, including, but not limited to, grants, loans, loan guarantees, interest supplements, technical assistance, and other forms of support, for any activity where the assistance is necessary or appropriate to carry out an economic development project, excluding those described as ineligible in § 1003.207(a). In order to ensure that any such assistance does not unduly enrich the for-profit business, the grantee shall conduct an analysis to determine that the amount of any financial assistance to be provided is not excessive, taking into account the actual needs of the business in making the project financially feasible and the extent of public benefit expected to be derived from the economic development project. The grantee shall document the analysis as well as any factors it considered in making its determination that the assistance is necessary or appropriate to carry out the project. The requirement for making such a determination applies whether the business is to receive assistance from the grantee or through a subrecipient.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.204 Special activities by Community-Based Development Organizations (CBDOs).

(a) *Eligible activities.* The grantee may provide ICDBG funds as grants or loans to any CBDO qualified under this section to carry out a neighborhood revitalization, community economic development, or energy conservation project. The funded project activities may include those listed as eligible under this subpart, and, except as described in paragraph (b) of this section, activities not otherwise listed as eligible under this subpart. For purposes of qualifying as a project under paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section, the funded activity or activities may be considered either alone or in concert with other project activities either being carried out or for which funding has been committed. For purposes of this section:

(1) Neighborhood revitalization project includes activities of sufficient size and scope to have an impact on the decline of a geographic location within the jurisdiction of a grantee (but not the entire jurisdiction) designated in comprehensive plans, ordinances, or other local documents as a neighborhood, village, or similar geographical designation; or the entire jurisdiction of a grantee which is under 25,000 population;

(2) Community economic development project includes activities that increase economic opportunity, principally for persons of low- and moderate-income, or that stimulate or retain businesses or permanent jobs, including projects that include one or more such activities that are clearly needed to address a lack of affordable housing accessible to existing or planned jobs;

(3) Energy conservation project includes activities that address energy conservation, principally for the benefit of the residents of the grantee's jurisdiction; and

(4) To carry out a project means that the CBDO undertakes the funded activities directly or through contract with an entity other than the grantee, or through the provision of financial assistance for activities in which it retains a direct and controlling involvement and responsibilities.

(b) *Ineligible activities.* Notwithstanding that CBDOs may carry out activities that are not otherwise eligible under this subpart, this section does not authorize:

(1) Carrying out an activity described as ineligible in § 1003.207(a);

(2) Carrying out public services that do not meet the requirements of § 1003.201(e), except services carried out under this section that are specifically designed to increase economic opportunities through job training and placement and other employment support services, including, but not limited to, peer support programs, counseling, child care, transportation, and other similar services;

(3) Carrying out an activity that would otherwise be eligible under § 1003.205 or § 1003.206, but that would result in the grantee's exceeding the spending limitation in § 1003.206.

(c) *Eligible CBDOs.* (1) A CBDO qualifying under this section is an organization which has the following characteristics:

(i) Is an association or corporation organized under State or local law to engage in community development activities (which may include housing and economic development activities) primarily within an identified geographic area of operation within the jurisdiction of the grantee; and

(ii) Has as its primary purpose the improvement of the physical, economic or social environment of its geographic area of operation by addressing one or more critical problems of the area, with particular attention to the needs of persons of low and moderate income; and

(iii) May be either non-profit or for-profit, provided any monetary profits to its shareholders or members must be only incidental to its operations; and

(iv) Maintains at least 51 percent of its governing body's membership for low- and moderate-income residents of its geographic area of operation, owners or senior officers of private establishments and other institutions located in and serving its geographic area of operation, or representatives of low- and moderate-income neighborhood organizations located in its geographic area of operation; and

(v) Is not an agency or instrumentality of the grantee and does not permit more than one-third of the membership of its governing body to be appointed by, or to consist of, elected or other public officials or employees or officials of an ineligible entity (even though such persons may be otherwise qualified under paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section); and

(vi) Except as otherwise authorized in paragraph (c)(1)(v) of this section, requires the members of its governing body to be nominated and approved by the general membership of the organization, or by its permanent governing body; and

(vii) Is not subject to requirements under which its assets revert to the grantee upon dissolution; and

(viii) Is free to contract for goods and services from vendors of its own choosing.

(2) A CBDO that does not meet the criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section may also qualify as an eligible entity under this section if it meets one of the following requirements:

(i) Is an entity organized pursuant to section 301(d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 681(d)), including those which are profit making; or

(ii) Is an SBA-approved Section 501 State Development Company or Section 502 Local Development Company, or an SBA Certified Section 503 Company under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended; or

(iii) Is a Community Housing Development Organization (CHDO) under 24 CFR 92.2, designated as a CHDO by the HOME Investment Partnerships program participating jurisdiction, with a geographic area of operation of no more than one neighborhood, and has received HOME funds under 24 CFR 92.300 or is expected to receive HOME funds as described in and documented in accordance with 24 CFR 92.300(e); or

(iv) Is a tribal-based nonprofit organization. Such organizations are associations or corporations duly organized to promote and undertake community development activities on a not-for-profit basis within an identified service area.

(3) A CBDO that does not qualify under paragraphs (c)(1) or (2) of this section may also be determined to qualify as an eligible entity under this section if the grantee demonstrates to the satisfaction of HUD, through the provision of information regarding the organization's charter and by-laws, that the organization is sufficiently similar in purpose, function, and scope to those entities qualifying under paragraphs (c)(1) or (2) of this section.

§ 1003.205 Eligible planning, urban environmental design and policy-planning-management-capacity building activities.

(a) Planning activities which consist of all costs of data gathering, studies, analysis, and preparation of plans and the identification of actions that will implement such plans, including, but not limited to comprehensive plans, community development plans and functional plans in areas such as housing and economic development. In addition, other plans and studies such as capital improvements programs, individual project plans, general environmental studies, and strategies and action programs to implement plans, including the development of codes and ordinances are also eligible activities. With respect to the costs of individual project plans, engineering and design costs related to a specific activity are eligible as part of the cost of such activity under §§ 1003.201 through 1003.204 and are not considered planning costs. Also, costs necessary to comply with the requirements of 24 CFR part 58, including project specific environmental assessments and clearances for activities eligible under this part are eligible as part of the cost of such activities under §§ 1003.201 through 1003.204.

(b) Policy—planning—management—capacity building activities including those which will enable the grantee to determine its needs, set long term goals and short term objectives, devise programs to meet these goals and objectives, evaluate the progress being made in accomplishing the goals and objectives. In addition, actions necessary to carry out management, coordination and monitoring of activities necessary for effective planning implementation are eligible planning activities, however the costs necessary to implement the plans are not.

§ 1003.206 Program administration costs.

ICDBG funds may be used for the payment of reasonable administrative costs and carrying charges related to the planning and execution of community development activities assisted in whole or in part with funds provided under this part. No more than 20 percent of the sum of any grant plus program income received shall be expended for activities described in this section and in § 1003.205—Eligible planning, urban environmental design and policy-planning-management capacity building activities. This does not include staff and overhead costs directly related to carrying out activities eligible under §§ 1003.201 through 1003.204, since those costs are eligible as part of such activities. In addition, technical assistance costs associated with developing the capacity to undertake a specific funded activity are also not considered program administration costs. These costs must not, however, exceed 10% of the total grant award.

(a) *General management, oversight and coordination.* Reasonable costs of overall program management, coordination, monitoring, and evaluation. Such costs include, but are not necessarily limited to, necessary expenditures for the following:

(1) Salaries, wages, and related costs of the grantee's staff, the staff of local public agencies, or other staff engaged in program administration. In charging costs to this category the grantee may either include the entire salary, wages, and related costs allocable to the program of each person whose primary responsibilities with regard to the program involve program administration assignments, or the pro rata share of the salary, wages, and related costs of each person whose job includes any program administration assignments. The grantee may use only one of these methods during the grant period. Program administration includes the following types of assignments:

(i) Providing tribal officials and citizens with information about the program;

(ii) Preparing program budgets and schedules, and amendments thereto;

(iii) Developing systems for assuring compliance with program requirements;

(iv) Developing interagency agreements and agreements with subrecipients and contractors to carry out program activities;

(v) Monitoring program activities for progress and compliance with program requirements;

(vi) Preparing reports and other documents related to the program for submission to HUD;

(vii) Coordinating the resolution of audit and monitoring findings;

(viii) Evaluating program results against stated objectives; and

(ix) Managing or supervising persons whose primary responsibilities with regard to the program include such assignments as those described in paragraph (a)(1) (i) through (viii) of this section.

(2) Travel costs incurred for official business in carrying out the program;

(3) Administrative services performed under third party contracts or agreements, including such services as general legal services, accounting services, and audit services; and

(4) Other costs for goods and services required for administration of the program, including such goods and services as rental or purchase of equipment, furnishings, or other personal property (or the payment of depreciation for such items in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart E , insurance, utilities, office supplies, and rental and maintenance (but not purchase) of office space.)

(b) *Public information.* The provisions of information and other resources to residents and citizen organizations participating in the planning, implementation, or assessment of activities being assisted with ICDBG funds.

(c) *Indirect costs.* Indirect costs may be charged to the ICDBG program under a cost allocation plan prepared in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart E.

(d) *Submission of applications for Federal programs.* Preparation of documents required for submission to HUD to receive funds under the ICDBG program. In addition, ICDBG funds may be used to prepare applications for other Federal programs where the grantee

determines that such activities are necessary or appropriate to achieve its community development objectives.

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.207 Ineligible activities.

The general rule is that any activity that is not authorized under the provisions of §§ 1003.201 through 1003.206 is ineligible to be assisted with ICDBG funds. This section identifies specific activities that are ineligible and provides guidance in determining the eligibility of other activities frequently associated with housing and community development.

(a) The following activities may not be assisted with ICDBG funds:

(1) Buildings or portions thereof used for the general conduct of government as defined at § 1003.4 cannot be assisted with ICDBG funds. This does not include, however, the removal of architectural barriers under § 1003.201(c) involving any such building. Also, where acquisition of real property includes an existing improvement which is to be used in the provision of a building for the general conduct of government, the portion of the acquisition cost attributable to the land is eligible, provided such acquisition meets the primary objective described in § 1003.208.

(2) *General government expenses.* Except as otherwise specifically authorized in this subpart or under 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, expenses required to carry out the regular responsibilities of the grantee are not eligible for assistance under this part.

(3) *Political activities.* ICDBG funds shall not be used to finance the use of facilities or equipment for political purposes or to engage in other partisan political activities, such as candidate forums, voter transportation, or voter registration. However, a facility originally assisted with ICDBG funds may be used on an incidental basis to hold political meetings, candidate forums, or voter registration campaigns, provided that all parties and organizations have access to the facility on an equal basis, and are assessed equal rent or use charges, if any.

(b) The following activities may not be assisted with ICDBG funds unless authorized under provisions of § 1003.203 or as otherwise specifically noted herein, or when carried out by a CBDO under the provisions of § 1003.204.

(1) *Purchase of equipment.* The purchase of equipment with ICDBG funds is generally ineligible.

(i) *Construction equipment.* The purchase of construction equipment is ineligible, but compensation for the use of such equipment through leasing or depreciation pursuant to 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, for an otherwise eligible activity is an eligible use of ICDBG funds.

(ii) *Furnishings and personal property.* The purchase of equipment, fixtures, motor vehicles, furnishings, or other personal property not an integral structural fixture is generally ineligible. Exceptions to this general prohibition are set forth in § 1003.201(o).

(2) *Operating and maintenance expenses.* The general rule is that any expense associated with repairing, operating or maintaining public facilities, improvements and services is ineligible. Specific exceptions to this general rule are operating and maintenance expenses associated with public service activities, interim assistance, and office space for program staff employed in carrying out the ICDBG program. For example, the use of ICDBG funds to pay the allocable costs of operating and maintaining a facility used in providing a public service would be eligible under § 1003.201(e), even if no other costs of providing such a service are assisted with such funds. Examples of ineligible operating and maintenance expenses are:

(i) Maintenance and repair of streets, parks, playgrounds, water and sewer facilities, neighborhood facilities, senior centers, centers for persons with a disability, parking and similar public facilities; and

(ii) Payment of salaries for staff, utility costs and similar expenses necessary for the operation of public works and facilities.

(3) *New housing construction.* ICDBG funds may not be used for the construction of new permanent residential structures or for any program to subsidize or assist such new construction, except:

(i) As provided under the last resort housing provisions set forth in 24 CFR part 42; or

(ii) When carried out by a CBDO pursuant to § 1003.204(a);

(4) *Income payments.* The general rule is that ICDBG funds may not be used for income payments. For purposes of the ICDBG program, income payments means a series of subsistence-type grant payments made to an individual or family for items such as food, clothing, housing (rent or mortgage) or utilities, but excludes emergency payments made over a period of up to three months to the provider of such items or services on behalf of an individual or family.

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.208 Criteria for compliance with the primary objective.

The Act establishes as its primary objective the development of viable communities by providing decent housing and a suitable living environment and expanding economic opportunities, principally for persons of low and moderate income. Consistent with this objective, not less than 70 percent of the expenditures of each single purpose grant shall be for activities which meet the criteria set forth in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section. Activities meeting these criteria as applicable will be considered to benefit low and moderate income persons unless there is substantial evidence to the contrary. In assessing any such evidence, the full range of direct effects of the assisted activity will be considered. (The grantee shall appropriately ensure that activities that meet these criteria do not benefit moderate income persons to the exclusion of low income persons.)

(a) *Area benefit activities.* (1) An activity, the benefits of which are available to all the residents in a particular area, where at least 51 percent of the residents are low and moderate income persons. Such an area need not be coterminous with census tracts or other officially recognized boundaries but must be the entire area served by the activity. An activity that serves an area that is not primarily residential in character shall not qualify under this criterion.

(2) For purposes of determining qualification under this criterion, activities of the same type that serve different areas will be considered separately on the basis of their individual service area.

(3) In determining whether there is a sufficiently large percentage of low and moderate income persons residing in the area served by an activity to qualify under paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, the most recently available decennial census information shall be used to the fullest extent feasible, together with the Section 8 income limits that would have applied at the time the income information was collected by the Census Bureau. Grantees that believe that the census data does not reflect current relative income levels in an area, or where census boundaries do not coincide sufficiently well with the service area of an activity, may conduct (or have conducted) a current survey of the residents of the area to determine the percent of such persons that are low and moderate income. HUD will accept information obtained through such surveys, to be used in lieu of the decennial census data, where it determines that the survey was conducted in such a manner that the results meet standards of statistical reliability that are comparable to that of the decennial census data for areas of similar size. Where there is substantial evidence that provides a clear basis to believe that the use of the decennial census data would substantially overstate the proportion of persons residing there that are low and moderate income, HUD may require that the grantee rebut such evidence in order to demonstrate compliance with section 105(c)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Limited clientele activities.* (1) An activity which benefits a limited clientele, at least 51 percent of whom are low or moderate income persons. (The following kinds of activities may not qualify under paragraph (b) of this section: Activities, the benefits of which are available to all the residents of an area; activities involving the acquisition, construction or rehabilitation of property for housing; or activities where the benefit to low and moderate

income persons to be considered is the creation or retention of jobs except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section.) To qualify under paragraph (b) of this section, the activity must meet one of the following tests:

(i) Benefit a clientele who are generally presumed to be principally low and moderate income persons. Activities that exclusively serve a group of persons in any one of the following categories may be presumed to benefit persons, 51 percent of whom are low- and moderate-income: abused children, battered spouses, elderly persons, adults meeting the Bureau of the Census' current Population Reports definition of ''severely disabled'', homeless persons, illiterate adults, persons living with AIDS, and migrant workers; or

(ii) Require information on family size and income so that it is evident that at least 51 percent of the clientele are persons whose family income does not exceed the low and moderate income limit; or

(iii) Have income eligibility requirements which limit the activity exclusively to low and moderate income persons; or

(iv) Be of such nature and be in such location that it may be concluded that the activity's clientele will primarily be low and moderate income persons.

(2) An activity that serves to remove material or architectural barriers to the mobility or accessibility of elderly persons or adults meeting the Bureau of the Census' Current Population Reports definition of ''severely disabled'' will be presumed to qualify under this criterion if it is restricted, to the extent practicable, to the removal of such barriers by assisting:

(i) The reconstruction of a public facility or improvement, or portion thereof, that does not qualify under § 1003.208(a); or

(ii) The rehabilitation of a privately-owned nonresidential building or improvement that does not qualify under § 1003.208 (a) or (d); or

(iii) The rehabilitation of the common areas of a residential structure that contains more than one dwelling unit.

(3) A microenterprise assistance activity carried out in accordance with the provisions of § 1003.201(l) with respect to those owners of microenterprises and persons developing microenterprises assisted under the activity during the grant period who are low and moderate income persons. For purposes of this paragraph, persons determined to be low and moderate income may be presumed to continue to qualify for up to a three year period.

(4) An activity designed to provide job training and placement and/or other employment support services, including but not limited to, peer support programs, counseling, child care, transportation, and other similar services, in which the percentage of low and moderate income persons assisted is less than 51 percent may qualify under this paragraph in the following limited circumstance:

(i) In such cases where such training or provision of supportive services assists business(es), the only use of ICDBG assistance for the project is to provide the job training and/or supportive services; and

(ii) The proportion of the total cost of the project borne by ICDBG funds is no greater than the proportion of the total number of persons assisted who are low or moderate income.

(c) *Housing activities.* An eligible activity carried out for the purpose of providing or improving permanent residential structures which, upon completion, will be occupied by low and moderate income households. This would include, but not necessarily be limited to, the acquisition or rehabilitation of property, conversion of non-residential structures, and new housing construction. Funds expended for activities which qualify under the provisions of this paragraph shall be counted as benefiting low and moderate income persons but shall be limited to an amount determined by multiplying the total cost (including ICDBG and non-ICDBG costs) of the acquisition, construction or rehabilitation by the percent of units in such housing to be occupied by low and moderate income persons. If the structure assisted contains two dwelling units, at least one must be occupied by low and moderate income households, and if the structure contains more than two dwelling units, at least 51 percent of the units must be so

occupied. Where two or more rental buildings being assisted are or will be located on the same or contiguous properties, and the buildings will be under common ownership and management, the grouped buildings may be considered for this purpose as a single structure. For rental housing, occupancy by low and moderate income households must be at affordable rents to qualify under this criterion. The grantee shall adopt and make public its standards for determining ''affordable rents'' for this purpose. The following shall also qualify under this criterion:

(1) When less than 51 percent of the units in a structure will be occupied by low and moderate income households, ICDBG assistance may be provided in the following limited circumstances:

(i) The assistance is for an eligible activity to reduce the development cost of the new construction of a multifamily, non-elderly rental housing project;

(ii) Not less than 20 percent of the units will be occupied by low and moderate income households at affordable rents; and

(iii) The proportion of the total cost of developing the project to be borne by ICDBG funds is no greater than the proportion of units in the project that will be occupied by low and moderate income households.

(2) When ICDBG funds are used for housing services eligible under § 1003.201(j), such funds shall be considered to benefit low-and moderate-income persons if the housing for which the services are provided is to be occupied by low-and moderate-income households.

(d) *Job creation or retention activities.* An activity designed to create or retain permanent jobs where at least 51 percent of the jobs, computed on a full time equivalent basis, involve the employment of low and moderate persons. For purposes of determining whether a job is held by or made available to a low or moderate income person, the person may be presumed to be a low or moderate income person if: he/she resides within a census tract (or block numbering area) where not less than 70 percent of the residents have incomes at or below 80 percent of the area median; or, if he/she resides in a census tract (or block numbering area) which meets the Federal Empowerment Zone or Enterprise Community eligibility criteria; or, if the assisted business is located in and the job under consideration is to be located in such a tract or area. As a general rule, each assisted business shall be considered to be a separate activity for purposes of determining whether the activity qualifies under this paragraph. However, in certain cases such as where ICDBG funds are used to acquire, develop or improve a real property (e.g., a business incubator or an industrial park) the requirement may be met by measuring jobs in the aggregate for all the businesses which locate on the property, provided such businesses are not otherwise assisted by ICDBG funds. Where ICDBG funds are used to pay for the staff and overhead costs of a CBDO under the provisions of § 1003.204 making loans to businesses from non-ICDBG funds, this requirement may be met by aggregating the jobs created by all of the businesses receiving loans during any one year period. For an activity that creates jobs, the grantee must document that at least 51 percent of the jobs will be held by, or will be available to, low and moderate income persons. For an activity that retains jobs, the grantee must document that the jobs would actually be lost without the ICDBG assistance and that either or both of the following conditions apply with respect to at least 51 percent of the jobs at the time the ICDBG assistance is provided: The job is known to be held by a low or moderate income person; or the job can reasonably be expected to turn over within the following two years and that steps will be taken to ensure that it will be filled by, or made available to, a low or moderate income person upon turnover. Jobs will be considered to be available to low and moderate income persons for these purposes only if:

(1) Special skills that can only be acquired with substantial training or work experience or education beyond high school are not a prerequisite to fill such jobs, or the business agrees to hire unqualified persons and provide training; and

(2) The grantee and the assisted business take actions to ensure that low

and moderate income persons receive first consideration for filling such jobs.

(e) *Additional criteria.* (1) Where the assisted activity is acquisition of real property, a preliminary determination of whether the activity addresses the primary objective may be based on the planned use of the property after acquisition. A final determination shall be based on the actual use of the property, excluding any short-term, temporary use.

(2) Where the assisted activity is relocation assistance that the grantee is required to provide, such relocation assistance shall be considered to address the primary objective as addressed by the displacing activity.

(3) In any case where the activity undertaken for the purpose of creating or retaining jobs is a public improvement and the area served is primarily residential, the activity must meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section as well as those of paragraph (d) of this section in order to qualify as benefiting low and moderate income persons.

(4) Expenditures for activities meeting the criteria for benefiting low and moderate income persons shall be used in determining the extent to which the grantee's overall program benefits such persons. In determining the percentage of funds expended for such activities:

(i) Costs of administration and planning, eligible under § 1003.205 and § 1003.206 respectively, will be assumed to benefit low and moderate income persons in the same proportion as the remainder of the ICDBG funds and, accordingly, shall be excluded from the calculation.

(ii) Funds expended for the acquisition, new construction or rehabilitation of property for housing those qualified under § 1003.208(c) shall be counted for this purpose, but shall be limited to an amount determined by multiplying the total cost (including ICDBG and non-ICDBG costs) of the acquisition, construction, or rehabilitation by the percent of units in such housing occupied by low and moderate income persons.

(iii) Funds expended for any other activity which qualifies under § 1003.208 shall be counted for this purpose in their entirety.

§ 1003.209 Prohibition on use of assistance for employment relocation activities.

(a) *Prohibition.* ICDBG funds may not be used to directly assist a business, including a business expansion, in the relocation of a plant, facility, or operation from one Identified Service Area to another Identified Service Area, if the relocation is likely to result in a significant loss of jobs in the Identified Service Area from which the relocation occurs.

(b) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this section:

(1) *Directly assist.* Directly assist means the provision of ICDBG funds for activities pursuant to:

(i) § 1003.203(b); or

(ii) §§ 1003.201(a)–(d), 1003.201(k), 1003.203(a), or § 1003.204 when the grantee, subrecipient, or, in the case of an activity carried out pursuant to § 1003.204, a Community Based Development Organization (CBDO) enters into an agreement with a business to undertake one or more of these activities as a condition of the business relocating a facility, plant, or operation to the grantee's Identified Service Area. Provision of public facilities and indirect assistance that will provide benefit to multiple businesses does not fall under the definition of ''directly assist,'' unless it includes the provision of infrastructure to aid a specific business that is the subject of an agreement with the specific assisted business.

(2) *Area.* The relevant definition of ''area'' for a Native American economic development project is the ''Identified Service Area'' for the eligible applicant, as defined in § 1003.4.

(3) *Operation.* A business operation includes, but is not limited to, any equipment, employment opportunity, production capacity, or product line of the business.

(4) *Significant loss of jobs.* (i) A loss of jobs is significant if the number of jobs to be lost in the Identified Service Area in which the affected business is currently located is equal to or greater than one-tenth of one percent of the total number of persons in the labor force of that area; or, in all cases, a loss of 500 or more jobs. Notwithstanding the aforementioned, a loss of

25 jobs or fewer does not constitute a significant loss of jobs.

(ii) A job is considered to be lost due to the provision of ICDBG assistance if the job is relocated within 3 years of the provision of assistance to the business; or the time period within which jobs are to be created, as specified by the agreement between the business and the recipient, is longer than 3 years.

(c) *Written agreement*. Before directly assisting a business with ICDBG funds, the recipient, subrecipient, or a CBDO (in the case of an activity carried out pursuant to § 1003.204) shall sign a written agreement with the assisted business. The written agreement shall include:

(1) *Statement*. A statement from the assisted business as to whether the assisted activity will result in the relocation of any industrial or commercial plant, facility, or operation from one Identified Service Area to another, and, if so, the number of jobs that will be relocated from each Identified Service Area; and

(2) *Required certification*. If the assistance will not result in a relocation covered by this section, a certification from the assisted business that neither it, nor any of its subsidiaries, has plans to relocate jobs, at the time the agreement is signed, that would result in a significant job loss as defined in this rule.

(d) *Assistance not covered by this section*. This section does not apply to:

(1) *Relocation assistance*. Relocation assistance under § 1003.602(b), (c), or (d);

(2) *Microenterprises*. Assistance to microenterprises as defined by section 102(a)(22) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974; and

(3) *Arms-length transactions*. Assistance to a business that purchases business equipment, inventory, or other physical assets in an arms-length transaction, including the assets of an existing business, provided that the purchase does not result in the relocation of the sellers' business operation (including customer base or list, goodwill, product lines, or trade names) from one Identified Service Area to another Identified Service Area and does not produce a significant loss of jobs in the Identified Service Area from which the relocation occurs.

[74 FR 1869, Jan. 13, 2009]

Subpart D—Single Purpose Grant Application and Selection Process

§ 1003.300 Application requirements.

(a) *Application information*. A Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA) shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER not less than 30 days before the deadline for application submission. The NOFA will provide information relating to the date and time for application submission, the form and content requirements of the application, specific information regarding the rating and ranking criteria to be used, and any other information pertinent to the application process.

(b) *Costs incurred by applicant*. Costs incurred by an applicant prior to the submission of the single purpose grant application to HUD will not be recognized by HUD as eligible ICDBG expenses.

(c) HUD will not normally reimburse or recognize costs incurred before HUD approval of the application for funding. However, under unusual circumstances, the Area ONAP may consider and approve written requests to recognize and reimburse costs incurred after submission of the application where failure to do so would impose undue hardship on the applicant. Such written authorization will be made only before the costs are incurred and where the requirements for reimbursement have been met in accordance with 24 CFR 58.22 and with the understanding that HUD has no obligation whatsoever to approve the application or to reimburse the applicant should the application be disapproved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.301 Selection process.

(a) *Threshold requirement*. An applicant that has an outstanding ICDBG obligation to HUD that is in arrears, or one that has not agreed to a repayment schedule, will be disqualified from the competition.

(b) *Application rating.* NOFAs will define and establish weights for the selection criteria, will specify the maximum points available, and will describe how point awards will be made.

[66 FR 4581, Jan. 17, 2001; 66 FR 8176, Jan. 30, 2001]

§ 1003.302 Project specific threshold requirements.

(a) *Housing rehabilitation projects.* All applicants for housing rehabilitation projects shall adopt rehabilitation standards and rehabilitation policies before submitting an application. The applicant shall assure that it will use project funds to rehabilitate units only when the homeowner's payments are current or the homeowner is current in a repayment agreement that is subject to approval by the Area ONAP. The Area ONAP administrator may grant exceptions to this requirement on a case-by-case basis.

(b) *New housing construction projects.* New housing construction can only be implemented through a nonprofit organization that is eligible under § 1003.204 or is otherwise eligible under § 1003.207(b)(3). All applicants for new housing construction projects shall adopt, by current tribal resolution, construction standards before submitting an application. All applications which include new housing construction projects must document that:

(1) No other housing is available in the immediate reservation area that is suitable for the household(s) to be assisted; and

(2) No other sources can meet the needs of the household(s) to be assisted; and

(3) Rehabilitation of the unit occupied by the household(s) to be assisted is not economically feasible; or

(4) The household(s) to be housed currently is in an overcrowded housing unit (sharing with another household); or

(5) The household(s) to be assisted has no current residence.

(c) *Economic development projects.* All applicants for economic development projects must provide an analysis which shows public benefit commensurate with the ICDBG assistance requested will result from the assisted project. This analysis should also establish that to the extent practicable: reasonable financial support will be committed from non-Federal sources prior to disbursement of Federal funds; any grant amount provided will not substantially reduce the amount of non-Federal financial support for the activity; not more than a reasonable rate of return on investment is provided to the owner; and, that grant funds used for the project will be disbursed on a pro rata basis with amounts from other sources. In addition, it must be established that the project is financially feasible and that it has a reasonable chance of success.

§ 1003.303 Project rating.

Each project included in an application that meets the threshold requirements shall be competitively rated within each Area ONAP's jurisdiction under the five following rating factors. Additional details regarding the rating factors will be provided in the periodic NOFAs.

(a) *Capacity.* This factor will address the applicant's organizational resources necessary to successfully implement the proposed activities in a timely manner.

(b) *Need/Extent of the problem.* This factor will address the extent to which there is a need for the proposed project to address a documented problem among the intended beneficiaries.

(c) *Soundness of Approach.* This factor will address the quality and cost effectiveness of the proposed project, the commitment to sustain the proposed activities, and the degree to which the proposed project provides other benefits to community members.

(d) *Leveraging of resources.* This factor will address the level of tribal resources and resources from other entities that are used in conjunction with ICDBG funds to support the proposed project. HUD will evaluate the level of non-ICDBG resources based on the percentage of non-ICDBG resources provided relative to project costs.

(e) *Comprehensiveness and coordination.* This factor will address the extent

to which the applicant's proposed activities are consistent with the strategic plans or policy goals of the community and further on-going priorities and activities of the community.

[66 FR 4581, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 8176, Jan. 30, 2001]

§ 1003.304 Funding process.

(a) *Notification*. Area ONAPs will notify applicants of the approval or disapproval of their applications. Grant amounts offered may reflect adjustments made by the Area ONAPs in accordance with § 1003.100(b)(2).

(b) *Grant award*. (1) As soon as the Area ONAP determines that the applicant has complied with any pre-award requirements and absent information which would alter the threshold determinations under § 1003.302, the grant will be awarded. The regulations become part of the grant agreement.

(2) All grants shall be conditioned upon the completion of all environmental obligations and approval of release of funds by HUD in accordance with the requirements of part 58 of this title and, in particular, subpart J of part 58 of this title, except as otherwise provided in part 58 of this title.

(3) HUD may impose other grant conditions where additional actions or approvals are required before the use of funds.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control No. 2577–0191)

§ 1003.305 Program amendments.

(a) Grantees shall request prior HUD approval for program amendments which will significantly change the scope, location, objective, or class of beneficiaries of the approved activities, as originally described in the application.

(b) Amendment requests of $100,000 or more shall include all application components required by the NOFA published for the last application cycle; those requests of less than $100,000 do not have to include the components which address the selection criteria.

(c) Approval of an amendment request is subject to the following:

(1) A rating equal to or greater than the lowest rating received by a funded project during the most recent funding competition must be attained by the amended project if the request is for $100,000 or more;

(2) Demonstration by the grantee of the capacity to promptly complete the modified or new activities;

(3) Demonstration by the grantee of compliance with the requirements of § 1003.604 for citizen participation; and

(4) The preparation of an amended or new environmental review in accordance with part 58 of this title, if there is a significant change in the scope or location of approved activities.

(d) Amendments which address imminent threats to health and safety shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with the requirements of subpart E of this part.

(e) If a program amendment fails to be approved and the original project is no longer feasible, the grant funds proposed for amendment shall be recaptured by HUD.

Subpart E—Imminent Threat Grants

§ 1003.400 Criteria for funding.

The following criteria apply to requests for assistance under this subpart:

(a) In response to requests for assistance, HUD may make funds available under this subpart to applicants to alleviate or remove imminent threats to health or safety. The urgency and immediacy of the threat shall be independently verified before the approval of an application. Funds may only be used to deal with imminent threats that are not of a recurring nature and which represent a unique and unusual circumstance, and which impact on an entire service area.

(b) Funds to alleviate imminent threats may be granted only if the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of HUD that other tribal or Federal funding sources cannot be made available to alleviate the threat.

(c) HUD will establish grant ceilings for imminent threat applications.

§ 1003.401 Application process.

(a) *Letter to proceed*. The Area ONAP may issue the applicant a letter to proceed to incur costs to alleviate imminent threats to health and safety only

if the assisted activities do not alter environmental conditions and are for temporary or permanent improvements limited to protection, repair, or restoration actions necessary only to control or arrest the effects of imminent threats or physical deterioration. Reimbursement of such costs is dependent upon HUD approval of the application.

(b) *Applications.* Applications shall include the information specified in the Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA).

(c) *Application approval.* Applications which meet the requirement of this section may be approved by the Area ONAP without competition in accordance with the applicable requirements of § 1003.304.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.402 Availability of funds.

Of the funds made available by the NOFA for the ICDBG program, an amount to be determined by the Assistant Secretary may be reserved by HUD for grants under this subpart. The amount of funds reserved for imminent threat funding during each funding cycle will be stated in the NOFA. If any of the reserved funds are not used to fund imminent threat grants during a fiscal year, they will be added to the allocation of ICDBG funds for the subsequent fiscal year and will be used as if they were a part of the new allocation.

Subpart F—Grant Administration

§ 1003.500 Responsibility for grant administration.

(a) One or more tribal departments or authorities, including existing tribal public agencies, may be designated by the chief executive officer of the grantee to undertake activities assisted by this part. A public agency so designated shall be subject to the same requirements as are applicable to subrecipients.

(b) The grantee is responsible for ensuring that ICDBG funds are used in accordance with all program requirements. The use of designated public agencies, subrecipients, or contractors does not relieve the grantee of this responsibility. The grantee is also responsible for determining the adequacy of performance under subrecipient agreements and procurement contracts, and for taking appropriate action when performance problems arise, such as the actions described in § 1003.701.

§ 1003.501 Applicability of uniform administrative requirements and cost principles.

(a) Grantees and subrecipients shall comply with the requirements and standards of 2 CFR part 200, except for the following sections:

(1) Paragraph (a) of § 200.302, ''Financial management.''

(2) Section 200.306, ''Cost sharing or matching.''

(3) Section 200.307, ''Program income'' applies as modified by § 1003.503.

(4) Section 200.308, ''Revisions of budget and program plans.''

(5) Section 200.311, ''Real property,'' except as provided in § 1003.600.

(6) Section 200.313, ''Equipment'' applies, except that in all cases in which the equipment is sold, the proceeds shall be program income.

(7) Section 200.314, ''Supplies,'' applies, except in all cases in which the supplies are sold, the proceeds shall be program income.

(8) Section 200.325, ''Bonding requirements'' applies. However, there may be circumstances under which the bonding requirements of 2 CFR 200.325 are inconsistent with other responsibilities and obligations of the grantee. In such circumstances, acceptable methods to provide performance and payment assurance may include:

(i) Deposit with the grantee of a cash escrow of not less than 20 percent of the total contract price, subject to reduction during the warranty period, commensurate with potential risk; or

(ii) Letter of credit for 25 percent of the total contract price, unconditionally payable upon demand of the grantee, subject to reduction during the warranty period commensurate with potential risk.

(9) Paragraphs (b) through (d) and (f) of § 200.328, ''Monitoring and reporting program performance.''

(10) Section 200.333, ''Retention requirements for records'' applies. However, the retention period referenced in 2 CFR 200.333 pertaining to individual

ICDBG activities starts from the date of the submission of the final status and evaluation report as prescribed in § 1003.506(a) in which the specific activity is reported.

(11) Section 200.343, ''Closeout.''

(b) *Cost principles.* (1) All items of cost listed in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E , which require prior Federal agency approval are allowable without the prior approval of HUD to the extent that they comply with the general policies and principles stated in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, and are otherwise eligible under subpart C of this part, except for the following:

(i) Depreciation methods for fixed assets shall not be changed without the approval of the Federal cognizant agency.

(ii) Fines, penalties, damages, and other settlements are unallowable costs to the ICDBG program.

(iii) Costs of housing (*e.g.,* depreciation, maintenance, utilities, furnishings, rent), housing allowances and personal living expenses (goods or services for personal use), regardless of whether reported as taxable income to the employees (2 CFR 200.445), require HUD prior approval.

(iv) Organization costs (2 CFR 200.455) require HUD prior approval.

(2) No person providing consultant services in an employer-employee type of relationship shall receive more than a reasonable rate of compensation for personal services paid with ICDBG funds. In no event, however, shall such compensation exceed the equivalent of the daily rate paid for Level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75944, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.502 Agreements with subrecipients.

(a) Before disbursing any ICDBG funds to a subrecipient, the grantee shall sign a written agreement with the subrecipient. The agreement shall remain in effect during any period that the subrecipient has control over ICDBG funds, including program income.

(b) At a minimum, the written agreement with the subrecipient shall include provisions concerning the following items:

(1) *Statement of work.* The agreement shall include a description of the work to be performed, a schedule for completing the work, and a budget. These items shall be in sufficient detail to provide a sound basis for the grantee effectively to monitor performance under the agreement.

(2) *Records and reports.* The grantee shall specify in the agreement the particular records the subrecipient must maintain and the particular reports the subrecipient must submit in order to assist the grantee in meeting its recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(3) *Program income.* The agreement shall include the program income requirements set forth in § 2 CFR 200.307 as modified by § 1003.503.

(4) *Uniform administrative requirements.* The agreement shall require the subrecipient to comply with applicable administrative requirements, as described in § 1003.501.

(5) *Other program requirements.* The agreement shall require the subrecipient to carry out each activity in compliance with all Federal laws and regulations described in subpart G of this part, except that the subrecipient does not assume the grantee's environmental responsibilities described at § 1003.605.

(6) *Conditions for religious organizations.* Where applicable, the conditions prescribed by HUD for the use of ICDBG funds by religious organizations shall be included in the agreement.

(7) *Suspension and termination.* The agreement shall set forth remedies for noncompliance and provisions on termination in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart D.

(8) *Reversion of assets.* The agreement shall specify that upon its expiration the subrecipient shall transfer to the grantee any ICDBG funds on hand at the time of expiration and any accounts receivable attributable to the use of ICDBG funds. It shall also include provisions designed to ensure that any real property under the subrecipient's control that was acquired or improved in whole or in part with ICDBG funds (including ICDBG funds provided to the subrecipient in the

form of a loan) in excess of $25,000 is either:

(i) Used to meet the primary objective as stated in § 1003.208 until five years after expiration of the agreement, or for such longer period of time as determined to be appropriate by the grantee; or

(ii) Not used in accordance with paragraph (b)(8)(i) of this section, in which event the subrecipient shall pay to the grantee an amount equal to the current market value of the property less any portion of the value attributable to expenditures of non-ICDBG funds for the acquisition of, or improvement to, the property. The payment is program income to the grantee if it is received during the grant period. (No payment is required after the period of time specified in paragraph (b)(8)(i) of this section.)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.503 Program income.

(a) Program income requirements for ICDBG grantees are set forth in 2 CFR 200.307, as modified by this section.

(b) *Program income* means gross income received by the grantee or a subrecipient directly generated from the use of ICDBG funds during the grant period, except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. When program income is generated by an activity that is only partially assisted with ICDBG funds, the income shall be prorated to reflect the percentage of ICDBG funds used.

(1) Program income includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(i) Proceeds from the disposition by sale or long-term lease of real property purchased or improved with ICDBG funds;

(ii) Proceeds from the disposition of equipment purchased with ICDBG funds;

(iii) Gross income from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired by the grantee or by a subrecipient with ICDBG funds, less costs incidental to generation of the income;

(iv) Gross income from the use or rental of real property, owned by the grantee or by a subrecipient, that was constructed or improved with ICDBG funds, less costs incidental to generation of the income;

(v) Payments of principal and interest on loans made using ICDBG funds, except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(vi) Proceeds from the sale of loans made with ICDBG funds except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section;

(vii) Proceeds from sale of obligations secured by loans made with ICDBG funds;

(viii) Interest earned on funds held in a revolving fund account;

(ix) Interest earned on program income pending its disposition; and

(x) Funds collected through special assessments made against properties owned and occupied by households not of low and moderate income, where the assessments are used to recover all or part of the ICDBG portion of a public improvement.

(2) Program income does not include income earned on grant advances from the U.S. Treasury. The following items of income earned on grant advances must be remitted to HUD for transmittal to the U.S. Treasury and will not be reallocated:

(i) Interest earned from the investment of the initial proceeds of a grant advance by the U.S. Treasury;

(ii) Income (e.g., interest) earned on loans or other forms of assistance provided with ICDBG funds that are used for activities determined by HUD either to be ineligible or that fail substantially to meet any other requirement of this part.

(3) The calculation of the amount of program income for the grantee's ICDBG program as a whole (i.e., comprising activities carried out by a grantee and its subrecipients) shall exclude payments made by subrecipients of principal and/or interest on loans received from grantees where such payments are made from program income received by the subrecipient. (By making such payments, the subrecipient shall be deemed to have transferred program income to the grantee.) The amount of program income derived from this calculation shall be used for reporting purposes and in determining

limitations on planning and administration and public services activities to be paid for with ICDBG funds.

(4) Program income does not include any income received in a single year by the grantee and all its subrecipients if the total amount of such income does not exceed $25,000.

(5) Examples of other receipts that are not considered program income are proceeds from fundraising activities carried out by subrecipients receiving ICDBG assistance; funds collected through special assessments used to recover the non-ICDBG portion of a public improvement; and proceeds from the disposition of real property acquired or improved with ICDBG funds when the disposition occurs after the applicable time period specified in § 1003.502(b)(8) for subrecipient-controlled property, or in § 1003.504 for grantee-controlled property.

(6) For purposes of determining the applicability of the program income requirements included in this part and in 2 CFR 200.307, the grant period is the time between the effective date of the grant agreement and the close-out of the grant pursuant to the requirements of § 1003.508.

(7) As provided for in 2 CFR 200.307(e)(2), program income received will be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement and shall be used for purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(8) Recording program income. The receipt and expenditure of program income as defined in § 1003.503(b) shall be recorded as part of the financial transactions of the grant program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.504 Use of real property.

The standards described in this section apply to real property within the grantee's control which was acquired or improved in whole or in part using ICDBG funds in excess of $25,000. These standards shall apply from the date ICDBG funds are first spent for the property until five years after the closeout of the grant from which the assistance to the property was provided.

(a) A grantee may not change the use or planned use of any such property (including the beneficiaries of such use) from that for which the acquisition or improvement was made unless the grantee provides affected citizens with reasonable notice of, and opportunity to comment on, any proposed change, and either:

(1) The new use of such property qualifies as meeting the primary objective set forth in § 1003.208 and is not a building for the general conduct of government; or

(2) The requirements in paragraph (b) of this section are met.

(b) If the grantee determines, after consultation with affected citizens, that it is appropriate to change the use of the property to a use which does not qualify under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, it may retain or dispose of the property for the changed use if the grantee's ICDBG program is reimbursed in the amount of the current fair market value of the property, less any portion of the value attributable to expenditures of non-ICDBG funds for acquisition of, and improvements to, the property.

(c) If the change of use occurs after program closeout, the proceeds from the disposition of the real property shall be used for activities which meet the eligibility requirements set forth in subpart C of this part and the primary objective set forth in § 1003.208.

(d) Following the reimbursement of the ICDBG program in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the property no longer will be subject to any ICDBG requirements.

§ 1003.505 Records to be maintained.

Each grantee shall establish and maintain sufficient records to enable the Secretary to determine whether the grantee has met the requirements of this part. This includes establishing and maintaining records demonstrating that the recipient has made the determinations required as a condition of eligibility of certain activities, including as prescribed in § 1003.209.

[74 FR 1869, Jan. 13, 2009]

§ 1003.506 Reports.

(a) *Status and evaluation report.* Grantees shall submit a status and

evaluation report on previously funded open grants 45 days after the end of the Federal fiscal year and at the time of grant close-out. The report shall be in a narrative form addressing these areas.

(1) *Progress*. The progress made in completing approved activities should be described. This description should include a listing of work remaining together with a revised implementation schedule, if necessary.

(2) *Expenditure of funds*. A breakdown of funds spent on each major project activity or category should be provided.

(3) *Program performance*. Data on program outputs and outcomes, in a form prescribed by HUD.

(4) *Grantee assessment*. If the project has been completed, an evaluation of the effectiveness of the project in meeting the community development needs of the grantee should be provided.

(b) *Minority business enterprise reports*. Grantees shall submit to HUD, by October 10, a report on contract and subcontract activity during the fiscal year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[61 FR 40090, July 31, 1996. Redesignated at 62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 75 FR 20271, Apr. 19, 2010]

§ 1003.507 Public access to program records.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 2 CFR 200.337, grantees shall provide citizens with reasonable access to records regarding the past use of ICDBG funds, consistent with applicable State and tribal laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.508 Grant closeout procedures.

(a) *Criteria for closeout*. A grant will be closed out when the Area ONAP determines, in consultation with the grantee, that the following criteria have been met:

(1) All costs to be paid with ICDBG funds have been incurred, with the exception of closeout costs (e.g., audit costs) and costs resulting from contingent liabilities described in the closeout agreement pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section. Contingent liabilities include, but are not limited to, third-party claims against the grantee, as well as related administrative costs.

(2) With respect to activities which are financed by means of escrow accounts, loan guarantees, or similar mechanisms, the work to be assisted with ICDBG funds has actually been completed.

(3) Other responsibilities of the grantee under the grant agreement and applicable laws and regulations appear to have been carried out satisfactorily or there is no further Federal interest in keeping the grant agreement open for the purpose of securing performance.

(b) *Closeout actions*. (1) Within 90 days of the date it is determined that the criteria for closeout have been met, the grantee shall submit to the Area ONAP a copy of the final status and evaluation report described in § 1003.506(a) and a completed Financial Status Report (SF–269). If acceptable reports are not submitted, an audit of the grantee's program activities may be conducted by HUD.

(2) Based on the information provided in the status report and other relevant information, the grantee, in consultation with the Area ONAP, will prepare a closeout agreement in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) The Area ONAP will cancel any unused portion of the awarded grant, as shown in the signed grant closeout agreement. Any unused grant funds disbursed from the U.S. Treasury which are in the possession of the grantee shall be refunded to HUD.

(4) Any costs paid with ICDBG funds which were not audited previously shall be subject to coverage in the grantee's next single audit performed in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart F. The grantee may be required to repay HUD any disallowed costs based on the results of the audit, or on additional HUD reviews provided for in the closeout agreement.

(c) *Closeout agreement*. Any obligations remaining as of the date of the closeout shall be covered by the terms of a closeout agreement. The agreement shall be prepared by the grantee

in consultation with the Area ONAP. The agreement shall identify the grant being closed out, and include provisions with respect to the following:

(1) Identification of any closeout costs or contingent liabilities subject to payment with ICDBG funds after the closeout agreement is signed;

(2) Identification of any unused grant funds to be canceled by HUD;

(3) Identification of any program income on deposit in financial institutions at the time the closeout agreement is signed;

(4) Description of the grantee's responsibility after closeout for:

(i) Compliance with all program requirements, certifications and assurances in using program income on deposit at the time the closeout agreement is signed and in using any other remaining ICDBG funds available for closeout costs and contingent liabilities;

(ii) Use of real property assisted with ICDBG funds in accordance with the principles described in § 1003.504; and

(iii) Ensuring that flood insurance coverage for affected property owners is maintained for the mandatory period;

(5) Other provisions appropriate to any special circumstances of the grant closeout, in modification of or in addition to the obligations in paragraphs (c) (1) through (4) of this section. The agreement shall authorize monitoring by HUD, and shall provide that findings of noncompliance may be taken into account by HUD as unsatisfactory performance of the grantee in the consideration of any future grant award under this part.

(d) *Termination of grant for convenience*. Grant assistance provided under this part may be terminated for convenience in whole or in part before the completion of the assisted activities, in accordance with the provisions of 2 CFR 200.339. The grantee shall not incur new obligations for the terminated portions after the effective date, and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. HUD shall allow full credit to the grantee for those portions of obligations which could not be canceled and which had been properly incurred by the grantee in carrying out the activities before the termination. The closeout policies contained in this section shall apply in such cases, except where the approved grant is terminated in its entirety. Responsibility for the environmental review to be performed under 24 CFR part 50 or 24 CFR part 58, as applicable, shall be determined as part of the closeout process.

(e) *Termination for cause*. In cases in which HUD terminates the grantee's grant under the authority of subpart H of this part, or under the terms of the grant agreement, the closeout policies contained in this section shall apply, except where the approved grant is canceled in its entirety. The provisions in 2 CFR 200.342 on the effects of termination shall also apply. HUD shall determine whether an environmental review is required, and if so, HUD shall perform it in accordance with 24 CFR part 50.

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.509 Force account construction.

(a) The use of tribal work forces for construction or renovation activities performed as part of the activities funded under this part shall be approved by the Area ONAP before the start of project implementation. In reviewing requests for an approval of force account construction or renovation, the area ONAP may require that the grantee provide the following:

(1) Documentation to indicate that it has carried out or can carry out successfully a project of the size and scope of the proposal;

(2) Documentation to indicate that it has obtained or can obtain adequate supervision for the workers to be used;

(3) Information showing that the workers to be used are, or will be, listed on the tribal payroll and are employed directly by a unit, department or other governmental instrumentality of the tribe or village.

(b) Any and all excess funds derived from the force account construction or renovation activities shall accrue to the grantee and shall be reprogrammed for other activities eligible under this part in accordance with § 1003.305 or returned to HUD promptly.

(c) Insurance coverage for force account workers and activities shall,

where applicable, include worker's compensation, public liability, property damage, builder's risk, and vehicular liability.

(d) The grantee shall specify and apply reasonable labor performance, construction, or renovation standards to work performed under the force account.

(e) The contracting and procurement standards set forth in 2 CFR part 200, subpart D, apply to material, equipment, and supply procurement from outside vendors under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.510 Indian preference requirements.

(a) Applicability. HUD has determined that grants under this part are subject to Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b). Section 7(b) provides that any contract, subcontract, grant or subgrant pursuant to an act authorizing grants to Indian organizations or for the benefit of Indians shall require that, to the greatest extent feasible:

(1) Preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians; and

(2) Preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452).

(b) *Definitions*. (1) The Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act [25 U.S.C. 450b] defines ''Indian'' to mean a person who is a member of an Indian tribe and defines ''Indian tribe'' to mean any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community including any Alaska native village or regional or village corporation as defined or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(2) In section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452) *economic enterprise* is defined as any Indian—owned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, except that Indian ownership must constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise. This act defines *Indian organization* to mean the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body.

(c) *Preference in administration of grant*. To the greatest extent feasible, preference and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of grants awarded under this part shall be given to Indians.

(d) *Preference in contracting*. To the greatest extent feasible, grantees shall give preference in the award of contracts for projects funded under this part to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises.

(1) Each grantee shall:

(i) Advertise for bids or proposals limited to qualified Indian organizations and Indian-owned enterprises; or

(ii) Use a two-stage preference procedure, as follows:

(A) *Stage 1*. Invite or otherwise solicit Indian-owned economic enterprises to submit a statement of intent to respond to a bid announcement or request for proposals limited to Indian-owned firms.

(B) *Stage 2*. If responses are received from more than one Indian enterprise found to be qualified, advertise for bids or proposals limited to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; or

(iii) Develop, subject to Area ONAP one-time approval, the grantee's own method of providing preference.

(2) If the grantee selects a method of providing preference that results in fewer than two responsible qualified organizations or enterprises submitting a statement of intent, a bid or a proposal to perform the contract at a reasonable cost, then the grantee shall:

(i) Re-advertise the contract, using any of the methods described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Re-advertise the contract without limiting the advertisement for bids or proposals to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; or

(iii) If one approvable bid or proposal is received, request Area ONAP review

and approval of the proposed contract and related procurement documents, in accordance with 2 CFR 200.320, in order to award the contract to the single bidder or offeror.

(3) Procurements that are within the dollar limitations established for small purchases under 2 CFR 200.320 need not follow the formal bid or proposal procedures of paragraph (d) of this section, since these procurements are governed by the small purchase procedures of2 CFR 200.320. However, a grantee's small purchase procurement shall, to the greatest extent feasible, provide Indian preference in the award of contracts.

(4) All preferences shall be publicly announced in the advertisement and bidding or proposal solicitation documents and the bidding and proposal documents.

(5) A grantee, at its discretion, may require information of prospective contractors seeking to qualify as Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises. Grantees may require prospective contractors to include the following information prior to submitting a bid or proposal, or at the time of submission:

(i) Evidence showing fully the extent of Indian ownership and interest;

(ii) Evidence of structure, management and financing affecting the Indian character of the enterprise, including major subcontracts and purchase agreements; materials or equipment supply arrangements; and management salary or profit-sharing arrangements; and evidence showing the effect of these on the extent of Indian ownership and interest; and

(iii) Evidence sufficient to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the grantee that the prospective contractor has the technical, administrative, and financial capability to perform contract work of the size and type involved.

(6) The grantee shall incorporate the following clause (referred to as the Section 7(b) clause) in each contract awarded in connection with a project funded under this part:

(i) The work to be performed under this contract is on a project subject to Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b) (Indian Act). Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible:

(A) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians; and

(B) Preferences in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises.

(ii) The parties to this contract shall comply with the provisions of Section 7(b) of the Indian Act.

(iii) In connection with this contract, the contractor shall, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference in the award of any subcontracts to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, and preferences and opportunities for training and employment to Indians.

(iv) The contractor shall include this Section 7(b) clause in every subcontract in connection with the project, and shall, at the direction of the grantee, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding by the grantee or HUD that the subcontractor has violated the Section 7(b) clause of the Indian Act.

(e) *Complaint procedures*. The following complaint procedures are applicable to complaints arising out of any of the methods of providing for Indian preference contained in this part, including alternate methods enacted and approved in a manner described in this section:

(1) Each complaint shall be in writing, signed, and filed with the grantee.

(2) A complaint must be filed with the grantee no later than 20 calendar days from the date of the action (or omission) upon which the complaint is based.

(3) Upon receipt of a complaint, the grantee shall promptly stamp the date and time of receipt upon the complaint, and immediately acknowledge its receipt.

(4) Within 20 calendar days of receipt of a complaint, the grantee shall either meet, or communicate by mail or telephone, with the complainant in an effort to resolve the matter. The grantee shall make a determination on a complaint and notify the complainant, in writing, within 30 calendar days of the submittal of the complaint to the grantee. The decision of the grantee

shall constitute final administrative action on the complaint.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.511 Use of escrow accounts for rehabilitation of privately owned residential property.

(a) *Limitations.* A grantee may withdraw funds from its line of credit for immediate deposit into an escrow account for use in funding loans and grants for the rehabilitation of privately owned residential property under § 1003.202(a)(1). The following additional limitations apply to the use of escrow accounts for residential rehabilitation loans and grants closed after September 7, 1990:

(1) The use of escrow accounts under this section is limited to loans and grants for the rehabilitation of primarily residential properties containing no more than four dwelling units (and accessory neighborhood-scale non-residential space within the same structure, if any, e.g., a store front below a dwelling unit).

(2) An escrow account shall not be used unless the contract between the property owner and the contractor selected to do the rehabilitation work specifically provides that payment to the contractor shall be made through an escrow account maintained by the grantee, by a subrecipient as defined in § 1003.4, by a public agency designated under § 1003.500(a), or by an agent under a procurement contact governed by the requirements of 2 CFR part 200, subpart D. No deposit to the escrow account shall be made until after the contract has been executed between the property owner and the rehabilitation contractor.

(3) All funds withdrawn under this section shall be deposited into one interest earning account with a financial institution. Separate bank accounts shall not be established for individual loans and grants.

(4) The amount of funds deposited into an escrow account shall be limited to the amount expected to be disbursed within 10 working days from the date of deposit. If the escrow account, for whatever reason, at any time contains funds exceeding 10 days cash needs, the grantee immediately shall transfer the excess funds to its program account. In the program account, the excess funds shall be treated as funds erroneously drawn in accordance with the requirements of U.S. Treasury Financial Manual, paragraph 6–2075.30.

(5) Funds deposited into an escrow account shall be used only to pay the actual costs of rehabilitation incurred by the owner under the contract with a private contractor. Other eligible costs related to the rehabilitation loan or grant, e.g., the grantee's administrative costs under § 1003.206 or rehabilitation services costs under § 1003.202(b)(9), are not permissible uses of escrowed funds. Such other eligible rehabilitation costs shall be paid under normal ICDBG payment procedures (e.g., from withdrawals of grant funds under the grantee's line of credit with the Treasury).

(b) *Interest.* Interest earned on escrow accounts established in accordance with this section, less any service charges for the account, shall be remitted to HUD at least quarterly but not more frequently than monthly. Interest earned on escrow accounts is not required to be remitted to HUD to the extent the interest is attributable to the investment of program income.

(c) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If HUD determines that a grantee has failed to use an escrow account in accordance with this section, HUD may, in addition to imposing any other sanctions provided for under this part, require the grantee to discontinue the use of escrow accounts, in whole or in part.

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

Subpart G—Other Program Requirements

§ 1003.600 Equal participation of faith-based organizations.

The HUD program requirements in § 5.109 of this title apply to the ICDBG program, including the requirements regarding disposition and change in use of real property by a faith-based organization.

[81 FR 19418, Apr. 4, 2016]

§ 1003.601 Nondiscrimination.

(a) Under the authority of section 107(e)(2) of the Act, the Secretary waives the requirement that grantees comply with section 109 of the Act except with respect to the prohibition of discrimination based on age, sex, religion, or against an otherwise qualified disabled individual.

(b) A grantee shall comply with the provisions of title II of Pub. L. 90–284 (24 U.S.C. 1301—the Indian Civil Rights Act) in the administration of a program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this part. For purposes of this section, ''program or activity'' is defined as any function conducted by an identifiable administrative unit of the grantee; and ''funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this part'' means that ICDBG funds in any amount have been transferred by the grantee to an identifiable administrative unit and disbursed in a program or activity.

(c) A grantee shall comply with the equal access to HUD-assisted or -insured housing requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a)(2).

[61 FR 40090, July 31, 1996, as amended at 81 FR 80993, Nov. 17, 2016]

§ 1003.602 Relocation and real property acquisition.

(a) *Minimize displacement.* Consistent with the other goals and objectives of this part, grantees shall assure that they have taken all reasonable steps to minimize the displacement of persons (households, businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farms) as a result of a project assisted under this part.

(b) *Temporary relocation.* The following policies cover residential tenants who will not be required to move permanently but who must relocate temporarily for the project. Such tenants must be provided:

(1) Reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from the temporarily occupied housing and any increase in monthly housing costs (e.g., rent/utility costs).

(2) Appropriate advisory services, including reasonable advance written notice of:

(i) The date and approximate duration of the temporary relocation;

(ii) The location of the suitable, decent, safe and sanitary dwelling to be made available for the temporary period;

(iii) The terms and conditions under which the tenant may occupy a suitable, decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling in the building/complex following completion of the repairs; and

(iv) The provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Relocation assistance for displaced persons.* A displaced person (defined in paragraph (g) of this section) must be provided relocation assistance at the levels described in, and in accordance with the requirements of, the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (URA)(42 U.S.C. 4601–4655) and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24.

(d) *Optional relocation assistance.* Under section 105(a)(11) of the Act, the grantee may provide relocation payments and other relocation assistance to persons displaced by a project that is not subject to paragraph (c) of this section. The grantee may also provide relocation assistance to persons receiving assistance under paragraph (c) of this section at levels in excess of those required. For assistance that is not required by State or tribal law, the grantee shall adopt a written policy available to the public that describes the relocation assistance that it has elected to furnish and provides for equal relocation assistance within each class of displaced persons.

(e) *Real Property acquisition requirements.* The acquisition of real property for an assisted activity is subject to 49 CFR part 24, subpart B. Whenever the grantee does not have the authority to acquire the real property through condemnation, it shall:

(1) Before discussing the purchase price, inform the owner:

(i) Of the amount it believes to be the fair market value of the property. Such amount shall be based upon one or more appraisals prepared by a qualified appraiser. However, this provision does not prevent the grantee from accepting a donation or purchasing the real property at less than its fair market value.

(ii) That it will be unable to acquire the property if negotiations fail to result in an amicable agreement.

(2) Request HUD approval of the proposed acquisition price before executing a firm commitment to purchase the property. The grantee shall include with its request a copy of the appraisal(s) and, when applicable, a justification for any proposed acquisition payment that exceeds the fair market value of the property. HUD will promptly review the proposal and inform the grantee of its approval or disapproval.

(f) *Appeals.* A person who disagrees with the grantee's determination concerning whether the person qualifies as a ''displaced person,'' or the amount of relocation assistance for which the person is eligible, may file a written appeal of that determination with the grantee. A person who is dissatisfied with the grantee's determination on his or her appeal may submit a written request for review of that determination to the HUD Area ONAP.

(g) *Responsibility of grantee.* (1) The grantee shall certify that it will comply with the URA, the regulations at 49 CFR part 24, and the requirements of this section, *i.e.*, provide assurance of compliance as required by 49 CFR part 24. The grantee shall ensure such compliance notwithstanding any third party's contractual obligation to the grantee to comply with these provisions.

(2) The cost of required relocation assistance is an eligible project cost in the same manner and to the same extent as other project costs. However, such assistance may also be paid for with funds available to the grantee from any other source.

(3) The grantee shall maintain records in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with this section.

(h) *Definition of displaced person.* (1) For purposes of this section, the term *displaced person* means any person (household, business, nonprofit organization, or farm) that moves from real property, or moves his or her personal property from real property, permanently, as a direct result of rehabilitation, demolition, or acquisition for a project assisted under this part. The term ''displaced person'' includes, but is not limited to:

(i) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling unit who moves from the building/complex permanently after the submission to HUD of an application for financial assistance that is later approved.

(ii) Any person, including a person who moves before the date described in paragraph (h)(1)(i) of this section, that either HUD or the grantee determines was displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for the assisted project.

(iii) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who moves from the building/complex permanently, after the execution of the agreement between the grantee and HUD, if the move occurs before the tenant is provided written notice offering him or her the opportunity to lease and occupy a suitable, decent, safe and sanitary dwelling in the same building/complex, under reasonable terms and conditions, upon completion of the project. Such reasonable terms and conditions include a monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs that do not exceed the greater of:

(A) The tenant's monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs before the agreement; or

(B) 30 percent of gross household income.

(iv) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who is required to relocate temporarily, but does not return to the building/complex, if either:

(A) The tenant is not offered payment for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from the temporarily occupied unit, any increased housing costs and incidental expenses; or

(B) Other conditions of the temporary relocation are not reasonable.

(v) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who moves from the building/complex after he or she has been required to move to another dwelling unit in the same building/complex in order to carry out the project, if either:

(A) The tenant is not offered reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the move; or

(B) Other conditions of the move are not reasonable.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h)(1) of this section, a person does not qualify as a ''displaced person'' (and is not eligible for relocation assistance under the URA or this section), if:

(i) The person moved into the property after the submission of the application for financial assistance to HUD, but, before signing a lease or commencing occupancy, was provided written notice of the project, its possible impact on the person (e.g., the person may be displaced, temporarily relocated or suffer a rent increase) and the fact that the person would not qualify as a ''displaced person'' or for any assistance provided under this section as a result of the project;

(ii) The person is ineligible under 49 CFR 24.2(g)(2).

(iii) The grantee determines the person is not displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for an assisted project. To exclude a person on this basis, HUD must concur in that determination.

(3) A grantee may at any time ask HUD to determine whether a specific displacement is or would be covered under this section.

(i) *Definition of initiation of negotiations.* For purposes of determining the formula for computing the replacement housing assistance to be provided to a person displaced as a direct result of rehabilitation or demolition of the real property, the term ''initiation of negotiations'' means the execution of the agreement covering the rehabilitation or demolition.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.603 Labor standards.

In accordance with the authority under section 107(e)(2) of the Act, the Secretary waives the provisions of section 110 of the Act (Labor Standards) with respect to this part, including the requirement that laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor in the performance of construction work financed in whole or in part with assistance received under this part be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on similar construction in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276 a to a–7).

§ 1003.604 Citizen participation.

(a) In order to permit residents of Indian tribes and Alaska native villages to examine and appraise the applicant's application for funds under this part, the applicant shall follow traditional means of resident involvement which, at the least, include the following:

(1) Furnishing residents with information concerning the amounts of funds available for proposed community development and housing activities and the range of activities that may be undertaken.

(2) Holding one or more meetings to obtain the views of residents on community development and housing needs. Meetings shall be scheduled in ways and at times that will allow participation by residents.

(3) Developing and publishing or posting a community development statement in such a manner as to afford affected residents an opportunity to examine its contents and to submit comments.

(4) Affording residents an opportunity to review and comment on the applicant's performance under any active community development block grant.

(b) Prior to submission of the application to HUD, the applicant shall certify by an official Tribal resolution that it has met the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(1) Considered any comments and views expressed by residents and, if it deems it appropriate, modified the application accordingly; and

(2) Made the modified application available to residents.

(c) No part of the requirement under paragraph (a) of this section shall be construed to restrict the responsibility and authority of the applicant for the development of the application and the execution of the grant. Accordingly, the citizen participation requirements

of this section do not include concurrence by any person or group in making final determinations on the contents of the application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

§ 1003.605 Environment.

(a) In order to assure that the policies of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and other provisions of Federal law which further the purposes of that act (as specified in 24 CFR 58.5) are most effectively implemented in connection with the expenditure of ICDBG funds, the grantee shall comply with the Environment Review Procedures for Entities Assuming HUD Environmental Responsibilities (24 CFR part 58). Upon completion of an environmental review, the grantee shall submit a certification and request for release of funds for particular projects in accordance with 24 CFR part 58. The grantee shall also be responsible for compliance with flood insurance, coastal barrier resource and airport clear zone requirements under 24 CFR 58.6.

(b) In accordance with 24 CFR 58.34(a)(8), grants for imminent threats to health or safety approved under the provisions of subpart E of this part are exempt from some or all of the environmental review requirements of 24 CFR part 58, to the extent provided in that section.

§ 1003.606 Conflict of interest.

(a) *Applicability*. (1) In the procurement of supplies, equipment, construction, and services by grantees and subgrantees, the conflict of interest provisions in 2 CFR 200.112, 200.318(c), and 200.319(a)(5) shall apply.

(2) In all cases not governed by 2 CFR 200.318, the provisions of this section shall apply. Such cases include the provision of assistance by the grantee or by its subrecipients to businesses, individuals, and other private entities under eligible activities that authorize such assistance (e.g., rehabilitation, preservation, and other improvements of private properties or facilities under § 1003.202; or grants, loans, and other assistance to businesses, individuals, and other private entities under § 1003.203 or § 1003.204.).

(b) *Conflicts prohibited*. Except for the use of ICDBG funds to pay salaries and other related administrative or personnel costs, the general rule is that no persons described in paragraph (c) of this section who exercise or have exercised any functions or responsibilities with respect to ICDBG activities assisted under this part or who are in a position to participate in a decision-making process or gain inside information with regard to such activities, may obtain a personal or financial interest or benefit from an ICDBG assisted activity, or have an interest in any contract, subcontract or agreement with respect thereto, or the proceeds thereunder, either for themselves or those with whom they have family or business ties, during their tenure or for one year thereafter.

(c) *Persons covered*. The conflict of interest provisions of paragraph (b) of this section apply to any person who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer, or elected or appointed official of the grantee, or of any designated public agencies, or CBDOs under § 1003.204, receiving funds under this part.

(d) *Exceptions requiring HUD approval*—(1) *Threshold requirements*. Upon the written request of a grantee, HUD may grant an exception to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section on a case-by-case basis, when it determines that such an exception will serve to further the purposes of the Act and the effective and efficient administration of the grantee's program or project. An exception may be considered only after the grantee has provided the following:

(i) A disclosure of the nature of the possible conflict, accompanied by an assurance that there has been public disclosure of the conflict and a description of how the public disclosure was made; and

(ii) An opinion of the grantee's attorney that the interest for which the exception is sought would not violate Tribal laws on conflict of interest, or applicable State laws.

(2) *Factors to be considered for exceptions:* In determining whether to grant a requested exception after the grantee

has satisfactorily met the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, HUD shall consider the cumulative effect of the following factors, where applicable:

(i) Whether the exception would provide a significant cost benefit or essential expert knowledge to the program or project which would otherwise not be available;

(ii) Whether an opportunity was provided for open competitive bidding or negotiation;

(iii) Whether the affected person has withdrawn from his or her functions or responsibilities, or from the decision-making process, with reference to the specific assisted activity in question;

(iv) Whether the interest or benefit was present before the affected person was in a position as described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(v) Whether undue hardship will result, either to the grantee or to the person affected, when weighed against the public interest served by avoiding the prohibited conflict;

(vi) Any other relevant considerations.

(e) *Circumstances under which the conflict prohibition does not apply*. (1) In instances where a person who might otherwise be deemed to be included under the conflict prohibition is a member of a group or class of beneficiaries of the assisted activity and receives generally the same interest or benefits as are being made available or provided to the group or class, the prohibition does not apply, except that if, by not applying the prohibition against conflict of interest, a violation of Tribal or State laws on conflict of interest would result, the prohibition does apply. However, if the assistance to be provided is housing rehabilitation (or repair) or new housing, a public disclosure of the nature of the assistance to be provided and the specific basis for the selection of the proposed beneficiaries must be made prior to the submission of an application to HUD. Evidence of this disclosure must be provided as a component of the application.

(f) *Record retention*. All records pertaining to the grantee's decision under this section shall be maintained for HUD review upon request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2577–0191)

[62 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1003.607 Lead-based paint.

The requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations part 35, subparts A, B, J, K, and R of this title apply to activities conducted under this program.

[64 FR 50230, Sept. 15, 1999]

§ 1003.608 Debarment and suspension.

The requirements in 2 CFR part 2424 are applicable. ICDBG funds cannot be provided to excluded or disqualified persons.

[72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007]

Subpart H—Program Performance

§ 1003.700 Review of grantee's performance.

(a) *Objective*. HUD will review each grantee's performance to determine whether the grantee has:

(1) Complied with the requirements of the Act, this part, the grant agreement and other applicable laws and regulations;

(2) Carried out its activities substantially as described in its application;

(3) Made substantial progress in carrying out its approved program;

(4) A continuing capacity to carry out the approved activities in a timely manner; and

(5) The capacity to undertake additional activities funded under this part.

(b) *Basis for review*. In reviewing each grantee's performance, HUD will consider all available evidence which may include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) The approved application and any amendments thereto;

(2) Reports prepared by the grantee;

(3) Records maintained by the grantee;

(4) Results of HUD's monitoring of the grantee's performance, including field evaluation of the quality of the work performed;

(5) Audit reports;

(6) Records of drawdowns on the line of credit;

(7) Records of comments and complaints by citizens and organizations; and

(8) Litigation.

§ 1003.701 Corrective and remedial action.

(a) *General.* One or more corrective or remedial actions will be taken by HUD when, on the basis of the performance review, HUD determines that the grantee has not:

(1) Complied with the requirements of the Act, this part, and other applicable laws and regulations, including the environmental responsibilities assumed under section 104(g) of title I of the Act;

(2) Carried out its activities substantially as described in its applications;

(3) Made substantial progress in carrying out its approved program; or

(4) Shown the continuing capacity to carry out its approved activities in a timely manner.

(b) *Action.* The action taken by HUD will be designed, first, to prevent the continuance of the deficiency; second, to mitigate any adverse effects or consequences of the deficiency; and third, to prevent a recurrence of the same or similar deficiencies. The following actions may be taken singly or in combination, as appropriate for the circumstances:

(1) Request the grantee to submit progress schedules for completing approved activities or for complying with the requirements of this part;

(2) Issue a letter of warning advising the grantee of the deficiency (including environmental review deficiencies and housing assistance deficiencies), describing the corrective actions to be taken, establishing a date for corrective actions, and putting the grantee on notice that more serious actions will be taken if the deficiency is not corrected or is repeated;

(3) Advise the grantee to suspend, discontinue, or not incur costs for the affected activity;

(4) Advise the grantee to reprogram funds from affected activities to other eligible activities, provided that such action shall not be taken in connection with any substantial violation of part 58 and provided that such reprogramming is subjected to the environmental review procedures of part 58 of this title;

(5) Advise the grantee to reimburse the grantee's program account or line of credit in any amount improperly expended;

(6) Change the method of payment from a line of credit basis to a reimbursement basis; and/or

(7) Suspend the line of credit until corrective actions are taken.

§ 1003.702 Reduction or withdrawal of grant.

(a) *General.* A reduction or withdrawal of a grant under paragraph (b) of this section will not be made until at least one of the corrective or remedial actions specified in § 1003.701(b) has been taken and only then if the grantee has not made an appropriate and timely response. Before making such a grant reduction or withdrawal, the grantee also shall be notified and given an opportunity within a prescribed time for an informal consultation regarding the proposed action.

(b) *Reduction or withdrawal.* When the Area ONAP determines, on the basis of a review of the grantee's performance, that the objectives set forth in § 1003.700(a)(2) or (3) have not been met, the Area ONAP may reduce or withdraw the grant, except that funds already expended on eligible approved activities shall not be recaptured.

§ 1003.703 Other remedies for noncompliance.

(a) *Secretarial actions.* If the Secretary finds a grantee has failed to comply with any provision of this part even after corrective actions authorized under § 1003.701 have been applied, the following actions may be taken provided that reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing is made to the grantee. (The Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*), where applicable, shall be a guide in any situation involving adjudications where the

Secretary desires to take actions requiring reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing):

(1) Terminate the grant to the grantee;

(2) Reduce the grant to the grantee by an amount equal to the amount which was not expended in accordance with this part; or

(3) Limit the availability of funds to projects or activities not affected by such failure to comply; provided, however, that the Secretary may on due notice revoke the grantee's line of credit in whole or in part at any time if the Secretary determines that such action is necessary to preclude the further expenditure of funds for activities affected by such failure to comply.

(b) *Secretarial referral to the Attorney General*. If there is reason to believe that a grantee has failed to comply substantially with any provision of the Act, the Secretary may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted. Upon such a referral, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in any United States district court having venue thereof for such relief as may be appropriate, including an action to recover the amount of the assistance furnished under this part which was not expended in accordance with this part or for mandatory or injunctive relief.

PART 1004 [RESERVED]

PART 1005—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR INDIAN HOUSING

Sec.

1005.101 What is the applicability and scope of these regulations?
1005.103 What definitions are applicable to this program?
1005.104 What lenders are eligible for participation?
1005.105 What are eligible loans?
1005.106 What is the Direct Guarantee procedure?
1005.107 What is eligible collateral?
1005.109 Guarantee fees.
1005.111 What safety and quality standards apply?
1005.112 How do eligible lenders and eligible borrowers demonstrate compliance with applicable tribal laws?
1005.113 How does HUD enforce lender compliance with applicable tribal laws?
1005.115 Equal access.
1005.120 Qualified mortgage.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1715z–13a; 15 U.S.C. 1639c; 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 61 FR 9054, Mar. 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 63 FR 12349, Mar. 12, 1998.

§ 1005.101 What is the applicability and scope of these regulations?

Under the provisions of section 184 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, as amended by the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (12 U.S.C. 1715z–13a), the Department of Housing and Urban Development (the Department or HUD) has the authority to guarantee loans for the construction, acquisition, or rehabilitation of 1- to 4-family homes that are standard housing located on trust or restricted land or land located in an Indian or Alaska Native area. This part provides requirements that are in addition to those in section 184.

[67 FR 19493, Apr. 19, 2002]

§ 1005.103 What definitions are applicable to this program?

In addition to the definitions that appear in Section 184 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, the following definitions are applicable to loan guarantees under Section 184—

Default means the failure by a borrower to make any payment or to perform any other obligation under the terms of a loan, and such failure continues for a period of more than 30 days.

Holder means the holder of the guarantee certificate and in this program is variously referred to as the lender holder, the holder of the certificate, the holder of the guarantee, and the mortgagee.

Indian means any person recognized as being Indian or Alaska Native by an Indian tribe, the Federal Government, or any State, and includes the term ''Native American''.

Mortgage means:

(1)(i) A first lien as is commonly given to secure advances on, or the unpaid purchase price of, real estate under the laws of the jurisdiction

where the property is located and may refer to a security instrument creating a lien, whether called a mortgage, deed of trust, security deed, or another term used in a particular jurisdiction; or

(ii) A loan secured by collateral as required by 24 CFR 1005.107; and

(2) The credit instrument, or note, secured thereby.

Mortgagee means the same as ''Holder.''

Principal residence means the dwelling where the mortgagor maintains (or will maintain) his or her permanent place of abode, and typically spends (or will spend) the majority of the calendar year. A person may have only one principal residence at any one time.

Property means the property constructed, acquired, or rehabilitated with the guaranteed loan, except when the context indicates that the term means other collateral for the loan.

Section 184 means section 184 (entitled, ''Loan Guarantees for Indian Housing'') of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (12 U.S.C. 1515z-13a).

Trust or restricted land has the meaning given to ''trust land'' in section 184(k)(9) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992.

[61 FR 9054, Mar. 6, 1996. Redesignated and amended at 63 FR 12349, 12372, Mar. 12, 1998; 63 FR 48990, Sept. 11, 1998]

§ 1005.104 What lenders are eligible for participation?

Eligible lenders are those approved under and meeting the qualifications established in this subpart, except that loans otherwise insured or guaranteed by an agency of the United States, or made by an organization of Indians from amounts borrowed from the United States, shall not be eligible for guarantee under this part. The following lenders are deemed to be eligible under this part:

(a) Any mortgagee approved by HUD for participation in the single family mortgage insurance program under title II of the National Housing Act;

(b) Any lender whose housing loans under chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code are automatically guaranteed pursuant to section 1802(d) of such title;

(c) Any lender approved by the Department of Agriculture to make guaranteed loans for single family housing under the Housing Act of 1949;

(d) Any other lender that is supervised, approved, regulated, or insured by any other agency of the United States; or

(e) Any other lender approved by the Secretary under this part.

[63 FR 12372, Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 63 FR 48990, Sept. 11, 1998]

§ 1005.105 What are eligible loans?

(a) *In general*. Only fixed rate, fixed term loans with even monthly payments are eligible under the Section 184 program.

(b) *Eligible borrowers*. A loan guarantee under section 184 may be made to:

(1) An Indian family who will occupy the home as a principal residence and who is otherwise qualified under section 184;

(2) An Indian Housing Authority or Tribally Designated Housing Entity; or

(3) An Indian tribe.

(c) *Appraisal of labor value*. The value of any improvements to the property made through the skilled or unskilled labor of the borrower, which may be used to make a payment on account of the balance of the purchase price, must be appraised in accordance with generally acceptable practices and procedures.

(d) *Construction advances*. The Department may guarantee loans from which advances will be made during construction. The Department will provide guarantees for advances made by the mortgagee during construction if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The mortgagor and the mortgagee execute a building loan agreement, approved by HUD, setting forth the terms and conditions under which advances will be made;

(2) The advances may be made only as provided in the building loan agreement;

(3) The principal amount of the mortgage is held by the mortgagee in an interest bearing account, trust, or escrow for the benefit of the mortgagor, pending advancement to the mortgagor or the mortgagor's creditors as provided in the loan agreement; and

(4) The mortgage shall bear interest on the amount advanced to the mortgagor or the mortgagor's creditors and on the amount held in an account or trust for the benefit of the mortgagor.

(e) *Environmental compliance.* (1) Section 1000.20 of this chapter applies to an environmental review in connection with a loan guarantee under this part. That section permits an Indian tribe to choose to assume environmental review responsibility.

(2) Before HUD issues a commitment to guarantee any loan, or before HUD guarantees a loan if there is no commitment, HUD must:

(i) Comply with environmental review procedures to the extent applicable under part 50 of this title, in accordance with § 1000.20(a) and (c); or

(ii) Approve a Request for Release of Funds and certification from an Indian tribe, in accordance with part 58 of this title, if the Indian tribe has assumed environmental review responsibility.

(3) If the loan involves proposed or new construction, HUD will require compliance with procedures comparable to those required by § 203.12(b)(2) of this title for FHA mortgage insurance.

(f) *Lack of access to private financial markets.* In order to be eligible for a loan guarantee if the property is not on trust or restricted land, the borrower must certify that the borrower lacks access to private financial markets. Borrower certification is the only certification required by HUD.

[61 FR 9054, Mar. 6, 1996. Redesignated and amended at 63 FR 12349, 12372, Mar. 12, 1998; 63 FR 48990, Sept. 11, 1998; 67 FR 19493, Apr. 19, 2002]

§ 1005.106 What is the Direct Guarantee procedure?

(a) *General.* A loan may be processed under a Direct Guarantee procedure approved by the Department, under which the Department does not issue commitments to guarantee or review applications for loan guarantees before mortgages are executed by lenders approved for Direct Guarantee processing. The Department will approve a loan before the loan is guaranteed.

(b) *Mortgagee sanctions.* Depending on the nature and extent of the noncompliance with the requirements applicable to the Direct Guarantee procedure, as determined by the Department, the Department may take such actions as are deemed appropriate and in accordance with published guidelines.

[63 FR 48990, Sept. 11, 1998]

§ 1005.107 What is eligible collateral?

(a) *In general.* A loan guaranteed under section 184 may be secured by any collateral authorized under and not prohibited by Federal, state, or tribal law and determined by the lender and approved by the Department to be sufficient to cover the amount of the loan, and may include, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) The property and/or improvements to be acquired, constructed, or rehabilitated, to the extent that an interest in such property is not subject to the restrictions against alienation applicable to trust or restricted land;

(2) A first and/or second mortgage on property other than trust land;

(3) Personal property; or

(4) Cash, notes, an interest in securities, royalties, annuities, or any other property that is transferable and whose present value may be determined.

(b) *Leasehold of trust or restricted land as collateral.* If a leasehold interest in trust or restricted land is used as collateral or security for the loan, the following additional provisions apply:

(1) *Approved Lease.* Any land lease for a unit financed under Section 184 must be on a form approved by both HUD and the Bureau of Indian Affairs, U.S. Department of Interior.

(2) *Assumption or sale of leasehold.* The lease form must contain a provision requiring tribal consent before any assumption of an existing lease, except where title to the leasehold interest is obtained by the Department through foreclosure of the guaranteed mortgage or a deed in lieu of foreclosure. A mortgagee other than the Department must obtain tribal consent before obtaining title through a foreclosure sale. Tribal consent must be obtained on any subsequent transfer from the purchaser, including the Department, at foreclosure sale. The lease may not be terminated by the lessor without HUD's approval while the mortgage is guaranteed or held by the Department.

(3) The mortgagee or HUD shall only pursue liquidation after offering to transfer the account to an eligible tribal member, the Indian tribe, or the Indian housing authority servicing the Indian tribe or the TDHE servicing the Indian tribe. The mortgagee or HUD shall not sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of or alienate the property except to one of these three entities.

(4) *Priority of loan obligation.* Any tribal government whose courts have jurisdiction to hear foreclosures must enact a law providing for the satisfaction of a loan guaranteed or held by the Department before other obligations (other than tribal leasehold taxes against the property assessed after the property is mortgaged) are satisfied.

(5) *Eviction procedures.* Before HUD will guarantee a loan secured by trust land, the tribe having jurisdiction over such property must notify the Department that it has adopted and will enforce procedures for eviction of defaulted mortgagors where the guaranteed loan has been foreclosed.

(i) *Enforcement.* If the Department determines that the tribe has failed to enforce adequately its eviction procedures, HUD will cease issuing guarantees for loans for tribal members except pursuant to existing commitments. Adequate enforcement is demonstrated where prior evictions have been completed within 60 days after the date of the notice by HUD that foreclosure was completed.

(ii) *Review.* If the Department ceases to issue guarantees in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section, HUD will notify the tribe of the reasons for such action and that the tribe may, within 30 days after notification of HUD's action, file a written appeal with the Director, Office of Loan Guarantee (OLG), Office of Native American Programs (ONAP). Within 30 days after notification of an adverse decision by the OLG Director, the tribe may file a written request for review with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for ONAP. Upon notification of an adverse decision by the Deputy Assistant Secretary, the tribe has 30 additional days to file an appeal with the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing. The determination of the Assistant Secretary shall be final, but the tribe may resubmit the issue to the Assistant Secretary for review at any subsequent time, if new evidence or changed circumstances warrant reconsideration. (Any other administrative actions determined to be necessary to debar a tribe from participating in this program will be subject to the formal debarment procedures contained in 2 CFR part 2424.)

[61 FR 9054, Mar. 6, 1996. Redesignated and amended at 63 FR 12349, 12373, Mar. 12, 1998; 63 FR 48991, Sept. 11, 1998; 67 FR 19493, Apr. 19, 2002; 72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007]

§ 1005.109 Guarantee fees.

HUD shall establish and collect, at the time of issuance of the guarantee, a fee for the guarantee of loans under this section, in an amount not exceeding 3 percent of the principal obligation of the loan, or any increase established by statute. HUD shall establish the amount of the fee by publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and shall deposit any fees collected under this section in the Indian Housing Loan Guarantee Fund.

[79 FR 12384, Mar. 5, 2014]

§ 1005.111 What safety and quality standards apply?

(a) Loans guaranteed under section 184 must be for dwelling units which meet the safety and quality standards set forth in section 184(j).

(b) The relevant requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at part 35, subparts A, B, H, J, K, M, and R of this title apply to this part.

[63 FR 48991, Sept. 11, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 50230, Sept. 15, 1999]

§ 1005.112 How do eligible lenders and eligible borrowers demonstrate compliance with applicable tribal laws?

The lender and the borrower will each certify that they acknowledge and agree to comply with all applicable tribal laws. An Indian tribe with jurisdiction over the dwelling unit does not

have to be notified of individual section 184 loans unless required by applicable tribal law.

[63 FR 12373 Mar. 12, 1998, as amended at 63 FR 48991, Sept. 11, 1998]

§ 1005.113 How does HUD enforce lender compliance with applicable tribal laws?

Failure of the lender to comply with applicable tribal law is considered to be a practice detrimental to the interest of the borrower and may be subject to enforcement action(s) under section 184(g) of the statute.

[63 FR 12373 Mar. 12, 1998]

§ 1005.115 Equal access.

The equal access to HUD-assisted or -insured housing requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a)(2) apply to this part.

[81 FR 80993, Nov. 17, 2016]

§ 1005.120 Qualified mortgage.

A mortgage guaranteed under section 184 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (12 U.S.C. 1715z–13a), except for mortgage transactions exempted under § 203.19(c)(2), is a safe harbor qualified mortgage that meets the ability-to-repay requirements in 15 U.S.C. 1639c(a).

[78 FR 75237, Dec. 11, 2013]

PART 1006—NATIVE HAWAIIAN HOUSING BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1006.1 Applicability.
1006.10 Definitions.
1006.20 Grants for affordable housing activities.
1006.30 Waivers.

Subpart B—Housing Plan

1006.101 Housing plan requirements.
1006.110 Review of plans.

Subpart C—Eligible Activities

1006.201 Eligible affordable housing activities.
1006.205 Development.
1006.210 Housing services.
1006.215 Housing management services.
1006.220 Crime prevention and safety activities.
1006.225 Model activities.
1006.230 Administrative and planning costs.
1006.235 Types of investments.

Subpart D—Program Requirements

1006.301 Eligible families.
1006.305 Low-income requirement and income targeting.
1006.310 Rent and lease—purchase limitations.
1006.315 Lease requirements.
1006.320 Tenant or homebuyer selection.
1006.325 Maintenance, management and efficient operation.
1006.330 Insurance coverage.
1006.335 Use of nonprofit organizations and public-private partnerships.
1006.340 Treatment of program income.
1006.345 Labor standards.
1006.350 Environmental review.
1006.355 Nondiscrimination requirements.
1006.360 Conflict of interest.
1006.365 Program administration responsibilities.
1006.370 Uniform administrative, requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for Federal awards.
1006.375 Other Federal requirements.

Subpart E—Monitoring and Accountability

1006.401 Monitoring of compliance.
1006.410 Performance reports.
1006.420 Review of DHHL's performance.
1006.430 Corrective and remedial action.
1006.440 Remedies for noncompliance.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1701x, 1701 x–1; 25 U.S.C. 4221 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1006.1 Applicability.

The requirements and procedure of this part apply to grants under the Native Hawaiian Housing Block Grant (NHHBG) Program, authorized by the Hawaiian Homelands Homeownership Act of 2000 (HHH Act), which adds Title VIII—Housing Assistance For Native Hawaiians (25 U.S.C. 4221 *et seq.*), to the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (NAHASDA) (25 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.*).

§ 1006.10 Definitions.

The following definitions apply in this part:

Act means title VIII of NAHASDA, as amended.

Adjusted income means the annual income that remains after excluding the following amounts:

(1) *Youths, students, and persons with disabilities.* $480 for each member of the family residing in the household (other than the head of the household or the spouse of the head of the household):

(i) Who is under 18 years of age; or

(ii) Who is:

(A) 18 years of age or older; and

(B) A person with disabilities or a full-time student.

(2) *Elderly and disabled families.* $400 for an elderly or disabled family.

(3) *Medical and attendant expenses.* The amount by which 3 percent of the annual income of the family is exceeded by the aggregate of:

(i) Medical expenses, in the case of an elderly or disabled family; and

(ii) Reasonable attendant care and auxiliary apparatus expenses for each family member who is a person with disabilities, to the extent necessary to enable any member of the family (including a member who is a person with disabilities) to be employed.

(4) *Child care expenses.* Child care expenses, to the extent necessary to enable another member of the family to be employed or to further his or her education.

(5) *Earned income of minors.* The amount of any earned income of any member of the family who is less than 18 years of age.

(6) *Travel expenses.* Excessive travel expenses, not to exceed $25 per family per week, for employment—or education-related travel.

(7) *Other amounts.* Such other amounts as may be provided in the housing plan for Native Hawaiians.

Affordable Housing means housing that complies with the requirements of the Act and this part. The term includes permanent housing for homeless persons who are persons with disabilities, transitional housing, and single room occupancy housing.

Assistant Secretary means HUD's Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing.

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHL) means the agency or department of the government of the State of Hawaii that is responsible for the administration of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act, 1920 (HHCA 1920) (42 Stat. 108 *et seq.*).

Director means the Director of the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands.

Drug-Related Criminal Activity means the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, use, or possession with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute, or use a controlled substance (as such term is defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act).

Elderly families; near-elderly families means:

(1) *In general.* The term ''elderly family'' or ''near-elderly family'' means a family whose head (or his or her spouse), or whose sole member, is:

(i) For an elderly family, an elderly person; or

(ii) For a near-elderly family, a near-elderly person.

(2) *Certain families included.* The term ''elderly family'' or ''near-elderly family'' includes:

(i) Two or more elderly persons or near-elderly persons, as the case may be, living together; and

(ii) One or more persons described in paragraph (2)(i) of this definition living with one or more persons determined under the housing plan to be essential to their care or well-being.

Elderly person means an individual who is at least 62 years of age.

Family includes, but is not limited to, a family with or without children, an elderly family, a near-elderly family, a disabled family, a single person, as determined by the DHHL.

Hawaiian Home Lands means lands that:

(1) Have the status as Hawaiian home lands under section 204 of the HHCA 1920 (42 Stat. 110); or

(2) Are acquired pursuant to the HHCA 1920.

Homebuyer payment means the payment of a family purchasing a home pursuant to a long-term lease purchase agreement.

Housing area means an area of Hawaiian Home Lands with respect to which the DHHL is authorized to provide assistance for affordable housing under the Act and this part.

Housing plan means a plan developed by the DHHL pursuant to the Act and this part, particularly § 1006.101.

HUD means the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Low-income family means a family whose income does not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by HUD with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that HUD may, for purposes of this paragraph, establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 percent of the median for the area on the basis of the findings of HUD or the agency that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or unusually high or low family incomes.

Median income means, with respect to an area that is a housing area, the greater of:

(1) The median income for the housing area, which shall be determined by HUD; or

(2) The median income for the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian means any individual who is:

(1) A citizen of the United States; and

(2) A descendant of the aboriginal people, who, prior to 1778, occupied and exercised sovereignty in the area that currently constitutes the State of Hawaii, as evidenced by:

(i) Genealogical records;

(ii) Verification by kupuna (elders) or kama'aina (long-term community residents); or

(iii) Birth records of the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Housing Block Grant (NHHBG) Funds means funds made available under the Act, plus program income.

Near-elderly person means an individual who is at least 55 years of age and less than 62 years of age.

Nonprofit means, with respect to an organization, association, corporation, or other entity, that no part of the net earnings of the entity inures to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual.

Secretary means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

Tenant-based rental assistance means a form of rental assistance in which the assisted tenant may move from a dwelling unit with a right to continued assistance. Tenant-based rental assistance under this part also includes security deposits for rental of dwelling units.

Transitional housing means housing that:

(1) Is designed to provide housing and appropriate supportive services to persons, including (but not limited to) deinstitutionalized individuals with disabilities, homeless individuals with disabilities, and homeless families with children; and

(2) Has as its purpose facilitating the movement of individuals and families to independent living within a time period that is set by the DHHL or project owner before occupancy.

§ 1006.20 Grants for affordable housing activities.

(a) *Annual grant*. Each fiscal year, HUD will make a grant (to the extent that amounts are made available) under the Act to the DHHL to carry out affordable housing activities for Native Hawaiian families who are eligible to reside on the Hawaiian Home Lands, if:

(1) The Director has submitted to HUD a housing plan for that fiscal year; and

(2) HUD has determined that the housing plan complies with the requirements of § 1006.101.

(b) *Waiver*. HUD may waive housing plan requirements if HUD finds that the DHHL has not complied or cannot comply with those requirements due to circumstances beyond the control of the DHHL.

§ 1006.30 Waivers.

Upon determination of good cause, the Secretary may, subject to statutory limitations, waive any provision of this part and delegate this authority in accordance with section 106 of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3535(q)).

Subpart B—Housing Plan

§ 1006.101 Housing plan requirements.

The DHHL must submit a housing plan for each Federal Fiscal Year

grant. The housing plan has two components, a five-year plan and a one-year plan, as follows:

(a) *Five-year plan.* Each housing plan must contain, for the 5-year period beginning with the fiscal year for which the plan is first submitted, the following information:

(1) *Mission statement.* A general statement of the mission of the DHHL to serve the needs of the low-income Native Hawaiian families eligible to live on the Hawaiian Home Lands to be served by the DHHL;

(2) *Goals and objectives.* A statement of the goals and objectives of the DHHL to enable the DHHL to serve the needs identified in paragraph (a)(1), of this section during the 5-year period; and

(3) *Activities plans.* An overview of the activities planned during the 5-year period including an analysis of the manner in which the activities will enable the DHHL to meet its mission, goals, and objectives.

(b) *One-year plan.* The housing plan must contain the following information for the fiscal year for which the assistance under the Act is to be made available:

(1) *Goals and objectives.* A statement of the goals and objectives to be accomplished by the DHHL with its annual grant allocation that are measurable in a quantitative way.

(2) *Statement of needs.* A statement of the housing needs of the low-income families served by the DHHL and the means by which those needs will be addressed during the period covered by the plan, including:

(i) A description of the estimated housing needs and the need for assistance for the low-income families to be served by the DHHL, including a description of the manner in which the geographical distribution of assistance is consistent with:

(A) The geographical needs of those families; and

(B) Needs for various categories of housing assistance; and

(ii) A description of the estimated housing needs for all families to be served by the DHHL.

(3) *Financial resources.* An operating budget for the DHHL that includes an identification and a description of:

(i) The NHHBG funds and other financial resources reasonably available to the DHHL to carry out eligible activities, including an explanation of the manner in which NHHBG funds will be used to leverage additional resources; and

(ii) Eligible activities to be undertaken and their projected cost, including administrative expenses.

(4) *Affordable housing resources.* A statement of the affordable housing resources currently available at the time of the submittal of the plan and to be made available during the period covered by the plan, including:

(i) A description of the significant characteristics of the housing market in the State of Hawaii, including the availability of housing from other public sources and private market housing;

(ii) The effect of the characteristics identified under paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section, on the DHHL's decision to use the NHHBG for:

(A) Rental assistance;

(B) The production of new units;

(C) The acquisition of existing units; or

(D) The rehabilitation of units;

(iii) A description of the structure, coordination, and means of cooperation between the DHHL and any other governmental entities in the development, submission, or implementation of the housing plan, including a description of:

(A) The involvement of private, public, and nonprofit organizations and institutions;

(B) The use of loan guarantees under section 184A of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992; and

(C) Other housing assistance provided by the United States, including loans, grants, and mortgage insurance;

(iv) A description of the manner in which the plan will address the needs identified pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(v) A description of:

(A) Any existing or anticipated homeownership programs and rental programs to be carried out during the period covered by the plan; and

(B) The requirements and assistance available under the programs referred to in paragraph (b)(4)(v)(A) of this section;

(vi) A description of:

(A) Any existing or anticipated housing rehabilitation programs necessary to ensure the long-term viability of housing to be carried out during the period covered by the plan; and

(B) The requirements and assistance available under the programs referred to in paragraph (b)(4)(vi)(A) of this section;

(vii) A description of:

(A) All other existing or anticipated housing assistance provided by the DHHL during the period covered by the plan, including transitional housing; homeless housing; college housing; and supportive services housing; and

(B) The requirements and assistance available under such programs; (viii) A description of:

(A) Any housing to be demolished or disposed of;

(B) A timetable for that demolition or disposition;

(C) A financial analysis of the proposed demolition/disposition; and

(D) Any additional information HUD may request with respect to that demolition or disposition.

(ix) A description of the manner in which the DHHL will coordinate with welfare agencies in the State of Hawaii to ensure that residents of the affordable housing will be provided with access to resources to assist in obtaining employment and achieving self-sufficiency;

(x) A description of the requirements established by the DHHL to:

(A) Promote the safety of residents of the affordable housing;

(B) Facilitate the undertaking of crime prevention measures;

(C) Allow resident input and involvement, including the establishment of resident organizations; and

(D) Allow for the coordination of crime prevention activities between the DHHL and local law enforcement officials; and

(xi) A description of the entities that will carry out the activities under the plan, including the organizational capacity and key personnel of the entities.

(5) *Certifications of compliance.* The DHHL must certify that it:

(i) Will comply with:

(A) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*) and with the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*), to the extent applicable as described in § 1006.355, in carrying out the Native Hawaiian Housing Block Grant Program; and

(B) Other applicable Federal statutes;

(ii) Will require adequate insurance coverage for housing units that are owned and operated or assisted with NHHBG funds, in compliance with the requirements of § 1006.330;

(iii) Has policies in effect and available for review by HUD and the public governing the eligibility, admission, and occupancy of families for housing assisted with NHHBG funds and governing the selection of families receiving other assistance under the Act and this part;

(iv) Has policies in effect and available for review by HUD and the public governing rents charged, including the methods by which such rents or homebuyer payments are determined, for housing assisted with NHHBG funds; and

(v) Has policies in effect and available for review by HUD and the public governing the management and maintenance of rental and lease-purchase housing assisted with NHHBG funds.

(c) *Updates to plan*—(1) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, after the housing plan has been submitted for a fiscal year, the DHHL may comply with the provisions of this section for any succeeding fiscal year with respect to information included for the 5-year period under paragraph (a) of this section by submitting only such information regarding such changes as may be necessary to update the plan previously submitted and by submitting information for the 1-year period under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Complete plans.* The DHHL shall submit a complete plan under this section not later than 4 years after submitting an initial plan, and not less frequently than every 4 years thereafter.

(d) *Amendments to plan.* The DHHL must submit any amendment to the one-year housing plan for HUD review before undertaking any new activities that are not addressed in the current

plan. The amendment must include a description of the new activity and a revised budget reflecting the changes. HUD will review the revised plan and will notify DHHL within 30 days whether the amendment complies with applicable requirements.

§ 1006.110 Review of plans.

(a) *Review*—(1) *In general.* Within 60 days of receipt of the housing plan, HUD will conduct a limited review to ensure that the contents of the plan comply with the requirements of § 1006.101, are consistent with information and data available to HUD, and are not prohibited by or inconsistent with any provision of the Act and this part or any other applicable law.

(2) *Limitation.* HUD will review the housing plan only to the extent that HUD considers that the review is necessary.

(3) *Incomplete plans.* If HUD determines that any of the required certifications are not included in the housing plan, the plan shall be considered to be incomplete. HUD may also consider a housing plan to be incomplete if it does not address all of the requirements of § 1006.101, and the DHHL has not requested a waiver of the missing requirement.

(b) *Notice*—(1) *In general.* Not later than 60 days after receiving the housing plan, HUD will notify the DHHL whether or not the plan complies with applicable requirements.

(2) *Notice of reasons for determination of noncompliance.* If HUD determines that the contents of the housing plan do not comply with the requirements of § 1006.101, or are not consistent with information and data available to HUD, or are prohibited by or inconsistent with any provision of the Act and this part or any other applicable law, HUD will specify in the notice under paragraph (b)(1) of this section:

(i) The reasons for noncompliance; and

(ii) Any modifications necessary for the plan to be in compliance.

(3) *Effect of HUD's failure to take action.* If HUD does not notify the DHHL, upon the expiration of the 60-day period described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the plan shall be considered to have been determined to comply with the requirements under § 1006.101 and the DHHL shall be considered to have been notified of compliance.

Subpart C—Eligible Activities

§ 1006.201 Eligible affordable housing activities.

Eligible affordable housing activities are development, housing services, housing management services, crime prevention and safety activities and model activities. NHHBG funds may only be used for eligible activities that are consistent with the DHHL's housing plan.

§ 1006.205 Development.

(a) NHHBG funds may be used for the acquisition, new construction, reconstruction, or moderate or substantial rehabilitation of affordable housing for homeownership or rental, which may include:

(1) Real property acquisition;

(2) Acquisition of affordable housing;

(3) Financing acquisition of affordable housing by homebuyers through:

(i) Down payment assistance;

(ii) Closing costs assistance;

(iii) Direct lending; and

(iv) Interest subsidies or other financial assistance

(4) New construction of affordable housing;

(5) Reconstruction of affordable housing;

(6) Moderate rehabilitation of affordable housing, including but not limited to:

(i) Lead-based paint hazards elimination or reduction;

(ii) Improvements to provide physical accessibility for disabled persons; and

(iii) Energy-related improvements;

(7) Substantial rehabilitation of affordable housing, including but not limited to:

(i) Lead-based paint hazards elimination or reduction;

(ii) Improvements to provide physical accessibility for disabled persons; and

(iii) Energy-related improvements;

(8) Site improvement, including recreational areas and playgrounds for use by residents of affordable housing and on-site streets and sidewalks;

(9) The development of utilities and utility services;

(10) Conversion;

(11) Demolition;

(12) Administration and planning; and

(13) Other related activities, such as environmental review and architectural and engineering plans for the affordable housing project.

(b) *Multi-unit projects.* NHHBG funds may be used to assist one or more housing units in a multi-unit project. Only the actual NHHBG eligible development costs of the assisted units may be charged to the NHHBG Program. If the assisted and unassisted units are not comparable, the actual costs may be determined based upon a method of cost allocation. If the assisted and unassisted units are comparable in terms of size, features, and number of bedrooms, the actual cost of the NHHBG-assisted units can be determined by pro-rating the total NHHBG eligible development costs of the project so that the proportion of the total development costs charged to the NHHBG Program does not exceed the proportion of the NHHBG-assisted units in the project.

§ 1006.210 Housing services.

NHHBG funds may be used for the provision of housing-related services for affordable housing, including:

(a) Housing counseling, as defined in § 5.100, in connection with rental or homeownership assistance must be carried out in accordance with 24 CFR 5.111;

(b) The establishment and support of resident organizations and resident management corporations;

(c) Energy auditing;

(d) Activities related to the provisions of self-sufficiency and other services;

(e) Homelessness prevention activities, which may include short term subsidies to defray rent and utility bills of an eligible family;

(f) Payments to prevent foreclosure on a home;

(g) Tenant-based rental assistance, which may include security deposits and/or first month's rent; and

(h) Other services related to assisting owners, tenants, contractors, and other entities participating or seeking to participate in other housing activities assisted pursuant to the Act and this part.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 81 FR 90660, Dec. 14, 2016]

§ 1006.215 Housing management services.

NHHBG funds may be used for the provision of management services for affordable housing, including:

(a) The preparation of work specifications;

(b) Loan processing;

(c) Inspections;

(d) Tenant selection;

(e) Management of tenant-based rental assistance; and

(f) Management of affordable housing projects.

§ 1006.220 Crime prevention and safety activities.

NHHBG funds may be used for the provision of safety, security, and law enforcement measures and activities appropriate to protect residents of affordable housing from crime, including the costs of:

(a) Physical improvements for affordable housing to enhance security, such as, fences, monitors, locks, and additional lighting;

(b) Security personnel for affordable housing; and

(c) Equipment for patrols.

§ 1006.225 Model activities.

NHHBG funds may be used for housing activities under model programs that are:

(a) Designed to carry out the purposes of the Act and this part; and

(b) Specifically approved by HUD as appropriate for those purposes.

§ 1006.230 Administrative and planning costs.

Up to such amount as HUD may authorize, or such other limit as may be specified by statute, of each grant received under the Act may be used for any reasonable administrative and planning expenses of the DHHL relating to carrying out the Act and this part and activities assisted with NHHBG funds, including:

(a) *General management, oversight and coordination.* Reasonable costs of overall program management, coordination, monitoring, and evaluation. Such costs include, but are not limited to, necessary expenditures for the following:

(1) Salaries, wages, and related costs of the DHHL's staff. In charging costs to this category the DHHL may either include the entire salary, wages, and related costs allocable to the NHHBG Program of each person whose *primary* responsibilities with regard to the program involves program administration assignments, or the prorated share of the salary, wages, and related costs of each person whose job includes *any* program administration assignments. The DHHL may use only one of these methods. Program administration includes the following types of assignments:

(i) Developing systems and schedules for ensuring compliance with program requirements;

(ii) Developing interagency agreements and agreements with entities receiving NHHBG funds;

(iii) Monitoring NHHBG-assisted housing for progress and compliance with program requirements;

(iv) Preparing reports and other documents related to the program for submission to HUD;

(v) Coordinating the resolution of audit and monitoring findings;

(vi) Evaluating program results against stated objectives; and

(vii) Managing or supervising persons whose primary responsibilities with regard to the program include such assignments as those described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (vi) of this section;

(2) Travel costs incurred for official business in carrying out the program;

(3) Administrative services performed under third party contracts or agreements, including such services as general legal services, accounting services, and audit services; and

(4) Other costs for goods and services required for administration of the program, including such goods and services as rental or purchase of equipment, insurance, utilities, office supplies, and rental and maintenance (but not purchase) of office space.

(b) *Staff and overhead.* Staff and overhead costs directly related to carrying out a project or service, such as work specifications preparation, loan processing, inspections, and other services related to assisting potential owners, tenants, and homebuyers (*e.g.*, housing counseling); and staff and overhead costs directly related to providing advisory and other relocation services to persons displaced by the a project, including timely written notices to occupants, referrals to comparable and suitable replacement property, property inspections, counseling, and other assistance necessary to minimize hardship. These costs may be charged as administrative costs or as project costs under § 1006.205 or service costs under §§ 1006.210 or 1006.215, at the discretion of the DHHL.

(c) *Public information.* The provision of information and other resources to residents and citizen organizations participating in the planning, implementation, or assessment of projects being assisted with NHHBG funds.

(d) *Indirect costs.* Indirect costs may be charged to the NHHBG Program under a cost allocation plan prepared in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, subpart E .

(e) *Preparation of the housing plan and reports.* Preparation of the housing plan under § 1006.101 and performance reports under § 1006.410. Preparation includes the costs of public hearings, consultations, and publication.

(f) *Other Federal requirements.* Costs of complying with the Federal requirements in §§ 1006.370 and 1006.375 of this part. Project-specific environmental review costs may be charged as administrative costs or as project costs, at the discretion of the DHHL.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.235 Types of investments.

Subject to the requirements of this part and to the DHHL's housing plan, the DHHL has the discretion to use NHHBG funds for affordable housing activities in the form of equity investments, interest-bearing loans or advances, noninterest-bearing loans or advances, interest subsidies, the leveraging of private investments, and

other forms of assistance that HUD determines to be consistent with the purposes of the Act. The DHHL has the right to establish the terms of assistance provided with NHHBG funds.

Subpart D—Program Requirements

§ 1006.301 Eligible families.

(a) Assistance for eligible housing activities under the Act and this part is limited to low-income Native Hawaiian families who are eligible to reside on the Hawaiian Home Lands, except as provided under paragraphs (b) and (c), of this section.

(b) *Exception to low-income requirement*—(1) *Other Native Hawaiian families*. The DHHL may provide assistance for homeownership activities and through loan guarantee activities to Native Hawaiian families who are not low-income families, as approved by HUD, to address a need for housing for those families that cannot be reasonably met without that assistance.

(2) *Limitations*. HUD approval is required if the DHHL plans to use its annual grant amount for assistance in accordance with paragraph (b)(1), of this section.

(c) *Other families*. The DHHL may provide housing or NHHBG assistance to a family that is not low-income and is not composed of Native Hawaiians if the DHHL documents that:

(1) The presence of the family in the housing involved is essential to the well-being of Native Hawaiian families; and

(2) The need for housing for the family cannot be reasonably met without the assistance.

(d) *Written policies*. The DHHL must develop, follow, and have available for review by HUD written policies governing the eligibility, admission, and occupancy of families for housing assisted with NHHBG funds and governing the selection of families receiving other assistance under the Act and this part.

§ 1006.305 Low-income requirement and income targeting.

(a) *In general*. Housing qualifies as affordable housing for purposes of the Act and this part only if each dwelling unit in the housing:

(1) In the case of rental housing, is made available for occupancy only by a family that is a low-income family at the time of the initial occupancy of that family of that unit; and

(2) In the case of housing for homeownership, is made available for purchase only by a family that is a low-income family at the time of purchase, or is an owner-occupied unit in which the family is low-income at the time it receives NHHBG assistance.

(b) NHHBG-assisted rental units must meet the affordability requirements for the remaining useful life of the property, as determined by HUD, or such other period as HUD determines in accordance with section 813(a)(2)(B) of the Act.

(c) *Enforceable agreements*. (1) The DHHL, through binding contractual agreements with owners or other authorized entities, shall ensure long-term compliance with the provisions of this part.

(2) The agreements referred to in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall provide for:

(i) To the extent allowable by Federal and State law, the enforcement of the provisions of the Act and this part by the DHHL and HUD; and

(ii) Remedies for breach of the provisions of the Act and this part.

(d) *Exception*. Notwithstanding the requirements of this section, housing assisted with NHHBG funds pursuant to § 1006.301(b) shall be considered affordable housing for purposes of the Act and this part.

§ 1006.310 Rent and lease-purchase limitations.

(a) *Rents*. The DHHL must develop and follow written policies governing rents for rental housing units assisted with NHHBG funds, including methods by which rents are determined. The maximum monthly rent for a low-income family may not exceed 30 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income.

(b) *Lease-purchase*. If DHHL assists low-income families to become homeowners of rental housing through a long-term lease (i.e. 10 or more years) with an option to purchase the housing, DHHL must develop and follow

written policies governing lease-purchase payments for rental housing units assisted with NHHBG funds, including methods by which payments are determined. The maximum monthly payment for a low-income family may not exceed 30 percent of the family's monthly adjusted income.

(c) *Exception for certain homeownership payments.* Homeownership payments for families who are not low-income, as permitted under §1006.301(b), are not subject to the requirement that homebuyer payments may not exceed 30 percent of the monthly adjusted income of that family.

(d) Low-income families who receive homeownership assistance other than lease-purchase assistance are not subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

§1006.315 Lease requirements.

Except to the extent otherwise provided by or inconsistent with the laws of the State of Hawaii, in renting dwelling units in affordable housing assisted with NHHBG funds, the DHHL, owner, or manager must use leases that:

(a) Do not contain unreasonable terms and conditions;

(b) Require the DHHL, owner, or manager to maintain the housing in compliance with applicable local housing codes and quality standards;

(c) Require the DHHL, owner, or manager to give adequate written notice of termination of the lease, which shall be the period of time required under applicable State or local law;

(d) Specify that, with respect to any notice of eviction or termination, notwithstanding any State or local law, a resident shall be informed of the opportunity, before any hearing or trial, to examine any relevant documents, record, or regulations directly related to the eviction or termination;

(e) Require that the DHHL, owner, or manager may not terminate the tenancy, during the term of the lease, except for serious or repeated violation of the terms and conditions of the lease, violation of applicable Federal, State, or local law, or for other good cause; and

(f) Provide that the DHHL, owner, or manager may terminate the tenancy of a resident for any activity, engaged in by the resident, any member of the household of the resident, or any guest or other person under the control of the resident, that:

(1) Threatens the health or safety of, or right to peaceful enjoyment of the premises by, other residents or employees of the DHHL, owner, or manager;

(2) Threatens the health or safety of, or right to peaceful enjoyment of their premises by, persons residing in the immediate vicinity of the premises; or

(3) Involves criminal activity (including drug-related criminal activity) on or off the premises.

§1006.320 Tenant or homebuyer selection.

As a condition to receiving grant amounts under the Act, the DHHL must adopt and use written tenant and homebuyer selection policies and criteria that:

(a) Are consistent with the purpose of providing housing for low-income families;

(b) Are reasonably related to program eligibility and the ability of the tenant or homebuyer assistance applicant to perform the obligations of the lease; and

(c) Provide for:

(1) The selection of tenants and homebuyers from a written waiting list in accordance with the policies and goals set forth in the housing plan; and

(2) The prompt notification in writing of any rejected applicant of the grounds for that rejection.

§1006.325 Maintenance, management and efficient operation.

(a) *Written policies.* The DHHL must develop and enforce policies governing the management and maintenance of rental housing assisted with NHHBG funds.

(b) *Disposal of housing.* This section may not be construed to prevent the DHHL, or any entity funded by the DHHL, from demolishing or disposing of housing, pursuant to regulations established by HUD.

§1006.330 Insurance coverage.

(a) *In general.* As a condition to receiving NHHBG funds, the DHHL must require adequate insurance coverage

for housing units that are owned or operated or assisted with more than $5,000 of NHHBG funds, including a loan of more than $5,000 that includes payback provisions.

(b) *Adequate insurance.* Insurance is adequate if it is a purchased insurance policy from an insurance provider or a plan of self-insurance in an amount to cover replacement cost.

(c) *Loss covered.* The DHHL must provide for or require insurance in adequate amounts to indemnify against loss from fire, weather, and liability claims for all housing units owned, operated or assisted by the DHHL. NHHBG funds may only be used to purchase insurance for low-income homeowners and only in amounts sufficient to protect against the loss of the NHHBG funds at risk in the property. The cost of such insurance may not include coverage for a resident's personal property.

(d) *Exception.* The DHHL shall not require insurance if the assistance is in an amount less than $5000.

(e) *Contractor's coverage.* The DHHL shall require contractors and subcontractors to either provide insurance covering their activities or negotiate adequate indemnification coverage to be provided by the DHHL in the contract.

§ 1006.335 Use of nonprofit organizations and public-private partnerships.

(a) *Nonprofit organizations.* The DHHL must, to the extent practicable, provide for private nonprofit organizations experienced in the planning and development of affordable housing for Native Hawaiians to carry out affordable housing activities with NHHBG funds.

(b) *Public-private partnerships.* The DHHL must make all reasonable efforts to maximize participation by the private sector, including nonprofit organizations and for-profit entities, in implementing its housing plan.

§ 1006.340 Treatment of program income.

(a) *Defined.* Program income is income realized from the use of NHHBG funds. If gross income is used to pay costs incurred that are essential or incidental to generating the income, these costs may be deducted from gross income to determine program income. Program income includes income from fees for services performed; from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired or assisted with NHHBG funds; from the sale of property acquired or assisted with NHHBG funds; from payments of principal and interest on loans made with NHHBG funds; and from payments of interest earned on investment of NHHBG funds pursuant to § 1006.235.

(b) *Authority to retain.* The DHHL may retain any program income that is realized from any NHHBG funds if:

(1) That income was realized after the initial disbursement of the NHHBG funds received by the DHHL; and

(2) The DHHL agrees to use the program income for affordable housing activities in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part; and

(3) The DHHL disburses program income before disbursing additional NHHBG funds in accordance with 2 CFR 200.305.

(c) *Exclusion of amounts.* If the amount of income received in a single fiscal year by the DHHL, which would otherwise be considered program income, does not exceed $25,000, such funds may be retained but will not be considered program income.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.345 Labor standards.

(a) *Davis-Bacon wage rates.* (1) As described in section 805(b) of the Act, contracts and agreements for assistance, sale or lease under this part must require prevailing wage rates determined by the Secretary of Labor under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a–5) to be paid to laborers and mechanics employed in the development of affordable housing.

(2) When NHHBG assistance is only used to assist homebuyers to acquire single family housing, the Davis-Bacon wage rates apply to the construction of the housing if there is a written agreement with the owner or developer of the housing that NHHBG assistance will be used to assist homebuyers to buy the housing.

(3) Prime contracts not in excess of $2000 are exempt from Davis-Bacon wage rates.

(b) *HUD-determined wage rates.* Section 805(b) of the Act also mandates that contracts and agreements for assistance, sale or lease under the Act require that prevailing wages determined or adopted (subsequent to a determination under applicable State or local law) by HUD shall be paid to maintenance laborers and mechanics employed in the operation, and to architects, technical engineers, draftsmen and technicians employed in the development, of affordable housing.

(c) *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* Contracts in excess of $100,000 to which Davis-Bacon or HUD-determined wage rates apply are subject by law to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327).

(d) *Volunteers.* The requirements in 24 CFR part 70 concerning exemptions for the use of volunteers on projects subject to Davis-Bacon and HUD-determined wage rates are applicable.

(e) *Other laws and issuances.* The DHHL, contractors, subcontractors, and other participants must comply with regulations issued under the labor standards provisions cited in this section, and other applicable Federal laws and regulations pertaining to labor standards.

§ 1006.350 Environmental review.

(a) In order to ensure that the policies of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) (NEPA) and other provisions of Federal law which further the purposes of that act (as specified in 24 CFR 58.5) are most effectively implemented in connection with the expenditure of NHHBG funds, HUD will provide for the release of funds for specific projects to the DHHL if the Director of the DHHL assumes all of the responsibilities for environmental review, decisionmaking, and action under NEPA and other provisions of Federal law which further the purposes of that act (as specified in 24 CFR 58.5) that would apply to HUD were HUD to undertake those projects as Federal projects.

(b) An environmental review does not have to be completed before a HUD finding of compliance for the housing plan or amendments to the housing plan submitted by the DHHL.

(c) No funds may be committed to a grant activity or project before the completion of the environmental review and approval of the request for release of funds and related certification required by sections 806(b) and 806(c) of the Act, except as authorized by 24 CFR part 58.

(d) As set forth in section 806(a)(2)(B) of the Act and 24 CFR 58.77, HUD will:

(1) Provide for the monitoring of environmental reviews performed by the DHHL under this section;

(2) At its discretion, facilitate training for the performance of such reviews by the DHHL; and,

(3) At its discretion, provide for the suspension or termination of the assumption of responsibilities under this section based upon a finding of substantial failure of the DHHL to execute responsibilities under this section.

§ 1006.355 Nondiscrimination requirements.

Program eligibility under the Act and this part may be restricted to Native Hawaiians. Subject to the preceding sentence, no person may be discriminated against on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, familial status, or disability, or excluded from program eligibility because of actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender identity, or marital status. The following nondiscrimination requirements are applicable to the use of NHHBG funds:

(a) The requirements of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101–6107) and HUD's implementing regulations in 24 CFR part 146;

(b) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) and HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 8; and

(c) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*) and the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*), to the extent that nothing in their requirements concerning discrimination on the basis of race shall be construed to prevent the provision of NHHBG assistance:

(1) To the DHHL on the basis that the DHHL served Native Hawaiians; or

(2) To an eligible family on the basis that the family is a Native Hawaiian family.

(d) The equal access to HUD-assisted or -insured housing requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a)(2).

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 81 FR 80993, Nov. 17, 2016]

§ 1006.360 Conflict of interest.

In the procurement of property and services by the DHHL and contractors, the conflict of interest provisions in 2 CFR 200.317 (for DHHL) and 2 CFR 200.318 (for subrecipients).

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.365 Program administration responsibilities.

(a) *Responsibilities*. The DHHL is responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of the NHHBG Program, ensuring that NHHBG funds are used in accordance with all program requirements and written agreements, and taking appropriate action when performance problems arise. The use of contractors does not relieve the DHHL of this responsibility.

(b) *Agreements with contractors*. The DHHL may enter into agreements with private contractors selected under the provisions of 2 CFR part 200, subpart D, for purposes of administering all or part of the NHHBG program for the DHHL.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.370 Uniform administrative, requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for Federal awards.

(a) The DHHL and subrecipients receiving NHHBG funds shall comply with the requirements and standards of 2 CFR part 200, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards''.

(b)(1) With respect to the applicability of cost principles, all items of cost listed in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, which require prior Federal agency approval are allowable without the prior approval of HUD to the extent that they comply with the general policies and principles stated in 2 CFR part 200, subpart E, and are otherwise eligible under this part, except for the following:

(i) Depreciation methods for fixed assets shall not be changed without the approval of the Federal cognizant agency.

(ii) Fines, penalties, damages, and other settlements are unallowable costs to the NHHBG program.

(iii) Costs of housing (*e.g.*, depreciation, maintenance, utilities, furnishings, rent), housing allowances and personal living expenses (goods or services for personal use) regardless of whether reported as taxable income to the employees (2 CFR 200.445).

(iv) Organization costs (2 CFR 200.455).

(2) In addition, no person providing consultant services in an employer-employee type of relationship shall receive funds. In no event, however, shall such compensation exceed the equivalent of the daily rate paid for Level IV of the Executive Schedule. The Executive Pay Schedule may be obtained by *https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/pay-leave/salaries-wages*.

[80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.375 Other Federal requirements.

(a) *Lead-based paint*. The following subparts of HUD's lead-based paint regulations at part 35, which implement the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4822–4846) and the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), apply to the use of assistance under this part:

(1) Subpart A, ''Disclosure of Known Lead-Based Paint Hazards Upon Sale or Lease of Residential Property'';

(2) Subpart B, ''General Lead-Based Paint Requirements and Definitions for All Programs'';

(3) Subpart H, ''Project-Based Rental Assistance'';

(4) Subpart J, ''Rehabilitation'';

(5) Subpart K, ''Acquisition, Leasing, Support Services, or Operation'';

(6) Subpart M, ''Tenant-Based Rental Assistance''; and

(7) Subpart R, ''Methods and Standards for Lead-Based Paint Hazard Evaluation and Hazard Reduction Activities''.

(b) *Drug-free workplace.* The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*) and HUD's implementing regulations in 24 CFR part 21 apply to the use of assistance under this part.

(c) *Displacement and relocation.* The following relocation and real property acquisition policies are applicable to programs developed or operated under the Act and this part:

(1) *Real property acquisition requirements.* The acquisition of real property for an assisted activity is subject to 49 CFR part 24, subpart B.

(2) *Minimize displacement.* Consistent with the other goals and objectives of the Act and this part, the DHHL shall assure that it has taken all reasonable steps to minimize the displacement of persons (households, businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farms) as a result of a project assisted under the Act and this part.

(3) *Relocation assistance for displaced persons.* A displaced person (defined in paragraph (d)(7) of this section) must be provided relocation assistance at the levels described in, and in accordance with the requirements of, the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (URA) (42 U.S.C. 4601–4655) and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24.

(4) *Appeals to the DHHL.* A person who disagrees with the DHHL's determination concerning whether the person qualifies as a ''displaced person,'' or the amount of relocation assistance for which the person is eligible, may file a written appeal of that determination with the DHHL.

(5) *Responsibility of DHHL.* (i) The DHHL shall certify that it will comply with the URA, the regulations at 49 CFR part 24, and the requirements of this section. The DHHL shall ensure such compliance notwithstanding any third party's contractual obligation to the DHHL to comply with the provisions in this section.

(ii) The cost of required relocation assistance is an eligible project cost in the same manner and to the same extent as other project costs. However, such assistance may also be paid for with funds available to the DHHL from any other source.

(iii) The DHHL shall maintain records in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with this section.

(6) *Definition of displaced person.* (i) For purposes of this section, the term ''displaced person'' means any person (household, business, nonprofit organization, or farm) that moves from real property, or moves his or her personal property from real property, permanently, as a direct result of rehabilitation, demolition, or acquisition for a project assisted under the Act. The term ''displaced person'' includes, but is not limited to:

(A) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling unit who moves from the building/complex permanently after the submission to HUD of a housing plan that is later approved;

(B) Any person, including a person who moves before the date described in paragraph (d)(7)(i)(A) of this section, that the DHHL determines was displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for the assisted project;

(C) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling unit who moves from the building/complex permanently after execution of the agreement between the DHHL and HUD, if the move occurs before the tenant is provided written notice offering him or her the opportunity to lease and occupy a suitable, decent, safe and sanitary dwelling in the same building/complex, under reasonable terms and conditions, upon completion of the project. Such reasonable terms and conditions include a monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs that do not exceed the greater of:

(*1*) The tenant-occupant's monthly rent and estimated average monthly utility costs before the agreement; or

(*2*) 30 percent of gross household income.

(D) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who is required to relocate temporarily, but does not return to the building/complex, if either:

(*1*) The tenant-occupant is not offered payment for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the temporary relocation, including the cost of moving to and from the temporarily occupied unit, any increased housing costs and incidental expenses; or

(*2*) Other conditions of the temporary relocation are not reasonable.

(E) A tenant-occupant of a dwelling who moves from the building/complex after he or she has been required to move to another dwelling unit in the same building/complex in order to carry out the project, if either:

(*1*) The tenant-occupant is not offered reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the move; or

(*2*) Other conditions of the move are not reasonable.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section, a person does not qualify as a ''displaced person'' (and is not eligible for relocation assistance under the URA or this section), if:

(A) The person moved into the property after the submission of the housing plan to HUD, but before signing a lease or commencing occupancy, was provided written notice of the project, its possible impact on the person (e.g., the person may be displaced, temporarily relocated or suffer a rent increase) and the fact that the person would not qualify as a ''displaced person'' or for any assistance provided under this section as a result of the project;

(B) The person is ineligible under 49 CFR 24.2(g)(2); or

(C) The DHHL determines the person is not displaced as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for an assisted project. To exclude a person on this basis, HUD must concur in that determination.

(iii) The DHHL may at any time ask HUD to determine whether a specific displacement is or would be covered under this section.

(7) *Definition of initiation of negotiations*. For purposes of determining the formula for computing the replacement housing assistance to be provided to a person displaced as a direct result of rehabilitation or demolition of the real property, the term ''initiation of negotiations'' means the execution of the agreement covering the rehabilitation or demolition (*See* 49 CFR part 24).

(d) *Audits*. The DHHL must comply with the requirements of the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F, with the audit report providing a schedule of expenditures for each grant. A copy of each audit must be submitted to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

(e) *Housing counseling*. Housing counseling, as defined in § 5.100, that is funded with or provided in connection with NHHBG funds must be carried out in accordance with 24 CFR 5.111.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 73497, Dec. 27, 2007; 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015; 81 FR 90660, Dec. 14, 2016]

Subpart E—Monitoring and Accountability

§ 1006.401 Monitoring of compliance.

(a) *Periodic reviews and monitoring*. At least annually, the DHHL must review the activities conducted and housing assisted with NHHBG funds to assess compliance with the requirements of the Act and this part. This review must encompass and incorporate the results of the monitoring by the DHHL of all contractors involved in the administration of NHHBG activities.

(b) *Review*. Each review under paragraph (a) of this section must include on-site inspection of housing to determine compliance with applicable requirements.

(c) *Results*. The results of each review under paragraph (a) of this section must be:

(1) Included in a performance report of the DHHL submitted to HUD under § 1006.410; and

(2) Made available to the public.

§ 1006.410 Performance reports.

(a) *Requirement*. For each fiscal year, the DHHL must:

(1) Review the progress the DHHL has made during that fiscal year in achieving goals stated in its housing plan; and

(2) Submit a report in a form acceptable to HUD, within 60 days of the end of the DHHL's fiscal year, to HUD describing the conclusions of the review.

(b) *Content*. Each report submitted under this section for a fiscal year shall:

(1) Describe the use of grant amounts provided to the DHHL for that fiscal year;

(2) Assess the relationship of the use referred to in paragraph (b)(1), of this

section, to the goals identified in its housing plan;

(3) Indicate the programmatic accomplishments of the DHHL; and

(4) Describe the manner in which the DHHL would change its housing plan as a result of its experiences administering the grant under the Act.

(c) *Public availability*—(1) *Comments by Native Hawaiians*. In preparing a report under this section, the DHHL shall make the report publicly available to Native Hawaiians who are eligible to reside on the Hawaiian Home Lands and give a sufficient amount of time to permit them to comment on that report, in such manner and at such time as the DHHL may determine, before it is submitted to HUD .

(2) *Summary of comments*. The report under this section must include a summary of any comments received by the DHHL from beneficiaries under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, regarding the program to carry out the housing plan.

(d) *HUD review*. HUD will:

(1) Review each report submitted under the Act and this part; and

(2) With respect to each such report, make recommendations as HUD considers appropriate to carry out the purposes of the Act.

§ 1006.420 Review of DHHL's performance.

(a) *Objective*. HUD will, at least annually, review DHHL's performance to determine whether the DHHL has:

(1) Carried out eligible activities in a timely manner;

(2) Carried out and made certifications in accordance with the requirements and the primary objectives of the Act and this part and with other applicable laws;

(3) A continuing capacity to carry out the eligible activities in a timely manner;

(4) Complied with its housing plan; and

(5) Submitted accurate performance reports.

(b) *Basis for review*. In reviewing DHHL's performance, HUD will consider all available evidence, which may include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) The DHHL's housing plan and any amendments thereto;

(2) Reports prepared by the DHHL;

(3) Records maintained by the DHHL, including their retention under 2 CFR 200.333, noting that the NHHBG Annual Performance Report is the program's final expenditure report;

(4) Results of HUD's monitoring of the DHHL's performance, including field evaluation of the quality of the work performed;

(5) Audit reports;

(6) Records of drawdowns on the line of credit;

(7) Records of comments and complaints by citizens and organizations; and

(8) Litigation.

(c) The DHHL's failure to maintain records may result in a finding that the DHHL failed to meet the applicable requirement to which the record pertains.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 80 FR 75945, Dec. 7, 2015]

§ 1006.430 Corrective and remedial action.

(a) *General*. One or more corrective or remedial actions will be taken by HUD when, on the basis of a performance review, HUD determines that the DHHL has not:

(1) Complied with the requirements of the Act and this part and other applicable laws and regulations, including the environmental responsibilities assumed under § 1006.350;

(2) Carried out its activities substantially as described in its housing plan;

(3) Made substantial progress in carrying out its program and achieving its quantifiable goals as described in its housing plan; or

(4) Shown the continuing capacity to carry out its approved activities in a timely manner.

(b) *Action*. The action taken by HUD will be designed, first, to prevent the continuance of the deficiency; second, to mitigate any adverse effects or consequences of the deficiency; and third, to prevent a recurrence of the same or similar deficiencies. The following actions may be taken singly or in combination, as appropriate for the circumstances:

(1) Issue a letter of warning advising the DHHL of the performance problem(s), describing the corrective actions that HUD believes should be taken, establishing a completion date for corrective actions, and notifying the DHHL that more serious actions may be taken if the performance problem(s) is not corrected or is repeated;

(2) Request the DHHL to submit progress schedules for completing activities or complying with the requirements of the Act and this part;

(3) Recommend that the DHHL suspend, discontinue, or not incur costs for the affected activity;

(4) Recommend that the DHHL redirect funds from affected activities to other eligible activities;

(5) Recommend that the DHHL reimburse its program account or line of credit under the Act in the amount improperly expended and reprogram the use of the funds; and

(6) Recommend that the DHHL obtain appropriate technical assistance using existing grant funds or other available resources to overcome the performance problem(s).

§ 1006.440 Remedies for noncompliance.

(a) *Remedies*. If HUD finds that the DHHL has failed to comply substantially with any provision of the Act or this part, the following actions may be taken by HUD:

(1) Terminate payments to the DHHL;

(2) Reduce payments to the DHHL by an amount equal to the amount not expended in accordance with the Act or this part;

(3) Limit the availability of payments to programs, projects, or activities not affected by such failure to comply; or

(4) Adjust, reduce or withdraw grant amounts or take other action as appropriate in accordance with reviews and audits.

(b) *Exception*. Grant amounts already expended on affordable housing activities may not be recaptured or deducted from future assistance provided to the DHHL.

(c) HUD may, upon due notice, suspend payments at any time after the issuance of the opportunity for hearing pending such hearing and final decision, to the extent HUD determines such action necessary to preclude the further expenditure of funds for activities affected by such failure to comply.

(d) *Hearing requirement*. Before imposing remedies under this section, HUD will:

(1) Take at least one of the corrective or remedial actions specified under § 1006.430 and permit the DHHL to make an appropriate and timely response;

(2) Provide the DHHL with the opportunity for an informal consultation with HUD regarding the proposed action; and

(3) Provide DHHL with reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing.

(e) *Continuance of actions*. If HUD takes an action under paragraph (a) of this section, the action will continue until HUD determines that the failure of the DHHL to comply with the provision has been remedied and the DHHL is in compliance with the provision.

(f) *Referral to the Attorney General*. In lieu of, or in addition to, any action HUD may take under paragraph (a) of this section, if HUD has reason to believe that the DHHL has failed to comply substantially with any provision of the Act or this part, HUD may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted. Upon receiving a referral, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in any United States district court of appropriate jurisdiction for such relief as may be appropriate, including an action to recover the amount of the assistance furnished under the Act that was not expended in accordance with the Act or this part or for mandatory or injunctive relief.

PART 1007—SECTION 184A LOAN GUARANTEES FOR NATIVE HAWAIIAN HOUSING

Sec.

1007.1 Purpose.
1007.5 Definitions.
1007.10 Eligible Borrowers.
1007.15 Eligible uses.
1007.20 Eligible housing.
1007.25 Eligible lenders.
1007.30 Security for loan.
1007.35 Loan terms.
1007.40 Environmental requirements.

1007.45 Nondiscrimination.
1007.50 Certificate of guarantee.
1007.55 Guarantee fee.
1007.60 Liability under guarantee.
1007.65 Transfer and assumption.
1007.70 Disqualification of lenders and civil money penalties.
1007.75 Payment under guarantee.
1007.80 Qualified mortgage.

AUTHORITY: 12 U.S.C. 1715z–13b; 15 U.S.C. 1639c; 42 U.S.C. 3535(d).

SOURCE: 67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1007.1 Purpose.

This part provides the requirements and procedures that apply to loan guarantees for Native Hawaiian Housing under section 184A of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992. Section 184A permits HUD to guarantee an amount not to exceed 100 percent of the unpaid principal and interest that is due on an eligible loan. The purpose of section 184A and this part is to provide access to sources of private financing to Native Hawaiian families who otherwise could not acquire housing financing because of the unique legal status of the Hawaiian Home Lands or as a result of a lack of access to private financial markets.

§ 1007.5 Definitions.

The following definitions apply in this part:

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHL) means the agency or department of the government of the State of Hawaii that is responsible for the administration of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act, 1920 (42 Stat. 108 *et seq.*).

Eligible entity means a Native Hawaiian family, the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, and private nonprofit or private for-profit organizations experienced in the planning and development of affordable housing for Native Hawaiians.

Family means one or more persons maintaining a household, and includes, but is not limited to, a family with or without children, an elderly family, a near-elderly family, a disabled family, or a single person.

Guarantee Fund means the Native Hawaiian Housing Loan Guarantee Fund under this part.

Hawaiian Home Lands means lands that:

(1) Have the status of Hawaiian Home Lands under section 204 of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act (42 Stat. 110); or

(2) Are acquired pursuant to that Act.

HUD means the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Native Hawaiian means any individual who is:

(1) A citizen of the United States; and

(2) A descendant of the aboriginal people, who, prior to 1778, occupied and exercised sovereignty in the area that currently constitutes the State of Hawaii, as evidenced by:

(i) Genealogical records;

(ii) Verification by kupuna (elders) or kama'aina (long-term community residents); or

(iii) Birth records of the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian family means a family with at least one member who is a Native Hawaiian.

Office of Hawaiian Affairs means the entity of that name established under the constitution of the State of Hawaii.

§ 1007.10 Eligible borrowers.

A loan guaranteed under this part may only be made to the following borrowers:

(a) A Native Hawaiian family;

(b) The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands;

(c) The Office of Hawaiian Affairs; or

(d) A private, nonprofit organization experienced in the planning and development of affordable housing for Native Hawaiians.

§ 1007.15 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* A loan guaranteed under this part may only be used to construct, acquire, or rehabilitate eligible housing.

(b) *Construction advances.* Advances made by the lender during construction are eligible if:

(1) The mortgagor and the mortgagee execute a building loan agreement, approved by HUD, setting forth the terms and conditions under which advances will be made;

(2) The advances are made only as provided in the building loan agreement;

(3) The principal amount of the mortgage is held by the mortgagee in an interest bearing account, trust, or escrow for the benefit of the mortgagor, pending advancement to the mortgagor or to his or her creditors as provided in the loan agreement; and

(4) The mortgage bears interest on the amount advanced to the mortgagor or to his or her creditors and on the amount held in an account or trust for the benefit of the mortgagor.

§ 1007.20 Eligible housing.

(a) A loan guaranteed under this part may only be made for one to four-family dwellings that are standard housing, in accordance with paragraph (b), of this section. The housing must be located on Hawaiian Home Lands for which a housing plan that provides for the use of loan guarantees under this part has been submitted and approved under part 1006 of this chapter.

(b) Standard housing must meet housing safety and quality standards that:

(1) Provide sufficient flexibility to permit the use of various designs and materials; and

(2) Require each dwelling unit to:

(i) Be decent, safe, sanitary, and modest in size and design;

(ii) Conform with applicable general construction standards for the region in which the housing is located;

(iii) Contain a plumbing system that:

(A) Uses a properly installed system of piping;

(B) Includes a kitchen sink and a partitional bathroom with lavatory, toilet, and bath or shower; and

(C) Uses water supply, plumbing, and sewage disposal systems that conform to any minimum standards established by the applicable county or State;

(iv) Contain an electrical system using wiring and equipment properly installed to safely supply electrical energy for adequate lighting and for operation of appliances that conforms to any appropriate county, State, or national code;

(v) Be not less than the size provided under the applicable locally adopted standards for size of dwelling units, except that HUD, upon request of the DHHL may waive the size requirements under this paragraph; and

(vi) Conform with the energy performance requirements for new construction established by HUD under section 526(a) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C.A. 1735f–4), unless HUD determines that the requirements are not applicable.

(c) The relevant requirements of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821–4846), the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851–4856), and implementing regulations at part 35, subparts A, B, and R of this title and §§ 200.805 and 200.810 of this title apply to housing eligible for a loan guaranteed under this part.

(d) Housing that meets the minimum property standards for Section 247 mortgage insurance (12 U.S.C. 1715z-12) is deemed to meet the required housing safety and quality standards.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 66985, Nov. 28, 2003]

§ 1007.25 Eligible lenders.

(a) *In general.* To qualify for a guarantee under this part, a loan shall be made only by a lender meeting qualifications established in this part and approved by HUD, including any lender described in paragraph (b), of this section, except that a loan otherwise insured or guaranteed by an agency of the Federal Government or made by the DHHL from amounts borrowed from the United States shall not be eligible for a guarantee under this part.

(b) *Approval.* The following lenders shall be considered to be lenders that have been approved by HUD:

(1) Any mortgagee approved by HUD for participation in the single family mortgage insurance program under title II of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C.A. 1707 *et seq.*);

(2) Any lender that makes housing loans under chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code, that are automatically guaranteed under section 3702(d) of title 38, United States Code;

(3) Any lender approved by the Secretary of Agriculture to make guaranteed loans for single family housing under the Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C.A. 1441 *et seq.*);

(4) Any other lender that is supervised, approved, regulated, or insured by any agency of the Federal Government; and

(5) Any other lender approved by HUD under this part.

§ 1007.30 Security for loan.

(a) *In general.* A loan guaranteed under section 184A of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 and this part may be secured by any collateral authorized under and not prohibited by Federal or State law and determined by the lender and approved by HUD to be sufficient to cover the amount of the loan. Eligible collateral may include, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) The property and/or improvements to be acquired, constructed, or rehabilitated, to the extent that an interest in such property is not subject to any restrictions against alienation applicable to Hawaiian Home Lands;

(2) A security interest in non-Hawaiian Home Lands property;

(3) Personal property; or

(4) Cash, notes, an interest in securities, royalties, annuities, or any other property that is transferable and whose present value may be determined.

(b) *Hawaiian Home Lands property interest as collateral.* If a property interest in Hawaiian Home Lands is used as collateral or security for the loan, the following additional provisions apply:

(1) *Approved Lease.* Any land lease for a unit financed under section 184A of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 must be on a form approved by both the DHHL and HUD.

(2) *Assumption or sale of leasehold.* The lease form must contain a provision requiring the DHHL's consent before any assumption of an existing lease, except where title to the leasehold interest is obtained by HUD through foreclosure of the guaranteed mortgage or a deed in lieu of foreclosure. A mortgagee other than HUD must obtain the DHHL's consent before obtaining title through a foreclosure sale. The DHHL's consent must be obtained on any subsequent transfer from the purchaser, including HUD, at foreclosure sale. The lease may not be terminated by the lessor without HUD's approval while the mortgage is guaranteed or held by HUD.

(3) *Liquidation.* The lender or HUD shall only pursue liquidation after offering to transfer the account to another eligible Native Hawaiian family or the DHHL. The lender or HUD shall not sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of or alienate the property except to another eligible Native Hawaiian family or the DHHL.

(4) *Eviction procedures.* Before HUD will guarantee a loan secured by a Hawaiian Home Lands property, the DHHL must notify HUD that it has adopted and will enforce procedures for eviction of defaulted mortgagors where the guaranteed loan has been foreclosed.

(i) *Enforcement.* If HUD determines that the DHHL has failed to enforce adequately its eviction procedures, HUD will cease issuing guarantees for loans under this part except pursuant to existing commitments.

(ii) *Review.* If HUD ceases issuing guarantees for the DHHL's failure to enforce its eviction procedures, HUD shall notify the DHHL of such action and that the DHHL may, within 30 days after notification of HUD's action, file a written appeal with the Deputy Assistant Secretary, Office of Native American Programs (ONAP). Upon notification of an adverse decision by the Deputy Assistant Secretary, the DHHL has 30 additional days to file an appeal with the Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing. The determination of the Assistant Secretary shall be final, but the DHHL may resubmit the issue to the Assistant Secretary for review at any subsequent time if new evidence or changed circumstances warrant reconsideration.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 66985, Nov. 28, 2003]

§ 1007.35 Loan terms.

To be eligible for guarantee under this part, the loan shall:

(a) Be made for a term not exceeding 30 years;

(b) Bear interest (exclusive of the guarantee fee under § 1007.55 and service charges, if any) at a rate agreed upon by the borrower and the lender

and determined by HUD to be reasonable, but not to exceed the rate generally charged in the area (as determined by HUD) for home mortgage loans not guaranteed or insured by any agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government;

(c) Involve a principal obligation not exceeding:

(1) 97.75 percent of the appraised value of the property as of the date the loan is accepted for guarantee (or 98.75 percent if the value of the property is $50,000 or less); or

(2) The amount approved by HUD under this section; and

(d) Involve a payment on account of the property:

(1) In cash or its equivalent; or

(2) Through the value of any improvements, appraised in accordance with generally accepted practices and procedures.

§ 1007.40 Environmental requirements.

Before HUD issues a commitment to guarantee any loan or (if no commitment is issued) before guarantee of any loan, there must be compliance with environmental review procedures to the extent applicable under part 50 of this title. If the loan involves proposed or new construction, HUD will require compliance with procedures similar to those required by § 203.12(b)(2) of this title for FHA mortgage insurance.

§ 1007.45 Nondiscrimination.

(a) To the extent that the requirements of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*) or of the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C.A. 3601 *et seq.*) apply to a guarantee provided under this part, nothing in the requirements concerning discrimination on the basis of race shall be construed to prevent the provision of the guarantee to an eligible entity on the basis that the entity serves Native Hawaiian families or is a Native Hawaiian family.

(b) The equal access to HUD-assisted or -insured housing requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a)(2) apply to this part.

[67 FR 40776, June 13, 2002, as amended at 81 FR 80993, Nov. 17, 2016]

§ 1007.50 Certificate of guarantee.

(a) *Approval process*—(1) *In general.* Before HUD approves any loan for guarantee under this section, the lender shall submit the application for the loan to HUD for examination.

(2) *Approval.* If HUD approves the application submitted under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, HUD will issue a certificate as evidence of the loan guarantee approved.

(b) *Standard for approval.* HUD may approve a loan for guarantee under this part and issue a certificate under this section only if HUD determines that there is a reasonable prospect of repayment of the loan.

(c) *Effect*—(1) *As evidence.* A certificate of guarantee issued under this part by HUD shall be conclusive and incontestable evidence in the hands of the bearer of the eligibility of the loan for guarantee under this part and the amount of that guarantee.

(2) *Full faith and credit.* The full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment of all amounts agreed to be paid by HUD as security for the obligations made by HUD under this section.

(d) *Fraud and misrepresentation.* This section may not be construed:

(1) To preclude HUD from establishing defenses against the original lender based on fraud or material misrepresentation; or

(2) To bar HUD from establishing regulations that are (on the date of issuance or disbursement, whichever is earlier) partial defenses to the amount payable on the guarantee.

§ 1007.55 Guarantee fee.

The lender shall pay to HUD, at the time of issuance of the guarantee, a fee for the guarantee of loans under this part, in an amount equal to 1 percent of the principal obligation of the loan. This amount is payable by the borrower at closing.

§ 1007.60 Liability under guarantee.

The liability under a guarantee provided under this section shall decrease or increase on a pro rata basis according to any decrease or increase in the amount of the unpaid obligation under the provisions of the loan agreement involved.

§ 1007.65 Transfer and assumption.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any loan guaranteed under this section, including the security given for the loan, may be sold or assigned by the lender to any financial institution subject to examination and supervision by an agency of the Federal Government or of any State or the District of Columbia.

§ 1007.70 Disqualification of lenders and civil money penalties.

(a) *In general*—(1) *Grounds for action.* HUD may take action under paragraph (a)(2) of this section if HUD determines that any lender or holder of a guarantee certificate:

(i) Has failed:

(A) To maintain adequate accounting records;

(B) To service adequately loans guaranteed under this section; or

(C) To exercise proper credit or underwriting judgment; or

(ii) Has engaged in practices otherwise detrimental to the interest of a borrower or the United States.

(2) *Actions.* Upon a determination by HUD that any of the grounds for action in paragraph (a)(1)(i), of this section apply to the holder of a guarantee certificate, HUD may:

(i) Refuse, either temporarily or permanently, to guarantee any further loans made by such lender or holder;

(ii) Bar such lender or holder from acquiring additional loans guaranteed under this part; and

(iii) Require that such lender or holder assume not less than 10 percent of any loss on further loans made or held by the lender or holder that are guaranteed under this part.

(b) *Civil money penalties for intentional violations*—(1) *In general.* HUD may impose a civil monetary penalty on a lender or holder of a guarantee certificate if HUD determines that the holder or lender has intentionally failed:

(i) To maintain adequate accounting records;

(ii) To adequately service loans guaranteed under this section; or

(iii) To exercise proper credit or underwriting judgment.

(2) *Penalties.* A civil monetary penalty imposed under this section shall be imposed in the manner and be in an amount provided under section 536 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C.A. 1735f-1) with respect to mortgagees and lenders under that Act.

(c) *Payment on loans made in good faith.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, if a loan was made in good faith, HUD may not refuse to pay a lender or holder of a valid guarantee on that loan, without regard to whether the lender or holder is barred under this section.

§ 1007.75 Payment under guarantee.

(a) *Lender options*—(1) *Notification.* If a borrower on a loan guaranteed under this part defaults on the loan, the holder of the guarantee certificate shall provide written notice of the default to HUD.

(2) *Payment.* Upon providing the notice required under paragraph (a)(1), of this section, the holder of the guarantee certificate shall be entitled to payment under the guarantee (subject to the provisions of this section) and may proceed to obtain payment in one of the following manners:

(i) *Foreclosure.* The holder of the certificate may initiate foreclosure proceedings (after providing written notice of that action to HUD). Upon a final order by the court authorizing foreclosure and submission to HUD of a claim for payment under the guarantee, HUD will pay to the holder of the certificate the pro rata portion of the amount guaranteed (as determined under § 1007.60) plus reasonable fees and expenses as approved by HUD. HUD's rights will be subrogated to the rights of the holder of the guarantee, who shall assign the obligation and security to HUD.

(ii) *No foreclosure.* Without seeking foreclosure (or in any case in which a foreclosure proceeding initiated under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section continues for a period in excess of 1 year), the holder of the guarantee may submit to HUD a request to assign the obligation and security interest to HUD in return for payment of the claim under the guarantee. HUD may accept assignment of the loan if HUD determines that the assignment is in the best interest of the United States. Upon assignment, HUD will pay to the holder of the guarantee the pro rata

portion of the amount guaranteed (as determined under § 1007.60). HUD's rights will be subrogated to the rights of the holder of the guarantee, who shall assign the obligation and security to HUD.

(b) *Requirements*. Before any payment under a guarantee is made under paragraph (a) of this section, the holder of the guarantee shall exhaust all reasonable possibilities of collection. Upon payment, in whole or in part, to the holder, the note or judgment evidencing the debt shall be assigned to the United States and the holder shall have no further claim against the borrower or the United States. HUD will then take such action to collect as HUD determines to be appropriate.

§ 1007.80 Qualified mortgage.

A mortgage guaranteed under section 184A of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (1715z–13b), except for mortgage transactions exempted under § 203.19(c)(2), is a safe harbor qualified mortgage that meets the ability-to-repay requirements in 15 U.S.C. 1639c(a).

[78 FR 75238, Dec. 11, 2013]

PARTS 1008–1699 [RESERVED]